AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

S. PRT. 105–46

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

# Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997

MARCH 1998

VOLUME I–A
OF VOLUMES I–A AND I–B

CURRENT LEGISLATION AND
RELATED EXECUTIVE ORDERS

U.S. SENATE

U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Printed for the use of the Committees on Foreign Relations and International Relations of the Senate and the House of Representatives respectively

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1998

45–488 CC

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

## COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

JESSE HELMS, North Carolina, *Chairman*

RICHARD G. LUGAR, Indiana
PAUL COVERDELL, Georgia
CHUCK HAGEL, Nebraska
GORDON H. SMITH, Oregon
CRAIG THOMAS, Wyoming
ROD GRAMS, Minnesota
JOHN ASHCROFT, Missouri
BILL FRIST, Tennessee
SAM BROWNBACK, Kansas

JOSEPH R. BIDEN, JR., Delaware
PAUL S. SARBANES, Maryland
CHRISTOPHER J. DODD, Connecticut
JOHN F. KERRY, Massachusetts
CHARLES S. ROBB, Virginia
RUSSELL D. FEINGOLD, Wisconsin
DIANNE FEINSTEIN, California
PAUL D. WELLSTONE, Minnesota

JAMES W. NANCE, *Staff Director*
EDWIN K. HALL, *Minority Staff Director*

---

## COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

BENJAMIN A. GILMAN, New York, *Chairman*

WILLIAM F. GOODLING, Pennsylvania
JAMES A. LEACH, Iowa
HENRY J. HYDE, Illinois
DOUG BEREUTER, Nebraska
CHRISTOPHER H. SMITH, New Jersey
DAN BURTON, Indiana
ELTON GALLEGLY, California
ILEANA ROS-LEHTINEN, Florida
CASS BALLENGER, North Carolina
DANA ROHRABACHER, California
DONALD A. MANZULLO, Illinois
EDWARD R. ROYCE, California
PETER T. KING, New York
JAY KIM, California
STEVEN J. CHABOT, Ohio
MARSHALL "MARK" SANFORD, South Carolina
MATT SALMON, Arizona
AMO HOUGHTON, New York
TOM CAMPBELL, California
JON D. FOX, Pennsylvania
JOHN M. MCHUGH, New York
LINDSEY O. GRAHAM, South Carolina
ROY BLUNT, Missouri
KEVIN BRADY, Texas

LEE H. HAMILTON, Indiana
SAM GEJDENSON, Connecticut
TOM LANTOS, California
HOWARD L. BERMAN, California
GARY L. ACKERMAN, New York
ENI F.H. FALEOMAVAEGA, American Samoa
MATTHEW G. MARTINEZ, California
DONALD M. PAYNE, New Jersey
ROBERT E. ANDREWS, New Jersey
ROBERT MENENDEZ, New Jersey
SHERROD BROWN, Ohio
CYNTHIA A. MCKINNEY, Georgia
ALCEE L. HASTINGS, Florida
PAT DANNER, Missouri
EARL F. HILLIARD, Alabama
BRAD SHERMAN, California
ROBERT WEXLER, Florida
STEVEN R. ROTHMAN, New Jersey
BOB CLEMENT, Tennessee
BILL LUTHER, Minnesota
JIM DAVIS, Florida

RICHARD J. GARON, *Chief of Staff*
MICHAEL H. VAN DUSEN, *Minority Chief of Staff*

## FOREWORD

This volume of legislation and related material is part of a five volume set of laws and related material frequently referred to by the Committees on Foreign Relations of the Senate and International Relations of the House of Representatives, amended to date and annotated to show pertinent history or cross references.

Volumes I (A and B), II, III and IV contain legislation and related material and are republished with amendments and additions at the end of each annual session of Congress. Volume V, which contains treaties and related material, will not be revised every year, but only as necessary.

We wish to express our appreciation to Dianne E. Rennack and C. Winston Woodland of the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division of the Congressional Research Service of the Library of Congress who prepared volume I–A of this year's compilation.

JESSE HELMS,
*Chairman, Committee on Foreign Relations.*

BENJAMIN A. GILMAN,
*Chairman, Committee on International Relations.*

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

All public laws included in this volume are codified and in force through the end of the first session of the 105th Congress. The texts of the public laws in this volume are printed as they appear in the United States Statutes at Large rather than the United States Code. Amendments are incorporated into the text and distinguished by a footnote.

All Executive orders and State Department delegations of authority are codified and in force as of January 31, 1998.

## ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Bevans | Treaties and Other International Agreements of the United States of America, 1776–1949, compiled under the direction of Charles I. Bevans. |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations. |
| EAS | Executive Agreement Series. |
| F.R | Federal Register. |
| LNTS | League of Nations Treaty Series. |
| I Malloy, II Malloy | Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements Between the United States of America and Other Powers, 1776–1909, compiled under the direction of the United States Senate by William M. Malloy. |
| Stat | United States Statutes at Large. |
| TIAS | Treaties and Other International Acts Series. |
| TS | Treaty Series. |
| UNTS | United Nations Treaty Series. |
| U.S.C | United States Code. |
| UST | United States Treaties and Other International Agreements. |

# CONTENTS


| | Page |
|---|---|
| **FOREWORD** | III |
| **EXPLANATORY NOTE** | V |
| **ABBREVIATIONS** | VII |
| **A. FOREIGN ASSISTANCE** | 1 |
| 1. Foreign Assistance and Arms Export Acts | 13 |
| 2. Foreign Assistance Appropriations | 593 |
| **APPENDICES** | 723 |
| **INDEX** | 763 |

# A. FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS


Page

1. Foreign Assistance and Arms Export Acts ..... 13
   a. The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (Public Law 87–195) ..... 13
      Part I:
         Chapter 1—Policy; Development Assistance Authorizations ..... 16
            Section 101—General Policy ..... 16
            Section 102—Development Assistance Policy ..... 17
            Section 103—Agriculture, Rural Development, and Nutrition ..... 25
            Section 103A—Agricultural Research ..... 28
            Section 104—Population and Health ..... 28
            Section 105—Education and Human Resources Development ..... 32
            Section 106—Energy, Private Voluntary Organizations, and Selected Development Activities ..... 34
            Section 107—Appropriate Technology ..... 37
            Section 108—Private Sector Revolving Fund ..... 37
            Section 109—Transfer of Funds ..... 41
            Section 110—Cost-Sharing and Funding Limits ..... 42
            Section 111—Development and Use of Cooperatives ..... 42
            Section 113—Integrating Women Into National Economies ..... 42
            Section 116—Human Rights ..... 43
            Section 117—Environment and Natural Resources ..... 46
            Section 118—Tropical Forests ..... 47
            Section 119—Endangered Species ..... 50
            Section 120—Sahel Development Program—Planning ..... 52
            Section 122—General Authorities ..... 53
            Section 123—Private and Voluntary Organizations and Cooperatives in Overseas Development ..... 54
            Section 124—Relatively Least Developed Countries ..... 57
            Section 125—Project and Program Evaluation ..... 58
            Section 126—Development and Illicit Narcotics Production ..... 59
            Section 127—Accelerated Loan Repayments ..... 59
            Section 128—Targeted Assistance ..... 60
         Chapter 2—Other Programs ..... 60
         Title I—Multilateral and Regional Development Programs ..... 60
            Section 206—Regional Development in Africa ..... 60
            Section 209—Multilateral and Regional Programs ..... 61
         Title II—American Schools and Hospitals Abroad; Prototype Desalting Plant ..... 62
            Section 214—American Schools and Hospitals Abroad ..... 62
            Section 219—Prototype Desalting Plant ..... 63
         Title III—Housing and Other Credit Guaranty Programs ..... 64
            Section 221—Housing Guaranties ..... 64
            Section 222—Authorization ..... 65
            Section 222A—Agricultural and Productive Credit and Self-Help Community Development Programs ..... 66
            Section 223—General Provisions ..... 68
            Section 224—Trade Credit Insurance Program for Central America ..... 71
            Section 225—Trade Credit Insurance Program for Poland ..... 72
            Section 226—Loan Guarantees to Israel Program ..... 74

Title IV—Overseas Private Investment Corporation ..... 78
Section 231—Creation, Purpose, and Policy ..... 78
Section 231A—Additional Requirements ..... 81
Section 232—Capital of the Corporation ..... 82
Section 233—Organization and Management ..... 82
Section 234—Investment Insurance and Other Programs ..... 84
Section 234A—Enhancing Private Political Risk Insurance Industry ..... 90
Section 235—Issuing Authority, Direct Investment Authority and Reserves ..... 91
Section 236—Income and Revenues ..... 94
Section 237—General Provisions Relating to Insurance Guaranty, and Financing Program ..... 95
Section 238—Definitions ..... 98
Section 239—General Provisions and Powers ..... 99
Section 240—Small Business Development ..... 103
Section 240A—Reports to the Congress ..... 103
Section 240B—Prohibition on Noncompetitive Awarding of Insurance Contracts on OPIC Supported Exports ..... 105
Title V—Disadvantaged Children in Asia ..... 106
Section 241—Assistance to Certain Disadvantaged Children in Asia ..... 106
Title IX—Utilization of Democratic Institutions in Development .. 107
Section 281—Utilization of Democratic Institutions in Development ..... 107
Title XII—Famine Prevention and Freedom From Hunger ..... 108
Section 296—General Provisions ..... 108
Section 297—General Authority ..... 110
Section 298—Board for International Food and Agricultural Development ..... 111
Section 299—Authorization ..... 112
Section 300—Annual Report ..... 113
Chapter 3—International Organizations and Programs ..... 113
Section 301—General Authority ..... 113
Section 302—Authorization ..... 116
Section 303—Indus Basin Development ..... 119
Section 305—Integration of Women ..... 120
Section 306—Reports on International Organizations ..... 120
Section 307—Withholding of United States Proportionate Share for Certain Programs of International Organizations ..... 121
Chapter 5—Contingencies ..... 122
Section 451—Contingencies ..... 122
Chapter 6—Central America Democracy, Peace, and Development Initiative ..... 123
Section 461—Statement of Policy ..... 123
Section 462—Conditions on Furnishing Assistance ..... 124
Section 463—Peace Process in Central America ..... 124
Section 464—Economic Assistance Coordination ..... 124
Section 465—Authorizations for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 126
Section 466—Definitions ..... 126
Chapter 7—Debt-For-Nature Exchanges ..... 127
Section 461—Definition ..... 127
Section 462—Assistance for Commercial Debt Exchanges ..... 127
Section 463—Eligible Projects ..... 127
Section 464—Eligible Countries ..... 128
Section 465—Terms and Conditions ..... 128
Section 466—Pilot Program for Sub-Saharan Africa ..... 129
Chapter 8—International Narcotics Control ..... 129
Section 481—Policy, General Authorities, Coordination, Foreign Police Actions, Definitions, and Other Provisions .... 129
Section 482—Authorization ..... 135
Section 483—Prohibition on Use of Foreign Assistance for Reimbursements for Drug Crop Eradications ..... 138
Section 484—Requirements Relating to Aircraft and Other Equipment ..... 138
Section 485—Records of Aircraft Use ..... 139

Section 486—Reallocation of Funds Withheld from Countries Which Fail to Take Adequate Steps to Halt Illicit Drug Production or Trafficking ..... 139
Section 487—Prohibition on Assistance to Drug Traffickers . 140
Section 488—Limitations on Acquisitions of Real Property and Construction of Facilities ..... 141
Section 489—Reporting Requirements ..... 142
Section 490—Annual Certification Procedures ..... 146
Chapter 9—International Disaster Assistance ..... 150
Section 491—Policy and General Authority ..... 150
Section 492—Authorization ..... 150
Section 493—Disaster Assistance—Coordination ..... 151
Section 494—Disaster Relief Assistance ..... 151
Section 495—Cyprus Relief and Rehabilitation ..... 151
Section 495B—Italy Relief and Rehabilitation ..... 152
Section 495C—Lebanon Relief and Rehabilitation ..... 153
Section 495D—Romanian Relief and Rehabilitation ..... 153
Section 495E—Turkey Relief, Rehabilitation, and Reconstruction ..... 154
Section 495F—African Rehabilitation and Resettlement ..... 154
Section 495G—Special Caribbean Hurricane Relief Assistance ..... 155
Section 495H—Cambodian Disaster Relief Assistance ..... 155
Section 495I—Assistance for Displaced Persons in Central America ..... 156
Section 495J—Lebanon Emergency Relief, Rehabilitation, and Reconstruction Assistance ..... 157
Section 495K—African Famine Assistance ..... 157
Chapter 10—Development Fund for Africa ..... 158
Section 496—Long-Term Development Assistance for Sub-Saharan Africa ..... 158
Section 497—Authorizations of Appropriations for the Development Fund for Africa ..... 163
Chapter 11—Support for the Economic and Democratic Development of the Independent States of the Former Soviet Union ..... 163
Section 498—Assistance for the Independent States ..... 163
Section 498A—Criteria for Assistance to Governments of the Independent States ..... 166
Section 498B—Authorities Relating to Assistance and Other Provisions ..... 170
Section 498C—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 173
Part II:
Chapter 1—Policy ..... 176
Section 501—Statement of Policy ..... 176
Section 502—Utilization of Defense Articles and Services ..... 177
Section 502B—Human Rights ..... 178
Chapter 2—Military Assistance ..... 182
Section 503—General Authority ..... 182
Section 504—Authorization ..... 184
Section 505—Conditions of Eligibility ..... 184
Section 506—Special Authority ..... 188
Section 511—Considerations in Furnishing Military Assistance ..... 191
Section 514—Stockpiling of Defense Articles for Foreign Countries ..... 192
Section 515—Overseas Management of Assistance and Sales Programs ..... 194
Section 516—Modernization of Defense Capabilities of Countries of NATO's Southern Flank ..... 195
Section 517—Designation of Major Non-NATO Allies ..... 199
Chapter 3—Foreign Military Sales ..... 199
Section 524—Reimbursements ..... 199
Chapter 4—Economic Support Fund ..... 201
Section 531—Authority ..... 201
Section 532—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 203
Section 533—Emergency Assistance ..... 204
Section 534—Administration of Justice ..... 204

Chapter 5—International Military Education and Training ..... 206
Section 541—General Authority ..... 206
Section 542—Authorization ..... 207
Section 543—Purposes ..... 207
Section 544—Exchange Training ..... 208
Section 545—Training in Maritime Skills ..... 209
Section 546— Prohibition on Grant Assistance for Certain High Income Foreign Countries. ..... 209
Chapter 6—Peacekeeping Operations ..... 209
Section 551—General Authority ..... 209
Section 552—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 209
Section 553—Administrative Authorities ..... 211
Chapter 7—Air Base Construction in Israel ..... 211
Section 561—General Authority ..... 211
Section 562—Authorization and Utilization of Funds ..... 211
Section 563—Waiver Authorities ..... 212
Chapter 8—Antiterrorism Assistance ..... 212
Section 571—General Authority ..... 212
Section 572—Purposes ..... 213
Section 573—Limitations ..... 213
Section 574—Authorizations of Appropriations ..... 214
Section 575—Administrative Authorities ..... 215
Part III:
Chapter 1—General Provisions ..... 216
Section 601—Encouragement of Free Enterprise and Private Participation ..... 216
Section 602—Small Business ..... 218
Section 603—Shipping on United States Vessels ..... 219
Section 604—Procurement ..... 219
Section 605—Retention and Use of Certain Items and Funds ..... 221
Section 606—Patents and Technical Information ..... 222
Section 607—Furnishing of Services and Commodities ..... 223
Section 608—Advance Acquisition of Property ..... 225
Section 609—Special Account ..... 226
Section 610—Transfer Between Accounts ..... 228
Section 611—Completion of Plans and Cost Estimates ..... 229
Section 612—Use of Foreign Currencies ..... 230
Section 613—Accounting, Valuation, Reporting, and Administration of Foreign Currencies ..... 231
Section 614—Special Authorities ..... 232
Section 615—Contract Authority ..... 234
Section 616—Availability of Funds ..... 234
Section 617—Termination of Assistance ..... 234
Section 620—Prohibitions Against Furnishing Assistance ..... 235
Section 620A—Prohibition on Assistance to Governments Supporting International Terrorism ..... 244
Section 620C—United States Policy Regarding the Eastern Mediterranean ..... 246
Section 620D—Prohibition on Assistance to Afghanistan ..... 249
Section 620E—Assistance to Pakistan ..... 249
Section 620F—Nuclear Non-Proliferation Policy in South Asia ..... 252
Section 620G—Prohibition on Assistance to Countries That Aid Terrorist States ..... 253
Section 620G—Depleted Uranium Ammunition ..... 253
Section 620H—Prohibition on Assistance to Countries That Provide Military Equipment to Terrorist States ..... 254
Section 620I—Prohibition on Assistance to Countries That Restrict United States Humanitarian Assistance ..... 254
Chapter 2—Administrative Provisions ..... 255
Section 621—Exercise of Functions ..... 255
Section 621A—Strengthened Management Practices ..... 256
Section 622—Coordination With Foreign Policy ..... 256
Section 623—The Secretary of Defense ..... 257
Section 624—Statutory Officers ..... 257
Section 625—Employment of Personnel ..... 258

Section 626—Experts, Consultants, and Retired Officers ..... 260
Section 627—Detail of Personnel to Foreign Governments .... 261
Section 628—Detail of Personnel to International Organizations ..... 261
Section 629—Status of Personnel Detailed ..... 261
Section 630—Terms of Detail or Assignment ..... 262
Section 631—Missions and Staffs Abroad ..... 262
Section 632—Allocation and Reimbursement Among Agencies ..... 263
Section 633—Waivers of Certain Laws ..... 265
Section 633A—Furnishing Information ..... 266
Section 634—Annual Report ..... 266
Section 634A—Notification of Program Changes ..... 269
Section 634B—Classification of Reports ..... 270
Section 635—General Authorities ..... 270
Section 636—Provisions on Uses of Funds ..... 272
Section 637—Administrative Expenses ..... 277
Section 638—Exclusions ..... 277
Section 640A—False Claims and Ineligible Commodities ..... 277
Section 640B—Coordination ..... 278
Section 640C—Shipping Differential ..... 280
Chapter 3—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 280
Section 641—Effective Date and Identification of Programs . 280
Section 642—Statutes Repealed ..... 280
Section 643—Saving Provisions ..... 280
Section 644—Definitions ..... 281
Section 645—Unexpended Balances ..... 284
Section 646—Construction ..... 284
Section 647—Dependable Fuel Supply ..... 284
Section 648—Special Authorization for Use of Foreign Currencies ..... 284
Section 650—Use of United States Armed Forces ..... 285
Section 652—Limitation Upon Exercise of Special Authorities ..... 285
Section 653—Change in Allocation of Foreign Assistance ..... 285
Section 654—Presidential Findings and Determinations ..... 287
Section 655—Annual Military Assistance Report. ..... 287
Section 660—Prohibiting Police Training ..... 288
Section 661—Trade and Development Agency ..... 290
Section 663—Exchanges of Certain Materials ..... 293
Section 666—Discrimination Against United States Personnel ..... 294
Section 667—Operating Expenses ..... 294
Part IV
Enterprise for the Americas Initiative ..... 296
Section 701—Purpose ..... 296
Section 702—Definitions ..... 296
Section 703—Eligibilty for Benefits ..... 297
Section 704—Reduction of Certain Debt ..... 297
Section 705—Repayment of Principal ..... 298
Section 706—Interest on New Obligations ..... 298
Section 707—Enterprise for the Americas Funds ..... 299
Section 708—Americas Framework Agreements ..... 299
Section 709—Enterprise for the Americas Board ..... 301
Section 710—Annual Reports to the Congress ..... 301
b. Arms Export Control Act (Public Law 90–629) ..... 303
c. Miscellaneous Authorization—Fiscal Years 1996 and 1997 (Public Law 104–164) (partial text) ..... 408
d. Jobs Through Trade Export Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–392) (partial text) ..... 411
e. Jobs Through Export Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549) ..... 413
f. Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–461) (partial text) ..... 422
g. Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–529) (partial text) ..... 424
h. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83) (partial text) ..... 430

Section 1—Short Title and Table of Contents ..... 430
Title I—Military Assistance and Sales and Related Programs ..... 430
Section 101—Foreign Military Sales Credits ..... 430
Section 106—Guaranty Reserve Fund ..... 432
Section 129—Conventional Arms Transfers ..... 432
Section 130—Foreign Military Sales for Jordan ..... 433
Section 131—Certification Concerning AWACS Sold to Saudi Arabia ..... 434
Section 132—Cooperative Agreements on Air Defense in Central Europe ..... 435
Title II—Economic Support Fund ..... 437
Section 202—Assistance for the Middle East ..... 437
Section 203—Assistance for Cyprus ..... 438
Section 204—Assistance for Portugal ..... 439
Section 205—Acquisition of Agricultural Commodities Under Commodity Import Programs ..... 439
Section 206—Tied Aid Credit Program ..... 439
Section 207—Restriction on Use of Funds for Nuclear Facilities . 439
Section 208—Fiscal Year 1985 Supplemental Authorization ..... 440
Title III—Development Assistance ..... 440
Section 305—Promotion of Immunization and Oral Rehydration . 440
Section 311—Use of Private and Voluntary Organizations, Co-operatives, and the Private Sector ..... 440
Section 315—Minority Set-Aside ..... 441
Title IV—Other Foreign Assistance Programs ..... 441
Section 402—Voluntary Contributions to International Organizations and Programs ..... 441
Title V—International Terrorism and Foreign Airport Security ..... 441
Part A—International Terrorism Generally
Section 502—Coordination of All United States Terrorism-Related Assistance to Foreign Countries ..... 442
Section 504—Prohibition on Imports From and Exports to Libya 442
Section 505—Ban on Importing Goods and Services from Countries Supporting Terrorism ..... 443
Section 506—International Anti-Terrorism Committee ..... 443
Section 507—International Terrorism Control Treaty ..... 443
Section 508—State Terrorism ..... 444
Part B—Foreign Airport Security
Section 551—Security Standards for Foreign Air Transportation 444
Section 554—Enforcement of International Civil Aviation Organization Standards ..... 444
Section 555—International Civil Aviation Boycott of Countries Supporting International Terrorism ..... 444
Section 557—Research on Airport Security Techniques for Detecting Explosives ..... 445
Section 558—Hijacking of TWA Flight 847 and Other Acts of Terrorism ..... 445
Section 559—Effective Date ..... 445
Title VI—International Narcotics Control ..... 445
Section 607—Procurement of Weapons to Defend Aircraft Involved in Narcotics Control Efforts ..... 445
Section 610—Assistance for Jamaica ..... 446
Section 611—Assistance for Bolivia ..... 446
Section 612—Assistance to Peru ..... 447
Section 613—Reallocation of Funds if Conditions Not Met ..... 448
Section 615—Latin American Regional Narcotics Control Organization ..... 448
Section 616—Greater Effort by United States Armed Forces to Support Narcotics Control Efforts Abroad ..... 448
Section 617—Cuban Drug Trafficking ..... 448
Section 619—Drug Trafficking and the Problem of Total Confidentiality of Certain Foreign Bank Accounts ..... 450
Title VII—Western Hemisphere ..... 450
Section 702—El Salvador ..... 450
Section 703—Assistance for Guatemala ..... 453
Section 704—Refugees in Honduras ..... 455

Section 705—Promoting the Development of the Haitian People and Providing for Orderly Emigration from Haiti ..... 455
Section 706—Military Assistance for Paraguay ..... 456
Section 707—Assistance for Peru ..... 457
Section 709—Comprehensive Reports on Assistance for Latin America and the Caribbean ..... 457
Section 710—Use of Private and Voluntary Organizations ..... 458
Section 713—Use of Employee Stock Ownership Plans in Development Efforts ..... 458
Section 714—International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region ..... 459
Section 716—Rural Electrification ..... 460
Section 717—Facilitating International Commerce Through Mexico ..... 460
Section 718—Condemning Human Rights Violations and the Subversion of Other Governments by the Government of Cuba 461
Section 719—Reports on Foreign Debt in Latin America ..... 461
Section 720—Economic Assistance for Uruguay ..... 462
Section 721—Canadian Exports to the United States ..... 462
Section 722—Nicaragua ..... 462
Title VIII—Africa ..... 472
Section 801—Balance-of-Payments Support for Countries in Africa ..... 472
Section 802—Economic Support Assistance for Southern Africa .. 473
Section 803—Policy Toward South African "Homelands" ..... 474
Section 804—Assistance for Zaire ..... 475
Section 805—Assistance for Tunisia ..... 475
Section 806—Political Settlement in Sudan ..... 476
Section 807—Elections in Liberia ..... 476
Section 808—Western Sahara ..... 476
Section 813—Assistance for the People's Republic of Mozambique ..... 478
Title IX—Asia ..... 478
Section 901—The Philippines ..... 478
Section 903—Disadvantaged Children in Asia ..... 479
Section 904—Assistance for Afghanistan ..... 480
Section 905—Assistance for the Cambodian People ..... 480
Section 906—Prohibition on Certain Assistance for the Khmer Rouge ..... 480
Section 907—Political Settlement in Sri Lanka ..... 480
Section 908—United States Policy Toward the Republic of Korea ..... 481
Title X—Food and Agricultural Assistance ..... 482
Section 1008—Long-Term Agricultural Commodity Agreements with Food Deficit Countries ..... 482
Title XI—Peace Corps ..... 482
Section 1103—Limitation on Length of Peace Corps Employment ..... 482
Section 1104—Peace Corps National Advisory Council ..... 482
Title XII—Miscellaneous Provisions Relating to Foreign Assistance ... 482
Section 1205—Reports on Economic Conditions in Certain Countries ..... 482
Section 1206—Egyptian-Israeli Relations ..... 483
Section 1210—Report on United States Assistance to Coal Exporting Nations ..... 483
Title XIII—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 483
Section 1301—Effective Date ..... 483
Section 1302—Codification of Policy Prohibiting Negotiations with the Palestine Liberation Organization ..... 483
Section 1303—Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad ..... 484
Section 1304—Federal Coal Export Commission ..... 486
i. International Security and Development Assistance Authorization Act of 1983 (Public Law 98–151) (partial text) ..... 488
j. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113) (partial text) ..... 492
Section 1—Short Title ..... 492

Title I—Military Sales and Related Programs ..... 492
Section 108—Special Defense Acquisition Fund ..... 492
Title II—Economic Support Fund ..... 493
Section 203—Acquisition of Agricultural Commodities and Related Products Under Commodity Import Programs ..... 493
Title III—Development Assistance ..... 493
Section 301—Agriculture, Rural Development, and Nutrition ..... 493
Title IV—Food for Peace Programs ..... 494
Section 403—Self-Help Measures To Increase Agricultural Production; Verification of Self-Help Provisions ..... 494
Title V—Other Assistance Programs ..... 494
Section 502—International Narcotics Control ..... 494
Title VI—Peace Corps ..... 495
Section 601—Establishment as an Independent Agency ..... 495
Section 604—Restoration of Certain Authorities Formerly Contained in the Foreign Service Act ..... 495
Title VII—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 495
Section 705—Inspector General ..... 495
Section 708—Emergency Humanitarian Help for the People of Poland ..... 495
Section 709—Use of Certain Polish Currencies ..... 496
Section 710—Findings Regarding Global Security ..... 496
Section 711—World Food Security Reserves ..... 496
Section 712—Findings and Declaration of Policy Regarding World Hunger ..... 497
Section 713—Reaffirmation of Support for Human Rights Provisions ..... 497
Section 714—Immigrant Visas for Taiwan ..... 497
Section 715—Lebanon ..... 497
Section 716—Use of Chemical and Toxic Weapons ..... 498
Section 717—Financial Obligations to the United Nations ..... 499
Section 718—Condemnation of Libya for its Support of International Terrorist Movements ..... 499
Section 719—United States Citizens Acting in the Service of International Terrorism ..... 500
Section 720—Nonaligned Countries ..... 500
Section 721—Promoting the Development of the Haitian People and Providing for Orderly Emigration from Haiti ..... 501
Section 722—Comprehensive Analysis of Foreign Assistance ..... 501
Section 723—External Debt Burdens of Egypt, Israel, and Turkey ..... 502
Section 724—Nicaragua ..... 502
Section 726—Repeal of Limitations on Assistance, Sales and Sales Credits for Chile ..... 503
Section 727—Assistance for El Salvador ..... 504
Section 728—Restrictions on Military Assistance and Sales to El Salvador ..... 505
Section 729—Reporting Requirement Relating to El Salvador ..... 507
Section 730—Restrictions on Aid to El Salvador ..... 508
Section 731—El Salvadoran Refugees ..... 508
Section 734—Repeals ..... 508
Section 735—Report on Nuclear Activities ..... 508
Section 737—Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations ..... 509
k. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533) (partial text) ..... 510
Section 1—Short Title ..... 510
Title I—Military and Related Assistance and Sales Programs ..... 510
Section 106—Foreign Military Sales Authorization and Aggregate Ceiling ..... 510
Section 110—Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235 ..... 511
Section 119—Prohibition on Military Assistance to Nicaragua ..... 512
Title III—Development Assistance Programs ..... 512
Section 313—Assistance to the Eastern Caribbean ..... 512
Section 314—Assistance for Equatorial Guinea ..... 512
Section 315—Caribbean Development Bank ..... 512

Section 316—World Hunger ..... 512
Section 317—Reduction of Postharvest Losses of Food ..... 513
Title IV—Other Assistance Programs ..... 513
Section 402—International Narcotics Control ..... 513
Section 408—East Timor ..... 513
Title V—African Development Foundation ..... 514
Section 501—Short Title ..... 514
Section 502—Findings ..... 514
Section 503—Establishment ..... 514
Section 504—Purposes ..... 514
Section 505—Functions ..... 515
Section 506—Powers ..... 516
Section 507—Management ..... 517
Section 508—Government Corporation Control Act ..... 518
Section 509—Limitation on Spending Authority ..... 518
Section 510—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 518
Title VII—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 519
Section 710—Interagency Group on Human Rights and Foreign Assistance ..... 519
Section 711—Peace in the Middle East ..... 519
Section 712—Assistance for Jordan ..... 519
Section 715—Cuban Refugees ..... 520
Section 716—Incarceration and Deportation of Certain Cubans ..... 521
Section 717—Prohibition on Assistance to the Governments of Cuba, Vietnam, and Cambodia ..... 521
Section 718—Cooperation of Other Governments in the Boycott of the 1980 Summer Olympic Games in Moscow ..... 521
Section 719—Elections in Uganda ..... 521
l. International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92) (partial text) ..... 522
Section 1—Short Title ..... 522
Section 17—Authorization and Aggregate Ceiling for Foreign Military Sales Credits ..... 522
Section 23—Transfer of War Reserve Material and Other Property to Taiwan ..... 523
Section 24—Ammunition Sold to Thailand ..... 523
Section 26—Shaba Airlift ..... 523
Section 27—Fiscal Year 1979 Supplemental Authorization for Turkey ..... 524
m. International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53) (partial text) ..... 525
Section 1—Short Title ..... 525
Title I—Development Assistance ..... 525
Section 114—International Organizations and Programs ..... 525
Section 125—Assistance to Latin American and Caribbean Countries ..... 526
Section 126—Increased Contributions for Development Assistance ..... 526
Title IV—Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation ..... 526
Section 401—Statement of Policy ..... 526
Section 402—Purposes and Establishment of the Institute ..... 527
Section 403—Functions of the Institute ..... 527
Section 404—General Authorities ..... 528
Section 405—Director of the Institute ..... 529
Section 406—Deputy Director and Other Statutory Officers ..... 529
Section 407—Council on International Scientific and Technological Cooperation ..... 529
Section 408—Institute Fellowships ..... 531
Section 409—Conflict of Interest ..... 532
Section 410—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 532
Section 412—Conforming Amendments ..... 532
Section 413—Establishment in International Development Cooperation Agency ..... 533
Section 414—Expiration of Authorities ..... 533
Title V—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 533
Section 501—Earmarking for Lebanon of Unobligated Balances in the Middle East Special Requirements Fund ..... 533

Section 502—Military Assistance to Sudan ..... 533
Section 507—Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons ..... 534
Section 509—Refugee Crisis in Southeast Asia ..... 534
Section 510—Certain Travel Expenses ..... 535
Section 512—Effective Dates ..... 535
n. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424) (partial text) ..... 536
Section 1—Short Title ..... 536
Title I—Development Assistance ..... 536
Section 117—International Organizations and Programs ..... 536
Section 120—Locust Plagues Control in Africa ..... 537
Section 122—African Development Foundation ..... 537
Title III—Coordination and Administration of the Development-Related Programs and Policies of the United States ..... 537
Section 301—Declaration of Objectives ..... 537
Section 302—Implementation of Objectives ..... 538
Title IV—Unified Personnel System ..... 538
Section 401—Establishment of a Unified Personnel System ..... 538
Title VI—Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 539
Section 601—Reduction of Authorization ..... 539
Section 602—Prohibition of Assistance to Vietnam, Cambodia, and Cuba ..... 539
Section 603—Reports to Congress on Debt Relief Agreements ..... 539
Section 604—Miscellaneous Repeals ..... 539
Section 605—Effective Date ..... 539
o. International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384) (partial text) ..... 540
Section 1—Short Title ..... 540
Section 13—United States Policy Regarding the Eastern Mediterranean ..... 540
Section 23—Special Security Assistance Program for the Modernization of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Korea ..... 541
Section 26—United States-Republic of China Mutual Defense Treaty ..... 542
Section 28—Negotiations Between Israel and Egypt ..... 543
Section 30—Savings Provision ..... 543
p. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88) (partial text) ..... 544
Section 1—Short Title ..... 544
Title I—International Development Assistance ..... 544
Section 124—Inspector General, Foreign Assistance ..... 544
Section 131—Future United States Development Assistance ..... 545
Section 132—Limitation on Use of Funds; Missing in Action in Vietnam ..... 545
Section 133—Plan for Increased Minority Business Participation in Foreign Assistance Activities ..... 545
Section 215—Effective Date ..... 547
q. International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92) (partial text) ..... 548
Section 1—Short Title ..... 548
Section 9—Security Supporting Assistance Program for Egypt ..... 548
Section 21—Fiscal Year Authorizations and Limitations ..... 549
Section 24—Study of Technology Transfers ..... 549
Section 26—Policy Statement on United States Arms Sales to Israel ..... 550
Section 27—Review of Arms Sales Controls on Non-Lethal Items ..... 550
Section 28—Republic of Korea ..... 550
Section 29—Piaster Conversion ..... 550
r. International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329) (partial text) ..... 551
Section 106—International Military Education and Training ..... 551
Section 201—Arms Sales Policy ..... 552
Section 212—Control of Licenses with Respect to Arms Exports and Imports ..... 552
Section 407—Control of Military Forces in the Indian Ocean ..... 553
Section 408—United States Citizens Imprisoned in Mexico ..... 553

Section 409—Emergency Food Needs of Portugal ..... 553
Section 410—Strife in Lebanon ..... 554
Section 412—Korea ..... 554
Section 413—Repeal of Indochina Assistance ..... 554
Section 506—Interim Quarter Authorizations ..... 555
Title VI—Miscellaneous Provision ..... 555
Section 601—Expedited Procedure in the Senate ..... 555
Section 602—Procurements from Small Businesses ..... 557
Section 605—Use of Personnel ..... 557
Section 607—Extortion and Illegal Payments ..... 557
Section 608—Extension of Airport at Pinecreek, Minnesota ..... 557
s. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 (Public Law 94–161) (partial text) ..... 559
Section 320—Limitation on Assistance to Chile ..... 559
Section 321—Settlement of Debt Owed the United States ..... 559
Section 322—Participation by Other Countries in Providing Assistance to Israel or Egypt ..... 560
t. Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–559) (partial text) ..... 561
Section 28—Famine or Disaster Relief ..... 562
Section 47—Gorgas Memorial Institute ..... 562
Section 48—International Commission of Control and Supervision in Vietnam ..... 562
Section 50—Policy on the Independence of Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau ..... 563
Section 51—Conventional Arms Trade ..... 564
Section 52—Involvement of Puerto Rico in the Caribbean Development Bank ..... 564
Section 55—Policy With Respect to Countries Most Seriously Affected by Food Shortages ..... 565
Section 56—Repayment of Loans in Default ..... 566
u. Foreign Assistance Act of 1973 (Public Law 93–189) (partial text) ..... 567
Section 28—Asian Development Bank ..... 567
Section 30—Termination of Indochina War ..... 567
Section 31—Limitation on Use of Funds ..... 567
Section 32—Political Prisoners ..... 568
Section 33—Albert Schweitzer Hospital ..... 568
Section 34—Prisoners of War and Individuals Missing in Action 568
Section 35—Rights in Chile ..... 569
Section 36—Revision of Social Progress Trust Fund Agreement .. 569
Section 39—World Food Shortages ..... 570
Section 40—Use of Local Currencies ..... 571
v. Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226) (partial text) ..... 572
Section 2—Food for Peace Program ..... 572
Section 403—Position of Under Secretary of State for Coordinating Security Assistance ..... 572
Section 407—Periodic Authorizations for State and USIA ..... 573
Section 410—Limitation on United Nations Assessment of United States ..... 573
w. Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, as amended (Public Law 91–652) (partial text) ..... 574
Section 2—Authorization of Appropriations ..... 574
Section 3—Transfer of Defense Articles to Korea ..... 574
Section 4—Transfer Limitations ..... 574
Section 6—Foreign Currencies Held in Pakistan ..... 575
Section 7—Limitation on Assistance to Cambodia ..... 575
x. Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971 (Public Law 91–672) (partial text) ..... 576
y. Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, as amended (Public Law 91–175) (partial text) ..... 579
Part IV—The Inter-American Foundation Act ..... 579
z. Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 (Public Law 90–554) (partial text) ..... 585
Part V—Reappraisal of Foreign Assistance Programs ..... 585
aa. Foreign Assistance Act of 1967 (Public Law 90–137) ..... 587
bb. Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 (Public Law 89–583) ..... 588
cc. Foreign Assistance Act of 1965 (Public Law 89–171) ..... 589
dd. Foreign Assistance Act of 1964 (Public Law 88–633) (partial text) ..... 590
Part V—Religious Persecution ..... 590

ee. Foreign Assistance Act of 1963 (Public Law 88–205) ..... 591
ff. Foreign Assistance Act of 1962 (Public Law 87–565) ..... 592
2. Foreign Assistance Appropriations ..... 593
a. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118) ..... 593
b. Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1998 (Public Law 105–46) ..... 655
c. 1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery From Natural Disasters, and for Overseas Peacekeepig Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia (Public Law 105–18) (partial text) ..... 661
d. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (Public Law 104–208) (partial text) ..... 665
e. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107) ..... 670
f. Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions for the Department of Defense to Preserve and Enhance Military Readiness Act of 1995 (Public Law 104–6) (partial text) ..... 672
g. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306) (partial text) ..... 676
h. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994 (Public Law 103–87) (partial text) ..... 678
i. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391) (partial text) ..... 680
j. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513) (partial text) ..... 684
k. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167) (partial text) ..... 695
l. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Public Law 100–202) (partial text) ..... 708
m. Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1984 (Deobligation of funds for Syria) (Public Law 98–151) (partial text) ..... 713
n. Title 31, United States Code—Valid Obligations ..... 715

NOTE.—Volume I is printed in two parts, I-A and I-B, effective 1994. Volume I-B contains legislation and Executive orders relating to other foreign assistance matters, the armed forces, agricultural commodities, and the Peace Corps.

## 1. Foreign Assistance and Arms Export Acts*

### a. The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as Amended

**Public Law 87–195 [S. 1983], 75 Stat. 424, approved September 4, 1961, as amended by Public Law 87–565 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1962, S. 2996], 76 Stat. 255, approved August 1, 1962; Public Law 87–793 [Postal Service and Federal Employees Salary Act of 1962, H.R. 7927], 76 Stat. 832, approved October 11, 1962; Public Law 88–205 [H.R. 7885], 77 Stat. 379, approved December 16, 1963; Public Law 88–426 [Government Employees Salary Reform Act of 1964, H.R. 11049], 78 Stat. 400, approved August 14, 1964; Public Law 88–448 [Dual Compensation Act, H.R. 7381], 78 Stat. 484, approved August 19, 1964; Public Law 88–633 [H.R. 11380], 78 Stat. 1009, approved October 7, 1964; Public Law 88–638 [Amendments to Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended; S. 2687], 78 Stat. 1035, approved October 8, 1964; Public Law 89–171 [H.R. 7750], 79 Stat. 653, approved September 6, 1965; Public Law 89–371 [H.R. 12169], 80 Stat. 74, approved March 18, 1966; Public Law 89–583 [H.R. 15750], 80 Stat. 795, approved September 19, 1966; Public Law 90–137 [S. 1872], 81 Stat. 445, approved November 14, 1967; Public Law 90–554 [H.R. 15263], 82 Stat. 960, approved October 8, 1968; Public Law 90–629 [Foreign Military Sales Act, H.R. 15681], 82 Stat. 1320, approved October 22, 1968; Public Law 91–175 [H.R. 14580], 83 Stat. 805, approved December 30, 1969; Public Law 91–652 [Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, H.R. 19911], 84 Stat. 1942, approved January 5, 1971; Public Law 92–226 [S. 2819], 86 Stat. 20, approved February 7, 1972; Public Law 92–352 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act of 1972, H.R. 14734], 86 Stat. 489, approved July 13, 1972; Public Law 93–189 [S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714, approved December 17, 1973; Public Law 93–333 [Foreign Disaster Assistance Act of 1974, H.R. 12412], 88 Stat. 290, approved July 8, 1974; Public Law 93–390 [Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1974, S. 2957], 88 Stat. 763, approved August 27, 1974; Public Law 93–559 [S. 3394], 88 Stat. 1795, approved December 30, 1974; Public Law 94–104 [S. 2230], 89 Stat. 508, approved October 6, 1975; Public Law 94–161 [International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975, H.R. 9005], 89 Stat. 849, approved December 20, 1975; Public Law 94–273 [Fiscal Year Adjustment Act, S. 2445], 90 Stat. 375, approved April 21, 1976, Public Law 94–276 [Guatemala Relief and Rehabilitation Act of 1976, S. 3056], 90 Stat. 397, approved April 21, 1976; Public Law 94–329 [International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, H.R. 13680], 90 Stat. 729, approved June 30, 1976; Public Law 95–21 [Romanian Relief and Rehabilitation, H.R. 5717], 91 Stat. 48, approved April 18, 1977; Public Law 95–23 [Supplemental Military Assistance to Portugal for Fiscal Year 1977, S. 489], 91 Stat. 54, approved April 30, 1977; Public Law 95–88 [International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977, H.R. 6714], 91 Stat. 533, approved August 3, 1977; Public Law 95–92 [International Security Assistance Act of 1977, H.R. 6884], 91 Stat. 614, approved August 4, 1977; Public Law 95–105 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978, H.R. 6689], 91 Stat. 844 at 846, approved August 17, 1977; Public Law 95–268 [OPIC Amendments Act of 1978, H.R. 9179], 92 Stat. 213, approved April 24, 1978; Public Law 95–384 [International Security Assistance Act of 1978, S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730, approved September 26, 1978; Public Law 95–424 [International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978, H.R. 12222], 92 Stat. 937, approved October 6, 1978; Public Law 96–35 [Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979, S. 1007], 93 Stat. 89, approved July 20, 1979; Public Law 96–53 [International Development Cooperation Act of 1979, H.R. 3324], 93 Stat. 359, approved August 14, 1979;**

*NOTE.—The Foreign Assistance Act will be referred to as the FA Act and "this Act."

**Public Law 96–92 [International Security Assistance Act of 1979, H.R. 3173], 93 Stat. 701, approved October 29, 1979; Public Law 96–109 [Caribbean Hurricane Relief Assistance Authorization, H.R. 5218], 93 Stat. 842, approved November 9, 1979; Public Law 96–110 [Cambodian Disaster Relief Assistance Authorization, H.R. 4995], 93 Stat. 843, approved November 13, 1979; Public Law 96–257 [Special Central American Assistance Act of 1979], 94 Stat. 422, approved May 31, 1980; Public Law 96–327 [S. 1916], 94 Stat. 1026, approved August 8, 1980; Public Law 96–450 [Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1981, S. 2597], 94 Stat. 1975 at 1981, approved October 14, 1980; Public Law 96–465 [Foreign Service Act of 1980, H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2158; Public Law 96–525 [H.R. 8388], 94 Stat. 3043, approved December 12, 1980; Public Law 96–533 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980, H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131, approved December 16, 1980; Public Law 97–65 [OPIC Amendments Act of 1981, H.R. 3136], 95 Stat. 1021, approved October 16, 1981; Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519, approved December 29, 1981; Public Law 97–164 [Federal Courts Improvement Act, H.R. 4482], 96 Stat. 25 at 48, approved April 2, 1982; Public Law 97–208 [Humanitarian Assistance for the People of Lebanon, H.R. 6631], 96 Stat. 138, approved June 30, 1982; Public Law 97–377 [Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983; H.J. Res. 631], 96 Stat. 1830 at 1831, approved December 21, 1982; Public Law 97–438 [H.R. 7143], 96 Stat. 2286, approved January 8, 1983; Public Law 98–151 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984; H.J. Res. 413], 97 Stat. 964, approved November 14, 1983; Public Law 98–164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017, approved November 22, 1983; Public Law 98–473 [Continuing Appropriations, 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837 at 1884, approved October 12, 1984; Public Law 99–8 [African Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985, S. 689], 99 Stat. 21, approved April 2, 1985; Public Law 99–64 [Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, S. 883], 99 Stat. 156, approved July 12, 1985, Public Law 99–83 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, S. 960], 99 Stat. 190, approved August 8, 1985; Public Law 99–93 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987; H.R. 2068], 99 Stat. 405 at 442, approved August 16, 1985; Public Law 99–204 [Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1985, S. 947], 99 Stat. 1669 approved December 23, 1985; Public Law 99–399 [Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986, H.R. 4151], 100 Stat. 853, approved August 27, 1986; Public Law 99–440 [Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, H.R. 4868], 100 Stat. 1086, approved October 2, 1986; Public Law 99–529 [Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986, S. 1917], 100 Stat. 3010, approved October 24, 1986; Public Law 99–570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986; Public Law 99–661 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987, S. 2368], 100 Stat. 3816, approved November 14, 1986; Public Law 100–202 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987; Public Law 100–204 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989; H.R. 1777], 101 Stat. 1331, approved December 22, 1987; Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; Public Law 100–461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988; Public Law 100–690 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1988; H.R. 5210], 102 Stat. 4181, approved November 18, 1988; Public Law 101–165 [Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3072], 103 Stat. 1112, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–167 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3743], 103 Stat. 1195, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–179 [Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989, H.R. 3402], 103 Stat. 1298, approved November 28, 1989; Public Law 101–189 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991, H.R. 2461], 103 Stat. 1352, approved November 29, 1989; Public Law 101–218 [Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Technology Competitiveness Act of 1989, S. 488], 103 Stat. 1868, approved December 11, 1989; Public Law 101–222 [Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989, H.R. 91], 103 Stat. 1892, approved December 12, 1989; Public Law 101–231 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1989, H.R. 3611], 103 Stat. 1954, approved December 13, 1989; Public Law 101–**

**240 [International Development and Finance Act of 1989, H.R. 2494], 103 Stat. 2492, approved December 19, 1989; Public Law 101–302 [Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriation for Disaster Assistance, Food Stamps, Unemployment Compensation Administration, and Other Urgent Needs, and Transfers, and Reducing Funds Budgeted for Military Spending Act of 1990; H.R. 4404], 104 Stat. 213, approved May 25, 1990; Public Law 101–510 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, H.R. 4739], 104 Stat. 1485, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 101–513 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 101–604 [Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990, H.R. 5732], 104 Stat. 3066, approved November 16, 1990; Public Law 101–623 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1990, H.R. 5567], 104 Stat. 3350, approved November 21, 1990; Public Law 102–88 [Intelligence Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991; H.R. 1455], 105 Stat. 429, approved August 14, 1991; Public Law 102–190 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; H.R. 2100], 105 Stat. 1290, approved December 5, 1991; H.R. 2621 as passed by the House on June 19, 1991 [parts of which were enacted by reference in Public Law 102–145, as amended by Public Law 102–266, 106 Stat. 92, approved April 1, 1992]; Public Law 102–391 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993; H.R. 5368], 106 Stat. 1633, approved October 6, 1992; Public Law 102–484 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993; H.R. 5006], 106 Stat. 2315, approved October 23, 1992; Public Law 102–549 [Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992; H.R. 4996], 106 Stat. 3651, approved October 28, 1992; Public Law 102–550 [Housing and Community Development Act of 1992; H.R. 5334], 106 Stat. 3672, approved October 28, 1992; Public Law 102–572 [Federal Courts Administration Act of 1992; S. 1569], 106 Stat. 4506, approved October 29, 1992; Public Law 102–583 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1992; H.R. 6187], 106 Stat. 4914, approved November 2, 1992; Public Law 103–87 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994; H.R. 2295], 107 Stat. 931, approved September 30, 1993; Public Law 103–149 [South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993; H.R. 3225], 107 Stat. 1503, approved November 23, 1993; Public Law 103–160 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994; H.R. 2401], 107 Stat. 1547, approved November 30, 1993; Public Law 103–199 [FRIENDSHIP Act; H.R. 3000], 107 Stat. 2317, approved December 17, 1993; Public Law 103–236 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; H.R. 2333], 108 Stat. 382, approved April 30, 1994; Public Law 103–306 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995; H.R. 4426], 108 Stat. 1608, approved August 23, 1994; Public Law 103–392 [Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994; H.R. 4950], 108 Stat. 4098, approved October 22, 1994; Public Law 103–437 [United States Code Technical Amendments; H.R. 4777], 108 Stat. 4581, approved November 2, 1994; Public Law 103–447 [International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994; H.R. 5246], 108 Stat. 4691, approved November 2, 1994; Public Law 104–66 [Federal Reports Elimination and Sunset Act of 1995; S. 790], 109 Stat. 707, approved December 21, 1995; Public Law 104–99 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996; H.R. 1868], enacted by reference in section 301 of H.R. 2880, 110 Stat. 26, approved January 26, 1996, enacted again as Public Law 104–107 [H.R. 1868], 110 Stat. 704, approved February 12, 1996; Public Law 104–106 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996; S. 1124], 110 Stat. 186, approved February 10, 1996; Public Law 104–114 [Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996; H.R. 927], 110 Stat. 785, approved March 12, 1996; Public Law 104–132 [Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996; S. 735], 110 Stat. 1214, approved April 24, 1996; Public Law 104–164 [H.R. 3121], 110 Stat. 1421, approved July 21, 1996; Public Law 104–188 [Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996; H.R. 3448], 110 Stat. 1755, approved August 20, 1996; Public Law 104–208 [Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; H.R. 3610], 110 Stat. 3009, approved September 30, 1996; Public Law 104–319 [Human Rights, Refugee, and Other Foreign Relations Provisions Act of 1996; H.R. 4036], 110 Stat. 3864, approved October 19, 1996; and by Public Law 105–118 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998; H.R. 2159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

AN ACT To promote the foreign policy, security, and general welfare of the United States by assisting peoples of the world in their efforts toward economic development and internal and external security, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as "The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961." [1]

## PART I

### Chapter 1—Policy; Development Assistance Authorizations [2]

**Sec. 101.[3] General Policy.**—(a) The Congress finds that fundamental political, economic, and technological changes have resulted in the interdependence of nations. The Congress declares that the individual liberties, economic prosperity, and security of the people of the United States are best sustained and enhanced in a community of nations which respect individual civil and economic rights and freedoms and which work together to use wisely the world's limited resources in an open and equitable international economic system. Furthermore, the Congress reaffirms the traditional humanitarian ideals of the American people and renews its commitment to assist people in developing countries to eliminate hunger, poverty, illness, and ignorance.

Therefore, the Congress declares that a principal objective of the foreign policy of the United States is the encouragement and sustained support of the people of developing countries in their efforts to acquire the knowledge and resources essential to development and to build the economic, political, and social institutions which will improve the quality of their lives.

United States development cooperation policy should emphasize four principal goals:

(1) the alleviation of the worst physical manifestations of poverty among the world's poor majority;

(2) the promotion of conditions enabling developing countries to achieve self-sustaining economic growth with equitable distribution of benefits;

(3) the encouragement of development processes in which individual civil and economic rights are respected and enhanced; and

(4) the integration of the developing countries into an open and equitable international economic system.

The Congress declares that pursuit of these goals requires that development concerns be fully reflected in United States foreign policy and that United States development resources be effectively and efficiently utilized.

(b) Under the policy guidance of the Secretary of State, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part should have

---

[1] The short title was added by sec. 111 of the FA Appropriation Act, 1962.

[2] Sec. 101(a) of the FA Act of 1963 struck out the words "SHORT TITLE AND" in the chapter heading, which formerly read "SHORT TITLE AND POLICY". Sec. 2(1) of the FA Act of 1973 added the following words to the chapter heading: "Development Assistance Authorizations".

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2151. Sec. 101 was added by sec. 101 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 937). Previously, sec. 101 had related to the short title before being repealed by the FA Act of 1963. This general policy statement was formerly contained in sec. 102 before 1978.

the responsibility for coordinating all United States development-related activities.[4]

**Sec. 102.[5] Development Assistance Policy.**—(a) The Congress finds that the efforts of developing countries to build and maintain the social and economic institutions necessary to achieve self-sustaining growth and to provide opportunities to improve the quality of life for their people depend primarily upon successfully marshalling their own economic and human resources. The Congress recognizes that the magnitude of these efforts exceeds the resources of developing countries and therefore accepts that there will be a long-term need for wealthy countries to contribute additional resources for development purposes. The United States should take the lead in concert with other nations to mobilize such resources from public and private sources.

Provision of development resources must be adapted to the needs and capabilities of specific developing countries. United States assistance to countries with low per capita incomes which have limited access to private external resources should primarily be provided on concessional terms. Assistance to other developing countries should generally consist of programs which facilitate their access to private capital markets, investment, and technical skills, whether directly through guarantee or reimbursable programs by the United States Government or indirectly through callable capital provided to the international financial institutions.

Bilateral assistance and United States participation in multilateral institutions shall emphasize programs in support of countries which pursue development strategies designed to meet basic human needs and achieve self-sustaining growth with equity.

The Congress declares that the principal purpose of United States bilateral development assistance is to help the poor majority of people in developing countries to participate in a process of equitable growth through productive work and to influence decisions that shape their lives, with the goal of increasing their incomes and their access to public services which will enable them to satisfy their basic needs and lead lives of decency, dignity, and hope. Activities shall be emphasized that effectively involve the poor in development by expanding their access to the economy through services and institutions at the local level, increasing their participation in the making of decisions that affect their lives, increasing labor-intensive production and the use of appropriate technology, expanding productive investment and services out from major cities to small towns and rural areas, and otherwise providing opportunities for the poor to improve their lives through their own efforts. Participation of the United States in multilateral institutions shall also place appropriate emphasis on these principles.

(b) Assistance under this chapter should be used not only for the purpose of transferring financial resources to developing countries, but also to help countries solve development problems in accord-

[4] The responsibilities of the Agency mentioned in this subsection were transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA). The responsibilities of the Secretary of State, insofar as they relate to policy guidance other than foreign policy guidance, were also transferred to the Director.

[5] 22 U.S.C. 2151–1. Sec. 101 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 927) struck out sec. 102, which concerned a statement of policy, and added a new sec. 102.

ance with a strategy that aims to insure wide participation of the poor in the benefits of development on a sustained basis. Moreover, assistance shall be provided in a prompt and effective manner, using appropriate United States institutions for carrying out this strategy. In order to achieve these objectives and the broad objectives set forth in section 101 and in subsection (a) of this section, bilateral development assistance authorized by this Act shall be carried out in accordance with the following principles:

(1) Development is primarily the responsibility of the people of the developing countries themselves. Assistance from the United States shall be used in support of, rather than substitution for, the self-help efforts that are essential to successful development programs and shall be concentrated in those countries that take positive steps to help themselves. Maximum effort shall be made, in the administration of this part, to stimulate the involvement of the people in the development process through the encouragement of democratic participation in private and local governmental activities and institution building appropriate to the requirements of the recipient countries.

(2) Development planning must be the responsibility of each sovereign country. United States assistance should be administered in a collaborative style to support the development goals chosen by each country receiving assistance.

(3) United States bilateral development assistance should give high priority to undertakings submitted by host governments which directly improve the lives of the poorest of their people and their capacity to participate in the development of their countries, while also helping such governments enhance their planning, technical, and administrative capabilities needed to insure the success of such undertakings.

(4) Development assistance provided under this chapter shall be concentrated in countries which will make the most effective use of such assistance to help satisfy basic human needs of poor people through equitable growth, especially in those countries having the greatest need for outside assistance. In order to make possible consistent and informed judgments in this respect, the President shall assess the commitment and progress of countries in moving toward the objectives and purposes of this chapter by utilizing criteria, including but not limited to the following:

(A) increase in agricultural productivity per unit of land through small- farm, labor-intensive agriculture;

(B) reduction of infant mortality;

(C) control of population growth;

(D) promotion of greater equality of income distribution, including measures such as more progressive taxation and more equitable returns to small farmers;

(E) reduction of rates of unemployment and underemployment; and

(F) increase in literacy.

(5) United States development assistance should focus on critical problems in those functional sectors which affect the lives of the majority of the people in the developing countries;

food production and nutrition; rural development and generation of gainful employment; population planning and health; environment and natural resources; education, development administration, and human resources development; and energy development and production.[6]

(6) United States assistance shall encourage and promote the participation of women in the national economies of developing countries and the improvement of women's status as an important means of promoting the total development effort.

(7) United States bilateral assistance shall recognize that the prosperity of developing countries and effective development efforts require the adoption of an overall strategy that promotes the development, production,[6] and efficient utilization of energy and, therefore, consideration shall be given to the full implications of such assistance on the price, availability, and consumption of energy in recipient countries.

(8) United States cooperation in development should be carried out to the maximum extent possible through the private sector, including those institutions which already have ties in the developing areas, such as educational institutions, cooperatives, credit unions, free labor unions, and private and voluntary agencies.

(9) To the maximum extent practicable, United States private investment should be encouraged in economic and social development programs to which the United States lends support.

(10) Assistance shall be planned and utilized to encourage regional cooperation by developing countries in the solution of common problems and the development of shared resources.

(11) Assistance efforts of the United States shall be planned and furnished to the maximum extent practicable in coordination and cooperation with assistance efforts of other countries, including the planning and implementation of programs and projects on a multilateral and multidonor basis.

(12) United States bilateral development assistance should be concentrated on projects which do not involve large-scale capital transfers. However, to the extent that such assistance does involve large-scale capital transfers, it should be furnished in association with contributions from other countries working together in a multilateral framework.

(13)[7] United States encouragement of policy reforms is necessary if developing countries are to achieve economic growth with equity.

(14)[7] Development assistance should, as a fundamental objective, promote private sector activity in open and competitive markets in developing countries, recognizing such activity to be a productive and efficient means of achieving equitable and long-term economic growth.

(15)[7] United States cooperation in development should recognize as essential the need of developing countries to have ac-

[6] The reference to energy development and production was added by sec. 104(a) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 360).

[7] Paragraphs (13), (14), (15), and (16) were added by sec. 301 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190).

cess to appropriate technology in order to improve food and water, health and housing, education and employment, and agriculture and industry.

(16)[7] United States assistance should focus on establishing and upgrading the institutional capacities of developing countries in order to promote long-term development. An important component of institution building involves training to expand the human resource potential of people in developing countries.

(c) The Congress, recognizing the desirability of overcoming the worst aspects of absolute poverty by the end of this century by, among other measures, substantially lowering infant mortality and birth rates, and increasing life expectancy, food production, literacy, and employment, encourages the President to explore with other countries, through all appropriate channels, the feasibility of a worldwide cooperative effort to overcome the worst aspects of absolute poverty and to assure self-reliant growth in the developing countries by the year 2000.

---

NOTE.—Foreign assistance appropriations for fiscal year 1998 are included in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2386). Amounts appropriated by that Act to carry out the purposes of provisions contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, during fiscal year 1998 unless otherwise specified, are included in footnotes.

---

NOTE.—Prior to fiscal year 1992, Congress appropriated funds for each of the Development Assistance functional accounts authorized in sections 103 through 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. For fiscal year 1992 through fiscal year 1995, however, Congress made appropriations in one lump sum for all programs within sections 103 through 106, with the exception of "Population, Development Assistance". In fiscal year 1996, Congress made appropriations in one lump sum for Development Assistance. In fiscal years 1997 and 1998, Congress made appropriations to two development accounts: "Development Assistance" and "Child Survival and Disease Programs Fund".

For fiscal year 1998, to remain available until September 30, 1999, for the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Development Assistance and Development Fund for Africa), title V of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (African Development Foundation), and section 401 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 (Inter-American Foundation), Congress appropriated $1,210,000,000. Congress also appropriated $650,000,000 in fiscal year 1998, to remain available until expended, for child survival and to combat tropical and other diseases.

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2405), provided the following:

"OBLIGATIONS DURING LAST MONTH OF AVAILABILITY

"SEC. 501. Except for the appropriations entitled 'International Disaster Assistance', and 'United States Emergency Refugee and Migration Assistance Fund', not more than 15 percent of any appropriation item made available by this Act shall be obligated during the last month of availability.".

NOTE.—Transfers Between Accounts. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2407), provided the following:

"TRANSFERS BETWEEN ACCOUNTS

"SEC. 509. None of the funds made available by this Act may be obligated under an appropriation account to which they were not appropriated, except for transfers specifically provided for in this Act, unless the President, prior to the exercise of any authority contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to transfer funds, consults with and provides a written policy justification to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided*, That the exercise of such authority shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

NOTE.—Deobligation/Reobligation Authority. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2407), provided the following:

"DEOBLIGATION/REOBLIGATION AUTHORITY

"SEC. 510. (a) Amounts certified pursuant to section 1311 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1955, as having been obligated against appropriations heretofore made under the authority of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for the same general purpose as any of the headings under title II of this Act are, if deobligated, hereby continued available for the same period as the respective appropriations under such headings or until September 30, 1998, whichever is later, and for the same general purpose, and for countries within the same region as originally obligated: *Provided*, That the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of the Congress are notified 15 days in advance of the reobligation of such funds in accordance with regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

"(b) Obligated balances of funds appropriated to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as of the end of the fiscal year immediately preceding the current fiscal year are, if deobligated, hereby continued available during the current fiscal year for the same purpose under any authority applicable to such appropriations under this Act: *Provided*, That the authority of this subsection may not be used in fiscal year 1998.".

NOTE.—Availability of Funds. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2408), provided the following:

"AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

"SEC. 511. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation after the expiration of the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided in this Act: *Provided*, That funds appropriated for the purposes of chapters 1, 8, and 11 of part I, section 667, and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and funds provided under the heading 'Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States', shall remain available until expended if such funds are initially obligated before the expiration of their respective periods of availability contained in this Act: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, any funds made available for the purposes of chapter 1 of part I and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which are allocated or obligated for cash disbursements in order to address balance of payments or economic policy reform objectives, shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the report required by section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall designate for each country, to the extent known at the time of submission of such report, those funds allocated for cash disbursement for balance of payment and economic policy reform purposes.".

NOTE.—Notification Requirements. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2409), provided the following:

"NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

"SEC. 515. (a) For the purposes of providing the executive branch with the necessary administrative flexibility, none of the funds made available under this Act for 'Child Survival and Disease Programs Fund', 'Development Assistance', 'International organizations and programs', 'Trade and Development Agency', 'International narcotics control', 'Narcotics Interdiction', 'Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States', 'Assistance for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union', 'Economic Support Fund', 'Peacekeeping operations', 'Operating expenses of the Agency for International Development', 'Operating expenses of the Agency for International Development Office of Inspector General', 'Nonproliferation, antiterrorism, demining and related programs', 'Foreign Military Financing Program', 'International military education and training', 'Peace Corps', 'Migration and refugee assistance', shall be available for obligation for activities, programs, projects, type of materiel assistance, countries, or other operations not justified or in excess of the amount justified to the Appropriations Committees for obligation under any of these specific headings unless the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of Congress are previously notified 15 days in advance: *Provided*, That the President shall not enter into any commitment of funds appropriated for the purposes of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act for the provision of major defense equipment, other than conventional ammunition, or other major defense items defined to be aircraft, ships, missiles, or combat vehicles, not previously justified to Congress or 20 percent in excess of the quantities justified to Congress unless the Committees on Appropriations are notified 15 days in advance of such commitment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any reprogramming for an activity, program, or project under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 of less than 10 percent of the amount previously justified to the Congress for obligation for such activity, program, or project for the current fiscal year: *Provided further*, That the requirements of this section or any similar provision of this Act or any other Act, including any prior Act requiring notification in accordance with the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, may be waived if failure to do so would pose a substantial risk to human health or welfare: *Provided further*, That in case of any such waiver, notification to the Congress, or the appropriate congressional committees, shall be provided as early as practicable, but in no event later than three days after taking

the action to which such notification requirement was applicable, in the context of the circumstances necessitating such waiver: *Provided further*, That any notification provided pursuant to such a waiver shall contain an explanation of the emergency circumstances.

"(b) Drawdowns made pursuant to section 506(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2423), provided the following:

"EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS

"SEC. 557. Not more than 18 percent of the funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, that are made available for Latin America and the Caribbean region may be made available, through bilateral and Latin America and the Caribbean regional programs, to provide assistance for any country in such region.".

---

**Sec. 103.[8] Agriculture, Rural Development, and Nutrition.**—(a)(1) In recognition of the fact that the great majority of the people of developing countries live in rural areas and are dependent on agriculture and agricultural-related pursuits for their livelihood, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for agriculture, rural development, and nutrition—

(A) to alleviate starvation, hunger, and malnutrition;

(B) to expand significantly the provision of basic services to rural poor people to enhance their capacity for self-help; and

(C) to help create productive farm and off-farm employment in rural areas to provide a more viable economic base and enhance opportunities for improved incomes, living standards, and contributions by rural poor people to the economic and social development of their countries.

(2) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for purposes of this section, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $760,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $760,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987.[9] Of these amounts, the Presi-

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2151a. Sec. 103, as added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 715), was amended and restated by sec. 103(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 943). Previous amendments to sec. 103 were made by sec. 2 of Public Law 93–559 (88 Stat. 1795), sec. 302 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 856), and by sec. 102 of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 534).

[9] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 302 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Authorizations for recent years included: fiscal year 1975—$500,000,000; fiscal year 1976—$618,000,000; fiscal year 1977—$745,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$580,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$665,231,000; fiscal year 1980—$659,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$713,500,000; fiscal year 1982—

Continued

dent may use such amounts as he deems appropriate to carry out the provisions of section 316 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980.[10]

(3)[11] Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated in paragraph; (2) for the fiscal year 1987, not less than $2,000,000 shall be available only for the purpose of controlling and eradicating amblyomman variegatum (heartwater) in bovine animals in the Caribbean.

(b)(1) Assistance provided under this section shall be used primarily for activities which are specifically designed to increase the productivity and income of the rural poor, through such means as creation and strengthening of local institutions linked to the regional and national levels; organization of a system of financial institutions which provide both savings and credit services to the poor; stimulation of small, labor-intensive enterprises in rural towns; improvement of marketing facilities and systems; expansion of rural infrastructure and utilities such as farm-to-market roads, water management systems, land improvement, energy, and storage facilities; establishment of more equitable and more secure land tenure arrangements; and creation and strengthening of systems to provide other services and supplies needed by farmers, such as extension, research, training, fertilizer, water, forestry, soil conservation, and improved seed, in ways which assure access to them by small farmers.

(2) In circumstances where development of major infrastructure is necessary to achieve the objectives set forth in this section, assistance for that purpose should be furnished under this chapter in association with significant contributions from other countries working together in a multilateral framework. Infrastructure projects so assisted should be complemented by other measures to ensure that the benefits of the infrastructure reach the poor.

(3)[12] The Congress recognizes that the accelerating loss of forests and tree cover in developing countries undermines and offsets efforts to improve agricultural production and nutrition and otherwise to meet the basic human needs of the poor. Deforestation results in increased flooding, reduction in water supply for agricultural capacity, loss of firewood and needed wood products, and loss of valuable plants and animals. In order to maintain and increase forest resources, the President is authorized to provide assistance under this section for forestry projects which are essential to fulfill the fundamental purposes of this section. Emphasis shall be given to community woodlots, agroforestry, reforestation, protection of watershed forests, and more effective forest management.

---

$700,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$700,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$725,213,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization; fiscal year 1998—no authorization.

[10] Sec. 316 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 concerns world hunger and instructs the Director of IDCA to encourage the ongoing work of PVOs to deal with world hunger problems abroad.

[11] Paragraph 3 was added by sec. 1304 of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 898).

[12] Par. (3) and subsec. (f) were added by sec. 101 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 359).

(c) The Congress finds that the greatest potential for significantly expanding availability of food for people in rural areas and augmenting world food production at relatively low cost lies in increasing the productivity of small farmers who constitute a majority of the agricultural producers in developing countries. Increasing the emphasis on rural development and expanded food production in the poorest nations of the developing world is a matter of social justice and a principal element contributing to broadly based economic growth, as well as an important factor in alleviating inflation in the industrialized countries. In the allocation of funds under this section, special attention shall be given to increasing agricultural production in countries which have been designated as "least developed" by the United Nations General Assembly.

(d) Assistance provided under this section shall also be used in coordination with programs carried out under section 104 to help improve nutrition of the people of developing countries through encouragement of increased production of crops with greater nutritional value; improvement of planning, research, and education with respect to nutrition, particularly with reference to improvement and expanded use of indigenously produced foodstuffs; and the undertaking of pilot or demonstration programs explicitly addressing the problem of malnutrition of poor and vulnerable people. In particular, the President is encouraged—

(1) to devise and carry out in partnership with developing countries a strategy for programs of nutrition and health improvement for mothers and children, including breast feeding; and

(2) to provide technical, financial, and material support to individuals or groups at the local level for such programs.

(e) Local currency proceeds from sales of commodities provided under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 which are owned by foreign governments shall be used whenever practicable to carry out the provisions of this section.

(f)[12] The Congress finds that the efforts of developing countries to enhance their national food security deserves encouragement as a matter of United States development assistance policy. Measures complementary to assistance for expanding food production in developing countries are needed to help assure that food becomes increasingly available on a regular basis to the poor in such countries. Therefore, United States bilateral assistance under this Act and the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, and United States participation in multilateral institutions, shall emphasize policies and programs which assist developing countries to increase their national food security by improving their food policies and management and by strengthening national food reserves, with particular concern for the needs of the poor, through measures encouraging domestic production, building national food reserves, expanding available storage facilities, reducing postharvest food losses, and improving food distribution.

(g)[13] (1) In order to carry out the purposes of this section, the President may continue United States participation in and may make contributions to the International Fund for Agricultural Development.

(2) Of the aggregate amount authorized to be appropriated to carry out part I of this Act, up to $50,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and up to $50,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 may be made available, by appropriation or by transfer, for United States contributions to the second replenishment of the International Fund for Agricultural Development.

**Sec. 103A.[14] Agricultural Research.**—Agricultural research carried out under this Act shall (1) take account of the special needs of small farmers in the determination of research priorities, (2) include research on the interrelationships among technology, institutions, and economic, social, environmental,[15] and cultural factors affecting small-farm agriculture, and (3) make extensive use of field testing to adapt basic research to local conditions. Special emphasis shall be placed on disseminating research results to the farms on which they can be put to use, and especially on institutional and other arrangements needed to assure that small farmers have effective access to both new and existing improved technology.

**Sec. 104.[16] Population and Health.**—(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress recognizes that poor health conditions and uncontrolled population growth can vitiate otherwise successful development efforts.

Large families in developing countries are the result of complex social and economic factors which change relatively slowly among the poor majority least affected by economic progress, as well as the result of a lack of effective birth control. Therefore, effective family planning depends upon economic and social change as well as the delivery of services and is often a matter of political and religious sensitivity. While every country has the right to determine its own policies with respect to population growth, voluntary population planning programs can make a substantial contribution to economic development, higher living standards, and improved health and nutrition.

Good health conditions are a principal element in improved quality of life and contribute to the individual's capacity to participate in the development process, while poor health and debilitating disease can limit productivity.

---

[13] Sec. 1001 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190) amended and restated subsec. (g). Subsec. (g), in its previous form, had been added by sec. 301(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1532). It previously read as follows: "In order to carry out the purposes of this section, the President may continue to participate in and may provide, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, up to $180,000,000 to the International Fund for Agricultural Development. There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for the purposes of this subsection $180,000,000, except that not more than $40,500,000 may be appropriated under this subsection for the fiscal year 1982. Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.".

[14] 22 U.S.C. 2151a–1. Sec. 103A was added by sec. 303 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[15] The word "environmental," was added by sec. 103(d) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 945).

[16] 22 U.S.C. 2151b. Sec. 104, as added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 715), was amended and restated by sec. 104(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 945). Previous amendments to sec. 104 were made by sec. 4(1) of Public Law 93–559 (88 Stat. 1795), sec. 304 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 857), and sec. 103 of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 534).

(b) ASSISTANCE FOR POPULATION PLANNING.—In order to increase the opportunities and motivation for family planning and to reduce the rate of population growth, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for voluntary population planning. In addition to the provision of family planning information and services, including also information and services which relate to and support natural family planning methods,[17] and the conduct of directly relevant demographic research, population planning programs shall emphasize motivation for small families.

(c) ASSISTANCE FOR HEALTH AND DISEASE PREVENTION.—(1)[18] In order to contribute to improvements in the health of the greatest number of poor people in developing countries, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for health programs. Assistance under this subsection shall be used primarily for basic integrated health services, safe water and sanitation, disease prevention and control, and related health planning and research. The assistance shall emphasize self-sustaining community-based health programs by means such as training of health auxiliary and other appropriate personnel, support for the establishment and evaluation of projects that can be replicated on a broader scale, measures to improve management of health programs, and other services and suppliers to support health and disease prevention programs.

(2)[18] (A) In carrying out the purposes of this subsection, the President shall promote, encourage, and undertake activities designed to deal directly with the special health needs of children and mothers. Such activities should utilize simple, available technologies which can significantly reduce childhood mortality, such as improved and expanded immunization programs, oral rehydration to combat diarrhoeal diseases, and education programs aimed at improving nutrition and sanitation and at promoting child spacing. In carrying out this paragraph, guidance shall be sought from knowledgeable health professionals from outside the agency primarily responsible for administering this part. In addition to government-to-government programs, activities pursuant to this paragraph should include support for appropriate activities of the types described in this paragraph which are carried out by international organizations (which may include international organizations receiving funds under chapter 3 of this part) and by private and voluntary organizations, and should include encouragement to other donors to support such types of activities.

(B)[19] In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President

[17] The words ", including also information and services which related to and support natural family planning methods," were added by sec. 302(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3145).

[18] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473). This amendment had been included as sec. 303 of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 303 of H.R. 5119.

[19] Sec. 304 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190) replaced an authorization figure of "$25,000,000" with "$25,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $25,000,000 for fiscal year 1987". Section 103(b) of Public Law 99–529

Continued

$25,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $75,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 for use in carrying out this paragraph. Amounts appropriated under this subparagraph are authorized to remain available until expended.

(C) Appropriations pursuant to subparagraph (B) may be referred to as the "Child Survival Fund."

(3)[20] The Congress recognizes that the promotion of primary health care is a major objective of the foreign assistance program. The Congress further recognizes that simple, relatively low-cost means already exist to reduce incidence of communicable diseases among children, mothers, and infants. The promotion of vaccines for immunization, and salts for oral rehydration, therefore, is an essential feature of the health assistance program. To this end, the Congress expects the agency primarily responsible for administering this part to set as a goal the protection of not less than 80 percent of all children, in those countries in which such agency has established development programs, from immunizable diseases by January 1, 1991. Of the aggregate amounts made available for fiscal year 1987 to carry out paragraph (2) of this subsection (relating to the Child Survival Fund) and to carry out subsection (c) (relating to development assistance for health), $50,000,000 shall be used to carry out this paragraph.[21]

(d) INTEGRATION OF ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—(1) Assistance under this chapter shall be administered so as to give particular attention to the interrelationship between (A) population growth, and (B) development and overall improvement in living standards in developing countries, and to the impact of all programs, projects, and activities on population growth. All appropriate activities proposed for financing under this chapter shall be designed to build motivation for smaller families through modification of economic and social conditions supportive of the desire for large families, in programs such as education in and out of school, nutrition, disease control, maternal and child health services, improvements in the status and employment of women, agricultural production, rural development, and assistance to the urban poor, and through community-based development programs which give recognition to people motivated to limit the size of their families.[22] Population planning programs shall be coordinated with other programs aimed at reducing the infant mortality rate, providing better nutrition for pregnant women and infants, and raising the standard of living of the poor.

(2) Since the problems of malnutrition, disease, and rapid population growth are closely related, planning for assistance to be provided under subsections (b) and (c) of this section and under section 103 shall be coordinated to the maximum extent practicable.

---

(100 Stat. 3010) replaced the $25,000,000 authorization for fiscal year 1987 with an authorization of $75,000,000.

[20] Par. (3) was added by sec. 305 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Sec. 305(b) of the act provides that: "Each annual report required by section 634 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall describe the progress achieved during the preceding fiscal year in carrying out section 104(c)(3) of such Act.".

[21] The last sentence of paragraph (3) was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3010).

[22] The reference to community-based development programs was added by sec. 102(b) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 360).

(3) Assistance provided under this section shall emphasize low-cost integrated delivery systems for health, nutrition, and family planning for the poorest people, with particular attention to the needs of mothers and young children, using paramedical and auxiliary medical personnel, clinics and health posts, commercial distribution systems, and other modes of community outreach.

(e) RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS.—(1) Health and population research and analysis carried out under this Act shall—

(A) be undertaken to the maximum extent practicable in developing countries by developing country personnel, linked as appropriate with private and governmental biomedical research facilities within the United States;

(B) take account of the special needs of the poor people of developing countries in the determination of research priorities; and

(C) make extensive use of field testing to adapt basic research to local conditions.

(2) The President is authorized to study the complex factors affecting population growth in developing countries and to identify factors which might motivate people to plan family size or to space their children.

(f)[23] PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS FOR ABORTIONS AND INVOLUNTARY STERILIZATIONS.—(1) None of the funds made available to carry out this part may be used to pay for the performance of abortions as a method of family planning or to motivate[24] or coerce any person to practice abortions.

(2) None of the funds made available to carry out this part may be used to pay for the performance of involuntary sterilizations as a method of family planning or to coerce or provide any financial incentive to any person to undergo sterilizations.

(3) None of the funds made available to carry out this part may be used to pay for any biomedical research which relates, in whole or in part, to methods of, or the performance of, abortions or involuntary sterilization as a means of family planning.

(g) AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes—

(A) $290,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $290,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 to carry out subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) $205,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $180,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 to carry out subsection (c) of this section.

(2) Funds appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.[25]

---

[23] Sec. 518 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2411), made a similar prohibition.

Par. (3) of subsec. (f) was added by sec. 302(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1532).

[24] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2389), under "Development Assistance", provided the following:

"That for purposes of this or any other Act authorizing or appropriating funds for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, the term 'motivate', as it relates to family planning assistance, shall not be construed to prohibit the provision, consistent with local law, of information or counseling about all pregnancy options".

[25] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 to carry out subsecs. (b) and (c) were added by sec. 303 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985

Continued

**Sec. 105.**[26] **Education and Human Resources Development.**—(a)[27] In order to reduce illiteracy, to extend basic education, and to increase manpower training in skills related to development, the President is authorized to furnish assistance on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for education, public administration, and human resource development. There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for the purposes of this section, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $180,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $180,000,000 for fiscal year 1987, which are authorized to remain available until expended.[28]

---

(Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Subsequently, sec. 404 of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3341) replaced the $205,000,000 authorization for subsec. (c) with an authorization of $180,000,000. Authorizations under subsec. (b) in recent years include: fiscal year 1978—$167,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$224,745,000; fiscal year 1980—$201,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$238,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$211,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$211,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$244,600,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization. Authorizations under subsec. (c) in recent years include: fiscal year 1978—$107,700,000; fiscal year 1979—$148,494,000; fiscal year 1980—$141,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$145,300,000; fiscal year 1982—$133,405,000; fiscal year 1983—$133,405,000 (of the 1982 and 1983 subsec. (c) authorizations, not less than 16 percent or $38,000,000 whichever amount is less was made available for United Nations Fund for Population Activities); fiscal year 1984—$133,404,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirement for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2389) provided the following:

"DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

"(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"* * * *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available in this Act nor any unobligated balances from prior appropriations may be made available to any organization or program which, as determined by the President of the United States, supports or participates in the management of a program of coercive abortion or involuntary sterilization: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available under this heading may be used to pay for the performance of abortion as a method of family planning or to motivate or coerce any person to practice abortions; and that in order to reduce reliance on abortion in developing nations, funds shall be available only to voluntary family planning projects which offer, either directly or through referral to, or information about access to, a broad range of family planning methods and services: *Provided further*, That in awarding grants for natural family planning under section 104 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 no applicant shall be discriminated against because of such applicant's religious or conscientious commitment to offer only natural family planning; and, additionally, all such applicants shall comply with the requirements of the previous proviso: *Provided further*, That for purposes of this or any other Act authorizing or appropriating funds for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, the term 'motivate', as it relates to family planning assistance, shall not be construed to prohibit the provision, consistent with local law, of information or counseling about all pregnancy options: *Provided further*, That nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter any existing statutory prohibitions against abortion under section 104 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961: * * *".

See also sec. 518 of that Act, relating to the prohibition on funding for abortions and involuntary sterilization, sec. 522, relating to child survival, AIDS, and other activities, and sec. 592, relating to authorization for population planning.

[26] 22 U.S.C. 2151c. Sec. 105 was added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973.

[27] Sec. 305 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) added subsection designation "(a)" and new subsecs. (b) and (c).

[28] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 306 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Authorizations for recent years include fiscal year 1975—$92,000,000; fiscal year 1976—$89,200,000; fiscal year 1977—$101,800,000; fiscal year 1978—$84,900,000; fiscal year 1979—$126,244,000; fiscal year 1980—$105,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$101,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$103,600,000; fiscal year 1983—$103,600,000; fiscal year 1984—$121,477,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—

(b)[27, 29] Assistance provided under this section shall be used primarily to expand and strengthen nonformal education methods, especially those designed to improve productive skills of rural families and the urban poor and to provide them with useful information; to increase the relevance of formal education systems to the needs of the poor, especially at the primary level, through reform of curricula, teaching materials, and teaching methods, and improved teacher training; and to strengthen the management capabilities of institutions which enable the poor to participate in development. Assistance under this section shall also be provided for advanced education and training of people of developing countries in such disciplines as are required for planning and implementation of public and private development activities.[30]

(c)[29, 31] * * * [Repealed—1979]

---

no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization; fiscal year 1998—no authorization.

[29] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made conforming amendments by striking out paragraph designation "(1)" and by striking out paragraph (2). Paragraph (2), previously added by sec. 201 of Public Law 99–440 (100 Stat. 1094), formerly read as follows:

"(2)(A)(i) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section for the fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989, not less than $4,000,000 shall be used in each such fiscal year to finance education, training, and scholarships for the victims of apartheid, including teachers and other educational professionals, who are attending universities and colleges in South Africa. Amounts available to carry out this subparagraph shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of section 802(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

"(ii) Funds made available for each such fiscal year for purposes of chapter 4 of part II of this Act may be used to finance such education, training, and scholarships in lieu of an equal amount made available under this subparagraph.

"(B)(i) In addition to amounts used for purposes of subparagraph (A), the agency primarily responsible for administering this part, in collaboration with other appropriate departments or agencies of the United States, shall use assistance provided under this section or chapter 4 of part II of this Act to finance scholarships for students pursuing secondary school education in South Africa. The selection of scholarship recipients shall be by a nationwide panel or by regional panels appointed by the United States chief of diplomatic mission to South Africa.

"(ii) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section and chapter 4 of part II of this Act for the fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989, up to an aggregate of $1,000,000 may be used in each such fiscal year for purposes of this subparagraph.

"(C)(i) In addition to the assistance authorized in subparagraph (A), the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall provide assistance for in-service teacher training programs in South Africa through such nongovernmental organizations as TOPS or teachers' unions.

"(ii) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section and chapter 4 of part II of this Act, up to an aggregate of $500,000 for the fiscal year 1987 and up to an aggregate of $1,000,000 for the fiscal year 1988 may be used for purposes of this subparagraph, subject to standard procedures for project review and approval.".

[30] This sentence was added by sec. 103(b) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 360).

[31] Subsec. (c), which authorized funds during fiscal year 1977 and fiscal year 1978 for the southern African student program and the southern African training program, was repealed by sec. 122 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366).

**Sec. 106.[32] Energy, Private Voluntary Organizations, and Selected Development Activities.**—(a)(1)(A)[33] The Congress finds that energy development and production are vital elements in the development process, that energy shortages in developing countries severely limit the development process in such countries, that two-thirds of the developing countries which import oil depend on it for at least 90 percent of the energy which their economies require, and that the dramatic increase in world oil prices since 1973 has resulted in considerable economic hardship for many developing countries. The Congress is concerned that the value and purpose of much of the assistance provided to developing countries under sections 103, 104, and 105 are undermined by the inability of many developing countries to satisfy their energy requirements. Unless the energy deficit of the developing countries can be narrowed by more fully exploiting indigenous sources of energy such as oil, natural gas, and coal, scarce foreign exchange will increasingly have to be diverted to oil imports, primarily to the detriment of long-term development and economic growth.

(B)[33] The Congress recognizes that many developing countries lack access to the financial resources and technology necessary to locate, explore, and develop indigenous energy resources.

(C)[33] The Congress declares that there is potential for at least a moderate increase by 1990 in the production of energy for commercial use in the developing countries which are not members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries. In addition, there is a compelling need for vigorous efforts to improve the available data on the location, scale, and commercial exploitability of potential oil, natural gas, and coal reserves in developing countries, especially those which are not members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries. The Congress further declares that there are many benefits to be gained by the developing countries and by the United States and other developed countries through expanded efforts to expedite the location, exploration, and development of potential sources of energy in developing countries. These benefits include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i)[33] The world's energy supply would be increased and the fear of abrupt depletion would be lessened with new energy production. This could have a positive impact upon energy prices in international markets as well as a positive effect upon the balance of payments problems of many developing countries.

---

[32] 22 U.S.C. 2151d. Sec. 106, as added by Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), was amended by sec. 104 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 360) by redesignating subsecs. (a) and (b) as (c) and (d) and by adding new subsecs. (a) and (b). Sec. 304(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3146) substituted the current section heading in lieu of "Technical Assistance, Energy, Research, Reconstruction, and Selected Development Activities". A prior version of sec. 106 (added in 1973 by Public Law 93–189) had also been repealed by Public Law 94–161.

See also the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–486; 106 Stat. 2776), particularly title XII, as it relates to the export of renewable energy technologies, and title XIII, as it relates to the export of clean coal technology. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. IV, sec. L.

[33] Sec. 304(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3146) redesignated pars. (1), (2), (3), and (4) of subsec. (a) as subpars. (A), (B), (C), and (D), respectively; redesignated subpars. (A), (B), and (C) of former par. (3) as clauses (i), (ii), and (iii), respectively; and added a new par. (2).

(ii)[33] Diversification of the world's supplies of energy from fossil fuels would make all countries, developing and developed, less susceptible to supply interruptions and arbitrary production and pricing policies.

(iii)[33] Even a moderate increase in energy production in the developing countries would improve their ability to expand commercial trade, foreign investment, and technology transfer possibilities with the United States and other developed countries.

(D)[33] Assistance for the production of energy from indigenous resources, as authorized by subsection (b) of this section, would be of direct benefit to the poor in developing countries because of the overwhelming impact of imported energy costs upon the lives of the poor and their ability to participate in development.

(2)[33] The Congress also finds that energy production from renewable, decentralized sources and energy conservation are vital elements in the development process. Inadequate access by the poor to energy sources as well as the prospect of depleted fossil fuel reserves and higher energy prices require an enhanced effort to expand the energy resources of developing countries through greater emphasis on renewable sources. Renewable and decentralized energy technologies have particular applicability for the poor, especially in rural areas.

(b)[32] (1)[34] In order to help developing countries alleviate their energy problems by improving their ability to use indigenous energy resources to produce the energy needed by their economies, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, to enable such countries to prepare for and undertake development of their energy resources. Such assistance may include data collection and analysis, the training of skilled personnel, research on and development of suitable energy sources, and pilot projects to test new methods of energy production.

(2)[34] The President is authorized to furnish assistance under this chapter for cooperative programs with developing countries in energy production and conservation through research on and development and use of small-scale, decentralized, renewable energy sources for rural areas carried out as integral parts of rural development efforts in accordance with section 103 of this Act. Such programs shall also be directed toward the earliest practicable development and use of energy technologies which are environmentally acceptable, require minimum capital investment, are most acceptable to and affordable by the people using them, are simple and inexpensive to use and maintain, and are transferable from one region of the world to another. Such programs may include research on and the development, demonstration, and application of suitable

[34] Sec. 304(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3146) redesignated pars. (1) and (2) of subsec. (b) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, and added a new par. (2). Subsequently, designation of subpar. (A) was struck out and subpar. (B) was repealed by sec. 1211(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279). Subpar. (B) previously read as follows: "Of the funds made available to carry out this section, up to $7,000,000 for the fiscal year 1981 shall be used for purposes of paragraph (A) to facilitate geological and geophysical survey work to locate potential oil, natural gas, and coal reserves and to encourage exploration for potential oil, natural gas, and coal reserves in developing countries which are not members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries".

energy technologies (including use of wood); analysis of energy uses, needs, and resources; training and institutional development; and scientific interchange.

(c)[35] The agency primarily responsible for administering this part and the Department of Energy shall coordinate with one another, to the maximum extent possible, the planning and implementation of energy programs under this chapter.

(d)[35] The President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the following activities, to the extent that such activities are not authorized by sections 103, 104, and 105 of this Act:

(1) programs of technical cooperation and development, particularly the development efforts of United States private and voluntary agencies and regional and international development organizations;

(2)[36] programs of research into, and evaluation of, the process of economic development in less developed countries and areas, into the factors affecting the relative success and costs of development activities, and into the means, techniques, and such other aspects of development assistance as the President may determine in order to render such assistance of increasing value and benefit;

(3)[36] programs of reconstruction following natural or man-made disasters and programs of disaster preparedness,[37] including the prediction of and contingency planning for natural disasters abroad;

(4)[36] programs designed to help solve special development problems in the poorest countries and to make possible proper utilization of infrastructure and related projects funded with earlier United States assistance; and

(5)[36] programs of urban development, with particular emphasis on small, labor intensive enterprises, marketing systems for small producers, and financial and other institutions which enable the urban poor to participate in the economic and social development of their country.

(e)[35] (1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for purposes of this section, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $207,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $207,000,000 for fiscal year 1987.[38]

---

[35] Sec. 304 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3146) redesignated subsec. (c) as subsec. (d), amended former subsec. (d) and redesignated it as subsec. (e), and added a new subsec. (c).

[36] Sec. 104(b)(1) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 360) struck out par. (2), which concerned various programs designed to alleviate energy problems experienced by developing countries, and redesignated pars. (3) through (6) as pars. (2) through (5), respectively.

[37] The reference to the program of disaster preparedness was added by sec. 304(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1533).

[38] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 309(b) of the International Security and Development Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Authorizations for recent years included the following: fiscal year 1976—$99,550,000; fiscal year 1977—$104,500,000; fiscal year 1978—$105,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$126,244,000; fiscal year 1980—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$140,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$147,200,000; fiscal year 1983—$147,200,000; fiscal year 1984—$160,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization; fiscal year 1998—no authorization.

(2) Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

(f)[39] Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter $5,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $5,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be used to finance cooperative projects among the United States, Israel, and developing countries.

**Sec. 107.[40] Appropriate Technology.**—(a) In carrying out activities under this chapter, the President shall place special emphasis on the use of relatively smaller, cost-saving, labor-using technologies that are generally most appropriate for the small farms, small businesses, and small incomes of the poor.

(b) Funds made available to carry out this chapter should be used to the extent practicable for activities in the field of appropriate technology, including support of an expanded and coordinated private effort to promote the development and dissemination of appropriate technology in developing countries.

**Sec. 108.[41] Application of Existing Provision.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 108.[42] Private Sector Revolving Fund.**—(a)[43] The Congress finds that the development of private enterprise, including cooperatives, is a vital factor in the stable growth of developing countries and in the development and stability of a free, open, and equitable international economic system. It is therefore in the best interests of the United States to assist the development of the private sector in developing countries and to engage the United States private sector in that process. In order to promote such private sector development, the President is authorized to establish a revolving fund account in the United States Treasury. All funds deposited in such account shall, notwithstanding any provision in an appropriation Act to the contrary, be free from fiscal year limitations.

(b)[43] Of the funds made available under this chapter in each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987, up to $18,000,000 may be deposited in this account. Such funds used in accordance with the policies and authorities of this section shall be in addition to other funds available for private sector activities under other authorities in this Act. Any reflows and income arising from activities carried out pursuant to this section, including loan repayments and fee income (as provided in subsection (e) of this section), shall be deposited into the revolving fund and remain available to carry out the purposes of this section. All funds in such account may be invested in obligations of the United States.

---

Sec. 105 of Public Law 96–53 struck out language in subsec. (e) which provided $30,000,000 during the period July 1, 1975, to Sept. 3, 1977, for reimbursement to private voluntary agencies of the United States for costs incurred with respect to the shipment of food and nonfood commodities provided through private donations.

[39] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 307(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190).

[40] 22 U.S.C. 2151e. Sec. 107, as added by sec. 306 of Public Law 94–161, was amended and restated by sec. 107 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 947).

[41] Sec. 108, as added by the FA Act of 1973, was repealed by sec. 102(g)(2)(K)(i) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 943).

[42] 22 U.S.C. 2151f.

[43] Sec. 108(a)–(h) was added by the International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984; Public Law 98–151; 97 Stat. 972). Sec. 101(b)(2) of Public Law 98–151 stipulated that sec. 108 would be enacted as contained in sec. 407 of H.R. 2992, as reported by the House Committee on Foreign Affairs on May 17, 1983.

(c)[43] (1) The agency primarily responsible for administering this part is authorized to use the funds maintained in this revolving fund account to furnish assistance in furtherance of the policy of subsection (a) on such terms and conditions as it may determine. Amounts in the revolving fund account shall be available for obligation for assistance under this section only to such extent as may be provided in advance in appropriation Acts. Assistance may be provided under this section without regard to sections 604(a) and 620(r) of this Act.[44]

(2) Assistance under this section may be provided only to support private sector activities which—

(A) are consistent with the United States development assistance policies set forth in section 102 of this Act and with the development priorities of the host country;

(B) are the types of activities for which assistance may be provided under sections 103 through 106 of this Act;

(C) will have a demonstration effect;

(D) will be innovative;

(E) are financially viable;

(F) will maximize the development impact appropriate to the host country, particularly in employment and the use of appropriate technology; and

(G) are primarily directed to making available to small business enterprises and cooperatives necessary support and services which are not otherwise generally available.

In determining whether an enterprise is a small business enterprise, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall take into consideration the enterprise's total net fixed assets and number of employees, together with the relevant definition utilized by the host country government and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and other international organizations.

(3)(A) Not more than $3,000,000 may be made available under this section to support any one project.

(B) Not more than 50 per centum of the financial support for any project may be provided under this section, and a substantial portion of the financial support for a project assisted under this section must be provided by sources within the host country.

(C) Not more than 20 per centum of the assets of the revolving fund account under this section may be used to support projects in any one country.

---

[44] Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirement for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2391) provided the following:

"MICRO AND SMALL ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM ACCOUNT

"For the cost of direct loans and loan guarantees, $1,500,000, as authorized by section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended: *Provided*, That such costs shall be as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974: *Provided further*, That guarantees of loans made under this heading in support of microenterprise activities may guarantee up to 70 percent of the principal amount of any such loans notwithstanding section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. In addition, for administrative expenses to carry out programs under this heading, $500,000, all of which may be transferred to and merged with the appropriation for Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this heading shall remain available until September 30, 1999.".

(D) In order to maximize the impact on institution building, loans under this section shall be made primarily to intermediary entities which provide necessary support and services for private sector activities.

(E) Loans under this section shall be at or near the interest rate otherwise available to the recipient.

(d)[43] (1) If at any time the assets of the revolving fund account exceeds $100,000,000, the President shall remit the amount in excess of $100,000,000 to the United States Treasury.

(2) As used in this section, "assets" includes amounts in the revolving fund account plus the value of investments made with amounts from the fund plus the current value of outstanding obligations under loans under this section.

(3) In addition to the requirement of paragraph (1), at the end of any fiscal year, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part may determine that amounts in the revolving fund are sufficient to permit the remittance to the United States Treasury of an amount equal to a portion or the total amount of appropriated funds deposited in the revolving fund. Any such remittance shall be deemed to be a decrease in the appropriated funds in the revolving fund. After remittance has been made of an amount equal to the total amount of appropriated funds, the revolving fund shall consist and be deemed to consist entirely of nonappropriated funds.

(e)[43] A fee may be charged, where appropriate, in carrying out activities with funds from the revolving fund authorized in this section. The amount of any such fee shall be determined by the agency primarily responsible for administering this part.

(f)[43] In the event the revolving fund is terminated, all unobligated money in the fund at the time of such termination shall be transferred to and become part of the miscellaneous receipts account of the Treasury.

(g)[43] As part of its annual congressional presentation documents submitted to the Congress, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall include a description of projects proposed to be funded from the revolving fund account for that fiscal year. To the extent that projects are proposed for funding which are not contained in the annual congressional presentation documents, at least fifteen days' advance notification shall be provided to the Congress in accordance with section 634A of this Act.

(h)[43] Not later than December 31 of each year, the President shall submit a comprehensive report which details all projects funded under this section during the previous fiscal year, all reflows to the revolving fund account, a status report on all projects currently contained in the fund's portfolio. Such reports shall include, but not be limited to, information regarding numbers and kinds of beneficiaries reached, amounts and kinds of benefits provided by the funded projects to targeted populations, and a justification for projects within the context of the goals and objectives of the United States development assistance program.

(i)[45] (1) To carry out the purposes of subsection (a), in addition to the other authorities set forth in this section, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part is authorized to issue guarantees on such terms and conditions as it shall determine assuring against losses incurred in connection with loans made to projects that meet the criteria set forth in subsection (c). The full faith and credit of the United States is hereby pledged for the full payment and performance of such guarantees.

(2) Loans guaranteed under this subsection shall be on such terms and conditions as the agency may prescribe, except for the following:

(A) The agency shall issue guarantees only when it is necessary to alleviate a credit market imperfection.

(B) Loans guaranteed shall provide for complete amortization within a period not to exceed ten years or, if the principal purpose of the guaranteed loan is to finance the construction or purchase of a physical asset with a useful life of less than ten years, within a period not to exceed such useful life.

(C) No loan guaranteed to any one borrower may exceed 50 percent of the cost of the activity to be financed, or $3,000,000, whichever is less, as determined by the agency.

(D) No loan may be guaranteed unless the agency determines that the lender is responsible and that adequate provision is made for servicing the loan on reasonable terms and protecting the financial interest of the United States.

(E) The fees earned from the loan guarantees issued under this subsection shall be deposited in the revolving fund account as part of the guarantee reserve established under paragraph (5) of this subsection. Fees shall be assessed at a level such that the fees received, plus the funds from the revolving fund account placed in the guarantee reserve satisfy the requirements of paragraph (5). Fees shall be reviewed every twelve months to ensure that the fees assessed on new loan guarantees are at the required level.

(F) Any guarantee shall be conclusive evidence that such guarantee has been properly obtained, and that the underlying loan as contracted qualifies for such guarantee. Except for fraud or material misrepresentation for which the parties seeking payment under such guarantee are responsible, such guarantee shall be presumed to be valid, legal, and enforceable.

(G) The agency shall determine that the standards used by the lender for assessing the credit risk of new and existing guaranteed loans are reasonable. The agency shall require that there be a reasonable assurance of repayment before credit assistance is extended.

(H) Commitments to guarantee loans may be made by the agency only to the extent that the total loan principal, any part of which is guaranteed, will not exceed the amount specified in annual appropriations Acts.

[45] Sec. 108(i) was added by sec. 2211 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–418; 102 Stat. 1335).

(3) To the extent that fees are not sufficient as specified under paragraph (2)(E) to cover expected future liabilities, appropriations are authorized to maintain an appropriate reserve.

(4) The losses guaranteed under this subsection may be in dollars or in other currencies. In the case of loans in currencies other than dollars, the guarantees issued shall be subject to an overall payment limitation expressed in dollars.

(5) The agency shall segregate in the revolving fund account and hold as a reserve an amount estimated to be sufficient to cover the agency's expected net liabilities on the loan guarantees outstanding under this subsection; except that the amount held in reserve shall not be less than 25 percent of the principal amount of the agency's outstanding contingent liabilities on such guarantees. Any payments made to discharge liabilities arising from the loan guarantees shall be paid first out of the assets in the revolving fund account and next out of other funds made available for this purpose.

**Sec. 109.[46] Transfer of Funds.**—Whenever[47] the President determines[48] it to be necessary for the purposes of this chapter, not to exceed 15 per centum of the funds made available for any provision of this chapter may be transferred to, and consolidated with, the funds made available for any other provision of this chapter, and may be used for any of the purposes for which such funds may be used, except that the total in the provision for the benefit of which the transfer is made shall not be increased by more than 25 per centum of the amount of funds made available for such provision. The authority of sections 610(a) and 614(a) of this Act may not be used to transfer funds made available under this chapter for use for purposes of any other provision of this Act except that the authority of such sections may be used to transfer for the purposes

---

[46] 22 U.S.C. 2151g. Sec. 109 was added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973.

Sec. 509 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2407), provided the following:

"TRANSFERS BETWEEN ACCOUNTS

"SEC. 509. None of the funds made available by this Act may be obligated under an appropriation account to which they were not appropriated, except for transfers specifically provided for in this Act, unless the President, prior to the exercise of any authority contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to transfer funds, consults with and provides a written policy justification to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided,* That the exercise of such authority shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

Title II of that Act, furthermore, provided the following:

"DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

"(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"* * * *Provided further,* That, notwithstanding section 109 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, of the funds appropriated under this heading in this Act, and of the unobligated balances of funds previously appropriated under this heading, not to exceed $2,500,000 shall be transferred to 'International Organizations and Programs' for a contribution to the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), and that any such transfer of funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: * * *".

[47] The words "Notwithstanding sec. 108 of this Act," that had previously appeared in front of "whenever," were struck by sec. 102(g)(2)(K)(ii) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 943).

[48] The President made such a determination in a memorandum of August 20, 1997 (62 F.R. 44879), stating: "I hereby determine that it is necessary for the purposes of the [Foreign Assistance] Act [of 1961] that $17.5 million appropriated for fiscal year 1997 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Act be transferred to, and consolidated with, appropriations made to carry out section 667(a) of the Act. I hereby authorize such transfer and consolidation.".

of section 667 not to exceed five per centum of the amount of funds made available for section 667(a)(1).[49]

**Sec. 110.[50] Cost-Sharing and Funding Limits.**—No assistance shall be furnished by the United States Government to a country under sections 103 through 106 of this Act until the country provides assurances to the President, and the President is satisfied, that such country provide at least 25 per centum of the costs of the entire program, project, or activity with respect to which such assistance is to be furnished, except that such costs borne by such country may be provided on an "in-kind" basis.[51]

**Sec. 111.[52] Development and Use of Cooperatives.**—In order to strengthen the participation of the rural and urban poor in their country's development, high priority shall be given to increasing the use of funds made available under this Act for technical and capital assistance in the development and use[53] of cooperatives in the less developed countries which will enable and encourage greater numbers of the poor to help themselves toward a better life.[54]

**Sec. 112.[55] Prohibiting Police Training.**—* * * [Repealed—1974]

**Sec. 113.[56] Integrating Women Into National Economies.**—(a) In recognition of the fact that women in developing countries

---

[49] The words to this point beginning with "except that the authority of such sections * * *" were added by sec. 129(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (91 Stat. 543).

[50] 22 U.S.C. 2151h. Sec. 110 was added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973. Sec. 1211(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 deleted par. (b) and removed the "(a)" designation from the preceding paragraph. Par. (b) previously read as follows:

"No grant assistance shall be disbursed by the United States Government under sections 103 through 106 of this Act for a project, for a period exceeding thirty-six consecutive months, without further justification satisfactory to the Congress and efforts being made to obtain sources of financing within that country and from other foreign countries and multilateral organizations.".

The initial phrase of subsec. (b), which had been added by Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 535), was struck by sec. 112(b)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 949). It previously read as follows:

"Except for grants to countries determined to be relatively least developed based on the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development list of 'relatively least developed countries',".

[51] The following phrase, as added by Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) and previously appeared at this point, was struck by sec. 112(b)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 949): "and except that the President may waive this cost-sharing requirement in the case of a project or activity in a country which the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act determines is relatively least developed based on the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development list of 'relatively least developed countries'.".

[52] 22 U.S.C. 2151i. Sec. 111, as added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973, was amended by sec. 308 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). It formerly read as follows: "In order to strengthen the participation of the urban and rural poor in their country's development, not less than $20,000,000 of the funds made available for the purposes of this chapter shall be available during the fiscal years 1974 and 1975 only for assistance in the less developed countries which will enable and encourage greater numbers of the poor to help themselves toward a better life.".

[53] The words "technical and capital assistance in the development and use" were inserted in lieu of "assistance in the development" by sec. 107(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 535).

[54] A sentence that earmarked funds specifically for technical assistance to carry out the purposes of this section and had previously appeared at this point was repealed by sec. 122 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366).

[55] Sec. 112, as added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973, was repealed by sec. 30(b) of the FA Act of 1974. (See sec. 660 of this Act, "Prohibiting Police Training").

[56] 22 U.S.C. 2151k. Sec. 113, as added by sec. 2(3) of the FA Act of 1973, was amended and restated by sec. 108 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 536). Sec. 113 formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 113. INTEGRATING WOMEN INTO NATIONAL ECONOMIES.—Part I of this Act shall be administered so as to give particular attention to those programs, projects, and activities which tend to integrate women into the national economies of foreign countries, thus improving their status and assisting the total development effort.".

Subsecs. (b) and (c), as added by Public Law 95–88 and which required a report from the President concerning the impact of development programs, projects, and activities on the inte-

play a significant role in economic production, family support, and the overall development process of the national economies of such countries, this part shall be administered so as to give particular attention to those programs, projects, and activities which tend to integrate women into the national economies of developing countries, thus improving their status and assisting the total development effort.

(b)[56] (1) Up to $10,000,000 of the funds made available each fiscal year under this chapter and chapter 10 of this part[57] shall be used, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, for assistance on such terms and conditions as the President may determine to encourage and promote the participation and integration of women as equal partners in the development process in the developing countries. These funds shall be used primarily to support activities which will increase the economic productivity and income earning capacity of women.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the establishment of a separate development assistance program for women.

(c)[56] Not less than $500,000 of the funds made available under this chapter for fiscal year 1982 shall be expended on international programs which support the original goals of the United Nations Decade for Women.

**Sec. 114.[58] Limiting Use of Funds for Abortions or Involuntary Sterilization.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 115.[59] Prohibiting Use of Funds for Certain Countries.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 116.[60] Human Rights.**—(a) No assistance may be provided under this part to the government of any country which engages in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights, including torture or cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment or punishment, prolonged detention without charges, causing the disappearance of persons by the abduction and clandestine detention of those persons,[61] or other flagrant denial of the right to life, liberty, and the security of person, unless such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in such country.

---

gration of women into the developing economies of countries receiving assistance under this part, were repealed by sec. 122 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366) (such report was submitted to the Congress on August 3, 1978). This subsec. (b), originally added as subsec. (d) by Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 947), was redesignated as subsec. (b) by Public Law 96–53.

The current text of subsec. (c) was added by sec. 305 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1533).

[57] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting "and chapter 10 of this part" here.

[58] Sec. 114, as added by the FA Act of 1973, was repealed by sec. 104(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 947). See sec. 104(f) of this Act for new language concerning this issue.

[59] Sec. 115, as added by the FA Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 102(f) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[60] 22 U.S.C. 2151n. Sec. 116 was added by sec. 310 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). See also in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, sec. 541, relating to special authorities, and sec. 544, relating to eligibility for assistance.

[61] This phrase beginning with "causing the disappearance of * * *" was added by sec. 701(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3156).

(b) In determining whether this standard is being met with regard to funds allocated under this part, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[62] of the House of Representatives may require the Administrator primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act to submit in writing information demonstrating that such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in such country, together with a detailed explanation of the assistance to be provided (including the dollar amounts of such assistance) and an explanation of how such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in such country. If either committee or either House of Congress disagrees with the Administrator's justification it may initiate action to terminate assistance to any country by a concurrent resolution under section 617 of this Act.

(b)[63] No assistance may be provided to any government failing to take appropriate and adequate measures, within their means, to protect children from exploitation, abuse or forced conscription into military or paramilitary services.

(c)[64] In determining whether or not a government falls within the provisions of subsection (a) and in formulating development assistance programs under this part, the Administrator shall consider, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor—[65]

(1) the extent of cooperation of such government in permitting an unimpeded investigation of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights by appropriate international organizations, including the International Committee of the Red Cross, or groups or persons acting under the authority of the United Nations or of the Organization of American States; and

(2) specific actions which have been taken by the President or the Congress relating to multilateral or security assistance to a less developed country because of the human rights practices or policies of such country.

---

[62] Sec. 9(a)(6) of Public Law 103–437 (108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs". Subsequently, sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[63] Sec. 599D of the of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2066), added this second subsec. (b).

[64] Sec. 111 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 537) amended and restated subsecs. (c) and (d), and added a new subsec. (e). Subsecs. (c) and (d) formerly read as follows:

"(c) In determining whether or not a government falls within the provisions of subsection (a), consideration shall be given to the extent of cooperation of such government in permitting an unimpeded investigation of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights by appropriate international organizations, including the International Committee of the Red Cross, or groups or persons acting under the authority of the United Nations or of the Organization of American States.

"(d) The President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, in the annual presentation materials on proposed economic development assistance programs, a full and complete report regarding the steps he has taken to carry out the provisions of this section.".

[65] Sec. 162(e)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405), struck out "Assistant Secretary for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" and inserted in lieu thereof "Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor". Previously, "Assistant Secretary" was inserted in lieu of "Coordinator" by sec. 109(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (Public Law 95–105; 91 Stat. 846).

(d)[64] The Secretary of State shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, by January 31 of each year, a full and complete report regarding—

(1)[66] the status of internationally recognized human rights, within the meaning of subsection (a)—

(A) in countries that receive assistance under this part, and

(B) in all other foreign countries which are members of the United Nations and which are not otherwise the subject of a human rights report under this Act;

(2)[67] wherever applicable, practices regarding coercion in population control, including coerced abortion and involuntary sterilization;

(3)[67] the votes of each member of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights on all country-specific and thematic resolutions voted on at the Commission's annual session during the period covered during the preceding year;

(4)[67] the extent to which each country has extended protection to refugees, including the provision of first asylum and resettlement; and

(5)[67] the steps the Administrator has taken to alter United States programs under this part in any country because of human rights considerations.

(e)[64, 68] The President is authorized and encouraged to use not less than $3,000,000 of the funds made available under this chap-

---

[66] Paragraph (1) was amended and restated by sec. 504 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 378) by adding the requirement contained in clause (B). Sec. 504 also required a report from the Secretary of State by November 15, 1979, on the impact on the foreign relations of the United States of the reports required by this Act on the human rights practices of foreign governments.

[67] A new para. (2) was added and the former para. (2) was redesignated as para. (3) by sec. 127 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204; 101 Stat. 1342). Subsequently, sec. 201(a) of Public Law 104–319 (110 Stat. 3864) struck out "and" at the end of para. (2), redesignated para. (3) as para. (5), and added new paras. (3) and (4).

[68] The first phrase, "The President is authorized and encouraged to use not less than", was added by sec. 109(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 947).

The authorization level of $3,000,000 and the reference to funds available under chapter 4 of part II were added by sec. 1002(a)(1) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1052). Previously, amendments by sec. 306 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1533), sec. 504 of Public Law 96–533 (94 Stat. 378), and sec. 109(2) of Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 947) authorized the use of $1,500,000 for this purpose in fiscal years 1982–1983, fiscal year 1981, and fiscal year 1979, respectively. The original text of subsec. (e), added by sec. 111 of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 537), authorized the use of $750,000 for this purpose during fiscal year 1978.

The authorization level of $1,500,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and for each fiscal year thereafter was added by sec. 202 of Public Law 99–440 (100 Stat. 1095).

Paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added to subsec. (e) by sec. 1002(a)(3) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1052). Par. (2) subsequently was repealed by sec. 4(a)(3)(B) of the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1505), and the designation for par. (1) was struck out.

Par. (2) of subsec. (e) had stated a priority, with supporting guidelines and conditions, for giving grants to "nongovernmental organizations in South Africa promoting political, economic, social, juridical, and humanitarian efforts to foster a just society and to help victims of apartheid.".

Section 4(a)(3)(B) of the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1505) also repealed subsec. (f) and (g) of sec. 116, which had been added by sec. 202(b) of Public Law 99–440 (100 Stat. 1095).

Subsec. (f) directed not less than $500,000 under section (e)(2)(A) to be used "for direct legal and other assistance to political detainees and prisoners and their families, including the inves-

Continued

ter, chapter 10 of this part,[69] and chapter 4 of part II for each fiscal year for studies to identify, and for openly carrying out, programs and activities which will encourage or promote increased adherence to civil and political rights, as set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in countries eligible for assistance under this chapter or under chapter 10 of this part, except that funds made available under chapter 10 of this part may only be used under this subsection with respect to countries in sub-Saharan Africa. None of these funds may be used, directly or indirectly, to influence the outcome of any election in any country.

**Sec. 117.[70] Assistance for Disadvantaged South Africans.**—* * * [Repealed—1993]

**Sec. 117.[71] Environment and Natural Resources.**—(a) The Congress finds that if current trends in the degradation of natural resources in developing countries continue, they will severely undermine the best efforts to meet basic human needs, to achieve sustained economic growth, and to prevent international tension and conflict. The Congress also finds that the world faces enormous, urgent, and complex problems, with respect to natural resources, which require new forms of cooperation between the United States and developing countries to prevent such problems from becoming

---

tigation of the killing of protesters and prisoners, and for support for actions of black-led community organizations to resist, through nonviolent means, the enforcement of apartheid policies...".

Subsec. (g) directed $175,000 each fiscal year to "be used for direct assistance to families of victims of violence such as 'necklacing' and other such inhumane acts", and another $175,000 to "be made available to black groups in South Africa which are actively working toward a multi-racial solution to the sharing of political power in that country through nonviolent, constructive means.".

[69] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting ", chapter 10 of this part," here, and text at the end of the first sentence beginning at "or under chapter 10".

[70] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2151o. Sec. 117 was repealed by sec. 4(a)(3)(B) of the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1505). It had been added originally by sec. 201(b) of Public Law 99–440 (100 Stat. 1094). Sec. 117 provided assistance for disadvantaged South Africans through South African nongovernmental organizations, such as the Educational Opportunities Council, the South African Institute of Race Relations, READ, professional teachers' unions, the Outreach Program of the University of the Western Cape, the Funda Center in Soweto, SACHED, UPP Trust, TOPS, the Wilgespruit Fellowship Center (WFC), and civic and other organizations working at the community level which did not receive funds from the Government of South Africa.

A previous version of sec. 117, "Infant Nutrition", was repealed in 1978.

[71] 22 U.S.C. 2151p. Sec. 117 was redesignated from being sec. 118 by sec. 301(1) of Public Law 99–529, resulting in the creation of two sections 117. Sec. 301(2) of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3014) further deleted subsec. (d) of that section, which dealt with tropical forests, and then sec. 301(3) of Public Law 99–529 added a new section 118 entitled "Tropical Forests". This section, as added by sec. 113 of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 537) and amended by sec. 110 of Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 948) and sec. 122 of Public Law 96–53 (93 Stat. 948), was further amended and restated by sec. 307 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1533). This section previously read as follows:

"Sec. 118. Environment and Natural Resources.—(a) The President is authorized to furnish assistance under this part for developing and strengthening the capacity of less developed countries to protect and manage their environment and natural resources. Special efforts shall be made to maintain and where possible restore the land, vegetation, water, wildlife and other resources upon which depend economic growth and human well-being especially that of the poor.

"(b) In carrying out programs under this chapter, the President shall take into consideration the environmental consequence of development actions.".

See also sec. 534 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1228), as amended, relating to "Global Warming Initiative".

See also sec. 533 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2013), as amended, relating to "Environment and Global Warming".

See also sec. 532 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1666), relating to "Environment".

unmanageable. It is, therefore, in the economic and security interests of the United States to provide leadership both in thoroughly reassessing policies relating to natural resources and the environment, and in cooperating extensively with developing countries in order to achieve environmentally sound development.

(b) In order to address the serious problems described in subsection (a), the President is authorized to furnish assistance under this part for developing and strengthening the capacity of developing countries to protect and manage their environment and natural resources. Special efforts shall be made to maintain and where possible to restore the land, vegetation, water, wildlife, and other resources upon which depend economic growth and human well-being, especially of the poor.

(c)(1) The President, in implementing programs and projects under this chapter and chapter 10 of this part,[72] shall take fully into account the impact of such programs and projects upon the environment and natural resources of developing countries. Subject to such procedures as the President considers appropriate, the President shall require all agencies and officials responsible for programs or projects under this chapter—

(A) to prepare and take fully into account an environmental impact statement for any program or project under this chapter significantly affecting the environment of the global commons outside the jurisdiction of any country, the environment of the United States, or other aspects of the environment which the President may specify; and

(B) to prepare and take fully into account an environmental assessment of any proposed program or project under this chapter significantly affecting the environment of any foreign country.

Such agencies and officials should, where appropriate, use local technical resources in preparing environmental impact statements and environmental assessments pursuant to this subsection.

(2) The President may establish exceptions from the requirements of this subsection for emergency conditions and for cases in which compliance with those requirements would be seriously detrimental to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

**Sec. 118.[73] Tropical Forests.**

(a) IMPORTANCE OF FORESTS AND TREE COVER.—In enacting section 103(b)(3) of this Act the Congress recognized the importance of forests and tree cover to the developing countries. The Congress is particularly concerned about the continuing and accelerating alteration, destruction, and loss of tropical forests in developing countries, which pose a serious threat to development and the environment. Tropical forest destruction and loss—

(1) result in shortages of wood, especially wood for fuel; loss of biologically productive wetlands; siltation of lakes, reservoirs, and irrigation systems; floods; destruction of indige-

[72] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting "and chapter 10 of this part" here.

[73] 22 U.S.C. 2151p–1. Sec. 118 was added by sec. 301(3) of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3014). See also footnote 71.

nous peoples; extinction of plant and animal species; reduced capacity for food production; and loss of genetic resources; and

(2) can result in desertification and destabilization of the earth's climate.

Properly managed tropical forests provide a sustained flow of resources essential to the economic growth of developing countries, as well as genetic resources of value to developed and developing countries alike.

(b) PRIORITIES.—The concerns expressed in subsection (a) and the recommendations of the United States Interagency Task Force on Tropical Forests shall be given high priority by the President—

(1) in formulating and carrying out programs and policies with respect to developing countries, including those relating to bilateral and multilateral assistance and those relating to private sector activities; and

(2) in seeking opportunities to coordinate public and private development and investment activities which affect forests in developing countries.

(c) ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.—In providing assistance to developing countries, the President shall do the following:

(1) Place a high priority on conservation and sustainable management of tropical forests.

(2) To the fullest extent feasible, engage in dialogues and exchanges of information with recipient countries—

(A) which stress the importance of conserving and sustainably managing forest resources for the long-term economic benefit of those countries, as well as the irreversible losses associated with forest destruction, and

(B) which identify and focus on policies of those countries which directly or indirectly contribute to deforestation.

(3) To the fullest extent feasible, support projects and activities—

(A) which offer employment and income alternatives to those who otherwise would cause destruction and loss of forests, and

(B) which help developing countries identify and implement alternatives to colonizing forested areas.

(4) To the fullest extent feasible, support training programs, educational efforts, and the establishment or strengthening of institutions which increase the capacity of developing countries to formulate forest policies, engage in relevant land-use planning, and otherwise improve the management of their forests.

(5) To the fullest extent feasible, help end destructive slash-and-burn agriculture by supporting stable and productive farming practices in areas already cleared or degraded and on lands which inevitably will be settled, with special emphasis on demonstrating the feasibility of agroforestry and other techniques which use technologies and methods suited to the local environment and traditional agricultural techniques and feature close consultation with and involvement of local people.

(6) To the fullest extent feasible, help conserve forests which have not yet been degraded, by helping to increase production on lands already cleared or degraded through support of refor-

estation, fuelwood, and other sustainable forestry projects and practices, making sure that local people are involved at all stages of project design and implementation.

(7) To the fullest extent feasible, support projects and other activities to conserve forested watersheds and rehabilitate those which have been deforested, making sure that local people are involved at all stages of project design and implementation.

(8) To the fullest extent feasible, support training, research, and other actions which lead to sustainable and more environmentally sound practices for timber harvesting, removal, and processing, including reforestation, soil conservation, and other activities to rehabilitate degraded forest lands.

(9) To the fullest extent feasible, support research to expand knowledge of tropical forests and identify alternatives which will prevent forest destruction, loss, or degradation, including research in agroforestry, sustainable management of natural forests, small-scale farms and gardens, small-scale animal husbandry, wider application of adopted traditional practices, and suitable crops and crop combinations.

(10) To the fullest extent feasible, conserve biological diversity in forest areas by—

(A) supporting and cooperating with United States Government agencies, other donors (both bilateral and multilateral), and other appropriate governmental, intergovernmental, and nongovernmental organizations in efforts to identify, establish, and maintain a representative network of protected tropical forest ecosystems on a worldwide basis;

(B) whenever appropriate, making the establishment of protected areas a condition of support for activities involving forest clearance of degradation; and

(C) helping developing countries identify tropical forest ecosystems and species in need of protection and establish and maintain appropriate protected areas.

(11) To the fullest extent feasible, engage in efforts to increase the awareness of United States Government agencies and other donors, both bilateral and multilateral, of the immediate and long-term value of tropical forests.

(12) To the fullest extent feasible, utilize the resources and abilities of all relevant United States Government agencies.

(13) Require that any program or project under this chapter significantly affecting tropical forests (including projects involving the planting of exotic plant species)—

(A) be based upon careful analysis of the alternatives available to achieve the best sustainable use of the land, and

(B) take full account of the environmental impacts of the proposed activities on biological diversity,

as provided for in the environmental procedures of the Agency for International Development.

(14) Deny assistance under this chapter for—

(A) the procurement or use of logging equipment, unless an environmental assessment indicates that all timber

harvesting operations involved will be conducted in an environmentally sound manner which minimizes forest destruction and that the proposed activity will produce positive economic benefits and sustainable forest management systems; and

(B) actions which significantly degrade national parks or similar protected areas which contain tropical forests or introduce exotic plants or animals into such areas.

(15) Deny assistance under this chapter for the following activities unless an environmental assessment indicates that the proposed activity will contribute significantly and directly to improving the livelihood of the rural poor and will be conducted in an environmentally sound manner which supports sustainable development:

(A) Activities which would result in the conversion of forest lands to the rearing of livestock.

(B) The construction, upgrading, or maintenance of roads (including temporary haul roads for logging or other extractive industries) which pass through relatively undegraded forest lands.

(C) The colonization of forest lands.

(D) The construction of dams or other water control structures which flood relatively undegraded forest lands.

(d) PVOs AND OTHER NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Whenever feasible, the President shall accomplish the objectives of this section through projects managed by private and voluntary organizations or international, regional, or national nongovernmental organizations which are active in the region or country where the project is located.

(e) COUNTRY ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS.—Each country development strategy statement or other country plan prepared by the Agency for International Development shall include an analysis of—

(1) the actions necessary in that country to achieve conservation and sustainable management of tropical forests, and

(2) the extent to which the actions proposed for support by the Agency meet the needs thus identified.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT.—Each annual report required by section 634(a) of this Act shall include a report on the implementation of this section.

**Sec. 119.[74] Renewable and Unconventional Energy Technologies.** * * * [Repealed—1980]

**Sec. 119.[75] Endangered Species.**—(a) The Congress finds the survival of many animal and plant species is endangered by overhunting, by the presence of toxic chemicals in water, air and soil, and by the destruction of habitats. The Congress further finds that the extinction of animal and plant species is an irreparable loss

[74] Sec. 119, as added by Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 528), amended by sec. 111 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 948), and by sec. 107 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 362), was repealed by sec. 304(g) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3147). See sec. 106 of this Act for text concerning energy technologies.

[75] 22 U.S.C. 2151q. Sec. 119, pars. (a) and (b) were added by sec. 702 of the International Environment Protection Act of 1983 (title VII of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985, Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1045).

with potentially serious environmental and economic consequences for developing and developed countries alike. Accordingly, the preservation of animal and plant species through the regulation of the hunting and trade in endangered species, through limitations on the pollution of natural ecosystems, and through the protection of wildlife habitats should be an important objective of the United States development assistance.

(b)[75] In order to preserve biological diversity, the President is authorized to furnish assistance under this part, notwithstanding section 660,[76] to assist countries in protecting and maintaining wildlife habitats and in developing sound wildlife management and plant conservation programs. Special efforts should be made to establish and maintain wildlife sanctuaries, reserves, and parks; to enact and enforce anti-poaching measures; and to identify, study, and catalog animal and plant species, especially in tropical environments.

(c)[77] FUNDING LEVEL.—For fiscal year 1987, not less than $2,500,000 of the funds available to carry out this part (excluding funds made available to carry out section 104(c)(2), relating to the Child Survival Fund) shall be allocated for assistance pursuant to subsection (b) for activities which were not funded prior to fiscal year 1987. In addition, the Agency for International Development shall, to the fullest extent possible, continue and increase assistance pursuant to subsection (b) for activities for which assistance was provided in fiscal years prior to fiscal year 1987.

(d)[77] COUNTRY ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS.—Each country development strategy statement or other country plan prepared by the Agency for International Development shall include an analysis of—

(1) the actions necessary in that country to conserve biological diversity, and

(2) the extent to which the actions proposed for support by the Agency meet the needs thus identified.

(e)[77] LOCAL INVOLVEMENT.—To the fullest extent possible, projects supported under this section shall include close consultation with and involvement of local people at all stages of design and implementation.

(f)[77] PVOS AND OTHER NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Whenever feasible, the objectives of this section shall be accomplished through projects managed by appropriate private and voluntary organizations, or international, regional, or national nongovernmental organizations, which are active in the region or country where the project is located.

(g)[77] ACTIONS BY AID.—The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall—

(1) cooperate with appropriate international organizations, both governmental and nongovernmental;

(2) look to the World Conservation Strategy as an overall guide for actions to conserve biological diversity;

---

[76] Section 533(d)(4)(A) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1227), added "notwithstanding section 660" at this point.

[77] Pars. (c) through (h) were added by sec. 302 of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3017).

(3) engage in dialogues and exchanges of information with recipient countries which stress the importance of conserving biological diversity for the long-term economic benefit of those countries and which identify and focus on policies of those countries which directly or indirectly contribute to loss of biological diversity;

(4) support training and education efforts which improve the capacity of recipient countries to prevent loss of biological diversity;

(5) whenever possible, enter into long-term agreements in which the recipient country agrees to protect ecosystems or other wildlife habitats recommended for protection by relevant governmental or nongovernmental organizations or as a result of activities undertaken pursuant to paragraph (6), and the United States agrees to provide, subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations, additional assistance necessary for the establishment and maintenance of such protected areas;

(6) support, as necessary and in cooperation with the appropriate governmental and nongovernmental organizations, efforts to identify and survey ecosystems in recipient countries worthy of protection;

(7) cooperate with and support the relevant efforts of other agencies of the United States Government, including the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Park Service, the Forest Service, and the Peace Corps;

(8) review the Agency's environmental regulations and revise them as necessary to ensure that ongoing and proposed actions by the Agency do not inadvertently endanger wildlife species or their critical habitats, harm protected areas, or have other adverse impacts on biological diversity (and shall report to the Congress within a year after the date of enactment of this paragraph on the actions taken pursuant to this paragraph);

(9) ensure that environmental profiles sponsored by the Agency include information needed for conservation of biological diversity; and

(10) deny any direct or indirect assistance under this chapter for actions which significantly degrade national parks or similar protected areas or introduce exotic plants or animals into such areas.

(h)[77] ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each annual report required by section 634(a) of this Act shall include, in a separate volume, a report on the implementation of this section.

**Sec. 120.[78] Sahel Development Program—Planning.**—(a) The Congress reaffirms its support of[79] the initiative of the United States Government in undertaking consultations and planning with the countries concerned, and with other nations providing assist-

[78] 22 U.S.C. 2151r. Sec. 120, originally added as sec. 639B of this Act by sec. 20 of the FA Act of 1973 and later redesignated as sec. 494B by sec. 101(5) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), was again redesignated as sec. 120 by sec. 115(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 539).

The title caption "Sahel Development Program—Planning" was inserted in lieu of "African Development Program" by sec. 115(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 539).

[79] The words in the first sentence of subsec. (a), "reaffirms its support of", were substituted in lieu of "supports" by sec. 101(7)(C) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

ance, with the United Nations, and with other concerned international and regional organizations, toward the development and support of a comprehensive long-term African Sahel development program.

(b)[80] The President is authorized to develop a long-term comprehensive development program for the Sahel and other drought-stricken nations in Africa.

(c)[80] In developing this long-term program, the President shall—

(1) consider international coordination for the planning and implementation of such program;

(2) seek greater participation and support by African countries and organizations in determining development priorities; and

(3) begin such planning immediately.

(d)[80] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 121.[81] Sahel Development Program—Implementation.** * * * [Repealed—1990]

**Sec. 122.[82] General Authorities.**—(a) In order to carry out the purposes of this chapter, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, to

---

[80] Subsecs. (b), (c), and (d) were added by sec. 101(7)(D) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). Subsec. (d) was subsequently repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[81] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by repealing sec. 121. Sec. 121, as added by sec. 115(3) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 53), and amended by sec. 108 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 363), sec. 809 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 263), International Security and Development Assistance Authorization Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984, Public Law 98–151; 97 Stat. 969), sec. 308 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1535), and sec. 306 of Public Law 96–533 (94 Stat. 363), formerly read as follows:

"**Sec. 121. Sahel Development Program—Implementation.**—(a) The President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the long-term development of the Sahelian region. Assistance furnished under this section shall be in accordance with a long-term, multidonor development plan which calls for equitable burden sharing with other donors and shall be furnished, whenever appropriate, in cooperation with an international coordinating mechanism.

"(b) The President shall prepare an annual report on the Sahel Development Program concerning the allocation of the United States contribution to the Program, the extent of the contributions from other donor countries, the effectiveness of the integrated effort through the Club des Amis du Sahel, and the progress made in achieving the objectives of the program.

"(c) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for purposes of this section beginning in the fiscal year 1978, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $200,000,000, except that not to exceed $50,000,000, may be appropriated under this section for the fiscal year 1978. In addition to the amount authorized in the preceding sentence and to funds otherwise available for such purposes, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President for purposes of this section $25,000,000. In addition to the amounts authorized in the preceding sentences and to funds otherwise available for such purposes, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President for purposes of this section $86,558,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $87,750,000 for the fiscal year 1987. Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

"(d) Funds available to carry out this section (including foreign currencies acquired with funds appropriated to carry out this section) may not be made available to any foreign government for disbursement unless the Administrator of the Agency for International Development determines that the foreign government will maintain a system of accounts with respect to those funds which will provide adequate identification of and control over the receipt and expenditure of those funds.

"(e) Grants shall be made under this section to Sahel Development Program host governments in order to help them enhance their administrative capabilities to meet the administrative requirements resulting from donor country projects and activities.".

[82] 22 U.S.C. 2151t. Subsec. (a) of sec. 122 was added by sec. 102(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 940). Sec. 102(b) of that same Act substantially amended subsecs. (b), (c), and (d) of sec. 201 of this Act, consolidating them into one subsec. (b), and then moving it to become subsec. (b) of sec. 122.

countries and areas through programs of grant and loan assistance, bilaterally or through regional, multilateral, or private entities.

(b)[82] The President is authorized to make loans payable as to principal and interest in United States dollars on such terms and conditions as he may determine, in order to promote the economic development of countries and areas, with emphasis upon assisting long range plans and programs designed to develop economic resources and increase productive capacities. The President shall determine the interest payable on any loan. In making loans under this chapter, the President shall consider the economic circumstances of the borrower and other relevant factors, including the capacity of the recipient country to repay the loan at a reasonable rate of interest, except that loans may not be made at a rate of interest of less than 3 per centum per annum commencing not later than ten years following the date on which the funds are initially made available under the loan, during which ten-year period the rate of interest shall not be lower than 2 per centum per annum, nor higher than the applicable legal rate of interest of the country in which the loan is made.

(c)[83] Dollar receipts paid during any fiscal year from loans made under this part or from loans made under predecessor foreign assistance legislation shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(d)[83] Not to exceed $10,000,000 of the funds made available each fiscal year for the purposes of this chapter may be used for assistance on such terms and conditions as the President may determine, to research and educational institutions in the United States for the purpose of strengthening their capacity to develop and carry out programs concerned with the economic and social development of developing countries.

(e)[84] The President shall establish an interagency Development Loan Committee, consisting of such officers from such agencies of the United States Government as he may determine, which shall, under the direction of the President, establish standards and criteria for lending operations under this chapter in accordance with the foreign and financial policies of the United States. Except in the case of officers serving in positions to which they were appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, officers assigned to the Committee shall be so assigned by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

**Sec. 123.[85] Private and Voluntary Organizations and Cooperatives in Overseas Development.**—(a) The Congress finds that the participation of rural and urban poor people in their countries' development can be assisted and accelerated in an effective manner through an increase in activities planned and carried out by private and voluntary organizations and cooperatives. Such organizations and cooperatives, embodying the American spirit of self-help and assistance to others to improve their lives and in-

[83] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were added by sec. 102(c)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 941).

[84] Subsec. (e) formerly appeared in this Act as sec. 204. Such sec. 204 was redesignated as subsec. (e) of this section by sec. 102(d) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 941).

[85] 22 U.S.C. 2151u. Sec. 123 was added by sec. 102(e) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 941).

comes, constitute an important means of mobilizing private American financial and human resources to benefit poor people in developing countries. The Congress declares that it is in the interest of the United States that such organizations and cooperatives expand their overseas development efforts without compromising their private and independent nature. The Congress further declares that the financial resources of such organizations and cooperatives should be supplemented by the contribution of public funds for the purpose of undertaking development activities in accordance with the principles set forth in section 102 and, if necessary and determined on a case- by-case basis, for the purpose of sharing the cost of developing programs related to such activities.[86] The Congress urges the Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering this part, in implementing programs authorized under this part, to draw on the resources of private and voluntary organizations and cooperatives to plan and carry out development activities and to establish simplified procedures for the development and approval of programs to be carried out by such private and voluntary organizations and cooperatives as have demonstrated a capacity to undertake effective development activities.[87]

(b) In order to further the efficient use of United States voluntary contributions for development, relief, and rehabilitation of friendly peoples, the President is authorized to use funds made available for the purposes of this chapter and chapter 10 of this part[88] to pay transportation charges on shipments by the American National Red Cross and by United States voluntary agencies registered with the Agency for International Development.[89]

(c) Reimbursement under this section may be provided for transportation charges on shipments from United States ports, or in the case of excess or surplus property supplied by the United States from foreign ports, to ports of entry abroad or to points of entry abroad in cases (1) of landlocked countries, (2) where ports cannot be used effectively because of natural or other disturbances, (3) where carriers to a specified country are unavailable, or (4) where a substantial savings in costs or time can be effected by the utilization of points of entry other than ports.

(d) Where practicable, the President shall make arrangements with the receiving country for free entry of such shipments and for the making available by the country of local currencies for the purpose of defraying the transportation costs of such shipments from the port or point of entry of the receiving country to the designated shipping point of the consignee.

---

[86] The words to this point beginning with "and, if necessary * * *" were added by sec. 307(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3147).

[87] The words to this point beginning with "and to establish * * *" were added by sec. 307(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3147).

[88] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting "and chapter 10 of this part" here.

[89] This reference to the Agency for International Development was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid by sec. 121 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366).

(e)[90] Prohibitions on assistance to countries contained in this or any other Act shall not be construed to prohibit assistance by the agency primarily responsible for administering this part in support of programs of private and voluntary organizations and cooperatives already being supported prior to the date such prohibition becomes applicable. The President shall take into consideration, in any case in which statutory prohibitions on assistance would be applicable but for this subsection, whether continuation of support for such programs is in the national interest of the United States. If the President continues such support after such date, he shall prepare and transmit, not later than one year[91] after such date, to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the reasons for such continuation.

(f)[92] For each of the fiscal years 1986 through 1989[93] funds in an amount not less than thirteen and one-half percent of the aggregate amount appropriated for that fiscal year to carry out sections 103(a), 104(b), 104(c), 105, 106, 121, and 491 of this Act shall be made available for the activities of private and voluntary organizations, and the President shall seek to channel funds in an amount not less than sixteen percent of such aggregate amount for the activities of private and voluntary organizations. Funds made available under chapter 4 of part II of this Act for the activities of private and voluntary organizations may be considered in determining compliance with the requirements of this subsection.[93]

(g)[92, 94] After December 31, 1984, funds made available to carry out section 103(a), 104(b), 104(c), 105, 106, 491, or 496[95] of this Act

---

[90] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 307(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3147).

See a similar authority in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 3009), in section 542.

[91] Sec. 309(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190), substituted the words "one year" in lieu of "thirty days".

[92] Subsecs. (f) and (g) were added by sec. 309 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1535).

[93] Sec. 309(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190), amended sec. 123(f) by striking out "1982, 1983 and 1984" and substituting "1986 through 1989"; by striking out "twelve" and by inserting in lieu thereof "thirteen and one half", and by adding the current last sentence.

[94] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2390; 22 U.S.C. 2151u note), provided the following:

"PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS

"None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act for development assistance may be made available to any United States private and voluntary organization, except any cooperative development organization, which obtains less than 20 percent of its total annual funding for international activities from sources other than the United States Government: *Provided*, That the requirements of the provisions of section 123(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the provisions on private and voluntary organizations in title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1985 (as enacted in Public Law 98–473) shall be superseded by the provisions of this section, except that the authority contained in the last sentence of section 123(g) may be exercised by the Administrator with regard to the requirements of this paragraph.

"Funds appropriated or otherwise made available under title II of this Act should be made available to private and voluntary organizations at a level which is at least equivalent to the level provided in fiscal year 1995. Such private and voluntary organizations shall include those which operate on a not-for-profit basis, receive contributions from private sources, receive voluntary support from the public and are deemed to be among the most cost-effective and successful providers of development assistance.".

[95] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by striking out "121, or 491" and inserting in lieu thereof "491, or 496" here.

may not be made available for programs of any United States private and voluntary organization which does not obtain at least 20 percent of its total annual financial support for its international activities from sources other than the United States Government, except that this restriction does not apply with respect to programs which, as of that date, are receiving financial support from the agency primarily responsible for administering this part. The Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering this part may, on a case-by-case basis, waive the restriction established by this subsection, after taking into account the effectiveness of the overseas development activities of the organization, its level of volunteer support, its financial viability and stability, and the degree of its dependence for its financial support on the agency primarily responsible for administering this part.

(h)[96] The Congress recognizes that, in addition to their role in social and economic development, cooperatives provide an opportunity for people to participate directly in democratic decisionmaking. Therefore, assistance under this chapter shall be provided to rural and urban cooperatives which offer large numbers of low- and middle-income people in developing countries an opportunity to participate directly in democratic decisionmaking. Such assistance shall be designed to encourage the adoption of self-help, private sector cooperative techniques and practices which have been successful in the United States.

**Sec. 124.[97] Relatively Least Developed Countries.**—(a) Relatively least developed countries (as determined on the basis of criteria comparable to those used for the United Nations General Assembly list of "least developed countries") are characterized by extreme poverty, very limited infrastructure, and limited administrative capacity to implement basic human needs growth strategies. In such countries special measures may be necessary to insure the full effectiveness of assistance furnished under this part.

(b) For the purpose of promoting economic growth in these countries, the President is authorized and encouraged to make assistance under this chapter available on a grant basis to the maximum extent that is consistent with the attainment of United States development objectives.

(c)[98] (1) The Congress recognizes that the relatively least developed countries have virtually no access to private international capital markets. Insofar as possible, prior assistance terms should be consistent with present grant assistance terms for relatively least developed countries. Therefore, notwithstanding section 620(r) of this Act and section 321 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 but subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the needs of the country for financial resources and the commitment of the country to the development objectives set forth in sections 101 and 102—

[96] Subsec. (h) was added by sec. 310 of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 190).

[97] 22 U.S.C. 2151v. Sec. 124 was added by sec. 112(a)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 948).

[98] Sec. 112(a)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 949) stated that the authority granted by subsec. (c) shall not become effective until October 1, 1979.

(A) may permit a relatively least developed country to place amounts, which would otherwise be paid to the United States as payments on principal or interest on liability incurred by that country under this part (or any predecessor legislation) into local currency accounts (in equivalent amounts of local currencies as determined by the official exchange rate for United States dollars) for use by the relatively least developed country, with the concurrence of the Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering this part, for activities which are consistent with section 102; and

(B) may waive interest payments on liability incurred by a relatively least developed country under this part (or any predecessor legislation) if the President determines that that country would be unable to use for development purposes the equivalent amounts of local currencies which could be made available under subparagraph (A).

(2) The aggregate amount of interest waived and interest and principal paid into local currency accounts under this subsection in any fiscal year may not exceed the amount approved for such purpose in an Act appropriating funds to carry out this chapter for that fiscal year, which amount may not exceed the amount authorized to be so approved by the annual authorizing legislation for development assistance programs. Amounts due and payable during fiscal year 1981 to the United States from relatively least developed countries on loans made under this part (or any predecessor legislation) are authorized to be approved for use, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection, in an amount not to exceed $10,845,000.[99]

(3) In exercising the authority granted by this subsection, the President should act in concert with other creditor countries.

(d) The President may on a case-by-case basis waive the requirement of section 110(a) for financial or "in kind" contributions in the case of programs, projects, or activities in relatively least developed countries.

(e) Section 110(b) shall not apply with respect to grants to relatively least developed countries.

**Sec. 125.[100] Project and Program Evaluation.**—(a) The Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering this part is directed to improve the assessment and evaluation of the programs and projects carried out by that agency under this chapter. The Administrator shall consult with the appropriate committees of the Congress in establishing standards for such evaluations.

(b)[101] * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[99] This sentence was added by sec. 109 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 363). The authorization figure for fiscal year 1981 was substituted in lieu of the fiscal year 1980 authorization ($18,800,000) by sec. 308 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3147).

[100] 22 U.S.C. 2151w. Sec. 125 was added by sec. 113 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 950). The responsibility of the Administrator mentioned in this section was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[101] Subsec. (b), which required the President to report to Congress on improvements to the evaluation of projects and programs conducted by the international financial institutions and the United Nations Development Program, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Such report was submitted on March 26, 1979.

**Sec. 126.[102] Development and Illicit Narcotics Production.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that illicit narcotics cultivation is related to overall development problems and that the vast majority of all individuals employed in the cultivation of illicit narcotics reside in the developing countries and are among the poorest of the poor in those countries and that therefore the ultimate success of any effort to eliminate illicit narcotics production depends upon the availability of alternative economic opportunities for those individuals, upon other factors which assistance under this chapter could address, as well as upon direct narcotics control efforts.

(b)(1)[103] In planning programs of assistance under this chapter, and chapter 10 of this part,[103] and under chapter 4 of part II[103] for countries in which there is illicit narcotics cultivation, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part should give priority consideration to programs which would help reduce illicit narcotics cultivation by stimulating broader development opportunities.

(2)[103] The agency primarily responsible for administering this part may utilize resources for activities aimed at increasing awareness of the effects of production and trafficking of illicit narcotics on source and transit countries.

(c) In furtherance of the purposes of this section, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall cooperate fully with, and share its expertise in development matters with, other agencies of the United States Government involved in narcotics control activities abroad.

**Sec. 127.[104] Accelerated Loan Repayments.**—The Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall conduct an annual review of bilateral concessional loan balances and shall determine and identify those countries whose financial resources make possible accelerated loan repayments. In particular, European countries that were recipients of concessional loans by predecessor agencies to the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall be contacted to negotiate accelerated repayments. The criteria used by the Administrator in making these determinations shall be established in conjunction with the Committee on Foreign Affairs[105] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

---

[102] 22 U.S.C. 2151x. Sec. 126 was added by sec. 110 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 363).

[103] Sec. 603 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190), amended subsec. (b) by inserting the words: "and under chapter 4 of Part II" and by inserting the paragraph designation "(1)", and by adding a new paragraph (2).

Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting ", and chapter 10 of this part,".

[104] 22 U.S.C. 2151y. Sec. 127 was added by sec. 508(a) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 379). Sec. 508(b) called on the administration to describe the efforts made to negotiate accelerated loan repayments in accordance with sec. 127 within the annual reports on foreign assistance submitted to Congress in 1980 and 1981 pursuant to sec. 634 of this Act.

[105] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

**Sec. 128.[106] Targeted Assistance.**—(a) The President shall use poverty measurement standards, such as those developed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and other appropriate measurements in determining target populations for United States development assistance, and shall strengthen United States efforts to assure that a substantial percentage of development assistance under this chapter directly improves the lives of the poor majority, with special emphasis on those individuals living in absolute poverty.

(b) To the maximum extent possible, activities under this chapter that attempt to increase the institutional capabilities of private organizations or governments, or that attempt to stimulate scientific and technological research, shall be designed and monitored to ensure that the ultimate beneficiaries of these activities are the poor majority.

## Chapter 2—Other Programs[107]

**Sec. 201.[108] General Authority.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 202.[108] Authorization.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 203.[108] Fiscal Provisions.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 204.[108] Development Loan Committee.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 205.[109] Relating to Transfers to International Financial Institutions.**—* * * [Repealed—1972]

### Title I—Multilateral and Regional Development Programs[110]

**Sec. 206.[111] Regional Development in Africa.**—The President is requested to seek and to take appropriate action, in cooperation and consultation with African and other interested nations and

---

[106] 22 U.S.C. 2151z. Sec. 128 was added by sec. 101(b)(2) of Public Law 97–377 (96 Stat. 1832). Sec. 121(b)(2) of such Act also required a report to Congress within six months from the Administrator of AID on the implementation of this provision, the types of projects determined to meet these requirements, and the effect on the overall U.S. foreign assistance program.

Sec. 312(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190) amended sec. 128 by replacing its previous text into new paragraphs "(a)" and "(b)." Previously sec. 128 read as follows:

"Sec. 128. Targeting Assistance for Those Living in Absolute Poverty.—In carrying out this chapter, the President in fiscal year 1983, shall attempt to use not less than 40 per centum of the funds made available to carry out this chapter to finance productive facilities, goods, and services which will expeditiously and directly benefit those living in absolute poverty (as determined under the standards for absolute poverty adopted by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association). Such facilities, goods, and services may include, for example, irrigation facilities, extension services, credit for small farmers, roads, safe drinking water supplies, and health services. Such facilities, goods, and services may not include studies, reports, technical advice, consulting services, or any other items unless (A) they are used primarily by those living in absolute poverty themselves, or (B) they constitute research which produces or aims to produce techniques, seeds, or other items to be primarily used by those living in absolute poverty. Research shall not constitute the major part of such facilities, goods, and services.".

Sec. 312(b) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 190), amended sec. 634(a)(1) of this Act, requiring annual reports to Congress to include an evaluation of the extent to which programs under chapter 1 part I directly benefit the poor majority.

[107] The chapter heading "Other Programs" was inserted in lieu of "Development Assistance" by sec. 102(g)(1)(B) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[108] Secs. 201, 202, 203, 204, 207, and 208 were repealed by sec. 102(g)(1)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942). The text of sec. 204 was subsequently reinserted as subsec. (e) of sec. 122 of this Act.

[109] Sec. 205 was repealed by sec. 101(d) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 21).

[110] Sec. 102(g)(1)(C) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942) added this new title heading.

[111] 22 U.S.C. 2166. Sec. 206 was added by sec. 102(b) of the FA Act of 1965.

with international development organizations, to further and assist in the advancement of African regional development institutions, including the African Development Bank, with the view toward promoting African economic development.

**Sec. 207.[108] Purposes of Development Assistance.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 208.[108] Self-Help Criteria.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 209.[112] Multilateral and Regional Programs.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that the planning and administration of development assistance by, or under the sponsorship of the United Nations, multilateral lending institutions, and other multilateral organizations may contribute to the efficiency and effectiveness of that assistance through participation of other donors in the development effort, improved coordination of policies and programs, pooling of knowledge, avoidance of duplication of facilities and manpower, and greater encouragement of self-help performance.

(b)[113] It is further the sense of the Congress (1) that where problems or opportunities are common to two or more countries in a region, in such fields as agriculture, education, transportation, communications, power, watershed development, disease control, and establishment of development banks, these countries often can more effectively resolve such problems and exploit such opportunities by joining together in regional organizations or working together on regional programs, (2) that assistance often can be utilized more efficiently in regional programs than in separate country programs, and (3) that to the maximum extent practicable consistent with the purposes of this Act assistance under this Act should be furnished so as to encourage less developed countries to cooperate with each other in regional development programs.

(c)[114] It is the sense of the Congress that the President should increase, to the extent practicable, the funds provided by the United States to multilateral lending institutions and multilateral organizations in which the United States participates for use by such institutions and organizations in making loans to foreign countries.

(d)[115] In furtherance of the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, any funds appropriated under this part I may be trans-

---

[112] 22 U.S.C. 2169. Sec. 209 was added by sec. 102(e) of the FA Act of 1967. Sec. 101(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 21) amended subsection (a), which formerly read as follows:

"(a) Multilateral Programs.—The Congress recognizes that planning and administration of development assistance by, or under the sponsorship of, multilateral lending institutions and other international organizations may, in some instances, contribute to the efficiency and effectiveness of that assistance through participation of other donors in the development effort, improved coordination of policies and programs, pooling of knowledge, avoidance of duplication of facilities and manpower, and greater encouragement of self-help performance.".

[113] The words "Regional Programs.—," which appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 101(c)(3) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 21).

[114] Subsec. (c), which was added by sec. 101(c)(2) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 21), was amended by sec. 311 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). It formerly read as follows: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President should reduce the amounts and numbers of loans made by the United States directly to individual foreign countries with the objective of reducing the total amount of bilateral loans made under this Act so that, by not later than June 30, 1975, such total amount shall not exceed $100,000,000.".

[115] Subsection (d) was added by sec. 101(c)(2) of the FA Act of 1971.

Sec. 502 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2406), provided:

Continued

ferred by the President to the International Development Association, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Finance Corporation, the Asian Development Bank or other multilateral lending institutions and multilateral organizations in which the United States participates for the purpose of providing funds to enable any such institution or organization to make loans to foreign countries.

**Sec. 211.[116] General Authority.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 212.[116] Authorization.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 213.[117] Atoms for Peace.**—* * * [Repealed—1962]

### Title II—American Schools and Hospitals Abroad; Prototype Desalting Plant[118]

**Sec. 214.[119] American Schools and Hospitals Abroad.**—(a) The President is authorized to furnish[120] assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may specify, to schools and libraries outside the United States founded or sponsored by United States citizens and serving as study and demonstration centers for ideas and practices of the United States.

(b) The President is authorized,[121] notwithstanding the provisions of the Mutual Defense Assistance Control Act of 1951 (22 U.S.C. 1611 et seq.)[122] to furnish[123] assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may specify, to institutions referred to in subsection (a) of this section, and to hospital centers for medical education and research outside the United States, founded or sponsored by United States citizens.[124]

(c)[125] (1) To carry out the purposes of this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President $35,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $35,000,000 for fiscal year 1987.

(2) Amounts appropriated under paragraph (1) are authorized to remain available until expended.[126]

---

"PROHIBITION OF BILATERAL FUNDING FOR INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

"SEC. 502. Notwithstanding section 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, none of the funds contained in title II of this Act may be used to carry out the provisions of section 209(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

[116] Secs. 211, 212, 215, 216, 217, 218, 220, and 220A were repealed by sec. 102(g)(1)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[117] Sec. 213 was repealed by sec. 103(c) of the FA Act of 1962 (76 Stat. 256).

[118] This new title heading was added by sec. 102(g)(1)(D) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[119] 22 U.S.C. 2174.

[120] Sec. 103(b)(1) of the FA Act of 1963 substituted the word "furnish" for the words "use, in addition to other funds available for such purposes, funds made available for the purposes of sec. 211 for".

[121] Sec. 103(b)(2) of the FA Act of 1963 struck out the words "to use" which appeared at this point.

[122] Superseded by the Export Administration Act of 1979.

[123] Sec. 103(b)(2) of the FA Act of 1963 substituted the words "to furnish" for the words "foreign currencies accruing to the United States Government under any Act, for purposes of subsection (2) of this section, and for".

[124] Sec. 103(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1966 substituted the words to this point, beginning with "to institutions referred to" in lieu of "to hospitals outside the United States founded or sponsored by United States citizens and serving as centers for medical education and research".

[125] Sec. 4(2) of the FA Act of 1973 amended and restated subsec. (c).

[126] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 401 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). Authorizations under sec. 214 for recent years included the following: fiscal year 1975—$19,000,000; fiscal year 1976—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1977—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$30,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$20,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$20,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$30,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization;

(d)[127] Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b), funds appropriated under this section may be used for assistance to centers for pediatric plastic and reconstructive surgery established by Children's Medical Relief International, except that assistance may not be furnished for the domestic operations of any such center located in the United States, its territories or possessions.

**Sec. 215.[116] Loans to Small Farmers.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 216.[116] Voluntary Agencies.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 217.[116] Used Equipment.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 218.[116] Fish and Other Protein Concentrates.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 219.[128] Prototype Desalting Plant.**—(a) In furtherance of purposes of this part and for the purpose of improving existing, and developing and advancing new technology and experience in the design, construction, and operation of large-scale desalting plants of advanced concepts which will contribute materially to low-cost desalination in all countries, including the United States, the President, if he determines it to be feasible, is authorized to participate in the development of a large-scale water treatment and desalting prototype plant and necessary appurtenances to be constructed in Israel as an integral part of a dual-purpose power generating and desalting project. Such participation shall include financial, technical, and such other assistance as the President deems appropriate to provide for the study, design, construction, and, for a limited demonstration period of not to exceed five years, operation and maintenance of the water treatment and desalting facilities of the dual-purpose project.

(b) Any agreement entered into under subsection (a) of this section shall include such terms and conditions as the President deems appropriate to insure, among other things, that all information, products, uses, processes, patents, and other developments obtained or utilized in the development of this prototype plant will be available without further cost to the United States for the use and benefit of the United States throughout the world, and to insure that the United States, its officers and employees have a permanent right to review data and have access to such plant for the purpose of observing its operations and improving science and technology in the field of desalination.

(c) In carrying out the provisions of this section, the President may enter into contracts with public or private agencies and with any person without regard to sections 3648 and 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 529 and 41 U.S.C. 5).

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed as intending to deprive the owner of any background patent or any right which such owner may have under that patent.

---

fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization; fiscal year 1998—no authorization.

[127] Sec. 114(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 950) repealed subsecs. (d) and (e) (which had been added by the FA Act of 1973), and redesignated subsec. (f) (which had been added by Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 539) as subsec. (d).

[128] 22 U.S.C. 2179. Sec. 219 was added by sec. 104 of the FA Act of 1969 (Public Law 91–175; 83 Stat. 806).

(e) In carrying out the provisions of this section, the President may utilize the personnel, services, and facilities of any Federal agency.

(f) The United States costs, other than its administrative costs, for the study, design, construction, and operation of a prototype plant under this section shall not exceed either 50 per centum of the total capital costs of the facilities associated with the production of water, and 50 per centum of the operation and maintenance costs for the demonstration period, or $20,000,000, whichever is less. There are authorized to be appropriated, subject to the limitations of this subsection, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, including administrative costs thereof. Such sums are authorized to remain available until expended.

(g) No funds appropriated for the Office of Saline Water pursuant to the appropriation authorized by the Act of July 11, 1969 (83 Stat. 45, Public Law 91–43), or prior authorization Acts, shall be used to carry out the purposes of this section.

**Sec. 220.[116] Programs for Peaceful Communication.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 220A.[116] Suez Canal.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

### Title III—Housing and Other Credit Guaranty Programs[129]

**Sec. 221.[130] Housing Guaranties.**—The Congress recognizes that shelter, including essential urban development services, is[131] among the most fundamental of human needs. Shelter for most people in the developing countries consists largely of domestic materials assembled by local labor. While recognizing that most financing for such shelter[132] must come from domestic resources, the Congress finds that carefully designed programs involving United States capital and expertise can increase the availability of domestic financing for improved shelter[132] and related services for low-income people by demonstrating to local entrepreneurs and institutions that providing low-cost shelter[132] can be financially viable. The Congress reaffirms, therefore, that the United States should continue to assist developing countries in marshalling resources for low-cost shelter.[132] Particular attention should be given to programs which will support pilot projects for low-cost shelter or which will have a maximum demonstration impact on local institutions and national policy. The Congress declares that the long run goal of all such programs should be to develop domestic construc-

---

[129] Title III was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969. Sec. 8(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1974 substituted the title heading "Housing and Other Credit Guaranty Programs" in lieu of "Housing Guaranties".

[130] 22 U.S.C. 2181. Sec. 221, which was added by the FA Act of 1969, was amended and restated by sec. 115(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 950).

[131] The words "including essential urban development services, is" were inserted in lieu of the words "requirements are" by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 311(a)(1) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 311 of H.R. 5119.

[132] The word "shelter" was inserted in lieu of the word "housing" by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 311(a)(2) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 311 of H.R. 5119.

tion capabilities and to stimulate local credit institutions to make available domestic capital and other management and technological resources required for effective low-cost shelter programs and policies.

**Sec. 222.[133] Authorization.**—(a) To carry out the policy of section 221, the President is authorized to issue guaranties to eligible investors (as defined in section 238(c)) assuring against losses incurred in connection with loans made for projects meeting the criteria set forth in section 221. The total principal amount of guaranties issued under this title or heretofore issued under prior housing guaranty authorities, which are outstanding at any one time, shall not exceed $2,558,000,000.[134] The authority of this section shall continue through September 30, 1992.[135] The President may issue regulations from time to time with regard to the terms and condi-

[133] 22 U.S.C. 2182. Sec. 222, which was added by the FA Act of 1969 and had concerned housing projects in Latin American countries, was amended and restated by sec. 115(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 950).

[134] This figure was increased from $2,158,000,000 by title II, chapter III, of the Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for 1990 (Public Law 101–302; 104 Stat. 224). This figure was previously increased from $1,958,000,000 by sec. 313(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190); and from $1,718,000,000 by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 311(b)(1) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 311 of H.R. 5119. Previously, the amount was raised from $1,555,000,000 to $1,718,000,000 by sec. 310(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1535) and from $1,180,000,000 to $1,155,000,000 by sec. 112(a)(1) of Public Law 96–53 (93 Stat. 363).

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2392) provided the following:

"URBAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL CREDIT PROGRAM ACCOUNT

"For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of guaranteed loans authorized by sections 221 and 222 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, including the cost of guaranteed loans designed to promote the urban and environmental policies and objectives of part I of such Act, $3,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That these funds are available to subsidize loan principal, 100 percent of which shall be guaranteed, pursuant to the authority of such sections. In addition, for administrative expenses to carry out guaranteed loan programs, $6,000,000, all of which may be transferred to and merged with the appropriation for Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development: *Provided further*, That commitments to guarantee loans under this heading may be entered into notwithstanding the second and third sentences of section 222(a) and, with regard to programs for Central and Eastern Europe and programs for the benefit of South Africans disadvantaged by apartheid, section 223(j) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

See also sec. 558 of that Act (111 Stat. 2423), relating to special debt relief for the poorest.

[135] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2391), under the heading "Urban and Environmental Credit Program Account", waived the second and third sentences of this subsec., which in effect lifted the ceiling on the outstanding principal amount of guaranties, and continued the authority contained in the section.

Previously, the authority of this section was extended to September 30, 1992, from Sept. 30, 1991, by title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1989). Previously the authority was extended from Sept. 30, 1990, by title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1205); from Sept. 30, 1989, by title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988, Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329); from Sept. 30, 1986, by sec. 313(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190).

The authority of this section was previously extended from Sept. 30, 1984, by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985 as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 311(b)(2) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 311 of H.R. 5119. This authority had been extended previously from Sept. 30, 1982, by sec. 310(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1535); and from Sept. 30, 1980, by sec. 112(a)(2) of Public Law 96–53 (93 Stat. 364).

tions upon which such guaranties shall be issued and the eligibility of lenders.

(b) Activities carried out under this section shall emphasize—

(1) projects which provide improved home sites to poor families on which to build shelter, and related services;

(2) projects comprised of expandable core shelter units on serviced sites;

(3) slum upgrading projects designed to conserve and improve existing shelter;

(4) shelter projects for low income people designed for demonstration or institution building purposes; and

(5) community facilities and services in support of projects authorized under this section to improve the shelter occupied by the poor.

(c) In issuing guaranties under this section with respect to projects in a country which require the use or conservation of energy, the President shall give consideration to the use of solar energy technologies, where such technologies are economically and technically feasible. Technologies which may be used include solar hot water systems, solar heating and cooling, passive solar heating, biomass conversion, photovoltaic and wind applications, and community-scale solar thermal applications.

(k)[136] The total principal amount of guaranties issued under this section for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be comparable to the total principal amount of such guaranties issued for fiscal year 1984, subject to the dollar limitations on the issuance of guaranties under this section which are contained in subsection (a) and in appropriation Acts.

**Sec. 222A.[137] Agricultural and Productive Credit and Self-Help Community Development Programs.**—(a) It is the sense of the Congress that in order to stimulate the participation of the private sector in the economic development of less-developed countries,[138] the authority conferred by this section should be used to establish pilot programs[139] to encourage private banks, credit institutions, similar private lending organizations, cooperatives, and private nonprofit development organizations to make loans on reasonable terms to organized groups and individuals residing in a community for the purpose of enabling such groups and individuals to carry out agricultural credit and self-help community development projects for which they are unable to obtain financial assistance on reasonable terms. Agricultural credit and assistance for self-help community development projects should include, but not be limited to, material and such projects as wells, pumps, farm machinery, improved seed, fertilizer, pesticides, vocational training,

[136] Sec. 313(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat 190) added subsec. (k). This subsection should probably be labeled "(d)" instead of "(k)".

[137] 22 U.S.C. 2182a. Sec. 222A was added by sec. 8(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1974.

[138] The words "in not more than six Latin American countries" and the words "in Latin America" were deleted by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 312(a)(1) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 312 of H.R. 5119.

[139] Previously such programs were limited to not more than six Latin American countries (Public Law 99–53; 99 Stat. 364).

food industry development, nutrition projects, improved breeding stock for farm animals, sanitation facilities, and looms and other handicraft aids.

(b) To carry out the purposes of subsection (a), the agency primarily responsible for administering part I is authorized to issue guaranties, on such terms and conditions as it shall determine, to private lending institutions, cooperatives, and private nonprofit development organizations[140] assuring against loss of not to exceed 50 per centum of the portfolio of such loans made by any lender to organized groups or individuals residing in a community to enable such groups or individuals to carry out agricultural credit and self-help community development projects for which they are unable to obtain financial assistance on reasonable terms. In no event shall the liability of the United States exceed 75 per centum of any one loan.

(c) The total face amount of guaranties issued under this section outstanding at any one time shall not exceed $20,000,000.[141] Not more than 10 per centum of such sum shall be provided for any one institution, cooperative, or organization.

(d) The Inter-American Foundation shall be consulted in developing criteria for making loans eligible for guaranty coverage in Latin America under this section.

(e) Not to exceed $3,000,000 of the guaranty reserve established under section 223(b) shall be available to make such payments as may be necessary to discharge liabilities under guaranties issued under this section or any guaranties previously issued under section 240 of this Act.

(f) Funds held by the Overseas Private Investment Corporation pursuant to section 236 may be available for meeting necessary administrative and operating expenses for carrying out the provisions of this section through June 30, 1976.

(g) The Overseas Private Investment Corporation shall, upon enactment of this subsection, transfer to the agency primarily responsible for administering part I all obligations, assets, and related rights and responsibilities arising out of, or related to the predecessor program provided for in section 240 of this Act.

(h) The authority of this section shall continue through September 30, 1988.[142]

(i) Notwithstanding the limitations in subsection (c) of this section, foreign currencies owned by the United States and determined

---

[140] The words "in not more than five Latin American countries", that previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 312(a)(2) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 312 of H.R. 5119.

[141] This figure was increased from $15,000,000 by sec. 112(b)(2) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364).

[142] This authority was extended from Sept. 30, 1986, to Sept. 30, 1988, by sec. 313 (d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190). This authority was previously extended from Sept. 30, 1983 to Sept. 30, 1986, by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473). This amendment had been included as sec. 312(b) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 312 of H.R. 5119. Such authority had previously been extended from Dec. 31, 1977 to Sept. 30, 1978, by Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 540), from Sept. 30, 1978 to Sept. 30, 1979, by Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 951), from Sept. 30, 1979 to Sept. 30, 1982, by Public Law 96–53 (93 Stat. 364), and from Sept. 30, 1982 to Sept. 30, 1983, by Public Law 97–438 (96 Stat. 2286).

by the Secretary of the Treasury to be excess to the needs of the United States may be utilized to carry out the purposes of this section, including the discharge of liabilities under this subsection. The authority conferred by this subsection shall be in addition to authority conferred by any other provision of law to implement guaranty programs utilizing excess local currency.[143]

**Sec. 223.[144] General Provisions.**—(a) A fee shall be charged for each guaranty issued under section 222 or 222A[145] in an amount to be determined by the President. In the event the fee to be charged for such type guaranty is reduced, fees to be paid under existing contracts for the same type of guaranty may be similarly reduced.

(b) The amount of $50,000,000 of fees accumulated under prior investment guaranty provisions repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, together with all fees collected in connection with guaranties issued under section 222[146] or under prior housing guaranty authorities,[147] shall be available for meeting necessary administrative and operating expenses of carrying out the provisions of section 222 and administering housing guaranties heretofore authorized under this title and under[148] prior housing guaranty provisions repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 (including, but not limited to expenses pertaining to personnel, supplies, and printing), subject to such limitations as may be imposed in annual appropriation Acts; for meeting management and custodial costs incurred with respect to currencies or other assets acquired under guaranties made pursuant to section 222[146] or heretofore pursuant to this title or[149] prior Latin American and other housing guaranty authorities repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969; and to pay the cost of investigating and adjusting (including cost of arbitration) claims under such guaranties; and shall be available for expenditure in discharge of liabilities under such guaranties until such time as all such property has been disposed of and all such liabilities have been discharged or have expired, or until all such fees have been expended in accordance with the provisions of this subsection. Fees collected in connection with guaranties issued under section 222A shall likewise be available to meet similar expenses, costs, or liabilities incurred in connection with the programs authorized by that section.[150] All of the foregoing fees

---

[143] Subsec. (j), which previously appeared at this point and concerned a one-time reporting requirement, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[144] 22 U.S.C. 2183. Sec. 223 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

[145] Sec. 8(a)(3) of the FA Act of 1974 inserted "section 221, 222, or 222A" in lieu of "section 221 or section 222". Subsequently, the reference to sec. 221 was struck by sec. 115 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[146] Sec. 8(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–559)struck out "this title" and inserted in lieu thereof "section 221 or section 222". Sec. 115(d) of International Development and Food Assistance Act (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 945) struck out reference to section 221.

[147] Sec. 117(b)(2)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 540) struck out the word "hereunder" and inserted the words "under section 221 or 222 or under prior housing guaranty authorities".

[148] The words to this point beginning with "222 and administering * * *" were substituted in lieu of "221 and section 222 of" by sec. 115(d)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[149] The words "this title or" were added by sec. 115(d)(4) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[150] This sentence was added by sec. 117(b)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 540).

referred to in this section together with earnings thereon and other income arising from guaranty operations under this title shall be held in a revolving fund account maintained in the Treasury of the United States. All funds in such account may be invested in obligations of the United States. Any interest or other receipts derived from such investments shall be credited to such account and may be used for the purposes cited in this section.[151]

(c) Any payments made to discharge liabilities under guaranties issued under this title or[152] section 222 or heretofore under prior Latin American or other housing guaranty authorities repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, shall be paid first out of fees referred to in subsection (b) (excluding amounts required for purposes other than the discharge of liabilities under guaranties) as long as such fees are available, and thereafter shall be paid out of funds, if any, realized from the sale of currencies or other assets acquired in connection with any payment made to discharge liabilities under such guaranties as long as funds are available, and finally out of funds hereafter made available pursuant to subsection (e).

(d) All guaranties issued under section 222 or 222A or previously under section 240 of this Act[153] or heretofore under this title or[154] under prior Latin American or other housing guaranty authority repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 shall constitute obligations, in accordance with the terms of such guaranties of the United States of America and the full faith and credit of the United States of America is hereby pledged for the full payment and performance of such obligations.

(e)(1)[155] There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the President such amounts, to remain available until expended, as may be necessary from time to time to carry out the purposes of this title.

(2)[155] (A) In order to meet obligations incurred for the payment of claims pursuant to loan guaranties described in subsection (d), the Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I may, to the extent that reserves are not sufficient, borrow from time to time from the Treasury except that—

(i) the Administrator may exercise the authority to borrow under this paragraph only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts; and

---

[151] The final three sentences of subsec. (b) were added by sec. 310(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1535).

[152] The words "under this title or" were inserted in lieu of "section 221 or" by sec. 115(e) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[153] Sec. 8(a)(5) of the FA Act of 1974 substituted "section 221, 222, 222A, or previously under section 240 of this Act" in lieu of "section 221 or section 222." Subsequently, sec. 115(f) of Public Law 95–424 struck out the reference to sec. 221.

[154] The words "under this title or" were added by sec. 115(f)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[155] The para. designation "(1)" and a new para. (2) were added by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 311(c) of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 311 of H.R. 5119.

(ii) the amount borrowed under this paragraph which is outstanding at any one time may not exceed $100,000,000.[156]

(B) Any such borrowing shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into account the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities. The Secretary of the Treasury shall make loans under this paragraph and for such purpose may borrow on the credit of the United States in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 31 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(f) In the case of any loan investment guaranteed under section 222,[146] the agency primarily responsible for administering part I shall prescribe the maximum rate of interest allowable to the eligible investor, which maximum rate shall not exceed by more than 1 per centum the then current rate of interest applicable to housing mortgages insured by the Department of Housing and Urban Development.[157] The maximum allowable rate of interest under this subsection shall be prescribed by the agency as of the date the project covered by the investment is officially authorized and, prior to the execution of the contract, the agency may amend such rate at its discretion, consistent with the provisions of subsection (f).

(g) Housing guaranties committed, authorized, or outstanding heretofore under this title or[158] under prior housing guaranty authorities repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 shall continue subject to provisions of law originally applicable thereto and fees collected hereafter with respect to such guaranties shall be available for the purposes specified in subsection (b).

(h) No payment may be made under any guaranty issued pursuant to this title for any loss arising out of fraud or misrepresentation for which the party seeking payment is responsible.

(i)[159] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(j)[160] Guaranties shall be issued under section 222[146] only for housing projects which are coordinated with and complementary to any development assistance being furnished under chapter 1 of this part and which[161] are specifically designed to demonstrate the fea-

---

[156] $100,000,000 was substituted in lieu of $40,000,000 by title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988, Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329).

[157] Language which specified that the maximum rate of interest should not be less than one-half of 1 per centum above the then current rate of interest applicable to housing mortgages insured by HUD, was struck out by sec. 112(c) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364).

[158] The words "heretofore under this title or" were added by sec. 115(h) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 951).

[159] Subsec. (i), which had authorized sections 221 and 222 to continue in force until Sept. 30, 1979, was repealed by sec. 115(i) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 952).

[160] Sec. 311(5)(B) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) added subsection (j).

Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2392), provided the following under "Urban and Environmental Credit Program Account":

"*Provided further*, That commitments to guarantee loans under this heading may be entered into notwithstanding the second and third sentences of section 222(a) and, with regard to programs for Central and Eastern Europe and programs for the benefit of South Africans disadvantaged by apartheid, section 223(j) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

[161] The words to this point beginning with "are coordinated with and" were substituted by sec. 112(d)(1) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364) in lieu of the following: "(1) except for regional projects are in countries which are receiving, or which in the previous two fiscal years have received, development assistance under chapter 1 of part I of this Act, (2) are coordinated with and complementary to such assistance, and (3)".

sibility and suitability of particular kinds of housing or of financial or other institutional arrangements. Of the aggregate face value of housing guaranties hereafter issued under this title, not less than 90 per centum shall be issued for housing suitable for families with income below the median income (below the median urban income for housing in urban areas) in the country in which the housing is located. The face value of guaranties issued with respect to housing in any country shall not exceed $25,000,000 in any fiscal year, and the average face value of guaranties issued in any fiscal year shall not exceed $15,000,000. Of the total amount of housing guaranties authorized to be issued under section 222 through September 30, 1982, not less than a face amount of $25,000,000 shall be issued for projects in Israel and not less than a face amount of $25,000,000 shall be issued for projects in Egypt.[162]

**Sec. 224.[163] Trade Credit Insurance Program for Central America.**—(a) In order to enable the Export-Import Bank of the United States (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Bank") to determine that there exists reasonable assurance of repayment as required under section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945,[164] the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Agency") is authorized to provide guarantees to the Bank for liabilities to be incurred by the Bank in connection with guarantees or insurance provided under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 for financing for transactions involving the export of goods and services for the use of the private sector in Central American countries.

(b)(1) Guarantees provided by the Agency pursuant to the authority of subsection (a) shall be for short-term guarantees and insurance extended by the Bank which shall be repayable within a period not to exceed one year from the date of arrival at the port of importation of the goods and services covered by such guarantees or insurance. Guarantees or insurance extended by the Bank and guaranteed by the Agency pursuant to subsection (a) shall be provided by the Bank in accordance with criteria and procedures agreed to by the Agency and the Bank. Such agreement shall also provide for the establishment of a reserve fund by the Agency, with such funds made available to the reserve as the Agency deems necessary to discharge liabilities under guarantees provided by the Agency pursuant to subsection (a).

(2) The administrator of such agency shall transmit a copy of such agreement to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

---

[162] This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 112(d)(2) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364). It formerly read as follows:

"Notwithstanding the provisions of the first sentence of this subsection, the President is authorized to issue housing guaranties until September 30, 1978, as follows: In Israel, not exceeding a face amount of $75,000,000, in Portugal, not exceeding a face amount of $30,000,000, and in Lebanon, not exceeding a face amount of $30,000,000.".

[163] 22 U.S.C. 2184. Sec. 224 was added by sec. 541(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985, as contained in the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1903). This amendment had been included as sec. 1011 of H.R. 5119, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1984, as passed by the House on May 10, 1984. Sec. 541(a) enacted sec. 1011 of H.R. 5119. Reference in the section title to Central America was added by the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–179; 103 Stat. 1313).

[164] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

(c) The Agency shall not enter into any commitments to guarantee under subsection (a) after September 30, 1991.[165]

(d) Of the funds authorized to be appropriated for chapter 4 of part II of this Act, there are authorized to be made available such sums as may be deemed necessary by the Agency to discharge liabilities under guarantees entered into under subsection (a).

(e) Commitments to guarantee under subsection (a) are authorized only to the extent and in the amounts provided in appropriations Acts, except that the aggregate amount of outstanding commitments under subsection (a) may not exceed $300,000,000 of contingent liability for loan principal during fiscal year 1986 and may not exceed $400,000,000 of contingent liability for loan principal during fiscal year 1987.[166]

(f) To the extent that any of the funds made available pursuant to subsection (d) are paid out for a claim arising out of liabilities guaranteed under subsection (a), amounts received after the date of such payment, with respect to such claim, shall be credited to the reserve fund referred to in subsection (b), shall be merged with the funds in such reserve, and shall be available for the purpose of payments by the Agency to the Bank for guarantees under subsection (a).

(g) Beginning on a date six months after the date of enactment of this section, and at intervals of six months thereafter, the administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act and the President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the amount and extension of credits during the preceding six-month period.

(h) The Export-Import Bank shall provide without reimbursement such administrative and technical assistance to the Agency as the Bank and the Agency deem appropriate to assist the Agency in carrying out this section.

**Sec. 225.[167] Trade Credit Insurance Program for Poland.**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) ASSURANCE TO EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF REPAYMENT.—The President is authorized to provide guarantees to the Bank for liabilities described in paragraph (2) in order to satisfy the requirement of section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(1)(B)) that the Bank have reasonable assurance of repayment.

(2) LIABILITIES WHICH MAY BE GUARANTEED.—The liabilities that may be guaranteed under paragraph (1) are liabilities incurred by the Bank in connection with guarantees or insurance provided under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 for financing for transactions involving the export of goods and services for the use of the private sector in Poland.

---

[165] Title IV of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2001), struck out "September 30, 1990" and inserted in lieu thereof "September 30, 1991".

[166] Sec. 314 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 substituted the text following the word "Acts," in lieu of the words "not to exceed $300,000,000 in the fiscal year 1985.".

[167] 22 U.S.C. 2185. Section 304 of the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–179; 103 Stat. 1312) added sec. 225.

(b) GUARANTEES AVAILABLE ONLY FOR SHORT-TERM GUARANTEES AND INSURANCE.—Guarantees provided under subsection (a) shall be for short-term guarantees and insurance extended by the Bank which shall be repayable within a period not to exceed one year from the date of arrival at the port of importation of the goods and services covered by such guarantees or insurance.

(c) AGREEMENT ON CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES.—Guarantees or insurance extended by the Bank and guaranteed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be provided by the Bank in accordance with criteria and procedures agreed to by the Administrator and the Bank.

(d) RESERVE FUND.—The agreement referred to in subsection (c) shall also provide for the establishment of a reserve fund by the administering agency, with such funds made available to the reserve as the Administrator deems necessary to discharge liabilities under guarantees provided under subsection (a).

(e) DISCHARGE OF LIABILITIES.—

(1) FUNDS WHICH MAY BE USED.—Such amounts of the funds made available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of this Act (relating to the economic support fund) as the President determines are necessary may be made available to discharge liabilities under guarantees entered into under subsection (a).

(2) CREDITING OF SUBSEQUENT PAYMENTS.—To the extent that any of the funds made available pursuant to paragraph (1) are paid out for a claim arising out of liabilities guaranteed under subsection (a), amounts received after the date of such payment, with respect to such claim, shall be credited to the reserve fund established pursuant to subsection (d), shall be merged with the funds in such reserve, and shall be available for the purpose of payments by the Administrator to the Bank for guarantees under subsection (a).

(f) APPROPRIATIONS ACTION REQUIRED.—Commitments to guarantee under subsection (a) are authorized only to the extent and in the amounts provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(g) LIMITATION ON OUTSTANDING COMMITMENTS.—The aggregate amount of outstanding commitments under subsection (a) may not exceed $200,000,000 of contingent liability for loan principal during any fiscal year.

(h) BIANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Every 6 months, the Administrator and the President of the Bank shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the amount and extension of guarantees and insurance provided by the Bank and guaranteed under this section during the preceding 6-month period.

(i) ADMINISTRATIVE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Bank shall provide, without reimbursement, such administrative and technical assistance to the administering agency as the Bank and the Administrator determine appropriate to assist the administering agency in carrying out this section.

(j) FEES AND PREMIUMS.—The Bank is authorized to charge fees and premiums, in connection with guarantees or insurance guaranteed by the administering agency under subsection (a), that are commensurate (in the judgment of the Bank) with the Bank's administrative costs and the risks covered by the agency's guaran-

tees. Any amounts received by the Bank in excess of the estimated costs incurred by the Bank in administering such guarantees or insurance—

(1) shall be credited to the reserve fund established pursuant to subsection (d),

(2) shall be merged with the funds in such reserve, and

(3) shall be available for the purpose of payments by the administering agency to the Bank for guarantees under subsection (a).

(k) RESTRICTIONS NOT APPLICABLE.—Prohibitions on the use of foreign assistance funds for assistance for Poland shall not apply with respect to the funds made available to carry out this section.

(l) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The President may not enter into any commitments to guarantee under subsection (a) after September 30, 1992.

(m) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "administering agency" means the Agency for International Development;

(2) the term "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Agency for International Development; and

(3) the term "Bank" means the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

**SEC. 226.[168] LOAN GUARANTEES TO ISRAEL PROGRAM.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the terms and conditions of this section, during the period beginning October 1, 1992, and ending September 30, 1997, the President is authorized to issue guarantees against losses incurred in connection with loans to Israel made as a result of Israel's extraordinary humanitarian effort to resettle and absorb immigrants into Israel from the republics of the former Soviet Union, Ethiopia and other countries. In the event that less than the full amount authorized to be issued under subsection (b) of this section is issued in such period, the authority to issue the balance of such guarantees shall be available in the fiscal year ending on September 30, 1998.

(b)[169] FISCAL YEAR LEVELS.—The President is authorized to issue guarantees in furtherance of the purposes of this section. Subject to subsection (d), the total principal amount of guarantees which may be issued by the President under this section shall be up to $10,000,000,000 which may be issued as follows:

(1) in fiscal year 1993, up to $2,000,000,000 may be issued on October 1, 1992 or thereafter;

(2) subject to subsection (d), in fiscal years 1994 through 1997, up to $2,000,000,000 in each fiscal year may be issued on October 1 or thereafter.

(3) If less than the full amount of guarantees authorized to be made available in a fiscal year pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection is issued to Israel during that fiscal

[168] 22 U.S.C. 2186. Added by sec. 601 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1699).

[169] In past years, the President has determined, pursuant to sec. 226(d), that amounts authorized under this section for loan guarantees be reduced. See Presidential Determination No. 93–44 of September 30, 1993 (58 F.R. 52209); Presidential Determination No. 94–57 of September 30, 1994 (59 F.R. 52057); Presidential Determination No. 95–46 of September 29, 1995 (60 F.R. 53087).

year, the authority to issue the balance of such guarantees shall extend to any subsequent fiscal year ending on or before September 30, 1998.

(4)(A) Not later than September 1 of each year during the period in which the President is authorized to issue loan guarantees under subsection (a), beginning in fiscal year 1993, the President shall notify the appropriate congressional committees in writing of his intentions regarding the exercise of that authority for the fiscal year beginning on October 1 of that year, including a statement of the total principal amount of guarantees, if any, that the President proposes to issue for that fiscal year.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs[170] of the House of Representatives.

(c) USE OF GUARANTEES.—Guarantees may be issued under this section only to support activities in the geographic areas which were subject to the administration of the Government of Israel before June 5, 1967.

(d)[169] LIMITATION ON GUARANTEE AMOUNT.—The amount of authorized but unissued guarantees that the President is authorized to issue as specified in subsection (b) shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount extended or estimated to have been extended by the Government of Israel during the previous year for activities which the President determines are inconsistent with the objectives of this section or understandings reached between the United States Government and the Government of Israel regarding the implementation of the loan program. The President shall submit a report to Congress no later than September 30 of each fiscal year during the pendency of the program specifying the amount calculated under this subsection and that will be deducted from the amount of guarantees authorized to be issued in the next fiscal year.

(e) FEES.—

(1) Fees charged for the loan guarantee program under this section each year shall be an aggregate annual origination fee equal to the estimated subsidy cost of the guarantees issued under this section for that year, calculated by the Office of Management and Budget for the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990. This shall also include an amount for the administrative expenses of the Agency for International Development in administering the program under this section. All such fees shall be paid by the Government of Israel to the Government of the United States. Funds made available for Israel under chapter 4 of Part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be utilized by the Government of Israel to pay such fees to the United States Government. No further appropriations of subsidy cost are needed for the loan guarantee authorized

[170] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

hereunder for fiscal year 1993 and the four succeeding fiscal years.

(2) The origination fee shall be payable to the United States Government on a pro rata basis as each guarantee for each loan or increment is issued.

(f) AUTHORITY TO SUSPEND.—Except as provided in subsections (l) and (m) of this section, the President shall determine the terms and conditions for issuing guarantees. If the President determines that these terms and conditions have been breached, the President may suspend or terminate the provision of all or part of the additional loan guarantees not yet issued under this section. Upon making such a determination to suspend or terminate the provision of loan guarantees, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President Pro Tempore of the Senate his determination to do so, including the basis for such suspension or termination.

(g) PROCEDURES FOR SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION.—Any suspension or termination pursuant to subsection (f) shall be in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) Upon making a determination to suspend or terminate the provision of loan guarantees, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President Pro Tempore of the Senate his determination to do so, including the basis for such suspension or termination.

(2) Such a suspension or termination shall cease to be effective if Congress enacts, within 30 days of submission, a joint resolution authorizing the assistance notwithstanding the suspension.

(3) Any such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(4) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this subsection, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(5) In the event that the President suspends the provision of additional loan guarantees under subsection (f) and Congress does not enact a joint resolution pursuant to this subsection, the provision of additional loan guarantees under the program established by this section may be resumed only if the President determines and so reports to Congress that the reasons for the suspension have been resolved or that the resumption is otherwise in the national interest.

(h) ECONOMIC CONTEXT.—The effective absorption of immigrants into Israel from the republics of the former Soviet Union and Ethiopia within the private sector requires large investment and economic restructuring to promote market efficiency and thereby contribute to productive employment and sustainable growth. Congress recognizes that the Government of Israel is developing an economic strategy designed to achieve these goals, and that the Government of Israel intends to adopt a comprehensive, multi-year economic strategy based on prudent macroeconomic policies and

structural reforms. Congress also recognizes that these policies are being designed to reduce direct involvement of the government in the economic system and to promote private enterprise, important prerequisites for economic stability and sustainable growth.

(i) CONSULTATIONS.—It is the sense of the Congress that, as agreed between the two Governments and in order to further the policies specified in subsection (h), Israel and the United States should continue to engage in consultations concerning economic and financial measures, including structural and other reforms, that Israel should undertake during the pendency of this program to enable its economy to absorb and resettle immigrants and to accommodate the increased debt burden that will result from loans guaranteed pursuant to this section. It is the sense of the Congress that these consultations on economic measures should address progress and plans in the areas of budget policies, privatization, trade liberalization, financial and capital markets, labor markets, competition policy, and deregulation.

(j) GOODS AND SERVICES.—During the pendency of the loan program authorized under this section, it is anticipated that, in the context of the economic reforms undertaken pursuant to subsections (h) and (i) of this section, Israel's increased population due to its absorption of immigrants, and the liberalization by the Government of Israel of its trade policy with the United States, the amount of United States investment goods and services purchased for use in or with respect to the country of Israel will substantially increase.

(k) REPORTS.—The President shall report to Congress by December 31 of each fiscal year until December 31, 1999, regarding the implementation of this section.

(l) APPLICABILITY OF FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT AUTHORITIES.—Section 223 of the Foreign Assistance Act shall apply to guarantees issued under subsection (a) in the same manner as such section applies to guarantees issued under section 222, except that subsections (a), (e)(1), (g), and (j) of section 223 shall not apply to such guarantees and except that, to the extent section 223 is inconsistent with the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, that Act shall apply. Loans shall be guaranteed under this section without regard to sections 221, 222, and 238(c). Notwithstanding section 223(f), the interest rate for loans guaranteed under this section may include a reasonable fee to cover the costs and fees incurred by the borrower in connection with this program or financing under this section in the event the borrower elects not to finance such costs or fees out of loan principal. Guarantees once issued hereunder shall be unconditional and fully and freely transferable.

(m) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) Each loan guarantee issued under this section shall guarantee 100 percent of the principal and interest payable on such loans.

(2) The standard terms of any loan or increment guaranteed under this section shall be 30 years with semiannual payments of interest only over the first 10 years, and with semiannual payments of principal and interest on a level payment basis, over the last 20 years thereof, except that the guaranteed loan or any increments issued in a single transaction may include

obligations having different maturities, interest rates, and payment terms if the aggregate scheduled debt service for all obligations issued in a single transaction equals the debt service for a single loan or increment of like amount having the standard terms described in this sentence. The guarantor shall not have the right to accelerate any guaranteed loan or increment or to pay any amounts in respect of the guarantees issued other than in accordance with the original payment terms of the loan. For purposes of determining the maximum principal amount of any loan or increment to be guaranteed under this section, the principal amount of each such loan or increment shall be—

(A) in the case of any loan issued on a discount basis, the original issue price (excluding any transaction costs) thereof; or

(B) in the case of any loan issue on an interest-bearing basis, the stated principal amount thereof.

**Title IV—Overseas Private Investment Corporation [171]**

**Sec. 231.[172] Creation, Purpose and Policy.**—To mobilize and facilitate the participation of United States private capital and skills in the economic and social development [173] of less developed countries and areas, and countries in transition from nonmarket to market economies,[174] thereby complementing the development assistance objectives of the United States, there is hereby created the Overseas Private Investment Corporation (hereinafter called the "Corporation"), which shall be an agency of the United States under the policy guidance of the Secretary of State.

The [175] Corporation, in determining whether to provide insurance, financing, or reinsurance for a project, shall especially—

(1) be guided by the economic and social development impact and benefits of such a project and the ways in which such a

[171] A new title IV was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969. Prior to this, title IV had been titled "Surveys of Investment Opportunities." For Executive Order concerning OPIC, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

Title IV was amended extensively by title I of S. 2757 and title I of H.R. 5263, both enacted by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268):

"SEC. 555. * * * *Provided further*, That title I of H.R. 5263 as passed by the House of Representatives on September 20, 1988, is hereby enacted into law: *Provided further*, That purchases, investments or other acquisitions of equity by the fund created by section 104 of H.R. 5263 as hereby enacted are limited to such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts: *Provided further*, That notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, titles I and III of S. 2757 as reported by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations on September 7, 1988, are hereby enacted into law: *Provided further*, That purchases, investments or other acquisitions of equity by the fund created by section 104 of S. 2757 as hereby enacted are limited to such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts: * * *.".

Except in two instances, title I, S. 2757 and title I, H.R. 5263 are identical. Sec. 106 in each title amended sec. 235(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1961. Sec. 235(a)(2) was previously amended by Public Law 100–418, sec. 2203(b)(1)(A); H.R. 5263 took this into account. Public Law 100–418, sec. 2203(b)(1)(B) redesignated sec. 235(a)(5) of the FA Act of 1961 as sec. 235(a)(6). Sec. 107 in S. 2757 and H.R. 5263 amended this section, but H.R. 5263 took into account the redesignation by Public Law 100–418. Title III of S. 2757, which addresses the implementation of certain USIA Exchange Visitor Programs, is in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. E.

[172] 22 U.S.C. 2191. Sec. 231 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

[173] Sec. 2(1)(A) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390; 83 Stat. 809) substituted "development" in lieu of "progress".

[174] Sec. 101 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) struck out "friendly countries and areas," and inserted in lieu thereof "countries and areas, and countries in transition from nonmarket to market economies,".

[175] This paragraph was added by sec. 2(1) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 213).

project complements, or is compatible with, other development assistance programs or projects of the United States or other donors;

(2) give preferential consideration to investment projects in less developed countries that have per capita incomes of $984 or less in 1986 United States dollars, and restrict its activities with respect to investment projects in less developed countries that have per capita incomes of $4,269 or more in 1986 United States dollars (other than countries designated as beneficiary countries under section 212 of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2702), Ireland, and Northern Ireland); and [176]

(3) [177] ensures that the project is consistent with the provisions of section 117 [177] (as so redesignated by the Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986), section 118, and section 119 of this Act relating to the environment and natural resources of, and tropical forests and endangered species [177] in, developing countries, and consistent with the intent of regulations issued pursuant to sections 118 and 119 of this Act.

In carrying out its purpose, the Corporation, utilizing broad criteria, shall undertake—

(a) [178] to conduct financing, insurance, and reinsurance operations on a self-sustaining basis, taking into account in its financing operations the economic and financial soundness of projects;

(b) to utilize private credit and investment institutions and the Corporation's guaranty authority as the principal means of mobilizing capital investment funds;

(c) to broaden private participation and revolve its funds through selling its direct investments to private investors whenever it can appropriately do so on satisfactory terms;

(d) to conduct its insurance operations with due regard to principles of risk management including [179] efforts to share its insurance risks and reinsurance [180] risks;

---

[176] The per capita income levels were increased from $896 and $3,887 in 1983 U.S. dollars by sec. 102 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268). Sec. 102 also added "(other than countries designated as beneficiary countries under section 212 of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2702))". Previously the per capita income levels were increased from $680 and $2,950 in 1979 U.S. dollars to $896 and $3,887 in 1983 U.S. dollars by sec. 3 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1669), and from $520 and $1,000 in 1975 U.S. dollars to $680 and $2,950 in 1979 U.S. dollars, respectively, by sec. 2(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021).

Sec. 105 of the Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–392; 108 Stat. 4099) inserted ", Ireland, and Northern Ireland" in the parentheses.

[177] Par. (3) was added by sec. 4(a)(1)(C) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1669). The OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), made a correction to include section 117. S. 2757 also struck out "biological diversity" and inserted in lieu thereof "tropical forests and endangered species".

[178] Subsec. (a) was amended by sec. 2(1)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390; 83 Stat. 809). It formerly read as follows: "(a) to conduct financial soundness of projects and the availability of financing from other sources on appropriate terms;".

[179] Sec. 2(1)(C) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) struck the words, "when appropriate," which appeared at this point.

[180] Sec. 2(1)(C) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) added the words "and reinsurance".

(e)[181] to the maximum degree possible consistent with its purposes—

(1) to give preferential consideration in its investment insurance, reinsurance, and guaranty activities to investment projects sponsored by or involving United States small business; and

(2) to increase the proportion of projects sponsored by or significantly involving United States small business to at least 30 percent of all projects insured, reinsured, or guaranteed by the Corporation;

(f)[182] to consider in the conduct of its operations the extent to which less developed country governments are receptive to private enterprise, domestic and foreign, and their willingness and ability to maintain conditions which enable private enterprise to make its full contribution to the development process;

(g)[182] to foster private initiative and competition and discourage monopolistic practices;

(h)[182] to further to the greatest degree possible, in a manner consistent with its goals, the balance-of-payments and employment[183] objectives of the United States;

(i)[182] to conduct its activities in consonance with the activities of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I and the international trade, investment, and financial policies of the United States Government, and to seek to support those developmental projects having positive trade benefits for the United States;[184]

(j)[182] to advise and assist, within its field of competence, interested agencies of the United States and other organizations, both public and private, national and international, with respect to projects and programs relating to the development of private enterprise in less developed countries and areas;

(k)[185] (1) to decline to issue any contract of insurance or reinsurance, or any guaranty, or to enter into any agreement to provide financing for an eligible investor's proposed investment if the Corporation determines that such investment is likely to cause such investor (or the sponsor of an investment project in

---

[181] Subsec. (e), as amended by Public Law 93–390, was amended and restated by sec. 2(2) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 213). It formerly read as follows:

"(e) to give preferential consideration in its investment insurance, financing, and reinsurance activities (to the maximum extent practicable consistent with the Corporation's purposes) to investment projects involving businesses of not more than $2,500,000 net worth or with not more than $7,500,000 in total assets;".

[182] Sec. 2(5) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214) struck subsecs. (f) and (l) and redesignated subsecs. (g) through (n) as (f) through (l), respectively. Subsecs. (f) and (l) formerly read as follows:

"(f) to encourage and support only those private investments in less developed friendly countries and areas which are sensitive and responsive to the special needs and requirements of their economies, and which contribute to the social and economic development of their people;"

"(l) to the maximum extent practicable, to give preferential consideration in the Corporation's investment insurance, financing, and reinsurance activities to investment projects in the less developed friendly countries which have per capita incomes of $450 or less in 1973 United States dollars; and".

[183] Sec. 2(1)(E) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) added the words "and employment".

[184] The words ", and to seek to support those developmental projects having positive trade benefits for the United States" were added by sec. 2(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021).

[185] This subsection was originally added as subsec. (m) by sec. 2(1)(H) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). It was redesignated as subsec. (k) by sec. 2(5) of Public Law 95–268; 92 Stat. 214.

which such investor is involved) significantly to reduce the number of his employees in the United States because he is replacing his United States production with production from such investment which involves substantially the same product for substantially the same market as his United States production; and (2) to monitor conformance with the representations of the investor on which the Corporation relied in making the determination required by clause (1);

(l)[186] to decline to issue any contract of insurance or reinsurance, or any guaranty, or to enter into any agreement to provide financing for an eligible investor's proposed investment if the Corporation determines that such investment is likely to cause a significant reduction in the number of employees in the United States;

(m)[187] to refuse to insure, reinsure, or finance any investment subject to performance requirements which would reduce substantially the positive trade benefits likely to accrue to the United States from the investment; and

(n)[188] to refuse to insure, reinsure, guarantee, or finance any investment in connection with a project which the Corporation determines will pose an unreasonable or major environmental, health, or safety hazard, or will result in the significant degradation of national parks or similar protected areas.

**Sec. 231A.[189] Additional Requirements.**—(a) WORKER RIGHTS.—

(1) LIMITATION ON OPIC ACTIVITIES.—The Corporation may insure, reinsure, guarantee, or finance a project only if the country in which the project is to be undertaken is taking steps to adopt and implement laws that extend internationally recognized worker rights, as defined in section 507(4) of the Trade Act of 1974,[190] to workers in that country (including any designated zone in that country). The Corporation shall also include the following language, in substantially the following form, in all contracts which the Corporation enters into with eligible investors to provide financial support under this title:[191]

"The investor agrees not to take actions to prevent employees of the foreign enterprise from lawfully exercising their right of association and their right to organize and bargain collectively. The investor further agrees to observe applicable laws relating to a minimum age for employment of children, acceptable conditions of work with respect to minimum wages, hours of work, and occupational health and safety, and not to

[186] This subsection was added as subsec. (n) by sec. 2(4) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 213), and redesignated as subsec. (l) by sec. 2(5) of the same Act.

[187] Subsec. (m) was added by sec. 2(3)(C) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021).

[188] Sec. 4(a)(4) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1669) added subsec. (n).

[189] 22 U.S.C. 2191a. Sec. 231A was added by sec. 5(a) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1670). Sec. 5(b) of the Act provides that sec. 231A(a) "shall not apply to projects insured, reinsured, guaranteed, or financed before the date of the enactment of this Act.".

[190] Sec. 1954(b)(3)(A) of Public Law 104–188 (110 Stat. 1928) struck out "502(a)(4) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2462(a)(4))" and inserted in lieu thereof "507(4) of the Trade Act of 1974".

[191] Sec. 102(a) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) added the last sentence, including the language required in contracts, to sec. 231A(a)(1).

use forced labor. The investor is not responsible under this paragraph for the actions of a foreign government."

(2) USE OF ANNUAL REPORTS ON WORKERS RIGHTS.—The Corporation shall, in making its determinations under paragraph (1), use the reports submitted to the Congress pursuant to section 504 of the Trade Act of 1974.[192] The restriction set forth in paragraph (1) shall not apply until the first such report is submitted to the Congress.

(3) WAIVER.—Paragraph (1) shall not prohibit the Corporation from providing any insurance, reinsurance, guaranty, or financing with respect to a country if the President determines that such activities by the Corporation would be in the national economic interests of the United States. Any such determination shall be reported in writing to the Congress, together with the reasons for the determination.[193]

(4)[194] In making a determination under this section for the People's Republic of China, the Corporation shall discuss fully and completely the justification for making such determination with respect to each item set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (E) of section 507(4)[195] of the Trade Act of 1974.

(b) PUBLIC HEARINGS.—The Board shall hold at least one public hearing each year in order to afford an opportunity for any person to present views as to whether the Corporation is carrying out its activities in accordance with section 231 and this section or whether any investment in a particular country should have been or should be extended insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, or financing under this title.

**Sec. 232.[196] Capital of the Corporation.**—The President is authorized to pay in as capital of the Corporation, out of dollar receipts made available through the appropriation process from loans made pursuant to this part and from loans made under the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, for the fiscal year 1970 not to exceed $20,000,000 and for the fiscal year 1971 not to exceed $20,000,000. Upon the payment of such capital by the President, the Corporation shall issue an equivalent amount of capital stock to the Secretary of the Treasury.

**Sec. 233.[197] Organization and Management.**—(a) STRUCTURE OF THE CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall have a Board of Directors, a President, an Executive Vice President, and such other officers and staff as the Board of Directors may determine.

---

[192] Sec. 1954(b)(3)(B) of Public Law 104–188 (110 Stat. 1928) struck out "505(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2465(c))" and inserted in lieu thereof "504 of the Trade Act of 1974".

[193] The President determined "that the waiver of section 231A(a)(1) with respect to Nicaragua, permitting the Overseas Private Investment Corporation to insure, reinsure, guaranty, and finance projects in Nicaragua, is in the national economic interests of the United States." (Presidential Determination 90–24 of June 21, 1990; 55 F.R. 27631).

[194] Sec. 231A(a)(4) was added by sec. 2203(c) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1328).

Sec. 902(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–246; 104 Stat. 83) continued a suspension of OPIC's issuing new insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, financing, or other financial support to the People's Republic of China until the President reported to the Congress under subsec. (b) of that sec. that China had made certain political reforms, or that such assistance was in the national interest of the United States. For text of sec. 902, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. D.

[195] Sec. 1954(b)(3)(C) of Public Law 104–188 (110 Stat. 1928) struck out "502(a)(4)" and inserted in lieu thereof "507(4)".

[196] 22 U.S.C. 2192. Sec. 232 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

[197] 22 U.S.C. 2193. Sec. 233 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

(b) BOARD OF DIRECTORS.—All powers of the Corporation shall vest in and be exercised by or under the authority of its Board of Directors ("the Board") which shall consist of fifteen Directors,[198] including the Chairman, with eight Directors[199] constituting a quorum for the transaction of business. The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall be the Chairman of the Board, ex officio.[200] The United States Trade Representative shall be the Vice Chairman of the Board, ex officio, except that the United States Trade Representative may designate the Deputy United States Trade Representative to serve as Vice Chairman of the Board in place of the United States Trade Representative.[201] Eight Directors[199] (other than the President of the Corporation, appointed pursuant to subsection (c) who shall serve as a Director ex officio)[202] shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall not be officials or employees of the Government of the United States. At least two of the eight Directors[203] appointed under the preceding sentence shall be experienced in small business, one in organized labor, and one in cooperatives. Each such Director shall be appointed for a term of no more than three years. The terms of no more than three such Directors[204] shall expire in any one year. Such Directors shall serve until their successors are appointed and qualified and may be reappointed.

The other Directors shall be officials of the Government of the United States, including an official of the Department of Labor,[205] designated by and serving at the pleasure of the President of the United States.

All Directors who are not officers of the Corporation or officials of the Government of the United States shall be compensated at a rate equivalent to that of level IV of the Executive Schedule (5 U.S.C. 5315)[206] when actually engaged in the business of the Corporation and may be paid per diem in lieu of subsistence at the applicable rate prescribed in the standardized Government travel regulations, as amended, from time to time, while away from their homes or usual places of business.

(c) PRESIDENT OF THE CORPORATION.—The President of the Corporation shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall serve at the pleasure of the President. In making such appointment, the President shall take into account private business experience of the

[198] The number of Directors was increased from 11 to 15 by sec. 3(a)(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[199] The number of Directors was increased from six to eight by sec. 3(a) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[200] This function of the Administrator was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[201] This sentence was added by sec. 3(a)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1021), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[202] The words "ex officio" were added by sec. 3(a)(5) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[203] The number of Directors was increased from one of the six to two of the eight by sec. 3(a) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[204] The number of Directors was increased from two to three by sec. 3(a)(3) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[205] The reference to an official of the Department of Labor was added by sec. 3(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022), effective Oct. 1, 1981.

[206] The current rate of compensation at level IV of the Executive Schedule is $118,400 per annum (Executive Order 13071, 62 F.R. 68521, December 29, 1997).

appointee. The President of the Corporation shall be its Chief Executive Officer and responsible for the operations and management of the Corporation, subject to bylaws and policies established by the Board.

(d) OFFICERS AND STAFF.—The Executive Vice President of the Corporation shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall serve at the pleasure of the President. Other officers, attorneys, employees, and agents shall be selected and appointed by the Corporation, and shall be vested with such powers and duties as the Corporation may determine. Of such persons employed by the Corporation, not to exceed twenty may be appointed, compensated, or removed without regard to the civil service laws and regulations: *Provided*, That under such regulations as the President of the United States may prescribe, officers and employees of the United States Government who are appointed to any of the above positions may be entitled, upon removal from such position, except for cause, to reinstatement to the position occupied at the time of appointment or to a position of comparable grade and salary. Such positions shall be in addition to those otherwise authorized by law, including those authorized by section 5108 of title 5 of the United States Code.

**Sec. 234.**[207] **Investment Insurance and Other Programs.**[208]—The Corporation is hereby authorized to do the following:

(a)[209] INVESTMENT INSURANCE.—(1) To issue insurance, upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine, to eligible investors assuring protection in whole or in part against any or all of the following risks with respect to projects which the Corporation has approved—

(A) inability to convert into United States dollars other currencies, or credits in such currencies, received as earnings or profits from the approved project, as repayment or return of the investment therein, in whole or in part, or as compensation for the sale or disposition of all or any part thereof;

(B) loss of investment, in whole or in part, in the approved project due to expropriation or confiscation by action of a foreign government;

(C) loss due to war, revolution, insurrection or civil strife; and[210]

(D)[211] loss due to business interruption caused by any of the risks set forth in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

---

[207] 22 U.S.C. 2194. Sec. 234 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

[208] Sec. 2(2)(A) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) inserted section title "Investment Insurance and Other Programs" in lieu of "Investment Incentive Programs".

[209] Sec. 5(b)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1023) provided:

"(2) The authority of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation to enter into contracts under section 234(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be effective for any fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1981, only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.".

[210] The reference to civil strife was added by sec. 4(a)(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

[211] Sec. 6(a)(1)(D) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1671) added subpar. (D)

(2)[212] Recognizing that major private investments in less developed friendly countries or areas are often made by enterprises in which there is multinational participation, including significant United States private participation, the Corporation may make arrangements with foreign governments (including agencies, instrumentalities, or political subdivisions thereof) or with multilateral organizations and institutions for sharing liabilities assumed under investment insurance for such investments and may in connection therewith issue insurance to investors not otherwise eligible hereunder, except that liabilities assumed by the Corporation under the authority of this subsection shall be consistent with the purposes of this title and that the maximum share of liabilities so assumed shall not exceed the proportionate participation by eligible investors in the project.[213]

(3) Not more than 10 per centum of the maximum contingent liability[214] of investment insurance which the Corporation is permitted to have outstanding under section 235(a)(1)[215] shall be issued to a single investor.

(4)[216] Before issuing insurance for the first time for loss due to business interruption, and in each subsequent instance in which a significant expansion is proposed in the type of risk to be insured under the definition of "civil strife" or "business interruption", the Corporation shall, at least sixty days before such insurance is issued, submit to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs[217] of the House of Representatives a report with respect to such insurance, including a thorough analysis of the risks to be covered, anticipated losses, and proposed rates and reserves and, in the case of insurance for loss due to business interruption, an explanation of the underwriting basis upon which the insurance is to be offered. Any such report

---

[212] Subsec. (a)(2) was amended by sec. 2(2)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). It formerly read as follows: "(2) Recognizing that major private investments in less developed friendly countries in areas are often made by enterprises in which there is multinational participation, including significant United States private participation, the Corporation may make such arrangements with foreign governments (including agencies, instrumentalities, or political subdivisions thereof) or with multilateral organizations for sharing liabilities assumed under investment insurance for such investments and may in connection therewith issue insurance to investors not otherwise eligible hereunder: *Provided, however,* That liabilities assumed by the Corporation under the authority of this subsection shall be consistent with the purposes of this title and that the maximum share of liabilities so assumed shall not exceed the proportionate participation by eligible investors in the total project financing.".

[213] The words "total" and "financing", which previously appeared immediately before and after the word "project", were deleted by sec. 4(a)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

Sec. 3(1) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214) struck out the following words that previously appeared at this point: "and that the maximum share of liabilities so assumed under paragraph (1) (A) and (B) of paragraph (1)(C) shall not exceed the Corporation's proportional share of such liabilities as specified in paragraph (4) or (5) of this subsection.".

[214] The words "maximum contingent liability" were substituted in lieu of "total face amount" by sec. 3(2) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214).

[215] The words "permitted to have outstanding under sec. 235(a)(1)" were inserted in lieu of the words "authorized to issue under this subsection" by sec. 4(a)(3) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

[216] Pars. (4) through (7), which had been added by the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) and had appeared at this point, were struck by sec. 3(3) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214). This new par. (4) was added by sec. 4(a)(4) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022). Subsequently, sec. 6(a)(2)(A) and (B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1671) inserted "insurance for the first time loss due to business interruption" in lieu of "civil strife insurance for the first time" and replaced "definition of civil strife" with "definition of 'civil strife' or 'business interruption'".

[217] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

with respect to insurance for loss due to business interruption shall be considered in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications pursuant to section 634A of this Act.[218]

(b) INVESTMENT GUARANTIES.—To issue to eligible investors guaranties of loans and other investments made by such investors assuring against loss due to such risks and upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine: *Provided, however,* That such guaranties on other than loan investments shall not exceed 75 per centum of such investment: *Provided further,* That except for loan investments for credit unions made by eligible credit unions or credit union associations, the aggregate amount of investment (exclusive of interest and earnings) so guaranteed with respect to any project shall not exceed, at the time of issuance of any such guaranty, 75 per centum of the total investment committed to any such project as determined by the Corporation, which determination shall be conclusive for purposes of the Corporation's authority to issue any such guaranty: *Provided further,* That not more than 15[219] per centum of the maximum contingent liability of investment guaranties which the Corporation is permitted to have outstanding under section 235(a)(2)[220] shall be issued to a single investor.

(c) DIRECT INVESTMENT.—To make loans in United States dollars repayable in dollars or loans in foreign currencies (including, without regard to section 1415 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1953, such foreign currencies which the Secretary of the Treasury may determine to be excess to the normal requirements of the United States and the Director of the Bureau of the Budget may allocate) to firms privately owned or of mixed private and public ownership upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine.[221] Loans may be made under this subsection only for projects that are sponsored by or significantly involve United States small business or cooperatives.[222]

The Corporation may designate up to 25 percent of any loan under this subsection for use in the development or adaptation in the United States of new technologies or new products or services that are to be used in the project for which the loan is made and are likely to contribute to the economic or social development of less developed countries.[223]

---

[218] Sec. 6(a)(2) (C) and (D) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1671) added the text from the word "reserves" to the end of para. (4).

[219] Sec. 7 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1672) changed the per centum from 10 to 15.

[220] The words "permitted to have outstanding under section 235(a)(2)" were inserted in lieu of the words "authorized to issue under this subsection" by sec. 4(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

[221] Sec. 104 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), struck out the following which previously appeared at this point: "The Corporation may not purchase or invest in any stock in any other corporation, except that it may (1) accept as evidence of indebtedness debt securities convertible to stock, but such debt securities shall not be converted to stock while held by the Corporation, and (2) acquire stock through the enforcement of any lien or pledge or otherwise to satisfy a previously contracted indebtedness which would otherwise be in default, or as the result of any payment under any contract of insurance or guaranty. The Corporation shall dispose of any stock it may so acquire as soon as reasonably feasible under the circumstances then pertaining.".

[222] This sentence was added by sec. 3(4) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214).

[223] This paragraph was added by sec. 103 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268).

No loan may be made under this subsection to finance any operation for the extraction of oil or gas. The aggregate amount of loans under this subsection to finance operations for the mining or other extraction of any deposit of ore or other nonfuel minerals may not in any fiscal year exceed $4,000,000.[224]

(d) INVESTMENT ENCOURAGEMENT.—To initiate and support through financial participation, incentive grant, or otherwise, and on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine, the identification, assessment, surveying and promotion of private investment opportunities, utilizing wherever feasible and effective the facilities of private investors, except that—

(1) the Corporation shall not finance any survey to ascertain the existence, location, extent, or quality of, or to determine the feasibility of undertaking operations for the extraction of, oil or gas; and

(2) expenditures financed by the Corporation during any fiscal year on surveys to ascertain the existence, location, extent, or quality of, or to determine the feasibility of undertaking operations for the extraction of nonfuel minerals may not exceed $200,000.[225]

(e) SPECIAL ACTIVITIES.—To administer and manage special projects and programs, including programs of financial and advisory support which provide private technical, professional, or managerial assistance in the development of human resources, skills, technology, capital savings and intermediate financial and investment institutions and cooperatives and including the initiation of incentives, grants, and studies for renewable energy and other small business activities.[226] The funds for these projects and programs may, with the Corporation's concurrence, be transferred to it for such purposes under the authority of section 632(a) or from other sources, public or private. Administrative funds may not be made available for incentives, grants, and studies for renewable energy and other small business activities.[227]

(f)[228] OTHER INSURANCE FUNCTIONS.—(1) To make and carry out contracts of insurance or reinsurance, or agreements to associate or share risks, with insurance companies, financial institutions, any other persons, or groups thereof, and employing the same where appropriate, as its agent, or acting as their agent, in the issuance and servicing of insurance, the adjustment of claims, the exercise of subrogation rights, the ceding and accepting of reinsurance, and in any other matter incident to an insurance business; except that such agreements and contracts shall be consistent with the pur-

---

[224] Sec. 3(5) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214) inserted this paragraph in lieu of the following:

"No loans shall be made under this section to finance operations for mining or other extraction of any deposit of ore, oil, gas, or other mineral.".

[225] Sec. 3(6) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214) struck out a proviso clause in subsec. (d) and added the words to this point beginning with ", except that—".

[226] Section 8(c) of the Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Technology Competitiveness Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–218; 103 Stat. 1868) added text to the end of the sentence from "and including".

[227] Section 8(c) of the Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Technology Competitiveness Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–218; 103 Stat. 1868) added the last sentence.

[228] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 2(2)(D) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390).

poses of the Corporation set forth in section 231 of this Act and shall be on equitable terms.[229]

(2) To enter into pooling or other risk-sharing agreements with[230] multinational insurance or financing agencies or groups of such agencies.

(3) To hold an ownership interest in any association or other entity established for the purposes of sharing risks under investment insurance.

(4) To issue, upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, reinsurance of liabilities assumed by other insurers or groups thereof in respect of risks referred to in subsection (a)(1).

The amount of reinsurance of liabilities under this title which the Corporation may issue shall not[231] in the aggregate exceed at any one time an amount equal to the amount authorized for the maximum contingent liability outstanding at any one time under section 235(a)(1). All reinsurance issued by the Corporation under this subsection shall require that the reinsured party retain for his own account specified portions of liability, whether first loss or otherwise.[232, 233]

(g)[234] PILOT EQUITY FINANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) AUTHORITY FOR PILOT PROGRAM.—In order to study the feasibility and desirability of a program of equity financing, the Corporation is authorized to establish a 4-year pilot program under which it may, on the limited basis prescribed in paragraphs (2) through (5), purchase, invest in, or otherwise acquire equity or quasi-equity securities of any firm or entity, upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine, for the purpose of providing capital for any project which is consistent with the provisions of this title except that—

(A) the aggregate amount of the Corporation's equity investment with respect to any project shall not exceed 30 percent of the aggregate amount of all equity investment made with respect to such project at the time that the Corporation's equity investment is made, except for securities acquired through the enforcement of any lien, pledge, or contractual arrangement as a result of a default by any

[229] The words to this point beginning with "; except that such agreements" were added by sec. 3(6) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214). Subsequently, sec. 4(b)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022) struck out the following text, as added by sec. 3(6) of Public Law 95–268: "and (B) the Corporation shall not make or carry out any association or risk-sharing agreement for the direct underwriting of insurance by the Corporation with others, other than on an individual basis where such direct underwriting facilitates the purposes of the Corporation as set forth in section 231 of this Act.".

[230] Sec. 8 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1672) deleted the words "other national or" which previously appeared at this point.

[231] The words "exceed $600,000,000 in any one year, and the amount of such reinsurance shall not", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 4(b)(3)(A) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

[232] The phrase "and the Corporation shall endeavor to increase such specified portions to the maximum extent possible", which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 4(b)(3)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1022).

[233] Sec. 104 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), struck out the first sentence of this paragraph. It formerly read: "The authority granted by paragraph (3) may be exercised notwithstanding the prohibition under subsection (c) against the Corporation purchasing or investing in any stock in any other corporation.".

[234] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 104(3) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268).

party under any agreement relating to the terms of the Corporation's investment; and

(B) the Corporation's equity investment under this subsection with respect to any project, when added to any other investments made or guaranteed by the Corporation under subsection (b) or (c) with respect to such project, shall not cause the aggregate amount of all such investment to exceed, at the time any such investment is made or guaranteed by the Corporation, 75 percent of the total investment committed to such project as determined by the Corporation.

The determination of the Corporation under subparagraph (B) shall be conclusive for purposes of the Corporation's authority to make or guarantee any such investment.

(2) LIMITATION TO PROJECTS IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA AND CARIBBEAN BASIN.—Equity investments may be made under this subsection only in projects in countries eligible for financing under this title that are countries in sub-Saharan Africa or countries designated as beneficiary countries under section 212 of the Caribbean Basin Economy Recovery Act.[235]

(3) ADDITIONAL CRITERIA.—In making investment decisions under this subsection, the Corporation shall give preferential consideration to projects sponsored by or significantly involving United States small business or cooperatives. The Corporation shall also consider the extent to which the Corporation's equity investment will assist in obtaining the financing required for the project.

(4) DISPOSITION OF EQUITY INTEREST.—Taking into consideration, among other things, the Corporations' financial interests and the desirability of fostering the development of local capital markets in less developed countries, the Corporation shall endeavor to dispose of any equity interest it may acquire under this subsection within a period of 10 years from the date of acquisition of such interest.

(c)[236] CREATION OF FUND FOR ACQUISITION OF EQUITY.—The Corporation is authorized to establish a revolving fund to be available solely for the purposes specified in this subsection and to make transfers to the fund of a total of $10,000,000 (less amounts transferred to the fund before the date of the enactment of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992) from its noncredit account revolving fund. The Corporation shall transfer to the fund in each fiscal year all amounts received by the Corporation during the preceding fiscal year as income on securities acquired under this subsection, and from the proceeds on the disposition of such securities. Purchases of, investments in, and other acquisitions of equity from the fund are authorized for any fiscal year only to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts or are

[235] Should read "Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act"; see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III, sec. J.

[236] Sec. 103 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) amended and restated sec. 234(g)(5) as subsec. (c). Should probably be para. (5). Subsec. (g)(5) formerly read as follows:

"(5) CREATION OF FUND FROM CORPORATE REVENUES.—The Corporation is authorized to establish a fund to be available solely for the purposes specified in this subsection and to make a one-time transfer to the fund of $10,000,000 from its income and revenues.".

transferred to the Corporation pursuant to section 632(a) of this Act.

(6) CONSULTATIONS WITH CONGRESS.—The Corporation shall consult annually with the Committee on Foreign Affairs[237] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the implementation of the pilot equity finance program established under this subsection.

**Sec. 234A.[238] Enhancing Private Political Risk Insurance Industry.**

(a) COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS.—In order to encourage greater availability of political risk insurance for eligible investors by enhancing the private political risk insurance industry in the United States, and to the extent consistent with this title, the Corporation shall under take programs of cooperation with such industry, and

---

[237] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[238] 22 U.S.C. 2194b. Sec. 234A was amended by sec. 105 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268). First added by sec. 9 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 672), it formerly read as follows:

"In order to encourage greater availability of political risk insurance for eligible investors, the Corporation shall establish, not later than one year after the date of the enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1985, a pilot program of facultative reinsurance. The program shall provide reinsurance to insurance companies, financial institutions, other persons, or groups thereof, with respect to insurance issued by such companies, institutions, persons, or groups for new investments, and expansions of existing investments, by eligible investors, in excess of limits which the Corporation would otherwise normally apply for its exposure to such investments. Contracts of reinsurance issued under the program shall be on equitable terms. The program, and any project covered by reinsurance under the program, shall be consistent with the provisions of this title.

"(b) PERSONS ELIGIBLE FOR THE PROGRAM.—An insurance company, financial institution, or other person shall be eligible to participate in the facultative reinsurance program established under subsection (a) if that company, institution, or other person is an eligible investor under this title. The Corporation shall take steps to encourage equitable participation in the program by all eligible persons.

"(c) MAXIMUM EXPOSURE.—The exposure of the Corporation under the facultative reinsurance program at any one time may not exceed $150,000,000 or, with respect to one country, $50,000,000.

"(d) ADVISORY GROUP.—

"(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND MEMBERSHIP.—The Corporation shall establish a group to advise the Corporation on the development and implementation of the program of facultative reinsurance under this section. The group shall be composed of nine members as follows:

"(A) Three officers or employees of the Corporation designated by the Board.

"(B) Four persons appointed by the Board, of whom at least one shall represent an insurance company, one a reinsurance brokerage firm, and one an underwriter, a financial institution, or other person or entity eligible for the facultative reinsurance program under this section. In selecting such persons, the Board shall consider their previous active involvement in the field of political risk insurance or reinsurance and shall consult with any major organizations representing insurance, reinsurance, and brokerage institutions as to the suitability of the respective candidates to represent their industry.

"(C) Two persons appointed by the Board from among persons who are eligible investors, other than persons described in subparagraph (B).

"(2) FUNCTIONS.—The advisory group shall advise the Corporation on the development and implementation of the facultative reinsurance program under this section, including ways to ensure equitable participation in the program by all eligible persons.

"(3) MEETINGS.—The advisory group shall meet not later than one hundred and eighty days after the date of the enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1985, and not less than once in every one hundred and eighty-day period thereafter.

"(4) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The advisory group shall not be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

"(e) REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.—The Corporation shall, not later than eighteen months after the date of the enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1985, submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the implementation of the facultative reinsurance program established under subsection (a).".

in connection with such programs may engage in the following activities:

(1) Utilizing its statutory authorities, encourage the development of associations, pools, or consortia of United States private political risk insurers.

(2) Share insurance risks (through coinsurance, contingent insurance, or other means) in a manner that is conducive to the growth and development of the private political risk insurance industry in the United States.

(3) Notwithstanding section 237(e), upon the expiration of insurance provided by the Corporation for an investment, enter into risk-sharing agreements with United States private political risk insurers to insure any such investment; except that, in cooperating in the offering of insurance under this paragraph, the Corporation shall not assume responsibility for more than 50 percent of the insurance being offered in each separate transaction.

(b) ADVISORY GROUP.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND MEMBERSHIP.—The Corporation shall establish a group to advise the Corporation on the development and implementation of the cooperative programs under this section. The group shall be appointed by the Board and shall be composed of up to 12 members, including the following:

(A) Up to seven persons from the private political risk insurance industry, of whom no fewer than two shall represent private political risk insurers, one shall represent private political risk reinsurers, and one shall represent insurance or reinsurance brokerage firms.

(B) Up to four persons, other than persons described in subparagraph (A), who are purchasers of political risk insurance.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The Corporation shall call upon members of the advisory group, either collectively or individually, to advise it regarding the capability of the private political risk insurance industry to meet the political risk insurance needs of United States investors, and regarding the development of cooperative programs to enhance such capability.

(3) MEETINGS.—The advisory group shall meet not later than September 30, 1989, and at least annually thereafter. The Corporation may from time to time convene meetings of selected members of the advisory group to address particular questions requiring their specialized knowledge.

(4) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The advisory group shall not be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

**Sec. 235.[239] Issuing Authority, Direct Investment Authority and Reserves.—**

[239] 22 U.S.C. 2195. Sec. 235 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969, originally as "Issuing Authority, Direct Investment Fund and Reserves". Sec. 104(a)(1) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) struck out "Fund" in section caption, and inserted in lieu thereof "Authority".

(a)[240] ISSUING AUTHORITY.—

(1) INSURANCE AND FINANCING.—(A) The maximum contingent liability outstanding at any one time pursuant to insurance issued under section 234(a), and the amount of financing issued under sections 234(b) and (c), shall not exceed in the aggregate $29,000,000,000.

(B) Subject to spending authority provided in appropriations Acts pursuant to section 504(b) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, the Corporation is authorized to transfer such sums as are necessary from its noncredit activities to pay for the subsidy cost of the investment guaranties and direct loan programs under subsections (b) and (c) of section 234.

(2) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority of subsections (a), (b), and (c)[241] of section 234 shall continue until September 30, 1999.[242]

---

[240] Sec. 104(a)(2) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) amended and restated subsec. (a), and par. (3) of that subsec. repealed subsec. (b), which formerly established the Direct Investment Fund.

Sec. 581(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2435), amended and restated para. (1) of subsec. (a), struck out para. (2)(A), and redesignated para. (3) as para. (2). Paras. (1) and (2), as amended, formerly read as follows:

"(1) INSURANCE.—The maximum contingent liability outstanding at any one time pursuant to insurance issued under section 234(a) shall not exceed in the aggregate $13,500,000,000.

"(2) FINANCING.—(A) The maximum contingent liability outstanding at any one time pursuant to financing issued under subsections (b) and (c) of section 234 shall not exceed in the aggregate $9,500,000,000.".

[241] Sec. 581(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2435), struck out "(a) and (b)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(a), (b), and (c).

[242] Sec. 4(2) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 214) extended the authority from Dec. 31, 1977, to Sept. 30, 1981. This date was further extended to Sept. 30, 1985, by sec. 5(b)(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1023). Sec. 10 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1673), further extended the date from Sept. 30, 1985 to Sept. 30, 1988. Sec. 107 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, H.R. 5263, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268) extended the date from Sept. 30, 1988 to Sept. 30, 1992. Sec. 104(a)(2) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3651) amended and restated subsec. (a), extending the issuing authority from September 30, 1992 to September 30, 1994. The authority was extended again from Sept, 30, 1994 to Sept. 30, 1996 by sec. 103 of the Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–392; 108 Stat. 4098). Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (enacted as sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009) extended the date from September 30, 1996, to September 30, 1997. Sec. 581(a)(3) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2435) extended the date from September 30, 1997, to September 30, 1999.

Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2387), provided the following:

"OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION

"NONCREDIT ACCOUNT

"The Overseas Private Investment Corporation is authorized to make, without regard to fiscal year limitations, as provided by 31 U.S.C. 9104, such expenditures and commitments within the limits of funds available to it and in accordance with law as may be necessary: *Provided*, That the amount available for administrative expenses to carry out the credit and insurance programs (including an amount for official reception and representation expenses which shall not exceed $35,000) shall not exceed $32,000,000: *Provided further*, That project-specific transaction costs, including direct and indirect costs incurred in claims settlements, and other direct costs associated with services provided to specific investors or potential investors pursuant to section 234 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, shall not be considered administrative expenses for the purposes of this heading.

"PROGRAM ACCOUNT

"For the cost of direct and guaranteed loans, $60,000,000, as authorized by section 234 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to be derived by transfer from the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Noncredit Account: *Provided*, That such costs, including the cost of modifying such loans, shall be as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974: *Provided fur-*

(b)[240] * * * [Repealed—1992]

(c) There shall be established in the Treasury of the United States an insurance and guaranty fund, which shall have separate accounts to be known as the Insurance Reserve and the Guaranty Reserve, which reserves shall be available for discharge of liabilities, as provided in subsection (d) of this section[243] until such time as all such liabilities have been discharged or have expired or until all such reserves have been expended in accordance with the provisions of this section. Such fund shall be funded by: (1) the funds heretofore available to discharge liabilities under predecessor guaranty authority (including housing guaranty authorities), less both the amount made available for housing guaranty programs pursuant to section 223(b) and the amount made available to the Corporation pursuant to subsection (e) of this section[243] and (2) such sums as shall be appropriated pursuant to subsection (f) of this section for such purposes. The allocation of such funds to each such reserve shall be determined by the Board after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury. Additional amounts may thereafter be transferred to such reserves pursuant to section 236.

(d) Any payment made to discharge liabilities under investment insurance or reinsurance issued under section 234[244] under similar predecessor guaranty authority or under section 234A,[244] shall be paid first out of the Insurance Reserve, as long as such reserve remains available, and thereafter out of funds made available pursuant to subsection (f) of this section. Any payments made to discharge liabilities under guaranties issued under section 234(b) or under similar predecessor guaranty authority shall be paid first out of the Guaranty Reserve as long as such reserve remains available, and thereafter out of funds made available pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.[243]

(e) There is hereby authorized to be transferred to the Corporation at its call, for the purposes specified in section 236, all fees and other revenues collected under predecessor guaranty authority from December 31, 1968, available as of the date of such transfer.

(f)[245] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Corporation, to remain available until expended, such amounts as may be nec-

---

*ther,* That such sums shall be available for direct loan obligations and loan guaranty commitments incurred or made during fiscal years 1998 and 1999: *Provided further,* That such sums shall remain available through fiscal year 2006 for the disbursement of direct and guaranteed loans obligated in fiscal year 1998, and through fiscal year 2007 for the disbursement of direct and guaranteed loans obligated in fiscal year 1999: *Provided further,* That in addition, such sums as may be necessary for administrative expenses to carry out the credit program may be derived from amounts available for administrative expenses to carry out the credit and insurance programs in the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Noncredit Account and merged with said account.".

See also sec. 513 of that Act, relating to commerce and trade, and sec. 534, relating to compliance with U.N. sanctions against Iraq.

[243] Sec. 17(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1676) replaced references to "section 234(e)" and "section 235(f)" with references to "subsection (e)", or "subsection (j)", "of this section", and references to "section 235(d)" with "subsection (d) of this section".

[244] Sec. 2(3)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) substituted "insurance or reinsurance issued under section 234" in lieu of "insurance issued under section 234(a)".

The reference to sec. 234A was added by sec. 9(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1672).

[245] Subsec. (f) was amended by sec. 2(3)(C) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). It formerly read as follows: "(f) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Corporation, to remain available until expended, such amounts as may be necessary from time to time to replenish or increase the insurance and guaranty fund or to discharge the liabilities

Continued

essary from time to time to replenish or increase the insurance and guaranty fund, to discharge the liabilities under insurance, reinsurance, or guaranties issued by the Corporation or issued under predecessor guaranty authority, or to discharge obligations of the Corporation purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this subsection. However, no appropriations shall be made to augment the Insurance Reserve until the amount of funds in the Insurance Reserve is less than $25,000,000. Any appropriations to augment the Insurance Reserve shall then only be made either pursuant to specific authorization enacted after the date of enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1974, or to satisfy the full faith and credit provision of section 237(c). In order to discharge liabilities under investment insurance or reinsurance, the Corporation is authorized to issue from time to time for purchase by the Secretary of the Treasury its notes, debentures, bonds, or other obligations; but the aggregate amount of such obligations outstanding at any one time shall not exceed $100,000,000. Any such obligation shall be repaid to the Treasury within one year after the date of issue of such obligation. Any such obligation shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities during the month preceding the issuance of any obligation authorized by this subsection. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any obligation of the Corporation issued under this subsection, and for such purchase he may use as a public debt transaction the proceeds of the sale of any securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act after the date of enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1974. The purpose for which securities may be issued under such Bond Act shall include any such purchase.

**Sec. 236.**[246] **Income and Revenues.**—In order to carry out the purposes of the Corporation, all revenues and income transferred to or earned by the Corporation, from whatever source derived, shall be held by the Corporation and shall be available to carry out its purposes, including without limitation—

(a) payment of all expenses of the Corporation, including investment promotion expenses;

(b) transfers and additions to the insurance or guaranty reserves, the Direct Investment Fund established pursuant to section 235, and such other funds or reserves as the Corporation may establish, at such time and in such amounts as the Board may determine; and

(c) payment of dividends, on capital stock, which shall consist of and be paid from net earnings of the Corporation after payments, transfers, and additions under subsections (a) and (b) hereof.

---

under insurance and guaranties issued by the Corporation or issued under predecessor guaranty authority.".

Sec. 104(b) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3652) had added subsec. (g), which authorized the Corporation to draw form its noncredit account revolving fund $8,128,000 for fiscal year 1993 and $11,000,000 for fiscal year 1994 for administrative expenses. Subsec. (g) was struck out by sec. 104 of Public Law 103–392 (108 Stat. 4098).

[246] 22 U.S.C. 2196. Sec. 236 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

**Sec. 237.[247] General Provisions Relating to Insurance Guaranty, and Financing Program.**—(a) Insurance guaranties, and reinsurance[248] issued under this title shall cover investment made in connection with projects in any less developed friendly country or area with the government to which the President of the United States has agreed to institute a program for insurance, guaranties, or reinsurance.[248]

(b) The Corporation shall determine that suitable arrangements exist for protecting the interest of the Corporation in connection with any insurance, guaranty or reinsurance[248] issued under this title, including arrangements concerning ownership, use, and disposition of the currency, credits, assets, or investments on account of which payment under such insurance, guaranty, or reinsurance[248] is to be made, and right, title, claim, or cause of action existing in connection therewith.

(c) All guaranties issued prior to July 1, 1956, all guaranties issued under sections 202(b) and 413(b) of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, all guaranties heretofore issued pursuant to prior guaranty authorities repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, and all insurance, reinsurance,[248] and guaranties issued pursuant to this title shall constitute obligations, in accordance with the terms of such insurance, reinsurance,[248] or guaranties, of the United States of America and the full faith and credit of the United States of America is hereby pledged for the full payment and performance of such obligations.

(d)[249] FEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Fees may be charged for providing insurance, reinsurance, financing, and other services under this title in amounts to be determined by the Corporation. In the event fees charged for insurance, reinsurance, financing, or other services are reduced, fees to be paid under existing contracts for the same type of insurance, reinsurance, financing, or services and for similar guarantees issued under predecessor guarantee authority may be reduced.

(2) CREDIT TRANSACTION COSTS.—Project-specific transaction costs incurred by the Corporation relating to loan obligations or loan guarantee commitments covered by the provisions of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, including the costs of project-related travel and expenses for legal representation provided by persons outside the Corporation and other similar expenses which are charged to the borrower, shall be paid out of the appropriate finance account established pursuant to section 505(b) of such Act.

(3) NONCREDIT TRANSACTION COSTS.—Fees paid for the project-specific transaction costs and other direct costs associated with services provided to specific investors or potential in-

---

[247] 22 U.S.C. 2197. Sec. 237 was added by Sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

Sec. 110(c) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268) struck "and Guaranty" and inserted "Guaranty, and Financing".

[248] Sec. 2(4) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) added the reference to reinsurance.

[249] Sec. 105(a) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3652) amended and restated subsec. (d). Previously it had been amended and restated by sec. 2(4)(D) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390).

vestors pursuant to section 234 (other than those covered in paragraph (2)), including financing, insurance, reinsurance, missions, seminars, conferences, and other preinvestment services, shall be available for obligation for the purposes for which they were collected, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(e) No insurance, guaranty, or reinsurance[248] of any equity investment shall extend beyond twenty years from the date of issuance.

(f) Compensation for insurance, reinsurance, or guaranties issued under this title shall not exceed the dollar value, as of the date of the investment, of the investment made in the project with the approval of the Corporation plus interest, earnings, or profits actually accrued on such investment to the extent provided by such insurance, reinsurance, or guaranty, except that the Corporation may provide that (1) appropriate adjustments in the insured dollar value be made to reflect the replacement cost of project assets, and (2) compensation for a claim of loss under insurance of an equity investment may be computed on the basis of the net book value attributable to such equity investment on the date of loss.[250] Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Corporation shall limit the amount of direct insurance and reinsurance issued by it under section 234 or 234A so that risk of loss as to at least 10 per centum of the total investment of the insured and its affiliates in the project is borne by the insured and such affiliates, except that limitation shall not apply to direct insurance or reinsurance of loans by banks or other financial institutions to unrelated parties and[251] (3)[252] compensation for loss due to business interruption may be computed on a basis to be determined by the Corporation which reflects amounts lost.

(g) No payment may be made under any guaranty, insurance or reinsurance[248] issued pursuant to this title for any loss arising out of fraud or misrepresentation for which the party seeking payment is responsible.

(h) Insurance, guaranties, or reinsurance[253] of a loan or equity investment of an eligible investor in a foreign bank, finance company, or other credit institution shall extend only to such loan or equity investment and not to any individual loan or equity investment made by such foreign bank, finance company, or other credit institution.

---

[250] The first sentence of subsec. (f) was amended and restated by sec. 6(a) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1023). Previous amendments to this sentence in subsec. (f) which are retained in the new text include the following: The word "reinsurance" was added by sec. 2(4)(F) of Public Law 93–390; the basic language of clause (1) was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215).

[251] This sentence was added by sec. 2(4)(G) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). The phrase "except that limitation shall not apply to direct insurance or reinsurance of loans by banks or other financial institutions to unrelated parties" was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215).

A sentence, as added by sec. 2(4)(G) of Public Law 93–390 and which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 6(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1023). It formerly read as follows: "The preceding sentence shall not apply to the extent not permitted by State law.".

[252] Subpara. (3) as added by sec. 6(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204).

[253] Sec. 2(4)(I) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) substituted the words ", guaranties, or reinsurance" in lieu of "or guaranties".

(i) Claims arising as a result of insurance, reinsurance[254] or guaranty operations under this title or under predecessor guaranty authority may be settled, and disputes arising as a result thereof may be arbitrated with the consent of the parties, on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine. Payment made pursuant to any such settlement, or as a result of an arbitration award, shall be final and conclusive notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(j) Each guaranty contract executed by such officer or officers as may be designated by the Board shall be conclusively presumed to be issued in compliance with the requirements of this Act.

(k)[255] In making a determination to issue insurance, guaranties, or reinsurance under this title, the Corporation shall consider the possible adverse effect of the dollar investment under such insurance, guaranty, or reinsurance upon the balance of payments of the United States.

(l)[256] (1) No payment may be made under any insurance or reinsurance which is issued under this title on or after the date of enactment of this subsection[257] for any loss occurring with respect to a project, if the preponderant cause of such loss was an act by the investor seeking payment under this title, by a person possessing majority ownership and control of the investor at the time of the act, or by any agent of such investor or controlling person, and a court of the United States has entered a final judgment that such act constituted a violation under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977.

(2) Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of this subsection,[257] the Corporation shall adopt regulations setting forth appropriate conditions under which any person convicted under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 for an offense related to a project insured or otherwise supported by the Corporation shall be suspended, for a period of not more than five years, from eligibility to receive any insurance, reinsurance, guaranty, loan, or other financial support authorized by this title.

(m)[258] (1) Before finally providing insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, or financing under this title for any environmentally sensitive investment in connection with a project in a country, the Corporation shall notify appropriate government officials of that country of—

(A) all guidelines and other standards adopted by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and any other international organization relating to the public health or safety or the environment which are applicable to the project; and

---

[254] Sec. 2(4)(J) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390) added the word ", reinsurance".

[255] Subsec. (k) was amended by sec. 2(4)(K) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). It formerly read as follows: "(k) In making a determination to issue insurance or a guaranty under this title, the Corporation shall consider the possible adverse effect of the dollar investment under such insurance or guaranty upon the balance of payments of the United States".

[256] Subsec. (l) was added by sec. 6 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215).

[257] Subsec. (l) became effective April 24, 1978.

[258] Subsec. (m) was added by sec. 4(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204).

(B) to the maximum extent practicable, any restriction under any law of the United States relating to public health or safety or the environment that would apply to the project if the project were undertaken in the United States.

The notification under the preceding sentence shall include a summary of the guidelines, standards, and restrictions referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B), and may include any environmental impact statement, assessment, review, or study prepared with respect to the investment pursuant to section 239(g).

(2) Before finally providing insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, or financing for any investment subject to paragraph (1), the Corporation shall take into account any comments it receives on the project involved.

(3) On or before September 30, 1986, the Corporation shall notify appropriate government officials of a country of the guidelines, standards, and legal restrictions described in paragraph (1) that apply to any project in that country—

(A) which the Corporation identifies as potentially posing major hazards to public health and safety or the environment; and

(B) for which the Corporation provided insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, or financing under this title before the date of enactment of this subsection and which is in the Corporation's portfolio on that date.

(n)[259] PENALTIES FOR FRAUD.—Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or report, or willfully overvalues any land, property, or security, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Corporation with respect to any insurance, reinsurance, guarantee, loan, equity investment, or other activity of the Corporation under section 234 or any change or extension of any such insurance, reinsurance, guarantee, loan, equity investment, or activity, by renewal, deferment of action or otherwise, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor, shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(o)[260] USE OF LOCAL CURRENCIES.—Direct loans or investments made in order to preserve the value of funds received in inconvertible foreign currency by the Corporation as a result of activities conducted pursuant to section 234(a) shall not be considered in determining whether the Corporation has made or has outstanding loans or investments to the extent of any limitation on obligations and equity investment imposed by or pursuant to this title. The provisions of section 504(b) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 shall not apply to direct loan obligations made with funds described in this subsection.

**Sec. 238.[261] Definitions.**—As used in this title—

(a) the term "investment" includes any contribution or commitment[262] of funds, commodities, services, patents, processes,

[259] Sec. 105(b) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3653) added subsec. (n).

[260] Sec. 105(c) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3653) added subsec. (o).

[261] 22 U.S.C. 2198. Sec. 238 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

[262] The words "or commitment" were added by sec. 7 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024).

or techniques, in the form of (1) a loan or loans to an approved project, (2) the purchase of a share of ownership in any such project, (3) participation in royalties, earnings, or profits of any such project, and (4) the furnishing of commodities or services pursuant to a lease or other contract;

(b) the term "expropriation" includes, but is not limited to, any abrogation, repudiation, or impairment by a foreign government of its own contract with an investor with respect to a project, where such abrogation, repudiation, or impairment is not caused by the investor's own fault or misconduct, and materially adversely affects the continued operation of the project;

(c) the term "eligible investor" means: (1) United States citizens; (2) corporations, partnerships, or other associations including nonprofit associations, created under the laws of the United States any State or territory thereof, or the District of Columbia,[263] and substantially beneficially owned by United States citizens; and (3) foreign corporations, partnerships, or other associations wholly owned by one or more such United States citizens, corporations, partnerships, or other associations: *Provided however,* That the eligibility of such foreign corporation shall be determined without regard to any shares, in aggregate less than 5 per centum of the total issued and subscribed share capital,[264] held by other than the United States owners: *Provided further,* That in the case of any loan investment a final determination of eligibility may be made at the time the insurance or guaranty is issued; in all other cases, the investor must be eligible at the time a claim arises as well as the time the insurance or guaranty is issued;[265]

(d)[265] the term "noncredit account revolving fund" means the account in which funds under section 236 and all funds from noncredit activities are held; and[266]

(e)[265] the term "noncredit activities" means all activities of the Corporation other than its loan guarantee program under section 234(b) and its direct loan program under section 234(c);[266]

(f)[265] the term "predecessor guaranty authority" means prior guaranty authorities (other than housing guaranty authorities) repealed by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, section 202(b) and 413(b) of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, and section 111(b)(3) of the Economic Cooperation Act of 1948, as amended (exclusive of authority relating to informational media guaranties).

**Sec. 239.[267] General Provisions and Powers.**—(a) The Corporation shall have its principal office in the District of Columbia and shall be deemed, for purposes of venue in civil actions, to be resident thereof.

---

[263] Reference to the District of Columbia was added by sec. 17(a) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204).

[264] The words "required by Law to be", which appeared at this point were struck out by sec. 104(a) of the FA Act of 1971.

[265] Sec. 106 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3653): (1) struck out "and" at the end of subsec. (c); (2) redesignated subsec. (d) as subsec. (f); and (3) added new subsecs. (d) and (e).

[266] So in original.

[267] 22 U.S.C. 2199. Sec. 239 was added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969.

(b) The President shall transfer to the Corporation, at such time as he may determine, all obligations, assets and related rights and responsibilities arising out of, or related to, predecessor programs and authorities similar to those provided for in section 234 (a), (b), and (d). Until such transfer, the agency heretofore responsible for such predecessor programs shall continue to administer such assets and obligations, and such programs and activities authorized under this title as may be determined by the President.[268, 269]

(c)[270] (1) The Corporation shall be subject to the applicable provisions of chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code, except as otherwise provided in this title.

(2) An independent certified public accountant shall perform a financial and compliance audit of the financial statements of the Corporation at least once every three years, in accordance with generally accepted Government auditing standards for a financial and compliance audit, as issued by the Comptroller General. The independent certified public accountant shall report the results of such audit to the Board. The financial statements of the Corporation shall be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. These financial statements and the report of the accountant shall be included in a report which contains, to the extent applicable, the information identified in section 9106 of title 31, United States Code, and which the Corporation shall submit to the Congress not later than six and one-half months after the end of the last fiscal year covered by the audit. The General Accounting Office may review the audit conducted by the accountant and the report to the Congress in the manner and at such times as the General Accounting Office considers necessary.

(3) In lieu of the financial and compliance audit required by paragraph (2), the General Accounting Office shall, if the Office considers it necessary or upon the request of the Congress, audit the financial statements of the Corporation in the manner provided in paragraph (2). The Corporation shall reimburse the General Accounting Office for the full cost of any audit conducted under this paragraph.

(4) All books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, workpapers, and property belonging to or in use by the Corporation and the accountant who conducts the audit under paragraph (2), which are necessary for purposes of this subsection, shall be made available to the representatives of the General Accounting Office.

(d) To carry out the purposes of this title, the Corporation is authorized to adopt and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed; to sue and be sued in its corporate name; to adopt, amend, and repeal bylaws governing the conduct of its business and the performance of the powers and duties granted to or imposed upon it by law; to acquire, hold or dispose of, upon such terms and condi-

---

[268] A Presidential Determination of Dec. 30, 1969 (35 F.R. 43; January 3, 1970), provided for AID administration until transfer to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation.

[269] Sec. 7(1) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215) struck out a paragraph previously appearing in subsec. (b) which had directed OPIC to cease operating the programs authorized by sec. 234 (b) through (e) and sec. 240 on Dec. 31, 1979.

[270] Sec. 11 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204), substituted the text of subsec. (c) in lieu of:

"The Corporation shall be subject to the applicable provisions of the Government Corporation Control Act, except as otherwise provided in this title.".

tions as the Corporation may determine, any property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or any interest therein; to invest funds derived from fees and other revenues in obligations of the United States and to use the proceeds therefrom, including earnings and profits, as it shall deem appropriate; to indemnify directors, officers, employees and agents of the Corporation for liabilities and expenses incurred in connection with their Corporation activities; to require bonds of officers, employees, and agents and pay the premiums therefor; notwithstanding any other provision of law, to represent itself or to contract for representation in all legal and arbitral proceedings; to enter into limited-term contracts with nationals of the United States for personal services to carry out activities in the United States and abroad under subsections (d) and (e) of section 234;[271] to purchase, discount, rediscount, sell, and negotiate, with or without its endorsement or guaranty, and guarantee notes, participation certificates, and other evidence of indebtedness (provided that the Corporation shall not issue its own securities, except participation certificates for the purpose of carrying out section 231(c) or participation certificates as evidence of indebtedness held by the Corporation in connection with settlement of claims under section 237(i));[272] to make and carry out such contracts and agreements as are necessary and advisable in the conduct of its business; to exercise the priority of the Government of the United States in collecting debts from bankrupt, insolvent, or decedents' estates; to determine the character of and the necessity for its obligations and expenditures, and the manner in which they shall be incurred, allowed, and paid, subject to provisions of law specifically applicable to Government corporations; to collect or compromise any obligations assigned to or held by the Corporation, including any legal or equitable rights accruing to the Corporation;[273] and to take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the powers herein or hereafter specifically conferred upon it.

(e) The Inspector General[274] of the Agency for International Development (1) may conduct[275] reviews, investigations, and inspections of all phases of the Corporation's operations and activities and (2) shall conduct all security activities of the Corporation relating to personnel and the control of classified material. With respect to his responsibilities under this subsection, the Inspector General[274] shall report to the Board. The agency primarily responsible for administering part I shall be reimbursed by the Corporation for all expenses incurred by the Inspector General[274] in connection with his responsibilities under this subsection.

---

[271] Sec. 107 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3654) inserted "to enter into limited-term contracts with nationals of the United States for personal services to carry out activities in the United States and abroad under subsections (d) and (e) of section 234;" after "legal and arbitral proceedings;".

[272] The words to this point beginning with "or participation certificates * * *" were added by sec. 7(2) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215).

[273] This phrase beginning with "to collect or compromise * * *" was added by sec. 8(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024).

[274] Reference to the Inspector General was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Auditor-General by sec. 8(2)(A) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024).

[275] The words "may conduct" were inserted in lieu of "shall have the responsibility for planning and directing the execution of audits," by sec. 8(2)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024).

(f)[276, 277] Except for the provisions of this title, no other provision of this or any other law shall be construed to prohibit the operation in Yugoslavia, Poland, Hungary,[278] or any other East European country,[279] or the People's Republic of China, or Pakistan[280] of the programs authorized by this title, if the President determines that the operation of such program in such country is important to the national interest.

(g)[276, 281] The requirements of section 117(c) of this Act relating to environmental impact statements and environmental assessments shall apply to any investment which the Corporation insures, reinsures, guarantees, or finances under this title in connection with a project in a country.

(h)[276, 282] In order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (1) of the second undesignated paragraph of section 231 of this Act, the Corporation shall prepare and maintain for each investment project it insures, finances, or reinsures, a development impact profile consisting of data appropriate to measure the projected and actual effects of such project on development. Criteria for evaluating projects shall be developed in consultation with the Agency for International Development.[283]

(i)[276, 284] The Corporation shall take into account in the conduct of its programs in a country, in consultation with the Secretary of State, all available information about observance of and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms in such country and the

---

[276] Sec. 8(3) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024) struck out subsecs. (f), (j), and (k) (subsecs. (j) and (k) added by sec. 7(3) of Public Law 95–268), and redesignated existing subsecs. (g), (h), (i), and (l) as subsecs. (f), (g), (h), and (i), respectively.

Old subsec. (f) authorized the establishment of an Advisory Board in order to further the purposes of OPIC; old subsec. (j) blocked OPIC support for copper exploration or mining projects begun after Jan. 1, 1981, and projects for the production of copper beginning after this date if the project would cause injury to the primary U.S. copper industry; and old subsec. (k) blocked OPIC support for any project to establish or expand production of processing of palm oil, sugar, or citrus crops for export.

[277] Subsec. (f) was originally added as subsec. (g) by sec. 104(b) of the FA Act of 1971. Reference in the subsection to the People's Republic of China was added by Public Law 96–327 (94 Stat. 1026). Reference to Romania was struck out by sec. 108 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268).

[278] Section 302(a) of the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–179; 103 Stat. 1311) inserted reference to Hungary and Poland at this point.

[279] Sec. 576(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2044), inserted "or any other East European country".

[280] Sec. 579(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2435), inserted ", or Pakistan" after "China". Sec. 579(b) of that Act, furthermore, provided the following:

"(b) TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT.—It is the sense of Congress that the Director of the Trade and Development Agency should use funds made available to carry out the provisions of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2421) to promote United States exports to Pakistan.".

[281] Subsec. (g) was originally added as subsec. (h) by sec. 2(5)(B) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–390). Sec. 4(c) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204), restated and amended subsec. (g) in its current form. It previously read as follows:

"Within six months after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Corporation shall develop and implement specific criteria intended to minimize the potential environmental implications of projects undertaken by investors abroad in accordance with any of the programs authorized by this title.".

The OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268) replaced "118(c)" with "117(c)".

[282] Subsec. (h) was originally added as subsec. (i) by sec. 7(3) of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 215).

[283] This consultative function was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[284] Subsec. (i) was originally added as subsec. *(l)* by sec. 8 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 216).

effect the operation of such programs will have on human rights and fundamental freedoms in such country. The provisions of section 116 of this Act shall apply to any insurance, reinsurance, guaranty, or loan issued by the Corporation for projects in a country, except that in addition to the exception (with respect to benefiting needy people) set forth in subsection (a) of such section, the Corporation may support a project if the national security interest so requires.

(j)[285] The Corporation, including its franchise, capital, reserves, surplus, advances, intangible property, and income, shall be exempt from all taxation at any time imposed by the United States, by any territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, or by any State, the District of Columbia, or any county, municipality, or local taxing authority.

(k)[285] The Corporation shall publish, and make available to applicants for insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, financing, or other assistance made available by the Corporation under this title, the policy guidelines of the Corporation relating to its programs.

**Sec. 240.[286] Small Business Development.**—The Corporation shall undertake, in cooperation with appropriate departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States as well as private entities and others, to broaden the participation of United States small business, cooperatives, and other small United States investors in the development of small private enterprise in less developed friendly countries or areas. The Corporation shall allocate up to 50 percent of its annual net income, after making suitable provision for transfers and additions to reserves, to assist and facilitate the development of projects consistent with the provisions of this section. Such funds may be expended, notwithstanding the requirements of section 231(a), on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine, through loans, grants, or other programs authorized by section 234 and section 234A.

**Sec. 240A.[287] Reports to the Congress.**—After (a) the end of each fiscal year, the Corporation shall submit to the Congress a complete and detailed report of its operations during such fiscal year. Such report shall include—

(1) an assessment, based upon the development impact profiles required by section 239(h), of the economic and social development impact and benefits of the projects with respect to which such profiles are prepared, and of the extent to which the operations of Corporation complement or are compatible with the development assistance programs of the United States and other donors; and

(2) a description of any project for which the Corporation—

(A) refused to provide any insurance, reinsurance, guaranty, financing, or other financial support, on account of violations of human rights referred to in section 239(i); or

[285] Secs. 12 and 13 of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–204; 99 Stat. 1674), added subsecs. (j) and (k), respectively.

[286] 22 U.S.C. 2200. This new sec. 240 was added by sec. 9 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 216). Previously, sec. 240 had concerned agricultural credit and self-help community development projects but had been repealed by the FA Act of 1974.

[287] 22 U.S.C. 2200a. Sec. 240A, as added by sec. 105 of the FA Act of 1969 and amended by sec. 2(7) of Public Law 93–390, was amended and restated by sec. 10 of Public Law 95–268 (92 Stat. 216).

(B) notwithstanding such violations, provided such insurance, reinsurance, guaranty, financing, or financial support, on the basis of a determination (i) that the project will directly benefit the needy people in the country in which the project is located, or (ii) that the national security interest so requires.

(b)[288] (1) Each annual report required by subsection (a) shall contain projections of the effects on employment in the United States of all projects for which, during the preceding fiscal year, the Corporation initially issued any insurance, reinsurance, or guaranty or made any direct loan. Each such report shall include projections of—

(A) the amount of United States exports to be generated by those projects, both during the start-up phase and over a period of years;

(B) the final destination of the products to be produced as a result of those projects; and

(C) the impact such production will have on the production of similar products in the United States with regard to both domestic sales and exports.

(2)[289] The projections required by this subsection shall be based on an analysis of each of the projects described in paragraph (1).

(3)[289] In reporting the projections on employment required by this subsection, the Corporation shall specify, with respect to each project—

(A) any loss of jobs in the United States caused by the project, whether or not the project itself creates other jobs;

(B) any jobs created by the project; and

(C) the country in which the project is located, and the economic sector involved in the project.

No proprietary information may be disclosed under this paragraph.

(c)(1)[290] * * * [Repealed—1988]

(d) The Corporation shall maintain as part of its records—

(1) all information collected in preparing the report required by subsection (c) (as in effect before the enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988),[291] whether the information was collected by the Corporation itself or by a contractor; and

(2) a copy of the analysis of each project analyzed in preparing the reports required by either subsection (b) or (c) (as in

[288] Subsec. (b), which required a one-time report to Congress on the development of private and multilateral programs for investment insurance and any reinsurance arrangements OPIC had made with private insurance companies, multilateral organizations and institutions, or other entities, was struck out by sec. 9(a)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–65; 95 Stat. 1024).

[289] Sec. 108 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3654) struck out the former par. (2), and inserted new paras. (2) and (3).

[290] Sec. 240A(c) was repealed by sec. 110(b)(1) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268). Subsec. (c) had required that OPIC submit to Congress not later than December 31, 1987, a report analyzing the actual effects, as of September 30, 1986, on employment in the United States of all projects with respect to which any insurance, reinsurance, or guaranty issued by the Corporation was in effect on September 30, 1986, or with respect to which repayments on direct loans by the Corporation were being made as of that date.

[291] Sec. 110(b)(2) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), added the parenthetical text following "(c)".

effect before the enactment of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988).[291]

(e)[292] Each annual report required by subsection (a) shall include an assessment of programs implemented by the Corporation under section 234A(a), including the following information, to the extent such information is available to the Corporation:

(1) The nature and dollar value of political risk insurance provided by private insurers in conjunction with the Corporation, which the Corporation was not permitted to provide under this title.

(2) The nature and dollar value of political risk insurance provided by private insurers in conjunction with the Corporation, which the Corporation was permitted to provide under this title.

(3) The manner in which such private insurers and the Corporation cooperated in recovery efforts and claims management.

(f)[292] Subsections (b) and (e) do not require the inclusion in any report submitted pursuant to those subsections of any information which would not be required to be made available to the public pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code (relating to freedom of information).

**SEC. 240B.[293] PROHIBITION ON NONCOMPETITIVE AWARDING OF INSURANCE CONTRACTS ON OPIC SUPPORTED EXPORTS.**

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), the investor on whose behalf insurance, reinsurance, guaranties, or other financing is provided under this title with respect to a project shall be required to certify to the Corporation that any contract for the export of goods as part of that project will include a clause requiring that United States insurance companies have a fair and open competitive opportunity to provide insurance against risk of loss of such export.

(2) WHEN CERTIFICATION MUST BE MADE.—The investor shall be required, in every practicable case, to so certify before the insurance, reinsurance, guarantee, or other financing is provided. In any case in which such a certification is not made in advance, the investor shall include in the certification the reasons for the failure to make a certification in advance.

(3) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to an investor who does not, because of the nature of the investment, have a controlling interest in fact in the project in question.

(b) REPORTS BY THE UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.—The United States Trade Representative shall review the actions of the Corporation under subsection (a) and, after consultation with representatives of United States insurance companies, shall report

[292] Sec. 105(b) of the OPIC Amendments Act of 1988, S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), amended Sec. 240A by redesignating subsec. (e) as (f) and inserting a new subsec. (e).

[293] 22 U.S.C. 2200b. Sec. 109 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3654) added sec. 240B. Previously, sec. 240B addressed the return of appropriated funds by the Corporation to the general fund of the Treasury.

to the Congress in the report required by section 181(b) of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to such actions.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "United States insurance company" includes—

(A) an individual, partnership, corporation, holding company, or other legal entity which is authorized, or in the case of a holding company, subsidiaries of which are authorized, by a State to engage in the business of issuing insurance contracts or reinsuring the risk underwritten by insurance companies; and

(B) foreign operations, branches, agencies, subsidiaries, affiliates, or joint ventures of any entity described in subparagraph (A);

(2) United States insurance companies shall be considered to have had a "fair and open competitive opportunity to provide insurance" if they—

(A) have received notice of the opportunity to provide insurance; and

(B) have been evaluated on a nondiscriminatory basis; and

(3) the term "State" includes the District of Columbia and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

### Title V—Disadvantaged Children in Asia [294]

**Sec. 241.[295] Assistance to Certain Disadvantaged Children in Asia.**—(a) The Congress recognizes the humanitarian needs of disadvantaged children in Asian countries where there has been or continues to be a heavy presence of United States military and related personnel in recent years. Moreover, the Congress finds that inadequate provision has been made for the care and welfare of such disadvantaged children, particularly those fathered by the United States citizens.

(b) Accordingly, the President is authorized to expend up to $3,000,000 [296] of funds made available under chapter 1 of this part, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, to help meet the needs of these disadvantaged children in Asia by assisting in the expansion and improvement of orphanages, hostels, day care centers, school feeding programs, and health, education, and welfare programs. Assistance provided under this section shall be furnished under the auspices of and by international organizations or private voluntary agencies operating within, and in cooperation with, the countries of Asia where these disadvantaged children reside.

---

[294] Sec. 116 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 952) struck out the title heading "Development Research" and added this new heading for title V.

[295] 22 U.S.C. 2201. This new sec. 241 was added by sec. 116 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 952). Previously, sec. 241 had contained the general authority under title V but had been repealed by Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[296] Sec. 903(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190) increased the authorization of funds from $2,000,000 to $3,000,000.

**Title VI—Alliance for Progress**[297] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Title VII—Evaluation of Programs**[298] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Title VIII—Southeast Asia Multilateral and Regional Programs**[299] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Title IX—Utilization of Democratic Institutions in Development**[300]

**Sec. 281.**[301] **Utilization of Democratic Institutions in Development.** —(a)[302] In carrying out programs authorized in this chapter and chapter 1,[303] emphasis shall be placed on assuring maximum participation in the task of economic development on the part of the people of the developing countries, through the encouragement of democratic private and local governmental institutions.

(b)[302] In order to carry out the purposes of this title, programs under this chapter and chapter 1[303] shall—

(1) recognize the differing needs, desires, and capacities of the people of the respective developing countries and areas;

(2) use the intellectual resources of such countries and areas in conjunction with assistance provided under this Act so as to encourage the development of indigenous institutions that meet their particular requirements for sustained economic and social progress; and

(3) support civic education and training in skills required for effective participation in governmental and political processes essential to self-government.

(c)[302] In the allocation of funds for research under this chapter and chapter 1,[303] emphasis shall be given to research designed to examine the political, social, and related obstacles to development in countries receiving assistance under part I of this Act. In particular, emphasis should be given to research designed to increase understanding of the ways in which development assistance can support democratic, social and political trends in recipient countries.[304]

(d)[302] Emphasis shall also be given to the evaluation of relevant past and current programs under part I of this Act and to applying this experience so as to strengthen their effectiveness in implementing the objectives of this title.

(e)[305] In order to carry out the purposes of this title, the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act, shall develop systematic programs of inservice training to familiarize its personnel with the objectives of this title and to increase their knowledge of the political and social aspects of development. In addition to other funds available for such purposes, not to exceed 1

---

[297] Title VI, as added by the FA Act of 1962, was repealed by sec. 102(g)(1)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[298] Title VII, as added by the FA Act of 1963, was repealed by sec. 102(g)(1)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[299] Title VIII, as added by the FA Act of 1966, was repealed by sec. 102(g)(1)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 942).

[300] Title IX was added by sec. 106 of the FA Act of 1966.

[301] 22 U.S.C. 2218. Sec. 281 was added by sec. 106 of the FA Act of 1966.

[302] Subsec. designation "(a)" and subsecs. (b), (c) and (d) were added by sec. 108, of the FA Act of 1967.

[303] The words "and chapter 1" were added by sec. 102(g)(2)(A) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[304] The last sentence was added by sec. 106(a) of the FA Act of 1968.

[305] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 106(b) of the FA Act of 1968.

per centum of the funds authorized to be appropriated for grant assistance under this chapter and chapter 1[303] may be used for carrying out the objectives of this subsection.

**Title X—Programs Relating to Population Growth**[306] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Title XI—Food Production Targets and Reports**[307] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Title XII—Famine Prevention and Freedom From Hunger**[308]

**Sec. 296.**[308] **General Provisions.**—(a) The Congress declares that, in order to prevent famine and establish freedom from hunger, the United States should strengthen the capacities of the United States land-grant and other eligible universities in program-related agricultural institutional development and research, consistent with sections 103 and 103A, should improve their participation in the United States Government's international efforts to apply more effective agricultural sciences to the goal of increasing world food production, and in general should provide increased and longer term support to the application of science to solving food and nutrition problems of the developing countries.

The Congress so declares because it finds—

(1) that the establishment, endowment, and continuing support of land-grant universities in the United States by Federal, State, and county governments has led to agricultural progress in this country;

(2) that land-grant and other universities in the United States have demonstrated over many years their ability to cooperate with foreign agricultural institutions in expanding indigenous food production for both domestic and international markets;

(3) that, in a world of growing population with rising expectations, increased food production and improved distribution, storage, and marketing in the developing countries is necessary not only to prevent hunger but to build the economic base for growth, and moreover, that the greatest potential for increasing world food supplies is in the developing countries where the gap between food need and food supply is the greatest and current yields are lowest;

(4) that increasing and making more secure the supply of food is of greatest benefit to the poorest majority in the developing world;

(5) that research, teaching, and extension activities, and appropriate institutional development therefor are prime factors in increasing agricultural production abroad (as well as in the United States) and in improving food distribution, storage, and marketing;

(6) moreover, that agricultural research abroad has in the past and will continue in the future to provide benefits for agriculture in the United States and that increasing the avail-

[306] Title X, as added by the FA Act of 1967, was repealed by sec. 104(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 947).

[307] Title XI, as added by the FA Act of 1967, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[308] 22 U.S.C. 2220a. Sec. 312 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) added title XII and new sec. 296.

ability of food of higher nutritional quality is of benefit to all; and

(7) that universities need a dependable source of Federal funding, as well as other financing, in order to expand, or in some cases to continue, their efforts to assist in increasing agricultural production in developing countries.

(b) Accordingly, the Congress declares that, in order to prevent famine and establish freedom from hunger, various components must be brought together in order to increase world food production, including—

(1) strengthening the capabilities of universities to assist in increasing agricultural production in developing countries;

(2) institution-building programs for development of national and regional agricultural research and extension capacities in developing countries which need assistance;

(3) international agricultural research centers;

(4) contract research; and

(5) research program grants.

(c) The United States should—

(1) effectively involve the United States land-grant and other eligible universities more extensively in each component;

(2) provide mechanisms for the universities to participate and advise in the planning, development, implementation, and administration of each component; and

(3) assist such universities in cooperative joint efforts with—

(A) agricultural institutions in developing nations, and

(B) regional and international agricultural research centers,

directed to strengthening their joint and respective capabilities and to engage them more effectively in research, teaching, and extension activities for solving problems in food production, distribution, storage, marketing, and consumption in agriculturally underdeveloped nations.

(d) As used in this title, the term "universities" means those colleges or universities in each State, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia, now receiving, or which may hereafter receive, benefits under the Act of July 2, 1862 (known as the First Morrill Act), or the Act of August 30, 1890 (known as the Second Morrill Act), which are commonly known as "land-grant" universities; institutions now designated or which may hereafter be designated as sea-grant colleges under the Act of October 15, 1966 (known as the National Sea Grant College and Program Act), which are commonly known as sea-grant colleges; and other United States colleges and universities which—

(1) have demonstrable capacity in teaching, research, and extension activities in the agricultural sciences; and

(2) can contribute effectively to the attainment of the objective of this title.

(e) As used in this title, the term "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Agency for International Development.[309]

[309] Sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA), transferred all responsibilities and functions vested in this subsection from the Administrator to the Director of IDCA.

(f)[310] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(g)[310] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 297.[311] General Authority.**—(a) To carry out the purposes of this title, the President is authorized to provide assistance on such terms and conditions as he shall determine—

(1) to strengthen the capabilities of universities in teaching, research, and extension work to enable them to implement current programs authorized by paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) of this subsection, and those proposed in the report required by section 300 of this title;

(2) to build and strengthen the institutional capacity and human resources skills of agriculturally developing countries so that these countries may participate more fully in the international agricultural problem-solving effort and to introduce and adapt new solutions to local circumstances;

(3) to provide program support for long-term collaborative university research, in the developing countries themselves to the maximum extent practicable,[312] on food production, distribution, storage, marketing and consumption;

(4) to involve universities more fully in the international network of agricultural science, including the international research centers, the activities of international organizations such as the United Nations Development Program and the Food and Agriculture Organization, and the institutions of agriculturally developing nations; and

(5) to provide program support for international agricultural research centers, to provide support for research projects identified for specific problem-solving needs, and to develop and strengthen national research systems in the developing countries.

(b) Programs under this title shall be carried out so as to—

(1) utilize and strengthen the capabilities of universities in—

(A) developing capacity in the cooperating nation for classroom teaching in agriculture, plant and animal sciences, human nutrition, and vocational and domestic arts and other relevant fields appropriate to local needs;

(B) agricultural research to be conducted in the cooperating nations, at international agricultural research centers, or in the United States;

(C) the planning, initiation, and development of extension services through which information concerning agriculture and related subjects will be made available directly to farmers and farm families in the agriculturally developing nations by means of education and demonstration; or

(D) the exchange of educators, scientists, and students for the purpose of assisting in successful development in the cooperating nations;

---

[310] Subsecs. (f) and (g), which defined the terms "agriculture" and "farmers," were repealed by sec. 103(c) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 945). Similar definitions for these terms can now be found in sec. 644 (o) and (p) of this Act.

[311] 22 U.S.C. 2220b. Sec. 297 was added by sec. 312 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[312] The words ", in the developing countries themselves to the maximum extent practicable," were added by sec. 113(1) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364).

(2) take into account the value to the United States agriculture of such programs, integrating to the extent practicable the programs and financing authorized under this title with those supported by other Federal or State resources so as to maximize the contribution to the development of agriculture in the United States and in agriculturally developing nations; and

(3) whenever practicable, build on existing programs and institutions including those of the universities and the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Department of Commerce.

(c)[313] To the maximum extent practicable, activities under this section shall—

(1) be directly related to the food and agricultural needs of developing countries;

(2) be carried out within the developing countries;

(3) be adapted to local circumstances;

(4) provide for the most effective interrelationship between research, education, and extension in promoting agricultural development in developing countries; and

(5) emphasize the improvement of local systems for delivering the best available knowledge to the small farmers of such countries.

(d) The President shall exercise his authority under this section through the Administrator.[314]

**Sec. 298.[315] Board for International Food and Agricultural Development.**—(a) To assist in the administration of the programs authorized by this title, the President shall establish a permanent Board for International Food and Agricultural Development (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Board") consisting of seven members, not less than four to be selected from the universities. Terms of members shall be set by the President at the time of appointment. Members of the Board shall be entitled to such reimbursement for expenses incurred in the performance of their duties (including per diem in lieu of subsistence while away from their homes or regular place of business) as the President deems appropriate.

(b) The Board's general areas of responsibility shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) participating in the planning, development, and implementation of,

(2) initiating recommendations for, and

(3) monitoring of,

the activities described in section 297 of this title.

(c) The Board's duties shall include, but not necessarily be limited to—

---

[313] Subsec. (c) was amended and restated by sec. 113(2) of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 364). It formerly read as follows:

"(c) To the maximum extent practicable, activities under this section shall (1) be designed to achieve the most effective interrelationship among the teaching of agricultural sciences, research, and extension work, (2) joins primarily on the needs of agricultural producers, (3) be adapted to local circumstances, and (4) be carried out within the developing countries."

[314] This authority of the Administrator was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[315] 22 U.S.C. 2220c. Sec. 298 was added by sec. 312 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

(1) participating in the formulation of basic policy, procedures, and criteria for project proposal review, selection, and monitoring;

(2) developing and keeping current a roster of universities—

(A) interested in exploring their potential for collaborative relationships with agricultural institutions, and with scientists working on significant programs designed to increase food production in developing countries,

(B) having capacity in the agricultural sciences,

(C) able to maintain an appropriate balance of teaching, research, and extension functions,

(D) having capacity, experience, and commitment with respect to international agricultural efforts, and

(E) able to contribute to solving the problems addressed by this title;

(3) recommending which developing nations could benefit from programs carried out under this title, and identifying those nations which have an interest in establishing or developing agricultural institutions which engage in teaching, research, or extension activities;

(4) reviewing and evaluating memorandums of understanding or other documents that detail the terms and conditions between the Administrator and universities participating in programs under this title;

(5) reviewing and evaluating agreements and activities authorized by this title and undertaken by universities to assure compliance with the purposes of this title;

(6) recommending to the Administrator the apportionment of funds under section 297 of this title;[316] and

(7) assessing the impact of programs carried out under this title in solving agricultural problems in the developing nations.

(d) The President may authorize the Board to create such subordinate units as may be necessary for the performance of its duties, including but not limited to the following:

(1) a Joint Research Committee to participate in the administration and development of the collaborative activities described in section 297(a)(3) of this title; and

(2) a Joint Committee on Country Programs which shall assist in the implementation of the bilateral activities described in sections 297(a)(2), 297(a)(4), and 297(a)(5).

(e) In addition to any other functions assigned to and agreed to by the Board, the Board shall be consulted in the preparation of the annual report required by section 300 of this title and on other agricultural development activities related to programs under this title.

**Sec. 299.[317] Authorization.**—(a) The President is authorized to use any of the funds hereafter made available under section 103 of this Act to carry out the purposes of this title. Funds made avail-

[316] This function of the Administrator was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[317] 22 U.S.C. 2220d. Sec. 299 was added by sec. 312 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

able for such purposes may be used without regard to the provisions of sections 110(b) and 122(d)[318] of this Act.

(b) Foreign currencies owned by the United States and determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be excess to the needs of the United States shall be used to the maximum extent possible in lieu of dollars in carrying out the provisions of this title.

(c) Assistance authorized under this title shall be in addition to any allotments or grants that may be made under other authorizations.

(d) Universities may accept and expend funds from other sources, public and private, in order to carry out the purposes of this title. All such funds, both prospective and inhand, shall be periodically disclosed to the Administrator as he shall by regulation require, but no less often than in an annual report.[319]

**Sec. 300.[320] Annual Report.**—The President shall transmit to the Congress, not later than April 1 of each year, a report detailing the activities carried out pursuant to this title during the preceding fiscal year and containing a projection of programs and activities to be conducted during the subsequent five fiscal years. Each report shall contain a summary of the activities of the Board established pursuant to section 298 of this title and may include the separate views of the Board with respect to any aspect of the programs conducted or proposed to be conducted under this title.

## Chapter 3—International Organizations and Programs

**Sec. 301.[321] General Authority.**—(a) When he determines it to be in the national interest, the President is authorized to make voluntary contributions on a grant basis to international organizations and to programs administered by such organizations,[322] and in the case of the Indus Basin Development Fund administered by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to make grants and loans payable as to principal and interest in United States dollars and subject to the provisions of section 122(b),[323] on

[318] The references to "110(b) and 122(d)" were inserted in lieu of "110(b), 211(a), and 211(d)" by sec. 102(c)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 941).

[319] This function of the Administrator was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[320] 22 U.S.C. 2220e. Sec. 300 was added by sec. 312 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[321] 22 U.S.C. 2221.

[322] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2388), provided the following:

"CHILD SURVIVAL AND DISEASE PROGRAMS FUND

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapters 1 and 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for child survival, basic education, assistance to combat tropical and other diseases, and related activities, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $650,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That this amount shall be made available for such activities as: (1) immunization programs; (2) oral rehydration programs; (3) health and nutrition programs, and related education programs, which address the needs of mothers and children; (4) water and sanitation programs; (5) assistance for displaced and orphaned children; (6) programs for the prevention, treatment, and control of, and research on, tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS, polio, malaria and other diseases; (7) up to $98,000,000 for basic education programs for children; and (8) a contribution on a grant basis to the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) pursuant to section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

[323] The words to this point, beginning with ", and in the case of the Indus Basin", were added by sec. 107(a) of the FA Act of 1966. The reference to sec. 122(b) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 201(d) by the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 941).

such terms and conditions as he may determine, in order to further the purposes of this part.

(b)[324] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(c)[325] No contributions by the United States shall be made to the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East except on the condition that the United Nations Relief and Works Agency take all possible measures to assure that no part of the United States contribution shall be used to furnish assistance to any refugee who is receiving military training as a member of the so-called Palestine Liberation Army or any other guerrilla type organization or who has engaged in any act of terrorism.

(d)[326] In any case in which a fund established solely by United States contributions under this or any other Act is administered by an international organization under the terms of an agreement between the United States and such international organization, such agreement shall provide that the Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct such audits as are necessary to assure that such fund is administered in accordance with such agreement. The President shall undertake to modify any existing agreement entered into before the date of enactment of this subsection to conform to the requirements of the preceding sentence. The Comptroller General shall report simultaneously to the Congress and the President the results of the audit conducted under this subsection.[327]

(e)[328] (1) In the case of the United Nations and its affiliated organizations, including the International Atomic Energy Agency, the President shall, acting through the United States representative to such organizations, propose and actively seek the establishment by the governing authorities of such organizations of external, professionally qualified groups[329] of appropriate size for the purpose of providing an independent and continuous program of selective ex-

---

[324] Subsec. (b), as amended by sec. 107(b) of the FA Act of 1966, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). It formerly read as follows:

"(b) Contributions to the United Nations Development Program for the calendar years succeeding 1961 may not exceed forty per centum of the total amount contributed for such purposes (including assessed and audited local costs) for each such year. The President shall seek to assure that no contribution to the United Nations Development Program authorized by this Act shall be used for projects for economic or technical assistance to the Government of Cuba, so long as Cuba is governed by the Castro regime.".

[325] Subsec. (c) was amended by sec. 108(a) of the FA Act of 1969. It formerly read as follows: "(c) In determining whether or not to continue furnishing assistance for Palestine refugees in the Near East through contributions to the United Nations Relief and Works agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, the President shall take into account (1) whether Israel and the Arab host governments are taking steps toward the resettlement and repatriation of such refugees, and (2) the extent and success of efforts by the Agency and the Arab host governments to rectify the Palestine refugee relief rolls. Contributions by the United States for the fiscal year 1967 shall not exceed $13,300,000. No contributions under this subsection shall be made except on the condition that the United Nations Relief and Works Agency take all possible measures to assure that no part of the United States contribution shall be used to furnish assistance to any refugee who is receiving military training as a member of the so-called Palestine Liberation Army.".

[326] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 110(a) of the FA Act of 1967.

[327] This sentence was added by sec. 701(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3156).

[328] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 9(1) of the FA Act of 1973.

[329] The reference to external groups was inserted in lieu of a reference to a single group by sec. 702(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3156). All other references in subsec. (e) to these groups were also made plural by sec. 702(b).

aminations, review, evaluation, and audits[330] of the programs and activities of such organizations. Such proposal shall provide that such groups[329] shall be established in accordance with such terms of reference as such governing authority may prescribe and that the reports of such groups[329] on each examination, review, evaluation or audits[330] shall be submitted directly to such governing authority for transmittal to the representative of each individual member nation. Such proposal shall further include a statement of auditing and reporting standards, as prepared by the Comptroller General of the United States, for the consideration of the governing authority of the international organization concerned to assist in formulating terms of reference for such review and evaluation groups.[329]

(2) In the case of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Asian Development Bank, the President shall, acting through the United States representative to such organizations, propose and actively seek the establishment by the governing authorities of such organizations professionally qualified groups of appropriate size for the purpose of providing an independent and continuous program of selective examination, review, evaluation, and audits[330] of the programs and activities of such organizations. Such proposal shall provide that such groups shall be established in accordance with such terms of reference as such governing authorities may prescribe, and that the reports of such groups on each examination, review, evaluation, or audit[330] shall be submitted directly to such governing authority for transmittal to the representative of each individual member nation. Such proposal shall further include a statement of auditing and reporting standards, as prepared by the Comptroller General of the United States, for the consideration of the governing authority of the international organization concerned to assist in formulating terms of reference for such review and evaluation groups.

(3)[331] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(f)[332] The President is hereby authorized to permit United States participation in the International Fertilizer Development Center and is authorized to use any of the funds made available under this part for the purpose of furnishing assistance to the Center on such terms and conditions as he may determine.

(g)[333] It is the sense of the Congress that the President should instruct the appropriate representatives of the United States to the United Nations to encourage the specialized agencies of the United Nations to transfer the funding of technical assistance programs carried out by such agencies to the United Nations Development Program.

---

[330] The reference to an audit was added by sec. 702(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3156).

[331] Par. (3), as added by sec. 9(1) of the FA Act of 1973 and amended by sec. 702(b)(6) of Public Law 96–533, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Par. (3) had required that the U.S. representatives to these international organizations submit any reports they received under this subsection to the President for transmittal to Congress and the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General was also directed to periodically review these reports and submit any appropriate suggestions to the Congress and the President.

[332] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 313(c) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[333] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 117(d) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953).

(h)[334] The President is authorized to permit the United States to participate in and to use any of the funds made available under this part after the date of enactment of this subsection for the purpose of furnishing assistance (on such terms and conditions as the President may determine) to the International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Sec. 302.[335] Authorization.**—(a)(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President $270,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $236,084,000 for fiscal year 1987[336] for grants to carry out the purposes of this chapter, in addition to funds available under other Acts for such purposes. Of the amount appropriated for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 pursuant to these authorizations—

(A) 59.65 percent shall be for the United Nations Development Program;

(B) 19.30 percent shall be for the United Nations Children's Fund;

(C) 7.20 percent shall be for the International Atomic Energy Agency, except that these funds may be contributed to that

---

[334] Subsec. (h) was added by sec. 311(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[335] 22 U.S.C. 2222.

[336] The amount $236,084,000 was substituted in lieu of the amount $275,000,000 by sec. 404 of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3010).

The authorization figures and earmarkings for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 402(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 190).

Authorizations under sec. 302 during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1975—$165,000,000; fiscal year 1976—$195,500,000; fiscal year 1977—$219,900,000; fiscal year 1978—$252,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$285,450,000; fiscal year 1980—$267,280,000; fiscal year 1981—$233,350,000; fiscal year 1982—$218,600,000; fiscal year 1983—$218,600,000; fiscal year 1984—$266,214,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title IV of that Act (111 Stat. 2405) provided the following:

"INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and of section 2 of the United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973, $192,000,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available for the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading that are made available to the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) shall be made available for activities in the People's Republic of China: *Provided further*, That not more than $25,000,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to UNFPA: *Provided further*, That not more than one-half of this amount may be provided to UNFPA before March 1, 1998, and that no later than February 15, 1998, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations indicating the amount UNFPA is budgeting for the People's Republic of China in 1998: *Provided further*, That any amount UNFPA plans to spend in the People's Republic of China in 1998 shall be deducted from the amount of funds provided to UNFPA after March 1, 1998, pursuant to the previous provisos: *Provided further*, That with respect to any funds appropriated under this heading that are made available to UNFPA, UNFPA shall be required to maintain such funds in a separate account and not commingle them with any other funds: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) or the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA): *Provided further*, That not less than $4,000,000 should be made available to the World Food Program.".

See also paragraph on AID child survival and disease programs fund in title II (restated above in footnote 322); paragraph on development assistance providing funding for the International Fund for Agricultural Development in title II; paragraph on nonproliferation, anti-terrorism, demining and related programs in title II; sec. 515, relating to notification requirements; sec. 516, relating to limiting the availability of funds for international organizations and programs; sec. 523, relating to prohibiting indirect funding to certain countries; sec. 564, relating to restrictions on voluntary contributions to U.N. agencies.

Agency only if the Secretary of State determines (and so reports to the Congress) that Israel is not being denied its right to participate in the activities of that Agency;

(D) 5.44 percent shall be for Organization of American States development assistance programs;

(E) 3.51 percent shall be for the United Nations Environment Program;

(F) 0.70 percent shall be for the World Meteorological Organization;

(G) 0.70 percent shall be for the United Nations Capital Development Fund;

(H) 0.35 percent shall be for the United Nations Education and Training Program for Southern Africa;

(I) 0.18 percent shall be for the United Nations Voluntary Fund for the Decade for Women;

(J) 0.07 percent shall be for the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species;

(K) 0.70 percent shall be for the World Food Program;

(L) 0.18 percent shall be for the United Nations Institute for Namibia;

(M) 0.12 percent shall be for the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa;

(N) 0.04 percent shall be for the United Nations Voluntary Fund for Victims of Torture;

(O) 0.07 percent shall be for the United Nations Industrial Development Organization;

(P) 0.55 percent shall be for the United Nations Development Program Trust Fund To Combat Poverty and Hunger in Africa;

(Q) 0.97 percent shall be for contributions to international conventions and scientific organizations;

(R) 0.18 percent for the United Nations Center on Human Settlements (Habitat); and

(S) 0.09 percent shall be for the World Heritage Fund.[337]

(2)[338] The Congress reaffirms its support for the work of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. To permit such Commission to better fulfill its function of insuring observance and respect for human rights within this hemisphere, not less than $357,000 of the amount appropriated for fiscal year 1976 and $358,000 of the amount appropriated for fiscal year 1977, for contributions to the Organization of American States, shall be used only for budgetary support for the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights.

(3)[339] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(b)(1)[340] There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for loans for Indus Basin Development to carry out the purposes of this section, in addition to funds available under this or any

[337] Sec. 117(e) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953) also provided an authorization of $1,000,000 for contribution to the World Assembly on Aging.

[338] Par. (2) was added by sec. 313(a)(1)(C) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849)

[339] Par. (3), which had prohibited the use of funds under this subsection for the U.N. Institute for Namibia during fiscal year 1979 unless the President determined that such funds would not be used to support the military or paramilitary activities of the South-West African Peoples Organization, was repealed by sec. 734(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[340] Paragraph designation "(1)" and par. (2) were added by sec. 108(c) of the FA Act of 1969.

other Act for such purposes, for use beginning in the fiscal year 1969, $61,220,000.[341] Such amounts are authorized to remain available until expended.

(2)[340] There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for grants for Indus Basin Development, in addition to any other funds available for such purposes, for use in the fiscal year 1974, $14,500,000,[342] and for use in the fiscal year 1975, $14,500,000,[342] and for use beginning in the fiscal year 1976, $27,000,000,[343] which amounts shall remain available until expended. The President shall not exercise any special authority granted to him under section 610(a) or 614(a) of this Act to transfer any amount appropriated under this paragraph to, and to consolidate such amount with, any funds made available under any other provisions of this Act.[344]

(c) None of the funds available to carry out this chapter shall be contributed to any international organization or to any foreign government or agency thereof to pay the costs of developing or operating any volunteer program of such organization, government, or agency relating to the selection, training, and programing of volunteer manpower.

(d)[345] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(e)[345] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(f)[345] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(g)[345] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(h)[345] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(i)[346] In addition to amounts otherwise available under this section there are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1976 $1,000,000 and for fiscal year 1977 $2,000,000 to be available only for the International Atomic Energy Agency to be used for the purpose of strengthening safeguards and inspections relating to nuclear missile facilities and materials.[347] Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(j)[348] In addition to amounts otherwise available under this section for such purposes, there are authorized to be appropriated to

---

[341] Sec. 313(a)(2) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) inserted "$61,220,000" in lieu of "$51,220,000".

FA Appropriations Act, 1976: "Indus Basin Development Fund, loans: For expenses authorized by section 302(b)(1) $10,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That no other funds appropriated or made available under this Act shall be used for the purposes of such section during the current fiscal year."

[342] Sec. 9(3) of the FA Act of 1973 inserted "for use in the fiscal year 1974, $14,500,000, and for use in the fiscal year 1975, $14,500,000," in lieu of "for use in the fiscal year 1972, $15,000,000, and for use in the fiscal year 1973, $15,000,000".

[343] The words to this point beginning with "and for use beginning * * *" were added by sec. 313(a)(3) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

The Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1977, provided the following: "For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 302(b)(2), $15,750,000.".

[344] The last sentence was added by sec. 107(b)(2) of the FA Act of 1971.

[345] Subsecs. (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) of sec. 302 were repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[346] Subsec. (i) was added by sec. 505 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–392).

[347] The Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1977 (Public Law 95–26; 91 Stat. 66), provided the following:

"For an additional amount for "International organizations and programs", $31,000,000: *Provided*, That of the funds appropriated under this paragraph, $3,000,000 shall be allocated for a contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency to strengthen the Agency's safeguards program.".

[348] Sec. 4107 of Public Law 100–690 (102 Stat. 4266) added sec. (j).

the President $3,000,000 for fiscal year 1989 to be available only for United States contributions to multilateral and regional drug abuse control programs. Of the amount authorized to be appropriated by this subsection—

(1) $2,000,000 shall be for a United States contribution to the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control;

(2) $600,000 shall be for the Organization of American States (OAS) Inter-American Drug Abuse Control Commission (CICAD) Legal Development Project, except that the proportion which such amount bears to the total amount of contributions to this specific project may not exceed the proportion which the United States contribution to the budget of the Organization of American States for that fiscal year bears to the total contributions to the budget of the Organization of American States for that fiscal year; and

(3) $400,000 shall be for the Organization of American States (OAS) Inter-American Drug Abuse Control Commission (CICAD) Law Enforcement Training Project, except that the proportion which such amount bears to the total amount of contributions to this specific project may not exceed the proportion which the United States contribution to the budget of the Organization of American States for that fiscal year bears to the total contributions to the budget of the Organization of American States for that fiscal year.

**Sec. 303.[349] Indus Basin Development.**—In the event that funds made available under this Act (other than part II) are used by or under the supervision of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development in furtherance of the development of the Indus Basin through the program of cooperation among South Asian and other countries of the free world, which is designed to promote economic growth and political stability in South Asia, such funds may be used in accordance with requirements, standards, or procedures established by the Bank concerning completion of plans and cost estimates and determination of feasibility, rather than with requirements, standards, or procedures concerning such matters set forth in this or other Acts; and such funds may also be used without regard to the provisions of section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended (46 U.S.C. 1241),[350] whenever the President determines that such provisions cannot be fully satisfied without seriously impeding or preventing accomplishment of the purposes of such programs: *Provided,* That compensating allowances are made in the administration of other programs to the same or other areas to which the requirements of said section 901(b) are applicable.

**Sec. 304.[351] United Nations Peacekeeping.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

[349] 22 U.S.C. 2223.

[350] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997,* vol. I–B.

[351] Sec. 304, as added by the FA Act of 1967, was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

**Sec. 305.**[352] **Integration of Women.**—The President is requested to instruct each representative of the United States to each international organization of which the United States is a member (including but not limited to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the United Nations, and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development) to carry out their duties with respect to such organizations in such a manner as to encourage and promote the integration of women into the national economies of member and recipient countries and into professional and policy-making positions within such organizations, thereby improving the status of women. The President is further requested, in making United States contributions to such organizations, to take into account the progress, or lack of progress, of such organizations in adopting and implementing policies and practices which encourage and promote the integration of women into the national economies of member and recipient countries, and into professional and policy-making positions within such organizations, in accordance with the World Plan of Action of the Decade for Women.[353]

**Sec. 306.**[354] **Reports on International Organizations.**—(a) The annual reports to the Congress under section 2 of the Act of September 21, 1950 (64 Stat. 902, 22 U.S.C. 262a), shall be submitted within nine months after the end of the fiscal year to which they relate.

(b)[355] (1) The President shall submit semiannual reports to the Congress listing all voluntary contributions by the United States Government to international organizations. One of the semiannual reports shall be submitted no later than July 1 and shall list all contributions made during the first six months of the then current fiscal year. The other semiannual report shall be submitted no later than January 1 and shall list all contributions made during the last six months of the preceding fiscal year. Each such report shall specify the Government agency making the voluntary contribution, the international organization to which the contribution was made, the amount and form of the contribution, and the purpose of the contribution. Contributions shall be listed on both an agency-by-agency basis and an organization-by-organization basis.

(2) In order to facilitate the preparation of the report required by paragraph (1), the head of any Government agency which makes a voluntary contribution to any international organization shall promptly report that contribution to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(3) As used in this subsection the term "contribution" means any contribution of any kind, including the furnishing of funds or other

---

[352] 22 U.S.C. 2225. Sec. 305 was added by sec. 54 of the FA Act of 1974, which inserted it at the end of part III, chapter 3. Sec. 313(b) of Public Law 94–161 reinserted it at the end of part I, chapter 3.

[353] This sentence was added by sec. 118(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 540).

[354] 22 U.S.C. 2226. Sec. 306 was added by sec. 703 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3157).

[355] Pursuant to Executive Order 12374 (July 28, 1982; 47 F.R. 32903), the functions vested in the President under subsec. (b)(1) were delegated to the Secretary of State. Such Executive Order also instructed the Director of OMB to furnish the Secretary of State with those reports received by the Director pursuant to subsec. (b)(2).

financial support, services of any kind (including the use of experts or other personnel) or commodities, equipment, supplies, or other material.

**Sec. 307.[356] Withholding of United States Proportionate Share for Certain Programs of International Organizations.**—(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, none of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this chapter shall be available for the United States proportionate share for programs for Burma, Iraq, North Korea, Syria,[357] Libya, Iran, Cuba, or the Palestine Liberation Organization or for projects whose purpose is to provide benefits to the Palestine Liberation Organization or entities associated with it.[358]

---

[356] 22 U.S.C. 2227. Sec. 307 was added by sec. 403 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 219).

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2410), provided:

"LIMITATION ON AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

"SEC. 516. Notwithstanding any other provision of law or of this Act, none of the funds provided for 'International Organizations and Programs' shall be available for the United States proportionate share, in accordance with section 307(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for any programs identified in section 307, or for Libya, Iran, or, at the discretion of the President, Communist countries listed in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended: *Provided*, That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds appropriated under this Act or any previously enacted Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, which are returned or not made available for organizations and programs because of the implementation of this section or any similar provision of law, shall remain available for obligation through September 30, 1999.".

[357] Sec. 431(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 459) struck out "the South-West Africa People's Organization" and inserted "Burma, Iraq, North Korea, Syria".

Sec. 431(b) of Public Law 103–236 (108 Stat. 459) further provided the following:

"(b) UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—

"(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), for fiscal years 1994 and 1995 none of the funds made available for United Nations Development Program or United Nations Development Program—Administered Funds shall be available for programs and activities in or for Burma.

"(2) Of the funds made available for United Nations Development Program and United Nations Development Program—Administered Funds for fiscal year 1994, $11,000,000 may be available only if the President certifies to the Congress that the United Nations Development Program's programs and activities in or for Burma promote the enjoyment of internationally guaranteed human rights in Burma and do not benefit the State Law and Order Restoration Council (SLORC) military regime.

"(3) Of the funds made available for United Nations Development Program and United Nations Development Program—Administered Funds for fiscal year 1995, $27,600,000 may be available only if the President certifies to the Congress that—

"(A) the United Nations Development Program has approved or initiated no new programs and no new funding for existing programs in or for Burma since the United Nations Development Program Governing Council (Executive Board) meeting of June 1993,

"(B) such programs address unforeseen urgent humanitarian concerns, or

"(C) a democratically elected government in Burma has agreed to such programs.".

[358] Sec. 3 of the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1993, as amended (Public Law 103–125; 107 Stat. 1309), authorized the President to suspend certain provisions of law, including sec. 307 of this Act, as they applied to the P.L.O. or entities associated with it if certain conditions were met and the President so certified and consulted with relevant congressional committees. This authority was continued in the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1994 (part E of Public Law 103–236) and the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1995, (title VI of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996; Public Law 104–107).

The President issued such a certification in Presidential Determination No. 94–13 of January 14, 1994 (59 F.R. 4777), which was extended until January 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 94–30 of June 30, 1994 (59 F.R. 35607); until July 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–12 of December 31, 1994 (60 F.R. 2673); until August 15, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–31 of July 2, 1995 (60 F.R. 35827); until October 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–36 of August 14, 1995 (60 F.R. 44725); until November 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–50 of September 30, 1995 (60 F.R. 53093); until December 31, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 96–5 of November 13, 1995 (60 F.R. 57821); until March 31, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–8 of January 4, 1996 (61 F.R. 2889); until June 15, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–20 of April 1, 1996 (61 F.R. 26019); until

Continued

(b) The Secretary of State—

(1) shall review, at least annually, the budgets and accounts of all international organizations receiving payments of any funds authorized to be appropriated by this chapter; and

(2) shall report to the appropriate committees of the Congress the amounts of funds expended by each such organization for the purposes described in subsection (a) and the amount contributed by the United States to each such organization.

(c)[359] The limitations of subsection (a) shall not apply to contributions to the International Atomic Energy Agency or the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

## Chapter 4—Supporting Assistance[360] [Repealed—1972]

## Chapter 5—Contingencies[361]

**Sec. 451.[362] Contingencies.[361]**—(a)[363] (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized to use[364] funds made available to carry out any provision of this Act (other than the provisions of chapter 1 of this part) in order to provide, for any unanticipated contingencies,[365] assistance authorized by this part in accordance with the provisions applicable to the furnishing of such assistance, except that the authority of this subsection may not be used to authorize the use of more than $25,000,000 during any fiscal year.[366]

---

August 12, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–32 of June 14, 1996 (61 F.R. 32629); until February 12, 1997, by Presidential Determination No. 96–41 of August 12, 1996 (61 F.R. 43137); and until August 12, 1997, by Presidential Determination No. 97–17 of February 21, 1997 (62 F.R. 9903).

New authority to waive certain provisions was continued in general provisions of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2386); see secs. 539(c) and (d), 552, 555, and 566.

On December 5, 1997, the President waived the provisions of section 1003 of the Anti-Terrorism Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–204) through June 4, 1998 (Presidential Determination No. 98–8; 62 F.R. 66255).

[359] Sec. 431(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 459) added subsec. (c).

[360] Sec. 202(b) of the FA Act of 1971 repealed chapter 4 of part I. This subject matter is now covered under chapter 4 of part II of this Act, Economic Support Fund.

[361] Sec. 2 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 701) changed the title of chapter 5 and sec. 451 from "Contingency Fund" to "Contingencies". Previously, sec. 503(1) of Public Law 94–329 substituted "Contingency Fund" for "Disaster Relief" in the title of chapter 5 while sec. 2(1) of Public Law 93–333 changed the title of chapter 5 from "Contingency Fund" to "Disaster Relief".

[362] 22 U.S.C. 2261. Sec. 451 was amended by sec. 28(c) of the FA Act of 1974. It formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 451. Contingency Fund—(a) There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for each of the fiscal years 1974 and 1975 not to exceed $30,000,000, to provide assistance authorized by this part primarily for disaster relief purposes, in accordance with the provisions applicable to the furnishing of such assistance. (b) The President shall provide quarterly reports to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the programing and the obligation of funds under subsection (a).".

[363] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 2 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 701).

[364] Sec. 588(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2056), struck out "not to exceed $10,000,000 of" and "in any fiscal year" at these points, respectively.

[365] Sec. 588(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2056), struck out "emergency purposes" and inserted in lieu thereof "unanticipated contingencies".

[366] Sec. 588(3) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2056), added ", except that the authority of this subsection may not be used to authorize the use of more than $25,000,000 during any fiscal year.".

(2) The President shall report promptly to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate each time he exercises the authority contained in this subsection.

(b)[367] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(c) No part of this fund shall be used to pay for any gifts to any officials of any foreign government made heretofore or hereafter.[368]

## Chapter 6—Central America Democracy, Peace, and Development Initiative[369]

**Sec. 461.**[369, 370] **Statement of Policy.**—(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the building of democracy, the restoration of peace, the improvement of living conditions, and the application of equal justice under law in Central America are important to the interests of the United States and the community of American States; and

(2) the interrelated issues of social and human progress, economic growth, political reform, and regional security must be effectively dealt with to assure a democratic and economically and politically secure Central America.

(b)(1) The achievement of democracy, respect for human rights, peace, and equitable economic growth depends primarily on the cooperation and the human and economic resources of the people and governments of Central America. The Congress recognizes that the United States can make a significant contribution to such peaceful and democratic development through a consistent and coherent policy which includes a long-term commitment of assistance. This policy should be designed to support actively—

(A) democracy and political reform, including opening the political process to all members of society;

(B) full observance of internationally recognized human rights, including free elections, freedom of the press, freedom of association, and the elimination of all human rights abuses;

(C) leadership development, including training and educational programs to improve public administration and the administration of justice;

(D) land reform, reform in tax systems, encouragement of private enterprise and individual initiative, creation of favorable investment climates, curbing corruption where it exists, and spurring balanced trade;

(E) the establishment of the rule of law and an effective judicial system; and

---

[367] Subsec. (b), which had required a quarterly report from the President concerning the programing and obligation of funds under this section, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[368] Sec. 452, which was added by sec. 2(2) of the Foreign Disaster Assistance Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–333) and formerly appeared at this point, was redesignated as sec. 494 by Sec. 101(4) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[369] Chapter 6, as enacted in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, titled: "Assistance to Countries Having Agrarian Economies", was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961). A new ch. 6 (sec. 461 through 466), was added by sec. 701 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 234).

[370] 22 U.S.C. 2271.

(F) the termination of extremist violence by both the left and the right as well as vigorous action to prosecute those guilty of crimes and the prosecution to the extent possible of past offenders.

(2) The policy described in paragraph (1) should also promote equitable economic growth and development, including controlling the flight of capital and the effective use of foreign assistance and adhering to approved programs for economic stabilization and fiscal responsibility. Finally, this policy should foster dialog and negotiations—

(A) to achieve peace based upon the objectives of democratization, reduction of armament, an end to subversion, and the withdrawal of foreign military forces and advisers; and

(B) to provide a security shield against violence and intimidation.

(3) It is the purpose of this chapter to establish the statutory framework and to authorize the appropriations and financing necessary to carry out the policy described in this section.

(c) The Congress finds, therefore, that the people of the United States are willing to sustain and expand a program for economic and military assistance in Central America if the recipient countries can demonstrate progress toward and a commitment to these goals.

**Sec. 462.**[369, 371] **Conditions on Furnishing Assistance**.—The President shall ensure that assistance authorized by this Act and the Arms Export Control Act to Central American countries is furnished in a manner which fosters demonstrated progress toward and commitment to the objectives set forth in section 461. Where necessary to achieve this purpose, the President shall impose conditions on the furnishing of such assistance. In carrying out this section, the President shall consult with the Congress in regard to progress toward the objectives set forth in section 461, and any conditions imposed on the furnishing of assistance in furtherance of those objectives.

**Sec. 463.**[369, 372] **Peace Process in Central America**.—The Congress—

(1) strongly supports the initiatives taken by the Contadora group and the resulting Document of Objectives which has been agreed to by Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua and which sets forth a framework for negotiating a peaceful settlement to the conflict and turmoil in the region; and

(2) finds that the United States should provide such assistance and support as may be appropriate in helping to reach comprehensive and verifiable final agreements, based on the Document of Objectives, which will ensure peaceful and enduring solutions to the Central American conflicts.

**Sec. 464.**[369, 373] **Economic Assistance Coordination**.—(a) The Congress finds that participation by Central American countries in an effective forum for dialog on, and the continuous review and advancement of, Central America's political, economic, and social de-

[371] 22 U.S.C. 2272.
[372] 22 U.S.C. 2273.
[373] 22 U.S.C. 2274.

velopment would foster cooperation between the United States and Central American countries.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the President should enter into negotiations with the countries of Central America to establish a Central American Development Organization (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Organization") to help provide a continuous and coherent approach to the development of the Central American region; and

(2) the establishment of the Organization should be based upon the following principles:

(A) Participation in the Organization should be open to the United States, other donors, and those Central American countries that commit themselves to, among other things, respecting internationally recognized human rights, building democracy, and encouraging equitable economic growth through policy reforms.

(B) The Organization should be structured to include representatives from both the public and private sectors, including representatives from the labor, agriculture, and business communities.

(C) The Organization should meet periodically to carry out the functions described in subparagraphs (D) and (E) of this paragraph and should be supported by a limited professional secretariat.

(D) The Organization should make recommendations affecting Central American countries on such matters as—

(i) political, economic, and social development objectives, including the strengthening of democratic pluralism and the safeguarding of internationally recognized human rights;

(ii) mobilization of resources and external assistance needs; and

(iii) reform of economic policies and structures.

(E) The Organization should have the capacity for monitoring country performance on recommendations issued in accordance with subparagraph (D) of this paragraph and for evaluating progress toward meeting such country objectives.

(F) To the maximum extent practicable, the United States should follow the recommendations of the Organization in disbursing bilateral economic assistance for any Central American country. No more than 75 percent of such United States assistance in any fiscal year should be disbursed until the recommendations of the Organization for that fiscal year have been made final and communicated to the donor countries. The limitation on disbursements contained in the preceding sentence should apply only to recommendations made final and communicated to donor countries prior to the fourth quarter of such fiscal year. The United States representative to the Organization should urge other donor countries to similarly implement the recommendations of the Organization.

(G) The administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act, or his designee, should represent the United States Government in the Organization and should carry out his functions in that capacity under the continuous supervision and general direction of the Secretary of State.

(c) Subject to subsection (d)(2), the President is authorized to participate in the Organization.

(d)(1) The administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act, under the supervision and direction of the Secretary of State, shall prepare a detailed proposal to carry out this section and shall keep the Committee on Foreign Affairs [374] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate fully and currently informed concerning the development of this proposal.

(2) The President shall transmit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs [374] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a copy of the text of any agreement, which he proposes to sign, that would provide for the establishment of and United States participation in the Organization no less than sixty days prior to his signature. During that sixty-day period there shall be full and formal consultations with and review by those committees in accordance with procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications pursuant to section 634A of this Act.

**Sec. 465.**[369, 375] **Authorization for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989.—**(a) In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President, for the purpose of furnishing nonmilitary assistance for Central American countries, $1,200,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1988 and 1989, which are authorized to remain available until expended.

(b) For the purpose of providing the assistance described in subsection (a), funds appropriated pursuant to the authorizations in that subsection may be transferred by the President for obligation in accordance with the authorities of part I of this Act (including chapter 4 of part II), the Peace Corps Act, the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962, the United States Information and Education Exchange Act of 1948, the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961, the National Endowment for Democracy Act, and the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956.

**Sec. 466.**[369, 376] **Definitions.—**For the purposes of this chapter, the term "Central American countries" includes Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, and regional programs which benefit such countries.

---

[374] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[375] 22 U.S.C. 2275.

[376] 22 U.S.C. 2276.

## Chapter 7—Debt-For-Nature Exchanges[377]

**Sec. 461.[378] Definition.**—For purpose of this chapter, the term "debt-for-nature exchange" means the cancellation or redemption of the foreign debt of the government of a country in exchange for—

(1) that government's making available local currencies (including through the issuance of bonds) which are used only for eligible projects involving the conservation or protection of the environment in that country (as described in section 463);[379] or

(2) that government's financial resource or policy commitment to take certain specified actions to ensure the restoration, protection, or sustainable use of natural resources within that country; or

(3) a combination of assets and actions under both paragraphs (1) and (2).

**Sec. 462.[380] Assistance for Commercial Debt Exchanges.**—(a) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development is authorized to furnish assistance, in the form of grants on such terms and conditions as may be necessary, to nongovernmental organizations for the purchase on the open market of discounted commercial debt of a foreign government of an eligible country which will be canceled or redeemed under the terms of an agreement with that government as part of a debt-for-nature exchange.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a grantee (or any subgrantee) of the grants referred to in subsection (a) may retain, without deposit in the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by Congress, interest earned on the proceeds of any resulting debt-for-nature exchange pending the disbursements of such proceeds and interest for approved program purposes, which may include the establishment of an endowment, the income of which is used for such purposes.

**Sec. 463.[381] Eligible Projects.**—(a) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall seek to ensure that debt-for-nature exchanges under this chapter support one or more of the following activities by either the host government, a local private conservation group, or a combination thereof:

(1) restoration, protection, or sustainable use of the world's oceans and atmosphere;

(2) restoration, protection, or sustainable use of diverse animal and plant species;

---

[377] Chapter 7, as enacted in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 (Public Law 89–583), titled: "Joint Commissions on Rural Development", was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961). A new ch. 7 was added by sec. 711 of the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521).

[378] 22 U.S.C. 2281. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 471".

[379] All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Reference should read "section 473".

[380] 22 U.S.C. 2282. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 472".

[381] 22 U.S.C. 2283. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 473".

(3) establishment, restoration, protection, and maintenance of parks and reserves;

(4) development and implementation of sound systems of natural resource management;

(5) development and support of local conservation programs;

(6) training programs to strengthen conservation institutions and increase scientific, technical, and managerial capabilities of individuals and organizations involved in conservation efforts;

(7) efforts to generate knowledge, increase understanding, and enhance public commitment to conservation;

(8) design and implementation of sound programs of land and ecosystem management; and

(9) promotion of regenerative approaches in farming, forestry, fishing, and watershed management.

(b)(1) In cooperation with nongovernmental organizations, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall seek to identify those areas, which because of an imminent threat, are in particular need of immediate attention to prevent the loss of unique biological life or valuable ecosystem.

(2) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall encourage as many eligible countries as possible to propose such exchanges with the purpose of demonstrating to a large number of governments the feasibility and benefits of sustainable development.

**Sec. 464.[382] Eligible Countries.**—In order for a foreign country to be eligible to participate in a debt-for-nature exchange under this chapter, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall determine that—

(1) the host country is fully committed to the long-term viability of the program or project that is to be undertaken through the debt-for-nature exchange;

(2) a long-term plan has been prepared by the host country, or private conservation group, which adequately provides for the long-term viability of the program or project that is to be undertaken through the debt-for-nature exchange or that such a plan will be prepared in a timely manner; and

(3) there is a government agency or a local nongovernmental organization, or combination thereof, in the host country with the capability, commitment, and record of environmental concern to oversee the long-term viability of the program or project that is to be undertaken through the debt-for-nature exchange.

**Sec. 465.[383] Terms and Conditions.**—(a) The terms and conditions for making grants under this chapter shall be deemed to be fulfilled upon final approval by the Administrator of the Agency for International Development of the debt-for-nature exchange, a certification by the nongovernmental organization that the host gov-

[382] 22 U.S.C. 2284. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 474".

[383] 22 U.S.C. 2285. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 475".

ernment has accepted the terms of the exchange, and that an agreement has been reached to cancel the commercial debt in an agreed upon fashion.

(b) Grants made under this section are intended to complement, and not substitute for, assistance otherwise available to a foreign country under this Act or any other provision of law.

(c) The United States Government is prohibited from accepting title or interest in any land in a foreign country as a condition on the debt exchange.

**Sec. 466.[384] Pilot Program for Sub-Saharan Africa.**—(a) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development, in cooperation with nongovernmental conservation organizations, shall invite the government of each country in sub-Saharan Africa to submit a list of those areas of severely degraded national resources which threaten human survival and well-being and the opportunity for future economic growth or those areas of biological or ecological importance within the territory of that country.

(b) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall assess the list submitted by each country under subsection (a) and shall seek to reach agreement with the host country for the restoration and future sustainable use of those areas.

(c)(1) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development is authorized to make grants, on such terms and conditions as may be necessary, to nongovernmental organizations for the purchase on the open market of discounted commercial debt of a foreign government of an eligible sub-Saharan country in exchange for commitments by that government to restore natural resources identified by the host country under subsection (a) or for commitments to develop plans for sustainable use of such resources.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a grantee (or any subgrantee) of the grants referred to in section (a) may retain, without deposit in the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by Congress, interest earned on the proceeds of any resulting debt-for-nature exchange pending the disbursements of such proceeds and interest for approved program purposes, which may include the establishment of an endowment, the income of which is used for such purposes.

## Chapter 8—International Narcotics Control[385]

### SEC. 481.[386] POLICY, GENERAL AUTHORITIES, COORDINATION, FOREIGN POLICE ACTIONS, DEFINITIONS, AND OTHER PROVISIONS.

(a) POLICY AND GENERAL AUTHORITIES.—

[384] 22 U.S.C. 2286. All sections in ch. 7 are misnumbered, as enacted by the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240; 103 Stat. 2521). Should read "Sec. 476".

[385] Chapter 8 was added by sec. 109 of the FA Act of 1971. See other legislation on international narcotics control in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[386] 22 U.S.C. 2291. Sec. 1519(a) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–550; 106 Stat. 4060) amended sec. 481 at subsec. (a) by redesignating former subpar. (E) as (F), and inserting a new (E).

Sec. 1519(b) of Public Law 102–550, furthermore, amended sec. 481(e) to require a report on major money laundering countries.

Sec. 4 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4914), however, substantially amended and restated sec. 481. Sec. 4(a) struck the section designation, section heading, and subsection (a), and restated these through subpar. (F).

Continued

(1) STATEMENTS OF POLICY.—(A) International narcotics trafficking poses an unparalleled transnational threat in today's world, and its suppression is among the most important foreign policy objectives of the United States.

(B) Under the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, and under the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, the parties are required to criminalize certain drug-related activities, provide appropriately severe penalties, and cooperate in the extradition of accused offenders.

(C) International narcotics control programs should include, as priority goals, the suppression of the illicit manufacture of and trafficking in narcotic and psychotropic drugs, money laundering, and precursor chemical diversion, and the progressive elimination of the illicit cultivation of the crops from which narcotic and psychotropic drugs are derived.

(D)[387] International criminal activities, particularly international narcotics trafficking, money laundering, and corruption, endanger political and economic stability and democratic development, and assistance for the prevention and suppression of international criminal activities should be a priority for the United States.

(E)[387] The international community should provide assistance, where appropriate, to those producer and transit countries which require assistance in discharging these primary obligations.

(F)[387] The objective of the United States in dealing with the problem of international money laundering is to ensure that countries adopt comprehensive domestic measures against money laundering and cooperate with each other in narcotics money laundering investigations, prosecutions, and related forfeiture actions.

---

Chapter 8 was originally added by sec. 109 of the FA Act of 1971. See other legislation on international narcotics control in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

The original sec. 481 read as follows:

"It is the sense of the Congress that effective international cooperation is necessary to put an end to the illicit production, trafficking in, and abuse of dangerous drugs. In order to promote such cooperation, the President is authorized to conclude agreements with other countries to facilitate control of the production, processing, transportation, and distribution of narcotic analgesics, including opium and its derivatives, other narcotic drugs and psychotropics and other controlled substances as defined in the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (Public Law 91–513). Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized to furnish assistance to any country or international organization, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the control of the production of, processing of, and traffic in, narcotic and psychotropic drugs. In furnishing such assistance the President may use any of the funds made available to carry out the provisions of this Act. The President shall suspend economic and military assistance furnished under this or any other Act, and shall suspend sales under the Foreign Military Sales Act and under title I of the Agriculture Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 with respect to any country when the President determines that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such suspension shall continue until the President determines that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to carry out the purposes of this chapter.".

Sec. 481(a) had been amended previously by sec. 503 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act of 1972, sec. 11 of the FA Act of 1973, sec. 1003(a) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985, sec. 4502 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988, and sec. 17 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989.

[387] Sec. 131(a)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1429) redesignated subparas. (D) through (F) as subparas. (E) through (G), and added a new subpara. (D).

(G)[387] Effective international cooperation is necessary to control the illicit cultivation, production, and smuggling of, trafficking in, and abuse of narcotic and psychotropic drugs.

(2) In order to promote such cooperation, the President is authorized to conclude agreements, including reciprocal maritime agreements,[388] with other countries to facilitate control of the production, processing, transportation, and distribution of narcotics analgesics, including opium and its derivatives, other narcotic and psychotropic drugs, and other controlled substances.

(3)[389] In order to promote international cooperation in combating international trafficking in illicit narcotics, it shall be the policy of the United States to use its voice and vote in multilateral development banks to promote the development and implementation in the major illicit drug producing countries of programs for the reduction and eventual eradication of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances, including appropriate assistance in conjunction with effective programs of illicit crop eradication.

(4)[389] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized to furnish assistance to any country or international organization, or such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the control of narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, or for other anticrime purposes.[390]

(b)[391] COORDINATION OF ALL UNITED STATES ANTINARCOTICS ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—

(1) RESPONSIBILITY OF SECRETARY OF STATE.—Consistent with subtitle A of title I of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, the Secretary of State shall be responsible for coordinating all assistance provided by the United States Government to support international efforts to combat illicit narcotics production or trafficking.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing contained in this subsection or section 489(b) shall be construed to limit or impair the authority or responsibility of any other Federal agency with respect to law enforcement, domestic security operations, or intelligence activities as defined in Executive Order 12333.[392]

(c)[393] PARTICIPATION IN FOREIGN POLICE ACTIONS.—

(1) PROHIBITION ON EFFECTING AN ARREST.—No officer or employee of the United States may directly effect an arrest in any foreign country as part of any foreign police action with respect

---

[388] Sec. 4(b) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4915) inserted ", including reciprocal maritime agreements,".

[389] Par. (3) was added by sec. 2017 of Public Law 99–570 (100 Stat. 3207–68). Sec. 2017 redesignated the previous par. (3) as par. (4).

[390] Sec. 131(a)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1429) added ", or for other anticrime purposes".

[391] Sec. 4(c) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4915) amended and restated subsec. (b). Originally, subsec. (b) was added to sec. 481 by sec. 11(a) of the FA Act of 1973. This subsection has previously been amended and restated by sec. 17(b) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989, and sec. 604 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

[392] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. D.

[393] Subsec. (c) was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 15 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1963). It had previously been restated by sec. 2009 of Public Law 99–570 (100 Stat. 3207–64). Subsec. (c), often referred to as the "Mansfield Amendment," was originally added by sec. 504(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 764).

to narcotics control efforts, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(2) PARTICIPATION IN ARREST ACTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not prohibit an officer or employee of the United States, with the approval of the United States chief of mission, from being present when foreign officers are effecting an arrest or from assisting foreign officers who are effecting an arrest.

(3) EXCEPTION FOR EXIGENT, THREATENING CIRCUMSTANCES.—Paragraph (1) does not prohibit an officer or employee from taking direct action to protect life or safety if exigent circumstances arise which are unanticipated and which pose an immediate threat to United States officers or employees, officers or employees of a foreign government, or members of the public.

(4) EXCEPTION FOR MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT.—With the agreement of a foreign country, paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to maritime law enforcement operations in the territorial sea or archipelagic waters [394] of that country.

(5) INTERROGATIONS.—No officer or employee of the United States may interrogate or be present during the interrogation of any United States person arrested in any foreign country with respect to narcotics control efforts without the written consent of such person.

(6) EXCEPTION FOR STATUS OF FORCES ARRANGEMENTS.—This subsection does not apply to the activities of the United States Armed Forces in carrying out their responsibilities under applicable Status of Forces Arrangements.

(d) [395] USE OF HERBICIDES FOR AERIAL ERADICATION.—

---

[394] Sec. 4(d) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4915) inserted "or archipelagic waters" after "sea".

[395] Subsec. (d), as added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95–384 (92 Stat. 730), was amended by sec. 3(b) of Public Law 96–92 (93 Stat. 702), amended by sec. 502(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1538), and was further amended and restated by sec. 17(c) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1964). Sec. 502(a)(2) and (3) of Public Law 97–113 also stipulated the conditions under which funds appropriated prior to enactment of this amendment could be utilized generally, and specifically in the case of assistance for Colombia appropriated in fiscal year 1980. Subsection (d) previously read as follows:

"(d)(1) The Secretary of State shall inform the Secretary of Health and Human Services of the use or intended use by any country or international organization of any herbicide to eradicate marihuana in a program receiving assistance under this chapter.

"(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall monitor the impact on the health of persons who may use or consume marihuana of the spraying of a herbicide to eradicate such marihuana in a program receiving assistance under this chapter, and if the Secretary determines that such persons are exposed to amounts of such herbicide which are harmful to their health, the Secretary shall prepare and transmit a report to the Congress setting forth such determination together with any recommendations the Secretary may have.

"(3) Of the funds authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1982 under section 482, the President is urged to use not less than $100,000 to develop a substance that clearly and readily warns persons who may use or consume marihuana that it has been sprayed with the herbicide paraquat or other herbicide harmful to the health of such person.

"(4) If the Secretary of Agriculture determines that a substance has been developed that clearly and readily warns persons who may use or consume marihuana that it has been sprayed with the herbicide paraquat or other herbicide harmful to the health of such persons, such substance shall be used in conjunction with the spraying of paraquat or such other herbicide in any program receiving assistance under this chapter.

"(5)(A) The President, with the assistance of appropriate Federal agencies, shall monitor any use under this chapter of a herbicide in the aerial eradication of coca in order to determine the impact of such use on the environment and on the health of individuals.

"(B) The President shall report on such impact in the annual report required by subsection (e).

"(C) If the President determines that any such use is harmful to the environment or the health of individuals, the President shall immediately report that determination to the Commit-

(1) MONITORING.—The President, with the assistance of appropriate Federal agencies, shall monitor any use under this chapter of a herbicide for aerial eradication in order to determine the impact of such use on the environment and on the health of individuals.

(2)[396] ANNUAL REPORTS.—In the annual report required by section 489(a),[397] the President shall report on the impact on the environment and the health of individuals of the use under this chapter of a herbicide for aerial eradication.

(3) REPORT UPON DETERMINATION OF HARM TO ENVIRONMENT OR HEALTH.—If the President determines that any such use is harmful to the environment or the health of individuals, the President shall immediately report that determination to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[398] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, together with such recommendations as the President deems appropriate.

(e)[399] DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this chapter and other provisions of this Act relating specifically to international narcotics matters—

(1) the term "legal and law enforcement measures" means—

(A) the enactment and implementation of laws and regulations or the implementation of existing laws and regulations to provide for the progressive control, reduction, and gradual elimination of the illicit cultivation, production, processing, transportation, and distribution of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances; and

(B) the effective organization, staffing, equipping, funding, and activation of those governmental authorities responsible for narcotics control;

(2)[400] the term "major illicit drug producing country" means a country in which—

(A) 1,000 hectares or more of illicit opium poppy is cultivated or harvested during a year;

---

tee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, together with such recommendations as the President deems appropriate.".

[396] Sec. 101(a) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4691) struck out para. (2), and redesignated paras. (3) and (4) as paras. (2) and (3). Paragraph (2) formerly required that the Secretary of State inform the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency of the use or intended use by any country or international organization of any herbicide for aerial eradication in a program receiving assistance under this chapter.

[397] Sec. 6(b)(1) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4932) struck out "subsection (e)" and inserted in lieu thereof "section 489(a)".

[398] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[399] Sec. 101(b)(1) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4691) struck out "Except as provided in sections 490(h) and (i) with respect to the definition of major illicit drug producing country and major drug-transit country, for" as the opening clause of subsec. (e), inserting in lieu thereof "For". Previously, sec. 6(b)(3) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4932) amended and restated the opening sentence of subsec. (e). Subsec. (e) was originally added by sec. 1003(b) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1053).

[400] Sec. 101(b)(2) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4691) amended and restated para. (2), changing the measure of "major illicit drug producing country" from quantity of production to acreage devoted to production. Previously, sec. 17(e) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1965) restated para. (2), adding emphasis on illicit production.

(B) 1,000 hectares or more of illicit coca is cultivated or harvested during a year; or

(C) 5,000 hectares or more of illicit cannabis is cultivated or harvested during a year, unless the President determines that such illicit cannabis production does not significantly affect the United States;

(3) the term "narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances" has the same meaning as is given by any applicable international narcotics control agreement or domestic law of the country of countries concerned;

(4)[401] the term "United States assistance" means—

(A) any assistance under this Act (including programs under title IV of chapter 2, relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation), other than—

(i) assistance under this chapter,

(ii) any other narcotics-related assistance under this part (including chapter 4 of part II), but any such assistance provided under this clause shall be subject to the prior notification procedures applicable to reprogrammings pursuant to section 634A of this Act,

(iii) disaster relief assistance, including any assistance under chapter 9 of this part,

(iv) assistance which involves the provision of food (including monetization of food) or medicine, and

(v) assistance for refugees;

(B) sales, or financing on any terms, under the Arms Export Control Act;

(C) the provision of agricultural commodities, other than food, under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954; and

(D) financing under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945;

(5)[402] the term "major drug-transit country" means a country—

(A) that is a significant direct source of illicit narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances significantly affecting the United States; or[403]

(B) through which are transported such drugs or substances;[404]

(6)[404] the term "precursor chemical" has the same meaning as the term "listed chemical" has under paragraph (33) of section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(33);[405]

---

[401] Sec. 5(b) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4931) amended and restated par. (4).

[402] Para. (5) was added by sec. 2005(c)(3) of Public Law 95–570 (100 Stat. 3207–63).

[403] Sec. 1519(c) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–550; 106 Stat. 4060) (1) inserted "or" at the end of subpar. (A); (2) struck out "or" at the end of subpar. (B) and inserted a period (but did not strike out semicolon); and (3) struck out subpar. (C), which formerly read "(C) through which significant sums of drug-related profits or monies are laundered with the knowledge or complicity of the government.".

[404] Sec. 11(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4934) struck out a period at the end of par. 5; inserted "; and" (resulting in double punctuation); and added par. (6). Subsequently, sec. 101(b) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4691) struck out "; and", redesignated para. (6) as para. (8), and added new paras. (6) and (7).

[405] Para. (33) of section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(33) defines "listed chemical" as "any list I chemical or any list II chemical". List I chemicals are listed in para. (34) of that section; list II chemicals in para. (35).

(7)[404] the term "major money laundering country" means a country whose financial institutions engage in currency transactions involving significant amounts of proceeds from international narcotics trafficking; and

(8)[404] the term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Foreign Affairs[406] and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

**Sec. 482.[407] Authorization.**—(a)[408] (1) To carry out the purposes of section 481, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President $147,783,000 for fiscal year 1993 and $171,500,000 for fiscal year 1994.[409]

---

[406] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[407] 22 U.S.C. 2291a. Sec. 482, as added by sec. 503 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act of 1972, was amended and restated by sec. 3 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 614). It formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 482. AUTHORIZATION.—To carry out the purposes of section 481, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President $42,500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1974 and 1975, $40,000,000 for the fiscal year 1976, no part of which may be obligated for or on behalf of any country where illegal traffic in opiates has been a significant problem unless and until the President determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that assistance furnished to such country pursuant to the authority in this chapter is significantly reducing the amount of illegal opiates entering the international market, and not to exceed $34,000,000 for the fiscal year 1977. Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.".

[408] Subsection designation "(a)" and the original text of subsec. (b) were added by sec. 5(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 731). Subsec. (a) was further amended and restated by sec. 3 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 701); and further amended by Sec. 402(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3149). The 1980 amendment, in addition to other changes in subsection (a), struck out a paragraph which had earmarked $16 million for Colombia during fiscal year 1980 for a variety of items used in the interdiction of drug traffic.

Subsec. (a) was further amended and restated when sec. 502(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1539) substituted the authorization levels for fiscal years 1982 and 1983 in lieu of the figure for fiscal year 1981 and deleted a paragraph limiting the fiscal year 1981 U.S. contribution to the U.N. Fund for Drug Abuse Control to $3,000,000 or 50 percent of total contributions, whichever is less.

Subsec. (a) was further amended when sec. 4201 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690; 102 Stat. 4267) set the fiscal year 1989 authorization level and struck out the following:

"In addition to the amounts authorized by the preceding sentence, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President $45,000,000 for the fiscal year to 1987 to carry out the purposes of section 481, except that funds may be appropriated pursuant to this additional authorization only if the President has submitted to the Congress a detailed plan for the expenditure of those funds, including a description of how regional cooperation on narcotics control matters would be promoted by the use of those funds. Of the funds authorized to be appropriated by the preceding sentence, not less that $10,000,000 shall be available only to provide helicopters or other aircraft to countries receiving assistance for fiscal year 1987 under this chapter. These funds shall be used primarily for aircraft which will be based in Latin America for use for narcotics control eradication and interdiction efforts throughout the region. These aircraft shall be used solely for narcotics control, eradication, and interdiction efforts.".

Para. (3) subsec. (a), added by sec. 614 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 231), was struck out by the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988. It previously read as follows:

"(3) Funds authorized to be appropriated by this section for fiscal year 1986 and for fiscal year 1987 may be used for a contribution to the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control only if that organization includes in its crop substitution projects a plan for cooperation with the law enforcement forces of the host country.".

[409] Authorizations under sec. 482 during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1975—$42,500,000; fiscal year 1976—$40,000,000; fiscal year 1977—$34,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$39,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$40,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$51,758,000; fiscal year 1981—$38,573,000; fiscal year 1982—$37,700,000; fiscal year 1983—$37,700,000; fiscal year 1984—$47,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal

Continued

(2) Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(b)[410] PROCUREMENT OF WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION.—

(1) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), funds made available to carry out this chapter shall not be made available for the procurement of weapons or ammunition.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to funds for the procurement of—

(A) weapons or ammunition provided only for the defensive arming of aircraft used for narcotics-related purposes, or

(B) firearms and related ammunition provided only for defensive purposes to employees or contract personnel of the Department of State engaged in activities under this chapter,

---

year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Sec. 602 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 228), added the authorizations for fiscal years 1986 ($57,529,000) and 1987 ($75,445,000). The authorization amount for 1987 was subsequently amended by sec. 401 of Public Law 99–529 and by sec. 2002(1) of Public Law 99–570 (100 Stat. 3207–60). Sec. 16 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1964) added authorization for fiscal year 1990 ($115,000,000). Sec. 5 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–623; 104 Stat. 3354) authorized $150,000,000 for fiscal year 1991. Sec. 3 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4914) added authorization for fiscal years 1993 and 1994.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2398), provided the following:

"DEPARTMENT OF STATE

"INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

"For necessary expenses to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $215,000,000: *Provided*, That during fiscal year 1998, the Department of State may also use the authority of section 608 of the Act, without regard to its restrictions, to receive non-lethal excess property from an agency of the United States Government for the purpose of providing it to a foreign country under chapter 8 of part I of that Act subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State in consultation with the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations containing: (1) a list of all countries in which the United States carries out international counter-narcotics activities; (2) the number, mission and agency affiliation of United States personnel assigned to each such country; and (3) all costs and expenses obligated for each program, project or activity by each United States agency in each country: *Provided further*, That of the amount made available under this heading not to exceed $5,000,000 shall be allocated to operate the Western Hemisphere International Law Enforcement Academy: *Provided further*, That 10 percent of the funds appropriated under this heading shall not be available for obligation until the Secretary of State submits a report to the Committees on Appropriations providing a financial plan for the funds appropriated under this heading and under the heading 'Narcotics Interdiction'.

"NARCOTICS INTERDICTION

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, which shall be available for assistance, including procurement, for support of air drug interdiction and eradication and other related purposes: *Provided*, That funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

See also the following sections in Public Law 105–118: under title V—sec. 512—Limitation on Assistance to Countries in Default (111 Stat. 2408); sec. 515—Notification Requirements (110 Stat. 2409); sec. 541—Anti-Narcotics Activities (111 Stat. 2418); and sec. 562—Limitation on Assistance for Haiti (111 Stat. 2427).

[410] Sec. 4(e) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4915) amended and restated subsec. (b). Subsection (b) was originally added by sec. 5(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978.

if, at least 15 days before obligating those funds, the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A.

(c)[411] CONTRIBUTIONS AND REIMBURSEMENT.—(1) To[412] ensure local commitment to the activities assisted under this chapter, a country receiving assistance under this chapter should bear an appropriate share of the costs of any narcotics control program, project, or activity for which such assistance is to be provided. A country may bear such costs on an "in kind" basis.

(2)[413] (A) The President is authorized to accept contributions from foreign governments to carry out the purposes of this chapter. Such contributions shall be deposited as an offsetting collection to the applicable appropriation account and may be used under the same terms and conditions as funds appropriated pursuant to this chapter.

(B) At the time of submission of the annual congressional presentation documents required by section 634(a), the President shall provide a detailed report on any contributions received in the preceding fiscal year, the amount of such contributions, and the purposes for which such contributions were used.

(3)[413] The President is authorized to provide assistance under this chapter on a reimbursable basis. Such reimbursements shall be deposited as an offsetting collection to the applicable appropriation and may be used under the same terms and conditions as funds appropriated pursuant to this chapter.

(d)[414] ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANCE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), personnel funded pursuant to this section are authorized to provide administrative assistance to personnel assigned to the bureau designated by the Secretary of State to replace the Bureau for International Narcotics Matters.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the extent that it would result in a reduction in funds available for antinarcotics assistance to foreign countries.

(e)[415] ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF TRANSFER OF SEIZED ASSETS.—The President shall notify the appropriate congressional committees at least 10 days prior to any transfer by the United States Government to a foreign country for narcotics control purposes of any property or funds seized by or otherwise forfeited to the United States Government in connection with narcotics-related activity.

(f)[416] TREATMENT OF FUNDS.—Funds transferred to and consolidated with funds appropriated pursuant to this chapter may be made available on such terms and conditions as are applicable to

---

[411] Redesignated from subsec. (d) by sec. 6(b)(4) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4932). Originally added by sec. 608 of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 229); amended and restated by sec. 17(g) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989.

[412] Sec. 131(b)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1429) struck out "CONTRIBUTION BY RECIPIENT COUNTRY.—To" and inserted in lieu thereof "CONTRIBUTIONS AND REIMBURSEMENT.—(1) To".

[413] Sec. 131(b)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1429) added paras. (2) and (3).

[414] Sec. 164(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 411), added subsec. (d).

[415] Sec. 101(c) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) added subsec. (e).

[416] Sec. 131(c) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1429) added secs. (f) and (g).

funds appropriated pursuant to this chapter. Funds so transferred or consolidated shall be apportioned directly to the bureau within the Department of State responsible for administering this chapter.

(g) EXCESS PROPERTY.—For purposes of this chapter, the Secretary of State may use the authority of section 608, without regard to the restrictions of such section, to receive nonlethal excess property from any agency of the United States Government for the purpose of providing such property to a foreign government under the same terms and conditions as funds authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this chapter.

**Sec. 483.[417] Prohibition on Use of Foreign Assistance for Reimbursements for Drug Crop Eradications.**—Funds made available to carry out this Act may not be used to reimburse persons whose illicit drug crops are eradicated.

**SEC. 484.[418] REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO AIRCRAFT AND OTHER EQUIPMENT.**

(a) RETENTION OF TITLE TO AIRCRAFT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any aircraft made available to a foreign country under this chapter, or made available to a foreign country primarily for narcotics-related purposes under any other provision of law, shall be provided only on a lease or loan basis.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies to aircraft made available at any time after October 27, 1986 (which was the date of enactment of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1986).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—(A) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the extent that—

(i) the application of that paragraph with respect to particular aircraft would be contrary to the national interest of the United States; and

(ii) the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A.

(B) Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to aircraft made available to a foreign country under any provision of law that authorizes property that has been civilly or criminally forfeited to the United States to be made available to foreign countries.

(3) ASSISTANCE FOR LEASING OF AIRCRAFT.—(A) For purposes of satisfying the requirement of paragraph (1), funds made available for the "Foreign Military Financing Program" under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act may be used to finance the leasing of aircraft under chapter 6 of that Act.

(B) Section 61(a)(3) of that Act shall not apply with respect to leases so financed; rather the entire cost of any such lease (including any renewals) shall be an initial, one time payment of the amount which would be the sales price for the aircraft if they were sold under section 21(a)(1)(B) or section 22 of that Act (as appropriate).

---

[417] 22 U.S.C. 2291b. Sec. 483 was added by sec. 609 of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 230).

[418] 22 U.S.C. 2291c. Sec. 4(f)(1) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4916) amended and restated sec. 484. Sec. 484 was originally added by sec. 2003 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1986, and amended by sec. 7 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1990.

(C) To the extent that aircraft so leased were acquired under chapter 5 of that Act, funds used pursuant to this paragraph to finance such leases shall be credited to the Special Defense Acquisition Fund under chapter 5 of that Act (excluding the amount of funds that reflects the charges described in section 21(e)(1) of that Act). The funds described in the parenthetical clause of the preceding sentence shall be available for payments consistent with sections 37(a) and 43(b) of that Act.

(b)[419] PERMISSIBLE USES OF AIRCRAFT AND OTHER EQUIPMENT.—The President shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that aircraft and other equipment made available to foreign countries under this chapter are used only in ways that are consistent with the purposes for which such equipment was made available.

(c)[420] REPORTS.—In the reports submitted pursuant to section 489(a),[421] the President shall discuss—

(1) any evidence indicating misuse by a foreign country of aircraft or other equipment made available under this chapter, and

(2) the actions taken by the United States Government to prevent future misuse of such equipment by that foreign country.

**Sec. 485.[422] Records of Aircraft Use.**—(a) REQUIREMENT TO MAINTAIN RECORDS.—The President[423] shall maintain detailed records on the use of any aircraft made available to a foreign country under this chapter, including aircraft made available before the enactment of this section.

(b) CONGRESSIONAL ACCESS TO RECORDS.—The President shall make the records maintained pursuant to subsection (a) available to the Congress upon a request of the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs[424] of the House of Representatives or the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

**Sec. 486.[425] Reallocation of Funds Withheld from Countries Which Fail to Take Adequate Steps to Halt Illicit Drug Production or Trafficking.**

---

[419] Sec. 4(f)(2)(B) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) struck "IN GENERAL" and inserted in lieu thereof "PERMISSIBLE USES OF AIRCRAFT AND OTHER EQUIPMENT". Sec. 4(f)(2)(D) of that Act redesignated sec. 489(a) as sec. 484(b).

[420] Sec. 4(f)(2)(D) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) redesignated sec. 489(b) as sec. 484(c).

[421] Sec. 4(f)(2)(C) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) struck out "subsection (e)", and inserted in lieu thereof "section 489(a)".

[422] 22 U.S.C. 2291d. Sec. 485 was added by sec. 2003 of Public Law 99–570 (100 Stat. 3207–61).

[423] Sec. 4(f)(3) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) struck out "Secretary of State" both places it appeared in sec. 485 and inserted in lieu thereof "President".

[424] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[425] 22 U.S.C. 2291e. Sec. 486 was added by sec. 4206(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690; 102 Stat. 4270). Sec. 4206(b) of the same act stipulated the following:

"(1) The amendment made by subsection (a) of this section supersedes section 578(d) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461).

"(2) Funds may be transferred pursuant to paragraph (1) of section 486(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (as enacted by this section) notwithstanding section 514 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (as amended by section 589 of that Act), relating to transfers between accounts.".

(a)[426] If any funds authorized to be appropriated for any fiscal year for assistance under this Act[427] are not used for assistance for the country for which those funds were allocated because of the requirements of section 490[428] or any other provision of law requiring the withholding of assistance for countries that have not taken adequate steps to halt illicit drug production or trafficking, the President shall use those funds for additional assistance for those countries which have met their illicit drug eradication targets or have otherwise taken significant steps to halt illicit drug production or trafficking, as follows:

(1) INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL ASSISTANCE.—Those funds may be transferred to and consolidated with the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter in order to provide additional narcotics control assistance for those countries. Funds transferred under this paragraph may only be used to provide increased funding for activities previously justified to the Congress. Transfers may be made under this paragraph without regard to the 20-percent increase limitation contained in section 610(a). This paragraph does not apply with respect to funds made available for assistance under the Arms Export Control Act.

(2) OTHER[429] ASSISTANCE.—Any such funds not used under paragraph (1) shall be reprogrammed within the account for which they were appropriated (subject to the regular reprogramming procedures under section 634A) in order to provide additional[430] assistance for those countries.

**Sec. 487.[431] Prohibition on Assistance to Drug Traffickers.** (a) PROHIBITION.—The President shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that assistance under this Act and the Arms Export Control Act is not provided to or through any individual or entity that the President knows or has reason to believe—

(1) has been convicted of a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, any law or regulation of the United States, a State or the District of Columbia, or a foreign country relating to[432] narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances;[433] or

(2) is or has been an illicit trafficker in any such controlled substance or is or has been a knowing assistor, abettor, con-

---

[426] Sec. 101(d)(1) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out subsec. (a) catchline, which read "ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR COUNTRIES TAKING SIGNIFICANT STEPS.—".

[427] Sec. 101(d)(2) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "security assistance" and inserted in lieu thereof "assistance under this Act".

[428] Sec. 6(b)(5)(A) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4932) struck out "481(h)", and inserted in lieu thereof "490".

[429] Sec. 101(d)(3)(A) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "SECURITY" in the para. (2) catchline, and inserted in lieu thereof "OTHER". Sec. 101(d)(4) of that Act struck out subsec. (b) in this section, which had provided a definition of "security assistance".

[430] Sec. 101(d)(3)(B) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "security" here.

[431] 22 U.S.C. 2291f. Sec. 487 was added by sec. 4503 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690; 102 Stat. 4285).

[432] Sec. 101(e) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) inserted "to" after "relating".

[433] Sec. 6(b)(6) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4932) struck out "(as defined in section 481(i)(3) of this Act)" preceding the semicolon.

spirator, or colluder with others in the illicit trafficking in any such substance.

(b)[434] REGULATIONS.—The President shall issue regulations specifying the steps to be taken in carrying out this section.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF REGULATIONS.—Regulations issued pursuant to subsection (b) shall be submitted to the Congress before they take effect.

**SEC. 488.[435] LIMITATIONS ON ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY AND CONSTRUCTION OF FACILITIES.**

(a) ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY.—

(1) PROHIBITION.—Funds made available to carry out this chapter may not be used to acquire (by purchase or other means) any land or other real property for use by foreign military, paramilitary, or law enforcement forces.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN LEASES.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the acquisition of real property by lease of a duration not to exceed 2 years.

(3) REPORT.—The Secretary of State shall provide to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[436] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate within 30 days after the end of each quarter of the fiscal year a detailed report on all leases entered into pursuant to paragraph (2), including the cost and duration of such lease, a description of the property leased, and the purpose for which such lease was entered into.

(b) CONSTRUCTION OF FACILITIES.—

(1) LIMITATION.—Funds made available to carry out this chapter may not be used for construction of facilities for use by foreign military, paramilitary, or law enforcement forces unless, at least 15 days before obligating funds for such construction, the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees in accordance with procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the construction of facilities which would require the obligation of less than $750,000 under this chapter.

---

[434] Regulations proposed to implement section 487, issued by the Bureau of International Narcotics Matters of the Department of State, may be found at 60 F.R. 7737.

[435] 22 U.S.C. 2291g. Sec. 4(g) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) amended and restated sec. 488. It was originally added by sec. 4505 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988.

[436] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

**SEC. 489.[437] REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL STRATEGY REPORT.—Not later than March 1[438] of each year, the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a report containing the following:

(1) For each country that received assistance under this chapter for either of the 2 preceding fiscal years, a report on the extent to which the country has—

(A) met the goals and objectives of the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, including action on such issues as illicit cultivation, production, distribution, sale, transport, and financing, and money laundering, asset seizure, extradition, mutual legal assistance, law enforcement and transit cooperation, precursor chemical control, and demand reduction;

(B) accomplished the goals described in an applicable bilateral narcotics agreement with the United States or a multilateral agreement; and

(C) taken legal and law enforcement measures to prevent and punish public corruption, especially by senior government officials, that facilitates the production, processing, or shipment of narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, or that discourages the investigation or prosecution of such acts.

(2)(A) A description of the policies adopted, agreements concluded, and programs implemented by the Department of State in pursuit of its delegated responsibilities for international narcotics control, including appropriate information on the status of negotiations between the United States and other countries on updated extradition treaties, mutual legal assistance treaties, precursor chemical controls, money laundering, and agreements pursuant to section 2015 of the International Narcotics Act of 1986 (relating to interdiction procedures for vessels of foreign registry).

(B) Information on multilateral and bilateral strategies with respect to money laundering pursued by the Department of State, the Department of Justice, the Department of the Treasury, and other relevant United States Government agencies, ei-

---

[437] 22 U.S.C. 2291h. Added by sec. 5(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917).

Sec. 101(f)(1)(A) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "FOR FISCAL YEARS 1993 AND 1994" from the section heading and inserted in lieu thereof "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995". Sec. 1112(c)(1) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707) struck out "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995".

The original sec. 489 was added by sec. 4507 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690; 102 Stat. 4286). Sec. 4(f)(2) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917) struck out subsecs. (c) and (d) of the original sec. 489, and restated sec. 489, subsecs. (a) and (b), as sec. 484, subsecs. (c) and (d).

Subsec. (c) of this sec. was struck out by sec. 1112(c)(2) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707). Originally enacted as subsec. (d), redesignated as subsec. (c) by sec. 101(f)(1)(D) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692). Subsec. (c) formerly read as follows:

"EFFECTIVE DATE OF SECTIONS.—This section applies only during fiscal year 1995. Section 489A does not apply during that fiscal year.".

[438] Sec. 101(f)(1)(B)(i) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "April 1" in subsec. (a), and inserted in lieu thereof "March 1".

ther collectively or individually, to ensure the cooperation of foreign governments with respect to narcotics-related money laundering and to demonstrate that all United States Government agencies are pursuing a common strategy with respect to major money laundering countries. The report shall include specific detail to demonstrate that all United States Government agencies are pursuing a common strategy with respect to achieving international cooperation against money laundering and are pursuing a common strategy with respect to major money laundering countries, including a summary of United States objectives on a country-by-country basis.

(3)[439] The identity of those countries which are—

(A) major illicit drug producing countries or major drug-transit countries as determined under section 490(h);

(B) major sources of precursor chemicals used in the production of illicit narcotics; or

(C) major money laundering countries.

(4) In addition, for each country identified pursuant to paragraph (3), the following:

(A) A description of the plans, programs, and timetables adopted by such country, including efforts to meet the objectives of the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, and a discussion of the adequacy of the legal and law enforcement measures taken and the accomplishments achieved in accord with those plans.

(B) Whether as a matter of government policy or practice, such country encourages or facilitates the illicit production or distribution of narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances or the laundering of proceeds from illegal drug transactions; and whether any senior official of the government of such country engages in, encourages, or facilitates the illicit production or distribution of such drugs or substances, or the laundering of proceeds from illegal drug transactions.

(5) In addition, for each country identified pursuant to paragraph (3)(A) or (3)(B), a detailed status report, with such information as can be reliably obtained, on the narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances which are being cultivated, produced, or processed in or transported through such country, noting significant changes in conditions, such as increases or decreases in the illicit cultivation and manufacture of and traffic in such drugs and substances.

(6) In addition, for those countries identified pursuant to paragraph (3)(C)—

(A) which countries are parties to international agreements on a method for maintaining records of transactions of an established list of precursor and essential chemicals;

[439] Sec. 101(f)(1)(B)(ii) struck out subpara. (B), and redesignated subparas. (C) and (D) as subparas. (B) and (C). Subpara. (B) formerly read as follows:

"(B) the significant direct or indirect sources of narcotics and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances significantly affecting the United States;".

(B) which countries have established a procedure by which such records may be made available to United States law enforcement authorities; and

(C) which countries have enacted national chemical control legislation which would impose specific recordkeeping and reporting requirements for listed chemicals, establish a system of permits or declarations for imports and exports of listed chemicals, and authorize government officials to seize or suspend shipments of listed chemicals.

(7) In addition, for those countries identified pursuant to paragraph (3)(D) the following:

(A)(i) Which countries have financial institutions engaging in currency transactions involving international narcotics trafficking proceeds that include significant amounts of United States currency or currency derived from illegal drug sales in the United States or that otherwise significantly affect the United States;

(ii) which countries identified pursuant to clause (i) have not reached agreement with the United States authorities on a mechanism for exchanging adequate records in connection with narcotics investigations and proceedings; and

(iii) which countries identified pursuant to clause (ii)—

(I) are negotiating in good faith with the United States to establish such a record-exchange mechanism, or

(II) have adopted laws or regulations that ensure the availability to appropriate United States Government personnel and those of other governments of adequate records in connection with narcotics investigations and proceedings.

(B) Which countries—

(i) have ratified the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances and are taking steps to implement that Convention and other applicable agreements and conventions such as the recommendations of the Financial Action Task Force, the policy directive of the European Community, the legislative guidelines of the Organization of American States, and other similar declarations; and

(ii) have entered into bilateral agreements for the exchange of information on money-laundering with countries other than the United States.

(C) Findings on each country's adoption of law and regulations considered essential to prevent narcotics-related money laundering. Such findings shall include whether a country has—

(i) criminalized narcotics money laundering;

(ii) required banks and other financial institutions to know and record the identity of customers engaging in significant transactions, including the recording of large currency transactions at thresholds appropriate to that country's economic situation;

(iii) required banks and other financial institutions to maintain, for an adequate time, records necessary to reconstruct significant transactions through financial institutions in order to be able to respond quickly to information requests from appropriate government authorities in narcotics-related money laundering cases;

(iv) required or allowed financial institutions to report suspicious transactions;

(v) established systems for identifying, tracing, freezing, seizing, and forfeiting narcotics-related assets;

(vi) enacted laws for the sharing of seized narcotics assets with other governments;

(vii) cooperated, when requested, with appropriate law enforcement agencies of other governments investigating financial crimes related to narcotics; and

(viii) addressed the problem on international transportation of illegal-source currency and monetary instruments.

The report shall also detail instances of refusals to cooperate with foreign governments, and any actions taken by the United States Government and any international organization to address such obstacles, including the imposition of sanctions or penalties.

(b) ANNUAL REPORTS ON ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—At the time that the report required by subsection (a) is submitted each year, the Secretary of State, in consultation with appropriate United States Government agencies, shall report to the appropriate committees of the Congress on the assistance provided or proposed to be provided by the United States Government during the preceding fiscal year, the current fiscal year, and the next fiscal year to support international efforts to combat illicit narcotics production or trafficking.

(2) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED.—Each report pursuant to this subsection shall—

(A) specify the amount and nature of the assistance provided or to be provided;

(B) include, for each country identified in subsection (a)(3)(A), information from the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Customs Service, and the Coast Guard describing in detail—

(i) the assistance provided or to be provided to such country by that agency, and

(ii) the assistance provided or to be provided to that agency by such country,

with respect to narcotic control efforts during the preceding fiscal year, the current fiscal year, and the next fiscal year; and

(C) list all transfers, which were made by the United States Government during the preceding fiscal year, to a foreign country for narcotics control purposes of any property seized by or otherwise forfeited to the United States

Government in connection with narcotics-related activity, including an estimate of the fair market value and physical condition of each item of property transferred.

**SEC. 489A.[440] * * * [Repealed—1995]**

**SEC. 490.[441] ANNUAL CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES.**

(a) WITHHOLDING OF BILATERAL ASSISTANCE AND OPPOSITION TO MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE.—

(1) BILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—Fifty percent of the United States assistance allocated each fiscal year in the report required by section 653 for each major illicit drug producing country or major drug-transit country[442] shall be withheld from obligation and expenditure, except as provided in subsection (b). This paragraph shall not apply with respect to a country if the President determines that its application to that country would be contrary to the national interest of the United States, except that any such determination shall not take effect until at least 15 days after the President submits written notification of that determination to the appropriate congressional committees in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A.

(2) MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to vote, on and after March 1[443] of each year, against any loan or other utilization of the funds of their respective institution to or for any major illicit drug producing country or major drug-transit country (as determined under subsection (h)), except as provided in subsection (b). For purposes of this paragraph, the term "multilateral development bank" means the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

(b)[444] CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES.—

---

[440] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2291i. Sec. 1112 of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707) repealed secs. 489A—Reporting Requirements Applicable After September 30, 1995—and 490A—Annual Certification Procedures After September 30, 1995. That section also amended the section catchlines of secs. 489 and 490, striking out "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995" in each case. Sec. 489A was originally added by sec. 5(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917), the heading originally read "Reporting Requirements Applicable After September 30, 1994.". Sec. 101(f)(2) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "1994" and inserted in lieu thereof "1995".

[441] 22 U.S.C. 2291j. Added by sec. 5(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917), the heading originally read "ANNUAL CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES FOR FISCAL YEARS 1993 AND 1994.". Sec. 101(g)(1)(A) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4692) struck out "FOR FISCAL YEARS 1993 AND 1994", and inserted in lieu thereof "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995". Sec. 1112(b) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707) struck out "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995".

Sec. 1112(d)(2) of Public Law 104–66 (104 Stat. 707) struck out subsec. (i) to this section. Previously amended and restated by sec. 101(g)(1)(H) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693), subsec. (i) most recently read as follows:

"(i) EFFECTIVE DATES OF SECTIONS.—This section applies only during fiscal year 1995. Section 490A does not apply during that fiscal year.".

[442] Sec. 101(g)(1)(B) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "(as determined under subsection (h))" after "major drug-transit country".

[443] Sec. 101(g)(1)(C) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "April 1" and inserted in lieu thereof "March 1".

[444] In Presidential Determination No. 98–15 issued on February 26, 1998, the President stated the following:

(1) WHAT MUST BE CERTIFIED.—Subject to subsection (d), the assistance withheld from a country pursuant to subsection (a)(1) may be obligated and expended, and the requirement of subsection (a)(2) to vote against multilateral development bank assistance to a country shall not apply, if the President determines and certifies to the Congress, at the time of the submission of the report required by section 489(a), that—

(A)[444] during the previous year the country has cooperated fully with the United States, or has taken adequate steps on its own, to achieve full compliance with the goals and objectives established by the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances; or

(B)[444] for a country that would not otherwise qualify for certification under subparagraph (A), the vital national interests of the United States require that the assistance withheld pursuant to subsection (a)(1) be provided and that the United States not vote against multilateral development bank assistance for that country pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

(2) CONSIDERATIONS REGARDING COOPERATION.—In making the determination described in paragraph (1)(A), the President shall consider the extent to which the country has—

(A) met the goals and objectives of the United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, including action on such issues as illicit cultivation, production, distribution, sale, transport and financing, and money laundering, asset seizure, extradition, mutual legal assistance, law enforcement and transit cooperation, precursor chemical control, and demand reduction;

(B) accomplished the goals described in an applicable bilateral narcotics agreement with the United States or a multilateral agreement; and

(C) taken legal and law enforcement measures to prevent and punish public corruption, especially by senior government officials, that facilitates the production, proc-

---

"By virtue of the authority vested in me by section 490(b)(1)(A) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended ('the Act'), I hereby determine and certify that the following major illicit drug producing and/or major illicit drug transit countries/dependent territories have cooperated fully with the United States, or taken adequate steps on their own, to achieve full compliance with the goals and objectives of the 1988 United Nations Convention Against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances:

"Aruba, The Bahamas, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, China, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Haiti, Hong Kong, India, Jamaica, Laos, Malaysia, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Taiwan, Thailand, Venezuela, and Vietnam.

"By virtue of the authority vested in me by section 490(b)(1)(B) of the Act, I hereby determine that it is in the vital national interests of the United States to certify the following major illicit drug producing and/or major illicit drug transit countries:

"Cambodia, Colombia, Pakistan, and Paraguay.

"Analysis of the relevant U.S. vital national interests, as required under section 490(b)(3) of the Act, is attached. I have determined that the following major illicit drug producing and/or major illicit drug transit countries do not meet the standards set forth in section 490(b) for certification:

"Afghanistan, Burma, Iran, and Nigeria.

"In making these determinations, I have considered the factors set forth in section 490 of the Act, based on the information contained in the International Narcotics Control Strategy Report of 1998. Given that the performance of each of these countries/dependent territories has differed, I have attached an explanatory statement for each of the countries/dependent territories subject to this determination.".

essing, or shipment of narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, or that discourages the investigation or prosecution of such acts.

(3)[444] INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN NATIONAL INTEREST CERTIFICATION.—If the President makes a certification with respect to a country pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), the President shall include in such certification—

(A) a full and complete description of the vital national interests placed at risk if United States bilateral assistance to that country is terminated pursuant to this section and multilateral development bank assistance is not provided to such country; and

(B) a statement weighing the risk described in subparagraph (A) against the risks posed to the vital national interests of the United States by the failure of such country to cooperate fully with the United States in combating narcotics or to take adequate steps to combat narcotics on its own.

(c) LICIT OPIUM PRODUCING COUNTRIES.—The President may make a certification under subsection (b)(1)(A) with respect to a major illicit drug producing country, or major drug-transit country, that is a producer of licit opium only if the President determines that such country maintains licit production and stockpiles at levels no higher than those consistent with licit market demand, and has taken adequate steps to prevent significant diversion of its licit cultivation and production into the illicit markets and to prevent illicit cultivation and production.[445]

(d) CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.—Subsection (e) shall apply if, within 30[446] calendar days after receipt of a certification submitted under subsection (b) at the time of submission of the report required by section 489(a), the Congress enacts a joint resolution disapproving the determination of the President contained in such certification.

(e) DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE FOR COUNTRIES DECERTIFIED.—If the President does not make a certification under subsection (b) with respect to a country or the Congress enacts a joint resolution disapproving such certification, then until such time as the conditions specified in subsection (f) are satisfied—

(1) funds may not be obligated for United States assistance for that country, and funds previously obligated for United States assistance for that country may not be expended for the purpose of providing assistance for that country; and

(2) the requirement to vote against multilateral development bank assistance pursuant to subsection (a)(2) shall apply with respect to that country, without regard to the date specified in that subsection.

---

[445] Sec. 101(g)(1)(D) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "that such country has taken adequate steps to prevent significant diversion of its licit cultivation and production into the illicit market, maintains production and stockpiles at levels no higher than those consistent with licit market demand, and prevents illicit cultivation and production.", and inserted in lieu thereof "that such country maintains licit production and stockpiles at levels no higher than those consistent with licit market demand, and has taken adequate steps to prevent significant diversion of its licit cultivation and production into the illicit markets and to prevent illicit cultivation and production.".

[446] Sec. 101(g)(1)(E) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "45" and inserted in lieu thereof "30".

(f) RECERTIFICATION.—Subsection (e) shall apply to a country described in that subsection until—

(1) the President, at the time of submission of the report required by section 489(a), makes a certification under subsection (b)(1)(A) or (b)(1)(B) with respect to that country, and the Congress does not enact a joint resolution under subsection (d) disapproving the determination of the President contained in that certification; or

(2) the President, at any other time, makes the certification described in subsection (b)(1)(B) with respect to that country, except that this paragraph applies only if either—

(A) the President also certifies that—

(i) that country has undergone a fundamental change in government, or

(ii) there has been a fundamental change in the conditions that were the reason—

(I) why the President had not made a certification with respect to that country under subsection (b)(1)(A), or

(II) if he had made such a certification and the Congress enacted a joint resolution disapproving the determination contained in the certification, why the Congress enacted that joint resolution; or

(B) the Congress enacts a joint resolution approving the determination contained in the certification under subsection (b)(1)(B).

Any certification under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) shall discuss the justification for the certification.

(g)[447] SENATE PROCEDURES.—Any joint resolution under this section shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(h)[448] DETERMINING MAJOR DRUG-TRANSIT AND MAJOR ILLICIT DRUG PRODUCING COUNTRIES.—Not later than November 1[448] of each year, the President shall notify the appropriate committees of the Congress of which countries have been determined to be major drug-transit countries, and which countries have been determined to be major illicit drug producing countries, for purposes of this Act.

---

[447] Subsec. (g) formerly read "CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW PROCEDURES.—(1) SENATE.—". Sec. 101(g)(1)(F) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck this out, inserted "SENATE PROCEDURES.—", and struck out para. (2), which had read as follows:

"(2) HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this section, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.".

[448] Sec. 101(g)(1)(G) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "FOR FISCAL YEARS 1993 AND 1994" in the subsec. catchline, and struck out "January 1" in lieu of "November 1" in the text.

**SEC. 490A.[449] * * * [Repealed—1995]**

## Chapter 9—International Disaster Assistance[450]

**Sec. 491.[451] Policy and General Authority.**—(a) The Congress, recognizing that prompt United States assistance to alleviate human suffering caused by natural and manmade disasters is an important expression of the humanitarian concern and tradition of the people of the United States, affirms the willingness of the United States to provide assistance for the relief and rehabilitation of people and countries affected by such disasters.

(b) Subject to the limitations[452] in section 492, and notwithstanding any other provision of this or any other Act, the President is authorized to furnish assistance to any foreign country, international organization, or private voluntary organization,[453] on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for international disaster relief and rehabilitation, including assistance relating to disaster preparedness, and to the prediction of, and contingency planning for, natural disasters abroad.

(c) In carrying out the provisions of this section the President shall insure that the assistance provided by the United States shall, to the greatest extent possible, reach those most in need of relief and rehabilitation as a result of natural and manmade disasters.

**Sec. 492.[454] Authorization.**—(a)[455] There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out section 491, $25,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $25,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987.[456]

---

[449] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2291k. Sec. 1112 of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707) repealed secs. 489A—Reporting Requirements Applicable After September 30, 1995—and 490A—Annual Certification Procedures After September 30, 1995. That section also amended the section catchlines of secs. 489 and 490, striking out "FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995" in each case. Originally added by sec. 5(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4917).

Sec. 101(g)(2)(A) of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4693) struck out "1994" from the section catchline, and inserted in lieu thereof "1995".

[450] Sec. 101(1) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) inserted "International Disaster Assistance" in lieu of "Refugee Relief Assistance".

[451] 22 U.S.C. 2292. Sec. 491 was added by sec. 101(3) of Public Law 94–161 (80 Stat. 849). An earlier sec. 491, which was added by sec. 109 of the FA Act of 1971, and repealed by sec. 101(2) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), read as follows:

"Sec. 491. Refugee Relief Assistance.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for the fiscal year 1972, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, not to exceed $250,000,000, to remain available until expended, for use by the President in providing assistance for the relief and rehabilitation of refugees from East Pakistan and for humanitarian relief in East Pakistan. Such assistance shall be distributed, to the maximum extent practicable, under the auspices of and by international institutions and relief agencies or United States voluntary agencies.".

[452] The words "on appropriations" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 404(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3150).

[453] The words, "international organization, or private voluntary organization," were inserted in lieu of "or international organization" by Sec. 118(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953).

[454] 22 U.S.C. 2292a. Sec. 492 was added by sec. 101(3) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[455] The subsection designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b) were added by sec. 404(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3150).

[456] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were inserted by sec. 404 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985. (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 219). Authorizations under Sec. 492 in recent years included the following: fiscal year 1979—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$21,800,000; fiscal year 1981—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$27,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$27,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization;

Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.[457]

(b)[455] In addition to amounts otherwise available to carry out this chapter, up to $50,000,000 in any fiscal year may be obligated against appropriations under this part (other than this chapter) for use in providing assistance in accordance with the authorities and general policies of section 491. Amounts subsequently appropriated under this chapter with respect to a disaster may be used to reimburse any appropriation account against which obligations were incurred under this subsection with respect to that disaster.

**Sec. 493.[458] Disaster Assistance—Coordination.**—The President is authorized to appoint a Special Coordinator for International Disaster Assistance whose responsibility shall be to promote maximum effectiveness and coordination in responses to foreign disasters by United States agencies and between the United States and other donors. Included among the Special Coordinator's responsibilities shall be the formulation and updating of contingency plans for providing disaster relief.

**Sec. 494.[459] Disaster Relief Assistance.**—There is authorized to be appropriated, in addition to other sums available for such purposes, $65,000,000 for use by the President for disaster relief and emergency recovery needs in Pakistan, and Nicaragua, under such terms and conditions as he may determine, such sums to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 494A.[460] Famine and Disaster Relief to Drought-Stricken African Nations.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 494B.[461] African Development Program.**—* * * [Redesignated—1977]

**Sec. 495.[462] Cyprus Relief and Rehabilitation.**—The President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the relief and rehabilitation of refugees and other needy people in Cyprus. There is authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this section, in addition to

---

fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118) waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2391) provided the following:

"INTERNATIONAL DISASTER ASSISTANCE

"For necessary expenses for international disaster relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance pursuant to section 491 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, $190,000,000 to remain available until expended.".

See also sec. 501 of that Act, relating to obligations during last month of availability.

[457] A sentence which called for a quarterly report on the programming and obligation of funds under Sec. 492 and had previously appeared at this point, was struck by Sec. 118(b)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953).

[458] 22 U.S.C. 2292b, Sec. 493 was added by sec. 101(3) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[459] 22 U.S.C. 2292c. Former sec. 452, which was added by sec. 2(2) of the Foreign Disaster Assistance Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–333), was redesignated as sec. 494 by sec. 101(4) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[460] Sec. 494A, originally added as sec. 639A by the FA Act of 1973 and subsequently redesignated as sec. 494A by Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[461] Sec. 494B, originally added as sec. 639B of this Act by the FA Act of 1973 and later redesignated as sec. 494B in 1975, was subsequently redesignated as sec. 120 (Sahel Development Program—Planning) by sec. 115 of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 539).

[462] 22 U.S.C. 2292f. Sec. 495 was added by sec. 101(8) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $40,000,000.[463] Such amount is authorized to remain available until expended. Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policy and general authority contained in section 491.

**Sec. 495A.[464] Guatemala Relief and Rehabilitation.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 495B.[465] Italy Relief and Rehabilitation.**—(a) In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose, there is authorized to be appropriated $25,000,000 for the fiscal year 1976 to furnish assistance under this chapter for the relief and rehabilitation of the people who have been victimized by the recent earthquake in Italy. Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

(b)[466] There are authorized to be appropriated to the President $30,000,000 for the fiscal year 1978 for relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance, in accordance with the provisions of section 491 and on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the people who have been victimized by the recent earthquakes in Italy. Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(c) Obligations incurred prior to the date of enactment of this section against other appropriations or accounts for the purpose of providing relief and rehabilitation assistance to the people of Italy may be charged to the appropriations authorized under this section.

(d)[467] (1) The Congress recognizes that prompt United States assistance is necessary to alleviate the human suffering arising from the earthquakes in southern Italy in late 1980. Accordingly, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose, $50,000,000 for the fiscal year 1981 for relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance for the victims of those earthquakes. Such assistance shall be

---

[463] Sec. 402 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 757) inserted "$40,000,000" in lieu of "$30,000,000".

The FA Appropriations Act, 1976, provided the following: "Cyprus relief and rehabilitation: For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 495, $25,000,000.".

For "Cyprus relief and rehabilitation" for the period July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, $5,000,000.

[464] Sec. 495A, as added by Public Law 94–276 (90 Stat. 397), was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[465] 22 U.S.C. 2292h. Sec. 495B was added by sec. 415 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 761).

[466] Sec. 120 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541) redesignated subsec. (b) as subsec. (c) and added this new subsec. (b).

The FA Appropriations Act, 1978, provided the following:

"Italy relief and rehabilitation assistance: For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 495B, $25,000,000.".

[467] Subsec. (d) was added by Public Law 96–525 (94 Stat. 3043).

The full $50,000,000 authorized in this subsection for Italian earthquake disaster assistance was appropriated by Public Law 96–536, the continuing resolution providing foreign aid funds for fiscal year 1981. This $50,000,000 was designated as an earmarking out of the total of $73,000,000 appropriated in fiscal year 1981 for international disaster assistance. The FA Appropriations, 1982, also provided that of the $27,000,000 made available under sec. 491, "not less than $10,000,000 shall be used for earthquake relief and reconstruction in southern Italy.". The FA Appropriations Act, 1984 (sec. 101(b)(1) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1984) further provided that out of the $25,000,000 made available under sec. 491, "$10,000,000 shall be used only for earthquake relief and reconstruction in southern Italy, which amount may be derived either from amounts appropriated to carry out the provisions of section 491 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or from up to $10,000,000 of amounts heretofore appropriated pursuant to chapter 4 of part II of such Act for Syria which are, if deobligated, hereby continued available for the purposes of section 491 or for other programs for Italy consistent with sections 103 through 106 of such Act.".

provided in accordance with the policies and general authorities of section 491 and on such terms and conditions as the President may determine.

(2) Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(3) Obligations incurred against other appropriations or accounts for the purpose of providing relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance for the victims of the late 1980 earthquakes in southern Italy may be charged to appropriations, enacted after those obligations were incurred, for assistance for that purpose under this chapter.

**Sec. 495C.[468] Lebanon Relief and Rehabilitation.**—(a) The Congress, recognizing that prompt United States assistance is necessary to alleviate the human suffering arising from the civil strife in Lebanon and to restore the confidence of the people of Lebanon, authorizes the President to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the relief and rehabilitation of refugees and other needy people in Lebanon.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for the purposes of this section, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $20,000,000, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended.[469]

(c) Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and general authority contained in section 491.

(d) Obligations incurred prior to the date of enactment of this section against other appropriations or accounts for the purpose of providing relief and rehabilitation assistance to the people of Lebanon may be charged to the appropriations authorized under this section.

(e)[470] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 495D.[471] Romanian Relief and Rehabilitation.**—(a) The Congress, recognizing that prompt United States assistance is necessary to alleviate the human suffering arising from recent earthquakes in Romania, authorizes the President to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the relief and rehabilitation of refugees and other earthquake victims in Romania.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the President for the fiscal year 1977, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, not to exceed $20,000,000, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended.[472]

(c) Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and general authority contained in section 491.

---

[468] 22 U.S.C. 2292i. Sec. 495C was added by sec. 416 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 762).

[469] The FA Appropriations Act, 1977, provided the following: "For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 495C, $20,000,000.".

[470] Subsec. (e), which called for a quarterly report on programing and obligation of funds under sec. 495C and had previously appeared at this point, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[471] 22 U.S.C. 2292j. Sec. 495D was added by Public Law 95–21 (91 Stat. 48).

[472] The FA Appropriations Act, 1978, provided the following:

"SEC. 601. For expenses necessary to carry out the provisions of section 495D of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, $13,000,000 for the fiscal year 1977 for Romanian relief and rehabilitation assistance, to remain available until expended.".

(d) Obligations incurred prior to the date of enactment of this section against other appropriations or accounts for the purpose of providing relief and rehabilitation assistance to the people of Romania may be charged to the appropriations authorized under this section.

(e)[473] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(f) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as endorsing any measure undertaken by the Government of Romania which would suppress human rights as defined in the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (Helsinki) Final Act and the United Nations Declaration on Human Rights, or as constituting a precedent for or commitment to provide United States development assistance to Romania, and the Romanian Government shall be so notified when aid is furnished under this section.

**Sec. 495E.[474] Turkey Relief, Rehabilitation, and Reconstruction.**—The President is requested to use up to $10,000,000 of the funds made available under section 492 of this Act to provide relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance to the victims of the recent earthquakes in Turkey.

**Sec. 495F.[475] African Rehabilitation and Resettlement.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that United States assistance is necessary to help developing countries in Africa meet the longer term rehabilitation and resettlement needs of displaced persons and other innocent victims of civil strife. Therefore, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the longer term rehabilitation and resettlement needs of such victims. Funds for this purpose should be used to assist African governments in providing semipermanent housing, potable water supply systems, and sanitary facilities which are generally not provided by existing refugee relief agencies.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for the purposes of this section, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $15,000,000 for the fiscal year 1981.[476]

---

[473] Subsec. (e), which had required a quarterly report from the President on the programing and obligation of funds under this section, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[474] 22 U.S.C. 2292k. Sec. 495E was originally added as sec. 495D by sec. 121 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541). It was redesignated as sec. 495E by sec. 119(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953).

[475] 22 U.S.C. 2292*l*. Sec. 495F, as added by sec. 119(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 953), was amended and restated by sec. 405 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3150). It formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 495F. ASSISTANCE TO AFRICAN REFUGEES.—The President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, exclusively for the relief and rehabilitation of African refugees and other needy people located in Africa. There is authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1980 for purposes of this section in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $14,920,000, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended. Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and general authorities contained in section 491.".

[476] Authorizations under sec. 495F during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1979—$15,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$14,920,000.

During fiscal year 1981, foreign assistance programs operated pursuant to a series of continuing resolutions. The last continuing resolution in the series (H.J. Res. 644, Public Law 96–536) provided (with several exceptions) such amounts as may be necessary for continuing projects or activities "which were conducted in fiscal year 1980 and would be provided for in H.R. 7854, the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriation Act, 1981, as reported July 29, 1980, at a rate of operations not in excess of the rate which would have been provided under the terms of the conference report (House Report 96–787), and in accordance with associated agreements stated in the Joint Explanatory Statements of the Committee of Conference, accom-

Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(c) Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and general authorities contained in section 491.

**Sec. 495G.[477] Special Caribbean Hurricane Relief Assistance.**—The President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for disaster relief and reconstruction in the Caribbean to assist in alleviating the human suffering caused by recent hurricanes in that region. In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, there is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of this section $25,000,000 for the fiscal year 1980, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended.[478] Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and general authorities contained in section 491.

**Sec. 495H.[479] Cambodian Disaster Relief Assistance.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that prompt United States assistance is necessary to alleviate the human suffering arising from famine and disease in Cambodia. Accordingly, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for disaster relief to alleviate the suffering of the victims of famine and disease in Cambodia. Assistance provided under this section shall be for humanitarian purposes and limited to the civilian population, with emphasis on providing food, medicine and medical care, clothing, temporary shelter, transportation for emergency supplies and personnel, and similar assistance to save human lives.

(b) Assistance provided under this section or any other provision of law to alleviate the human suffering caused by famine and disease in Cambodia shall be provided, to the maximum extent practicable, through international agencies and private voluntary organizations such as (among others) the World Relief Committee, World Medical Missions, Inc., Cama Services, World Vision, Food for the Hungry, Thailand Baptist Mission, Catholic Relief Services, Oxfam, and the International Rescue Committee.

(c)(1) In providing assistance under this section, the President shall satisfy himself that adequate procedures have been established to ensure that such assistance reaches the innocent victims of famine and disease for whom it is intended. Such procedures shall include end use monitoring of deliveries on a periodic basis by individuals having freedom of movement where the assistance is being distributed within Cambodia.

---

panying H.R. 4473 * * *" (this conference report was never approved by Congress). H.R. 4473 provided the following: "Assistance to African refugees: For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 495F, $14,250,000: *Provided*, That these funds shall be transferred to the Office of Refugee Programs of the Department of State for obligation and expenditure.".

[477] 22 U.S.C. 2292m. Sec. 495G was added by Public Law 96–109 (93 Stat. 842). Such Act also stated that priority should be given to furnishing agricultural commodities under Public Law 480 to this hurricane affected area.

[478] The Supplemental Appropriation and Rescission Bill, 1980 (Public Law 96–304; 94 Stat. 873), contained $10 million intended for special Caribbean hurricane disaster relief.

[479] 22 U.S.C. 2292n. Sec. 495H was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 96–110 (93 Stat. 843). Sec. 4 of such Act also required a report from the President by Jan. 12, 1980, regarding total costs of the U.S. Government and State and local governments of domestic and foreign assistance to refugees during fiscal years 1980 and 1981. Subsequently, sec. 1011(a)(4) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1061) repealed sec. 4 of Public Law 96–110.

(2)[480] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(d)(1) In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, there is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of this section $30,000,000 for the fiscal year 1980, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended.[481]

(2) Obligations incurred, prior to the enactment of appropriations to carry out this section, against other appropriations or accounts for the purpose of alleviating the human suffering caused by famine and disease in Cambodia may be charged to the appropriations authorized by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The President may exercise the authority of section 610(a) of this Act (without regard to the 20 percent limitation contained in that section on increases in accounts) in order to transfer, for use in carrying out this section, up to $30,000,000 of the funds made available for the fiscal year 1980 to carry out other provisions of this Act.

(4) Priority shall be given in allocating assistance under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 to furnishing agricultural commodities for use in carrying out this section.

(e) Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and utilizing the general authorities provided in section 491.

**Sec. 495I.[482] Assistance for Displaced Persons in Central America.**—(a)(1) The Congress recognizes that prompt United States assistance is necessary to help meet the basic human needs of persons displaced by strife in El Salvador. Therefore, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, to help alleviate the suffering of these displaced persons. Assistance provided under this section shall be for humanitarian purposes, with emphasis on the provision of food, medicine, medical care, and shelter and, where possible, implementation of other relief and rehabilitation activities. The Congress encourages the use, where appropriate of the services of private and voluntary organizations and international relief agencies in the provision of assistance under this section.

(2) The Congress understands that the country of Belize has expressed interest and willingness in the resettlement in its territory of Haitian nationals who desire to settle in Belize. Therefore, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, to assist the Government of Belize in the resettlement of Haitian nationals in the national territory of Belize.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for the purposes of this section, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $5,000,000 for the fiscal year 1982 and

---

[480] Par. (2), which had required a report by the President that adequate procedures have been established ensure that the assistance provided under this section is reaching the innocent victims of famine and disease for whom it is intended, was repealed by sec. 734(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Such report was submitted on February 11, 1980.

[481] The Supplemental Appropriation and Rescission Bill, 1980 (Public Law 96–304; 94 Stat. 873), included $30 million intended for Cambodian Disaster Relief Assistance.

[482] 22 U.S.C. 2292o. Sec. 495I was added by sec. 504 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1540).

$5,000,000 for the fiscal year 1983.[483] Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

(c) Assistance under this section shall be provided in accordance with the policies and utilizing the general authorities provided in section 491.

**Sec. 495J.[484] Lebanon Emergency Relief, Rehabilitation, and Reconstruction Assistance.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that prompt United States assistance is necessary to alleviate the human suffering and resettlement needs of the innocent victims of recent strife in Lebanon. Therefore, the President is authorized to furnish assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for the relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction needs of such victims. Assistance provided under this section shall emphasize the provision of food, medicine, clothing, shelter, and water supply systems, and similar efforts to ameliorate the suffering of the people in Lebanon.

(b) In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose, there is authorized to be appropriated to the President $50,000,000 to carry out this section. Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(c) Assistance under this section shall be furnished in accordance with the policies and general authorities contained in section 491.

**Sec. 495K.[485] African Famine Assistance.**—

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF ASSISTANCE.—The President is authorized to provide assistance for famine relief, rehabilitation, and recovery in Africa. Assistance under this section shall be provided for humanitarian purposes and shall be provided on a grant basis. Such assistance shall include—

(1) relief, rehabilitation, and recovery projects to benefit the poorest people, including the furnishing of seeds for planting,

---

[483] The FA Appropriations Act, 1982, provided that out of the $473 million in funds for migration and refugee assistance during fiscal year 1982, "$5,000,000 of this amount shall be used for assistance for persons displaced by strife in El Salvador as provided in H.R. 3566 as reported May 19, 1981.". Under the provisions of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983 (Public Law 97–377), which continued funding for foreign assistance at the rates and under the terms and conditions provided in the FA Appropriations Act, 1982, with exceptions, no prior year earmarking of funds under the "Migration and Refugee Assistance" account would apply.

[484] 22 U.S.C. 2292p. Sec. 495J was added by Public Law 97–208 (96 Stat. 138). The Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1982 (Public Law 97–257; 96 Stat. 818 at 833), included the following:

"LEBANON EMERGENCY RELIEF

"(TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"For expenses necessary to carry out the provisions of section 495J of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $50,000,000 which shall be derived by transfer from the Department of State, 'Migration and Refugee Assistance', to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of such amount not less than $10,000,000 shall be available only for the America University of Beirut.".

[485] 22 U.S.C. 2292q. Sec. 495K was added by sec. 2 of the African Relief and Recovery Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–8; 99 Stat. 21).

The Urgent Supplemental Appropriations, 1985—African Famine Relief (Public Law 99–10; 99 Stat. 27), provided the following:

"For an additional amount for international disaster assistance, $137,500,000 for emergency relief and recovery assistance for Africa, to be available only for such purpose and to remain available until March 31, 1986 *Provided*, That the Committee on Appropriations of each House of Congress is notified five days in advance of the obligation of any funds made available under this paragraph, unless the emergency is life threatening and immediate action is necessary.

"OPERATING EXPENSES

"Of the amount appropriated in this Act for 'International disaster' assistance, $2,500,000 shall be transferred to 'Operating expenses of the Agency for International Development' to be used for monitoring food and disaster assistance in Africa.".

fertilizer, pesticides, farm implements, farm animals and vaccine and veterinary services to protect livestock upon which people depend, blankets, clothing, and shelter, disease prevention and health care projects, water projects (including water purification and well-drilling), small-scale agricultural projects, and food protection and preservation projects; and

(2) projects to meet emergency health needs, including vaccinations.

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—

(1) PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Funds authorized to be appropriated by this section shall be used primarily for grants to private and voluntary organizations and international organizations.

(2) EMERGENCY HEALTH PROJECTS.—A significant portion of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this section shall be used for emergency health projects pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

(3) MANAGEMENT SUPPORT ACTIVITIES.—Of the amount authorized to be appropriated by this section, $2,500,000 shall be transferred to the "Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development" account. These funds shall be used for management support activities associated with the planning, monitoring, and supervision of emergency food and disaster assistance provided in those countries in Africa described in section 5(a) of the African Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In addition to the amounts otherwise available for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated $137,500,000 for the fiscal year 1985 for use in providing assistance under this section.

(d) POLICIES AND AUTHORITIES TO BE APPLIED.—Assistance under this section shall be furnished in accordance with the policies and general authorities contained in section 491.

## Chapter 10—Development Fund for Africa [486]

**Sec. 496.[487] Long-Term Development Assistance for Sub-Saharan Africa.—**(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

---

[486] Sec. 562(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added chapter 10, secs. 496–497. Previously, chapter 10, sec. 496, relating to assistance to Portugal and Portuguese colonies in Africa gaining independence, as added by sec. 53 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 1211(a)(4) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279).

Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2030), further stated:

"(b) EVALUATIONS.—It is the sense of the Congress that there should be periodic evaluations of the progress of the Agency for International Development in achieving the purpose specified in section 496(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"(c) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—As part of the annual Congressional Presentation materials for economic assistance, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall include a description of the progress made during the previous fiscal year in carrying out chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 in three countries in sub-Saharan Africa which represent differing economic situations and levels of progress. The description shall include—

"(1) the nature and extent of consultation to ensure local perspectives, as described in subsections (e)(1) and (f) of section 496;

"(2) the degree of involvement of local people in the implementation of projects having a local focus;

(1) drought and famine have caused countless deaths and untold suffering among the people of sub-Saharan Africa;

(2) drought and famine in combination with other factors such as desertification, government neglect of the agricultural sector, and inappropriate economic policies have severely affected long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa; and

(3) the most cost-effective and efficient way of overcoming Africa's vulnerability to drought and famine is to address Africa's long-term development needs through a process that builds upon the needs and capabilities of the African people, promotes sustained and equitable economic growth, preserves the environment, and protects the rights of the individual.

(b) AUTHORITY TO FURNISH ASSISTANCE.—The President is authorized to furnish project and program assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine in accordance with the policies contained in this section, for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa.

(c) PURPOSE OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of assistance under this section shall be to help the poor majority of men and women in sub-Saharan Africa to participate in a process of long-term development through economic growth that is equitable, participatory, environmentally sustainable, and self-reliant.

(2) USE OF ASSISTANCE TO ENCOURAGE PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT.—Assistance under this section should, in a manner consistent with paragraph (1), be used to promote sustained economic growth, encourage private sector development, promote individual initiatives, and help to reduce the role of central governments in areas more appropriate for the private sector.

(d) APPLICATION OF DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE GENERAL AUTHORITIES AND POLICIES.—Except to the extent inconsistent with this section—

(1) any reference in any law to chapter 1 of this part (including references to sections 103 through 106) shall be deemed to include a reference to this section; and

(2) assistance under this section shall be provided consistent with the policies contained in section 102.

(e) PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) CONSULTATION TO ENSURE LOCAL PERSPECTIVES.—The Agency for International Development shall take into account the local-level perspectives of the rural and urban poor in sub-Saharan Africa, including women, during the planning process for project and program assistance under this section. In order to gain that perspective the Agency for International Development should consult closely with African, United States, and

---

"(3) the extent to which there has been expansion of the participation and integration of African women in each of the critical sectors specified in section 496(i);

"(4) program assistance provided, including the amounts obligated, the criteria used for assisting reforms, and the provisions made pursuant to section 496(h)(2)(B) to protect vulnerable groups from possible negative consequences of the reforms; and

"(5) a description of the assistance for the critical sector priorities specified in section 496(i), by sector, including the amounts obligated.".

See also the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1503), particularly sec. 5.

[487] 22 U.S.C. 2293.

other private and voluntary organizations that have demonstrated effectiveness in or commitment to the promotion of local, grassroots activities on behalf of long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa as described in subsection (c).

(2) DEFINITION OF PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term "private and voluntary organization" includes (in addition to entities traditionally considered to be private and voluntary organizations) cooperatives, credit unions, trade unions, women's groups, nonprofit development research institutions, and indigenous local organizations, which are private and nonprofit.

(f) LOCAL INVOLVEMENT IN PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION.—Local people, including women, shall be closely consulted and involved in the implementation of every project under this section which as a local focus.

(g) PARTICIPATION OF AFRICAN WOMEN.—The Agency for International Development shall ensure that development activities assisted under this section incorporate a significant expansion of the participation (including decisionmaking) and integration of African women in each of the critical sectors described in subsection (i).

(h) TYPES OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) PROJECTS AND PROGRAMS TO ADDRESS CRITICAL SECTORAL PRIORITIES.—Assistance under this section shall emphasize primarily projects and programs to address critical sectoral priorities for long-term development described in subsection (i).

(2) REFORM OF ECONOMIC POLICIES.—

(A) USE OF PROGRAM ASSISTANCE.—Assistance under this section may also include program assistance to promote reform of sectoral economic policies affecting long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa as described in subsection (c), with primary emphasis on reform of economic policies to support the critical sectoral priorities described in subsection (i).

(B) PROTECTION OF VULNERABLE GROUPS.—Assisted policy reforms shall also include provisions to protect vulnerable groups (especially poor, isolated, and female farmers, the urban poor, and children including displaced children) and long-term environmental interests from possible negative consequences of the reforms.

(3) OTHER ASSISTANCE.—Funds made available to carry out this section shall be used almost exclusively for assistance in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2). Assistance consistent with the purpose of subsection (c) may also be furnished under this section to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 of this Act.

(i) CRITICAL SECTORAL PRIORITIES.—The critical sectoral priorities for long-term development, as described in subsection (c), are the following:

(1) AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND NATURAL RESOURCES.—

(A) AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION.—Increasing agricultural production in ways which protect and restore the natural resource base, especially food production, through agricultural policy changes, agricultural research (including participatory research directly involving small farmers)

and extension, development and promotion of agriculture marketing activities, credit facilities, and appropriate production packages, and the construction and improvement of needed production-related infrastructure such as farm-to-market roads, small-scale irrigation, and rural electrification. Within this process, emphasis shall be given to promoting increased equity in rural income distribution, recognizing the role of small farmers.

(B) NATURAL RESOURCE BASE.—Maintaining and restoring the renewable natural resource base primarily in ways which increase agricultural production, through the following:

(i) Small-scale, affordable, resource-conserving, low-risk local projects, using appropriate technologies (including traditional agricultural methods) suited to local environmental, resource, and climatic conditions, and featuring close consultation with and involvement of local people at all stages of project design and implementation. Emphasis shall be given to grants for African local government organizations, international or African nongovernmental organizations, and United States private and voluntary organizations.

(ii) Support for efforts at national and regional levels to provide technical and other support for projects of the kinds described in clause (i) and to strengthen the capacities of African countries to provide effective extension and other services in support of environmentally sustainable increases in food production.

(iii) Support for special training and education efforts to improve the capacity of countries in sub-Saharan Africa to manage their own environments and natural resources.

(iv) Support for low-cost desalination activities in order to increase the availability of fresh water sources in sub-Saharan Africa.

(2) HEALTH.—Improving health conditions, with special emphasis on meeting the health needs of mothers and children (including displaced children) through the establishment of primary health care systems that give priority to preventive health and that will be ultimately self-sustaining.

(3) VOLUNTARY FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES.—Providing increased access to voluntary family planning services, including encouragement of private, community, and local government initiatives.

(4) EDUCATION.—Improving the relevance, equity, and efficiency of education, with special emphasis on improving primary education.

(5) INCOME-GENERATING OPPORTUNITIES.—Developing income-generating opportunities for the unemployed and underemployed in urban and rural areas through, among other things, support for off-farm employment opportunities in micro- and small-scale labor-intensive enterprises.

(j) MINIMUM LEVELS OF ASSISTANCE FOR CERTAIN CRITICAL SECTORS.—The Agency for International Development should target

the equivalent of 10 percent of the amount authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year to carry out this chapter for each of the following:

(1) The activities described in subsection (i)(1)(B), including identifiable components of agricultural production projects.

(2) The activities described in subsection (i)(2).

(3) The activities described in subsection (i)(3).

(k) EFFECTIVE USE OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance provided under this section shall be concentrated in countries which will make the most effective use of such assistance in order to fulfill the purpose specified in subsection (c), especially those countries (including those of the Sahel region) having the greatest need for outside assistance.

(l) PROMOTION OF REGIONAL INTEGRATION.—Assistance under this section shall, to the extent consistent with this section, include assistance to promote the regional and subregional integration of African production structures, markets, and infrastructure.

(m) DONOR COORDINATION MECHANISM.—Funds made available to carry out this section may be used to assist the governments of countries in sub-Saharan Africa to increase their capacity to participate effectively in donor coordination mechanisms at the country, regional, and sector levels.

(n) RELATION TO OTHER AUTHORITIES.—

(1) ASSISTANCE UNDER OTHER AUTHORITIES.—The authority granted by this section to provide assistance for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa is not intended to preclude the use of other authorities for that purpose. Centrally funded programs which benefit sub-Saharan Africa shall continue to be funded under chapter 1 of part I of this Act.

(2) TRANSFER AUTHORITIES.—

(A) The transfer authority contained in section 109 of this Act shall not apply with respect to this section.

(B) The transfer authority contained in section 610(a) of this Act may not be used to transfer funds made available to carry out this section in order to allow them to be used in carrying out any other provision of this Act.

(3) REPROGRAMMING NOTIFICATIONS.—Section 634A of this Act does not apply with respect to funds made available to carry out this section.

(4) PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES.—In order to allow the assistance authorized by this section to be furnished as effectively and expeditiously as possible, section 604(a) of this Act, and similar provisions relating to the procurement of goods and services, shall not apply with respect to goods and services procured for use in carrying out this section. The exemption provided by this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to the Comprehensive Anti/Apartheid[488] Act of 1986.

(o) SUPPORT FOR SADCC PROJECTS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.—To the extent funds are provided for such purpose in the annual Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, funds made available to carry out this chapter may

[488] Should read "Anti-Apartheid".

be used to assist sector projects, in the sectors specified in paragraph (2), that are supported by the Southern Africa Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) to enhance the economic development of the member states forming that regional institution.

(2) SECTORS.—The sectors with respect to which assistance may be provided under this subsection are the following: transportation; manpower development; agriculture and natural resources; energy (including the improved utilization of electrical power sources which already exist in the member states and offer the potential to swiftly reduce the dependence of those states on South Africa for electricity); and industrial development and trade (including private sector initiatives).

(3) RELATION TO DFA POLICIES AND AUTHORITIES.—To the maximum extent feasible, the assistance authorized by this subsection shall be provided consistent with the policies and authorities contained in the preceding subsection of this section.

**Sec. 497.[489] Authorizations of Appropriations for the Development Fund for Africa.—**Funds appropriated to carry out this chapter are authorized to be made available until expended. It is the sense of the Congress that the authority of this subsection should be used to extend the period of availability of those funds whenever appropriate to improve the quality of assistance provided under section 496.[490]

---

[489] 22 U.S.C. 2294.

[490] Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2388 and 2389) provided the following:

"AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

"CHILD SURVIVAL AND DISEASE PROGRAMS FUND

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapters 1 and 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for child survival, basic education, assistance to combat tropical and other diseases, and related activities, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, $650,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That this amount shall be made available for such activities as: (1) immunization programs; (2) oral rehydration programs; (3) health and nutrition programs, and related education programs, which address the needs of mothers and children; (4) water and sanitation programs; (5) assistance for displaced and orphaned children; (6) programs for the prevention, treatment, and control of, and research on, tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS, polio, malaria and other diseases; (7) up to $98,000,000 for basic education programs for children; and (8) a contribution on a grant basis to the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) pursuant to section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

"DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

"(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, title V of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533) and the provisions of section 401 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, $1,210,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: * * * *Provided further*, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, up to $14,000,000 may be made available for the African Development Foundation and shall be apportioned directly to that agency: * * *".

## CHAPTER 11—SUPPORT FOR THE ECONOMIC AND DEMOCRATIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDEPENDENT STATES OF THE FORMER SOVIET UNION [491]

**SEC. 498.[492, 493] ASSISTANCE FOR THE INDEPENDENT STATES.**

The President is authorized to provide assistance to the independent states of the former Soviet Union under this chapter for the following activities:

(1) URGENT HUMANITARIAN NEEDS.—Meeting urgent humanitarian needs (including those arising from the health effects of exposure to radiation in the Chernobyl region), in particular—

(A) meeting needs for medicine, medical supplies and equipment, and food, including the nutritional needs of infants such as processed baby food; and

(B) continuing efforts to rebuild from the earthquake in Armenia.

(2) DEMOCRACY.—Establishing a democratic and free society by fostering—

(A) political, social, and economic pluralism;

(B) respect for internationally recognized human rights and the rule of law;

(C) the development of institutions of democratic governance, including electoral and legislative processes;

(D) the institution and improvement of public administration at the national, intergovernmental, regional, and local level;

(E) the development of a free and independent media;

(F) the development of effective control by elected civilian officials over, and the development of a nonpolitical officer corps in, the military and security forces; and

(G) strengthened administration of justice through programs and activities carried out in accordance with section 498B(e).

(3) FREE MARKET SYSTEMS.—Creating and developing private enterprise and free market systems based on the principle of private ownership of property, including—

(A) the development of private cooperatives, credit unions, and labor unions;

(B) the improvement in the collection and analysis of statistical information;

(C) the reform and restructuring of banking and financial systems; and

(D) the protection of intellectual property.

(4) TRADE AND INVESTMENT.—Creating conditions that promote trade and investment, and encouraging participation of the United States private sector in the development of the pri-

---

[491] Sec. 201 of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3324) added chapter 11, secs. 498–498C.

[492] 22 U.S.C. 2295.

[493] Section 3(b) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the International Development Cooperation Agency those functions conferred upon the President in sec. 498. This delegation of authority is subject to the authority of the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) under sec. 102 of that Act.

vate sector in the independent states of the former Soviet Union.

(5) FOOD DISTRIBUTION AND PRODUCTION.—Promoting market-based mechanisms for the distribution of the inputs necessary to agricultural production and for the handling, marketing, storage, and processing of agricultural commodities; encouraging policies that provide incentives for agricultural production; and creating institutions that provide technical and financial support for the agricultural sector.

(6) HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES.—Promoting programs to strengthen and build institutions that provide quality health care and voluntary family planning services, housing, and other services and policies that are components of a social safety net, particularly for infants, children, and people with disabilities.

(7) EDUCATION AND EDUCATIONAL TELEVISION.—Promoting broad-based educational reform at all levels, in particular—

(A) by assisting the development of curricula and by making available textbooks, other educational materials, and appropriate telecommunications technologies for the delivery of educational and instructional programming; and

(B) by assisting the development of the skills necessary to produce educational television programs aimed at promoting basic skills and the human values associated with a democratic society and a free market economy.

(8) ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND PRODUCTION.—Promoting market-based pricing policies and the transfer of technologies that reduce energy wastage and harmful emissions; supporting developmentally sound capital energy projects that utilize United States advanced coal technologies; and promoting efficient production, use, and transportation of oil, gas, coal, and other sources of energy.

(9) CIVILIAN NUCLEAR REACTOR SAFETY.—Implementing—

(A) a program of short-term safety upgrade of civilian nuclear power plants, including the training of power plant personnel, implementation of improved procedures for nuclear power plant operation, the development of effective and independent regulatory authorities, and cost-effective hardware upgrades; and

(B) a program to retire those civilian nuclear power plants whose capacity could be more cost-effectively replaced through energy efficiency.

(10) ENVIRONMENT.—Enhancing the human and natural environment and conserving environmental resources, including through—

(A) facilitation of the adoption of environmentally-sound policies and technologies, environmental restoration, and sustainable use of natural resources;

(B) promotion of the provision of environmental technology, education, and training by United States businesses, not-for-profit organizations, and institutions of higher education; and

(C) promotion of cooperative research efforts to validate and improve environmental monitoring of protracted radiation exposure.

(11) TRANSPORTATION AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.—Improving transportation and telecommunications infrastructure and management, including intermodal transportation systems to ensure the safe and efficient movement of people, products, and materials.

(12) DRUG EDUCATION, INTERDICTION, AND ERADICATION.—Promoting drug education, interdiction, and eradication programs.

(13) MIGRATION.—Protecting and caring for refugees, displaced persons, and other migrants; addressing the root causes of migration; and promoting the development of appropriate immigration and emigration laws and procedures.

**SEC. 498A.[494] CRITERIA FOR ASSISTANCE TO GOVERNMENTS OF THE INDEPENDENT STATES.**

(a)[495] IN GENERAL.—In providing assistance under this chapter for the government of any independent state of the former Soviet Union, the President shall take into account not only relative need but also the extent to which that independent state is acting to—

(1) make significant progress toward, and is committed to the comprehensive implementation of, a democratic system based on principles of the rule of law, individual freedoms, and representative government determined by free and fair elections;

(2) make significant progress in, and is committed to the comprehensive implementation of, economic reform based on market principles, private ownership, and integration into the world economy, including implementation of the legal and policy frameworks necessary for such reform (including protection of intellectual property and respect for contracts);

(3) respect internationally recognized human rights, including the rights of minorities and the rights to freedom of religion and emigration;

(4) respect international law and obligations and adhere to the Helsinki Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Charter of Paris, including the obligations to refrain from the threat or use of force and to settle disputes peacefully;

(5) cooperate in seeking peaceful resolution of ethnic and regional conflicts;

(6) implement responsible security policies, including—

---

[494] 22 U.S.C. 2295a. Sec. 907 of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3357) provided the following restriction:

"SEC. 907. RESTRICTION ON ASSISTANCE TO AZERBAIJAN.

"United States assistance under this or any other Act (other than assistance under title V of this Act) may not be provided to the Government of Azerbaijan until the President determines, and so reports to the Congress, that the Government of Azerbaijan is taking demonstrable steps to cease all blockades and other offensive uses of force against Armenia and Nagorno-Karabakh.".

See also footnote 517, at sec. 498C.

[495] Section 2(c) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) those functions conferred upon the President in sections 498A(a), 498B(c) and 498B(g).

(A) adhering to arms control obligations derived from agreements signed by the former Soviet Union;

(B) reducing military forces and expenditures to a level consistent with legitimate defense requirements;

(C) not proliferating nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, their delivery systems, or related technologies; and

(D) restraining conventional weapons transfers;

(7) take constructive actions to protect the international environment, prevent significant transborder pollution, and promote sustainable use of natural resources;

(8) deny support for acts of international terrorism;

(9) accept responsibility for paying an equitable portion of the indebtedness to United States firms incurred by the former Soviet Union;

(10) cooperate with the United States Government in uncovering all evidence regarding Americans listed as prisoners-of-war, or otherwise missing during American operations, who were detained in the former Soviet Union during the Cold War; and

(11) terminate support for the communist regime in Cuba, including removal of troops, closing military and intelligence facilities, including the military and intelligence facilities at Lourdes and Cienfuegos,[496] and ceasing trade subsidies and economic, nuclear, and other assistance.

(b)[497, 498] INELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE.—The President shall not provide assistance under this chapter—

(1) for the government of any independent state that the President determines is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights or of international law;

(2) for the government of any independent state that the President determines has failed to take constructive actions to facilitate the effective implementation of applicable arms control obligations derived from agreements signed by the former Soviet Union;

(3) for the government of any independent state that the President determines has, on or after the date of enactment of this chapter, knowingly transferred to another country—

---

[496] Sec. 106(b) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 795) struck out "of military facilities" and inserted in lieu thereof "military and intelligence facilities, including the military and intelligence facilities at Lourdes and Cienfuegos".

Sec. 111(b) of that Act (110 Stat. 802) further provided that "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall withhold from assistance allocated on or after [March 12, 1996], for any country an amount equal to the sum of assistance and credits, if any, provided on or after [March 12, 1996] by that country or any entity in that country in support of the completion of the Cuban nuclear facility at Juragua, near Cienfuegos, Cuba.".

[497] Section 1(a)(2) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993), as amended, delegated to the Secretary of State those functions conferred upon the President in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (5) of sec. 498A(b).

See also in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations, 1998: sec. 577 (111 Stat. 2433)—to prohibit foreign assistance to the Government of Russia should it implement laws which would discriminate against minority religious faiths in the Russian Federation.

[498] On August 7, 1996, the State Department issued Public Notice 2306, stating that "the Secretary of State has made a determination pursuant to Section 498A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and has concluded that publication of the determination would be harmful to the national security of the United States.". (61 F.R. 10056)

(A) missiles or missile technology inconsistent with the guidelines and parameters of the Missile Technology Control Regime; or

(B) any material, equipment, or technology that would contribute significantly to the ability of such country to manufacture any weapon of mass destruction (including nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons) if the President determines that the material, equipment, or technology was to be used by such country in the manufacture of such weapon;

(4) for the government of any independent state that is prohibited from receiving such assistance by section 101 or 102 of the Arms Export Control Act[499] or sections 306(a)(1) and 307 of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991;[500, 501]

(5)[501] for the government of any independent state effective 30 days after the President has determined and certified to the appropriate congressional committees (and Congress has not enacted legislation disapproving the determination within that 30–day period) that such government is providing assistance for, or engaging in nonmarket based trade (as defined in section 498B(k)(3)) with, the Cuban Government; or

(6)[501] for the Government of Russia if it has failed to make significant progress on the removal of Russian or Commonwealth of Independent States troops from Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania or if it has failed to undertake good faith efforts, such as negotiations, to end other military practices that violate the sovereignty of the Baltic states.

(c)[498] EXCEPTIONS TO INELIGIBILITY.—Assistance prohibited by subsection (b) or any similar provision of law, other than assistance prohibited by the provisions referred to in subsection (b)(4), may be furnished under any of the following circumstances:

(1)[502] The President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interest of the United States.

(2)[503] The President determines that furnishing such assistance will foster respect for internationally recognized human

[499] Formerly referred to section 669 or 670 of this Act. Sec. 826(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 519), repealed those two sections, and sec. 826(c) of that Act stated that "Any reference in law as of the date of enactment of this Act [April 30, 1994] to section 669 or 670 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall, after such date, be deemed to be a reference to section 101 or 102, as the case may be, of the Arms Export Control Act.".

[500] For text of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. F.

[501] Sec. 106(c)(1) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 796) struck out "or" at the end of para. (4); redesignated para. (5) as para. (6); and added a new para. (5).

[502] Section 1(a)(3) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the Secretary of State those functions conferred upon the President in paragraph (1) of "section 498A(C)", "and the requirement to make reports under that section regarding determinations under that paragraph". As there is no such designation in the Foreign Assistance Act, the Executive Order is probably referring to sec. 498A(c).

[503] Section 2(d) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) those functions conferred upon the President in paragraph (2) of sec. 498A(c), and the requirement to make reports under that section regarding determinations under that paragraph.

rights and the rule of law or the development of institutions of democratic governance.

(3)[504] The assistance is furnished for the alleviation of suffering resulting from a natural or man-made disaster.

(4)[505] The assistance is provided under the secondary school exchange program administered by the United States Information Agency.

The President shall immediately report to the Congress any determination under paragraph (1) or (2) or any decision to provide assistance under paragraph (3).

(d)[506] REDUCTION IN ASSISTANCE FOR SUPPORT OF INTELLIGENCE FACILITIES IN CUBA.—

(1) REDUCTION IN ASSISTANCE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall withhold from assistance provided, on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, for an independent state of the former Soviet Union under this Act an amount equal to the sum of assistance and credits, if any, provided on or after such date by such state in support of intelligence facilities in Cuba, including the intelligence facility at Lourdes, Cuba.

(2) WAIVER.—(A) The President may waive the requirement of paragraph (1) to withhold assistance if the President certifies to the appropriate congressional committees that the provision of such assistance is important to the national security of the United States, and, in the case of such a certification made with respect to Russia, if the President certifies that the Russian Government has assured the United States Government that the Russian Government is not sharing intelligence data collected at the Lourdes facility with officials or agents of the Cuban Government.

(B) At the time of a certification made with respect to Russia under subparagraph (A), the President shall also submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report describing the intelligence activities of Russia in Cuba, including the purposes for which the Lourdes facility is used by the Russian Government and the extent to which the Russian Government provides payment or government credits to the Cuban Government for the continued use of the Lourdes facility.

(C) The report required by subparagraph (B) may be submitted in classified form.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "appropriate congressional committees" includes the Permanent Select Com-

---

[504] Section 3(c) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the International Development Cooperation Agency those functions conferred upon the President in paragraph (3) of sec. 498A(c), and the requirement to make reports under that section regarding determinations under that paragraph. This delegation of authority is subject to the authority of the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) under sec. 102 of that Act.

[505] Sec. 106(c)(3) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 796) added para. (4).

[506] Sec. 106(d)(2) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 797) added subsec. (d). Sec. 106(d)(1) of that Act further provided the following:

"(d) FACILITIES AT LOURDES, CUBA.—

"(1) DISAPPROVAL OF CREDITS.—The Congress expresses its strong disapproval of the extension by Russia of credits equivalent to $200,000,000 in support of the intelligence facility at Lourdes, Cuba, in November 1994.".

mittee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate.

(3) EXCEPTIONS TO REDUCTIONS IN ASSISTANCE.—The requirement of paragraph (1) to withhold assistance shall not apply with respect to—

(A) assistance to meet urgent humanitarian needs, including disaster and refugee relief;

(B) democratic political reform or rule of law activities;

(C) technical assistance for safety upgrades of civilian nuclear power plants;

(D) the creation of private sector or nongovernmental organizations that are independent of government control;

(E) the development of a free market economic system;

(F) assistance under the secondary school exchange program administered by the United States Information Agency; or

(G) assistance for the purposes described in the Cooperative Threat Reduction Act of 1993 (title XII of Public Law 103–160).

**SEC. 498B.[507] AUTHORITIES RELATING TO ASSISTANCE AND OTHER PROVISIONS.**

(a) ASSISTANCE THROUGH GOVERNMENTS AND NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Assistance under this chapter may be provided to governments or through nongovernmental organizations.

(b) TECHNICAL AND MANAGERIAL ASSISTANCE.—Technical assistance under this chapter shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be provided on a long term, on-site basis and shall emphasize the provision of practical, management and other problem-solving advice, particularly advice on private enterprise provided by United States business volunteers.

(c)[495] ENTERPRISE FUNDS.—Activities supported pursuant to this chapter may include the establishment of and the provision of support for one or more enterprise funds for the independent states of the former Soviet Union. If the President determines[508] that an enterprise fund should be established and supported under this chapter, the provisions contained in section 201 of the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 (excluding the authorizations of appropriations provided in subsection (b) of that section) shall be deemed to apply with respect to such enterprise fund and to funds made available to such enterprise fund pursuant to this chapter.

(d) COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT AND RESEARCH PROJECTS.—Assistance under this chapter may include support for cooperative development projects, including cooperative development research

[507] 22 U.S.C. 2295b.

[508] In Department of State Public Notice 1926 of December 10, 1993, the Coordinator of U.S. Assistance to the New Independent States determined that the following enterprise funds should be established and supported under chapter 11 of part I of the Act: (1) The Russian-American Enterprise Fund, (2) The Fund for Large Enterprise Restructuring, and (3) The Central Asia Regional Enterprise Fund (58 F.R. 69441). Department of State Public Notice 1976 of March 23, 1994, determined that the Western NIS Enterprise Fund should be established and supported under chapter 11 of part I (59 F.R. 16255). Department of State Public Notice 2228 of June 23, 1995, determined that the U.S. Russia Investment Fund should be established and supported under chapter 11 of part I (61 F.R. 36176).

projects, among the United States, other countries, and independent states of the former Soviet Union.

(e) ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE PROGRAMS.—In order to strengthen the administration of justice in the independent states of the former Soviet Union under paragraph (2)(G) of section 498, the President may exercise the same authorities as are available under section 534 of this Act, subject to the limitations and requirements of that section, other than subsection (c) and the last two sentences of subsection (e).

(f) USE OF ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUNDS.—Any funds that have been allocated under chapter 4 of part II for assistance for the independent states of the former Soviet Union may be used in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(g)[495] USE OF SEED AGENCY FUNDS AND ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITIES.—The President may authorize any agency of the United States Government that has authority to conduct activities under the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 to use—

(1) any funds that are available to it for activities related to international affairs outside Eastern Europe, and

(2) any administrative authorities that are available to it for activities with respect to Eastern Europe,

to conduct activities authorized by section 498 with respect to the independent states of the former Soviet Union.

(h)[509] PROCUREMENT RESTRICTIONS.—Funds made available for assistance under this chapter may be used for procurement—

(1) in the United States, the independent states of the former Soviet Union, or a developing country; or

(2) in any other country but only if—

(A) the provision of such assistance requires commodities or services of a type that are not produced in and available for purchase in any country specified in paragraph (1); or

(B) the President determines, on a case-by-case basis, that procurement in such other country is necessary—

(i) to meet unforeseen circumstances, such as emergency situations, where it is important to permit procurement in a country not specified in paragraph (1), or

(ii) to promote efficiency in the use of United States foreign assistance resources, including to avoid impairment of foreign assistance objectives.

(i) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Assistance under this chapter shall be provided on such terms and conditions as the President may determine, consistent with applicable provisions of law (except as otherwise provided in subsection (j)).

(j) WAIVER OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Funds authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1993 by this chapter, and any other funds appropriated for fiscal year 1993 that are used under the authority

[509] Section 5(a) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993) delegated to the head of the agency that is responsible for administering relevant programs or activities those functions conferred upon the President in sections 498B(h) and 498B(i). This delegation of authority is subject to the authority of the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) under sec. 102 of that Act.

of subsection (f) or (g), may be used to provide assistance under this chapter notwithstanding any other provision of law, except for—

(A) this chapter;

(B) section 634A of this Act and comparable notification requirements contained in sections of the annual foreign operations, export financing, and related programs Act;

(C) sections 101 and 102 of the Arms Export Control Act[510] and sections 306 and 307 of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1961,[511] to the extent that they apply to assistance to governments; and

(D) section 1341 of title 31, United States Code (commonly referred to as the "Anti-Deficiency Act"), the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974, the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, and the Budget Enforcement Act of 1990.[512]

(2) NUCLEAR REACTOR SAFETY AND RELATED ACTIVITIES.—Any provision that corresponds to section 510 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (relating to the prohibition on financing exports of nuclear equipment, fuel, and technology)[513] shall not apply with respect to funds used pursuant to this chapter.

(k) DEFINITIONS.—

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—As used in this chapter, the term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Foreign Affairs[514] and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(2) INDEPENDENT STATES OF THE FORMER SOVIET UNION.—As used in this chapter, the terms "independent states of the former Soviet Union" and "independent states" have the meaning given those terms by section 3 of the Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992.

(3)[515] NONMARKET BASED TRADE.—As used in section 498A(b)(5), the term "nonmarket based trade" includes exports, imports, exchanges, or other arrangements that are provided

---

[510] Formerly referred to sections 669 and 670 of this Act. Sec. 826(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 519) repealed those two sections, and sec. 826(c) of that Act stated that "Any reference in law as of the date of enactment of this Act [April 30, 1994] to section 669 or 670 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall, after such date, be deemed to be a reference to section 101 or 102 , as the case may be, of the Arms Export Control Act.

[511] So in original. Should read "1991". Sec. 306 (22 U.S.C. 5604) and sec. 307 (22 U.S.C. 5605) may be found in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. F.

[512] Public Law 97–258 (96 Stat. 877 at 923), Public Law 93–344 (88 Stat. 297), Public Law 99–177 (99 Stat. 1037), and title XIII of Public Law 101–508 (104 Stat. 1388–573), respectively.

[513] Sec. 510 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2003), is restated currently by sec. 506 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2406).

[514] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[515] Sec. 106(c)(2) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 796) added para. (3).

for goods and services (including oil and other petroleum products) on terms more favorable than those generally available in applicable markets or for comparable commodities, including—

(A) exports to the Cuban Government on terms that involve a grant, concessional price, guaranty, insurance, or subsidy;

(B) imports from the Cuban Government at preferential tariff rates;

(C) exchange arrangements that include advance delivery of commodities, arrangements in which the Cuban Government is not held accountable for unfulfilled exchange contracts, and arrangements under which Cuba does not pay appropriate transportation, insurance, or finance costs; and

(D) the exchange, reduction, or forgiveness of debt of the Cuban Government in return for a grant by the Cuban Government of an equity interest in a property, investment, or operation of the Cuban Government or of a Cuban national.

(4) CUBAN GOVERNMENT.—(A) The term "Cuban Government" includes the government of any political subdivision of Cuba, and any agency or instrumentality of the Government of Cuba.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "agency or instrumentality of the Government of Cuba" means an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state as defined in section 1603(b) of title 28, United States Code, with each reference in such section to "a foreign state" deemed to be a reference to "Cuba".

**SEC. 498C.[516] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—To carry out this chapter, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President for fiscal year 1993 $410,000,000, in addition to amounts otherwise available for assistance for the independent states of the former Soviet Union. Amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.[517]

---

[516] 22 U.S.C. 2295c.

[517] Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and titles II and III of that Act (111 Stat. 2395, 2399) provided the following:

"ASSISTANCE FOR THE NEW INDEPENDENT STATES OF THE FORMER SOVIET UNION

"(a) For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 11 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the FREEDOM Support Act, for assistance for the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and for related programs, $770,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That the provisions of such chapter shall apply to funds appropriated by this paragraph.

"(b) None of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available to the Government of Russia—

"(1) unless that government is making progress in implementing comprehensive economic reforms based on market principles, private ownership, negotiating repayment of commercial debt, respect for commercial contracts, and equitable treatment of foreign private investment;

"(2) if that government applies or transfers United States assistance to any entity for the purpose of expropriating or seizing ownership or control of assets, investments, or ventures; and

Continued

"(3) funds may be furnished without regard to this subsection if the President determines that to do so is in the national interest.

"(c) None of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available to any government of the new independent states of the former Soviet Union if that government directs any action in violation of the territorial integrity or national sovereignty of any other new independent state, such as those violations included in the Helsinki Final Act: *Provided*, That such funds may be made available without regard to the restriction in this subsection if the President determines that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States: *Provided further*, That the restriction of this subsection shall not apply to the use of such funds for the provision of assistance for purposes of humanitarian and refugee relief.

"(d) None of the funds appropriated under this heading for the new independent states of the former Soviet Union shall be made available for any state to enhance its military capability: *Provided*, That this restriction does not apply to demilitarization, demining, or nonproliferation programs.

"(e) Funds appropriated under this heading shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

"(f) Funds made available in this Act for assistance to the new independent states of the former Soviet Union shall be subject to the provisions of section 117 (relating to environment and natural resources) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"(g) Funds appropriated under title II of this Act, including funds appropriated under this heading, may be made available for assistance for Mongolia: *Provided*, That funds made available for assistance for Mongolia may be made available in accordance with the purposes and utilizing the authorities provided in chapter 11 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"(h) In issuing new task orders, entering into contracts, or making grants, with funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations Acts, for projects or activities that have as one of their primary purposes the fostering of private sector development, the Coordinator for United States Assistance to the New Independent States and the implementing agency shall encourage the participation of and give significant weight to contractors and grantees who propose investing a significant amount of their own resources (including volunteer services and in-kind contributions) in such projects and activities.

"(i) Funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations Acts that are or have been made available for an Enterprise Fund may be deposited by such Fund in interest-bearing accounts prior to the disbursement of such funds by the Fund for program purposes. The Fund may retain for such program proposes any interest earned on such deposits without returning such interest to the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by the Congress. Funds made available for Enterprise Funds shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for projects and activities.

"(j)(1) Of the funds appropriated under this heading that are allocated for assistance for the Government of Russia, 50 percent shall be withheld from obligation until the President determines and certifies in writing to the Committees on Appropriations that the Government of Russia has terminated implementation of arrangements to provide Iran with technical expertise, training, technology, or equipment necessary to develop a nuclear reactor, related nuclear research facilities or programs, or ballistic missile capability.

"(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) assistance may be provided for the Government of Russia if the President determines and certifies to the Committees on Appropriations that making such funds available: (A) is vital to the national security interest of the United States; and (B) that the Government of Russia is taking meaningful steps to limit major supply contracts and to curtail the transfer of technology and technological expertise related to activities referred to in paragraph (1).

"(k) Of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $225,000,000 shall be made available for Ukraine, which sum shall be provided with the understanding that Ukraine will undertake significant economic reforms which are additional to those which were undertaken in the previous fiscal year: *Provided*, That 50 percent of the amount made available in this subsection, exclusive of funds made available for election related initiatives and nuclear reactor safety activities, shall be withheld from obligation and expenditure until the Secretary of State determines and certifies no later than April 30, 1998, that the Government of Ukraine has made significant progress toward resolving complaints made by United States investors to the United States embassy prior to April 30, 1997: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this subsection, and funds appropriated for Ukraine in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 as contained in Public Law 104–208 shall be made available to complete the preparation of safety analysis reports at each nuclear reactor in Ukraine over the next three years.

"(l) Of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $250,000,000 shall be made available for assistance for the Southern Caucasus region: *Provided*, That of the funds provided under this subsection 37 percent shall be made available for Georgia and 35 percent shall be made available for Armenia: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available for the Southern Caucasus region, 28 percent should be used for reconstruction and remedial activities relating to the consequences of conflicts within the region, especially those in the vicinity of Abkhazia and Nagorno-Karabakh: *Provided further*, That if the Secretary of State after May 30, 1998, determines and reports to the relevant committees of Congress that the full amount of reconstruction and remedial funds that may be made available under the previous proviso cannot be effectively utilized, up to 62.5 percent of the amount provided under the previous proviso for reconstruction and remediation may be used for other purposes under this heading.

"(m) Funds provided under the previous subsection shall be made available for humanitarian assistance for refugees, displaced persons, and needy civilians affected by the conflicts in the Southern Caucasus region, including those in the vicinity of Abkhazia and Nagorno-Karabakh, notwithstanding any other provision of this or any other Act.

(b) OPERATING EXPENSES.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER PROGRAM FUNDS.—Subject to paragraph (2), funds made available under subsection (a) may be transferred to, and merged with, funds appropriated for "Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development". Funds so transferred may be expended for administrative costs in carrying out this chapter, including reimbursement of the Department of State for its incremental costs associated with assistance provided under this chapter.

(2)[518] LIMITATION ON AMOUNT TRANSFERRED.—Not more than 2 percent of the funds made available for a fiscal year under subsection (a) may be transferred pursuant to paragraph (1) unless, at least 15 days before transferring any additional amount, the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A of this Act.

---

"(n) Funds made available under this Act or any other Act may not be provided for assistance to the Government of Azerbaijan until the President determines, and so reports to the Congress, that the Government of Azerbaijan is taking demonstrable steps to cease all blockades against Armenia and Nagorno-Karabakh: *Provided*, That the restriction of this subsection and section 907 of the FREEDOM Support Act shall not apply to—

"(1) activities to support democracy or assistance under title V of the FREEDOM Support Act and section 1424 of Public Law 104–201;

"(2) any assistance provided by the Trade and Development Agency under section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2421); and

"(3) any activity carried out by a member of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service while acting within his or her official capacity.

"(o) None of the funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations legislation may be made available to establish a joint public-private entity or organization engaged in the management of activities or projects supported by the Defense Enterprise Fund.

* * * * * * *

"NONPROLIFERATION, ANTI-TERRORISM, DEMINING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

"For necessary expenses for nonproliferation, anti-terrorism and related programs and activities, $133,000,000, to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for anti-terrorism assistance, section 504 of the FREEDOM Support Act for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law, including activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations, section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for a voluntary contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a voluntary contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO): *Provided*, That of this amount not to exceed $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, may be made available for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, notwithstanding any other provision of law, to promote bilateral and multilateral activities relating to nonproliferation and disarmament: *Provided further*, That such funds may also be used for such countries other than the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and international organizations when it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so: * * *.".

See also the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3320), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[518] Section 3(b) of Executive Order 12884 of December 1, 1993 (58 F.R. 64099; December 3, 1993), delegated to the International Development Cooperation Agency those functions conferred upon the President in section 498C(b)(2). This delegation of authority is subject to the authority of the Coordinator (as established in sec. 102 of the FREEDOM Support Act; 22 U.S.C. 5812) under sec. 102 of that Act.

## PART II[519]

### Chapter 1—Policy[520]

**Sec. 501.[521] Statement of Policy.**—The Congress of the United States reaffirms the policy of the United States to achieve international peace and security through the United Nations so that armed force shall not be used except for individual or collective self-defense. The Congress hereby finds that the efforts of the United States and other friendly countries to promote peace and security continue to require measures of support based upon the principle of effective self-help and mutual aid. It is the purpose of this part to authorize measures in the common defense against internal and external aggression, including the furnishing of military assistance, upon request, to friendly countries and international organizations. In furnishing such military assistance, it remains the policy of the United States to continue to exert maximum efforts to achieve universal control of weapons of mass destruction and universal regulation and reduction of armaments, including armed forces, under adequate safeguards to protect complying countries against violation and invasion.

The Congress recognizes that the peace of the world and the security of the United States are endangered so long as hostile countries[522] continue by threat of military action, by the use of economic pressure, and by internal subversion, or other means to attempt to bring under their domination peoples now free and independent and continue to deny the rights of freedom and self-government to peoples and countries once free but now subject to such domination.

It is the sense of the Congress that an important contribution toward peace would be made by the establishment under the Organization of American States of an international military force.

In enacting this legislation, it is therefore the intention of the Congress to promote the peace of the world and the foreign policy, security, and general welfare of the United States by fostering an improved climate of political independence and individual liberty, improving the ability of friendly countries and international organizations to deter or, if necessary, defeat[523] aggression, facilitating arrangements for individual and collective security, assisting friendly countries to maintain internal security, and creating an environment of security and stability in the developing friendly countries essential to their more rapid social, economic, and politi-

---

[519] Sec. 594(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1692), inserted a chapter 12 at the end of Part I, preceding this note, to provide for the Enterprise for the Americas Initiative. Sec. 602(b) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3669), struck out this amendment, however, and inserted "Part IV—Enterprise for the Americas Initiative" beginning at sec. 701 of this Act.

[520] Sec. 201(a) of the FA Act of 1963 struck out the words "Short Title and" in the chapter heading which formerly read "Short Title and Policy".

[521] 22 U.S.C. 2301. Former sec. 502 was designated sec. 501 by sec. 201(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1967. Former sec. 501, which related to the short title, was repealed by sec. 201(b) of the FA Act of 1963.

[522] Sec. 705(1)(A) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "international communism and the countries it controls" and inserted in lieu thereof "hostile countries".

[523] Sec. 705(1)(B) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out " Communist or Communist-supported" from this point.

cal progress. The Congress urges that all other countries able to contribute join in a common undertaking to meet the goals stated in this part.

It is the sense of the Congress that in the administration of this part priority shall be given to the needs of those countries in danger of becoming victims of[524] aggression or in which the internal security is threatened by internal subversion inspired or supported by hostile countries.

Finally, the Congress reaffirms its full support of the progress of the members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization toward increased cooperation in political, military, and economic affairs. In particular, the Congress welcomes the steps which have been taken to promote multilateral programs of coordinated procurement, research, development, and production of defense articles and urges that such programs be expanded to the fullest extent possible to further the defense of the North Atlantic area.

**Sec. 502.[525] Utilization of Defense Articles and Services.**—Defense articles and defense services[526] to any country shall be furnished solely for internal security, for legitimate self-defense, to permit the recipient country to participate in regional or collective arrangements or measures consistent with the Charter of the United Nations, or otherwise to permit the recipient country to participate in collective measures requested by the United Nations for the purpose of maintaining or restoring international peace and security,[527] or for the purpose of assisting foreign military forces in less developed friendly countries (or the voluntary efforts of personnel of the Armed Forces of the United States in such countries) to construct public works and to engage in other activities helpful to the economic and social development of such friendly countries. It is the sense of the Congress that such foreign military forces should not be maintained or established solely for civic action activities and that such civic action activities not significantly detract from the capability of the military forces to perform their military missions and be coordinated with and form part of the total economic and social development effort.

**Sec. 502A.[528] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

---

[524] Sec. 705(1)(C) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "active Communist or Communist-supported aggression or those countries in which the internal security is threatened by Communist-inspired or Communist-supported internal subversion." and inserted in lieu thereof "aggression or in which the internal security is threatened by internal subversion inspired or supported by hostile countries.". This paragraph was added originally by sec. 201(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1967.

[525] 22 U.S.C. 2302. Former subsec. (a) of sec. 505 was redesignated sec. 502 by sec. 201(d)(1) of the FA Act of 1967.

[526] The words to this point were substituted for "Utilization of Assistance.—(a) Military assistance" by sec. 201(d)(2) of the FA Act of 1967.

[527] Sec. 201(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 struck out a colon and added the remainder of this section from this point.

[528] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2302. Sec. 104(b)(2)(A) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1426) repealed sec. 502A. Originally added by sec. 12(a) of the FA Act of 1973, the section had read as follows:

"SEC. 502A. EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES.—Excess defense articles shall be provided whenever possible rather than providing such articles by the procurement of new items.".

**Sec. 502B.**[529] **Human Rights.**—(a)(1)[530] The United States shall, in accordance with its international obligations as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations and in keeping with the constitutional heritage and traditions of the United States, promote and encourage increased respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms throughout the world without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion. Accordingly, a principal goal of the foreign policy of the United States shall be to promote the increased observance of internationally recognized human rights by all countries.

(2)[531] Except under circumstances specified in this section, no security assistance may be provided to any country the government of which engages in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights. Security assistance may not be provided to the police, domestic intelligence, or similar law enforcement forces of a country, and licenses may not be issued under the Export Administration Act of 1979[532] for the export of crime control and detection instruments and equipment to a country, the government of which engages in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights unless the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate (when licenses are to be issued pursuant to the Export Administration Act of 1979), that extraordinary circumstances exist warranting provision of such assistance and issuance of such licenses. Assistance may not be provided under chapter 5 of this part to a country the government of which engages in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights unless the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the

---

[529] 22 U.S.C. 2304. Sec. 502B, which was added by sec. 46 of the FA Act of 1974, was amended by sec. 301(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 748), and by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–64; 99 Stat. 156.) It formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 502B. Human Rights.—It is the sense of Congress that except in extraordinary circumstances, the President shall substantially reduce or terminate security assistance to any government which engages in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights, including torture or cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment; prolonged detention without charges; or other flagrant denials of the right to life, liberty, and the security of the person.

"(b) Whenever proposing or furnishing security assistance to any government falling within the provisions of paragraph (a), the President shall advise the Congress of the extraordinary circumstances necessitating the assistance.

"(c) In determining whether or not a government falls within the provisions of subsection (a), consideration shall be given to the extent of cooperation by such government in permitting an unimpeded investigation of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights by appropriate international organizations, including the International Committee of the Red Cross and anybody acting under the authority of the United Nations or of the Organization of American States.

"(d) For purposes of this section, 'security assistance' means assistance under chapter 2 (military assistance) or chapter 4 (security supporting assistance) of this part, assistance under part V (Indochina Postwar Reconstruction) or part VI (Middle East Peace) of this Act, sales under the Foreign Military Sales Act, or assistance for public safety under this or any other Act.".

[530] Par. (1) was amended and restated by sec. 6(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 731).

[531] The words "It is further the policy of the United States that," which previously appeared at this point, were struck by sec. 6(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 731).

[532] The reference to the Export Administration Act of 1979 was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Export Administration Act of 1969 by sec. 704 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3157).

chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that extraordinary circumstances exist warranting provision of such assistance.[533]

(3) In furtherance of paragraphs (1) and (2),[534] the President is directed to formulate and conduct international security assistance programs of the United States in a manner which will promote and advance human rights and avoid identification of the United States, through such programs, with governments which deny to their people internationally recognized human rights and fundamental freedoms, in violation of international law or in contravention of the policy of the United States as expressed in this section or otherwise.

(b) The Secretary of State shall transmit to the Congress, as part of the presentation materials for security assistance programs proposed for each fiscal year, a full and complete report, prepared with the assistance of the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor,[535] with respect to practices regarding the observance of and respect for internationally recognized human rights in each country proposed as a recipient of security assistance. Wherever applicable, such report shall include information on practices regarding coercion in population control, including coerced abortion and involuntary sterilization.[536] Each report under this section shall list the votes of each member of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights on all country-specific and thematic resolutions voted on at the Commission's annual session during the period covered during the preceding year.[537] In determining whether a government falls within the provisions of subsection (a)(3) and in the preparation of any report or statement required under this section, consideration shall be given to—

(1) the relevant findings of appropriate international organizations, including nongovernmental organizations, such as the International Committee of the Red Cross; and

(2) the extent of cooperation by such government in permitting an unimpeded investigation by any such organization of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights.

(c)(1) Upon the request of the Senate or the House of Representatives by resolution of either such House, or upon the request of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[538] of the House of Representatives, the Secretary

---

[533] The final two sentences of par. (2) were added by sec. 6 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 731, 732).

[534] The words "paragraphs (1) and (2)," were inserted in lieu of "the foregoing policy" by sec. 6(e) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 732).

[535] Sec. 162(e)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405), changed this title designation by striking "Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" and inserting lieu thereof "Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor". Previously, sec. 109(a)(3) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (Public Law 95–105; 91 Stat. 846) changed the title designation from "Coordinator for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" to "Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs".

[536] The sentence beginning "Wherever applicable" was added by sec. 127 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204; 101 Stat. 1331).

[537] Sec. 201(b) of Public Law 104–319 (110 Stat. 3864) added the sentence beginning "Each report...".

[538] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives. Previously, sec. 9(a)(6) of the

Continued

of State shall, within thirty days after receipt of such request, transmit to both such committees a statement, prepared with the assistance of the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor,[535] with respect to the country designated in such request, setting forth—

(A) all the available information about observance of and respect for human rights and fundamental freedom in that country, and a detailed description of practices by the recipient government with respect thereto;

(B) the steps the United States has taken to—

(i) promote respect for and observance of human rights in that country and discourage any practices which are inimical to internationally recognized human rights, and

(ii) publicly or privately call attention to, and disassociate the United States and any security assistance provided for such country from, such practices;

(C) whether, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, notwithstanding any such practices—

(i) extraordinary circumstances exist which necessitate a continuation of security assistance for such country, and, if so, a description of such circumstances and the extent to which such assistance should be continued (subject to such conditions as Congress may impose under this section), and

(ii) on all the facts it is in the national interest of the United States to provide such assistance; and

(D) such other information as such committee or such House may request.

(2)(A) A resolution of request under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(B) The term "certification", as used in section 601 of such Act, means, for the purposes of this subsection, a resolution of request of the Senate under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) In the event a statement with respect to a country is requested pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection but is not transmitted in accordance therewith within thirty days after receipt of such request, no security assistance shall be delivered to such country except as may thereafter be specifically authorized by law from such country unless and until such statement is transmitted.

(4)(A) In the event a statement with respect to a country is transmitted under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Congress may at any time thereafter adopt a joint resolution terminating, restricting, or continuing security assistance for such country. In the event such a joint resolution is adopted, such assistance shall be so terminated, so restricted, or so continued, as the case may be.

(B) Any such resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

---

U.S.C. Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs".

(C) The term "certification", as used in section 601 of such Act, means, for the purposes of this paragraph, a statement transmitted under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(d) For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term "gross violations of internationally recognized human rights" includes torture or cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment or punishment, prolonged detention without charges and trial, causing the disappearance of persons by the abduction and clandestine detention of those persons,[539] and other flagrant denial of the right to life, liberty, or the security of person; and

(2) the term "security assistance" means—

(A) assistance under chapter 2 (military assistance) or chapter 4 (economic support fund)[540] or chapter 5 (military education and training) or chapter 6 (peacekeeping operations) or chapter 8 (antiterrorism assistance) of this part;[541]

(B) sales of defense articles or services, extensions of credits (including participations in credits),[542] and guaranties of loans under the Arms Export Control Act; or

(C) any license in effect with respect to the export of defense articles or defense services to or for the armed forces, police, intelligence, or other internal security forces of a foreign country under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act.

(e)[543] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds authorized to be appropriated under part I of this Act may be made available for the furnishing of assistance to any country with respect to which the President finds that such a significant improvement in its human rights record has occurred as to warrant lifting the prohibition on furnishing such assistance in the national interest of the United States.

(f)[544] In allowing the funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act and the Arms Export Control Act, the President shall take into account significant improvements in the human rights records of recipient countries, except that such allocations may not contravene any other provision of law.

---

[539] The words "causing the disappearance of persons by the abduction and clandestine detention of those persons," were added by sec. 701(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3156).

[540] The words "economic support fund" were inserted in lieu of "security supporting assistance" by sec. 10(b)(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 735).

[541] Sec. 12(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 737) added the words "or chapter 6 (peacekeeping operations)" and struck the words "or part VI (assistance to the Middle East) of this Act" which had previously been the final phrase of this paragraph.

The International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1984; Public Law 98–151) added the words "or chapter 8 (antiterrorism assistance)". Pursuant to Public Law 98–151, this amendment was enacted as stated in title II of H.R. 2992, as reported by the House Committee on Foreign Affairs on May 17, 1983.

[542] While the printed slip law did not include a close parentheses in subpar. (B), it is interpreted that such a mark was intended to be inserted at this point.

[543] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 511 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 380).

[544] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 4 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 702).

(g)[545] Whenever the provisions of subsection (e) or (f) of this section are applied, the President shall report to the Congress before making any funds available pursuant to those subsections. The report shall specify the country involved, the amount and kinds of assistance to be provided, and the justification for providing the assistance, including a description of the significant improvements which have occurred in the country's human rights record.

## Chapter 2—Military Assistance

**Sec. 503.[546] General Authority.**—(a) The President is authorized to furnish military assistance, on such terms and conditions as he may determine,[547] to any friendly country or international organization, the assisting of which the President finds will strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace and which is otherwise eligible to receive such assistance, by—

(1) acquiring from any source and providing (by loan or grant) any defense article or defense service;

(2) assigning or detailing members of the Armed Forces of the United States and other personnel of the Department of Defense to perform duties of a non-combatant nature; or

(3)[548] transferring such of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this chapter as the President may determine for assistance to a recipient country,[549] to the account in which funds for the procurement of defense articles and defense services under section 21 and section 22 of the Arms Export Control Act have been deposited for such recipi-

---

[545] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 1201 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 276).

[546] 22 U.S.C. 2311. Sec. 12(b)(1) of the FA Act of 1973 amended sec. 503, which formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 503. GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The President is authorized to furnish military assistance on such terms and conditions as he may determine, to any friendly country or international organization, the assisting of which the President finds will strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace and which is otherwise eligible to receive such assistance by—

"(a) acquiring from any source and providing (by loan or grant) any defense article or defense service;

"(b) making financial contributions to multilateral programs for the acquisition or construction of facilities for collective defense;

"(c) providing financial assistance for expenses incident to participation by the United States Government in regional or collective defense organizations;

"(d) assigning or detailing members of the Armed Forces of the United States and other personnel of the Department of Defense to perform duties of a noncombatant nature, including those related to training or advice.".

[547] In 1997, the President determined that the furnishing of defense articles and services to the Governments of Georgia, Kazakstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Turkmenistan, Russia, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan, would strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace (Presidential Determination No. 97-19 of March 11, 1997; 62 F.R. 13531).

In 1995 and 1996, the President made similar determinations for Angola (Presidential Determination No. 95–32 of July 28, 1995; 60 F.R. 40255), Mongolia (Presidential Determination No. 95–38 of August 22, 1995; 60 F.R. 50069), Bosnia and Herzegovina (Presidential Determination No. 96–10 of February 23, 1996; 61 F.R. 8463), Slovenia, and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (Presidential Determination No. 96–18 of March 8, 1996; 61 F.R. 11497).

[548] Par. (3) was added by sec. 112(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3138).

Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988, Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–131), stipulated: "That, after September 30, 1989, none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available for the purposes of section 503(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961". This proviso was subsequently repealed by title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268).

[549] The word "country" was inserted in lieu of the words "specified in section 504(a)(1) of this Act, within the dollar limitations of that section" by sec. 110(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1536).

ent, to be merged with such deposited funds, and to be used solely to meet obligations of the recipient for payment for sales under that Act. Sales which are wholly paid from funds transferred under paragraph (3) or from funds made available on a non-repayable basis under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act[550] shall be priced to exclude the costs of salaries of members of the Armed Forces of the United States (other than the Coast Guard).[550]

(b) In addition to such other terms and conditions as the President may determine pursuant to subsection (a), defense articles may be loaned thereunder only if—

(1) there is a bona fide reason, other than the shortage of funds, for providing such articles on a loan basis rather than on a grant basis;

(2) there is a reasonable expectation that such articles will be returned to the agency making the loan at the end of the loan period unless the loan is then renewed;

(3) the loan period is of fixed duration not exceeding five years, during which such article may be recalled for any reason by the United States;

(4) the agency making the loan is reimbursed for the loan based on the amount charged to the appropriation for military assistance under subsection (c); and

(5)[551] the loan agreement provides that (A) if the defense article is damaged while on loan, the country or international organization to which it was loaned will reimburse the United States for the cost of restoring or replacing the defense article, and (B) if the defense article is lost or destroyed while on loan, the country or international organization to which it was loaned will pay to the United States an amount equal to the replacement cost (less any depreciation in the value) of the defense article.

(c)(1) In the case of any loan of a defense article or defense service made under this section, there shall be a charge to the appropriation for military assistance for any fiscal year while the article or service is on loan in an amount based on—

(A) the out-of-pocket expenses authorized to be incurred in connection with such loan during such fiscal year; and

(B) the depreciation which occurs during such year while such article is on loan.

(2) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply—

(A) to any particular defense article or defense service which the United States Government agreed, prior to the date of enactment of this subsection, to lend; and

---

[550] The last sentence of par. (3) was added by sec. 123(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 205). The language "or from funds . . . Act" and "(other than the Coast Guard)" was added by Sec. 586(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268), to become effective on October 1, 1989.

[551] Par. (5) was amended and restated by sec. 109(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1536). It formerly read as follows: "(5) arrangements are made with the agency making the loan to be reimbursed in the event such article is lost or destroyed while on loan, such reimbursement being made first out of any funds available to carry out this chapter and based on the depreciated value of the article at the time of loss or destruction.".

(B) to any defense article or defense service, or portion thereof, acquired with funds appropriated for military assistance under this Act.

**Sec. 504.**[552] **Authorization.**—(a)[553] (1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the purposes of this chapter $805,100,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $805,100,000 for the fiscal year 1987.

(2) Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

(b) In order to make sure that a dollar spent on military assistance to foreign countries is as necessary as a dollar spent for the United States military establishment, the President shall establish procedures for programing and budgeting so that programs of military assistance come into direct competition for financial support with other activities and programs of the Department of Defense.

**Sec. 505.**[554] **Conditions of Eligibility.**—(a) In addition to such other provisions as the President may require, no defense articles or related training or other defense service[555] shall be furnished to any country on a grant basis unless it shall have agreed that—

(1) it will not, without the consent of the President—

(A) permit any use of such articles or related training or other defense service[555] by anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of that country,

(B) transfer, or permit any officer, employee, or agent of that country to transfer such articles or related training or other defense service[555] by gift, sale, or otherwise, or

(C) use or permit the use of such articles or related training or other defense service[555] for purposes other than those for which furnished;

(2) it will maintain the security of such articles or related training or other defense service,[555] and will provide substantially the same degree of security protection afforded to such articles or related training or other defense service[555] by the United States Government;

(3) it will, as the President may require, permit continuous observation and review by, and furnish necessary information to, representatives of the United States Government with regard to the use of such articles or related training or other defense service;[555] and

---

[552] 22 U.S.C. 2312.

[553] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 103 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 195).

Authorizations under sec. 504 in recent years included the following: fiscal year 1977—$235,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$228,900,000; fiscal year 1979—$133,500,000; fiscal year 1980—$110,200,000; fiscal year 1981—$106,100,000; fiscal year 1982—$238,500,000; fiscal year 1983—$238,500,000; fiscal year 1984—$639,700,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal years 1988 through 1998—no authorization.

Sec. 587(c) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1689), provided the following:

"(c) Of the funds made available (including earmarked funds) in Public Law 101–513 and prior Acts making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs to carry out the provisions of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act and section 503 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $45,750,000 are rescinded.".

[554] 22 U.S.C. 2314. Former sec. 506 was redesignated sec. 505 by sec. 201(e) of the FA Act of 1967.

[555] Sec. 203(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 735) added "or related training or other defense service".

(4) unless the President consents to other disposition, it will return to the United States Government for such use or disposition as the President considers in the best interests of the United States, such articles or related training or other defense service[555] which are no longer needed for the purposes for which furnished.

(b) No defense articles shall be furnished on a grant basis to any country at a cost in excess of $3,000,000 in any fiscal year unless the President determines—

(1) that such country conforms to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations;

(2) that such defense articles will be utilized by such country for the maintenance of its own defensive strength, or[556] the defensive strength of the free world;

(3) that such country is taking all reasonable measures, consistent with its political and economic stability, which may be needed to develop its defense capacities; and

(4) that the increased ability of such country to defend itself is important to the security of the United States.

(c)[557] The President shall regularly reduce and, with such deliberate speed as orderly procedure and other relevant considerations, including prior commitments, will permit, shall terminate all further grants of military equipment and supplies to any country having sufficient wealth to enable it, in the judgment of the President, to maintain and equip its own military forces at adequate strength, without undue burden to its economy.

(d)[557, 558] (1) Assistance and deliveries of assistance under this chapter to any country shall be terminated as hereinafter provided, if such country uses defense articles or defense services furnished under this Act, the Mutual Security Act of 1954,[559] or any predecessor Foreign Assistance Act, in substantial violation (either in terms of quantities or in terms of the gravity of the consequences regardless of the quantities involved) of any agreement entered into pursuant to any such Act (A) by using such articles or services for a purpose not authorized under section 502 or, if such agreement provides that such articles or services may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 502, for a purpose not authorized under such agreement; (B) by transferring such articles or services to, or permitting any use of such articles or services by, anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of the recipient country without the consent of the President; or (C) by failing to maintain the security of such articles or services.

(2)(A) Assistance and deliveries of assistance shall be terminated pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection if the President so determines and so states in writing to the Congress, or if the Congress so finds by joint resolution.

---

[556] Sec. 201(b) of the FA Act of 1971 substituted "or" in lieu of "and".

[557] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were added by sec. 201(a) of the FA Act of 1962.

[558] Sec. 304(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 751) amended subsec. (d) which formerly read as follows:

"(d) Any country which hereafter uses defense articles or defense services furnished such country under this Act, the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, or any predecessor foreign assistance Act, in substantial violation of the provisions of this chapter or any agreements entered into pursuant to any of such Acts shall be immediately ineligible for further assistance.".

[559] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

(B) The President shall report to the Congress promptly upon the receipt of information that a violation described in paragraph (1) of this subsection may have occurred.

(3) Assistance to a country shall remain terminated in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection until such time as—

(A) the President determines that the violation has ceased; and

(B) the country concerned has given assurances satisfactory to the President that such violation will not recur.

(4) The authority contained in section 614(a) of this Act may not be used to waive the provisions of this section with respect to further assistance under this chapter.

(e)[560] In considering a request for approval of any transfer of any weapon, weapons system, munitions, aircraft, military boat, military vessel, or other implement of war to another country, the President shall not give his consent under subsection (a)(1) or (a)(4) to the transfer unless the United States itself would transfer the defense article under consideration to that country.[561] In addition, the President shall not give his consent under subsection (a)(1) or (a)(4) to the transfer of any significant defense articles on the United States Munitions List unless the foreign country requesting consent to transfer agrees to demilitarize such defense articles prior to transfer, or the proposed recipient foreign country provides a commitment in writing to the United States Government that it will not transfer such defense articles if not demilitarized, to any other foreign country or person without first obtaining the consent of the President.

(f)[560] Effective July 1, 1974, no defense article shall be furnished to any country on a grant basis unless such country shall have agreed that the net proceeds of sale received by such country in disposing of any weapon, weapons system, munition, aircraft, military boat, military vessel, or other implement of war received under this chapter will be paid to the United States Government and shall be available to pay all official costs of the United States Government payable in the currency of that country, including all costs relating to the financing of international educational and cultural exchange activities in which that country participates under the programs authorized by the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961.[562] In the case of items which were delivered prior to 1985,[563] the President may waive the requirement that such net proceeds be paid to the United States Government if he

---

[560] Former subsec. (e), which related to conditions of eligibility, was repealed by Public Law 92–226. New subsecs. (e) and (f) were added by sec. 12(3) of the FA Act of 1973.

[561] Sec. 204(b)(2) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 735) amended sec. 505(e) by striking out the following words after "country": ", and prior to the date he intends to give his consent to the transfer, the President notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in writing of each intended consent, the justification for giving such consent, the defense article for which he intends to give his consent to be so transferred, and the foreign country to which that defense article is to be transferred".

[562] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. E.

[563] Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1998), struck out "1975" and inserted in lieu thereof "1985".

determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.[564]

(g)[565] (1) It is the policy of the United States that no assistance under this chapter should be furnished to any foreign country, the laws, regulations, official policies, or governmental practices of which prevent any United States person (as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) from participating in the furnishing of defense articles or defense services under this chapter on the basis of race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(2)(A) No agency performing functions under this chapter shall, in employing or assigning personnel to participate in the performance of any such function, whether in the United States or abroad, take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government where such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(B) Each contract entered into by any such agency for the performance of any function under this chapter shall contain a provision to the effect that no person, partnership, corporation, or other entity performing functions pursuant to such contract, shall, in employing or assigning personnel to participate in the performance of any such function, whether in the United States or abroad, take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government where such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(3) The President shall promptly transmit reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate concerning any transaction in which any United States person (as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) is prevented by a foreign government on the basis of race, religion, national origin, or sex, from participating in the furnishing of assistance under this chapter, or education and training under chapter 5, to any foreign country. Such reports shall include (A) a description of the facts and circumstances of any such discrimination, (B) the response thereto on the part of the United States or any agency or employee thereof, and (C) the result of such response, if any.

(4)(A) Upon the request of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[566] of the House of Representatives, the President shall, within 60 days after receipt of such request, transmit to both such committees a statement, prepared with the assistance of the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor,[567] with respect to the country designated in such request, setting forth—

---

[564] The last sentence of par. (f) was added by sec. 123(b) of the International Security Cooperation and Development Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 205).

[565] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 302(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 751).

[566] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives. Previously, sec. 9(a)(6) of the U.S.C. Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs".

[567] Sec. 162(e)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405), changed this title designation by striking "Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" and inserting lieu thereof "Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor". Previously, sec. 109(a)(4) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (Public Law

Continued

(i) all the available information about the exclusionary policies or practices of the government of such country when such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin, or sex, and prevent any such person from participating in a transaction involving the furnishing of any assistance under this chapter or any education and training under chapter 5;

(ii) the response of the United States thereto and the results of such response;

(iii) whether, in the opinion of the President, notwithstanding any such policies or practices—

(I) extraordinary circumstances exist which necessitate a continuation of such assistance or education and training transaction, and, if so, a description of such circumstances and the extent to which such assistance or education and training transaction should be continued (subject to such conditions as Congress may impose under this section), and

(II) on all the facts it is in the national interest of the United States to continue such assistance or education and training transaction; and

(iv) such other information as such committee may request.

(B) In the event a statement with respect to an assistance or training transaction is requested pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph but is not transmitted in accordance therewith within 60 days after receipt of such request, such assistance or training transaction shall be suspended unless and until such statement is transmitted.

(C)(i) In the event a statement with respect to an assistance or training transaction is transmitted under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Congress may at any time thereafter adopt a joint resolution terminating or restricting such assistance or training transaction.

(ii) Any such resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(iii) The term "certification", as used in section 601 of such Act, means, for the purposes of this paragraph, a statement transmitted under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

**Sec. 506.**[568] **Special Authority.**—(a)(1)[569] If the President determines and reports to the Congress in accordance with section 652 of this Act that—

(A)[569] an unforeseen emergency exists which requires immediate military assistance to a foreign country or international organization; and

95–105; 91 Stat. 846) changed the title designation from "Coordinator for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" to "Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs".

[568] 22 U.S.C. 2318. Former sec. 510 was redesignated sec. 506 by sec. 201(j)(1) of the FA Act of 1967. Sec. 506, as amended by sec. 102 of Public Law 94–329, was further amended and restated by sec. 5(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 702).

[569] Sec. 551 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1236), inserted the designation "(1)" here, redesignated "(1)" and "(2)" as "(A)" and "(B)", and inserted a new "(2)(A)" and "(B)".

(B)[569] the emergency requirement cannot be met under the authority of the Arms Export Control Act or any other law except this section;

he may direct, for the purposes of this part, the drawdown of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training, of an aggregate value of not to exceed $100,000,000 in any fiscal year.[570]

(2)[571] (A)[569] If the President determines and reports to the Congress in accordance with section 652 of this Act that it is in the national interest of the United States to draw down articles and services from the inventory and resources of any agency of the United States Government and military education and training from the Department of Defense, the President may direct the drawdown of such articles, services, and military education and training—[572]

(i) for the purposes and under the authorities of—

(I) chapter 8 of part I (relating to international narcotics control assistance);

(II) chapter 9 of part I (relating to international disaster assistance); or

---

[570] The aggregate value of this special authority was increased from $10 million to $50 million by sec. 112(d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3139). It was subsequently increased from $50 million to $75 million by sec. 110(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526), and to $100 million from $75 million by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1423).

[571] The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2409), provided the following:

"NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

"SEC. 515. * * *

"(b) Drawdowns made pursuant to section 506(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

On December 2, 1996, the President determined that "it is in the national interest of the United States to draw down articles, services, and military education and training from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense for the purpose of providing antinarcotics assistance to Mexico.

"Therefore, I direct the drawdown of up to $37 million of such articles, services, and military education and training from the Department of Defense for the Government of Mexico for the purposes and under the authorities of Chapter 8 of Part I of the [Foreign Assistance] Act." (Presidential Determination No. 97–9; 61 F.R. 65149).

On December 27, 1996, the President determined that "it is in the national interest of the United States to draw down articles and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense for the purpose of providing assistance to the victims of conflict and other persons at risk for Northern Iraq.

"Therefore, I hereby direct the drawdown of up to $10,000,000 of such articles and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense, for the purposes and under the authorities of the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962, as amended, section 2(c)." (Presidential Determination No. 97–14; 62 F.R. 1379).

On September 30, 1997, the President determined that "it is in the national interest of the United States to draw down articles and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense, military education and training from the Department of Defense, and articles and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of transportation for the purpose of providing international narcotics assistance to Colombia, Venezuela, Peru, and the countries of the Eastern Caribbean Regional Security System (RSS), including: Antigua and Barbuda, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent and the Grenadines.

"Therefore, I direct the drawdown of up to $20 million of articles and services from the inventory and resources of the Departments of Defense and Transportation, and military education and training from the Department of Defense, for the Governments of Colombia, Venezuela, Peru, and the countries of the RSS, for the purposes and under the authorities of chapter 8 of part I of the [Foreign Assistance] Act." (Presidential Determination No. 97–38; 62 F.R. 53221).

[572] Sec. 103(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1423) amended and restated the latter part of subpara. (A).

(III) the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962; or

(ii) for the purpose of providing such articles, services, and military education and training to Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos as the President determines are necessary—

(I) to support cooperative efforts to locate and repatriate members of the United States Armed Forces and civilians employed directly or indirectly by the United States Government who remain unaccounted for from the Vietnam War; and

(II) to ensure the safety of United States Government personnel engaged in such cooperative efforts and to support Department of Defense-sponsored humanitarian projects associated with such efforts.

(B) An aggregate value of not to exceed[573] $150,000,000 in any fiscal year of such articles, services, and military education and training may be provided pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph—

(i) not more than $75,000,000 of which may be provided from the drawdown from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense;

(ii) not more than $75,000,000 of which may be provided pursuant to clause (i)(I) of such subparagraph; and

(iii) not more than $15,000,000 of which may be provided to Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos pursuant to clause (ii) of such subparagraph.

(b)(1) The authority contained in this section shall be effective for any such emergency only upon prior notification to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[566] of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committee on Appropriations of each House of Congress. In the case of drawdowns authorized by subclauses (I) and (III) of subsection (a)(2)(A)(i), notifications shall be provided to those committees at least 15 days in advance of the drawdowns in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A.[574]

(2) The President shall keep the Congress fully and currently informed of all defense articles, defense services, and military education and training provided under this section, including providing the Congress with a report detailing all defense articles, defense services, and military education and training delivered to the recipient country or international organization upon delivery of such articles or upon completion of such services or education and training. Such report shall also include whether any savings were realized by utilizing commercial transport services rather than acquiring those services from United States Government transport assets.[575]

---

[573] Sec. 103(b)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1424) struck out "$75,000,000 in any fiscal year of defense articles, defense services, and military education and training may be provided pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph." and inserted in lieu thereof text from this point to the end of subpara. (B).

[574] Sec. 103(b)(3) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1424) added this sentence.

[575] Sec. 576(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2433), added ", including providing the Congress with a report detailing all defense articles, defense services, and military education and training

(c)[576] For the purposes of any provision of law that authorizes the drawdown of defense or other articles or commodities, or defense or other services from an agency of the United States Government, such drawdown may include the supply of commercial transportation and related services that are acquired by contract for the purposes of the drawdown in question if the cost to acquire such commercial transportation and related services is less than the cost to the United States Government of providing such services from existing agency assets.

(d)[576] There are authorized to be appropriated to the President such sums as may be necessary to reimburse the applicable appropriation, fund, or account for defense articles, defense services, and military education and training provided under this section.

**Sec. 507.[577] Restrictions on Military Aid to Latin America.**—* * * [Repealed—1973]

**Sec. 508.[577] Restrictions on Military Aid to Africa.**—* * * [Repealed—1973]

**Sec. 509.[577] Certification of Recipient's Capability.**—* * * [Repealed—1973]

**Sec. 510.[578] Restrictions on Training Foreign Military Students.**—* * * [Repealed—1976]

**Sec. 511.[579] Considerations in Furnishing Military Assistance.**—Decisions to furnish military assistance made under this part shall be made in coordination with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency and shall take into account his opinion as to[580] whether such assistance will—

(1) contribute to an arms race;

(2) increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict; or

(3) prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control arrangements.

---

delivered to the recipient country or international organization upon delivery of such articles or upon completion of such services or education and training. Such report shall also include whether any savings were realized by utilizing commercial transport services rather than acquiring those services from United States Government transport assets.".

[576] Sec. 576 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2433), redesignated subsec. (c) as subsec. (d), and added a new subsec. (c). Title II of that Act, furthermore, provided the following:

"FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM

"* * *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, not less than $75,000,000 shall be available for assistance for Jordan: *Provided further*, That during fiscal year 1998 the President is authorized to, and shall, direct drawdowns of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training of an aggregate value of not less than $25,000,000 under the authority of this proviso for Jordan for the purposes of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and any amount so directed shall count toward meeting the earmark in the previous proviso: *Provided further*, That section 506(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall apply, and section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply, to any such drawdown: * * *".

[577] Sec. 12(b)(5) of the FA Act of 1973 repealed secs. 507, 508, and 509.

[578] Sec. 510 was repealed by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[579] 22 U.S.C. 2321d. Sec. 511 was added by sec. 201(f) of the FA Act of 1971.

[580] Sec. 150(c) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1976 (Public Law 94–141) struck out the words "take into account" and inserted in lieu thereof "be made in coordination with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency and shall take into account his opinion as to".

**Sec. 512.[581] Military Assistance Advisory Groups and Missions.**—* * * [Repealed—1973]

**Sec. 513.[582] Military Assistance Authorizations for Thailand and Laos, and South Vietnam.**—* * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 514.[583] Stockpiling of Defense Articles for Foreign Countries.**—(a) No defense article in the inventory of the Department of Defense which is set aside, reserved, or in any way earmarked or intended for future use by any foreign country may be made available to or for use by any foreign country unless such transfer is authorized under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act, or any subsequent corresponding legislation, and the value of such transfer is charged against funds authorized under such legislation or against the limitations specified in such legislation, as appropriate, for the fiscal period in which such defense article is transferred. For purposes of this subsection, "value" means the acquisition cost plus crating, packing, handling, and transportation costs incurred in carrying out this section.

(b)(1) The value of defense articles to be set aside, earmarked, reserved, or intended for use as war reserve stocks for allied or other foreign countries (other than for purposes of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or in the implementation of agreements with Israel)[584] in stockpiles located in foreign countries may not exceed

---

[581] Sec. 12(5) of the FA Act of 1973 repealed sec. 512.

[582] Sec. 513, as added by sec. 20(f) of the FA Act of 1971 and amended by sec. 12(6)(B) of the FA Act of 1973, and sec. 12 of the FA Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Sec. 513 had prohibited military assistance for Thailand (after June 30, 1972), Laos (after June 30, 1974), and South Vietnam (after June 30, 1976) unless the assistance had been authorized under this Act or the Foreign Military Sales Act (now the Arms Export Control Act).

[583] 22 U.S.C. 2321h. The original sec. 514, which concerned special foreign country accounts, was added by sec. 201(f) of Public Law 92–226 (86 Stat. 26). This section was repealed by sec. 12(b) of Public Law 93–189 (87 Stat. 722). This new sec. 514, as added by sec. 15 of Public Law 93–559 (88 Stat. 1799), was amended by sec. 103 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. It formerly read:

"(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds, other than funds made available under this chapter or section 401(a) of Public Law 89–367 (80 Stat. 37), or any subsequent corresponding legislation, may be obligated for the purpose of stockpiling any defense article or war reserve material, including the acquisition, storage, or maintenance of any war reserve equipment, secondary items, or munitions, if such article or material is set aside, reserved, or in any way earmarked or intended for future use by any foreign country under this Act or such section.

"(b) The cost of any such article or material set aside, reserved, or in any way earmarked or intended by the Department of Defense for future use by, for, or on behalf of the country referred to in section 401(a)(1) of Public Law 89–367 (80 Stat. 37) shall be charged against the limitation specified in such section or any subsequent corresponding legislation, for the fiscal year in which such article or material is set aside, reserved, or otherwise earmarked or intended; and the cost of any such article or material set aside, reserved or in any way earmarked or intended for future use by, for, or on behalf of any other foreign country shall be charged against funds authorized under this chapter or the fiscal year in which such article or material is set aside, reserved, or otherwise earmarked. No such article or material may be made available to or for use by any foreign country unless such article or material has been charged against the limitation specified in such section, or any subsequent corresponding legislation, or against funds authorized under this chapter, as appropriate.".

Section 1303(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1669) struck out subsec. (e) to this section. Subsec. (e) formerly read as follows:

"(e) The President shall promptly report to the Congress each new stockpile, or addition to an existing stockpile, described in this section of defense articles valued in excess of $10,000,000 in any fiscal year.".

[584] Sec. 531B(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 732), inserted "or in the implementation of agreements with Israel" after "North Atlantic Treaty Organization".

in any fiscal year an amount that[585] is specified in security assistance authorizing legislation for that fiscal year.

(2)[586] (A) The value of such additions to stockpiles of defense articles in foreign countries shall not exceed $50,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1996 and 1997 and $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1998.

(B) Of the amount specified in subparagraph (A) for each of the fiscal years 1996 and 1997, not more than $40,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in the Republic of Korea and not more than $10,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in Thailand. Of the amount specified in subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 1998, not more than $40,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in the Republic of Korea and not more than $20,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in Thailand.

(c)[587] LOCATION OF STOCKPILES OF DEFENSE ARTICLES.—

(1) LIMITATION.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no stockpile of defense articles may be located outside the boundaries of a United States military base or a military base used primarily by the United States.

---

[585] Section 587(b)(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1253), struck out "greater than" and inserted in lieu thereof "that" at this point.

[586] Sec. 575(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2433), added "and $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1998" at the end of para. (2); and sec. 575(b) of that Act added the fiscal year 1998 stockpile limits for Korea and Thailand in subpara (B).

Previously, sec. 531B(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 732) amended and restated subsec. (b)(2) generally.

Previously, sec. 535 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306; 108 Stat. 1637), provided "a total of $200,000,000 for stockpiles in Israel for fiscal years 1994 and 1995, up to $40,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in the Republic of Korea, and up to $10,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in Thailand for fiscal year 1995".

Previously, sec. 535 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994 (Public Law 103–87; 107 Stat. 955), decreased the stockpile for Israel to $200,000,000, and made available up to $72,000,000 for stockpiles in Korea, and up to $20,000,000 for stockpiles in Thailand.

Previously, sec. 569 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1681), increased the stockpile limit, included allocations for Israel, and added text pertaining to stockpile allocations for the Republic of Korea.

Previous to that, sec. 573(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2042), increased the stockpile limit and added text pertaining to allocations for Israel.

Figures for stockpile limits for recent years include the following: fiscal year 1976—$96,750,000; fiscal year 1977—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$270,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$90,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$95,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$85,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$130,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1985—$248,000,000; fiscal year 1986—$360,000,000; fiscal year 1987—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1988—$116,000,000; fiscal year 1989—$77,000,000; fiscal year 1990—$165,000,000; fiscal year 1991—$378,000,000; fiscal year 1992—$378,000,000; fiscal year 1993—$389,000,000; fiscal year 1994—$292,000,000; fiscal year 1995—$250,000,000; fiscal year 1996—$50,000,000; fiscal year 1997—$50,000,000; fiscal year 1998—$60,000,000.

[587] Sec. 531B(c) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 732) amended and restated subsec. (c). It formerly read as follows:

"(c) Except for stockpiles in existence on the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 and for stockpiles located in the Republic of Korea, Thailand, or countries which are members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or major non-NATO allies, no stockpile may be located outside the boundaries of a United States military base or a military base used primarily by the United States.".

The reference to Thailand was first added by title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–147). The reference to the Republic of Korea was first added by sec. 6(a)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 703). Sec. 573(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2042), first added the reference to major non-NATO allies.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to stockpiles of defense articles located in the Republic of Korea, Thailand, any country that is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any country that is a major non-NATO ally, or any other country the President may designate. At least 15 days before designating a country pursuant to the last clause of the preceding sentence, the President shall notify the congressional committees specified in section 634A(a) in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under that section.

(d) No defense article transferred from any stockpile which is made available to or for use by any foreign country may be considered an excess defense article for the purpose of determining the value thereof.

**Sec. 515.[588] Overseas Management of Assistance and Sales Programs.**—(a) In order to carry out his responsibilities for the management of international security assistance programs conducted under this chapter, chapter 5 of this part, and the Arms Export Control Act, the President may assign members of the Armed Forces of the United States to a foreign country to perform one or more of the following functions:

(1) equipment and services case management;

(2) training management;

(3) program monitoring;

(4) evaluation and planning of the host government's military capabilities and requirements;

(5) administrative support;

(6) promoting rationalization, standardization, interoperability, and other defense cooperation measures;[589] and

(7) liaison functions exclusive of advisory and training assistance.

(b) Advisory and training assistance conducted by military personnel assigned under this section shall be kept to an absolute minimum. It is the sense of the Congress that advising and training assistance in countries to which military personnel are assigned under this section shall be provided primarily by other personnel who are not assigned under this section and who are detailed for limited periods to perform specific tasks.

(c)(1) The number of members of the Armed Forces assigned to a foreign country under this section may not exceed six unless specifically authorized by the Congress. The President may waive this limitation if he determines and reports to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs[566] of the House of Representatives, 30 days prior to the introduction of the additional military personnel, that United States national interests require that more than six members of the Armed Forces be assigned under this section to carry out international se-

[588] 22 U.S.C. 2321i. Sec. 515, as amended by sec. 16 of FA Act of 1974, sec. 104 of Public Law 94–329, sec. 7(c) of Public Law 95–92, sec. 9 of Public Law 95–424, sec. 7 of Public Law 95–92, and sec. 114 of Public Law 96–533, was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 112 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1527).

[589] Sec. 143 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434) struck out "among members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and with the Armed Forces of Japan, Australia, and New Zealand" after "measures".

curity assistance programs in a country not specified in this paragraph. Pakistan, Tunisia, El Salvador, Honduras, Colombia,[590] Indonesia, the Republic of Korea, the Philippines, Thailand, Egypt, Jordan, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Greece, Portugal, Spain, and Turkey are authorized to have military personnel strengths larger than six under this section to carry out international security assistance programs.

(2) The total number of members of the Armed Forces assigned under this section to a foreign country in a fiscal year may not exceed the number justified to the Congress for that country in the congressional presentation materials for that fiscal year, unless the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs[566] of the House of Representatives are notified 30 days in advance of the introduction of the additional military personnel.

(d) Effective October 1, 1989,[591] the entire costs (excluding[592] salaries of the United States military personnel other than the Coast Guard)[592] of overseas management of international security assistance programs under this section shall be charged to or reimbursed from funds made available to carry out this chapter or the Arms Export Control Act,[593] other than any such costs which are either paid directly for such defense services under section 21(a) of the Arms Export Control Act or reimbursed from charges for services collected from foreign governments pursuant to section 21(e) and section 43(b) of that Act.

(e) Members of the Armed Forces assigned to a foreign country under this section shall serve under the direction and supervision of the Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission to that country.

(f) The President shall continue to instruct United States diplomatic and military personnel in the United States missions abroad that they should not encourage, promote, or influence the purchase by any foreign country of United States-made military equipment, unless they are specifically instructed to do so by an appropriate official of the executive branch.

**Sec. 516.[594] AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—The President is authorized to transfer excess defense articles under this section to countries for which re-

---

[590] Sec. 125 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 205), struck out "For the fiscal year 1982 and the fiscal year 1983" and inserted in lieu thereof "Pakistan, Tunisia, El Salvador, Honduras".

Sec. 4305(a) of Public Law 100–690 (102 Stat. 4273) added "Colombia" after "Honduras".

[591] Section 9104(a) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152) struck out "1982" and inserted in lieu thereof "1989".

[592] Section 9104 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152) struck out "including" and inserted in lieu thereof "excluding". Sec. 556(c) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1675), restated parentheses to make provision for the Coast Guard.

[593] Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1213), added reference to the Arms Export Control Act at this point.

[594] 22 U.S.C. 2321j. Sec. 104(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1424) amended and restated sec. 516.

The earlier form of sec. 516, relating to the modernization of defense capabilities of countries of NATO's southern flank, was added by sec. 1101 of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3960). Prior to that, sec. 516, added by sec. 105 of Public Law 94–329 and amended by sec. 7(b) of Public

Continued

ceipt of such articles was justified pursuant to the annual congressional presentation documents for military assistance programs, or for programs under chapter 8 of part I of this Act, submitted under section 634 of this Act, or for which receipt of such articles was separately justified to the Congress, for the fiscal year in which the transfer is authorized.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON TRANSFERS.—(1) The President may transfer excess defense articles under this section only if—

(A) such articles are drawn from existing stocks of the Department of Defense;

(B) funds available to the Department of Defense for the procurement of defense equipment are not expended in connection with the transfer;

(C) the transfer of such articles will not have an adverse impact on the military readiness of the United States;

(D) with respect to a proposed transfer of such articles on a grant basis, such a transfer is preferable to a transfer on a sales basis, after taking into account the potential proceeds from, and likelihood of, such sales, and the comparative foreign policy benefits that may accrue to the United States as the result of a transfer on either a grant or sales basis;

(E) the President determines that the transfer of such articles will not have an adverse impact on the national technology and industrial base and, particularly, will not reduce the opportunities of entities in the national technology and industrial base to sell new or used equipment to the countries to which such articles are transferred; and

(F) the transfer of such articles is consistent with the policy framework for the Eastern Mediterranean established under section 620C of this Act.

(2) Accordingly, for the four-year period beginning on October 1, 1996, the President shall ensure that excess defense articles offered to Greece and Turkey under this section will be made available

---

Law 95–384, sec. 5(c) of Public Law 96–92, and sec. 112(d) of Public Law 96–533, was repealed by sec. 110(d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526). Sec. 516 had required the termination of authorities contained in this chapter (except for authorities in secs. 506, 514, and 515) as of September 30, 1982, except to the extent Congress might authorize military assistance in specified amounts for specified countries.

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2412), provided the following:

"NOTIFICATION OF EXCESS DEFENSE EQUIPMENT

"SEC. 525. Prior to providing excess Department of Defense articles in accordance with section 516(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Department of Defense shall notify the Committees on Appropriations to the same extent and under the same conditions as are other committees pursuant to subsection (c) of that section: *Provided*, That before issuing a letter of offer to sell excess defense articles under the Arms Export Control Act, the Department of Defense shall notify the Committees on Appropriations in accordance with the regular notification procedures of such Committees: *Provided further*, That such Committees shall also be informed of the original acquisition cost of such defense articles.".

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009), provided the following:

"MEDITERRANEAN EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES

"SEC. 535. For the four-year period beginning on October 1, 1996, the President shall ensure that excess defense articles will be made available under section 516 and 519 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 consistent with the manner in which the President made available excess defense articles under those sections during the four-year period that began on October 1, 1992, pursuant to section 573(e) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990.".

consistent with the manner in which the President made available such excess defense articles during the four-year period that began on October 1, 1992, pursuant to section 573(e) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990.[595]

(c) TERMS OF TRANSFERS.—

(1) NO COST TO RECIPIENT COUNTRY.—Excess defense articles may be transferred under this section without cost to the recipient country.

(2) PRIORITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the delivery of excess defense articles under this section to member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) on the southern and southeastern flank of NATO and to major non-NATO allies on such southern and southeastern flank shall be given priority to the maximum extent feasible over the delivery of such excess defense articles to other countries.

(d) WAIVER OF REQUIREMENT FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE EXPENSES.—Section 632(d) shall not apply with respect to transfers of excess defense articles (including transportation and related costs) under this section.

(e)[596] TRANSPORTATION AND RELATED COSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), funds available to the Department of Defense may not be expended for crating, packing, handling, and transportation of excess defense articles transferred under the authority of this section.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The President may provide for the transportation of excess defense articles without charge to a country for the costs of such transportation if—

(A) it is determined that it is in the national interest of the United States to do so;

(B) the recipient is a developing country receiving less than $10,000,000 of assistance under chapter 5 of this part of this Act (relating to international military education and training) or section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act

---

[595] Sec. 573(e) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; (103 Stat. 1246), read as follows:

"(e) MAINTENANCE OF MILITARY BALANCE IN EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN.—

"(1) UNITED STATES POLICY.—The Congress intends that excess defense articles be made available under this section consistent with the United States policy, established by section 841 of the International Cooperation Act of 1989, of maintaining the military balance in the Eastern Mediterranean.

"(2) MAINTENANCE OF BALANCE.—Accordingly, the President shall ensure that, over the three-year period beginning on October 1, 1989, the ratio of—

"(A) the value of excess defense articles made available for Turkey under this section, to

"(B) the value of excess defense articles made available for Greece under this section, closely approximates the ratio of—

"(i) the amount of foreign military financing provided for Turkey, to

"(ii) the amount of foreign military financing provided for Greece.

"(3) EXCEPTION TO REQUIREMENT.—This subsection shall not apply if either Greece or Turkey ceases to be eligible to receive excess defense articles under subsection (a).".

[596] Sec. 105 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) provided the following:

"SEC. 105. EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES FOR CERTAIN EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.

"Notwithstanding section 516(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as added by this Act, during each of the fiscal years 1996 and 1997, funds available to the Department of Defense may be expended for crating, packing, handling, and transportation of excess defense articles transferred under the authority of section 516 of such Act to countries that are eligible to participate in the Partnership for Peace and that are eligible for assistance under the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989.".

(22 U.S.C. 2763; relating to the Foreign Military Financing program) in the fiscal year in which the transportation is provided;

(C) the total weight of the transfer does not exceed 25,000 pounds; and

(D) such transportation is accomplished on a space available basis.

(f) ADVANCE NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS FOR TRANSFER OF CERTAIN EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may not transfer excess defense articles that are significant military equipment (as defined in section 47(9) of the Arms Export Control Act) or excess defense articles valued (in terms of original acquisition cost) at $7,000,000 or more, under this section or under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) until 30 days after the date on which the President has provided notice of the proposed transfer to the congressional committees specified in section 634A(a) in accordance with procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under that section.

(2) CONTENTS.—Such notification shall include—

(A) a statement outlining the purposes for which the article is being provided to the country, including whether such article has been previously provided to such country;

(B) an assessment of the impact of the transfer on the military readiness of the United States;

(C) an assessment of the impact of the transfer on the national technology and industrial base and, particularly, the impact on opportunities of entities in the national technology and industrial base to sell new or used equipment to the countries to which such articles are to be transferred; and

(D) a statement describing the current value of such article and the value of such article at acquisition.

(g) AGGREGATE ANNUAL LIMITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The aggregate value of excess defense articles transferred to countries under this section in any fiscal year may not exceed $350,000,000.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall apply only with respect to fiscal years beginning after fiscal year 1996.

(h) CONGRESSIONAL PRESENTATION DOCUMENTS.—Documents described in subsection (a) justifying the transfer of excess defense articles shall include an explanation of the general purposes of providing excess defense articles as well as a table which provides an aggregate annual total of transfers of excess defense articles in the preceding year by country in terms of offers and actual deliveries and in terms of acquisition cost and current value. Such table shall indicate whether such excess defense articles were provided on a grant or sale basis.

(i) EXCESS COAST GUARD PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section, the term "excess defense articles" shall be deemed to include excess property of the Coast Guard, and the term "Department of Defense" shall be deemed, with respect to such excess property, to include the Coast Guard.

**Sec. 517.[597] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

**SEC. 517.[598] DESIGNATION OF MAJOR NON-NATO ALLIES.**

(a) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The President shall notify the Congress[599] in writing at least 30 days before—

(1) designating a country as a major non-NATO ally for purposes of this Act and the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.); or

(2) terminating such a designation.

(b) INITIAL DESIGNATIONS.—Australia, Egypt, Israel, Japan, the Republic of Korea, and New Zealand shall be deemed to have been so designated by the President as of the effective date of this section, and the President is not required to notify the Congress of such designation of those countries.

**Sec. 518.[600] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

**Sec. 519.[601] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

**SEC. 520.[602] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

## Chapter 3—Foreign Military Sales[603]

**Sec. 521.[604] Administration of Sales Programs Involving Defense Articles and Services.**—* * * [Repealed—1968]

**Sec. 522.[604] Sales from Stock.**—* * * [Repealed—1968]

**Sec. 523.[604] Procurement of Sales.**—* * * [Repealed—1968]

**Sec. 524.[605] Reimbursements.**—(a)[606] Whenever funds made available for use under this part have been or[607] are used to furnish military assistance on cash or credit terms, United States dollar repayments, including dollar proceeds derived from the sale of foreign currency repayments to any agency or program of the United States Government, receipts received from the disposition of evidences of indebtedness and charges (including fees and premiums)

---

[597] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2321k. Sec. 104(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) repealed sec. 517, relating to the modernization of counternarcotics capabilities of certain countries. The section was originally added by sec. 5 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1957).

[598] 22 U.S.C. 2321k. Added by sec. 147(a)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434).

[599] On November 12, 1996, the President notified Congress that he designated the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan as a major non-NATO ally of the United States for purposes of the Foreign Assistance Act and the Arms Export Control Act (Presidential Determination No. 97–4; 61 F.R. 59809).

On January 6, 1998, the President notified Congress that he designated the Republic of Argentina as a major non-NATO ally of the United States for purposes of the Foreign Assistance Act and the Arms Export Control Act (Presidential Determination No. 98–9; 63 F.R. 3635).

[600] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2321*l*. Sec. 104(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) repealed sec. 518, relating to natural resources and wildlife management. The section was originally added by sec. 533(f) of Public Law 101–513 (104 Stat. 2015).

[601] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2321m. Sec. 104(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) repealed sec. 519, relating to modernization of military capabilities. The section was originally added by sec. 596 of Public Law 101–513 (104 Stat. 2061).

[602] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2321n. Sec. 104(b)92)(B) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) repealed sec. 520, relating to transfers of excess defense articles for international peacekeeping operations. The section was originally added by sec. 408 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 452).

[603] The new chapter heading was added by sec. 201(o)(2) of the FA Act of 1967.

[604] Secs. 521, 522, and 523 were repealed by sec. 45(a) of the Foreign Military Sales Act (Public Law 90–629).

[605] 22 U.S.C. 2344. Former sec. 508 was redesignated sec. 524 by sec. 201(h)(1) of the FA Act of 1967.

[606] Subsection designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b) were added by sec. 201(h)(2) of the FA Act of 1967.

[607] The words "have been or" were added by sec. 201(e)(1) of the FA Act of 1965.

or interest collected[608] shall be credited to a separate fund account[609] and, shall be available until expended solely for the purposes of financing sales and guaranties, including the overhead costs thereof,[610] and, notwithstanding any provision of law relating to receipts and credits accruing to the United States Government, repayment in foreign currency may be used to carry out this part. Such amounts of the appropriations made available under this part (including unliquidated balances of funds heretofore obligated for financing sales and guarantees) as may be determined by the President shall be transferred to, and merged with the separate fund account.[611]

(b)(1) The special fund account established under subsection (a) of this section shall terminate as of the end of June 30, 1968, or on such earlier date as may be selected by the President.

(2) Upon the termination of such fund account pursuant to paragraph (1), all of the assets of such fund account (including loans and other payments receivable) shall be transferred to a special account in the Treasury, which special account shall be available solely for the purpose of discharging outstanding liabilities and obligations of the United States arising out of credit sales agreements entered into, and guaranties issued, under this part, prior to June 30, 1968. Any moneys in such special account in excess of the aggregate United States dollar amount of such liabilities and obligations shall be transferred from time to time to the general fund of the Treasury.

(3)[612] * * * [Repealed—1968]

**Sec. 525.[612] Guaranties.**—* * * [Repealed—1968]

---

[608] The words to this point, beginning with "receipts received from", were added by sec. 201(e)(2) of the FA Act of 1965.

[609] Sec. 201(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "a separate fund account" in lieu of "the current applicable appropriation".

[610] Sec. 201(e)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "financing sales and guaranties, including the overhead costs thereof" in lieu of "furnishing further military assistance on cash or credit terms".

[611] The last sentence was added by sec. 201(c) of the FA Act of 1966.

[612] Par. (3) of sec. 524, and sec. 525 were repealed by sec. 45(a) of the Foreign Military Sales Act (Public Law 90–629). The subject matter of par. (3), relating to arms sales credits, is now covered in sec. 23 of the Arms Export Control Act.

## Chapter 4—Economic Support Fund[613]

NOTE.—Section 202 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 transferred the former Chapter 4 of Part I governing supporting assistance to its present location as Chapter 4 of Part II of the Act. Section 202(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 provides as follows:

"Chapter 4 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is hereby repealed. References to such chapter or any sections thereof shall hereafter be deemed to be references to chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as added by subsection (a) of this section, or to appropriate sections thereof. All references to part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall hereafter be deemed to be references also to chapter 4 of part II, and all references to part II of such Act shall be deemed not to include chapter 4 of such Part II.".

In changing the title of chapter 4 from Security Supporting Assistance to Economic Support Fund, Sec. 10(b)(6) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 735) stated that, after September 30, 1978, any reference to security supporting assistance shall be deemed a reference to assistance provided under chapter 4 of part II of this Act.

**Sec. 531.[614] Authority.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that, under special economic, political, or security conditions, the national interests of the United States may require economic support for countries in amounts which could not be justified solely under chapter 1 of part I or, in the case of countries in sub-Saharan Africa, chapter 10 of part I.[615] In such cases, the President is authorized to furnish assistance to countries and organizations, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, in order to promote economic or political stability. To the maximum extent feasible, the President shall provide assistance under this chapter consistent

[613] Chapter 4, as added by the FA Act of 1971, was titled "Security Supporting Assistance," was retitled "Economic Support Fund" and comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 10(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 733). Sec. 10(b)(6) of the same Act stated that, after September 30, 1978, any reference in any act to security supporting assistance shall be considered to be a reference to this chapter.

Sec. 201 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 210), replaced secs. 531 and 532, amended and redesignated secs. 535 as 533, and repealed all other sections regarding earmarking of funds for specific regions or purposes. See Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 210), relating to ESF for the Middle East, Cyprus, Portugal, agricultural commodities under commodity import programs, tied aid credit program, and restriction on use of funds for nuclear facilities.

See also secs. 644–647 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–166) which establishes a tied aid credit program in the U.S. Export-Import Bank in order to promote U.S. exports. This program is to be carried out in cooperation with AID and permits the AID Administrator to draw on ESF allocated for Commodity Import Programs to finance a tied aid credit activity. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

See also sec. 206 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, which authorizes not less than $50 million in fiscal year 1986 and not less than $100 million in fiscal year 1987 out of the commodity import program portion of the Economic Support Fund for use in a tied aid credit program.

[614] 22 U.S.C. 2346.

[615] Sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2026), added a new chapter 10 to part I of this Act, providing for long-term development in sub-Saharan Africa, and made a conforming amendment by inserting "or, in the case of countries in sub-Saharan Africa, chapter 10 of part I" here.

with the policy directions, purposes, and programs of part I of this Act.

(b) The Secretary of State shall be responsible for policy decisions and justifications for economic support programs under this chapter, including determinations of whether there will be an economic support program for a country and the amount of the program for each country. The Secretary shall exercise this responsibility in cooperation with the Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act.[616]

(c) As part of the annual presentation materials for foreign assistance submitted to the Congress, the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall provide a detailed justification for the uses and the purposes of the funds provided under this chapter. Such material shall include, but not be limited to, information concerning the amounts and kinds of cash grant transfers, the amounts and kinds of budgetary and balance-of-payments support provided, and the amounts and kinds of project assistance provided with funds made available under this chapter.

(d)[617] To the maximum extent feasible, funds made available pursuant to this chapter for commodity import programs or other

---

[616] This responsibility, as it related to the Administrator, was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[617] Sec. 532 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2414), superseded this subsection and provided the following:

"SEPARATE ACCOUNTS

"SEC. 532. (a) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR LOCAL CURRENCIES.—(1) If assistance is furnished to the government of a foreign country under chapter 1 and 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 under agreements which result in the generation of local currencies of that country, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall—

"(A) require that local currencies be deposited in a separate account established by that government;

"(B) enter into an agreement with that government which sets forth—

"(i) the amount of the local currencies to be generated; and

"(ii) the terms and conditions under which the currencies so deposited may be utilized, consistent with this section; and

"(C) establish by agreement with that government the responsibilities of the Agency for International Development and that government to monitor and account for deposits into and disbursements from the separate account.

"(2) USES OF LOCAL CURRENCIES.—As may be agreed upon with the foreign government, local currencies deposited in a separate account pursuant to subsection (a), or an equivalent amount of local currencies, shall be used only—

"(A) to carry out chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), for such purposes as—

"(i) project and sector assistance activities; or

"(ii) debt and deficit financing; or

"(B) for the administrative requirements of the United States Government.

"(3) PROGRAMMING ACCOUNTABILITY.—The Agency for International Development shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the equivalent of the local currencies disbursed pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A) from the separate account established pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are used for the purposes agreed upon pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

"(4) TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—Upon termination of assistance to a country under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), any unencumbered balances of funds which remain in a separate account established pursuant to subsection (a) shall be disposed of for such purposes as may be agreed to by the government of that country and the United States Government.

"(5) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The provisions of this subsection shall supersede the tenth and eleventh provisos contained under the heading 'Sub-Saharan Africa, Development Assistance' as included in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 and sections 531(d) and 609 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"(6) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report on an annual basis as part of the justification documents submitted to the Committees on Appropriations on the use of local currencies for the administrative requirements of the United States Government as authorized in subsection (a)(2)(B), and such report shall

program assistance shall be used to generate local currencies, not less than 50 percent of which shall be available to support activities consistent with the objectives of sections 103 through 106 of this Act, and administered by the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act.

(e) Amounts appropriated to carry out this chapter shall be available for economic programs and may not be used for military or paramilitary purposes.

**Sec. 532.[618] Authorizations of Appropriations.**—(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the purposes of this chapter—

(1) $2,015,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $2,015,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987 for the following countries signing the Camp David agreement: Israel and Egypt; and[619]

---

include the amount of local currency (and United States dollar equivalent) used and/or to be used for such purpose in each applicable country.

"(b) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR CASH TRANSFERS.—(1) If assistance is made available to the government of a foreign country, under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as cash transfer assistance or as nonproject sector assistance, that country shall be required to maintain such funds in a separate account and not commingle them with any other funds.

"(2) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—Such funds may be obligated and expended notwithstanding provisions of law which are inconsistent with the nature of this assistance including provisions which are referenced in the Joint Explanatory Statement of the Committee of Conference accompanying House Joint Resolution 648 (H. Report No. 98–1159).

"(3) NOTIFICATION.—At least 15 days prior to obligating any such cash transfer or nonproject sector assistance, the President shall submit a notification through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, which shall include a detailed description of how the funds proposed to be made available will be used, with a discussion of the United States interests that will be served by the assistance (including, as appropriate, a description of the economic policy reforms that will be promoted by such assistance).

"(4) EXEMPTION.—Nonproject sector assistance funds may be exempt from the requirements of subsection (b)(1) only through the notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

[618] 22 U.S.C. 2346a.

[619] The authorization under this chapter during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1979—$1,902,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$1,935,000,000 (plus an $80,000,000 supplemental authorization for Central American Assistance); fiscal year 1981—$2,065,300,000; fiscal year 1982—$2,623,500,000; fiscal year 1983—$2,723,500,000; fiscal year 1984—$3,074,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2392) provided the following:

"ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 4 of part II, $2,400,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $1,200,000,000 shall be available only for Israel, which sum shall be available on a grant basis as a cash transfer and shall be disbursed within 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1997, whichever is later: *Provided further*, That not less than $815,000,000 shall be available only for Egypt, which sum shall be provided on a grant basis, and of which sum cash transfer assistance may be provided, with the understanding that Egypt will undertake significant economic reforms which are additional to those which were undertaken in previous fiscal years: *Provided further*, That in exercising the authority to provide cash transfer assistance for Israel, the President shall ensure that the level of such assistance does not cause an adverse impact on the total level of nonmilitary exports from the United States to such country: *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $150,000,000 shall be made available for Jordan: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available under this heading in previous Acts making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, notwithstanding any provision in any such heading in such previous Acts, up to $116,000,000 may be allocated or made available for programs and activities under this heading including the Middle East Peace and Stability Fund: *Provided fur-*

Continued

(2) $1,785,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $1,785,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987 for assistance under this chapter for recipients or purposes other than the countries referred to in paragraph (1).[619]

(b) Amounts appropriated to carry out this chapter are authorized to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 533.[620] Emergency Assistance.**—(a) Of the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter up to $75,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and up to $75,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987 may be made available for emergency use under this chapter when the national interests of the United States urgently require economic support to promote economic or political stability.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this chapter or of an appropriations act (including a joint resolution making continuing appropriations) which earmarks funds available to carry out this chapter for a specific country or purpose, up to 5 percent of each amount so earmarked may be used to carry out this section.

**Sec. 534.[621,] [622] Administration of Justice.—**(a) The President may furnish assistance under this chapter to countries and organizations, including national and regional institutions, in order to

---

*ther*, That in carrying out the previous proviso, the President should seek to ensure to the extent feasible that not more than 1 percent of the amount specified in section 586 of this Act should be derived from funds that would otherwise be made available for any single country: *Provided further*, That funds provided for the Middle East Peace and Stability Fund by a country in the region under the authority of section 635(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and funds made available for Jordan following the date of enactment of this Act from previous Acts making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, shall count toward meeting the earmark contained in the fourth proviso under this heading: *Provided further*, That up to $10,000,000 of funds under this heading in previous foreign operations, export financing, and related programs appropriations Acts that were reprogrammed for Jordan during fiscal year 1997 shall also count toward such earmark: *Provided further*, That, in order to facilitate the implementation of the fourth proviso under this heading, the requirement of section 515 of this Act or any similar provision of law shall not apply to the making available of funds appropriated for a fiscal year for programs, projects, or activities that were justified for another fiscal year: *Provided further*, That for fiscal year 1998 such portions of the notification required under section 653 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 that relate to the Middle East may be submitted to the Congress as soon as practicable, but no later than March 1, 1998: *Provided further*, That during fiscal year 1998, of the local currencies generated from funds made available under this heading for Guatemala by this Act and prior appropriations Acts, the United States and Guatemala may jointly program the Guatemala quetzales equivalent of a total of up to $10,000,000 for the purpose of retiring the debt owed by universities in Guatemala to the Inter-American Development Bank.".

See also title II in that Act, paragraph relating to Cyprus, paragraph relating to Burma, and title V in that Act, including: sec. 515—Notification Requirements; sec. 517—Economic Support Fund Assistance for Israel; sec. 541—Anti-Narcotics Activities; sec. 565—Assistance to Turkey; and sec. 586—Assistance for the Middle East.

[620] 22 U.S.C. 2346b. Sec. 202 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1529) added sec. 535. Sec. 201(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 replaced the years "1982" and "1983" with "1986" and "1987".

[621] 22 U.S.C. 2346c. Sec. 534 was added by sec. 712 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 244).

[622] Sec. 541 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2418), provided the following:

"ANTI-NARCOTICS ACTIVITIES

"SEC. 541. (a) Of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act for 'Economic Support Fund', assistance may be provided to strengthen the administration of justice in countries in Latin America and the Caribbean and in other regions consistent with the provisions of section 534(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, except that programs to enhance protection of participants in judicial cases may be conducted notwithstanding section 660 of that Act.

"(b) Funds made available pursuant to this section may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second and third sentences of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Funds made available pursuant to subsection (a) for Bolivia, Colombia, and Peru may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second sentence of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

strengthen the administration of justice in countries in Latin America and the Caribbean.

(b) Assistance under this section may only include—

(1) support for specialized professional training, scholarships, and exchanges for continuing legal education;

(2) programs to enhance prosecutorial and judicial capabilities and protection for participants in judicial cases;

(3)[623] notwithstanding section 660 of this Act—

(A) programs to enhance professional capabilities to carry out investigative and forensic functions conducted under judicial or prosecutorial control;

(B) programs to assist in the development of academic instruction and curricula for training law enforcement personnel;

(C) programs to improve the administrative and management capabilities of law enforcement agencies, especially their capabilities relating to career development, personnel evaluation, and internal discipline procedures; and

(D) programs, conducted through multilateral or regional institutions, to improve penal institutions and the rehabilitation of offenders;

(4) strengthening professional organizations in order to promote services to members and the role of the bar in judicial selection, enforcement of ethical standards, and legal reform;

(5) increasing the availability of legal materials and publications;

(6) seminars, conferences, and training and educational programs to improve the administration of justice and to strengthen respect for the rule of law and internationally recognized human rights; and

(7) revision and modernization of legal codes and procedures.

(c)[622] Not more than $20,000,000 of the funds made available to carry out this chapter for any fiscal year shall be available to carry out this section, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes.

(d) Funds may not be obligated for assistance under this section unless the Committee on Foreign Affairs[624] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate are notified of the amount and nature of the proposed assistance at least 15 days in advance in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogrammings pursuant to section 634A of this Act.

---

[623] Par. (3) was amended by sec. 579 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–181). It previously read as follows: "(3) notwithstanding section 660 of this Act, programs to enhance investigative capabilities, conducted under judicial or prosecutorial control".

Functions conferred upon the President in subpars. (A), (B), and (C) were delegated to the Assistant Administrator for Latin America and the Caribbean of the Agency for International Development in Department of State Delegation No. 189 of April 4, 1991 (56 F.R. 15127; April 15, 1991). The same delegation of authority further provided that activities covered by the subparagraphs "* * * shall be implemented in coordination with the International Criminal Investigative Training Assistance Program of the U.S. Department of Justice. Funds made available in any fiscal year for such assistance shall not exceed $500,000.".

[624] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

(e)[622, 625] Personnel of the Department of Defense and members of the United States Armed Forces may not participate in the provision of training under this section. Of the funds made available to carry out this section, not more than $10,000,000 may be made available in fiscal year 1991[626] to carry out the provisions of subsection (b)(3) of this section. The authority of this section shall expire on September 30, 1991.

**Sec. 535.[627] Economic Support for Disadvantaged South Africans.**—* * * [Repealed—1993]

## Chapter 5—International Military Education and Training[628]

**Sec. 541.[629] General Authority.**—The President is authorized to furnish, on such terms and conditions consistent with this Act as the President may determine (but whenever feasible on a reimbursable basis), military education and training to military and related civilian personnel of foreign countries. Such civilian personnel shall include foreign governmental personnel of ministries other than ministries of defense, and may also include legislators[630] and individuals who are not members of the government,[631] if the military education and training would (i) contribute to responsible defense resource management, (ii) foster greater respect for and understanding of the principle of civilian control of the military, (iii) contribute to cooperation between military and law enforcement personnel with respect to counternarcotics law enforcement efforts, or (iv)[632] improve military justice systems and procedures in accordance with internationally recognized human rights.[633] Such training and education may be provided through—

---

[625] Subsec. (e) was substantively amended by sec. 579 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–181). Previously, it had an expiration date of September 30, 1987. The authority of this section was further extended from September 30, 1989, by the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1206); and from September 30, 1990, by the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1990). For fiscal year 1992, Public Law 102–145, as amended, waived the last sentence with certain provisos.

[626] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1990), struck out "fiscal year 1990" at this point and inserted "fiscal year 1991". Previously, title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1206), struck out "each of fiscal years 1988 and 1989" at this point and inserted "fiscal year 1990". Public Law 101–513 also amended the third sentence to extend the authority of this section to 1991.

Sec. 2(b)(6) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–623; 104 Stat. 3351), raised authorization from $7,000,000 to $10,000,000, and extended authorization to 1991, which was already extended by Public Law 101–513.

[627] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2346d. Sec. 535 was repealed by sec. 4(a)(3)(B) of the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1505). It originally was added by sec. 511 of Public Law 99–440 (100 Stat. 411). Sec. 535 provided up to $40,000,000 in each fiscal year for or assistance for activities supporting disadvantaged South Africans, including scholarships, participation in trade unions, private enterprise, and alternative education and community development programs.

[628] Ch. 5 was added by sec. 106(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 732).

[629] 22 U.S.C. 2347.

[630] Sec. 10(1) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4934) inserted ", and may also include legislators," after "ministries of defense".

[631] Sec. 112(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) added "and individuals who are not members of the government" after "legislators".

[632] Sec. 10(2) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4934) redesignated clause (iii) as (iv) and inserted clause (iii).

[633] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1997), added this sentence.

(1) attendance at military educational and training facilities in the United States (other than Service academies) and abroad;

(2) attendance in special courses of instruction at schools and institutions of learning or research in the United States and abroad; and

(3) observation and orientation visits to military facilities and related activities in the United States and abroad.

**Sec. 542.**[634] **Authorization.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the purposes of this chapter $56,221,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $56,221,000 for the fiscal year 1987.[635, 636]

**Sec. 543.**[637] **Purposes.**—Education and training activities conducted under this chapter shall be designed—

(1) to encourage effective and mutually beneficial relations and increased understanding between the United States and

---

Sec. 111 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) provided the following:

"SEC. 111. ASSISTANCE FOR INDONESIA.

"Funds made available for fiscal years 1996 and 1997 to carry out chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2347 et seq.) may be obligated for Indonesia only for expanded military and education training that meets the requirements of clauses (i) through (iv) of the second sentence of section 541 of such Act (22 U.S.C. 2347).".

[634] 22 U.S.C. 2347a.

[635] The authorization figures for fiscal year 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 104 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 195). Authorizations under sec. 542 during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1976—$27,000,000; fiscal year 1977—$30,200,000; fiscal year 1978—$31,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$31,800,000; fiscal year 1980—$31,800,000; fiscal year 1981—$34,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$42,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$42,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$56,452,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title III of that Act (111 Stat. 2400) provided the following:

"INTERNATIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 541 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $50,000,000: *Provided*, That the civilian personnel for whom military education and training may be provided under this heading may include civilians who are not members of a government whose participation would contribute to improved civil-military relations, civilian control of the military, or respect for human rights: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading for grant financed military education and training for Indonesia and Guatemala may only be available for expanded international military education and training and funds made available for Guatemala may only be provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to support grant financed military education and training at the School of the Americas unless: (1) the Secretary of Defense certifies that the instruction and training provided by the School of the Americas is fully consistent with training and doctrine, particularly with respect to the observance of human rights, provided by the Department of Defense to United States military students at Department of Defense institutions whose primary purpose is to train United States military personnel; (2) the Secretary of Defense certifies that the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, has developed and issued specific guidelines governing the selection and screening of candidates for instruction at the School of the Americas; and (3) the Secretary of Defense submits to the Committees on Appropriations a report detailing the training activities of the School of the Americas and a general assessment regarding the performance of its graduates during 1996.".

See also in that Act: sec. 505—Limitation on Representational Allowances; 515—Notification Requirements; sec. 556—Prohibition of Payment of Certain Expenses; sec. 584—International Military Education and Training Programs for Latin America; and sec. 586—Assistance for the Middle East.

[636] Sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560) struck out the second sentence of sec. 542. This sentence had prohibited training under this section outside the United States after June 30, 1976, unless the President reported and justified such training to the Congress.

[637] 22 U.S.C. 2347b.

foreign countries in furtherance of the goals of international peace and security;

(2) to improve the ability of participating foreign countries to utilize their resources, including defense articles and defense services obtained by them from the United States, with maximum effectiveness, thereby contributing to greater self-reliance by such countries; and

(3)[638] to increase the awareness of nationals of foreign countries participating in such activities of basic issues involving internationally recognized human rights.

**Sec. 544.[639] Exchange Training.**—(a)[640] In carrying out this chapter, the President is authorized to provide for attendance of foreign military personnel at professional military education institutions in the United States[641] (other than service academies) without charge, and without charge to funds available to carry out this chapter (notwithstanding section 632(d) of this Act), if such attendance is pursuant to an agreement providing for the exchange of students on a one-for-one, reciprocal basis each fiscal year between those United States professional military education institutions and comparable institutions of foreign countries and international organizations.

(b)[640] The President may provide for the attendance of foreign military and civilian defense personnel at flight training schools and programs (including test pilot schools) in the United States without charge, and without charge to funds available to carry out this chapter (notwithstanding section 632(d) of this Act), if such attendance is pursuant to an agreement providing for the exchange of students on a one-for-one basis each fiscal year between those United States flight training schools and programs (including test pilot schools) and comparable flight training schools and programs of foreign countries.

---

[638] Par. (3) was added by sec. 11(b)(3) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 736).

[639] 22 U.S.C. 2347c. Sec. 544 was added by sec. 126 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 205).

[640] Sec. 112(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) added subsec. designation "(a)" and added subsec. (b).

[641] Sec. 935 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 provided the following:

"(a) AUTHORITY.—The United States Army Russian Institute in Garmisch-Partenkirchen, Federal Republic of Germany, shall be treated for purposes of section 544 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2347c) as if it were located in the United States.

"(b) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—Subsection (a) shall cease to be in effect upon the enactment in foreign assistance authorizing legislation of an amendment to section 544 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 that provides the same authority as is provided by subsection (a).".

**Sec. 545.[642] Training in Maritime Skills.**—The President is encouraged to allocate a portion of the funds made available each fiscal year to carry out this chapter for use in providing education and training in maritime search and rescue, operation and maintenance of aids to navigation, port security, at-sea law enforcement, international maritime law, and general maritime skills.

**SEC. 546.[643] PROHIBITION ON GRANT ASSISTANCE FOR CERTAIN HIGH INCOME FOREIGN COUNTRIES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—None of the funds made available for a fiscal year for assistance under this chapter may be made available for assistance on a grant basis for any of the high-income foreign countries described in subsection (b) for military education and training of military and related civilian personnel of such country.

(b) HIGH-INCOME FOREIGN COUNTRIES DESCRIBED.—The high-income foreign countries described in this subsection are Austria, Finland, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, and Spain.

## Chapter 6—Peacekeeping Operations[644]

**Sec. 551.[645] General Authority.**—The President is authorized to furnish assistance to friendly countries and international organizations, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, for peacekeeping operations and other programs carried out in furtherance of the national security interests of the United States. Such assistance may include reimbursement to the Department of Defense for expenses incurred pursuant to section 7 of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945,[646] except that such reimbursements may not exceed $5,000,000 in any fiscal year unless a greater amount is specifically authorized by this section.[647]

**Sec. 552.[648] Authorization of Appropriations.**—(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the purposes of this chapter, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $37,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $37,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987.[649]

---

[642] 22 U.S.C. 2347d. Added by sec. 127(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 205).

[643] 22 U.S.C. 2347c. Added by sec. 112(c)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427).

[644] Ch. 6 was added by sec. 12(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 736).

[645] 22 U.S.C. 2348.

[646] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. H.

[647] The final sentence in this section was added by sec. 10(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 705).

[648] 22 U.S.C. 2348a.

[649] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 105(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 195). Authorizations under sec. 552 during recent years included the following: fiscal year 1979—$30,900,000; fiscal year 1980—$21,100,000; fiscal year 1981—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$19,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$19,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$46,200,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Sec. 4(b)(1) of Public Law 97–132 (95 Stat. 1694) authorized an additional $125,000,000 to carry out this chapter during fiscal year 1982 for use in paying the U.S. contribution to the budget of the Multinational Force and Observers in Sinai. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. G.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118),

Continued

(b) Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

(c)[650] If the President determines that, as the result of an unforeseen emergency, the provision of assistance under this chapter in amounts in excess of funds otherwise available for such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States, the President may (1) exercise the authority of section 610(a) of this Act to transfer funds available to carry out chapter 4 of this part for use under this chapter without regard to the 20–percent increase limitation contained in such section, except that the total amount so transferred in any fiscal year may not exceed $15,000,000; and[651] (2)[652] in the event the President also determines that such unforeseen emergency requires the immediate provision of assistance under this chapter, direct the drawdown of commodities and services from the inventory and resources of any agency of the United States Government of an aggregate value not to exceed $25,000,000 in any fiscal year.[653]

---

waived the requirements for authorization. Title III of that Act (111 Stat. 2403) provided the following:

"PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 551 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $77,500,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be obligated or expended except as provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

See also in that Act: sec. 515—Notification Requirements; and sec. 586—Assistance for the Middle East.

See also the 1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery From Natural Disasters, and For Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia (Public Law 105–18; 111 Stat. 158).

[650] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 10(c) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 705).

Sec. 553 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2422), provided the following:

"WAR CRIMES TRIBUNALS DRAWDOWN

Sec. 553. If the President determines that doing so will contribute to a just resolution of charges regarding genocide or other violations of international humanitarian law, the President may direct a drawdown pursuant to section 552(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, of up to $25,000,000 of commodities and services for the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal established with regard to the former Yugoslavia by the United Nations Security Council or such other tribunals or commissions as the Council may establish to deal with such violations, without regard to the ceiling limitation contained in paragraph (2) thereof: *Provided*, That the determination required under this section shall be in lieu of any determinations otherwise required under section 552(c): *Provided further*, That 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and every 180 days thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations describing the steps the United States Government is taking to collect information regarding allegations of genocide or other violations of international law in the former Yugoslavia and to furnish that information to the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia.".

[651] Sec. 114(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1528) increased the amount which may be transferred in any fiscal year from $10,000,000 to $15,000,000 and deleted language prohibiting earmarked funds from being transferred.

[652] Subsec. (c), par. (2), and subsec. (d) were added by sec. 105(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 195).

[653] In a memorandum of December 11, 1996, for the Secretaries of State and Defense, the President determined, pursuant to secs. 552(c)(2) and 614(a)(1) of this Act, that:

"(1) as a result of an unforeseen emergency, the provision of assistance under Chapter 6 of Part II of the Act in amounts in excess of funds otherwise available for such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States;

"(2) an unforeseen emergency requires the immediate provision of assistance under Chapter 6 of Part II of the Act; and

"(3) it is important to the security interests of the United States to furnish up to $4 million of commodities and services from the inventory of the Department of Defense to support a Peace Monitoring Force in northern Iraq, without regard to any provision of law within the scope of section 614(a)(1) of the Act, including various restrictions on providing assistance to Iraq.

(d)[652] There are authorized to be appropriated to the President such sums as may be necessary to reimburse the applicable appropriation, fund, or account for commodities and services provided under subsection (c)(2).

**Sec. 553.[654] Middle East Special Requirements Fund.**—* * * [Repealed—1980]

**Sec. 553.[655] Administrative Authorities.**—Except where expressly provided to the contrary, any reference in any law to part I of this Act shall be deemed to include reference to this chapter and any reference in any law to part II of this Act shall be deemed to exclude reference to this chapter.

## Chapter 7—Air Base Construction in Israel[656]

**Sec. 561.[657] General Authority.**—The President is authorized—

(1) to construct such air bases in Israel for the Government of Israel as may be agreed upon between the Government of Israel and the Government of the United States to replace the Israeli airbases located at Etzion and Etam on the Sinai peninsula that are to be evacuated by the Government of Israel; and

(2) for purposes of such construction, to furnish as a grant to the Government of Israel, on such terms and conditions as the President may determine, defense articles and defense services, which he may acquire from any source, of a value not to exceed the amount appropriated pursuant to section 562(a).

**Sec. 562.[658] Authorization and Utilization of Funds.**—(a) There is authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out this chapter not to exceed $800,000,000, which may be made available until expended.[659]

(b) Upon agreement by the Government of Israel to provide to the Government of the United States funds equal to the difference between the amount required to complete the agreed construction work and the amount appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, and to make those funds available, in advance of the time when payments are due, in such amounts and at such times as may be required by the Government of the United States to meet those additional costs of construction, the President may incur obligations and enter into contracts to the extent necessary

---

"I therefore direct the drawdown of commodities and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense of an aggregate value not to exceed $4 million to support a Peace Monitoring Force in northern Iraq." (Presidential Determination No. 97–12; 61 F.R. 67685).

[654] The Middle East Special Requirements Fund was originally added as sec. 903 of this Act by the FA Act of 1974 and moved to sec. 553 by the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 737). Sec. 553 was repealed by sec. 116(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3140).

[655] 22 U.S.C. 2348c. Originally added as sec. 554, was redesignated as sec. 553 by sec. 116(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3140).

[656] Ch. 7 was added by sec. 3 of the Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–35; 93 Stat. 89).

[657] 22 U.S.C. 2349.

[658] 22 U.S.C. 2349a.

[659] The Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1979 (Public Law 96–35; 93 Stat. 103), provided the following:

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 7 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, $800,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That authority to enter into contracts may be exercised to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of that chapter.".

to complete the agreed construction work, except that this authority shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(c) Funds made available by the Government of Israel pursuant to subsection (b) of this section may be credited to the appropriation account established to carry out the purposes of this section for the payment of obligations incurred and for refund to the Government of Israel if they are unnecessary for that purpose, as determined by the President. Credits and the proceeds of guaranteed loans made available to the Government of Israel pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act, as well as any other source of financing available to it, may be used by Israel to carry out its undertaking to provide such additional funds.

**Sec. 563.[660] Waiver Authorities.**—(a) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should take all necessary measures consistent with law to insure the efficient and timely completion of the construction authorized by this chapter, including the exercise of authority vested in him by section 633(a) of this Act.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (3) of section 636(a) of this Act shall be applicable to the use of funds available to carry out this chapter, except that no more than sixty persons may be engaged at any one time under that paragraph for purposes of this chapter.

## Chapter 8—Antiterrorism Assistance [661]

**Sec. 571.[662] General Authority.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law that restricts assistance to foreign countries (other than sections 502B and 620A of this Act),[663] the President is authorized to furnish, on such terms and conditions as the President may determine, assistance to foreign countries in order to enhance the ability of their law enforcement personnel to deter terrorists and terrorist groups from engaging in international terrorist acts such as bombing, kidnaping, assassination, hostage taking, and hijacking. Such assistance may include training services and the provision of equipment and other commodities related to bomb detection and disposal, management of hostage situations, physical security, and other matters relating to the detection, deterrence, and

---

[660] 22 U.S.C. 2349b. See also sec. 6 of Executive Order 11223 which pertains to the administration of this chapter, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[661] Ch. 8 was added by the International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984; Public Law 98–151; 97 Stat. 972). Pursuant to Public Law 98–151, ch. 8 was enacted as contained in title II of H.R. 2992, as reported by the House Committee on Foreign Affairs on May 17, 1983, except for sec. 575 (redesignated in 1996 as sec. 574), which was included in Public Law 98–151.

Sec. 122 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) provided the following:

"SEC. 122. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES.

"Funds made available for fiscal years 1996 and 1997 to carry out chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa et seq.; relating to antiterrorism assistance) may be made available to the Technical Support Working Group of the Department of State for research and development expenses related to contraband detection technologies or for field demonstrations of such technologies (whether such field demonstrations take place in the United States or outside the United States).".

[662] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa. Delegation of Authority No. 145 (February 4, 1984) delegated the functions conferred upon the President by chapter 8 to the Director of the Office for Combating Terrorism.

[663] Sec. 121(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) struck out "Subject to the provisions of this chapter", and inserted in lieu thereof "Notwithstanding any other provision of law that restricts assistance to foreign countries (other than sections 502B and 620A of this Act)".

prevention of acts of terrorism, the resolution of terrorist incidents, and the apprehension of those involved in such acts.

**Sec. 572.[664] Purposes.**—Activities conducted under this chapter shall be designed—

(1) to enhance the antiterrorism skills of friendly countries by providing training and equipment to deter and counter terrorism;

(2) to strengthen the bilateral ties of the United States with friendly governments by offering concrete assistance in this area of great mutual concern; and

(3) to increase respect for human rights by sharing with foreign civil authorities modern, humane, and effective antiterrorism techniques.

**Sec. 573.[665] Limitations.**—(a) Whenever the President determines it to be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of this chapter, and on such terms and conditions consistent with this Act as he may determine, any agency of the United States Government is authorized to furnish services and commodities, without charge to funds available to carry out this chapter, to an eligible foreign country, subject to payment in advance of the value thereof (within the meaning of section 644(m)) in United States dollars by the foreign country. Credits and the proceeds of guaranteed loans made available to such countries pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act shall not be used for such payments. Collections under this chapter shall be credited to the currently applicable appropriation, account, or fund of the agency providing such services and commodities and shall be available for the purposes for which such appropriation, account, or fund is authorized to be used.

(b) The Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor[666] shall be consulted in the[667] determinations of the foreign countries that will be furnished assistance under this chapter and determinations of the nature of assistance to be furnished to each such country.

(c)[668] (1) Arms and ammunition may be provided under this chapter only if they are directly related to antiterrorism assistance.

---

[664] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–1.

[665] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–2. Sec. 121(b)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) struck out "SPECIFIC AUTHORITIES AND" from the section heading. Sec. 121(b)(2) of that Public Law struck out subsec. (a) of this section and redesignated subsecs. (b) through (f) as subsecs. (a) through (e), respectively. Subsec. (f), however, had been struck out previously by Public Law 104–132 (see note below). Subsec. (a) had read as follows:

"(a) Notwithstanding section 660 of this Act, services and commodities may be granted for the purposes of this chapter to eligible foreign countries, subject to reimbursement of the value thereof (within the meaning of section 644(m)) pursuant to section 632 of this Act from funds available to carry out this chapter.".

[666] Sec. 163(e)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405), amended the title designation by striking out "Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs", and inserting in lieu thereof "Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor".

[667] Sec. 328(a)(1) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1257) struck out "development and implementation of the antiterrorism assistance program under this chapter, including" at this point.

[668] Subsec. (c), redesignated from subsec. (d) by sec. 121(b)(3) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428), was amended and restated by sec. 328(a)(2) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1257). Portions were amended and restated earlier by sec. 213(b) of Public Law 101–604 (104 Stat. 3086), sec. 507 of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 873).

Continued

(2) The value (in terms of original acquisition cost) of all equipment and commodities provided under this chapter in any fiscal year shall not exceed 30 percent of the funds made available to carry out this chapter for that fiscal year.

(d) This chapter does not apply to information exchange activities conducted by agencies of the United States Government under other authority for such purposes.

(f)[669] [Repealed—1996]

**Sec. 574.[670] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

**Sec. 574.[671] Authorizations of Appropriations.**—(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out this

---

In view of amendments to this subsection by Public Law 104–132, amendments contained in sec. 121(b)(4) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) cannot be executed. Sec. 121(b)(4) of that Public Law required:

"(b) LIMITATIONS.—Section 573 of such Act (22 U.S.C. 2349aa–2) is amended— * * *

"(4) in subsection (c) (as redesignated)—

"(A) by striking paragraphs (1) and (2);

"(B) by redesignating paragraphs (3) through (5) as paragraphs (1) through (3), respectively; and

"(C) by amending paragraph (2) (as redesignated) to read as follows:

"(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), funds made available to carry out this chapter shall not be made available for the procurement of weapons and ammunition.

"(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to small arms and ammunition in categories I and III of the United States Munitions List that are integrally and directly related to antiterrorism training provided under this chapter if, at least 15 days before obligating those funds, the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees specified in section 634A of this Act in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under such section.

"(C) The value (in terms of original acquisition cost) of all equipment and commodities provided under this chapter in any fiscal year may not exceed 25 percent of the funds made available to carry out this chapter for that fiscal year.".

[669] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 501(c) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 221), and struck out by sec. 328(a)(3) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1257). It had read as follows:

"(f) Funds made available to carry out this chapter may not be used for personnel compensation or benefits.".

[670] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–3. Sec. 121(c) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) repealed sec. 574, which had required reports to Congress on antiterrorism assistance.

[671] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–4. Redesignated from sec. 575 to sec. 574 by sec. 121(d) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428). The authorization for fiscal year 1986 was enacted by sec. 501(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 219). The authorization for fiscal year 1987 of $14,680,000 was inserted in lieu of the amount of $9,840,000 (originally enacted by Public Law 99–83) by sec. 401 of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 862). Previous authorizations include: fiscal year 1984—$5,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2399) provided the following:

"NONPROLIFERATION, ANTI-TERRORISM, DEMINING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

"For necessary expenses for nonproliferation, anti-terrorism and related programs and activities, $133,000,000, to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for anti-terrorism assistance, section 504 of the FREEDOM Support Act for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law, including activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations, section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for a voluntary contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a voluntary contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO): *Provided*, That of this amount not to exceed $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, may be made available for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, notwithstanding any other provision of law, to promote bilateral and multilateral activities relating to nonproliferation and disarmament: *Provided further*, That such funds may also be used for such countries other than the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and international organizations when it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so: *Provided further*, That such funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for the International Atomic Energy Agency only if the Secretary of State determines (and so re-

chapter $9,840,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $14,680,000 for the fiscal year 1987.

(b) Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 575.**[672] **Administrative Authorities.**—Except where expressly provided to the contrary, any reference in any law to part I of this Act shall be deemed to include reference to this chapter and any reference in any law to part II of this Act shall be deemed to exclude reference to this chapter.

**Sec. 577.**[673] *** * *** [Repealed—1985]

---

ports to the Congress) that Israel is not being denied its right to participate in the activities of that Agency: *Provided further*, That not to exceed $30,000,000 may be made available to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) only for the administrative expenses and heavy fuel oil costs associated with the Agreed Framework: *Provided further*, That such funds may be obligated to KEDO only if, 30 days prior to such obligation of funds, the President certifies and so reports to Congress that: (1)(A) the parties to the Agreed Framework are taking steps to assure that progress is made on the implementation of the January 1, 1992, Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the implementation of the North-South dialogue, and (B) North Korea is complying with the other provisions of the Agreed Framework between North Korea and the United States and with the Confidential Minute; (2) North Korea is cooperating fully in the canning and safe storage of all spent fuel from its graphite-moderated nuclear reactors and that such canning and safe storage is scheduled to be completed by April 1, 1998; and (3) North Korea has not significantly diverted assistance provided by the United States for purposes for which it was not intended: *Provided further*, That the President may waive the certification requirements of the preceding proviso if the President determines that it is vital to the national security interests of the United States: *Provided further*, That no funds may be obligated for KEDO until 30 calendar days after submission to Congress of the waiver permitted under the preceding proviso: *Provided further*, That the obligation of any funds for KEDO shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an annual report (to be submitted with the annual presentation for appropriations) providing a full and detailed accounting of the fiscal year request for the United States contribution to KEDO, the expected operating budget of KEDO, to include unpaid debt, proposed annual costs associated with heavy fuel oil purchases, and the amount of funds pledged by other donor nations and organizations to support KEDO activities on a per country basis, and other related activities: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available under this heading, up to $10,000,000 may be made available to KEDO, in addition to funds otherwise made available under this heading for KEDO, if the Secretary of State certifies and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that, except for the funds made available under this proviso, funds sufficient to cover all outstanding debts owed by KEDO for heavy fuel oil have been provided to KEDO by donors other than the United States.".

See also in that Act: sec. 506—Prohibition on Financing Nuclear Goods; sec. 515—Notification Requirements; and sec. 586—Assistance for the Middle East.

Sec. 328(b) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1257) provided the following:

"(b) ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES TO PROCURE EXPLOSIVES DETECTION DEVICES AND OTHER COUNTERTERRORISM TECHNOLOGY.—(1) Subject to section 575(b), up to $3,000,000 in any fiscal year may be made available—

"(A) to procure explosives detection devices and other counterterrorism technology; and

"(B) for joint counterterrorism research and development projects on such technology conducted with NATO and major non-NATO allies under the auspices of the Technical Support Working Group of the Department of State.

"(2) As used in this subsection, the term 'major non-NATO allies' means those countries designated as major non-NATO allies for purposes of section 2350a(i)(3) of title 10, United States Code.

"(c) ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law (except section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961) up to $1,000,000 in assistance may be provided to a foreign country for counterterrorism efforts in any fiscal year if—

"(1) such assistance is provided for the purpose of protecting the property of the United States Government or the life and property of any United States citizen, or furthering the apprehension of any individual involved in any act of terrorism against such property or persons; and

"(2) the appropriate committees of Congress are notified not later than 15 days prior to the provision of such assistance.".

[672] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–5. Redesignated from sec. 576 to sec. 575 by sec. 121(d) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428).

[673] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–6. Sec. 577 was repealed by sec. 501(d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 220). The authorities under this chapter would have expired on September 30, 1985.

## PART III

### Chapter 1—General Provisions

**Sec. 601.[674] Encouragement of Free Enterprise and Private Participation.**—(a) The Congress of the United States recognizes the vital role of free enterprise in achieving rising levels of production and standards of living essential to economic progress and development. Accordingly, it is declared to be the policy of the United States to encourage the efforts of other countries to increase the flow of international trade, to foster private initiative and competition, to encourage the development and use of cooperatives, credit unions, and savings and loan associations, to discourage monopolistic practices, to improve the technical efficiency of their industry, agriculture, and commerce, and to strengthen free labor unions; and to encourage the contribution of United States enterprise toward economic strength of less developed friendly countries, through private trade and investment abroad, private participation in programs carried out under this Act (including the use of private trade channels to the maximum extent practicable in carrying out such programs), and exchange of ideas and technical information on the matters covered by this subsection.

(b) In order to encourage and facilitate participation by private enterprise to the maximum extent practicable in achieving any of the purposes of this Act, the President shall—

(1) make arrangements to find, and draw the attention of private enterprise to opportunities for investment and development in less developed countries and areas;

(2) establish an effective system for obtaining adequate information with respect to the activities of, and opportunities for, nongovernmental participation in the development process, and for utilizing such information in the planning, direction, and execution of programs carried out under this Act, and in the coordination of such programs with the ever-increasing developmental activities of nongovernmental United States institutions;

(3)[675] accelerate a program of negotiating treaties for commerce and trade, including tax treaties, which shall include provisions to encourage and facilitate the flow of private investment to, and its equitable treatment in, friendly countries and areas participating in programs under this Act;

(4)[675] seek, consistent with the national interest, compliance by other countries or areas with all treaties for commerce and trade and taxes, and take all reasonable measures under this Act or other authority to secure compliance therewith and to assist United States citizens in obtaining just compensation for losses sustained by them or payments exacted from them as a result of measures taken or imposed by any country or area thereof in violation of any such treaty;

---

[674] 22 U.S.C. 2351.

[675] Sec. 301(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1966 redesignated pars. (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6) as pars. (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) respectively and added a new par. (2).

(5)[675] to the maximum extent practicable[676] carry out programs of assistance through private channels and to the extent practicable in conjunction with local private or governmental participation, including loans under the authority of section 122[677] to any individual, corporation, or other body of persons;[676]

(6)[678] take appropriate steps to discourage nationalization, expropriation, confiscation, seizure of ownership or control of private investment and discriminatory or other actions, having the effect thereof, undertaken by countries receiving assistance under this Act, which divert available resources essential to create new wealth, employment, and productivity in those countries and otherwise impair the climate for new private investment essential to the stable economic growth and development of those countries;

(7)[678] utilize wherever practicable the services of United States private enterprise (including, but not limited to, the services of experts and consultants in technical fields such as engineering);

(8)[679] utilize wherever practicable the services of United States private enterprise on a cost-plus incentive fee contract basis to provide the necessary skills to develop and operate a specific project or program of assistance in a less developed friendly country or area in any case in which direct private investment is not readily encouraged, and provide where appropriate for the transfer of equity ownership in such project or program to private investors at the earliest feasible time.

(c)[680] (1) There is hereby established an International Private Investment Advisory Council on Foreign Aid to be composed of such number of leading American business specialists as may be selected, from time to time, by the Administrator of the Agency for International Development for the purpose of carrying out the pro-

---

[676] Sec. 301(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1963 inserted "to the maximum extent practicable" in lieu of "wherever appropriate", and inserted a semicolon for the period at the end of the paragraph.

[677] Sec. 102(g)(2)(B) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942) inserted "122" in lieu of "201".

[678] Pars. (6) and (7) were added by sec. 301(a)(3) of the FA Act of 1963. Originally added as pars. (5) and (6), they were redesignated by sec. 301(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1966.

[679] Sec. 301(a)(3) of the FA Act of 1966 added par. (8).

[680] Subsec. (c) was amended by sec. 301(a)(4) of the FA Act of 1966. It formerly read as follows:

"(c)(1) There is hereby established an Advisory Committee on Private Enterprise in Foreign Aid. The Advisory Committee shall carry out studies and make recommendations for achieving the most effective utilization of the private enterprise provisions of this Act to the head of the Agency charged with administering the programs under part I of this Act, who shall appoint the Committee.

"(2) Members of the Advisory Committee shall represent the public interest and shall be selected from the business, labor and professional world, from the universities and foundations, and from among persons with extensive experience in government. The Advisory Committee shall consist of not more than nine members, and one of the members shall be designated as chairman.

"(3) Members of the Advisory Committee shall receive no compensation for their services but shall be entitled to reimbursement in accordance with section 5 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (5 U.S.C. 73b2) for travel and other expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Advisory Committee.

"(4) The Advisory Committee shall, if possible, meet not less frequently than once each month, shall submit such interim reports as the Committee finds advisable, and shall submit a final report not later than June 30, 1965, whereupon the Committee shall cease to exist. Such reports shall be made available to the public and to the Congress.

"(5) The expenses of the Committee, which shall not exceed $50,000, shall be paid from funds otherwise available under this Act.".

visions of this subsection.[681] The members of the Council shall serve at the pleasure of the Administrator, who shall designate one member to serve as Chairman.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Council, at the request of the Administrator, to make recommendations to the Administrator with respect to particular aspects of programs and activities under this Act where private enterprise can play a contributing role and to act as liaison for the Administrator to involve specific private enterprises in such programs and activities.[681]

(3) The members of the Advisory Council shall receive no compensation for their services but shall be entitled to reimbursement in accordance with section 5703 of title 5 of the United States Code[682] for travel and other expenses incurred by them in the performance of their functions under this subsection.

(4) The expenses of the Advisory Council shall be paid by the Administrator from funds otherwise available under this Act.

(d)[683] It is the sense of Congress that the Agency for International Development should continue to encourage, to the maximum extent consistent with the national interest, the utilization of engineering and professional services of United States firms (including, but not limited to, any corporation, company, partnership, or other association) or by an affiliate of such United States firms in connection with capital projects financed by funds authorized under this Act.[684]

(e)[685] (1) The Congress finds that significantly greater effort must be made in carrying out programs under part I of this Act to award contracts on the basis of competitive selection procedures. All such contracts should be let on the basis of competitive selection procedures except in those limited cases in which the procurement regulations governing the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act allow noncompetitive procedures to be used.

(2)[686] * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 602.[687] Small Business.**—(a) Insofar as practicable and to the maximum extent consistent with the accomplishment of the purposes of this Act, the President shall assist American small business to participate equitably in the furnishing of commodities, defense articles, and services (including defense services) financed with funds made available under this Act—

(1) by causing to be made available to suppliers in the United States, and particularly to small independent enterprises,

---

[681] This function of the Administrator of AID was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[682] The words "5703 of title 5 of the United States Code" were inserted in lieu of "5 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (5 U.S.C. 73b2)" by sec. 301(a) of the FA Act of 1967.

[683] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 301(b) of the FA Act of 1964.

[684] This responsibility of the agency and its Administrator was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[685] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 501 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 956).

[686] Par. (2), which had required certain information to be supplied to Congress within the congressional presentation materials for development assistance in fiscal years 1980 and 1981 concerning contracts entered into by AID without competitive selection procedures, was struck out by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[687] 22 U.S.C. 2352.

information, as far in advance as possible, with respect to purchases proposed to be financed with such funds;

(2) by causing to be made available to prospective purchasers in the countries and areas receiving assistance under this Act information as to such commodities, articles, and services produced by small independent enterprises in the United States; and

(3) by providing for additional services to give small business better opportunities to participate in the furnishing of such commodities, articles, and services financed with such funds.

(b) There shall be an Office of Small Business, headed by a Special Assistant for Small Business, in such agency of the United States Government as the President may direct, to assist in carrying out the provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall assure that there is made available to suppliers in the United States, and particularly to small independent enterprises, information with respect to purchases made by the Department of Defense pursuant to part II, such information to be furnished as far in advance as possible.

**Sec. 603.[688] Shipping on United States Vessels.**—The ocean transportation between foreign countries of commodities and defense articles purchased with foreign currencies made available or derived from funds made available under this Act or the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 as amended (7 U.S.C. 1691 et seq.), and transfers of fresh fruit and products thereof under this Act shall not be governed by the provisions of section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936, as amended (46 U.S.C. 1241), or any other law relating to the ocean transportation of commodities on United States flag vessels.

**Sec. 604.[689] Procurement.**—(a)(1) LIMITATIONS ON PROCUREMENT OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Funds made available for assistance under this Act may be used by the President for procurement—

(A) only in the United States, the recipient country, or developing countries; or

(B) in any other country but only if—

(i) the provision of such assistance requires commodities or services of a type that are not produced in and available for purchase in any country specified in subparagraph (A); or

(ii) the President determines, on a case-by-case basis, that procurement in such other country is necessary—

---

[688] 22 U.S.C. 2353.

[689] 22 U.S.C. 2354. Sec. 597 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1694), restated sec. 604(a), which formerly read as follows:

"**Procurement.**—(a) Funds made available under this Act may be used for procurement outside the United States only if the President determines that such procurement will not result in adverse effects upon the economy of the United States or the industrial mobilization base, with special reference to any areas of labor surplus or to the net position of the United States in its balance of payments with the rest of the world, which outweigh the economic or other advantages to the United States of less costly procurement outside the United States, and only if the price of any commodity procured in bulk is lower than the market price prevailing in the United States at the time of procurement, adjusted for differences in the cost of transportation to destination, quality, and terms of payment.".

See also in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations, 1998, sec. 546 (111 Stat. 2420)—purchase of American-made equipment and products.

(I) to meet unforeseen circumstances, such as emergency situations, where it is important to permit procurement in a country not specified in subparagraph (A); or

(II) to promote efficiency in the use of United States foreign assistance resources, including to avoid impairment of foreign assistance objectives.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "developing countries" shall not include advanced developing countries.

(b) No funds made available under this Act shall be used for the purchase in bulk of any commodities at prices higher than the market price prevailing in the United States at the time of purchase, adjusted for differences in the cost of transportation to destination, quality, and terms of payment.

(c)[690] In providing for the procurement of any agricultural commodity or product thereof available for disposition under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 as amended, for transfer by grant under this Act to any recipient country in accordance with its requirements, the President shall, insofar as practicable and when in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, authorize the procurement of such agricultural commodity only within the United States except to the extent that such agricultural commodity is not available in the United States in sufficient quantities to supply emergency requirements of recipients under this Act.

(d) In providing assistance in the procurement of commodities in the United States, United States dollars shall be made available for marine insurance on such commodities where such insurance is placed on a competitive basis in accordance with normal trade practice prevailing prior to the outbreak of World War II: *Provided*, That in the event a participating country, by statute, decree, rule, or regulation, discriminates against any marine insurance company authorized to do business in any State of the United States, then commodities purchased with funds provided hereunder and destined for such country shall be insured in the United States against marine risk with a company or companies authorized to do a marine insurance business in any State of the United States.

(e)[691] No funds made available under this Act shall be used for the procurement of any agricultural commodity or product thereof outside the United States when the domestic price of such commodity is less than parity, unless the commodity to be financed could not reasonably be produced in the United States in fulfillment of the objectives of a particular assistance program under which such commodity procurement is to be financed.

(f)[692] No funds authorized to be made available to carry out part I of this Act shall be used under any commodity import program to make any payment to a supplier unless the supplier has certified

---

[690] Sec. 301(b)(1) of the FA Act of 1966 struck out the word "surplus" which appeared before the word "agricultural" in three places in this subsec. and inserted "or product thereof available for disposition under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended,". For text of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[691] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 301(b)(2) of the FA Act of 1966. The last phrase of subsec. (e), beginning with the words ", unless the commodity * * *", were added by sec. 705(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–593; 94 Stat. 3157).

[692] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 301(a) of the FA Act of 1968.

to the agency primarily responsible for administering such part I, such information as such agency shall by regulation prescribe, including but not limited to, a description of the commodity supplied by him and its condition, and on the basis of such information such agency shall have approved such commodity as eligible and suitable for financing under this Act.

(g)[693] (1) None of the funds authorized to be appropriated or made available for obligation or expenditure under this Act may be made available for the procurement of construction or engineering services from advanced developing countries, eligible under the Geographic Code 941, which have attained a competitive capability in international markets for construction services or engineering services.

(2)[694] Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to an advanced developing country which—

(A) is receiving direct economic assistance under chapter 1 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of this Act, and

(B) if the country has its own foreign assistance programs which finance the procurement of construction or engineering services, permits United States firms to compete for those services.

**Sec. 605.[695] Retention and Use of Certain Items and Funds.**—(a) Any commodities and defense articles procured to carry out this Act shall be retained by, or upon reimbursement, transferred to, and for the use of, such agency of the United States Government as the President may determine in lieu of being disposed of to a foreign country or international organization, whenever in the judgment of the President the best interests of the United States will be served thereby or whenever such retention is called for by concurrent resolution. Any commodities or defense articles so retained may be disposed of without regard to provisions of law relating to the disposal of property owned by the United States Government, when necessary to prevent spoilage or wastage of such commodities or defense articles or to conserve the usefulness thereof. Funds realized from any disposal or transfer shall revert to the respective appropriation, fund, or account used to procure such commodities or defense articles or to the appropriation, fund, or account currently available for the same general purpose.

(b) Whenever commodities are transferred to the United States Government as repayment of assistance under this Act, such commodities may be used in furtherance of the purposes and within the limitations of this Act.

(c)[696] Funds realized as a result of any failure of a transaction financed under authority of part I of this Act to conform to the requirements of this Act, or to applicable rules and regulations of the United States Government, or to the terms of any agreement or contract entered into under authority of part I of this Act, shall revert to the respective appropriation, fund, or account used to fi-

[693] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 705(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3158).

[694] Par. (2) was added by sec. 1207 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 278).

[695] 22 U.S.C. 2355. Sec. 301(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "Certain Items and Funds" for "Items" in the section heading.

[696] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were added by sec. 301(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1965.

nance such transaction or to the appropriation, fund, or account currently available for the same general purpose.

(d)[696] Funds realized by the United States Government from the sale, transfer, or disposal of defense articles returned to the United States Government by a recipient country or international organization as no longer needed for the purpose for which furnished shall be credited to the respective appropriation, fund, or account used to procure such defense articles or to the appropriation, fund, or account currently available for the same general purpose.

**Sec. 606.[697] Patents and Technical Information.**—(a) Whenever, in connection with the furnishing of assistance under this Act—

(1) an invention or discovery covered by a patent issued by the United States Government is practiced within the United States without the authorization of the owner, or

(2) information, which is (A) protected by law, and (B) held by the United States Government subject to restrictions imposed by the owner, is disclosed by the United States Government or any of its officers, employees, or agents in violation of such restrictions,

the exclusive remedy of the owner, except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, is to sue the United States Government for reasonable and entire compensation for such practice or disclosure in the district court of the United States for the district in which such owner is a resident, or in the United States Court of Federal Claims[698] within six years after the cause of action arises. Any period during which the United States Government is in possession of a written claim under subsection (b) of this section before mailing a notice of denial of that claim does not count in computing the six years. In any such suit, the United States Government may plead any defense that may be pleaded by a private person in such an action. The last paragraph of section 1498(a) of title 28 of the United States Code shall apply to inventions and information covered by this section.

(b) Before suit against the United States Government has been instituted, the head of the agency of the United States Government concerned may settle and pay any claim arising under the circumstances described in subsection (a) of this section. No claim may be paid under this subsection unless the amount tendered is accepted by the claimant in full satisfaction.

(c) Funds appropriated pursuant to this Act shall not be expended by the United States Government for the acquisition of any drug product or pharmaceutical product manufactured outside the United States if the manufacture of such drug product or pharmaceutical product in the United States would involve the use of, or be covered by, an unexpired patent of the United States which has not previously been held invalid by an unappealed or unappealable

[697] 22 U.S.C. 2356.

[698] Reference to the United States Claims Court was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Court of Claims by sec. 160(a)(6) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97–164; 96 Stat. 48). Subsequently, sec. 902(b) of Public Law 102–572 (106 Stat. 4516) provided that any reference, in law or in Federal documents, to the United States Claim Court should be deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction, unless such manufacture is expressly authorized by the owner of such patent.

**Sec. 607.**[699] **Furnishing of Services and Commodities.**—(a) Whenever the President determines it to be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of part I and within the limitations of this Act, any agency of the United States Government is authorized to furnish services and commodities on an advance-of-funds or reimbursement basis to friendly countries, international organizations, the American Red Cross, and voluntary nonprofit relief agencies registered with and approved by the Agency for International Development[700] (including foreign voluntary nonprofit relief agencies so registered and approved when no United States voluntary nonprofit relief agency is available).[701] Such advances or reimbursements may be credited to the currently applicable appropriation, account, or fund of the agency concerned and shall be available for the purposes for which such appropriation, account, or fund is authorized to be used, under the following circumstances:

(1) Advances or reimbursements which are received under this section within one hundred and eighty days after the close of the fiscal year in which such services and commodities are delivered.

(2) Advances or reimbursements received pursuant to agreements executed under this section in which reimbursement will not be completed within one hundred and eighty days after the close of the fiscal year in which such services and commodities are delivered: *Provided*, That such agreements require the payment of interest at the current rate established pursuant to section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 (59 Stat. 526), and repayment of such principal and interest does not exceed a period of three years from the date of signing of the agreement to provide the service: *Provided further*, That funds available for this paragraph in any fiscal year shall not exceed $1,000,000 of the total funds authorized for use in such fiscal year by chapter 1 of part I of this Act, and shall be available only to the extent provided in appropriation Acts. Interest shall accrue as of the date of disbursement to the agency or organization providing such services.[702]

---

[699] 22 U.S.C. 2357. Subsection designation "(a)" was added by sec. 301(b) of the FA Act of 1968. Presidential authority in sec. 607 was delegated to the Secretary of State and to the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, respectively, for matters within their respective areas of responsibility, pursuant to a Presidential memorandum of February 16, 1995 (60 F.R. 10793).

[700] The reference to the Agency for International Development was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid by sec. 121 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366).

[701] The parenthetical phrase was added by sec. 122(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541). Subsec. (b) of sec. 122 further instructed the President to issue regulations "governing registration with and approval by the Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid of foreign nonprofit agencies.".

[702] Sec. 315 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849) inserted the words to this point commencing with "Such advances or reimbursements may be credited * * *" in lieu of "Such advances or reimbursements which are received under this section within one hundred and eighty days after the close of the fiscal year in which such services and commodities are delivered, may be credited to the current applicable appropriation, account, or fund of the agency concerned and shall be available for the purposes for which such appropriation, account, or fund is authorized to be used.".

(b)[703] When any agency of the United States Government provides services on an advance-of-funds or reimbursable basis under this section, such agency may contract with individuals for personal service abroad or in the United States to perform such services or to replace officers or employees of the United States Government who are assigned by the agency to provide such services. Such individuals shall not be regarded as employees of the United States Government for the purpose of any law administered by the Civil Service Commission.[704]

(c)[703] (1) Except as provided in subsection (d),[705] no Government-owned excess property shall be made available under this section, section 608, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of part I of this Act, unless, before the shipment of such property for use in a specified country (or transfer, if the property is already in such country), the agency administering such part I has approved such shipment (or transfer) and made a written determination—

(A)[705] that there is a need for such property in the quantity requested and that such property is suitable for the purpose requested;

(B)[705] as to the status and responsibility of the designated end-user and his ability effectively to use and maintain such property; and

(C)[705] that the residual value, serviceability, and appearance of such property would not reflect unfavorably on the image of the United States and would justify the costs of packing, crating, handling, transportation, and other accessorial costs, and that the residual value at least equals the total of these costs.

(d)[706] The Secretary of State, acting through the Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs, is authorized to transfer to any friendly country, international organization, the American Red Cross, or other voluntary nonprofit relief agency described in subsection (a), Government-owned excess property made available under this section or section 608 in order to support activities carried out under part I of this Act which are designed to enhance environmental protection in foreign countries if the Secretary of State makes a written determination—

(1) that there is a need for such property in the quantity requested and that such property is suitable for the purpose requested;

(2) as to the status and responsibility of the designated end-user and his ability effectively to use and maintain such property; and

(3) that the residual value, serviceability, and appearance of such property would not reflect unfavorably on the image of

---

[703] Sec. 522 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959) redesignated subsec. (b) (as added by FA Act of 1968) as subsec. (c) and added a new subsec. (b).

[704] Sec. 102 of the Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1978 (43 F.R. 36037; 92 Stat. 3783) transferred all functions vested by statute in the Civil Service Commission to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

[705] The words "except as provided in subsec. (d)," were added by sec. 129(1)(B) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (Public Law 99–93; 99 Stat. 419). Sec. 129(1)(A) of the Act also redesignated pars. (1), (2) and (3) as (A), (B) and (C).

[706] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 129(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (Public Law 99–93; 99 Stat. 419).

the United States and would justify the costs of packing, crating, handling, transportation, and other accessorial costs, and that the residual value at least equals the total of these costs.

**Sec. 608.**[707] **Advance Acquisition of Property.**—(a) It is the sense of the Congress that in furnishing assistance under part I excess personal property, or (if a substantial savings would occur) other property already owned by an agency of the United States Government, should be utilized wherever practicable in lieu of or supplementary to the procurement of new items for United States-assisted projects and programs.[708] The President is authorized to maintain in a separate account, which shall, notwithstanding section 1210 of the General Appropriation Act, 1951 (64 Stat. 765), be free from fiscal year limitations, $5,000,000 of funds made available under chapter 1 of part I,[709] which may be used to pay costs (including personnel costs)[710] of acquisition, storage, renovation and rehabilitation, packing, crating, handling transportation, and related costs of property classified as domestic or foreign excess property pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.), any property available from an agency of the United States Government[711] or other property, in advance of known requirements therefor for use in furtherance of the purposes of part I: *Provided*, That the amount of property classified as domestic excess property pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, held at any one time pursuant to this section shall not exceed $15,000,000 in total original acquisition cost. Property acquired pursuant to the preceding sentence may be furnished (1) pursuant to any provision of part I for which funds are authorized

[707] 22 U.S.C. 2358. Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2398), provided the following:

"DEPARTMENT OF STATE

"INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

"For necessary expenses to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $215,000,000: *Provided*, That during fiscal year 1998, the Department of State may also use the authority of section 608 of the Act, without regard to its restrictions, to receive non-lethal excess property from an agency of the United States Government for the purpose of providing it to a foreign country under chapter 8 of part I of that Act subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State in consultation with the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations containing: (1) a list of all countries in which the United States carries out international counter-narcotics activities; (2) the number, mission and agency affiliation of United States personnel assigned to each such country; and (3) all costs and expenses obligated for each program, project or activity by each United States agency in each country: *Provided further*, That of the amount made available under this heading not to exceed $5,000,000 shall be allocated to operate the Western Hemisphere International Law Enforcement Academy: *Provided further*, That 10 percent of the funds appropriated under this heading shall not be available for obligation until the Secretary of State submits a report to the Committees on Appropriations providing a financial plan for the funds appropriated under this heading and under the heading 'Narcotics Interdiction'.".

[708] This sentence was added by sec. 301(b) of the FA Act of 1967. The phrases within the sentence of "or (if substantial savings would occur) other property already owned by an agency of the United States Government," and "or supplementary to" were added by sec. 701(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1544).

[709] The words "chapter 1 of part I" were inserted in lieu of "section 212" by sec. 102(g)(2)(C) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 942).

[710] The words "(including personnel costs)," were added by sec. 301(c) of the FA Act of 1966.

[711] The words "any property available from an agency of the United States Government," were added by sec. 701(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1544).

for the furnishing of assistance, in which case the separate account established pursuant to this section shall be repaid from funds made available for such provision for all costs incurred, or (2) pursuant to section 607, in which case such separate account shall be repaid in accordance with the provisions of that section for all costs incurred.

(b) Property classified as domestic excess property under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, shall not be transferred to the agency primarily responsible for administering part I for use pursuant to the provisions of part I or section 607 unless (1) such property is transferred for use exclusively by an agency of the United States Government, or (2) it has been determined in the same manner as provided for surplus property in section 203(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, that such property is not needed for donation pursuant to that subsection. The foregoing restrictions shall not apply to the transfer in any fiscal year for use pursuant to the provisions of part I of amounts of such property with a total original acquisition cost to the United States Government not exceeding $45,000,000.

**Sec. 609.**[712] **Special Account.**—(a) In cases where any commodity is to be furnished on a grant basis under chapter 4 of part I

---

[712] 22 U.S.C. 2359. Sec. 532 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2414), superseded this subsection and provided the following:

"SEPARATE ACCOUNTS

"SEC. 532. (a) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR LOCAL CURRENCIES.—(1) If assistance is furnished to the government of a foreign country under chapter 1 and 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 under agreements which result in the generation of local currencies of that country, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall—

"(A) require that local currencies be deposited in a separate account established by that government;

"(B) enter into an agreement with that government which sets forth—

"(i) the amount of the local currencies to be generated; and

"(ii) the terms and conditions under which the currencies so deposited may be utilized, consistent with this section; and

"(C) establish by agreement with that government the responsibilities of the Agency for International Development and that government to monitor and account for deposits into and disbursements from the separate account.

"(2) USES OF LOCAL CURRENCIES.—As may be agreed upon with the foreign government, local currencies deposited in a separate account pursuant to subsection (a), or an equivalent amount of local currencies, shall be used only—

"(A) to carry out chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), for such purposes as—

"(i) project and sector assistance activities; or

"(ii) debt and deficit financing; or

"(B) for the administrative requirements of the United States Government.

"(3) PROGRAMMING ACCOUNTABILITY.—The Agency for International Development shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the equivalent of the local currencies disbursed pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A) from the separate account established pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are used for the purposes agreed upon pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

"(4) TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—Upon termination of assistance to a country under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), any unencumbered balances of funds which remain in a separate account established pursuant to subsection (a) shall be disposed of for such purposes as may be agreed to by the government of that country and the United States Government.

"(5) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The provisions of this subsection shall supersede the tenth and eleventh provisos contained under the heading 'Sub-Saharan Africa, Development Assistance' as included in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 and sections 531(d) and 609 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

"(6) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report on an annual basis as part of the justification documents submitted to the Committees on Appropriations on the use of local currencies for the administrative requirements of the United States Government as authorized in subsection (a)(2)(B), and such report shall

under arrangements which will result in the accrual of proceeds to the recipient country from the sale thereof, the President shall require the recipient country to establish a Special Account, and

(1) deposit in the Special Account, under terms and conditions as may be agreed upon, currency of the recipient country in amounts equal to such proceeds;

(2) make available to the United States Government such portion of the Special Account as may be determined by the President to be necessary for the requirements of the United States Government: *Provided*, That such portion shall not be less than 10 per centum in the case of any country to which such minimum requirement has been applicable under any Act repealed by this Act; and

(3) utilize the remainder of the Special Account for programs agreed to by the United States Government to carry out the purposes for which new funds authorized by this Act would themselves be available: *Provided*, That whenever funds from such Special Account are used by a country to make loans, all funds received in repayment of such loans prior to termination of assistance to such country shall be reused only for such purposes as shall have been agreed to between the country and the United States Government.

(b) Any unencumbered balances of funds which remain in the Account upon termination of assistance to such country under this Act shall be disposed of for such purposes as may, subject to approval by Act of the Congress, be agreed to between such country and the United States Government.

---

include the amount of local currency (and United States dollar equivalent) used and/or to be used for such purpose in each applicable country.

"(b) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR CASH TRANSFERS.—(1) If assistance is made available to the government of a foreign country, under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as cash transfer assistance or as nonproject sector assistance, that country shall be required to maintain such funds in a separate account and not commingle them with any other funds.

"(2) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—Such funds may be obligated and expended notwithstanding provisions of law which are inconsistent with the nature of this assistance including provisions which are referenced in the Joint Explanatory Statement of the Committee of Conference accompanying House Joint Resolution 648 (H. Report No. 98–1159).

"(3) NOTIFICATION.—At least 15 days prior to obligating any such cash transfer or nonproject sector assistance, the President shall submit a notification through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, which shall include a detailed description of how the funds proposed to be made available will be used, with a discussion of the United States interests that will be served by the assistance (including, as appropriate, a description of the economic policy reforms that will be promoted by such assistance).

"(4) EXEMPTION.—Nonproject sector assistance funds may be exempt from the requirements of subsection (b)(1) only through the notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

**Sec. 610.**[713] **Transfer Between Accounts.**—(a)[714] Whenever the President determines it to be necessary for the purposes of this Act, not to exceed 10 per centum of the funds made available for any provision of this Act (except funds made available pursuant to title IV of chapter 2 of part I or for section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act)[715] may be transferred to, and consolidated with, the funds made available for any[715] provision of this Act, (except funds made available under chapter 2 of part II of this Act)[716] and may be used for any of the purposes for which such funds may be used, except that the total in the provision for the benefit of which the transfer is made shall not be increased by more than 20 per centum of the amount of funds made available for such provision.

(b)[713] The authority contained in this section and in sections 451, 506,[717] and 614 shall not be used to augment appropriations made available pursuant to sections 636(g)(1) and 637 or used otherwise to finance activities which normally would be financed from appropriations for administrative expenses.[718]

(c)[719] Any funds which the President has notified Congress pursuant to section 653 that he intends to provide in military assistance to any country may be transferred to, and consolidated with,

---

[713] 22 U.S.C. 2360. Subsection designation "(a)" and subsec. (b) were added by sec. 301(a) of the FA Act of 1962.

title V of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2407), provided the following:

"TRANSFERS BETWEEN ACCOUNTS

"SEC. 509. None of the funds made available by this Act may be obligated under an appropriation account to which they were not appropriated, except for transfers specifically provided for in this Act, unless the President, prior to the exercise of any authority contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to transfer funds, consults with and provides a written policy justification to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided*, That the exercise of such authority shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

[714] In a memorandum of August 20, 1997 (62 F.R. 44879), the President "hereby determine[d] that it is necessary for the purposes of the [Foreign Assistance] Act [of 1961] that $17.5 million appropriated for fiscal year 1997 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Act be transferred to, and consolidated with, appropriations made to carry out section 667(a) of the Act. I hereby authorize such transfer and consolidation.".

In a September 22, 1997, memorandum for the Secretary of State, the President, pursuant to sec. 610(a):

> "determine[d] that it is necessary for the purposes of the Act that $4 million of funds made available under Chapter 4 of Part II of the Act for fiscal year 1997 be transferred to, and consolidated with, funds made available under Chapter 6 of Part II of the Act.
>
> "I hereby authorize the use in fiscal year 1997 of the aforesaid $4 million in funds made available under Chapter 4 of Part II of the act to provide peacekeeping assistance to support countries participating in the African Crisis Response Initiative." (Presidential Determination No. 97–34; 62 F.R. 52009).

[715] The parenthetical phrase was added by sec. 301 of the FA Act of 1969. Sec. 10(a) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–623; 104 Stat. 3356) inserted reference to sec. 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, but, in an enrolling error, this text was inserted inside the parenthesis. Should probably read "* * * for any provision of this Act (except funds made available pursuant to title IV of chapter 2 of part I) or for section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act may be transferred to * * *". Sec. 10 also struck out "other" at the place noted and provided that "(b) The amendments made by subsection (a) apply with respect to funds made available for fiscal year 1991 or any fiscal year thereafter.".

[716] The parenthetical phrase was added by sec. 19(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1974.

[717] Sec. 301(c) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "506" for "510".

[718] The final sentence of subsec. (b), which had been amended by the FA Act of 1966, was repealed by sec. 10(b)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 735). It formerly read as follows:

"Not to exceed $9,000,000 of the funds appropriated under section 402 of this Act for any fiscal year may be transferred to and consolidated with appropriations made under section 637(a) of this Act for the same fiscal year, subject to the further limitation that funds so transferred shall be available solely for additional administrative expenses incurred in connection with programs in Vietnam.".

[719] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 19(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1974.

any other funds he has notified Congress pursuant to such section that he intends to provide to that country for development assistance purposes.

**Sec. 611.**[720] **Completion of Plans and Cost Estimates.**—(a) No agreement or grant which constitutes an obligation of the United States Government in excess of $500,000[721] under section 1501 of title 31, United States Code,[722] shall be made for any assistance authorized under chapter I of part I, title II of chapter 2 of part I, or chapter 4 of part II—[723]

(1) if such agreement or grant requires substantive technical or financial planning, until engineering, financial, and other plans necessary to carry out such assistance, and a reasonably firm estimate of the cost to the United States Government of providing such assistance, have been completed; and

(2) if such agreement or grant requires legislative action within the recipient country, unless such legislative action may reasonably be anticipated to be completed in time to permit the orderly accomplishment of the purposes of such agreement or grant.

(b) Plans required under subsection (a) of this section for any water or related land resource construction project or program shall include a computation of benefits and costs made insofar as practicable in accordance with the principles, standards, and procedures established pursuant to the Water Resources Planning Act[724] (42 U.S.C. 1962, et seq.) or acts amendatory or supplementary thereto.

(c) To the maximum extent practicable, all contracts for construction outside the United States made in connection with any agreement or grant subject to subsection (a) of this section shall be made on a competitive basis.

(d) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to any assistance furnished for the sole purpose of preparation of engineering, financial, and other plans.

(e)[725] In addition to any other requirements of this section, no assistance authorized under chapter 1 of part I, title II of chapter 2 of part I, or chapter 4 of part II[726] shall be furnished with respect to any capital assistance project estimated to cost in excess of $1,000,000 until the head of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Act has received and taken into consid-

---

[720] 22 U.S.C. 2361.

[721] Sec. 1208 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 278), raised this amount from $100,000.

[722] This reference to 31 U.S.C. 1501 replaced an earlier reference to 31 U.S.C. 200.

[723] The words "chapter 1 of part I, title II of chapter 2 of part I, or chapter 4 of part II" were inserted in lieu of "titles I, II, and VI of chapter 2 and chapter 4 of part I" by sec. 102(g)(2)(D) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

[724] The reference to this Act was added by sec. 1208(2) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 278), and replaced an earlier reference to a document entitled: "Principles and Standards for Planning Water and Related Land Resources, dated October 25, 1973.". The reference to the 1973 document was substituted in lieu of a reference of the "Memorandum of the President dated May 15, 1962" by sec. 117 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 365). Previously, sec. 301(c) of the FA Act of 1963 had substituted the reference to the 1962 memorandum in lieu of a reference to "circular A47 of the Bureau of the Budget.".

[725] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 301(d) of the FA Act of 1967.

[726] The words "chapter 1 of part I, title 2 of chapter 2 of part I, or chapter 4 of part II" were inserted in lieu of "titles I, II, or VI of chapter 2 or chapter 4 of part I" by sec. 102(g)(2)(E) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

eration a certification from the principal officer of such agency in the country in which the project is located as to the capability of the country (both financial and human resources) to effectively maintain and utilize the project taking into account among other things the maintenance and utilization of projects in such country previously financed or assisted by the United States.

**Sec. 612.**[727] **Use of Foreign Currencies.**—(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act or other Acts, foreign currencies received either (1) as a result of the furnishing of nonmilitary assistance under the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, or any Act repealed thereby and unobligated on the date prior to the effective date of this Act, or (2) on or after the effective date of this Act, as a result of the furnishing of nonmilitary assistance under the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, or any Act repealed thereby, or (3) as a result of the furnishing of assistance under part I, which are in excess of the amounts reserved under authority of section 105(d) of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 or any other Act relating to educational and cultural exchanges, may be sold by the Secretary of the Treasury to agencies of the United States Government for payment of their obligations outside the United States, and the United States dollars received as reimbursement shall be deposited into miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury. Foreign currencies so received which are in excess of the amounts so reserved and of the requirements of the United States Government in payment of its obligations outside the United States, as such requirements may be determined from time to time by the President, shall be available for the authorized purposes of part I in such amounts as may be specified from time to time in appropriation Acts.

(b)[728] Any Act of Congress making appropriations to carry out programs under this or any other Act for United States operations abroad is hereby authorized to provide for the utilization of United States-owned excess foreign currencies to carry out any such operations authorized by law.

[729] As used in this subsection, the term "excess foreign currencies" means foreign currencies or credits owned by or owed to the United States which are, under applicable agreements with the foreign country concerned, available for the use of the United States Government and are determined by the President to be excess to the normal requirements of departments and agencies of the United States for such currencies or credits and are not prohibited from use under this subsection by an agreement entered into with the foreign country concerned.

The President shall take all appropriate steps to assure that, to the maximum extent possible, United States-owned foreign currencies are utilized in lieu of dollars. Dollar funds made available

[727] 22 U.S.C. 2362. Subsection designation "(a)" in sec. 612 was added by sec. 301(d)(1) of the FA Act of 1963.

[728] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 301(c) of the FA Act of 1964. Originally added as subsec. (c), it was redesignated by sec. 301(c) of the FA Act of 1964 and former subsec. (b) was redesignated as sec. 104(t) of Public Law 480 (the latter has subsequently been transferred in part to sec. 103(m) of Public Law 480).

[729] The first sentence of this paragraph was struck out by sec. 301(b) of the FA Act of 1965. It read as follows: "The President shall take all appropriate steps to assure that, to the maximum extent possible, United States-owned excess foreign currencies are utilized in lieu of dollars.".

pursuant to this Act shall not be expended for goods and services when United States-owned foreign currencies are available for such purposes unless the administrative official approving the voucher certifies as to the reason for the use of dollars in each case.[730]

(c)[731] In addition to funds otherwise available, excess foreign currencies, as defined in subsection (b), may be made available to friendly foreign governments and to private, nonprofit United States organizations to carry out voluntary family planning programs in countries which request such assistance. No such program shall be assisted unless the President has received assurances that in the administration of such program the recipient will take reasonable precautions to insure that no person receives any family planning assistance or supplies unless he desires such services. The excess foreign currencies made available under this subsection shall not, in any one year, exceed 5 per centum of the aggregate of all excess foreign currencies. As used in this subsection, the term "voluntary family planning program" includes, but is not limited to, demographic studies, medical and psychological research, personnel training, the construction and staffing of clinics and rural health centers, specialized training of doctors and paramedical personnel, the manufacture of medical supplies, and the dissemination of family planning information, medical assistance, and supplies to individuals who desire such assistance.

(d)[732] In furnishing assistance under this Act to the government of any country in which the United States owns excess foreign currencies as defined in subsection (b) of this section, except those currencies generated under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended,[733] the President shall endeavor to obtain from the recipient country an agreement for the release, on such terms and conditions as the President shall determine, of an amount of such currencies up to the equivalent of the dollar value of assistance furnished by the United States for programs as may be mutually agreed upon by the recipient country and the United States to carry out the purposes for which new funds authorized by this Act would themselves be available.

**Sec. 613.[734] Accounting, Valuation, Reporting, and Administration of Foreign Currencies.[735]**—(a) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury shall have responsibility for valuation and central accounting with respect to foreign credits (including currencies) owed to or owned by the United States. In order to carry out such responsibility the Secretary shall issue regulations binding upon all agencies of the Government.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall have sole authority to establish for all foreign currencies or credits the exchange rates at which such currencies are to be reported by all agencies of the Government.

---

[730] This paragraph was added by sec. 301(b) of the FA Act of 1965.
[731] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 301(e) of the FA Act of 1966.
[732] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 302 of the FA Act of 1969.
[733] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.
[734] 22 U.S.C. 2363.
[735] Sec. 301(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "Accounting, Valuation, Reporting, and Administration of Foreign Currencies" for "Accounting, Valuation, and Reporting of Foreign Currencies".

(c)[736] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(d)[737] In cases where assistance is to be furnished to any recipient country in furtherance of the purposes of this or any other Act on a basis which will result in the accrual of foreign currency proceeds to the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury shall issue regulations requiring that agreements, in respect of such assistance, include provisions for the receipt of interest income on the foreign currency proceeds deposited in authorized depositories: *Provided*, That whenever the Secretary of State determines it not to be in the national interest to conclude arrangements for the receipt of interest income he may waive the requirement thereof: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State, or his delegate, shall promptly make a complete report to the Congress on each such determination and the reasons therefor.

**Sec. 614.[738] Special Authorities.**—(a)[738, 739] (1) The President may authorize the furnishing of assistance under this Act without regard to any provision of this Act, the Arms Export Control Act, any law relating to receipts and credits accruing to the United States, and any Act authorizing or appropriating funds for use under this Act, in furtherance of any of the purposes of this Act, when the President determines, and so notifies in writing the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, that to do so is important to the security interests of the United States.[740]

---

[736] Subsec. (c), as amended by sec. 46 of Public Law 94–273, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Subsec. (c) had required a semiannual report to the Congress on the amount of all foreign currencies acquired without payment of dollars on hand for each foreign country. Such information is now required on an annual basis as part of the report required under sec. 634(a) of this Act.

[737] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 301(c)(2) of the FA Act of 1965.

[738] 22 U.S.C. 2364.

[739] Subsec. (a), as amended by the FA Act of 1966 and the FA Act of 1967, was further amended and restated by sec. 117(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3140), and by sec. 128 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 209). It formerly read as follows:

"(a) The President may authorize in each fiscal year the use of funds made available for use under this Act and the furnishing of assistance under section 506 in a total amount not to exceed $250,000,000 and the use of not to exceed $100,000,000 of foreign currencies accruing under this Act or any other law without regard to the requirements of this Act, any law relating to receipts and credits accruing to the United States, any Act appropriating funds for use under this Act, or the Mutual Defense Assistance Control Act of 1951 (22 U.S.C. 1611 et seq.), in furtherance of any of the purposes of such Acts, when the President determines that such authorization is important to the security of the United States. Not more than $50,000,000 of the funds available under this subsection may be allocated to any one country in any fiscal year. The limitation contained in the preceding sentence shall not apply to any country which is a victim of active Communist or Communist-supported aggression. The authority of this section shall not be used to waive the limitations on transfers contained in section 610(a) of this Act.".

[740] In a memorandum of December 11, 1996, for the Secretaries of State and Defense, the President determined, pursuant to secs. 552(c)(2) and 614(a)(1) of this Act, that:

"(1) as a result of an unforeseen emergency, the provision of assistance under Chapter 6 of Part II of the Act in amounts in excess of funds otherwise available for such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States;

"(2) an unforeseen emergency requires the immediate provision of assistance under Chapter 6 of Part II of the Act; and

"(3) it is important to the security interests of the United States to furnish up to $4 million of commodities and services from the inventory of the Department of Defense to support a Peace Monitoring Force in northern Iraq, without regard to any provision of law within the scope of section 614(a)(1) of the Act, including various restrictions on providing assistance to Iraq.

"I therefore direct the drawdown of commodities and services from the inventory and resources of the Department of Defense of an aggregate value not to exceed $4 million to support a Peace Monitoring Force in northern Iraq." (Presidential Determination No. 97–12; 61 F.R. 67685).

(2)[741] The President may make sales, extend credit, and issue guarantees under the Arms Export Control Act, without regard to any provision of this Act, the Arms Export Control Act, any law relating to receipts and credits accruing to the United States, and any Act authorizing or appropriating funds for use under the Arms Export Control Act, in furtherance of any of the purposes of such Act, when the President determines, and so notifies in writing the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, that to do so is vital to the national security interests of the United States.

(3) Before exercising the authority granted in this subsection, the President shall consult with, and shall provide a written policy justification to, the Committee on Foreign Affairs[742] and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(4)[743] (A) The authority of this subsection may not be used in any fiscal year to authorize—

(i) more than $750,000,000 in sales to be made under the Arms Export Control Act;

(ii) the use of more than $250,000,000 of funds made available for use under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act; and

---

In a memorandum of April 24, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President determined, pursuant to sec. 614(a)(1), that:

" * * * that it is important to the security interests of the United States to furnish up to $25 million in funds made available under heading 'Nonproliferation, Anti-Terrorism, Demining and Related Programs' in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (as enacted in Public Law 104–208) for the United States contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization without regard to any provision of law within the scope of section 614(a)(1). I hereby authorize this contribution." (Presidential Determination No. 97–21; 62 F.R. 23939).

In a memorandum of August 7, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President determined, pursuant to sec. 614(a)(1), that:

" * * * that it is important to the security interests of the United States to furnish up to $50 million in current- and prior-years funds to Jordan under chapter 4 of part II of the Act without regard to any provision of the law within the scope of section 614(a)(1). I hereby authorize the furnishing of such assistance." (Presidential Determination No. 97–30; 62 F.R. 44065).

In a memorandum of August 16, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President determined, pursuant to sec. 614(a)(1), that:

" * * * that it is important to the security interests of the United States to furnish up to $600,000 in Fiscal Year 1997 funds under chapter 5 of part II of the Act for Colombia, without regard to any provision of the law within the scope of section 614(a)(1). I hereby authorize the furnishing of such assistance." (Presidential Determination No. 97–31; 62 F.R. 47907). See also note at sec. 614(a)(2).

[741] In a memorandum of August 16, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President determined, pursuant to sec. 614(a)(2), that:

" * * * that it is vital to the national security interests of the United States to make sales and extend credits to Colombia of up to $30 million in Foreign Military Financing under the Arms Export Control Act, without regard to any provision of the law within the scope of section 614. I hereby authorize such making of sales and extensions of credit, including the expenditure of previously obligated Foreign Military Financing funds needed to finance such sales." (Presidential Determination No. 97–31; 62 F.R. 47907). See also note at sec. 614(a)(2).

[742] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[743] Subsec. (a)(4) was amended and restated by sec. 128 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 206). It formerly read as follows:

"(4) The authority of this subsection may not be used to authorize the use of more than $250,000,000 of funds made available for use under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act, or the use of more than $100,000,000 of foreign currencies accruing under this Act or any other law, in any fiscal year. Not more than $50,000,000 of the funds available under this subsection may be allocated to any one country in any fiscal year, unless such country is a victim of active Communist or Communist-supported aggression.".

(iii) the use of more than $100,000,000 of foreign currencies accruing under this Act or any other law.

(B) If the authority of this subsection is used both to authorize a sale under the Arms Export Control Act and to authorize funds to be used under the Arms Export Control Act or under this Act with respect to the financing of that sale, then the use of the funds shall be counted against the limitation in subparagraph (A)(ii) and the portion, if any, of the sale which is not so financed shall be counted against the limitation in subparagraph (A)(i).

(C) Not more than $50,000,000 of the $250,000,000 limitation provided in subparagraph (A)(ii) may be allocated to any one country in any fiscal year unless that country is a victim of active[744] aggression, and not more than $500,000,000 of the aggregate limitation of $1,000,000,000 provided in subparagraphs (A)(i) and (A)(ii) may be allocated to any one country in any fiscal year.

(5) The authority of this section may not be used to waive the limitations on transfers contained in section 610(a) of this Act.

(b) Whenever the President determines it to be important to the national interest, he may use funds available for the purposes of chapter 4 of part I in order to meet the responsibilities or objectives of the United States in Germany, including West Berlin, and without regard to such provisions of law as he determines should be disregarded to achieve this purpose.

(c) The President is authorized to use amounts not to exceed $50,000,000 of the funds made available under this Act pursuant to his certification that it is inadvisable to specify the nature of the use of such funds, which certification shall be deemed to be a sufficient voucher for such amounts.[745] The President shall fully inform the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Affairs[742] of the House of Representatives and the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of each use of funds under this subsection prior to the use of such funds.[746]

**Sec. 615.[747] Contract Authority.**—Provisions of this Act authorizing the appropriation of funds shall be construed to authorize the granting in any appropriation Act of authority to enter into contracts, within the amounts so authorized to be appropriated, creating obligations in advance of appropriations.

**Sec. 616.[748] Availability of Funds.**—Except as otherwise provided in this Act, funds shall be available to carry out the provisions of this Act as authorized and appropriated to the President each fiscal year.

**Sec. 617.[749] Termination of Assistance.**—Assistance under any provision of this Act may, unless sooner terminated by the

---

[744] Sec. 705(2) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "Communist or Communist-supported" at this point.

[745] See also secs. 624(d)(7) [repealed—1978; see note] and 636(a)(8) of this Act.

[746] The last sentence was added by sec. 30(g) of the FA Act of 1966. This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 8 of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1899). It formerly read as follows: "The President shall promptly and fully inform the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of each use of funds under this subsection.".

[747] 22 U.S.C. 2365.

[748] 22 U.S.C. 2366.

[749] 22 U.S.C. 2367.

President, be terminated by concurrent resolution. Funds made available under this Act shall remain available for a period not to exceed eight[750] months from the date of termination of assistance under this Act for the necessary expenses of winding up programs related thereto. In order to ensure the effectiveness of assistance under this Act, such expenses for orderly termination of programs may include the obligation and expenditure of funds to complete the training or studies outside their countries of origin of students whose course of study or training program began before assistance was terminated.[751]

**Sec. 618.[752] Use of Settlement Receipts.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 619.[752] Assistance to Newly Independent Countries.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 620.[753] Prohibitions Against Furnishing Assist-**

---

[750] Sec. 14 of the FA Act of 1973 inserted "eight" in lieu of "twelve".

[751] This sentence was added by sec. 310 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3148).

[752] Secs. 618 and 619 were repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[753] 22 U.S.C. 2370. Sec. 204 of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–114; 110 Stat. 810) provided the following:

"SEC. 204. [22 U.S.C. 6064] TERMINATION OF THE ECONOMIC EMBARGO OF CUBA.

"(a) PRESIDENTIAL ACTIONS.—Upon submitting a determination to the appropriate congressional committees under section 203(c)(1) that a transition government in Cuba is in power, the President, after consultation with the Congress, is authorized to take steps to suspend the economic embargo of Cuba and to suspend the right of action created in section 302 with respect to actions thereafter filed against the Cuban Government, to the extent that such steps contribute to a stable foundation for a democratically elected government in Cuba.

"(b) SUSPENSION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF LAW.—In carrying out subsection (a), the President may suspend the enforcement of—

"(1) section 620(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2370(a));

"(2) section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2370(f)) with respect to the "Republic of Cuba";

"(3) sections 1704, 1705(d), and 1706 of the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (22 U.S.C. 6003, 6004(d), and 6005);

"(4) section 902(c) of the Food Security Act of 1985; and

"(5) the prohibitions on transactions described in part 515 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations.

"(c) ADDITIONAL PRESIDENTIAL ACTIONS.—Upon submitting a determination to the appropriate congressional committees under section 203(c)(3) that a democratically elected government in Cuba is in power, the President shall take steps to terminate the economic embargo of Cuba, including the restrictions under part 515 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations.

"(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—On the date on which the President submits a determination under section 203(c)(3)—

"(1) section 620(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2370(a)) is repealed;

"(2) section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2370(f)) is amended by striking "Republic of Cuba";

"(3) sections 1704, 1705(d), and 1706 of the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (22 U.S.C. 6003, 6004(d), and 6005) are repealed; and

"(4) section 902(c) of the Food Security Act of 1985 is repealed.

"(e) REVIEW OF SUSPENSION OF ECONOMIC EMBARGO.—

"(1) REVIEW.—If the President takes action under subsection (a) to suspend the economic embargo of Cuba, the President shall immediately so notify the Congress. The President shall report to the Congress no less frequently than every 6 months thereafter, until he submits a determination under section 203(c)(3) that a democratically elected government in Cuba is in power, on the progress being made by Cuba toward the establishment of such a democratically elected government. The action of the President under subsection (a) shall cease to be effective upon the enactment of a joint resolution described in paragraph (2).

"(2) JOINT RESOLUTIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'joint resolution' means only a joint resolution of the 2 Houses of Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: 'That the Congress disapproves the action of the President under section 204(a) of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 to suspend the economic embargo of Cuba, notice of which was submitted to the Congress on _____.', with the blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

"(3) REFERRAL TO COMMITTEES.—Joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on International Relations and joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations.

Continued

**ance.**[754]—(a)(1)[755] No assistance shall be furnished under this Act to the present government of Cuba.[756] As an additional means of implementing and carrying into effect the policy of the preceding sentence, the President is authorized to establish and maintain a total embargo upon all trade between the United States and Cuba.

(2)[757] Except as may be deemed necessary by the President in the interest of the United States, no assistance shall be furnished under this Act to any government of Cuba, nor shall Cuba be entitled to receive any quota authorizing the importation of Cuban sugar into the United States or to receive any other benefit under any law of the United States, until the President determines that such government has taken appropriate steps according to international law standards to return to United States citizens, and to entities not less than 50 per centum beneficially owned by United States citizens, or to provide equitable compensation to such citizens and entities for property taken from such citizens and entities on or after January 1, 1959, by the Government of Cuba.

(b)[758] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(c)[759] No assistance shall be provided under this Act to the government of any country which is indebted to any United States citizen or person for goods or services furnished or ordered where (i) such citizen or person has exhausted available legal remedies, which shall include arbitration, or (ii) the debt is not denied or contested by such government, or (iii) such indebtedness arises under an unconditional guaranty of payment given by such government, or any predecessor government, directly or indirectly, through any controlled entity: *Provided*, That the President does not find such action contrary to the national security.

---

"(4) PROCEDURES.—(A) Any joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

"(B) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

"(C) Not more than 1 joint resolution may be considered in the House of Representatives and the Senate in the 6–month period beginning on the date on which the President notifies the Congress under paragraph (1) of the action taken under subsection (a), and in each 6–month period thereafter.".

[754] Sec. 301(d)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "Prohibitions Against Furnishing Assistance.—" for "Prohibitions Against Furnishing Assistance to Cuba and Certain Other Countries.—".

[755] Sec. 301(e)(1)(A) of the FA Act of 1963 inserted "(1)" after subsec. (a).

[756] The phrase, "; nor shall any such assistance be furnished to any country which furnishes assistance to the present government of Cuba unless the President determines that such assistance is in the national interest of the United States", which formerly appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 123(a)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541).

[757] Pars. (2) and (3) were added by sec. 301(e)(1)(B) of the FA Act of 1963. Paragraph (3), restricting shipments to Cuba, was subsequently repealed by sec. 123(a)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541).

[758] Subsec. (b) was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). It previously read as follows:

"(B) No assistance shall be furnished under this Act to the government of any country unless the President determines that such country is not dominated or controlled by the international Communist movement.".

[759] Subsec. (c) was amended by sec. 301(d)(2) of the FA Act of 1962. It formerly read as follows:

"(c) No assistance shall be provided under this Act to the government of any country which is indebted to any United States citizen for goods or services furnished, where such citizen has exhausted available legal remedies and the debt is not denied or contested by such government.".

(d) No assistance shall be furnished on a loan basis under chapter 1 of part I[760] of this Act for construction or operation of any productive enterprise in any country where such enterprise will compete with United States enterprise unless such country has agreed that it will establish appropriate procedures to prevent the exportation for use or consumption in the United States of more than 20 per centum of the annual production of such facility during the life of the loan. In case of failure to implement such agreement by the other contracting party, the President is authorized to establish necessary import controls to effectuate the agreement. The restrictions imposed by or pursuant to this subsection may be waived by the President where he determines that such waiver is in the national security interest.

(e)[761] (1)[762] The President shall suspend assistance to the government of any country to which assistance is provided under this or any other Act when the government of such country or any government agency or subdivision within such country on or after January 1, 1962—

(A)[763] has nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum beneficially owned by United States citizens, or

(B)[763] has taken steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum beneficially owned by United States citizens, or

(C)[763] has imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned,

and such country, government agency, or government subdivision fails within a reasonable time (not more than six months after such action, or, in the event of a referral to the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States within such period as provided herein, not more than twenty days after the report of the Commission is received) to take appropriate steps, which may include arbitration, to discharge its obligations under international law toward such citizen or entity, including speedy compensation for such property in convertible foreign exchange, equivalent to the full value thereof, as required by international law, or fails to take steps designed to provide relief from such taxes, exactions, or conditions, as the case may be; and such suspension shall continue until the President is satisfied that appropriate steps are being

---

[760] The words "on a loan basis under chapter 1 of part I" were inserted in lieu of "under section 201" by sec. 102(g)(2)(F) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

[761] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 301(d)(3) of the FA Act of 1962 and was amended by sec. 301(e)(2) of the FA Act of 1963 and by secs. 301(d)(1) and (2) of the FA Act of 1964.

[762] Subsec. (e)(1) is popularly referred to as the Hickenlooper amendment. Paragraph designation "(1)" was added by sec. 301(d)(1) of the FA Act of 1964.

Sec. 5(b) of the Africa Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–8; 99 Stat. 22), permitted assistance with funds appropriated by the Act without regard to sec. 620(e)(1) [the "Hickenlooper Amendment"].

[763] Sec. 301(d)(2) of the FA Act of 1964 redesignated subpars. (1), (2), and (3) as subpars. (A), (B), and (C), respectively.

taken, and the provisions of this subsection shall not be waived with respect to any country unless the President determines and certifies that such a waiver is important to the national interests of the United States. Such certification shall be reported immediately to Congress.[764]

Upon request of the President (within seventy days after such action referred to in subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1)[765] of this section), the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States (established pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1954, 68 Stat. 1279) is hereby authorized to evaluate expropriated property, determining the full value of any property nationalized, expropriated, or seized, or subject to discriminatory or other actions as aforesaid, for purposes of this subsection and to render an advisory report to the President within ninety days after such request. Unless authorized by the President, the Commission shall not publish its advisory report except to the citizen or entity owning such property. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated such amount, to remain available until expended, as may be necessary from time to time to enable the Commission to carry out expeditiously its functions under this subsection.

(2)[766] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no court in the United States shall decline on the ground of the federal act of state doctrine to make a determination on the merits giving effect to the principles of international law in a case in which claim of title or other right to property[767] is asserted by any party including a foreign state (or a party claiming through such state) based upon (or traced through) a confiscation or other taking after January 1, 1959, by an act of that state in violation of the principles of international law, including the principles of compensation and the other standards set out in this subsection: *Provided*, That this subparagraph shall not be applicable (1) in any case in which an act of a foreign state is not contrary to international law or with respect to a claim of title or other right to property acquired pursuant to an irrevocable letter of credit of not more than 180 days duration issued in good faith prior to the time of the confiscation or other taking, or (2) in any case with respect to which the President determines that application of the act of state doctrine is required in that particular case by the foreign policy interests of the United States and a suggestion to this effect is filed on his behalf in that case with the court.[768]

---

[764] The words to this point, beginning with "the provisions of this subsection * * *" were inserted in lieu of "no other provision of this Act shall be construed to authorize the President to waive the provisions of this subsection," by sec. 15 of the FA Act of 1973.

[765] Sec. 301(d)(3) of the FA Act of 1964 inserted "subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1)" in lieu of "paragraphs (1), (2), or (3)".

[766] Par. (2) was added by sec. 301(d)(4) of the FA Act of 1964.

[767] Sec. 301(d)(2) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted the words "to property".

[768] The words ", or (3) in any case in which the proceedings are commenced after January 1, 1966", which appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 301(d)(2) of the FA Act of 1965.

See also sec. 527 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 22 U.S.C. 2370a), relating to expropriation of U.S. property, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

(f)[769] (1)[770] No assistance shall be furnished under this Act, as amended (except section 214(b)), to any Communist country. This restriction may not be waived pursuant to any authority contained in this Act unless the President finds and promptly reports to Congress that: (A) such assistance is vital to the security of the United States; (B) the recipient country is not controlled by the international Communist conspiracy; and (C) such assistance will further promote the independence of the recipient country from international communism. For the purposes of this subsection, the phrase "Communist country" includes specifically, but is not limited to, the following countries:[771]

Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
People's Republic of China.
Republic of Cuba.
Socialist Republic of Vietnam.
Tibet.

(2)[770] Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may remove a country, for such period as the President determines, from the application of this subsection, and other provisions which reference this subsection, if the President determines and reports to the Congress that such action is important to the national interest of the United States. It is the sense of the Congress that when consideration is given to authorizing as-

---

[769] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 301(d)(3) of the FA Act of 1962.

Sec. 516 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2410), provided the following:

"LIMITATION ON AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

"SEC. 516. Notwithstanding any other provision of law or of this Act, none of the funds provided for 'International Organizations and Programs' shall be available for the United States proportionate share, in accordance with section 307(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for any programs identified in section 307, or for Libya, Iran, or, at the discretion of the President, Communist countries listed in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended: *Provided*, That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds appropriated under this Act or any previously enacted Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, which are returned or not made available for organizations and programs because of the implementation of this section or any similar provision of law, shall remain available for obligation through September 30, 1999.".

[770] Sec. 1202 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 276) redesignated clauses "(1)", "(2)" and "(3)" as "(A)", "(B)" and "(C)"; added the text of par. (2); and added the "(1)" designation immediately after subsec. (f).

The Secretary of State determined the following countries to be removed from the application of section 620(f)(2) pursuant to national interests of the United States: People's Republic of China and Tibet, removed December 11, 1985 (51 F.R. 1890; January 15, 1986); Yugoslavia, removed August 5, 1986 (51 F.R. 29662; August 19, 1986); Poland and Hungary, removed Sept. 7, 1989 (Department of State memoranda to Chairman, House Committee on Foreign Affairs, Sept. 7, 1989); Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, removed June 14, 1990 (55 F.R. 24335; June 15, 1990); German Democratic Republic, removed July 12, 1990 (55 F.R. 33996; August 20, 1990); Republic of Bulgaria, removed May 3, 1991 (56 F.R. 22747; May 16, 1991); Soviet Union, removed September 10, 1991 (56 F.R. 51734; October 15, 1991); Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, removed September 14, 1991 (56 F.R. 48600; September 25, 1991); Romania, removed August 15, 1991 (56 F.R. 63753; December 5, 1991); Laos, removed May 12, 1995 (60 F.R. 30148; June 7, 1995).

[771] Sec. 573 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306; 108 Stat. 1653), struck the Mongolian People's Republic from the list.

Previously, Sec. 901 of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3355) struck the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, Estonia, German Democratic Republic, Hungarian People's Republic, Latvia, Lithuania, People's Republic of Albania, People's Republic of Bulgaria, Polish People's Republic, Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Socialist Republic of Romania, and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (including its captive constituent republics) from the list.

Previously, sec. 707 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1546) made technical changes to this sentence in subsec. (f) and to the list of countries.

sistance to a country removed from the application of this subsection, one of the factors to be weighed, among others, is whether the country in question is giving evidence of fostering the establishment of a genuinely democratic system, with respect for internationally recognized human rights.

(g)[772] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no monetary assistance shall be made available under this Act to any government or political subdivision or agency of such government which will be used to compensate owners for expropriated or nationalized property and, upon finding by the President that such assistance has been used by any government for such purpose, no further assistance under this Act shall be furnished to such government until appropriate reimbursement is made to the United States for sums so diverted. This prohibition shall not apply to monetary assistance made available for use by a government (or a political subdivision or agency of a government) to compensate nationals of that country in accordance with a land reform program, if the President determines that monetary assistance for such land reform program will further the national interests of the United States.[773]

(h)[772] The President shall adopt regulations and establish procedures to insure that United States foreign aid is not used in a manner which, contrary to the best interests of the United States, promotes or assists the foreign aid projects or activities of any country that is a Communist country for purposes of subsection (f).[774]

(i)[775] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(j)[776] The President shall consider terminating assistance under this or any other Act to any country which permits, or fails to take adequate measures to prevent, the damage or destruction by mob action of United States property within such country, and fails to take appropriate measures to prevent a recurrence thereof and to provide adequate compensation for such damage or destruction.

(k)[777] Without the express approval of Congress, no assistance shall be furnished under this Act to any country for construction

---

[772] Subsecs. (g) and (h) were added by sec. 301(d)(3) of the FA Act of 1962.

[773] The last sentence of subsec. (g) was added by sec. 1203 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 277).

[774] Sec. 705(3) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "the Communist-bloc countries", and inserted in lieu thereof "any country that is a Communist country for purposes of subsection (f)".

[775] Subsec. (i), as added by sec. 301(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1963 and amended by sec. 301(h)(1) of the FA Act of 1966, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Formerly, subsec. (i) had prohibited any foreign assistance or sales under Public Law 480 to countries engaging in or preparing for aggressive military efforts or participating in an international conference involving the planning of insurrection or subversion directed against the United States or other nations receiving American foreign aid or Public Law 480 sales.

[776] Subsec. (j), which was added by sec. 301(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1963, was amended by sec. 301(f)(1) of the FA Act of 1967. It formerly read as follows: "No assistance under this Act shall be furnished to Indonesia unless the President determines that the furnishing of such assistance is essential to the national interest of the United States. The President shall keep the Foreign Relations Committee and the Appropriations Committee of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives fully and currently informed of any assistance furnished to Indonesia under this Act.".

[777] Subsec. (k), which was added by sec. 301(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1963, was amended by sec. 301(h)(2) of the FA Act of 1966. It formerly read as follows:

"(k) Until the enactment of the Foreign Assistance Act of the 1965 or other general legislation, during the calendar year 1965, authorizing additional appropriations to carry out programs of assistance under this Act, no assistance shall be furnished under this Act to any country for construction of any productive enterprise with respect to which the aggregate value of such assistance to be furnished by the United States will exceed $100,000,000. No other provision of

of any productive enterprise with respect to which the aggregate value of assistance to be furnished by the United States will exceed $100,000,000, except that this sentence does not apply with respect to assistance for construction of any productive enterprise in Egypt which is described in the presentation materials to Congress.[778] Except as otherwise provided in section 506,[779] no military assistance to be furnished beginning July 1, 1966, by the United States will exceed $100,000,000 unless such program has been included in the presentation to the Congress during its consideration of authorizations for appropriations under this Act or of appropriations pursuant to authorizations contained in this Act. No provision of this or any other Act shall be construed to authorize the President to waive the provisions of this subsection.

(l)[780] The President shall consider denying assistance under this Act to the government of any less developed country which, after December 31, 1966, has failed to enter into an agreement with the President to institute the investment guaranty program under section 234(a)(1) of this Act, providing protection against the specific risks of inconvertibility under subparagraph (A), and expropriation or confiscation under subparagraph (B), of such section 234(a)(1).

(m)[781] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(n)[782] * * * [Repealed—1977]

(o)[783] In determining whether or not to furnish assistance under this Act, consideration shall be given to excluding from such assistance any country which hereafter seizes, or imposes any penalty or sanction against, any United States fishing vessel on account of its fishing activities in international waters. The provisions of this subsection shall not be applicable in any case governed by international agreement to which the United States is a party.

---

this Act shall be construed to authorize the President to waive the provisions of this subsection.".

[778] The words to this point beginning with ", except that this sentence does not apply" were added by sec. 606 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 757). A reference to fiscal years 1977, 1980, and 1981, which previously appeared at the end of this sentence (the latter two were added by sec. 203 of Public Law 96–533 (94 Stat. 3145)), was deleted by sec. 702 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1544).

[779] Sec. 301(f)(2) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "506" for "510".

[780] Subsec. (l), which was added by sec. 301(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1963, was amended by sec. 301(h)(3) of the FA Act of 1936. It formerly read as follows:

"(l) No assistance shall be provided under this Act after December 31, 1966, to the government of any less developed country which has failed to enter into an agreement with the President to institute the investment guaranty program under section 221(b)(1) of this Act, providing protection against the specific risks of inconvertibility under subparagraph (A), and expropriation or confiscation under subparagraph (B), of such section 221(b)(1).".

[781] Subsec. (m), prohibiting assistance on a grant basis to any economically developed nation with certain condition, added by sec. 301(e)(3) of the FA Act of 1963, amended by sec. 301(g) of the FA Act of 1964, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[782] Subsec. (n), as added by sec. 301(d)(4) of the FA Act of 1965 and amended by the FA Act of 1966, 1967, and 1974, was repealed by sec. 123(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541). It formerly read as follows:

"(n) No loans, credits, guaranties, or grants or other assistance shall be furnished under this or any other Act, and no sales shall be made under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, to any country which sells or furnishes to North Vietnam, or which permits ships or aircraft under its registry to transport to or from North Vietnam, any equipment, materials, or commodities, so long as the regime in North Vietnam gives support to hostilities in South Vietnam, unless the President determines that such loans, credits, guaranties, grants, other assistance, or sales are in the national interest of the United States.".

[783] Subsec. (o) was added by sec. 301(d)(4) of the FA Act of 1965.

(p)[784] * * * [Repealed—1974]

(q)[785] No assistance shall be furnished under this Act to any country which is in default, during a period in excess of six calendar months, in payment to the United States of principal or interest on any loan made to such country under this Act, unless such country meets its obligations under the loan or unless the President determines that assistance to such country is in the national interest and notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such determination.

(r)[785] No recipient of a loan made under the authority of this Act, any part of which is outstanding on or after the date of enactment of this subsection, shall be relieved of liability for the repayment of any part of the principal of or interest on such loan.

(s)[786] (1) In order to restrain arms races and proliferation of sophisticated weapons, and to ensure that resources intended for economic development are not diverted to military purposes, the President shall take into account before furnishing development loans, Alliance loans or supporting assistance to any country under this Act, and before making sales under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended:[787]

(A) the percentage of the recipient or purchasing country's budget which is devoted to military purposes; and

(B) the degree to which the recipient or purchasing country is using its foreign exchange or other[788] resources to acquire military equipment.

(2) The President shall report annually to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate his actions in carrying out this provision.

(t)[789] No assistance shall be furnished under this or any other Act and no sales shall be made under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, in or to any country which has severed or hereafter severs diplomatic relations with the United States or with which the United States has severed or hereafter

---

[784] Subsec. (p), as added by sec. 301(h)(5) of the FA Act of 1966, and related to assistance to the United Arab Republic, was repealed by Sec. 44 of the FA Act of 1974.

[785] Subsecs. (q) and (r) were added by sec. 301(h)(5) of the FA Act of 1966.

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 199 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2408), provided the following:

"LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES IN DEFAULT

"SEC. 512. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be used to furnish assistance to any country which is in default during a period in excess of one calendar year in payment to the United States of principal or interest on any loan made to such country by the United States pursuant to a program for which funds are appropriated under this Act: *Provided*, That this section and section 620(q) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply to funds made available in this Act or during the current fiscal year for Nicaragua and Liberia, and for any narcotics-related assistance for Colombia, Bolivia, and Peru authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Arms Export Control Act.".

See also in that Act sec. 522—Child Survival, AIDS, and Other Activities; and sec. 522—Special Debt Relief for the Poorest.

[786] Subsec. (s), as added by sec. 301(f)(4) of the FA Act of 1967, was amended and restated by sec. 303(a) of the FA Act of 1969.

[787] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[788] Sec. 734(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560) added the words "or other" in subpar. (B) and repealed subpar. (C). Subpar. (C) formerly read as follows:

"(C) the amount spent by the recipient or purchasing country for the purchase of sophisticated weapons systems, such as missile systems and jet aircraft for military purposes, from any country.".

[789] Subsecs. (t) and (u) were added by sec. 301(f)(4) of the FA Act of 1967.

severs diplomatic relations, unless (1) diplomatic relations have been resumed with such country and (2) agreements for the furnishing of such assistance or the making of such sales, as the case may be, have been negotiated and entered into after the resumption of diplomatic relations with such country.

(u)[789] In any decision to provide or continue to provide any program of assistance to any country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, there shall be taken into account the status of the country with respect to its dues, assessments, and other obligations to the United Nations; and where such country is delinquent with respect to any such obligations for the purposes of the first sentence of Article 19 of the United Nations Charter, the President shall furnish the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report setting forth the assurance given by the government of the country concerned of paying all of its arrearages and of placing its payments of such obligations on a current basis, or a full explanation of the unusual or exceptional circumstances which render it economically incapable of giving such assurance.

(v)[790] * * * [Repealed—1974]

(w)[791] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(x)[792] (1) All military assistance, all sales of defense articles and services (whether for cash or by credit, guaranty, or any other means), and all licenses with respect to the transportation of arms, ammunitions, and implements of war (including technical data relating thereto) to the Government of Turkey, shall be suspended on the date of enactment of this subsection unless and until the President determines and certifies to the Congress that the Government of Turkey is in compliance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Military Sales Act,[793] and any agreement entered into under such Acts, and that substantial progress toward agreement has been made regarding military forces in Cyprus: *Provided*, That for the fiscal year 1978[794] the President may suspend the provisions of this subsection and of section 3(c) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to cash sales and extensions of credits and guaranties under such Act for the procurement of such defense articles and defense services as the President determines are necessary to enable Turkey to fulfill her defense responsibilities as a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, except that

[790] Subsec. (v) as added by sec. 301 of the FA Act of 1971 was repealed by sec. 24 of the FA Act of 1974. Former subsec. (v) concerned assistance to Greece.

[791] Subsec. (w), as added by the FA Act of 1971, concerning suspension of aid to Pakistan, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[792] Subsec. (x) was added by sec. 22 of the FA Act of 1974. Sec. 13(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 737) specified that subsec. (x) would be of no further force and effect once the President had determined and certified to the Congress that resumption of aid to Turkey was in the national interest as well as in the interest of NATO and that Turkey was acting in good faith toward achieving a peaceful settlement of the Cyprus problem. The President made such a determination, dated September 26, 1978.

[793] Renamed the Arms Export Control Act.

[794] Sec. 22(d)(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 624) struck out the references to fiscal years 1976 and 1977 and added the references to fiscal year 1978.

during the fiscal year 1978[795] the total value of defense articles and defense services sold to Turkey under such Act, either for cash or financed by credits and guaranties, shall not exceed $175,000,000.[796] Any such suspension shall be effective only so long as Turkey observes the cease-fire on Cyprus, does not increase its military forces or its civilian population on Cyprus, and does not transfer to Cyprus any United States supplied arms, ammunition, or implements of war. The determination required by the proviso in the first sentence of this paragraph shall be made, on a case-by-case basis, with respect to each cash sale, each approval for use of credits, and each approval for use of a guaranty for Turkey. Each such determination shall be reported to the Congress and shall be accompanied by a full and complete statement of the reasons supporting the President's determination and a statement containing the information specified in clauses (A) through (D) of section 2(c)(4) of the Act of October 6, 1975 (Public Law 94–104).[797] In any case involving the sale of significant combat equipment on the United States Munitions List in which the congressional review provisions of section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act do not apply, the President may not issue the letter of offer or approve the use of the credits or guaranty, as the case may be, until the end of the thirty-day period beginning on the date on which the report required by the preceding sentence is submitted to the Congress.[798]

(2)[799] The President shall submit to the Congress within 60 days after the enactment of this paragraph[800] and at the end of such succeeding sixty-day period, a report on progress made during such period toward the conclusion of a negotiated solution of the Cyprus conflict.

**Sec. 620A.[801, 802] Prohibition on Assistance to Governments Supporting International Terrorism.**

---

[795] Sec. 22(d)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 624) added the words "during the fiscal year 1978", and struck out the following that had previously appeared at this point:

"(A) during the fiscal year 1976 and the period beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, the total value of defense articles and defense services sold to Turkey under such Act, either for cash or financed by credits and guaranties, shall not exceed $125,000,000, and (B) during the fiscal year 1977.".

[796] The figure, "$175,000,000", was inserted in lieu of "$125,000,000" by sec. 22(d)(3) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 624).

[797] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[798] Sec. 403 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 757) amended sec. 620(x)(1) beginning with the words "*Provided*, That for the fiscal year * * *". Sec. 620(x)(1) formerly read as follows: *Provided*, That the President is authorized to suspend the provisions of this section and such acts if he determines that such suspension will further negotiations for a peaceful solution of the Cyprus conflict. Any such suspension shall be effective only until February 5, 1975, and only if, during that time, Turkey shall observe the ceasefire and shall neither increase its forces in Cyprus nor transfer to Cyprus any U.S. supplied implements of war.".

[799] Par. (2) was added by sec. 2(a)(2) of Public Law 94–104.

[800] Par. (2) did not become effective until enactment of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 on June 30, 1976. See sec. 2(c)(5) of Public Law 94–104, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B, for explanation of the effective date of par. (2).

[801] 22 U.S.C. 2371.

[802] Section 620A was added by sec. 303 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 753). It was amended and restated by sec. 503(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 220). It was further amended and restated by sec. 5 of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1897).

Section 10 of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1900) provided the following in relation to the amendment of sec. 620A:

"SEC. 10. SELF-DEFENSE IN ACCORDANCE WITH INTERNATIONAL LAW.

(a)[803] PROHIBITION.—The United States shall not provide any assistance under this Act, the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, the Peace Corps Act, or the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 to any country if the Secretary of State determines that the government of that country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(b) PUBLICATION OF DETERMINATIONS.—Each determination of the Secretary of State under subsection (a), including each determination in effect on the date of the enactment of the Antiterrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989, shall be published in the Federal Register.

(c) RESCISSION.—A determination made by the Secretary of State under subsection (a) may not be rescinded unless the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate—

(1) before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report certifying that—

---

"The use by any government of armed force in the exercise of individual or collective self-defense in accordance with applicable international agreements and customary international law shall not be considered an act of international terrorism for purposes of the amendments made by this Act.".

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2413), provided the following:

"PROHIBITION ON BILATERAL ASSISTANCE TO TERRORIST COUNTRIES

"SEC. 527. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated for bilateral assistance under any heading of this Act and funds appropriated under any such heading in a provision of law enacted prior to enactment of this Act, shall not be made available to any country which the President determines—

"(1) grants sanctuary from prosecution to any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism; or

"(2) otherwise supports international terrorism.

"(b) The President may waive the application of subsection (a) to a country if the President determines that national security or humanitarian reasons justify such waiver. The President shall publish each waiver in the Federal Register and, at least 15 days before the waiver takes effect, shall notify the Committees on Appropriations of the waiver (including the justification for the waiver) in accordance with the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

* * * * * * *

"PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS THAT EXPORT LETHAL MILITARY EQUIPMENT TO COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM

"SEC. 550. (a) None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be available to any foreign government which provides lethal military equipment to a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined is a terrorist government for purposes of section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act. The prohibition under this section with respect to a foreign government shall terminate 12 months after that government ceases to provide such military equipment. This section applies with respect to lethal military equipment provided under a contract entered into after October 1, 1997.

"(b) Assistance restricted by subsection (a) or any other similar provision of law, may be furnished if the President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States.

"(c) Whenever the waiver of subsection (b) is exercised, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report with respect to the furnishing of such assistance. Any such report shall include a detailed explanation of the assistance estimated to be provided, including the estimated dollar amount of such assistance, and an explanation of how the assistance furthers United States national interests.".

See also in that Act: sec. 539—Special Authorities; sec. 542—Eligibility for Assistance; and sec. 558—Special Debt Relief for the Poorest.

See also sec. 586 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2047), cited as the "Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990", in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[803] See also 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by sec. 321 of Public Law 104–132 (110 Stat. 1254), which provides that U.S. persons engaging in financial transactions with the government of a country designated as supporting international terrorism under sec. 6(j) of the Export Administration Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(A) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of the country concerned;

(B) that government is not supporting acts of international terrorism;

(C) that government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future; or

(2) at least 45 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report justifying the rescission and certifying that—

(A) the government concerned has not provided any support for international terrorism during the preceding 6-month period; and

(B) the government concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(d) WAIVER.—Assistance prohibited by subsection (a) may be provided to a country described in that subsection if—

(1) the President determines that national security interests or humanitarian reasons justify a waiver of subsection (a), except that humanitarian reasons may not be used to justify assistance under part II of this Act (including chapter 4, chapter 6, and chapter 8), or the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945; and

(2) at least 15 days before the waiver takes effect, the President consults with the Committee on Foreign Affairs[804] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate regarding the proposed waiver and submits a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate containing—

(A) the name of the recipient country;

(B) a description of the national security interests or humanitarian reasons which require the waiver;

(C) the type and amount of and the justification for the assistance to be provided pursuant to the waiver; and

(D) the period of time during which such waiver will be effective.

The waiver authority granted in this subsection may not be used to provide any assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which is also prohibited by section 40 of the Arms Export Control Act.

**Sec. 620B.[805] Prohibition Against Assistance and Sales to Argentina.**—* * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 620C.[806] United States Policy Regarding the Eastern Mediterranean.**—(a) The Congress declares that the achievement

---

[804] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[805] Sec. 620B, as added by sec. 11 of Public Law 95–92 (91 Stat. 619) and amended by sec. 12(c)(1) of Public Law 95–384 (92 Stat. 737), was repealed by sec. 725(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1553). Sec. 620B had prohibited the furnishing of MAP, ESF, IMET, and Peacekeeping assistance under this Act, and the extension of credits, sales, or export licenses under the Arms Export Control Act for Argentina after September 30, 1978. Sec. 725(b) of Public Law 97–113, conditions on U.S. assistance and sales to Argentina, was repealed in 1989.

[806] 22 U.S.C. 2373. Sec. 620C was added by sec. 13(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 737).

of a just and lasting Cyprus settlement is and will remain a central objective of United States foreign policy. The Congress further declares that any action of the United States with respect to section 620(x) of this Act shall not signify a lessening of the United States commitment to a just solution to the conflict on Cyprus but is authorized in the expectation that this action will be conducive to achievement of a Cyprus solution and a general improvement in relations among Greece, Turkey, and Cyprus and between those countries and the United States. The Congress finds that—

(1) a just settlement on Cyprus must involve the establishment of a free and independent government on Cyprus and must guarantee that the human rights of all of the people of Cyprus are fully protected;

(2) a just settlement on Cyprus must include the withdrawal of Turkish military forces from Cyprus;

(3) the guidelines for inter-communal talks agreed to in Nicosia in February 1977 and the United Nations resolutions regarding Cyprus provide a sound basis for negotiation of a just settlement on Cyprus;

(4) serious negotiations, under United Nations auspices, will be necessary to achieve agreement in, and implementation of, constitutional and territorial terms within such guidelines; and

(5) the recent proposals by both Cypriot communities regarding the return of the refugees to the city of New Famagusta (Varosha) constitute a positive step and the United States should actively support the efforts of the Secretary General of the United Nations with respect to this issue.

(b) United States policy regarding Cyprus, Greece, and Turkey shall be directed toward the restoration of a stable and peaceful atmosphere in the Eastern Mediterranean region and shall therefore be governed by the following principles:

(1) The United States shall actively support the resolution of differences through negotiations and internationally established peaceful procedures, shall encourage all parties to avoid provocative actions, and shall strongly oppose any attempt to resolve disputes through force or threat of force.

(2) The United States will accord full support and high priority to efforts, particularly those of the United Nations, to bring about a prompt, peaceful settlement on Cyprus.

(3) All defense articles furnished by the United States to countries in the Eastern Mediterranean region will be used only in accordance with the requirements of this Act, the Arms Export Control Act, and the agreements under which those defense articles were furnished.

(4) The United States will furnish security assistance for Greece and Turkey only when furnishing that assistance is in-

---

Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 104–118; 111 Stat. 2390), provided the following:

"CYPRUS

"Of the funds appropriated under the headings 'Development Assistance' and 'Economic Support Fund', not less than $15,000,000 shall be made available for Cyprus to be used only for scholarships, administrative support of the scholarship program, bicommunal projects, and measures aimed at reunification of the island and designed to reduce tensions and promote peace and cooperation between the two communities on Cyprus.".

tended solely for defensive purposes, including when necessary to enable the recipient country to fulfill its responsibilities as a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, and shall be designed to ensure that the present balance of military strength among countries of the region, including between Greece and Turkey, is preserved. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit the transfer of defense articles to Greece or Turkey for legitimate self defense or to enable Greece or Turkey to fulfill their North Atlantic Treaty Organization obligations.

(5) The United States shall use its influence to ensure the continuation of the ceasefire on Cyprus until an equitable negotiated settlement is reached.

(6) The United States shall use its influence to achieve the withdrawal of Turkish military forces from Cyprus in the context of a solution to the Cyprus problem.

(c) Because progress toward a Cyprus settlement is a high priority of United States policy in the Eastern Mediterranean, the President and the Congress shall continually review that progress and shall determine United States policy in the region accordingly. To facilitate such a review the President shall, within 60 days after the date of enactment of this section and at the end of each succeeding 60-day period, transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on progress made toward the conclusion of a negotiated solution of the Cyprus problem. Such transmissions shall include any relevant reports prepared by the Secretary General of the United Nations for the Security Council.

(d) In order to ensure that United States assistance is furnished consistent with the policies established in this section, the President shall, whenever requesting any funds for security assistance under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act for Greece and Turkey, transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate his certification, with a full explanation thereof, that the furnishing of such assistance will be consistent with the principles set forth in subsection (b). The President shall also submit such a certification with any notification to the Congress, pursuant to section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act, of a proposed sale of defense articles or services to Greece or Turkey.

(e)[807] (1) Any agreement for the sale or provision of any article on the United States Munitions List (established pursuant to section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act) entered into by the United States after the enactment of this provision shall expressly state that the article is being provided by the United States only with the understanding that it will not be transferred to Cyprus or otherwise used to further the severance or division of Cyprus.

(2) The President shall report to Congress any substantial evidence that equipment provided under any such agreement has been used in a manner inconsistent with the purposes of this subsection.

[807] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 562 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–171).

**Sec. 620D.[808] Prohibition on Assistance to Afghanistan.**—(a) None of the funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act may be used to furnish assistance to Afghanistan nor may funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act before October 1, 1979, be expended for assistance to Afghanistan until the President certifies to the Congress that—

(1) the Government of Afghanistan has apologized officially and assumes responsibility for the death of Ambassador Adolph Dubs; and

(2) the Government of Afghanistan agrees to provide adequate protection for all personnel of the United States Government in Afghanistan.

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not apply if the President determines that such assistance is in the national interest of the United States because of substantially changed circumstances in Afghanistan.[809]

**Sec. 620E.[810] Assistance to Pakistan.**—(a) The Congress recognizes that Soviet Forces occupying Afghanistan pose a security threat to Pakistan. The Congress also recognizes that an independent and democratic Pakistan with continued friendly ties with the United States is in the interest of both nations. The Congress finds that United States assistance will help Pakistan maintain its independence. Assistance to Pakistan is intended to benefit the people of Pakistan by helping them meet the burdens imposed by the presence of Soviet forces in Afghanistan and by promoting economic development. In authorizing assistance to Pakistan, it is the intent of Congress to promote the expeditious restoration of full civil liberties and representative government in Pakistan. The Congress further recognizes that it is in the mutual interest of Pakistan and the United States to avoid the profoundly destabilizing effects of the proliferation of nuclear explosive devices or the capacity to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear devices.

(b) The United States reaffirms the commitment made in its 1959 bilateral agreement with Pakistan relating to aggression from a Communist or Communist-dominated state.

(c) Security assistance for Pakistan shall be made available in order to assist Pakistan in dealing with the threat to its security posed by the Soviet presence in Afghanistan. The United States

---

[808] 22 U.S.C. 2374. Sec. 620D was added by sec. 505 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 378).

[809] In a determination of October 7, 1992, directed to the Secretary of State, the President stated:

"By virtue of the authority vested in me by section 620D(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2374(b)), I hereby determine that furnishing assistance to Afghanistan with funds authorized to be appropriated under that Act is in the national interest of the United States because of substantially changed circumstances in Afghanistan.

"By virtue of the authority vested in me by section 2(b)(2)(C) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(2)(C)), I hereby determine that Afghanistan has ceased to be a Marxist-Leninist country within the definition of such term in subparagraph (B)(i) of section 2(b)(2) of that Act (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(2)(B)(i)).

"In accordance with section 118(c)(1) of Public Law 99–190 (99 Stat. 1319), I hereby provide notice of my intention to restore nondiscriminatory trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan no sooner than 30 days following receipt by the Congress of this memorandum." (Presidential Determination No. 93–3 of October 7, 1992; 57 F.R. 47557).

[810] 22 U.S.C. 2375. Sec. 620E was added by sec. 736 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1561). The President exercised his authority under subsec. (d) on Feb. 10, 1982 (Presidential Determination No. 82–7).

will take appropriate steps to ensure that defense articles provided by the United States to Pakistan are used for defensive purposes.

(d)[811] The President may waive the prohibitions of section 101 of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to any grounds for the prohibition of assistance under that section arising before the effective date of part B of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 to provide assistance to Pakistan if he determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.

(e)[812] (1)[813] No military assistance[814] shall be furnished to Pakistan and no military equipment or technology shall be sold or transferred to Pakistan, pursuant to the authorities contained in this Act or any other Act, unless the President shall have certified in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, during the fiscal year in which military assistance is to be furnished or military equipment or technology[815] is to be sold or transferred, that Pakistan does not possess a nuclear explosive device and that the proposed United States military assistance[816]

---

[811] Sec. 822(b)(2) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 507 at 512), amended and restated subsec. (d). The subsec. formerly read, as previously amended, as follows:

"(d) The President may waive the prohibitions of section 669 of this Act at any time during the period beginning on the date of enactment of this section and ending on September 30, 1994, to provide assistance to Pakistan during that period if he determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.".

See the next note relating to Presidential determinations.

[812] Popularly referred to as the Pressler amendment. Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 902 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 268). Presidential Determinations No. 86–3 of November 25, 1985; No. 87–3 of October 27, 1986; No. 88–4 of December 17, 1987; 89–7 of November 18, 1988; and 90–1 of October 5, 1989, 54 F.R. 43797, certified that Pakistan does not have a nuclear explosive device and that U.S. assistance would reduce significantly the risk that Pakistan will possess a nuclear explosive device. The President has not certified for fiscal years 1991–1997.

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2411, ), provided the following relating to Pakistan:

"SPECIAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

"SEC. 520. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be obligated or expended for Colombia, Haiti, Liberia, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Serbia, Sudan, or the Democratic Republic of Congo except as provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

* * * * * * *

"PAKISTAN

"SEC. 579. (a) OPIC.—Section 239(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2199(f)) is amended by inserting ', or Pakistan' after 'China'.

"(b) TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT.—It is the sense of Congress that the Director of the Trade and Development Agency should use funds made available to carry out the provisions of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2421) to promote United States exports to Pakistan.".

[813] Sec. 559(a)(1)(D) and (E) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 743) added para. designation "(1)", and added new paras. (2) through (4).

[814] Sec. 559(a)(1)(A) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 743) struck out "No assistance", and inserted in lieu thereof "No military assistance".

[815] Sec. 559(a)(1)(B) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 743) struck out "in which assistance is to be furnished or military equipment or technology" and inserted in lieu thereof "in which military assistance is to be furnished or military equipment or technology".

[816] Sec. 559(a)(1)(C) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 743) struck out "the proposed United States assistance" and inserted in lieu thereof "the proposed United States military assistance".

program will reduce significantly the risk that Pakistan will possess a nuclear explosive device.

(2)[813] The prohibitions in this section do not apply to any assistance or transfer provided for the purposes of:

(A) International narcotics control (including chapter 8 of part I of this Act) or any provision of law available for providing assistance for counternarcotics purposes.

(B) Facilitating military-to-military contact, training (including chapter 5 of part II of this Act) and humanitarian and civic assistance projects.

(C) Peacekeeping and other multilateral operations (including chapter 6 of part II of this Act relating to peacekeeping) or any provision of law available for providing assistance for peacekeeping purposes, except that lethal military equipment provided under this subparagraph shall be provided on a lease or loan basis only and shall be returned upon completion of the operation for which it was provided.

(D) Antiterrorism assistance (including chapter 8 of part II of this Act relating to antiterrorism assistance) or any provision of law available for antiterrorism assistance purposes.

(3)[813] The restrictions of this subsection shall continue to apply to contracts for the delivery of F–16 aircraft to Pakistan.

(4)[813] Notwithstanding the restrictions contained in this subsection, military equipment, technology, or defense services, other than F–16 aircraft, may be transferred to Pakistan pursuant to contracts or cases entered into before October 1, 1990.

(f)[817] STORAGE COSTS.—The President may release the Government of Pakistan of its contractual obligation to pay the United States Government for the storage costs of items purchased prior to October 1, 1990, but not delivered by the United States Government pursuant to subsection (e) and may reimburse the Government of Pakistan for any such amount paid, on such terms and conditions as the President may prescribe: *Provided,* That such payments have no budgetary impact.

(g)[817] INAPPLICABILITY OF RESTRICTIONS TO PREVIOUSLY OWNED ITEMS.—Section 620E(e) does not apply to broken, worn or unupgraded items or their equivalent which Pakistan paid for and took possession of prior to October 1, 1990 and which the Government of Pakistan sent to the United States for repair or upgrade. Such equipment or its equivalent may be returned to the Government of Pakistan: *Provided,* That the President determines and so certifies to the appropriate congressional committees that such equipment or equivalent neither constitutes nor has received any significant qualitative upgrade since being transferred to the United States and that its total value does not exceed $25,000,000.

(h)[817] BALLISTIC MISSILE SANCTIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing contained herein shall affect sanctions for transfers of missile equipment or technology required under section 11B of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 73 of the Arms Export Control Act.

---

[817] Sec. 559(a)(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 743) added subsecs. (f), (g), and (h).

**SEC. 620F.[818] NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION POLICY IN SOUTH ASIA.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction remains one of the most serious threats to international peace and stability;

(2) South Asia, in particular, is an area where the threat of a regional nuclear exchange remains high due to continued Indo-Pakistani tensions over issues such as Kashmir;

(3) to date, United States efforts to halt proliferation in South Asia have failed;

(4) although global disarmament is a desirable goal which should be vigorously pursued, both regional and sub-regional security arrangements can serve to decrease tensions and promote non-proliferation in certain areas;

(5) thus far, there has been some success on a regional basis, such as the South Pacific Nuclear Weapons Free Zone and the Treaty of Tlatelolco in Latin America;

(6) in particular, in Latin America, the Treaty of Tlatelolco has been signed by all the nuclear powers;

(7) a critical part of this treaty is Protocol II which prohibits nuclear attacks by nuclear weapons states on signatories to the treaty;

(8) in 1991, a proposal was made for a regional conference on non-proliferation in South Asia which would include Pakistan, India, the People's Republic of China, the Soviet Union, and the United States; and

(9) thus far, Pakistan, China, Russia, and the United States have expressed interest in attending such a conference, whereas India has refused to attend.

(b) POLICY.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President should pursue a policy which seeks a regional negotiated solution to the issue of nuclear non-proliferation in South Asia at the earliest possible time, including a protocol to be signed by all nuclear weapons states, prohibiting nuclear attacks by nuclear weapons states on countries in the region. Such a policy should have as its ultimate goal concurrent accession by Pakistan and India to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, and should also include as needed a phased approach to that goal through a series of agreements among the parties on nuclear issues, such as the agreement reached by Pakistan and India not to attack one another's nuclear facilities.

---

[818] 22 U.S.C. 2376. Added by sec. 585(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1688).

Sec. 585(b) of that Act further provided:

"(b) REPORT ON SOUTH ASIAN NUCLEAR PROGRAMS.—Not later than six months after the enactment of this Act, the President shall submit a report with respect to the People's Republic of China, Pakistan, and India in writing to the Committees on Appropriations, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, on those country's nuclear and ballistic missile programs, including, but not limited to—

"(1) a determination as to whether that country possesses a nuclear explosive device or whether it possesses all the components necessary for the assembly of such a device;

"(2) a complete report on the status of that country's missile development program, foreign assistance to that program, and foreign sales of missiles or missile components to that country and steps which the United States has taken in response to such sales; and

"(3) a report on whether that country has agreed to fully adhere, and is adhering, to all peaceful nuclear cooperation agreements with the United States and has formally agreed to place all United States-supplied nuclear materials under international safeguards in perpetuity.".

(c)[819] REPORT ON PROGRESS TOWARD REGIONAL NON-PROLIFERATION.—Not later than April 1, 1993, and every six months thereafter, the President shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, on nuclear proliferation in South Asia, including efforts taken by the United States to achieve a regional agreement on nuclear non-proliferation, and including a comprehensive list of the obstacles to concluding such a regional agreement.

**SEC. 620G.[820, 821] PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES THAT AID TERRORIST STATES.**

(a) WITHHOLDING OF ASSISTANCE.—The President shall withhold assistance under this Act to the government of any country that provides assistance to the government of any other country for which the Secretary of State has made a determination under section 620A.

(b) WAIVER.—Assistance prohibited by this section may be furnished to a foreign government described in subsection (a) if the President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States and, not later than 15 days before obligating such assistance, furnishes a report to the appropriate committees of Congress including—

(1) a statement of the determination;

(2) a detailed explanation of the assistance to be provided;

(3) the estimated dollar amount of the assistance; and

(4) an explanation of how the assistance furthers United States national interests.

**SEC. 620G.[822] DEPLETED URANIUM AMMUNITION.**

(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), none of the funds made available to carry out this Act or any other Act may be made available to facilitate in any way the sale of M–833 antitank shells or any comparable antitank shells containing a depleted uranium penetrating component to any country other than—

(1) a country that is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

(2) a country that has been designated as a major non-NATO ally (as defined in section 644(q)); or

---

[819] In a memorandum of March 30, 1994, the President delegated the functions in subsec. (c) to the Secretary of State; stipulating that preparation of the report is to be coordinated with other agencies, as appropriate and the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs (59 F.R. 17229).

[820] 22 U.S.C. 2377. Sec. 325 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1256) added this sec. 620G.

Sec. 149 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1436) also added a new sec. 620G, relating to depleted uranium ammunition.

[821] Sec. 329 of that Act (110 Stat. 1258) defined assistance as follows:

"(1) the term 'assistance' means assistance to or for the benefit of a government of any country that is provided by grant, concessional sale, guaranty, insurance, or by any other means on terms more favorable than generally available in the applicable market, whether in the form of a loan, lease, credit, debt relief, or otherwise, including subsidies for exports to such country and favorable tariff treatment of articles that are the growth, product, or manufacture of such country; and

"(2) the term 'assistance' does not include assistance of the type authorized under chapter 9 of part 1 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to international disaster assistance).".

[822] 22 U.S.C. 2378a. Sec. 149 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1436) added this new sec. 620G. Sec. 325 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1256) also added a new sec. 620G, prohibiting assistance to countries that aid terrorist states.

(3) Taiwan.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the use of funds to facilitate the sale of antitank shells to a country if the President determines that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States.

**SEC. 620H.[821, 823] PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES THAT PROVIDE MILITARY EQUIPMENT TO TERRORIST STATES.**

(a) PROHIBITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall withhold assistance under this Act to the government of any country that provides lethal military equipment to a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined is a terrorist government for the purposes of section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)), or 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371).

(2) APPLICABILITY.—The prohibition under this section with respect to a foreign government shall terminate 1 year after that government ceases to provide lethal military equipment. This section applies with respect to lethal military equipment provided under a contract entered into after the date of enactment of this Act.[824]

(b) WAIVER.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, assistance may be furnished to a foreign government described in subsection (a) if the President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States and, not later than 15 days before obligating such assistance, furnishes a report to the appropriate committees of Congress including—

(1) a statement of the determination;

(2) a detailed explanation of the assistance to be provided;

(3) the estimated dollar amount of the assistance; and

(4) an explanation of how the assistance furthers United States national interests.

SEC. 620I.[825, 826] PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES THAT RESTRICT UNITED STATES HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE.—

(a) IN GENERAL.—No assistance shall be furnished under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act to any country when it is made known to the President that the government of such country prohibits or otherwise restricts, directly or indirectly, the transport or delivery of United States humanitarian assistance.

(b) EXCEPTION.—Assistance may be furnished without regard to the restriction in subsection (a) if the President determines

---

[823] 22 U.S.C. 2378. Sec. 326 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1256) added sec. 620H.

[824] "[D]ate of enactment of this Act" probably refers to enactment of the amendment, April 24, 1996.

[825] 22 U.S.C. 2379. Added by sec. 559 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009). Originally enacted as freestanding language in sec. 562 of Public Law 104–107 (110 Stat. 745).

[826] In a memorandum of May 23, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President determined "that it is in the national security interest of the United States that assistance be furnished to Turkey without regard to the restriction in subsection (a) of section 620I." (Presidential Determination No. 97–24; 62 F.R. 30737).

that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States.

(c) NOTICE.—Prior to making any determination under subsection (b), the President shall notify the Committee on International Relations, the Committee on Foreign Relations, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives of his intention to make such a determination, the effective date of the determination, and the reasons for making the determination.

## Chapter 2—Administrative Provisions

**Sec. 621.[827] Exercise of Functions.[828]**—(a) The President may exercise any functions conferred upon him by this Act through such agency or officer of the United States Government as he shall direct. The head of any such agency or such officer may from time to time promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out such functions and may delegate authority to perform any such functions, including, if he shall so specify, the authority successively to redelegate any of such functions to any of his subordinates. In providing technical assistance under this Act, the head of any such agency or such officer shall utilize, to the fullest extent practicable, goods and professional and other services from private enterprise on a contract basis. In such fields as education, health, housing, or agriculture, the facilities and resources of other Federal agencies shall be utilized when such facilities are particularly or uniquely suitable for technical assistance, are not competitive with private enterprise, and can be made available without interfering unduly with domestic programs.[829]

(b)[828] The President shall issue and enforce regulations determining the eligibility of any person to receive funds made available under this Act. A person may be suspended under such regulations for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and any resulting judicial or debarment proceedings, upon cause for belief that such person or an affiliate thereof probably has undertaken conduct which constitutes a cause for debarment; and, after an opportunity has been afforded to such person for a hearing, he may be debarred for an additional period, not to exceed three years. Among the causes for debarment shall be (1) offering or accepting a bribe or other illegal payment or credit in connection with any transaction financed with funds made available under this Act; or (2) committing a fraud in the procurement or performance of any contract financed with funds made available under this Act; or (3) acting in any other manner which shows a lack of integ-

---

[827] 22 U.S.C. 2381.

Sec. 599E of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1698), provided the following:

"The President shall include with each budget for a fiscal year submitted to the Congress under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code, materials that shall identify clearly and separately the amounts requested in the budget for appropriation for that fiscal year for salaries and expenses related to administrative activities of the Agency for International Development.".

[828] Sec. 302(a) of the FA Act of 1962 struck out subsection designation "(a)" and repealed subsecs. (b), (c), (d), and (e). Subsequently, new subsec. designation "(a)" and subsec. (b) were added by the sec. 302(a) of the FA Act of 1968.

[829] Sec. 302(a) of the FA Act of 1963 inserted the last two sentences in lieu of a sentence that provided for the use of the technical expertise of Federal agencies with primary responsibilities in domestic programs.

rity or honesty in connection with any transaction financed with funds made available under this Act. Reinstatement of eligibility in each particular case shall be subject to such conditions as the President shall direct. Each person whose eligibility is denied or suspended under this subsection shall, upon request, be entitled to a review of his eligibility not less often than once every two years.

**Sec. 621A.[830] Strengthened Management Practices.**—(a) The Congress believes that United States foreign aid funds could be utilized more effectively by the application of advanced management decisionmaking, information and analysis techniques such as systems analysis, automatic data processing, benefit-cost studies, and information retrieval.

(b) To meet this need, the President shall establish a management system that includes: the definition of objectives and programs for United States foreign assistance; the development of quantitative indicators of progress toward these objectives; the orderly consideration of alternative means for accomplishing such objectives; and the adoption of methods for comparing actual results of programs and projects with those anticipated when they were undertaken. The system should provide information to the agency and to Congress that relates agency resources, expenditures, and budget projections to such objectives and results in order to assist in the evaluation of program performance, the review of budgetary requests, and the setting of program priorities.

(c)[831] * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 622.[832] Coordination With Foreign Policy.**—(a) Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to infringe upon the powers or functions of the Secretary of State.

(b) The President shall prescribe appropriate procedures to assure coordination among representatives of the United States Government in each country, under the leadership of the Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission. The Chief of the Diplomatic Mission shall make sure that recommendations of such representatives pertaining to military assistance (including civic action) and military education and training programs[833] are coordinated with political and economic considerations, and his comments shall accompany such recommendations if he so desires.

(c)[834] Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall be responsible for the continuous supervision and general direction of economic assistance, military assistance, and military education and training programs, including but not limited to determining whether there shall be a military assistance (including

---

[830] 22 U.S.C. 2381a. Sec. 621A was added by sec. 302(b) of the FA Act of 1968.

[831] Subsec. (c), which had called for an annual report from the President regarding the implementation of this section, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[832] 22 U.S.C. 2382.

[833] Sec. 302(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1966 inserted "(including civic action) or sales programs" in lieu of "(including any civil action and sales program)". Sec. 45(b)(1) of the Foreign Military Sales Act (Public Law 90–629) struck out "or sales" which appeared before the word "programs". Sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 added the words "and military education and training".

[834] Subsec. (c) was amended and restated by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

The responsibility of the Secretary of State under this subsection, insofar as it relates to development assistance, was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

civic action) or a military education and training program for a country and the value thereof, to the end that such programs are effectively integrated both at home and abroad and the foreign policy of the United States is best served thereby.

**Sec. 623.**[835] **The Secretary of Defense.**—(a) In the case of assistance under part II of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall have primary responsibility for—

(1) the determination of military end-item requirements;

(2) the procurement of military equipment in a manner which permits its integration with service programs;

(3) the supervision of end-item use by the recipient countries;

(4) the supervision of the training of foreign military and related civilian[836] personnel;

(5) the movement and delivery of military end-items; and

(6) within the Department of Defense, the performance of any other functions with respect to the furnishing of military assistance, education and training.[837]

(b) The establishment of priorities in the procurement, delivery, and allocation of military equipment shall be determined by the Secretary of Defense.

**Sec. 624.**[838] **Statutory Officers.**—(a) The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, twelve officers[839] in the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, * * * [Repealed—1964]

(1) * * * [Repealed—1964]

(2) * * * [Repealed—1964]

(3) * * * [Repealed—1964][840] and in the selection of one of such persons due consideration shall be given to persons qualified as professional engineers.

(b) Within the limitations established by subsection (a) of this section, the President may fix the rate of compensation, and may designate the title of, any officer appointed pursuant to the authority contained in that subsection. The President may also fix the order of succession among the officers provided for in[841] subsection (a) of this section in the event of the absence, death, resignation, or disability of one or more of said officers.

(c) Any person who was appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to any statutory position authorized by any provision of law repealed by section 642(a) and who is serving in one of such positions at the time of transfer of functions pursuant to subsections (c) and (d) of section 621, may be appointed by the President to a comparable position authorized by subsection (a) of

---

[835] 22 U.S.C. 2383.

[836] The words "and related civilian" were added by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[837] The words ", education and training" were added by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[838] 22 U.S.C. 2384.

[839] Sec. 7 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 stated:

"One of the positions that the President may appoint under section 624(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2384(a), 5 U.S.C. 5315(5)) is hereby abolished.".

[840] That part of sec. 624(a) to this point, beginning with the words "of whom—" was repealed by sec. 305(42) of the Government Employees Salary Reform Act of 1964 (Public Law 88–426). The repealed part provided for one Under Secretary, one Deputy Under Secretary, and ten Assistant Secretaries.

[841] Sec. 302(b)(1) of the FA Act of 1965 struck out the words "paragraph (3) of" which appeared at this point, and also substituted "or one or more of said officers" for "of the officers provided for in paragraphs (1) and (2) of that subsection".

this section on the date of the establishment of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, without further action by the Senate.

(d)[842] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(e)[843] In addition to the officers otherwise provided for in this section, the President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one officer for the purpose of coordinating security assistance programs.

(f)[844] * * * [Repealed—1994]

(g)[845] * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 625.[846] Employment of Personnel.**—(a) Any agency or officer of the United States Government carrying out functions under this Act is authorized to employ such personnel as the President deems necessary to carry out the provisions and purposes of this Act.

(b) Of the personnel employed in the United States to carry out part I or coordinate part I and part II, not to exceed one hundred and ten[847] may be appointed, compensated or removed without regard to the provisions of any law, of whom not to exceed fifty-one may be compensated at rates higher than those provided for grade 15 of the general schedule established by section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code,[848] but not in excess of the highest rate of grade 18 of such general schedule:[849] *Provided,* That, under such regulations as the President shall prescribe, officers and employees of the United States Government who are appointed to any of the above positions may be entitled, upon removal from such position, to reinstatement to the position occupied at the time of appointment or to a position of comparable grade and salary. Such positions shall be in addition to those authorized by law to be filled by

---

[842] Subsec. (d), which concerned the office of Inspector General, Foreign Assistance, was repealed, effective July 1, 1978, by sec. 124(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541).

[843] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 302 of the FA Act of 1971.

[844] Sec. 162(e)(4) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405) struck out subsec. (f), which had established the Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs in the Department of State. The newly designated Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor and the responsibilities assigned to that title may be found at section 1(c)(2) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956, as amended by sec. 161 of Public Law 103–236 (22 U.S.C. 2651a(1)(c)(2)).

Subsec. (f), as added originally by sec. 301(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 750), provided for the establishment of a Coordinator for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs. This title designation was upgraded to Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs by sec. 109(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (Public Law 95–105; 91 Stat. 846).

[845] Subsec. (g), as added by sec. 504 of Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 959) and amended by sec. 706 of Public Law 96–536 (94 Stat. 3158), was repealed by sec. 705(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1545). Former subsec. (g) concerned the responsibilities and duties of the Inspector General of AID. Similar language can now be found at sec. 8A of the Inspector General Act of 1978. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997,* vol. IV, sec. N. for text.

[846] 22 U.S.C. 2385.

[847] Sec. 301(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1962 inserted "one hundred and ten" in lieu of "seventy-six".

[848] Sec. 302(b)(1) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "Section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "the Classification Act of 1949, as amended (5 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.)".

[849] Sec. 1001(k)(1) of the Postal Service and Federal Employees Salary Act of 1962 (Public Law 87–793) inserted "but not in excess of the highest rate of grade 18 of such general schedule" in lieu of "and of these, not to exceed eight may be compensated at a rate in excess of the highest rate provided for grades of such general schedule but not in excess of $19,000 per year".

Presidential appointment, and in addition to the number authorized by section 5108 of title 5 of the United States Code.[850]

(c) Of the personnel employed in the United States to carry out part II, or any Act superseding part II in whole or in part,[851] not to exceed eight may be compensated at rates higher than those provided for grade 15 of the general schedule established by section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code, but not in excess of the highest rate of grade 18 of such general schedule.[852] Such positions shall be in addition to those authorized by law to be filled by Presidential appointment, and in addition to the number authorized by section 5108 of title 5 of the United States Code.[853]

(d)[854] For the purpose of performing functions under this Act outside the United States, the President may employ or assign individuals, or may authorize the employment or assignment of officers or employees by agencies of the United States Government which are not authorized to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system, who shall receive compensation at any of the rates provided for under section 402 or section 403 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, or under chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, or at any other rate authorized by law, together with allowances and benefits under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[855] Individuals so employed or assigned shall be entitled, except to the extent that the President may specify otherwise in cases in which the period of employment or assignment exceeds thirty months, to the same benefits as are provided by section 310 of that Act for individuals appointed to the Foreign Service.

(e)[856] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(f)[857] Funds provided for in agreements with foreign countries for the furnishing of services under this Act with respect to specific projects shall be deemed to be obligated for the services of personnel employed by agencies of the United States Government (other than the agencies primarily responsible for administering part I or part II of this Act) as well as personnel not employed by the United States Government.

---

[850] Sec. 302(b)(2) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "5108 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "505 of the Classification Act of 1949, as amended".

[851] The words "or any Act superseding part II in whole or in part," were added by sec. 302(c) of the FA Act of 1968.

[852] Sec. 302(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "the Classification Act of 1949, as amended".

Sec. 1001(k)(2) of the Postal Service and Federal Employees Salary Act of 1962 (Public Law 87–793) substituted the words "but not in excess of the highest rate of grade 18 of such general schedule" in lieu of "and if these, not to exceed three may be compensated at a rate in excess of the highest rate provided for grades of such general schedule but not in excess of $19,000 per year".

[853] Sec. 302(c)(2) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "5108 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "505 of the Classification Act of 1949, as amended".

[854] Subsec. (d) was amended and restated by sec. 2203(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2158). Subsec. (d) had previously been amended by the FA Act of 1962, the FA Act of 1964, the FA Act of 1967, and by the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977.

[855] The references in this sentence to chapter 53 of title 5, U.S. Code, and "any other rate authorized by law" were added by sec. 703 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1544).

[856] Subsec. (e), which authorized the President to prescribe standards for maintaining adequate performance levels of specified personnel, was repealed by sec. 2205(8) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2160).

[857] Sec. 625(f) was amended and restated by sec. 302(c)(3) of the FA Act of 1962.

(g)[858] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, officers and employees of the United States Government performing functions under this Act shall not accept from any foreign country any compensation or other benefits. Arrangements may be made by the President with such countries for reimbursement to the United States Government or other sharing of the cost of performing such functions.

(i) To the maximum extent practicable officers and employees performing functions under this Act abroad shall be assigned to countries and positions for which they have special competence, such as appropriate language and practical experience.

(j)[859] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(k)[860] * * * [Repealed—1980]

**Sec. 626.[861] Experts, Consultants, and Retired Officers.**—(a) Experts and consultants or organizations thereof may, as authorized by section 3109 of title 5 of the United States Code,[862] be employed for the performance of functions under this Act, and individuals so employed may be compensated at rates not in excess of the daily equivalent of the highest rate which may be paid to an employee under the General Schedule established by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code,[863] and while away from their homes or regular places of business, they may be paid actual travel expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence at the applicable rate prescribed in the standardized Government travel regulations, as amended from time to time. Contracts for such employment with such organizations, employment of personnel as experts and consultants, not to exceed ten in number, contracts for such employment of retired military personnel with specialized research and development experience, not to exceed ten in number, and contracts for such employment of retired military personnel with specialized experience of a broad politico-military nature, not to exceed five in number, may be renewed annually.

(b)[864] Service of an individual as an expert or consultant under subsection (a) of this section shall not[865] be considered as employ-

---

[858] Subsec. (g), which concerned foreign language competence of personnel carrying out functions under this Act, was repealed by sec. 2205(8) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2160).

[859] Subsec. (j), as added by the FA Act of 1964 and which had concerned the Presidential appointment of U.S. representatives to the Inter-American Committee on the Alliance for Progress, was repealed by sec. 2205(8) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2160).

[860] Subsec. (k), as added by the FA Act of 1973 and which designated certain categories of personnel serving in the agency as being eligible to participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, was repealed by sec. 2205(8) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2160). While nearly all provisions of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 were not effective until Feb. 15, 1981, sec. 2203(d)(1) of such Act specified that the repeal of sec. 625(k) would be effective on the date of enactment of the Act (Oct. 17, 1980).

[861] 22 U.S.C. 2386.

[862] Sec. 302(e)(1) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "3109 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "15 of the Act of August 22, 1946, as amended (5 U.S.C. 55a)".

[863] The words to this point beginning with "the daily equivalent of the highest rate" were inserted in lieu of "$100 per diem" by sec. 603 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 766).

[864] Sec. 302(c)(1) of the FA Act of 1963 struck out the first sentence of this section, relating to employment compensation, since the subject matter was superseded by Public Law 87–849, approved Oct. 23, 1962.

[865] The words "Service of an individual as an expert or consultant under subsection (a) of this section shall not" were inserted in lieu of "Nor shall such service" by sec. 302(c)(2) of the FA Act of 1963.

ment or holding of office or position bringing such individual within the provisions of section 3323(a)[866] of title 5 of the United States Code.

(c)[867] Persons of outstanding experience and ability may be employed without compensation by any agency of the United States Government for the performance of functions under this Act in accordance with the provisions of section 710(b) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2160(b)), and regulations issued thereunder.

**Sec. 627.[868] Detail of Personnel to Foreign Governments.**—Whenever the President determines it to be in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, the head of any agency of the United States Government is authorized to detail or assign any officer or employee of his agency to any office or position with any foreign government or foreign government agency, where acceptance of such office or position does not involve the taking of an oath of allegiance to another government or the acceptance of compensation or other benefits from any foreign country by such officer or employee.

**Sec. 628.[869] Detail of Personnel to International Organizations.**—Whenever the President determines it to be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, the head of any agency of the United States Government is authorized to detail, assign, or otherwise make available to any international organization any officer or employee of his agency to serve with, or as a member of, the international staff of such organization, or to render any technical, scientific, or professional advice or service to, or in cooperation with, such organization.

**Sec. 629.[870] Status of Personnel Detailed.**—(a) Any officer or employee, while assigned or detailed under section 627 or 628 of this Act, shall be considered, for the purpose of preserving his allowances, privileges, rights, seniority, and other benefits as such, an officer or employee of the United States Government and of the agency of the United States Government from which detailed or assigned, and he shall continue to receive compensation, allowances, and benefits from funds appropriated to that agency or made available to that agency under this Act.

(b) Any officer or employee assigned, detailed, or appointed under section 627, 628, 631, or 624(d)[871] of this Act is authorized to receive under such regulations as the President may prescribe, representation allowances similar to those allowed under section 905 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[872] The authorization of such allowances and other benefits and the payment thereof out of any appropriations available therefor shall be considered as meeting all

---

[866] Sec. 126 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 542) added the words "section 3323(a)" and struck out reference to secs. 3323(a) and 8344 of 5 USC, and sec. 872 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946.

[867] Sec. 302(d) of the FA Act of 1965 redesignated subsec. (d) as subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c), which related to employment of retired officers, was repealed by the Dual Compensation Act (Public Law 88–448).

[868] 22 U.S.C. 2387.

[869] 22 U.S.C. 2388.

[870] 22 U.S.C. 2389.

[871] Sec. 302(d) of the FA Act of 1962 substituted "624(d)" for "624(e)".

[872] The reference to sec. 905 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was inserted in lieu of a reference to sec. 901 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 by sec. 2203(b) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2158).

the requirements of section 5536 of title 5 of the United States Code.[873]

**Sec. 630.[874] Terms of Detail or Assignment.**—Details or assignments may be made under section 627 or 628 of this Act or section 408 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended—[875]

(1) without reimbursement to the United States Government by the foreign government or international organization;

(2) upon agreement by the foreign government or international organization, to reimburse the United States Government for compensation, travel expenses, benefits,[876] and allowances, or any part thereof, payable to the officer or employee concerned during the period of assignment or detail; and such reimbursements (including foreign currencies) shall be credited to the appropriation, fund, or account utilized for paying such compensation, travel expenses, benefits,[876] or allowances, or to the appropriation, fund, or account currently available for such purposes;

(3) upon an advance of funds, property, or services by the foreign government or international organization to the United States Government accepted with the approval of the President for specified uses in furtherance of the purposes of this Act; and funds so advanced may be established as a separate fund in the Treasury of the United States Government, to be available for the specified uses, and to be used for reimbursement of appropriations or direct expenditure subject to the provisions of this Act, any unexpended balance of such account to be returned to the foreign government or international organization; or

(4) subject to the receipt by the United States Government of a credit to be applied against the payment by the United States Government of its share of the expenses of the international organization to which the officer or employee is detailed or assigned, such credit to be based upon the compensations, travel expenses, benefits[876] and allowances, or any part thereof, payable to such officer or employee during the period of detail or assignment in accordance with section 629.

**Sec. 631.[877] Missions and Staffs Abroad.**—(a) The President may maintain special missions or staffs outside the United States in such countries and for such periods of time as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act. Each such special mission or staff shall be under the direction of a chief.

(b) The chief and his deputy of each special mission or staff carrying out the purposes of part I shall be appointed by the President, and may, notwithstanding any other law, be removed by the President at his discretion. Such chief shall be entitled to receive such compensation and allowances as are authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980, not to exceed those authorized for a chief

[873] Sec. 302(f) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "5536 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "1765 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 70)".
[874] 22 U.S.C. 2390.
[875] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.
[876] The word "benefits" was added by sec. 302(e) of the FA Act of 1965.
[877] 22 U.S.C. 2391.

of mission (as defined in section 102(a)(3) of that Act), as the President shall determine to be appropriate.[878]

(c)[879] The President may appoint any United States citizen who is not an employee of the United States Government or may assign any United States citizen who is a United States Government employee to serve as Chairman of the Development Assistance Committee or any successor committee thereto of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development upon election thereto by members of said Committee, and, in his discretion, may terminate such appointment or assignment, notwithstanding any other provision of law. Such person may receive such compensation and allowances as are authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980, not to exceed those authorized for a chief of mission (as defined in section 102(a)(3) of that Act), as the President shall determine to be appropriate. Such person (if not a United States Government employee who is assigned to serve as Chairman) shall be deemed to be an employee of the United States Government for purposes of chapters 81, 83, 87, and 89 of title 5, United States Code.[880] Such person may also, in the President's discretion, receive any other benefits and perquisites available under this Act to chiefs of special missions or staffs outside the United States established under this section.

(d)[881] Wherever practicable, especially in the case of the smaller programs, assistance under part I of this Act[882] shall be administered under the direction of the Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission by the principal economic officer of the mission.[883]

**Sec. 632.[884] Allocation and Reimbursement Among Agencies.**—(a) The President may allocate or transfer to any agency of the United States Government any part of any funds available for carrying out the purposes of this Act, including any advance to the United States Government by any country or international organization for the procurement of commodities, defense articles, military education and training,[885] or services (including defense services). Such funds shall be available for obligation and expenditure for the purposes for which authorized, in accordance with authority granted in this Act or under authority governing the activities of the agencies of the United States Government to which such funds are allocated or transferred.

(b) Any officer of the United States Government carrying out functions under this Act may utilize the services (including defense

---

[878] This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 2203(c) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2158). The former text made reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1946 which was repealed by the 1980 Act.

[879] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 302(d) of the FA Act of 1963.

[880] This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 2203(d) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2158). The former text made reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1946 which was repealed by the 1980 Act.

[881] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 302(f) of the FA Act of 1965.

[882] The reference to "part I" was added by sec. 7(b)(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 617).

[883] The words "in the case of assistance under part I, and by the senior military officer of the mission in the case of assistance under part II", which had previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 7(b)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 617).

[884] 22 U.S.C. 2392.

[885] The words ", military education and training" were added by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

services) and facilities of, or procure commodities, defense articles, or military education and training[886] from, any agency of the United States Government as the President shall direct, or with the consent of the head of such agency, and funds allocated pursuant to this subsection to any such agency may be established in separate appropriation accounts on the books of the Treasury.

(c) In the case of any commodity, service, or facility procured from any agency of the United States Government to carry out part I, reimbursement or repayment shall be made to such agency from funds available to carry out such part. Such reimbursement or payment shall be at replacement cost, or, if required by law, at actual cost, or, in the case of services procured from the Department of Defense to carry out chapter 8 of part I, the amount of the additional costs incurred by the Department of Defense in providing such services,[887] or at any other price authorized by law and agreed to by the owning or disposing agency. The amount of any such reimbursement or payment shall be credited to current applicable appropriations, funds, or accounts, from which there may be procured replacements of similar commodities, services, or facilities, except that where such appropriations, funds, or accounts are not reimbursable except by reason of this subsection, and when the owning or disposing agency determines that such replacement is not necessary, any funds received in payment therefor shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(d)[888] Except as otherwise provided in section 506,[889] reimbursement shall be made to any United States Government agency, from funds available for use under part II, for any assistance furnished under part II from, by, or through such agency. Such reimbursement shall be in an amount equal to the value (as defined in section 644(m)) of the defense articles or of the defense services (other than salaries of members of the Armed Forces of the United States), or other assistance furnished, plus expenses arising from or incident to operations under part II (other than salaries of the Armed Forces of the United States and unfunded estimated costs of civilian retirement and other benefits).[890] The amount of such reimbursement shall be credited to the current applicable appropriations, funds, or accounts of such agency.

---

[886] The words ", defense articles, or military education and training" were inserted in lieu of "and defense articles" by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[887] Sec. 4506 of Public Law 100–690 (102 Stat. 4286) added "or, in the case of * * *,".

[888] title II the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2433), provided the following:

"FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM

"* * *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, not less than $75,000,000 shall be available for assistance for Jordan: *Provided further*, That during fiscal year 1998 the President is authorized to, and shall, direct drawdowns of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training of an aggregate value of not less than $25,000,000 under the authority of this proviso for Jordan for the purposes of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and any amount so directed shall count toward meeting the earmark in the previous proviso: *Provided further*, That section 506(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall apply, and section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply, to any such drawdown: * * *".

[889] Sec. 45(b)(3) of the Foreign Military Sales Act (Public Law 90–629) inserted "section 506" in lieu of secs. "506, 522, and 523,".

[890] Section 9104(b)(2) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152) inserted parenthetical language at end of sentence.

(e) In furnishing assistance under this Act, accounts may be established on the books of any agency of the United States Government or, on terms and conditions approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, in banking institutions in the United States, (1) against which letters of commitment may be issued which shall constitute recordable obligations of the United States Government, and moneys due or to become due under such letters of commitment shall be assignable under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended (second and third paragraphs of 31 U.S.C. 203 and 41 U.S.C. 15), and (2) from which disbursements may be made to, or withdrawals may be made by, recipient countries or agencies, organizations, or persons upon presentation of contracts, invoices, or other appropriate documentation. Expenditure of funds which have been made available through accounts so established shall be accounted for on standard documentation required for expenditure of funds of the United States Government: *Provided,* That such expenditures for commodities, defense articles, military education and training services (including defense services), or facilities procured outside the United States may be accounted for exclusively on such certification as may be prescribed in regulations approved by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(f) Credits made by the Export-Import Bank of Washington with funds allocated thereto under subsection (a) of this section or under section 522(a) of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, shall not be considered in determining whether the Bank has outstanding at any one time loans and guaranties to the extent of the limitation imposed by section 7 of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945,[891] as amended (12 U.S.C. 635e).

(g) Any appropriation or account available to carry out provisions of part I may initially be charged in any fiscal year, within the limit of available funds, to finance expenses for which funds are available in other appropriations or accounts under part I: *Provided,* That as of the end of such fiscal year such expenses shall be finally charged to applicable appropriations or accounts with proper credit to the appropriations or accounts initially utilized for financing purposes: *Provided further,* That such final charge to applicable appropriations or accounts shall not be required in the case of expenses (other than those provided for under section 637(a)) incurred in furnishing assistance by the agency primarily responsible for administering part I where it is determined that the accounting costs of identifying the applicable appropriation or account to which such expenses should be charged would be disproportionate to the advantage to be gained.

**Sec. 633.[892] Waivers of Certain Laws.**—(a) Whenever the President determines it to be in furtherance of the purposes of this Act,[893] the functions authorized under this Act may be performed without regard to such provisions of law (other than the Renegotiation Act of 1951, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 1211 et seq.)), regu-

[891] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997,* vol. III.

[892] 22 U.S.C. 2393.

[893] Sec. 1405 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1675) amended subchapter IV of chapter 15 of title 31, U.S.C., to limit the availability of funds beyond the year in which such funds were appropriated, unless otherwise expressly stated, and canceled unobligated funds and pending obligated funds (see 31 U.S.C. 1551–1557, and related notes).

lating the making, performance, amendment, or modification of contracts and the expenditure of funds of the United States Government as the President may specify.[894]

(b) The functions authorized under part II may be performed without regard to such provisions as the President may specify of the joint resolution of November 4, 1939 (54 Stat. 4), as amended.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 3544(b) and 8544(b) of title 10 of the United States Code, personnel of the Department of Defense may be assigned or detailed to any civil office to carry out this Act. [Referenced sections repealed by Public Law 90–235. See 10 U.S.C. 973(b).]

**Sec. 633A.[895] Furnishing Information.**—None of the funds made available pursuant to the provisions of this Act shall be used to carry out any provision of this Act in any country or with respect to any project or activity, after the expiration of the thirty-five-day period which begins on the date the General Accounting Office or any committee of the Congress charged with considering legislation, appropriations or expenditures under this Act, has delivered to the office of the head of any agency carrying out such provision, a written request that it be furnished any document, paper, communication, audit, review, finding, recommendation, report, or other material in its custody or control relating to the administration of such provision in such country or with respect to such project or activity, unless and until there has been furnished to the General Accounting Office, or to such committee, as the case may be, (1) the document, paper, communication, audit, review, finding, recommendation, report, or other material so requested, or (2) a certification by the President that has forbidden the furnishing thereof pursuant to request and his reason for so doing.

**Sec. 634.[896] Annual Report.**—(a) In order that the Congress and the American people may be better and more currently informed regarding American foreign policy and the effectiveness of assistance provided by the United States Government to other countries and to international organizations, the Chairman of the Development Coordination Committee shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, no later than February 1 of each year, as a part of the annual presentation materials for foreign assistance, a report as described in this subsection. This report shall include—[897]

(1)(A) a comprehensive and coordinated review of all United States policies and programs having a major impact on the development of developing countries, including but not limited to bilateral and multilateral assistance, trade, debt, employment,

---

[894] See Executive Order 11223 (30 F.R. 6635, signed May 12, 1965); amended by Executive Order 12163 (44 F.R. 56673, signed September 29, 1979); amended by Executive Order 12178 (44 F.R. 71807, signed December 10, 1979), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[895] 22 U.S.C. 2393a. Sec. 502(a)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 957) added the section designated 633A.

[896] 22 U.S.C. 2394. Sec. 634 was amended and restated by sec. 502(a)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 957). Sec. 305(b) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 215) (concerning the promotion of immunization and oral rehydration) provided as follows:

"Each annual report required by section 634 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall describe the progress achieved during the preceding fiscal year in carrying out section 104(c)(3) of such Act.".

[897] Sec. 733(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1559) amended and restated subsec. (a) to this point.

food, energy, technology, population, oceans, environment, human settlements, natural resources, and participation in international agencies concerned with development;

(B) an assessment of the impact of such policies and programs on the well-being of the poor majority in developing countries in accordance with the policy objectives of chapter 1 of part I, including[898] increasing life expectancy and literacy, lowering infant mortality and birth rates, and increasing food production and employment, such assessment to include an evaluation of the extent to which programs under chapter 1 of part I directly benefit the poor majority; and[899]

(C) an assessment of the impact of such policies and programs on economic conditions in the United States, including but not limited to employment, wages, and working conditions;

(2) the dollar value of all foreign assistance and guaranties by category and by country provided or made by the United States Government by any means to all foreign countries and international organizations—

(A) from 1946 to the fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which the report is required;

(B) as presented to Congress for the immediate preceding fiscal year;

(C) as obligated during the immediately preceding fiscal year;

(D) as planned for the fiscal year in which the report is presented;

(E) as proposed for the fiscal year following the year in which the report is presented; and

(F)[900] of any contract in excess of $100,000 administered by the Agency for International Development which was entered into in the preceding fiscal year without competitive selection procedures, and the reasons for doing so;

(3) a summary of repayments, by country, to the United States from previous foreign assistance loans;

(4)[901] the status of each sale of agricultural commodities on credit terms theretofore made under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 with respect to which there remains outstanding any unpaid obligation; and the status of each transaction with respect to which a loan, contract or guarantee of insurance, or extension of credit (or participation therein) was theretofore made under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 with respect to which there remains out-

[898] The words "the progressive developing countries are making toward achieving those objectives which are indicative of improved well-being of the poor majority, which objectives shall include but not be limited to" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 733(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1559).

[899] The language beginning with "such assessment to include" and ending with "the poor majority" was added by sec. 312(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 216).

[900] Subpar. (F) was added by sec. 733(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1559).

[901] Par. (4) was amended and restated by sec. 733(4) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1559). Previously, par. (4) also required information on loans and contracts concerning security assistance under this Act and credits for the procurement of defense articles under the Arms Export Control Act. This information is now required by sec. 25(a)(11) of the Arms Export Control Act.

standing any unpaid obligation or potential liability; except that such report shall include individually only any loan, contract, sale, extension of credit, or other transactions listed in this paragraph which is in excess of $1,000,000;

(5)(A) the status of the debt servicing capacity of each country receiving assistance under this Act;

(B) all forms of debt relief granted by the United States with respect to such countries, together with a detailed statement of the specific debt relief granted with respect to each such country and the purpose for which it was granted; and

(C) a summary of the net aid flow from the United States to such countries, taking into consideration the debt relief granted by the United States;

(6)[902] the dollar value of all official development assistance, security assistance, international disaster assistance, refugee assistance, and international narcotic control assistance provided by each government of a country which is a member of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development or of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries;

(7)[902] the percentage which each type of assistance described in paragraph (6) represents of (A) the gross national product of each country referred to in paragraph (6), and (B) the budget of the government of such country, as well as the per capita contribution for each country for each type of assistance described in paragraph (6);

(8)[902] the amount of all foreign currencies acquired without payment of dollars on hand of each foreign country as of September 30 of the preceding fiscal year;

(9)[902] the Development Coordination Committee's operations pursuant to section 640B(f) of this Act;

(10)[902] the aggregate dollar value and quantity of grant military assistance, military education and training, and any other defense articles and services furnished under this Act by the United States to each foreign country and international organization for the preceding fiscal year;

(11)[902] information concerning the activities of the Minority Resource Center during the preceding fiscal year; and

(12)[902] other information appropriate to the conduct of the foreign assistance program of the United States Government.

(b) For purposes of this section—

(1) "foreign assistance" means any tangible or intangible item provided by the United States Government to a foreign country or international organization under this or any other Act, including but not limited to any training, service, or technical advice, any item of real, personal, or mixed property, any agricultural commodity, United States dollars, and any cur-

[902] Sec. 707 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3159) redesignated existing par. (6) as par. (8) and added new pars. (6) and (7). Sec. 733(6) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113,;95 Stat. 1559) struck out par. (8) (as redesignated) and inserted new pars. (8) through (12). Similar information required in each of the new pars. (8) through (12) had been previously required under other provisions as follows: par. (8)—sec. 613(c) of this Act (semiannually); par. (9)—sec. 640B(g) of this Act; par. (10)—sec. 657 of this Act; par. (11)—sec. 133(c)(6) of Public Law 95–88; and par. (12)—former par. (8) of this subsection.

rencies of any foreign country which are owned by the United States Government; and

(2) "provided by the United States Government" includes, but is not limited to, foreign assistance provided by means of gift, loan, sale, credit, or guaranty.

**Sec. 634A.**[903] **Notification of Program Changes.**—(a)[904] None of the funds appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Act (except for programs under title III or title IV of chapter 2 of part I, chapter 5 of part I, and programs of disaster relief and rehabilitation) or the Arms Export Control Act[905] may be obligated for any activities, programs, projects, types of material assistance, countries, or other operations not justified, or in excess of the amount justified, to the Congress for obligation under this Act or the Arms Export Control Act[905] for any fiscal year unless the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on Foreign Affairs[906] of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of each House of the Congress are notified fifteen days in advance of such obligation. Whenever a proposed reprogramming exceeds $1,000,000 and the total amount proposed for obligation for a country under this Act in a fiscal year exceeds by more than $5,000,000 the amount specified for that country in the report required by section 653(a) of this Act, notifications of such proposed reprogrammings shall specify—

(1) the nature and purpose of such proposed obligation, and

(2) to the extent possible at the time of the proposed obligation, the country for which such funds would otherwise have been obligated.[907]

(b)[904] The notification requirement of this section does not apply to the reprogramming—

(1) of funds to be used for an activity, program, or project under chapter 1 of part I if the amounts to be obligated for that activity, program, or project for that fiscal year do not exceed by more than 10 percent the amount justified to the Congress for that activity, program, or project for that fiscal year; or

(2) of less than $25,000 to be used under chapter 8 of part I, or under chapter 5 of part II, for a country for which a program under that chapter for that fiscal year was justified to the Congress.

(c)[904] The President shall notify the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the chairman of the Com-

---

[903] 22 U.S.C. 2394–1. Added originally as sec. 671 by the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 543), sec. 634A was redesignated as such and moved to this point by sec. 502(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[904] Subsecs. (b) and (c) were added by sec. 1209(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat 278). Sec. 1209(a)(1) of the Act also inserted the designation for subsec. (a) of sec. 634A.

[905] References to the Arms Export Control Act were added by sec. 1209(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 278).

[906] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives. Previously, sec. 9(a)(6) of Public Law 103–437 (108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs".

[907] This final sentence in sec. 634A was added by sec. 704 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1544).

mittee on Foreign Affairs[908] of the House of Representatives concerning any reprogramming of funds in the International Affairs Budget Function, the authorizations of appropriations for which are in their respective jurisdictions, to the same degree and with the same conditions as the President notifies the Committees on Appropriations. The requirements of this subsection are in addition to, and not in lieu of, other notification requirements.

**Sec. 634B.[909] Classification of Reports.**—All information contained in any report transmitted under this Act shall be public information. However, in the case of any item of information to be included in any such report that the President, on an extraordinary basis, determines is clearly detrimental to the security of the United States, he shall explain in a supplemental report why publication of each specific item would be detrimental to the security of the United States. A supplemental report shall be transmitted to the Congress at the time the report is transmitted.

**Sec. 635.[910] General Authorities.**—(a) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Act, assistance under this Act may be furnished on a grant basis or on such terms, including cash, credit, or other terms of repayment (including repayment in foreign currencies or by transfer to the United States Government of commodities) as may be determined to be best suited to the achievement of the purposes of this Act, and shall emphasize loans rather than grants wherever possible.

(b) The President may make loans, advances, and grants to, make and perform agreements and contracts with, or enter into other transactions with, any individual, corporation, or other body of persons, friendly government or government agency, whether within or without the United States and international organizations in furtherance of the purposes and within the limitations of this Act.

(c) It is the sense of Congress that the President, in furthering the purposes of this Act, shall use to the maximum extent practicable the services and facilities of voluntary, nonprofit organizations registered with, and approved by, the Agency for International Development.[911]

(d) The President may accept and use in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, money, funds, property, and services of any kind made available by gift, devise, bequest, grant, or otherwise for such purpose.

(e)(1)[912] Any agency of the United States Government is authorized to pay the cost of health and accident insurance for foreign participants in any program of furnishing technical information and assistance administered by such agency while such partici-

---

[908] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[909] 22 U.S.C. 23941a. Sec. 634B was added by sec. 502(c) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[910] 22 U.S.C. 2395.

[911] Reference to the Agency for International Development was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid by sec. 121 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366).

[912] Sec. 302(i)(1) of the FA Act of 1967 added paragraph designation "(1)" and par. (2).

pants are absent from their homes for the purpose of participation in such program.

(2)[912] Any agency of the United States Government is authorized to pay the cost of health and accident insurance for foreign employees of that agency while those employees are absent from their places of employment abroad for purposes of training or other official duties.

(f) Alien participants in any program of furnishing technical information and assistance under this Act may be admitted to the United States if otherwise qualified as nonimmigrants under section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)), for such time and under such conditions as may be prescribed by regulations promulgated by the Secretary of State and the Attorney General.

(g) In making loans[913] under this Act, the President—

(1) may issue letters of credit and letters of commitment;

(2) may collect or compromise any obligations assigned to, or held by, and any legal or equitable rights accruing to him, and, as he may determine, refer any such obligations or rights to the Attorney General for suit or collection;

(3) may acquire and dispose of, upon such terms and conditions as he may determine, any property, including any instrument evidencing indebtedness or ownership (provided that equity securities may not be directly purchased although such securities may be acquired by other means such as by exercise of conversion rights or through enforcement of liens or pledges or otherwise to satisfy a previously incurred indebtedness), and guarantee payment against any such instrument;

(4) may determine the character of, and necessity for, obligations and expenditures of funds used in making such loans and the manner in which they shall be incurred, allowed, and paid, subject to provisions of law specifically applicable to corporations of the United States Government; and

(5) shall cause to be maintained an integral set of accounts which shall be audited by the General Accounting Office in accordance with principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions as provided by the Government Corporation Control Act, as amended (31 U.S.C. 841 et seq.).

(h) A contract or agreement which entails commitments for the expenditure of funds[914] available under chapter 1[915] (except development loans)[916] and title II of chapter 2 of part I and under part II may, subject to any future action of the Congress, extend at any time for not more than five years.

(i) Claims arising as a result of investment guaranty operations may be settled, and disputes arising as the result thereof may be arbitrated with the consent of the parties, on such terms and conditions as the President may direct. Payment made pursuant to any

[913] The words "and sales", which appeared at this point, were added by sec. 302(g) of the FA Act of 1965; then deleted by sec. 302(i)(2) of the FA Act of 1967, effective June 30, 1968.

[914] Sec. 302(g) of the FA Act of 1962 deleted the word "made" which appeared after the word "funds".

[915] Reference to chapter 1 was inserted in lieu of reference to titles V and VI by sec. 102(g)(2)(G) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

[916] The words "(except development loans)" were added by sec. 302(d) of the FA Act of 1966.

such settlement, or as a result of an arbitration award, shall be final and conclusive notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(j) The provisions of section 955 of title 18 of the United States Code shall not apply to prevent any person, including any individual, partnership, corporation, or association, from acting for, or participating in, any operation or transaction arising under this Act, or from acquiring any obligation issued in connection with any operation or transaction arising under this Act.

(k)[917] Any cost-type contract or agreement (including grants) entered into with a university, college, or other educational institution for the purpose of carrying out programs authorized by part I may provide for the payment of the reimbursable indirect costs of said university, college, or other educational institution on the basis of predetermined fixed-percentage rates applied to the total or an element thereof, of the reimbursable direct costs incurred.

**Sec. 636.[918] Provisions on Uses of Funds.**—(a) Appropriations for the purposes of or pursuant to this Act (except for Part II), allocations to any agency of the United States Government, from other appropriations, for functions directly related to the purposes of this Act, and funds made available for other purposes to the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, shall be available for:

(1) rent of buildings and space in buildings in the United States, and for repair, alteration, and improvements of such leased properties;

(2) expenses of attendance at meetings concerned with the purposes of such appropriations of this Act, including (notwithstanding the provisions of section 9 of Public Law 60328 (31 U.S.C. 673)) expenses in connection with meetings and persons whose employment is authorized by section 626;

(3) contracting with individuals for personal service abroad: *Provided,* That such individuals shall not be regarded as employees of the United States Government for the purpose of any law administered by the Civil Service Commission;

(4) purchase, maintenance, operation, and hire of aircraft: *Provided,* That aircraft for administrative purposes may be purchased only as specifically provided for in an appropriation or other Act;

(5) purchase and hire of passenger motor vehicles: *Provided,* That, except as may otherwise be provided in an appropriation or other Act, passenger motor vehicles for administrative purposes outside the United States may be purchased for replacement only, and such vehicles may be exchanged or sold and replaced by an equal number of such vehicles and the cost, including exchange allowance, of each such replacement shall not exceed the current market price in the United States of a midsized sedan or station wagon meeting the requirements established by the General Services Administration for a Class III vehicle of United States manufacture (or, if the replacement vehicle is a right-hand drive vehicle, 120 percent of that

[917] Subsec. (k) was added by sec. 302(e) of the FA Act of 1963.
[918] 22 U.S.C. 2396.

price)[919] in the case of an automobile for the chief of any special mission or staff outside the United States established under section 631: *Provided further*, That passenger motor vehicles other than one for the official use[920] of the head of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, may be purchased for use in the United States only as may be specifically provided in an appropriation or other Act;

(6) entertainment (not to exceed $25,000 in any fiscal year except as may otherwise be provided in an appropriation or other Act);

(7) exchange of funds without regard to section 3651 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 543) and loss by exchange;

(8) expenditures (not to exceed $50,000 in any fiscal year except as may otherwise be provided in an appropriation or other Act) of a confidential character other than entertainment: *Provided*, That a certificate of the amount of such expenditure, the nature of which it is considered inadvisable to specify, shall be made by the head of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I or such person as he may designate, and every such certificate shall be deemed a sufficient voucher for the amount therein specified;[921]

(9) insurance of official motor vehicles or aircraft acquired for use in foreign countries;

(10) rent or lease outside the United States for not to exceed ten years of offices, buildings, grounds, and quarters, including living quarters to house personnel, and payments therefor in advance; maintenance, furnishings, necessary repairs, improvements, and alterations to properties owned or rented by the United States Government or made available for use to the United States Government outside the United States; and costs of fuel, water, and utilities for such properties;

(11) expenses of preparing and transporting to their former homes, or, with respect to foreign participants engaged in any program under part I, to their former homes or places of burial, and of care and disposition of, the remains of persons or members of the families of persons who may die while such persons are away from their homes participating in activities carried out with funds covered by this subsection;

(12) purchase of uniforms;

(13) payment of per diem in lieu of subsistence to foreign participants engaged in any program under part I while such participants are away from their homes in countries other than the United States, at rates not in excess of those prescribed by the standardized Government travel regulations, notwithstanding any other provision of law;

---

[919] The words to this point beginning with "the current market price * * *" were inserted in lieu of "$3,500" by sec. 505 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 960).

[920] Public Law 99–550 (100 Stat. 3067) deleted the following phrase: "(without regard to the limitations contained in section 5 of Public Law 63127, as amended (31 U.S.C. 638a(c)(2)), and section 201 of Public Law 85468 (31 U.S.C. 638(c))".

Similar provisions were deleted from sec. 48 of the Arms Control and Disarmament Act. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. F, notes.

[921] See also sec. 614(c) of this Act.

(14) use in accordance with authorities of the Foreign Service Act of 1980[922] (22 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.) not otherwise provided for;

(15) ice and drinking water for use outside the United States;

(16) services of commissioned officers of the Environmental Science Services Administration and for the purposes of providing such services to the Environmental Science Services Administration[923] may appoint not to exceed twenty commissioned officers in addition to those otherwise authorized;

(17) expenses in connection with travel of personnel outside the United States, including travel expenses of dependents (including expenses during necessary stopovers while engaged in such travel), and transportation of personal effects, household goods, and automobiles of such personnel when any part of such travel or transportation begins in one fiscal year pursuant to travel orders issued in that fiscal year, notwithstanding the fact that such travel or transportation may not be completed during the same fiscal year, and cost of transporting automobiles to and from a place of storage, and the cost of storing automobiles of such personnel when it is in the public interest or more economical to authorize storage.

(b) Funds made available for the purposes of this Act may be used for compensation, allowances, and travel of personnel including Foreign Service personnel whose services are utilized primarily for the purposes of this Act, for printing and binding without regard to the provisions of any other law, and for expenditures outside the United States for the procurement of supplies and services and for other administrative and operating purposes (other than compensation of personnel) without regard to such laws and regulations governing the obligation and expenditure of funds of the United States Government as may be necessary to accomplish the purposes of this Act.

(c)[924] Notwithstanding any other law, not to exceed $6,000,000[925] of the funds available for assistance under this Act[926] may be used in any fiscal year (in addition to funds available for such use under other authorities in this Act) to construct

---

[922] Sec. 1211(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279) inserted reference to the 1980 Act which updated a reference to the 1946 version of the Act which had been repealed and replaced by the 1980 version.

[923] Sec. 302(k) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "Environmental Science Service Administration" in lieu of "Coast and Geodetic Survey".

[924] Sec. 585 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2047), provided the following:

"SEC. 585. (a) The proceeds of overseas property acquired by the Agency for International Development under the authority of section 636(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be deposited in a separate fund, which shall be known as the Property Management Fund. Such proceeds shall be available for use only for the purposes of section 636(c) of that Act, and shall remain available until expended. The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report all uses of funds deposited into the Property Management Fund as part of the annual Congressional Presentation materials submitted by the Agency for International Development.

"(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall be applicable to property acquired prior to the date of enactment of this Act and at any time thereafter.".

[925] The figure $6,000,000 was substituted in lieu of $3,000,000 by title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329).

[926] The words "(other than title I of chapter 2 of part I)", which previously appeared at this point, were struck by sec. 102(g)(2) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

or otherwise acquire outside the United States (1) essential living quarters, office space, and necessary supporting facilities for use of personnel carrying out activities authorized by this Act, and (2) schools (including dormitories and boarding facilities) and hospitals for use of personnel carrying out activities authorized by this Act, United States Government personnel, and their dependents. In addition, funds made available for assistance under this Act[926] may be used, notwithstanding any other law, to equip, staff, operate, and maintain such schools and hospitals.

(d) Not to exceed $2,500,000[927] of funds available for assistance under this Act[926] may be used in any fiscal year to provide assistance, on such terms and conditions as are deemed appropriate, to schools established, or to be established, outside the United States whenever it is determined that such action would be more economical or would best serve the interests of the United States in providing for the education of dependents of personnel carrying out activities authorized by this Act and dependents of United States Government personnel, in lieu of acquisition or construction pursuant to subsection (c) of this section.

(e) Funds available under this Act[926] may be used to pay costs of training United States citizen personnel employed or assigned pursuant to section 625(d)(2) (through interchange or otherwise) at any State or local unit of government, public or private nonprofit institution, trade, labor, agricultural, or scientific association or organization, or commercial firm; and the provisions of Public Law 84918 (7 U.S.C. 1881 et seq.) may be used to carry out the foregoing authority notwithstanding that interchange of personnel may not be involved or that the training may not take place at the institutions specified in that Act. Such training shall not be considered employment or holding of office under section 5533 of title 5 of the United States Code,[928] and any payments or contributions in connection therewith may, as deemed appropriate by the head of the agency of the United States Government authorizing such training, be made by private or public sources and be accepted by any trainee, or may be accepted by and credited to the current applicable appropriation of such agency: *Provided, however,* That any such payments to any employee in the nature of compensation shall be in lieu, or in reduction, of compensation received from the United States Government.

(f) Funds made available under chapter 1 of part I[929] may be used for expenses (other than those provided for under section 637(a)) to assist in carrying out functions under chapter 1[930] of part I, under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended (7 U.S.C. 1691 et seq.), and under the

[927] Sec. 302(1) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "$2,500,000" in lieu of "$1,500,000".

[928] Sec. 302(m) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "5533 of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "301 of the Dual Compensation Act (5 U.S.C. 3105)".

[929] The reference to chapter 1 of part I was inserted in lieu of a reference to sec. 212 by sec. 102(g)(2)(J) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

[930] The reference to chapter 1 was inserted in lieu of a reference to title I of chapter 2 by sec. 102(g)(2)(J) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 943).

Latin American Development Act, as amended[931] (22 U.S.C. 1942 et seq.), performed by the agency primarily responsible for administering part I or by the Corporation established under title IV of chapter 2 of part I with respect to loan activities which it carries out under the provisions of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended.[932]

(g) Funds made available for the purposes of part II or the Arms Export Control Act[933] shall be available for—

(1) administrative, extraordinary (not to exceed $300,000 in any fiscal year), and operating expenses incurred in furnishing defense articles, military education and training[934] and defense services on a grant or sales basis by the agency primarily responsible for administering part II;[935]

(2) reimbursement of actual expenses of military officers detailed or assigned as tour directors in connection with orientation visits of foreign military and related civilian personnel,[936] in accordance with the provisions of section 5702(c) of title 5 of the United States Code,[937] applicable to civilian officers and employees; and

(3) maintenance, repair, alteration, and furnishing of United States-owned facilities in the District of Columbia or elsewhere for the training of foreign military and related civilian personnel[936] without regard to the provisions of section 3733 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 12) or other provision of law requiring a specific authorization or specific appropriation for such public contracts.

(h)[938] In carrying out programs under this Act, the President shall take all appropriate steps to assure that, to the maximum extent possible, (1) countries receiving assistance under this Act contribute local currencies to meet the cost of contractual and other services rendered in conjunction with such programs, and (2) foreign currencies owned by the United States are utilized to meet the costs of such contractual and other services.

(i)[939] Notwithstanding section 640 or any other provision of this Act, none of the funds made available to carry out this Act shall be used to finance the purchase, sale, long-term lease, exchange, or guaranty of a sale of motor vehicles unless such motor vehicles are

---

[931] Sec. 302(h)(2) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "Latin American Development Act, as amended" in lieu of "Act to provide for assistance in the development of Latin America and in the reconstruction of Chile, and for other purposes". For text of the Latin American Development Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[932] The words to this point, beginning with "or by the Corporation", were added by sec. 306 of the FA Act of 1969. For text of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[933] Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1214), added this reference to the Arms Export Control Act.

[934] The words ", military education and training" were added by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[935] The words to this point, beginning with "incurred in furnishing" (except as noted in footnote 877) were added by sec. 302(d) of the FA Act of 1968.

[936] The words "and related civilian personnel" were inserted in lieu of "personnel" by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

[937] Sec. 302(n) of the FA Act of 1967 inserted "5702(c) of title 5 of the United States Code" in lieu of "3 of the Travel Expense Act of 1949, as amended (5 U.S.C. 836),".

[938] Subsec. (h) was added by sec. 302(f) of the FA Act of 1963.

[939] Subsec. (i) was added by sec. 302(o) of the FA Act of 1967.

manufactured in the United States. *Provided*, That where special circumstances exist the President is authorized to waive the provisions of this section in order to carry out the purposes of this Act.

**Sec. 637.[940] Administrative Expenses.**—(a)[941] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated[942] such amounts as may be necessary from time to time for administrative expenses which are incurred for functions of the Department of State under this Act and unrepealed provisions of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, or for normal functions of the Department of State which relate to such functions.[943]

**Sec. 638.[944] Exclusions.[945]**—(a) No provision of this Act shall be construed to prohibit assistance to any country pursuant to the Peace Corps Act, as amended; the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961, as amended; or the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended.[946]

(b)[947] No provision of this Act or any other provision of law shall be construed to prohibit assistance for any training activity which is funded under this Act for Brazil or Argentina as long as such country continues to have a democratically elected government and the assistance is otherwise consistent with sections 116, 502B, 620(f), 620A, and 660 of this Act.

**Sec. 639.[948] Famine or Disaster Relief.**—* * * [Repealed—1975]

**Sec. 639A.[949] Disaster Relief Assistance.**—* * * [Redesignated—1975]

**Sec. 639B.[950] African Development Program.**—* * * [Redesignated—1975]

**Sec. 640.[951] Military Sales.**—* * * [Repealed—1968]

**Sec. 640A.[952] False Claims and Ineligible Commodities.**—(a) Any person who makes or causes to be made or presents or causes to be presented to any bank or other financial institution or to any officer, agent, or employee of any agency of the United States Government a claim for payment from funds made available under this Act for the purposes of furnishing assistance and who knows the

---

[940] 22 U.S.C. 2397.

[941] Subsec. (a) was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[942] The words "to the Secretary of State", which appeared at this point, were deleted by sec. 302(h)(2) of the FA Act of 1962.

[943] The FA Appropriation Act, 1975, appropriated $4,800,000, as authorized by this section.

[944] 22 U.S.C. 2398. Sec. 638 was added by sec. 302(h) of the FA Act of 1963.

[945] The word "Exclusions" was inserted in lieu of "Peace Corps Assistance" by sec. 19 of the FA Act of 1973.

[946] 12 U.S.C. 635. The words ": or famine or disaster relief, including such relief through voluntary agencies, under title II of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended", which appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 202(j) of the FA Act of 1965.

[947] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 588 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988; Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329). Sec. 588 also provided that subsec. (b) not apply with respect to funds appropriated prior to the enactment of Public Law 100–202.

[948] Sec. 639 was repealed by sec. 101(6) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[949] Sec. 639A, as added by the FA Act of 1973, was redesignated as sec. 494A of this Act by sec. 101(5) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). It was subsequently repealed in 1978.

[950] Sec. 639B, as added by sec. 20 of the FA Act of 1973, was redesignated as sec. 494B by sec. 101(5) of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849). It has subsequently been redesignated as sec. 120 of this Act.

[951] Sec. 640 was repealed by sec. 45(a) of the Foreign Military Sales Act (Public Law 90–629).

[952] 22 U.S.C. 2399. Sec. 640A was added by sec. 302(f) of the FA Act of 1968.

claim to be false, fraudulent, or fictitious or to cover a commodity or commodity-related service determined by the President to be ineligible for payment from funds made available under this Act, or who uses to support his claim any certification, statement, or entry on any contract, bill of lading, Government or commercial invoice, or Government form, which he knows, or in the exercise of prudent business management should know, to contain false, fraudulent, or fictitious information, or who uses or engages in any other fraudulent trick, scheme, or device for the purpose of securing or obtaining, or aiding to secure or obtain, for any person any benefit or payment from funds so made available under this Act in connection with the negotiation, procurement, award, or performance of a contract financed with funds so made available under this Act, and any person who enters into an agreement, combination or conspiracy to do so, (1) shall pay to the United States an amount equal to 25 per centum of any amount thereby sought to be wrongfully secured or obtained but not actually received, and (2) shall forfeit and refund any payment, compensation, loan, commission, or advance received as a result thereof, and (3) shall, in addition, pay to the United States for each such act (A) the sum of $2,000 and double the amount of any damage which the United States may have sustained by reason thereof, or (B) an amount equal to 50 per centum of any such payment, compensation, loan, commission, or advance so received, whichever is the greater, together with the costs of suit.

(b) In order to secure recovery under this section, the President may, as he deems appropriate, (1) institute suit in the United States district court for any judicial district in which the person alleged to have performed or participated in an act described by this section may reside or may be found, and (2) upon posting by registered mail to such person a notice of claim describing the basis therefor and identifying the funds to be withheld, withhold from funds owed by any agency of the United States Government to such person an amount equal to the refund, damages, liquidated damages, and exemplary damages claimed by the United States under this section. Any such withholding of funds from any person shall constitute a final determination of the rights and liabilities of such person under this section with respect to the amount so withheld, unless within one year of receiving the notice of claim such person brings suit for recovery, which is hereby authorized, against the United States in any United States district court.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "person" includes any individual, corporation, partnership, association, or other legal entity.

**Sec. 640B.**[953] **Coordination.**—(a) The President shall establish a system for coordination of United States policies and programs which affect United States interests in the development of low-income countries. To that end, the President shall establish a Development Coordination Committee which shall advise him with respect to coordination of United States policies and programs affecting the development of the developing countries, including programs of bilateral and multilateral development assistance. The

[953] 22 U.S.C. 2399. Sec. 640B was added by sec. 21 of the FA Act of 1973.

Committee shall include the head of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, Chairman, and representatives of the Departments of State, Treasury, Commerce, Agriculture, Energy, and Labor, the Executive Office of the President and other executive departments and agencies, as the President shall designate.[954] The Committee shall advise the President concerning the degree to which bilateral and multilateral development assistance should focus on critical problems in those functional sectors which affect the lives of the majority of people in the developing countries: food production; rural development and nutrition; population planning and health; and education, public administration, and human resource development.[955]

(b) The President shall prescribe appropriate procedures to assure coordination among—

(1) the various departments and agencies of the United States Government having representatives in diplomatic missions abroad; and

(2) representatives of the United States Government in each country, under the direction of the Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission.

The President shall keep the Congress advised of his actions under this subsection.

(c) Programs authorized by this Act shall be undertaken with the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State.

(d)[956] * * * [Repealed—1978]

(e)[957] The head of any of the departments or agencies referred to in subsection (a) may temporarily assign, upon the request of the Chairman, any employee from such department or agency to the staff of the Committee.

(f)[957] To carry out the purposes of subsection (a), the Committee shall—

(1) prepare studies on various development problems;

(2) devise implementation strategies on developmental problems appropriate to each such department or agency;

(3) monitor and evaluate the results of the development activities of each such department or agency; and

(4) arrange for the exchange of information and studies between such agencies and departments.

(g)[958] * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[954] Representatives from the Department of Energy were added to this list of Committee members by sec. 118 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 365). The function of the head of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I, as mentioned in this sentence, was transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).

[955] This sentence was added by sec. 127(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 542).

[956] Subsec. (d), which had required an annual report from the President regarding U.S. actions affecting the development of less developed countries, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959). A similar report is now required under sec. 634 of this Act.

[957] Subsecs. (e) and (f), were added by sec. 127(c) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 543).

[958] Subsec. (g), as added by sec. 127(c) of Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 543) and amended by sec. 502(d)(2) of Public Law 95–424 (92 Stat. 959), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Formerly, subsec. (g) required an annual report to Congress on the Committee's operations. Such information is now required under sec. 634(a)(9) of this Act.

**Sec. 640C.[959] Shipping Differential.**—For the purposes of facilitating implementation of section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)), funds made available for the purposes of chapter 1 of part I or for purposes of chapter 4 of part II[960] may be used to make grants to recipients to pay all or any portion of such differential as is determined by the Secretary of Commerce to exist between United States and foreign-flag vessel charter or freight rates. Grants made under this section shall be paid with United States-owned foreign currencies wherever feasible.

## Chapter 3—Miscellaneous Provisions

**Sec. 641.[961] Effective Date and Identification of Programs.**—This Act shall take effect on the date of its enactment. Programs under this Act shall be identified appropriately overseas as "American Aid".

**Sec. 642. Statutes Repealed.**—(a) There are hereby repealed—

(1) Reorganization Plan Numbered 7 of 1953;

(2) the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended (except sections[962] 402, 408, 417, 502(a), 502(b), 514, 523(d) and 536;[963, 964]

(3) section 12 of the Mutual Security Act of 1955;

(4) sections 12, 13, and 14 of the Mutual Security Act of 1956;

(5) section 503 of the Mutual Security Act of 1958;

(6) section 108 of the Mutual Security Appropriation Act, 1959;

(7) section 501(a), chapter VI, and sections 702 and 703 of the Mutual Security Act of 1959, as amended; and

(8) section 604 and chapter VIII of the Mutual Security Act of 1960.

(b) References in law to the Acts, or provisions of such Acts, repealed by subsection (a) of this section shall hereafter be deemed to be references to this Act or appropriate provisions of this Act.

(c) The repeal of the Acts listed in subsection (a) of this section shall not be deemed to affect amendments contained in such Acts to Acts not named in that subsection.

**Sec. 643.[965] Saving Provisions.**—(a) Except as may be expressly provided to the contrary in this Act, all determinations, au-

---

[959] 22 U.S.C. 2399d. Sec. 640C was added by sec. 21 of the FA Act of 1973.

[960] The reference to chapter 4 of part II was inserted in lieu of a reference to part V by sec. 708 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3159).

[961] 22 U.S.C. 2401.

[962] Sec. 303(a) of the FA Act of 1965 struck out sec. 143 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 as amended, which was retained by the FA Act of 1961.

[963] For text of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B. Subsecs. (a), (c), and (d) of sec. 405 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, and subsec. (c) of sec. 451, which were retained by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, were repealed by sec. 6 of the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962 (Public Law 87–510). Sec. 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, was repealed by sec. 212(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329).

[964] The words ": *Provided*, That until the enactment of legislation authorizing and appropriating funds for activities heretofore carried on pursuant to sections 405(a), 405(c), 405(d), and 451(c) of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, such activities may be continued with funds made available under section 451(a) of this Act", which appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 303(a) of the FA Act of 1965.

[965] 22 U.S.C. 2402.

thorizations, regulations, orders, contracts, agreements, and other actions issued, undertaken, or entered into under authority of any provision of law repealed by section 642(a) and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969[966] shall continue in full force and effect until modified by appropriate authority.

(b) Wherever provisions of this Act establish conditions which must be complied with before use may be made of authority contained in, or funds authorized by, this Act, compliance with, or satisfaction of, substantially similar conditions under Acts listed in section 642(a) and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 or Acts repealed by those Acts shall be deemed to constitute compliance with the conditions established by this Act.

(c) Funds made available pursuant to provisions of law repealed by section 642(a)(2) and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 shall, unless otherwise authorized or provided by law, remain available for their original purposes in accordance with the provisions of law originally applicable thereto, or in accordance with the provisions of law currently applicable to those purposes.

(d)[967] * * * [Repealed—1962]

**Sec. 644.[968] Definitions.**—As used in this Act—

(a) "Agency of the United States Government" includes any agency, department, board, wholly or partly owned corporation, instrumentality, commission, or establishment of the United States Government.

(b) "Armed Forces" of the United States means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.

(c) "Commodity" includes any material, article, supply, goods, or equipment used for the purposes of furnishing nonmilitary assistance.

(d) "Defense article" includes—

(1) any weapon, weapons system, munition, aircraft, vessel, boat, or other implement of war;

(2) any property, installation, commodity, material, equipment, supply, or goods used for the purposes of furnishing military assistance;

(3) any machinery, facility, tool, material, supply, or other item necessary for the manufacture, production, processing, repair, servicing storage, construction, transportation, operation, or use of any article listed in this subsection; or

(4) any component or part of any article listed in this subsection; but

shall not include merchant vessels or, as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011), source material (except uranium depleted in the isotope 235 which is incorporated in defense articles solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to radioactivity),[969] byproduct material, special nuclear material, production facilities,[970] utiliza-

[966] The words "and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969" were added by sec. 308 of the FA Act of 1969.

[967] Subsec. (d) was repealed by sec. 303(a) of the FA Act of 1962.

[968] 22 U.S.C. 2403.

[969] The parenthetical phrase was added by sec. 22 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 710).

[970] Sec. 303(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1967 added the words "production facilities, utilization facilities," and "or articles involving Restricted Data.".

tion facilities, or atomic weapons or articles involving Restricted Data.[970]

(e) "Defense information" includes any document, writing, sketch, photograph, plan, model, specification, design, prototype, or other recorded or oral information relating to any defense article or defense service, but shall not include Restricted Data as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142d of that Act.[971]

(f)[972] "Defense service" includes any service, test, inspection, repair, publication, or technical or other assistance or defense information used for the purposes of furnishing military assistance, but does not include military educational and training activities under chapter 5 of part II.

(g)[973] "Excess defense articles" means the quantity of defense articles (other than construction equipment, including tractors, scrapers, loaders, graders, bulldozers, dump trucks, generators, and compressors)[974] owned by the United States Government, and not procured in anticipation of military assistance or sales requirements, or pursuant to a military assistance or sales order, which is in excess of the Approved Force Acquisition Objective and Approved Force Retention Stock of all Department of Defense Components at the time such articles are dropped from inventory by the supplying agency for delivery to countries or international organizations under this Act.

(h) "Function" includes any duty, obligation, power, authority, responsibility, right, privilege, discretion, or activity.

(i)[975] * * * [Repealed—1973]

(j) "Officer or employee" means civilian personnel and members of the Armed Forces of the United States Government.

(k) "Services" include any service, repair, training of personnel, or technical or other assistance or information used for the purposes of furnishing nonmilitary assistance.

(l) "Surplus agricultural commodity" means any agricultural commodity or product thereof, class, kind, type, or other specification thereof, produced in the United States either publicly or privately owned, which is in excess of domestic requirements, adequate car-

---

[971] Sec. 303(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1967 struck out the words "and formerly Restricted Data" which appeared after the words "Restricted Data," and added the words to this point beginning with ", and data removed".

[972] Subsec. (f) was amended by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733). It formerly read as follows:

"'Defense service' includes any service, test, inspection, repair, training, publication, or technical or other assistance, or defense information used for the purposes of furnishing military assistance. 'Training' includes formal or informal instruction of foreign students in the United States or overseas by officers or employees of the United States, contract technicians, contractors (including instruction at civilian institutions), or by correspondence courses, technical, educational, or information publications and media of all kinds, training aid, orientation, training exercise, and military advice to foreign military units and forces.".

[973] Sec. 22(1) of the FA Act of 1973 amended subsec. (g), which formerly read as follows:

"(g) 'Excess defense articles' means the quantity of defense articles owned by the United States Government, and not procured in anticipation of military assistance or sales requirements, or pursuant to a military assistance or sales order, which is in excess of the mobilization reserve at the time such articles are dropped from inventory by the supplying agency for delivery to countries or international organizations under this Act.".

[974] Sec. 9(b) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4934) inserted "(other than construction equipment, including tractors, scrapers, loaders, graders, bulldozers, dump trucks, generators, and compressors)" after "articles".

[975] Subsec. (i), which related to mobilization reserve, was repealed by sec. 22(2) of the FA Act of 1973.

ryover, and anticipated exports for United States dollars, as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(m)[976] "Value" means—

(1) with respect to an excess defense article, the actual value of the article plus the gross cost incurred by the United States Government in repairing, rehabilitating, or modifying the article, except that for purposes of section 632(d) such actual value shall not be taken into account;

(2) with respect to a nonexcess defense article delivered from inventory to foreign countries or international organizations under this Act, the acquisition cost to the United States Government, adjusted as appropriate for condition and market value;

(3) with respect to a nonexcess defense article delivered from new procurement to foreign countries or international organizations under this Act, the contract or production costs of such article;

(4) with respect to a defense service, the cost to the United States Government of such service; and

(5)[977] with respect to military education and training or services provided under chapter 8 of part II of this Act, the additional costs that are incurred by the United States Government in furnishing such assistance.

(n)[978] "Military education and training" includes formal or informal instruction of foreign students in the United States or overseas by officers or employees of the United States, contract technicians, contractors (including instruction at civilian institutions), or by correspondence courses, technical, educational, or information publications and media of all kinds, training aids, orientation, and military advice to foreign military units and forces.

---

[976] Sec. 22(3) of the FA Act of 1973 amended subsec. (m), which formerly read as follows:

"(m) 'Value' means, other than in section 657 of this Act—

"(1) with respect to excess defense articles, the gross cost incurred by the United States Government in repairing, rehabilitating, or modifying such articles;

"(2) with respect to nonexcess defense articles delivered from inventory to countries or international organizations under this Act, the standard price in effect at the time such articles are dropped from inventory by the supplying agency. Such standard price shall be the same price (including authorized reduced prices) used for transfers or sales of such articles in or between the Armed Forces of the United States Government, or, where such articles are not transferred or sold in or between the Armed Forces of the United States, the gross cost to the United States Government adjusted as appropriate for condition and market value; and

"(3) with respect to nonexcess defense articles delivered from new procurement to countries or international organizations under this Act, the contract or production costs of such articles.

"Military assistance programs and orders shall be based upon the best estimates of stock status and prevailing prices: reimbursements to the supplying agency shall be made on the basis of the stock status and prices determined pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, the Secretary of Defense may prescribe regulations authorizing reimbursements to the supplying agency based on negotiated prices for aircraft, vessels, plant equipment and such other major items as he may specify: *Provided,* That such articles are not excess at the time such prices are negotiated: *Provided further,* That such prices are negotiated at the time firm orders are placed with the supplying agency.".

[977] Par. (5) was added by sec. 115(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3140). The reference to chapter 8 of part II was added by the International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984; Public Law 98–151; 97 Stat. 972). Pursuant to Public Law 98–151, this amendment was enacted as contained in title II of H.R. 2992, as reported by the House Committee on Foreign Affairs on May 17, 1983.

[978] Subsec. (n) was added by sec. 106(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 733).

(o)[979] "Agriculture" includes aquaculture and fisheries.

(p)[979] "Farmers" includes fishermen and other persons employed in cultivating and harvesting food resources from salt and fresh waters.

(q)[980] "Major non-NATO ally" means a country which is designated in accordance with section 517 as a major non-NATO ally for purposes of this Act and the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.).

**Sec. 645.[981] Unexpended Balances.**—Unexpended balances of funds made available pursuant to this Act, the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, or the Latin American Development Act, as amended[982] are hereby authorized to be continued available for the general purposes for which appropriated, and may at any time be consolidated, and, in addition, may be consolidated with appropriations made available for the same general purposes under the authority of this Act.

**Sec. 646.[983] Construction.**—If any provision of this Act, or the application of any provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this Act, and of the applicability of such provision to other circumstances or persons shall not be affected thereby.

**Sec. 647.[984] Dependable Fuel Supply.**—It is of paramount importance that long-range economic plans take cognizance of the need for a dependable supply of fuels, which is necessary to orderly and stable development and growth, and that dependence not be placed upon sources which are inherently hostile to free countries and the ultimate well-being of economically underdeveloped countries and which might exploit such dependence for ultimate political domination. The agencies of government in the United States are directed to work with other countries in developing plans for basing development programs on the use of the large and stable supply of relatively low cost fuels available in the free world.

**Sec. 648.[985] Special Authorization for Use of Foreign Currencies.**—Subject to the provisions of section 1415 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1953,[986] the President is authorized, as a demonstration of good will on the part of the people of the United States for the Polish and Italian people, to use foreign currencies accruing to the United States Government under this or any other Act, for assistance on such terms and conditions as he may specify, in the repair, rehabilitation, improvement, and maintenance of cemeteries in Italy serving as the burial place of members of the

---

[979] Subsecs. (o) and (p) were added by sec. 103(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 945).

[980] Sec. 147(a)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) added subsec. (q).

[981] 22 U.S.C. 2404. Sec. 304 of the FA Act of 1963 amended sec. 645, which formerly read as follows: "Unexpended balances of funds made available pursuant to this Act or the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, are hereby authorized to be continued available for the general purposes for which appropriated, and may at any time be consolidated, and, in addition, may be consolidated with appropriations made available for the same general purposes under the authority of this Act.".

[982] Sec. 303(c) of the FA Act of 1965 inserted "the Latin American Development Act, as amended" in lieu of "Public Law 86–735".

[983] 22 U.S.C. 2405.

[984] 22 U.S.C. 2406.

[985] 22 U.S.C. 2407. Sec. 648 was added by sec. 303, of the FA Act of 1964.

[986] See 31 U.S.C. 1306.

armed forces of Poland who died in combat in Italy during World War II.

**Sec. 649.[987] Limitation on Aggregate Authorization for Use in Fiscal Year 1966.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 650.[988] Use of United States Armed Forces.**—The furnishing of economic, military, or other assistance under this Act shall not be construed as creating a new commitment or as affecting any existing commitment to use Armed Forces of the United States for the defense of any foreign country.

**Sec. 651.[989] Sale of Supersonic Planes to Israel.**— * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 652.[990] Limitation Upon Exercise of Special Authorities.**—The President shall not exercise any special authority granted to him under section 506(a), 552(c)(2),[991] or 610(a)[992] of this Act unless the President, before[993] he intends to exercise any such authority, notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in writing of each such intended exercise, the section of this Act under which such authority is to be exercised, and the justification for, and the extent of, the exercise of such authority.

**Sec. 653.[994] Change in Allocation of Foreign Assistance.**—(a)[995] Not later than thirty days after the enactment of any law

---

[987] Sec. 649, which had been added by the FA Act of 1965, was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[988] 22 U.S.C. 2409. Sec. 650 was added by sec. 302(b) of the FA Act of 1967.

[989] Sec. 651, as added by the FA Act of 1968, was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[990] 22 U.S.C. 2411. Sec. 304(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1971 amended sec. 652, which had been added by sec. 8 of the Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971. Sec. 652 formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 652. Limitation Upon Additional Assistance to Cambodia.—The President shall not exercise any special authority granted to him under sections 506(a) and 614(a) of this Act for the purpose of providing additional assistance to Cambodia, unless the President, at least thirty days prior to the date he intends to exercise any such authority on behalf of Cambodia (or ten days prior to such date if the President certifies in writing that an emergency exists requiring immediate assistance to Cambodia), notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in writing of each such intended exercise, the section of this Act under which such authority is to be exercised, and the justification for, and the extent of, the exercise of such authority.".

[991] The reference to sec. 552(c)(2) was added by sec. 105(b)(2) of Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 196.

[992] A reference to sec. 614(a), which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 117(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3141).

[993] Sec. 103(c) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1424) struck out "prior to the date" and inserted in lieu thereof "before".

[994] 22 U.S.C. 2413. Sec. 653 was added by sec. 304(b) of the FA Act of 1971.

[995] The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2393), in part provided the following:

"ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

" * * * *Provided further*, That for fiscal year 1998 such portions of the notification required under section 653 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 that relate to the Middle East may be submitted to the Congress as soon as practicable, but no later than March 1, 1998: * * *".

* * * * * * *

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

"SEC. 511. * * * *Provided further*, That the report required by section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall designate for each country, to the extent known at the time of submission of such report, those funds allocated for cash disbursement for balance of payment and economic policy reform purposes.

* * * * * * *

Continued

appropriating funds to carry out any provision of this Act (other than section 451 or 637) or the Arms Export Control Act,[996] the President shall notify the Congress of each foreign country and international organization to which the United States Government intends to provide any portion of the funds under such law and of the amount of funds under that law, by category of assistance, that the United States Government intends to provide to each.[997]

(b)[998] The provisions of this section shall not apply in the case of any law making continuing appropriations and may not be waived under the provisions of section 614(a) of this Act.

---

"DEFINITION OF PROGRAM, PROJECT, AND ACTIVITY

"SEC. 521. For the purpose of this Act, 'program, project, and activity' shall be defined at the appropriations Act account level and shall include all appropriations and authorizations Acts earmarks, ceilings, and limitations with the exception that for the following accounts: Economic Support Fund and Foreign Military Financing Program, 'program, project, and activity' shall also be considered to include country, regional, and central program level funding within each such account; for the development assistance accounts of the Agency for International Development 'program, project, and activity' shall also be considered to include central program level funding, either as: (1) justified to the Congress; or (2) allocated by the executive branch in accordance with a report, to be provided to the Committees on Appropriations within 30 days of enactment of this Act, as required by section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

* * * * * * *

"WITHHOLDING ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES VIOLATING UNITED NATIONS SANCTIONS AGAINST LIBYA

"SEC. 582. (a) WITHHOLDING OF ASSISTANCE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), whenever the President determines and certifies to Congress that the government of any country is violating any sanction against Libya imposed pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 731, 748, or 883, then not less than 5 percent of the funds allocated for the country under section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 out of appropriations in this Act shall be withheld from obligation and expenditure for that country.

"(b) EXCEPTION.—The requirement to withhold funds under subsection (a) shall not apply to funds appropriated in this Act for allocation under section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for development assistance or for humanitarian assistance.

"(c) WAIVER.—Funds may be provided for a country without regard to subsection (a) if the President determines that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States.".

[996] This reference to the Arms Export Control Act was added by sec. 1209(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279).

[997] Sec. 21(1) of the FA Act of 1974 struck the balance of subsection (a) at this point. The stricken part read as follows: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law the United States Government shall not provide to any foreign country or international organization any funds under that law which exceeds by 10 per centum the amount of military grant assistance or security supporting assistance, as the case may be, which the President notified the Congress that the United States Government intended to provide that country or organization under that law, unless the President (1) determines that it is in the security interests of the United States that such country or organization receive funds in excess of the amount included in such notification for that country or organization, and (2) reports to Congress at least ten days prior to the date on which such excess funds are to be provided to that country or organization, each such determination, including the name of the country or organization to receive funds in excess of such per centum, the amount of funds in excess of that per centum which are to be provided, and the justification for providing the additional assistance.".

[998] Sec. 1209(b)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279) redesignated this former subsec. (c) as subsec. (b), and struck out the former subsec. (b) which read as follows:

"(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no military grant assistance, assistance under chapter 4 of part II of this Act, assistance under chapter 1 of part I of this Act, or assistance under chapter 6 of part II of this Act, may be furnished to any country or international organization in any fiscal year, if such assistance exceeds by 10 percent or more the amount of such military grant assistance, under chapter 4 of part II of this Act, assistance under chapter 1 of part I of this Act, or assistance under chapter 6 of part II of this Act, as the case may be, set forth in the report required by subsection (a) of this section, unless—

"(1) the President reports to the Congress, at least ten days prior to the date on which such excess funds are provided, the country or organization to be provided the excess funds, the amount and category of the excess funds, and the justification for providing the excess funds; and

"(2) in the case of military grant assistance or assistance under chapter 4 of part II of this Act or assistance under chapter 6 of part II, the President includes in the report under paragraph (1) his determination that it is in the security interest of the United States to provide the excess funds.

This subsection shall not apply if the excess funds provided in any fiscal year to any country or international organization for any category of assistance are less than $1,000,000.".

**Sec. 654.[999] Presidential Findings and Determinations.**—(a) In any case in which the President is required to make a report to the Congress, or to any committee or officer of either House of Congress, concerning any finding or determination under any provision of this Act, the Foreign Military Sales Act, or the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriation Act for each fiscal year, that finding or determination shall be reduced to writing and signed by the President.

(b) No action shall be taken pursuant to any such finding or determination prior to the date on which that finding or determination has been reduced to writing and signed by the President.

(c) Each such finding or determination shall be published in the Federal Register as soon as practicable after it has been reduced to writing and signed by the President. In any case in which the President concludes that such publication would be harmful to the national security of the United States, only a statement that a determination or finding has been made by the President, including the name and section of the Act under which it was made, shall be published.

(d) No committee or officer of either House of Congress shall be denied any requested information relating to any finding or determination which the President is required to report to the Congress, or to any committee or officer of either House of Congress, under any provision of this Act, the Foreign Military Sales Act, or the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriation Act for each fiscal year, even though such report has not yet been transmitted to the appropriate committee or officer of either House of Congress.

**SEC. 655.[1000] ANNUAL MILITARY ASSISTANCE REPORT.**

(a) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than February 1 of each year, the President shall transmit to the Congress an annual report for the fiscal year ending the previous September 30.

(b) INFORMATION RELATING TO MILITARY ASSISTANCE AND MILITARY EXPORTS.—Each such report shall show the aggregate dollar value and quantity of defense articles (including excess defense articles), defense services, and international military education and training authorized by the United States, excluding that which is pursuant to activities reportable under title V of the National Security Act of 1947, to each foreign country and international organization. The report shall specify, by category, whether such defense articles—

(1) were furnished by grant under chapter 2 or chapter 5 of part II of this Act or under any other authority of law or by sale under chapter 2 of the Arms Export Control Act; or

(2) were licensed for export under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act.

---

[999] 22 U.S.C. 2414. Sec. 654 was added by sec. 304(b) of the FA Act of 1971.

[1000] 22 U.S.C. 2415. Sec. 1324(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Public Law 104–106; 110 Stat. 481) added a new sec. 655, requiring an annual report on military assistance, military exports, and military imports for each of 1996 and 1997. Sec. 148 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) amended and restated sec. 655, requiring a report annually for each fiscal year.

An earlier sec. 655—Limitations Upon Assistance to or for Cambodia—was added by the FA Act of 1971, and was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

(c) INFORMATION RELATING TO MILITARY IMPORTS.—Each such report shall also include the total amount of military items manufactured outside the United States that were imported into the United States during the fiscal year covered by the report. For each country of origin the report shall show the type of item being imported and the total amount of the items.

**Sec. 656.[1001] Limitations on United States Personnel and Personnel Assisted by United States in Cambodia.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 657.[1002] Annual Report on Military Assistance and Military Exports.**—* * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 658.[1003] Limitations on Use of Funds.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 659.[1004] Access to Certain Military Bases Abroad.**—* * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 660.[1005] Prohibiting Police Training.**—(a) On and after July 1, 1975, none of the funds made available to carry out this

---

[1001] Sec. 656, as added by Public Law 92–226 (86 Stat. 20), was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[1002] Sec. 657, as added by the FA Act of 1971, was repealed by sec. 502(d)(1) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959). Subsequently, sec. 14 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 739) added a new sec. 657. Sec. 657 was again repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Some of the information previously required annually under sec. 657 on military assistance and military exports is now required by sec. 634(a)(10) of this Act and sec. 25(a) of the Arms Export Control Act.

[1003] Sec. 658, as added by the FA Act of 1971, was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[1004] Sec. 659, as added by sec. 20(a) of the FA Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). It formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 659. Access to Certain Military Bases Abroad.—None of the funds authorized to be appropriated for foreign assistance (including foreign military sales, credit sales, and guaranties) under this Act may be used to provide any kind of assistance to any foreign country in which a military base is located if—

"(1) such base was constructed or is being maintained or operated with funds furnished by the United States;

"(2) personnel of the United States carry out military operations from such base; and

"(3) unless and until the President has determined that the government of such country has, consistent with security, authorized access, on a regular basis, to bona fide news media correspondents of the United States to such military base.".

[1005] 22 U.S.C. 2420. Sec. 660 was added by sec. 30(a) of the FA Act of 1974.

Sec. 541 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2418), provided the following:

"ANTI-NARCOTICS ACTIVITIES

"SEC. 541. (a) Of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act for 'Economic Support Fund', assistance may be provided to strengthen the administration of justice in countries in Latin America and the Caribbean and in other regions consistent with the provisions of section 534(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, except that programs to enhance protection of participants in judicial cases may be conducted notwithstanding section 660 of that Act.

"(b) Funds made available pursuant to this section may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second and third sentences of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Funds made available pursuant to subsection (a) for Bolivia, Colombia, and Peru may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second sentence of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

Sec. 104 of the International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–447; 108 Stat. 4691; 22 U.S.C. 2420 note) provided the following exemption:

"SEC. 104. EXEMPTION OF NARCOTICS-RELATED MILITARY ASSISTANCE FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995 FROM PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.

"(a) EXEMPTION.—For fiscal year 1995, section 660 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2420) shall not apply with respect to—

"(1) transfers of excess defense articles under section 517 of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2321k);

"(2) funds made available for the 'Foreign Military Financing Program' under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2763) that are used for assistance provided for narcotics-related purposes; or

Act, and none of the local currencies generated under this Act, shall be used to provide training or advice, or provide any financial support, for police, prisons, or other law enforcement forces for any foreign government or any program of internal intelligence or surveillance on behalf of any foreign government within the United States or abroad.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply—

(1) with respect to assistance rendered under section 515(c) of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 [1006] with respect to any authority of the Drug Enforcement Administration or the Federal Bureau of Investigation which relates to crimes of the nature which are unlawful under the laws of the United States, or with respect to assistance authorized under section 482 of this Act;

(2) to any contract entered into prior to the date of enactment of this section with any person, organization, or agency of the United States Government to provide personnel to conduct, or assist in conducting, any such program;

(3) [1007] with respect to assistance, including training, in maritime law enforcement and other maritime skills; [1008]

(4) [1009] with respect to assistance provided to police forces in connection with their participation in the regional security system of the Eastern Caribbean states; or [1008]

(5) [1008] with respect to assistance, including training, relating to sanctions monitoring and enforcement;

(6) [1008] with respect to assistance provided to reconstitute civilian police authority and capability in the post-conflict restoration of host nation infrastructure for the purposes of supporting a nation emerging from instability, and the provision of professional public safety training, to include training in internationally recognized standards of human rights, the rule of law, anti-corruption, and the promotion of civilian police roles that support democracy.

Notwithstanding clause (2), subsection (a) shall apply to any renewal or extension of any contract referred to in such paragraph entered into on or after such date of enactment.

---

"(3) international military education and training under chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2347 and following) that is provided for narcotics-related purposes.

"(b) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—At least 15 days before any transfer under subsection (a)(1) or any obligation of funds under subsection (a)(2) or (a)(3), the President shall notify the appropriate congressional committees (as defined in section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291(e)) in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2394).

"(c) COORDINATION WITH INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—Assistance provided pursuant to this section shall be coordinated with international narcotics control assistance under chapter 8 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291 et seq.).".

[1006] Public Law 90–351 (82 Stat. 197), approved June 19, 1968. Such sec. 515(c) was redesignated as sec. 515(b) by sec. 124 of Public Law 94–503.

[1007] Clause (3) was added by sec. 127(b) by Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 205).

[1008] Sec. 540A(d) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 737), struck out "; or" at the end of para. (3); added "; or" at the end of para. (4), and added new paras. (5) and (6).

[1009] Sec. 594 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2060), added paragraph (4).

(c)[1010] Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a country which has a longstanding democratic tradition, does not have standing armed forces, and does not engage in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights.

(d)[1010, 1011] Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in subsection (a), assistance may be provided to Honduras or El Salvador for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 if, at least 30 days before providing assistance, the President notifies the Committee on Foreign Affairs[1012] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications pursuant to section 634A of this Act, that he has determined that the government of the recipient country has made significant progress, during the preceding six months, in eliminating any human rights violations including torture, incommunicado detention, detention of persons solely for the non-violent expression of their political views, or prolonged detention without trial. Any such notification shall include a full description of the assistance which is proposed to be provided and of the purposes to which it is to be directed.

**SEC. 661.[1013] TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY.**

(a) PURPOSE.—The Trade and Development Agency shall be an agency of the United States under the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State. The purpose of the Trade and Development Agency is to promote United States private sector participation in development projects in developing and middle-income countries.

(b) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—The Director of the Trade and Development Agency is authorized to work with foreign countries, including those in which the United States development programs have been concluded or those not receiving assistance under part I, to carry out the purpose of this section by providing funds for feasibility studies, architectural and engineering design, and other activities related to development projects which provide opportunities for the use of United States exports.

(2) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds under this section may be used to provide support for feasibility studies for the planning, development, and management of, and procurement for, bilateral and multilateral development projects, including training activities undertaken in connection with a project, for the purpose of promoting the use of United States goods and services in such projects. Funds under this section may also be used for architectural and engineering design, including—

(A) concept design, which establishes the basic technical and operational criteria for a project, such as architectural drawings for a proposed facility, evaluation of site con-

---

[1010] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were added by sec. 711 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 244).

[1011] See Presidential Determination No. 86–2 of October 29, 1985 (50 F.R. 48073), in which the President delegated authority to the Secretary of State to provide any future report required by sec. 660(d).

[1012] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[1013] 22 U.S.C. 2421. Sec. 201 of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3655) amended and restated sec. 661. It was originally added by sec. 31 of the FA Act of 1974, as "Reimbursable Development Programs".

straints, procurement requirements, and equipment specifications; and

(B) detail design, which sets forth specific dimensions and criteria for structural, mechanical, electrical, and architectural operations, and identifies other resources required for project operations.

(3) INFORMATION DISSEMINATION.—(A) The Trade and Development Agency shall disseminate information about its project activities to the private sector.

(B) Other agencies of the United States Government shall cooperate with the Trade and Development Agency in order for the Agency to provide more effectively informational services to persons in the private sector concerning trade development and export promotion related to development projects.

(4) NONAPPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Any funds used for purposes of this section may be used notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(c) DIRECTOR AND PERSONNEL.—

(1) DIRECTOR.—There shall be at the head of the Trade and Development Agency a Director who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(2) OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.—(A) The Director may appoint such officers and employees of the Trade and Development Agency as the Director considers appropriate.

(B) The officers and employees appointed under this paragraph shall have such functions as the Director may determine.

(C) Of the officers and employees appointed under this paragraph, 2 may be appointed without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may be compensated without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title.

(D) Under such regulations as the President may prescribe, any individual appointed under subparagraph (C) may be entitled, upon removal (except for cause) from the position to which the appointment was made, to reinstatement to the position occupied by that individual at the time of appointment or to a position of comparable grade and pay.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The President shall, not later than December 31 of each year, submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[1014] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the activities of the Trade and Development Agency in the preceding fiscal year.

(e) AUDITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Trade and Development Agency shall be subject to the provisions of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(2) INDEPENDENT AUDIT.—An independent certified public accountant shall perform a financial and compliance audit of the financial statements of the Trade and Development Agency

[1014] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

each year, in accordance with generally accepted Government auditing standards for a financial and compliance audit, taking into consideration any standards recommended by the Comptroller General. The independent certified public accountant shall report the results of such audit to the Director of the Trade and Development Agency. The financial statements of the Trade and Development Agency shall be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. These financial statements and the report of the accountant shall be included in a report which contains, to the extent applicable, the information identified in section 3512 of title 31, United States Code, and which the Trade and Development Agency shall submit to the Congress not later than 6½ months after the end of the last fiscal year covered by the audit. The Comptroller General may review the audit conducted by the accountant and the report to the Congress in the manner and at such times as the Comptroller General considers necessary.

(3) AUDIT BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—In lieu of the financial and compliance audit required by paragraph (2), the Comptroller General shall, if the Comptroller General considers it necessary or upon the request of the Congress, audit the financial statements of the Trade and Development Agency in the manner provided in paragraph (2).

(4) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—All books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, workpapers, and property belonging to or in use by the Trade and Development Agency and the accountant who conducts the audit under paragraph (2), which are necessary for purposes of this subsection, shall be made available to the representatives of the General Accounting Office designated by the Comptroller General.

(f) FUNDING.—

(1)[1015] AUTHORIZATION.—(A) There are authorized to be appropriated for purposes of this section, in addition to funds oth-

---

[1015] Sec. 201 of the Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–392; 108 Stat. 4099) amended and restated para. (1) of subsec. (f), adding subpara. designations (A) and (B), and stating authorization levels for fiscal years 1995 and 1996.

Authorizations under this section in recent years include: fiscal year 1977—$2,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$2,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$3,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$3,800,000; fiscal year 1981—$4,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$6,907,000; fiscal year 1983—$6,907,000; fiscal year 1984—$22,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1986—$20,000,000; fiscal year 1987—$20,000,000; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—$55,000,000; fiscal year 1994—$65,000,000; fiscal year 1997—$65,000,000.

Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2388), provided the following:

"TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $41,500,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That the Trade and Development Agency may receive reimbursements from corporations and other entities for the costs of grants for feasibility studies and other project planning services, to be deposited as an offsetting collection to this account and to be available for obligation until September 30, 1999, for necessary expenses under this paragraph: *Provided further*, That such reimbursements shall not cover, or be allocated against, direct or indirect administrative costs of the agency.".

Sec. 902(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–246; 104 Stat. 83) suspended any obligation of funds for new programs under the Trade and Development Agency to the People's Republic of China until the President reported to the Congress under subsec. (b) of that sec. that China had made certain political reforms,

erwise available for such purposes, $77,000,000 for fiscal year 1995 and such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 1996.

(B) Amounts appropriated pursuant to the authorization of appropriations under subparagraph (A) are authorized to remain available until expended.

(2) FUNDING FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS BY MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS.—(A) The Trade and Development Agency should, in fiscal years 1993 and 1994, substantially increase the amount of funds it provides to multilateral development banks for technical assistance grants.

(B) As used in subparagraph (A)—

(i) the term "technical assistance grants" means funding by multilateral development banks of services from the United States in connection with projects and programs supported by such banks, including, but not limited to, engineering, design, and consulting services; and

(ii) the term "multilateral development bank" has the meaning given that term in section 1701(c) of the International Financial Institutions Act.

**Sec. 662.[1016] Limitation on Intelligence Activities.**—* * * [Repealed—1991]

**Sec. 663.[1017] Exchanges of Certain Materials.**—(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, whenever the President determines it is in the United States national interest, he shall furnish assistance under this Act or shall furnish defense articles or services under the Foreign Military Sales Act pursuant to an agreement with the recipient of such assistance, articles, or services which provides that such recipient may only obtain such assistance, articles, or services in exchange for any necessary or strategic raw material controlled by such recipient. For the purposes of this section, the term "necessary or strategic raw material" includes petroleum, other fossil fuels, metals, minerals, or any other natural substance which the President determines is in short supply in the United States.

(b) The President shall allocate any necessary or strategic raw material transferred to the United States under this section to any appropriate agency of the United States Government for stockpiling, sale, transfer, disposal, or any other purpose authorized by law.

---

or that such assistance was in the national interest of the United States. For text of sec. 902, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. D.

See also the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1503), sec. 6(c) of which called on the Director of the Trade and Development Agency to provide additional funds for activities related to projects in South Africa, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

[1016] Formerly 22 U.S.C. 2422. Sec. 601 of the Intelligence Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 102–88; 105 Stat. 441), repealed sec. 662. The section, added by sec. 32 of the FA Act of 1974, had provided the following prohibition:

"**Sec. 662. Limitation on Intelligence Activities.**—No funds appropriated under the authority of this or any other Act may be expended by or on behalf of the Central Intelligence Agency for operations in foreign countries, other than activities intended solely for obtaining necessary intelligence, unless and until the President finds that each such operation is important to the national security of the United States. Each such operation shall be considered a significant anticipated intelligence activity for the purpose of section 501 of the National Security Act of 1947.".

Public Law 102–88 also amended and restated the relevant sections of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 *et seq.*); see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. IV.

[1017] 22 U.S.C. 2423. Sec. 663 was added by sec. 32 of the FA Act of 1974.

(c) Funds received from any disposal of materials under subsection (b) shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the United States Treasury.

**Sec. 664.[1018] Waiver of Prohibition Against Assistance to Countries Engaging in Certain Trade.**—* * * [Repealed—1977]

**Sec. 665.[1019] Transition Provisions for Interim Quarter.**—* * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 666.[1020] Discrimination Against United States Personnel.**—(a) The President shall not take into account, in assigning officers and employees of the United States to carry out any economic development assistance programs funded under this Act in any foreign country, the race, religion, national origin, or sex of any such officer or employee. Such assignments shall be made solely on the basis of ability and relevant experience.

(b) Effective six months after the date of enactment of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975, or on such earlier date as the President may determine, none of the funds made available under this Act may be used to provide economic development assistance to any country which objects to the presence of any officer or employee of the United States who is present in such country for the purpose of carrying out any program of economic development assistance authorized by the provisions of this Act on the basis of the race, religion, national origin, or sex of such officer or employee.

(c) The Secretary of State shall promulgate such rules and regulations as he may deem necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

**Sec. 667.[1021] Operating Expenses.**—(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes—

(1) $387,000,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and $387,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987[1022] for necessary operating expenses of

---

[1018] 22 U.S.C. 2424. Sec. 664, as added by sec. 33 of the FA Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 123(c) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 541). It formerly read as follows:

"SEC. 664. WAIVER OF PROHIBITION AGAINST ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES ENGAGING IN CERTAIN TRADE.—Any provision of this Act which prohibits assistance to a country because that country is engaging in trade with a designated country, or because that country permits ships or aircraft under its registry to transport any equipment, materials, or commodities to or from such designated country, may be waived by the President if he determines that such waiver is in the national interest and reports such determination to the Congress.".

[1019] Sec. 665, as added by Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), was repealed by sec. 604 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 961).

[1020] 22 U.S.C. 2426. Sec. 666 was added by sec. 318 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849).

[1021] 22 U.S.C. 2427. Sec. 667, as added by sec. 319 of Public Law 94–161 (89 Stat. 849), was amended and restated by sec. 129(a) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–88; 91 Stat. 543).

In a memorandum of August 20, 1997 (62 F.R. 44879), the President "hereby determine[d] that it is necessary for the purposes of the [Foreign Assistance] Act [of 1961] that $17.5 million appropriated for fiscal year 1997 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Act be transferred to, and consolidated with, appropriations made to carry out section 667(a) of the Act. I hereby authorize such transfer and consolidation.".

[1022] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 406 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 219). Authorizations under this section during recent years include: fiscal year 1979—$261,000,000; fiscal year 1980—$263,000,000; fiscal year 1981—$293,800,000; fiscal year 1982—$335,600,000; fiscal year 1983—$335,600,000; fiscal year 1984—$370,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authoriza-

the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act,[1023] of which $21,750,000 for the fiscal year 1987 is authorized for the necessary operating expenses of the Office of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development [1022] and the remaining amount for the fiscal year is authorized for other necessary operating expenses of that agency and

(2) such amounts as may be necessary for increases in salary, pay, retirement, and other employee benefits authorized by law, and for other nondiscretionary costs of such agency.

(b) Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 668.[1024] Report on Korea.**—* * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 669.[1025] Nuclear Enrichment Transfers.**—* * * [Repealed—1994]

**Sec. 670.[1025,] [1026] Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Illegal Exports for Nuclear Explosive Devices, Transfers of Nuclear Explosive Devices, and Nuclear Detonations.**—* * * [Repealed—1994]

---

tion; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2392) provided the following:

"OPERATING EXPENSES OF THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 667, $473,000,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated by this Act for programs administered by the Agency for International Development may be used to finance printing costs of any report or study (except feasibility, design, or evaluation reports or studies) in excess of $25,000 without the approval of the Administrator of the Agency or the Administrator's designee.

"OPERATING EXPENSES OF THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 667, $29,047,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999, which sum shall be available for the Office of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development.".

[1023] The words following "Act" were added by sec. 402 of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3010).

[1024] Sec. 668, as added by sec. 411 of Public Law 94–329 (90 Stat. 760), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). This report, which had been required on an annual basis, 1976–81, included information on progress made by Korea to modernize its armed forces, on the U.S. role in mutual security efforts in Korea, and on prospects for or implementation of phased reduction of U.S. Armed Forces assigned to duty in Korea. Similar information is now required under sec. 25(a)(9) of the Arms Export Control Act.

[1025] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2429. Sec. 669, was added by sec. 305 of Public Law 94–329, amended and restated by sec. 12 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 620), further amended by secs. 10(b)(4) and 12 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 735, 737); further amended by sec. 737(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1562);

Secs. 669 and 670 were repealed by sec. 826(b) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 519), after section 826(a) of that Act enacted two new sections into the Arms Export Control Act (secs. 101 and 102; at 22 U.S.C. 2799aa and 2799aa–1) to state nuclear nonproliferation controls.

[1026] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2429a. Sec. 670 was added by sec. 12 of Public Law 95–92 (91 Stat. 620); amended and restated by sec. 737(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1562); and further amended by sec. 1204 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 277).

**Sec. 671.[1027] Notification of Program Changes.**—* * * [Redesignated—1978]

## PART IV—ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS INITIATIVE [1028]

**SEC. 701.[1029] PURPOSE.**

The purpose of this part is to encourage and support improvement in the lives of the people of Latin America and the Caribbean through market-oriented reforms and economic growth with interrelated actions to promote debt reduction, investment reforms, community based conservation, and sustainable use of the environment, and child survival and child development. The Facility will support these objectives through administration of debt reduction operations under this part for those countries with democratically elected governments that meet investment reforms and other policy conditions.

**SEC. 702.[1030] DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this part—

(1) the term "administering body" means the entity provided for in section 708(c);

(2) the term "Americas Framework Agreement" means an Americas Framework Agreement provided for in section 708;

(3) the term "Americas Fund" means an Enterprise for the Americas Fund provided for in section 707(a);

(4) the term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Foreign Affairs [1031] and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(5) the term "beneficiary country" means an eligible country with respect to which the authority of section 704(a)(1) is exercised;

(6) the term "eligible country" means a country designated by the President in accordance with section 703;

(7) the term "Enterprise for the Americas Board" or "Board" means the board established by section 610 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954; and

(8) the term "Facility" means the Enterprise for the Americas Facility established in the Department of the Treasury by section 601 of that Act.

---

[1027] Sec. 671, as added by Public Law 95–88 (91 Stat. 543), was redesignated as sec. 634A of this Act by sec. 502(b) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–424; 92 Stat. 959).

[1028] Sec. 602(a) of the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–549; 106 Stat. 3664) added Part IV—Enterprise for the Americas Initiative, secs. 701–710. Formerly, Part IV, which related to amendments to other laws, was repealed by sec. 401 of the FA Act of 1962.

[1029] 22 U.S.C. 2430.

[1030] 22 U.S.C. 2430a.

[1031] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

**SEC. 703.[1032] ELIGIBILITY FOR BENEFITS.**

(a) REQUIREMENTS.—To be eligible for benefits from the Facility under this part, a country must be a Latin American or Caribbean country—

(1) whose government is democratically elected;

(2) whose government has not repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism;

(3) whose government is not failing to cooperate on international narcotics control matters;

(4) whose government (including its military or other security forces) does not engage in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights;

(5) that has in effect, has received approval for, or, as appropriate in exceptional circumstances, is making significant progress toward—

(A) an International Monetary Fund standby arrangement, extended Fund arrangement, or an arrangement under the structural adjustment facility or enhanced structural adjustment facility, or in exceptional circumstances, a Fund monitored program or its equivalent, unless the President determines (after consultation with the Enterprise for the Americas Board) that such an arrangement or program (or its equivalent) could reasonably be expected to have significant adverse social or environmental effects; and

(B) as appropriate, structural or sectoral adjustment loans from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development or the International Development Association, unless the President determines (after consultation with the Enterprise for the Americas Board) that the resulting adjustment requirements could reasonably be expected to have significant adverse social or environmental effects;

(6) has put in place major investment reforms in conjunction with an Inter-American Development Bank loan or otherwise is implementing, or is making significant progress toward, an open investment regime; and

(7) if appropriate, has agreed with its commercial bank lenders on a satisfactory financing program, including, as appropriate, debt or debt service reduction.

(b) ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATIONS.—Consistent with subsection (a), the President shall determine whether a country is eligible to receive benefits under this part. The President shall notify the appropriate congressional committees of his intention to designate a country as an eligible country at least 15 days in advance of any formal determination.

**SEC. 704.[1033] REDUCTION OF CERTAIN DEBT.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO REDUCE DEBT.—

[1032] 22 U.S.C. 2430b.

[1033] 22 U.S.C. 2430c. Sec. 594(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1692), enacted authorization for debt reduction as chapter 12, sec. 499 of this Act. That enactment, however, was repealed by sec. 602(b) of Public Law 102–549 (106 Stat. 3669), which also provided:

Continued

(1) AUTHORITY.—The President may reduce the amount owed to the United States (or any agency of the United States) that is outstanding as of January 1, 1992, as a result of concessional loans made to an eligible country by the United States under part I of this Act, chapter 4 of part II of this Act, or predecessor foreign economic assistance legislation.

(2) APPROPRIATIONS REQUIREMENT.—The authority provided by this section may be exercised only in such amounts or to such extent as is provided in advance by appropriations Acts.

(3) CERTAIN PROHIBITIONS INAPPLICABLE.—(A) A reduction of debt pursuant to this section shall not be considered assistance for purposes of any provision of law limiting assistance to a country.

(B) The authority of this section may be exercised notwithstanding section 620(r) of this Act or section 321 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF DEBT REDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any debt reduction pursuant to subsection (a) shall be accomplished at the direction of the Facility by the exchange of a new obligation for obligations outstanding as of the date specified in subsection (a)(1).

(2) EXCHANGE OF OBLIGATIONS.—The Facility shall notify the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act of the agreement with an eligible country to exchange a new obligation for outstanding obligations pursuant to this subsection. At the direction of the Facility, the old obligations shall be canceled and a new debt obligation for the country shall be established, and the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of this Act shall make an adjustment in its accounts to reflect the debt reduction.

**SEC. 705.[1034] REPAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL.**

(a) CURRENCY OF PAYMENT.—The principal amount of each new obligation issued pursuant to section 704(b) shall be repaid in United States dollars.

(b) DEPOSIT OF PAYMENTS.—Principal repayments of new obligations shall be deposited in the United States Government account established for principal repayments of the obligations for which those obligations were exchanged.

**SEC. 706.[1035] INTEREST ON NEW OBLIGATIONS.**

(a) RATE OF INTEREST.—New obligations issued by a beneficiary country pursuant to section 704(b) shall bear interest at a concessional rate.

(b) CURRENCY OF PAYMENT; DEPOSITS.—

(1) LOCAL CURRENCY.—If the beneficiary country has entered into an Americas Framework Agreement, interest shall be paid in the local currency of the beneficiary country and deposited in an Americas Fund. Such interest shall be the property of the beneficiary country, until such time as it is disbursed pur-

"Any exercise of the authorities provided in that chapter prior to its repeal by this subsection shall be deemed to be an exercise of the authorities of part IV of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (as enacted by subsection (a) of this section) and shall be carried out, after the enactment of this section, in accordance with that part.".

[1034] 22 U.S.C. 2430d.

[1035] 22 U.S.C. 2430e.

suant to section 707(d). Such local currencies shall be used for the purposes specified in the Americas Framework Agreement.

(2) UNITED STATES DOLLARS.—If the beneficiary country has not entered into an Americas Framework Agreement, interest shall be paid in United States dollars and deposited in the United States Government account established for interest payments of the obligations for which the new obligations were exchanged.

(c) INTEREST ALREADY PAID.—If a beneficiary country enters into an Americas Framework Agreement subsequent to the date on which interest first became due on the newly issued obligation, any interest already paid on such new obligation shall not be redeposited into the Americas Fund established for that country.

**SEC. 707.[1036] ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS FUNDS.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each beneficiary country that enters into an Americas Framework Agreement shall be required to establish an Enterprise for the Americas Fund to receive payments in local currency pursuant to section 706(b)(1).

(b) DEPOSITS.—Local currencies deposited in an Americas Fund shall not be considered assistance for purposes of any provision of law limiting assistance to a country.

(c) INVESTMENT.—Deposits made in an Americas Fund shall be invested until disbursed. Any return on such investment may be retained by the Americas Fund, without deposit in the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by the Congress.

(d) DISBURSEMENTS.—Funds in an Americas Fund shall be disbursed only pursuant to an Americas Framework Agreement.

**SEC. 708.[1037] AMERICAS FRAMEWORK AGREEMENTS.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of State is authorized, in consultation with other appropriate Government officials, to enter into an Americas Framework Agreement with any eligible country concerning the operation and use of the Americas Fund for that country. In the negotiation of such Agreements, the Secretary shall consult with the Enterprise for the Americas Board in accordance with section 709.

(b) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENTS.—An Americas Framework Agreement with an eligible country shall—

(1) require that country to establish an Americas Fund;

(2) require that country to make interest payments under section 706(b)(1) into an Americas Fund;

(3) require that country to make prompt disbursements from the Americas Fund to the administering body described in subsection (c);

---

[1036] 22 U.S.C. 2430f. Title IV of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2404), provided the following:

"CONTRIBUTION TO THE ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS MULTILATERAL INVESTMENT FUND

"For payment to the Enterprise for the Americas Multilateral Investment Fund by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the United States contribution to the Fund to be administered by the Inter-American Development Bank, $30,000,000 to remain available until expended, which shall be available for contributions previously due.".

[1037] 22 U.S.C. 2430g.

(4) when appropriate, seek to maintain the value of the local currency resources of the Americas Fund in terms of United States dollars;

(5) specify, in accordance with subsection (d), the purposes for which amounts in an Americas Fund may be used; and

(6) contain reasonable provisions for the enforcement of the terms of the agreement.

(c) ADMINISTERING BODY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Funds disbursed from the Americas Fund in each beneficiary country shall be administered by a body constituted under the laws of that country.

(2) COMPOSITION.—The administering body shall consist of—

(A) one or more individuals appointed by the United States Government,

(B) one or more individuals appointed by the government of the beneficiary country, and

(C) individuals who represent a broad range of—

(i) environmental nongovernmental organizations of the beneficiary country,

(ii) child survival and child development nongovernmental organizations of the beneficiary country,

(iii) local community development nongovernmental organizations of the beneficiary country, and

(iv) scientific or academic organizations or institutions of the beneficiary country.

A majority of the members of the administering body shall be individuals described in subparagraph (C).

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The administering body—

(A) shall receive proposals for grant assistance from eligible grant recipients (as determined under subsection (e)) and make grants to eligible grant recipients in accordance with the priorities agreed upon in the Americas Framework Agreement, consistent with subsection (d);

(B) shall be responsible for the management of the program and oversight of grant activities funded from resources of the Americas Fund;

(C) shall be subject, on an annual basis, to an audit of financial statements conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by an independent auditor;

(D) shall be required to grant to representatives of the United States General Accounting Office such access to books and records associated with operations of the Americas Fund as the Comptroller General of the United States may request;

(E) shall present an annual program for review each year by the Enterprise for the Americas Board; and

(F) shall submit a report each year on the activities that it undertook during the previous year to the Chair of the Enterprise for the Americas Board and to the government of the beneficiary country.

(d) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—Grants from an Americas Fund shall be used for—

(1) activities that link the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources with local community development; and

(2) child survival and other child development activities.

(e) GRANT RECIPIENTS.—Grants made from an Americas Fund shall be made to—

(1) nongovernmental environmental, conservation, child survival and child development, development, and indigenous peoples organizations of the beneficiary country;

(2) other appropriate local or regional entities; and

(3) in exceptional circumstances, the government of the beneficiary country.

(f) REVIEW OF LARGER GRANTS.—Any grant of more than $100,000 from an Americas Fund shall be subject to veto by the Government of the United States or the government of the beneficiary country.

(g) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA.—In the event that a country ceases to meet the eligibility requirements set forth in section 703(a), as determined by the President pursuant to section 703(b), then grants from the Americas Fund for that country may only be made to nongovernmental organizations until such time as the President determines that such country meets the eligibility requirements set forth in section 703(a).

**SEC. 709.[1038] ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS BOARD.**

For purposes of this part, the Enterprise for the Americas Board shall—

(1) advise the Secretary of State on the negotiations of Americas Framework Agreements;

(2) ensure, in consultation with—

(A) the government of the beneficiary country,

(B) nongovernmental organizations of the beneficiary country,

(C) nongovernmental organizations of the region (if appropriate),

(D) environmental, scientific, child survival and child development, and academic leaders of the beneficiary country, and

(E) environmental, scientific, child survival and child development, and academic leaders of the region (as appropriate),

that a suitable administering body is identified for each Americas Fund; and

(3) review the programs, operations, and fiscal audits of each administering body.

**SEC. 710.[1039] ANNUAL REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.**

The annual reports submitted pursuant to section 614 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C.

[1038] 22 U.S.C. 2430h.

[1039] 22 U.S.C. 2430i.

[1040] Part V, which related to Indochina Postwar Reconstruction, was repealed by sec. 413 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 761). For complete text of regulations governing determinations, authorizations, etc., and remaining funds under part V, see page 550.

Continued

1738mm) shall include a description of each Americas Framework Agreement and a description of any grants that have been extended by administering bodies pursuant to an Americas Framework Agreement.

**PART V**[1040] * * * [Repealed—1976]

**PART VI**[1041] * * * [Repealed—1978]

[1041] Part VI, which related to assistance to the Middle East and had been added by the FA Act of 1974, was repealed by sec. 12(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 737).

## b. The Arms Export Control Act

CONTENTS


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Chapter 1—Foreign and National Security Policy Objectives and Restraints | 306 |
| Section 1—The Need for International Defense Cooperation and Military Export Controls | 306 |
| Section 2—Coordination With Foreign Policy | 309 |
| Section 3—Eligibility | 310 |
| Section 4—Purposes for Which Military Sales by the United States Are Authorized | 317 |
| Section 5—Prohibition Against Discrimination | 317 |
| Section 6—Foreign Intimidation and Harassment of Individuals in the United States | 319 |
| Chapter 2—Foreign Military Sales Authorizations | 319 |
| Section 21—Sales From Stocks | 319 |
| Section 22—Procurement for Cash Sales | 327 |
| Section 23—Credit Sales | 329 |
| Section 24—Guaranties | 333 |
| Section 25—Annual Estimate and Justification for Sales Program | 335 |
| Section 26—Security Assistance Surveys | 338 |
| Section 27—Authority of President to Enter into Cooperative Projects with Friendly Foreign Countries | 338 |
| Chapter 2A—Foreign Military Construction Sales | 342 |
| Section 29—Foreign Military Construction Sales | 342 |
| Chapter 2B—Sales to United States Companies for Incorporation Into End Items | 342 |
| Section 30—General Authority | 342 |
| Chapter 2C—Exchange of Training and Related Support | 343 |
| Section 30A—Exchange of Training and Related Support | 343 |
| Chapter 3—Military Export Controls | 344 |
| Section 31—Authorization and Aggregate Ceiling on Foreign Military Sales Credits | 344 |
| Section 33—Restraint in Arms Sales to Sub-Saharan Africa | 347 |
| Section 34—Foreign Military Sales Credit Standards | 347 |
| Section 35—Foreign Military Sales to Less Developed Countries | 348 |
| Section 36—Reports on Commercial and Governmental Military Exports; Congressional Action | 348 |
| Section 37—Fiscal Provisions Relating to Foreign Military Sales Credits | 359 |
| Section 38—Control of Arms Exports and Imports | 360 |
| Section 39—Fees of Military Sales Agents and Other Payments | 367 |
| Section 39A—Prohibition on Incentive Payments | 368 |
| Section 40—Transactions With Countries Supporting Acts of International Terrorism | 369 |
| Section 40A—Transactions With Countries Not Fully Cooperating With United States Antiterrorism Efforts | 376 |
| Chapter 3A—End-Use Monitoring of Defense Articles and Defense Services | 376 |
| Section 40A End-Use Monitoring of Defense Articles and Defense Services | 376 |
| Chapter 4—General, Administrative, and Miscellaneous Provisions | 377 |
| Section 41—Effective Date | 377 |
| Section 42—General Provisions | 377 |
| Section 43—Administrative Expenses | 379 |
| Section 44—Statutory Construction | 380 |
| Section 45—Statutes Repealed and Amended | 380 |
| Section 46—Savings Provisions | 380 |
| Section 47—Definitions | 380 |
| Chapter 5—Special Defense Acquisition Fund | 382 |

Section 51—Special Defense Acquisition Fund ..... 382
Section 52—Use and Transfer of Items Procured by the Fund ..... 384
Chapter 6—Leases of Defense Articles and Loan Authority for Cooperative Research and Development Purposes ..... 384
Section 61—Leasing Authority ..... 384
Section 62—Reports to the Congress ..... 386
Section 63—Legislative Review ..... 387
Section 64—Application of Other Provisions of Law ..... 388
Section 65—Loan of Materials, Supplies, and Equipment for Research and Development Purposes ..... 388
Chapter 7—Control of Missiles and Missile Equipment Technology ..... 389
Section 71—Licensing ..... 389
Section 72—Denial of the Transfer of Missile Equipment or Technology by United States Persons ..... 390
Section 73—Transfers of Missile Equipment or Technology by Foreign Persons ..... 391
Section 73A—Notification of Admittance of MTCR Adherents ..... 394
Section 74—Definitions ..... 394
Chapter 8—Chemical or Biological Weapons Proliferation ..... 396
Section 81—Sanctions Against Certain Foreign Persons ..... 396
Chapter 9—Transfer of Certain CFE Treaty-Limited Equipment to NATO Members ..... 399
Section 91—Purpose ..... 399
Section 92—CFE Treaty Obligations ..... 400
Section 93—Authorities ..... 400
Section 94—Notifications and Reports to Congress ..... 401
Section 95—Definitions ..... 401
Chapter 10—Nuclear Nonproliferation Controls ..... 402
Section 101—Nuclear Enrichment Transfers ..... 402
Section 102—Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Illegal Exports for Nuclear Explosive Devices, Transfers of Nuclear Explosive Devices, and Nuclear Detonations ..... 403
Section 103—Definition of Nuclear Explosive Device ..... 407

## b. The Arms Export Control Act

**Public Law 90–629 [H.R. 15681], 82 Stat. 1320, approved October 22, 1968, as amended by Public Law 91–672 [H.R. 15628], 84 Stat. 2053, approved January 12, 1971; Public Law 92–226 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, S. 2819], 86 Stat. 20, 32, approved February 7, 1972; Public Law 93–189 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1973, S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714, approved December 17, 1973; Public Law 93–559 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, S. 3394], 88 Stat. 1795, 1813, approved December 31, 1974; Public Law 94–329 [International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, H.R. 13680], 90 Stat. 729, approved June 30, 1976; Public Law 95–92 [International Security Assistance Act of 1977, H.R. 6884], 91 Stat. 614, approved August 4, 1977; Public Law 95–105 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978; H.R. 6689], 91 Stat. 844 at 846, approved August 17, 1977; Public Law 95–384 [International Security Assistance Act of 1978, S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730, approved September 26, 1978; Public Law 96–70 [Panama Canal Act of 1979; H.R. 111], 93 Stat. 452 at 499, approved September 27, 1979; Public Law 96–72 [Export Administration Act of 1979, S. 737], 93 Stat. 503 at 535, approved September 29, 1979; Public Law 96–92 [International Security Assistance Act of 1979; H.R. 3173], 93 Stat. 701, approved October 29, 1979; Public Law 96–533 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980; H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131, approved December 16, 1980; Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981; S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519, approved December 29, 1981; Public Law 97–392 [H.R. 6758], 96 Stat. 1962, approved December 29, 1982; Public Law 98–151 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1984; H.J. Res. 413], 97 Stat. 964, approved November 14, 1983; Public Law 98–473 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837, approved October 12, 1984; Public Law 99–64 [Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, S. 883], 99 Stat. 156, approved July 12, 1985; Public Law 99–83 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, S. 960], 99 Stat. 190, approved August 8, 1985; Public Law 99–139 [Act to amend Sec. 51(b) of the Arms Export Control Act, S. 1726], 99 Stat. 562, approved October 30, 1985; Public Law 99–247 [Act to amend the Arms Export Control Act to require that congressional vetoes of certain arms export proposals be enacted into law, S. 1831], 100 Stat. 9, approved February 12, 1986; Public Law 99–399 [Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986; H.R. 4151], 100 Stat. 853, approved August 27, 1986; Public Law 99–433 [Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986, H.R. 3622], 100 Stat. 992, approved October 1, 1986; Public Law 99–591 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987; H.J. Res. 738], 100 Stat. 3341, approved October 30, 1986; Public Law 99–661 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987, S. 2638], 100 Stat. 3816, approved November 14, 1986; Public Law 100–71 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1987; H.R. 1827], 101 Stat. 391, approved July 11, 1987; Public Law 100–202 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987; Public Law 100–204 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, 1988 and 1989; H.R. 1777], 101 Stat. 1331, approved December 22, 1987; Public Law 100–456 [National Defense Authorization Act, 1989; H.R. 4481], 102 Stat. 1918, approved September 29, 1988; Public Law 100–461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988; Public Law 101–165 [Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3072], 103 Stat. 1112, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–167 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3743], 103 Stat. 1195, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–222 [Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989, H.R. 91], 103 Stat. 1892, approved December 12, 1989; Public Law 101–231 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1989, H.R.**

**3611], 103 Stat. 1954, approved December 13, 1989; Public Law 101–510 [National Defense Authorization for Fiscal Year 1991, H.R. 4739], 104 Stat. 1485, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 101–513 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 102–25 [Persian Gulf Conflict Supplemental Authorization and Personnel Benefits Act of 1991; S. 725], 105 Stat. 75, approved April 6, 1991; Public Law 102–138 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; H.R. 1415], 105 Stat. 647, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 102–182 [title III—Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991; H.R. 1724], 105 Stat. 1233 at 1245; approved December 4, 1991; sec. 545 of H.R. 2621 as passed by the House on June 19, 1991, enacted by reference in Public Law 102–145 [H.J. Res. 360; 105 Stat. 968, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 102–228 [Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty Implementation Act of 1991; H.R. 3807], 105 Stat. 1691, approved December 12, 1991; Public Law 102–391 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993; H.R. 5368], 106 Stat. 1633, approved October 6, 1992; Public Law 102–429 [Export Enhancement Act of 1992; H.R. 5739], 106 Stat. 2186, approved October 21, 1992; Public Law 102–484 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, H.R. 5006], 106 Stat. 2315, approved October 23, 1992; Public Law 102–583 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1992; H.R. 6187], 106 Stat. 4914, approved November 2, 1992; Public Law 103–87 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994; H.R. 2295], 107 Stat. 931, approved September 30, 1993; Public Law 103–199 [FRIENDSHIP Act; H.R. 3000], 107 Stat. 2317, approved December 17, 1993; Public Law 103–236 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; H.R. 2333], 108 Stat. 382, approved April 30, 1994; Public Law 103–306 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995; H.R. 4426], 108 Stat. 1608, approved August 23, 1994; Public Law 103–437 [United States Code Technical Amendments; H.R. 4777], 108 Stat. 4581, approved November 2, 1994; Public Law 104–99 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996; H.R. 1868], enacted by reference in section 301 of H.R. 2880, 110 Stat. 26, approved January 26, 1996, enacted again as Public Law 104–107 [H.R. 1868], 110 Stat. 755, approved February 12, 1996; Public Law 104–106 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996; S. 1124], 110 Stat. 186, approved February 10, 1996; Public Law 104–132 [Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996; S. 735], 110 Stat. 1214, approved April 24, 1996; Public Law 104–164 [H.R. 3121], 110 Stat. 1421, approved July 21, 1996; Public Law 104–201 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997, H.R. 3230], 110 Stat. 2422, approved September 23, 1996; Public Law 104–208 [Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; H.R. 3610], 110 Stat. 3009, approved September 30, 1996; and by Public Law 105–118 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998; H.R. 2159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

AN ACT To consolidate and revise foreign assistance legislation relating to reimbursable military exports.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Arms Export Control Act".[1]

## Chapter 1—FOREIGN AND NATIONAL SECURITY POLICY OBJECTIVES AND RESTRAINTS

**Section 1.[2] The Need for International Defense Cooperation and Military Export Controls.**—As declared by the Con-

[1] The new title, "Arms Export Control Act," was added in lieu of "The Foreign Military Sales Act" by sec. 201 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 734). Sec. 201 further stated that "any reference to the Foreign Military Sales Act shall be deemed to be a reference to the Arms Export Control Act.".

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2751. See also sec. 1097 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–190; 105 Stat. 1489), relating to an annual report on the pro-

gress in the Arms Control and Disarmament Act, an ultimate goal of the United States continues to be a world which is free from the scourge of war and the dangers and burdens of armaments; in which the use of force has been subordinated to the rule of law; and in which international adjustments to a changing world are achieved peacefully. In furtherance of that goal, it remains the policy of the United States to encourage regional arms control and disarmament agreements and to discourage arms races.

The Congress recognizes, however, that the United States and other free and independent countries continue to have valid requirements for effective and mutually beneficial defense relationships in order to maintain and foster the environment of international peace and security essential to social, economic, and political progress. Because of the growing cost and complexity of defense equipment, it is increasingly difficult and uneconomic for any country, particularly a developing country, to fill all of its legitimate defense requirements from its own design and production base. The need for international defense cooperation among the United States and those friendly countries to which it is allied by mutual defense treaties is especially important, since the effectiveness of their armed forces to act in concert to deter or defeat aggression is directly related to the operational compatibility of their defense equipment.

Accordingly, it remains the policy of the United States to facilitate the common defense by entering into international arrangements with friendly countries which further the objective of applying agreed resources of each country to programs and projects of cooperative exchange of data, research, development, production, procurement, and logistics support to achieve specific national defense requirements and objectives of mutual concern. To this end, this Act authorizes sales by the United States Government to friendly countries having sufficient wealth to maintain and equip their own military forces at adequate strength, or to assume progressively larger shares of the costs thereof, without undue burden to their economies, in accordance with the restraints and control measures specified herein and in furtherance of the security objectives of the United States and of the purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter.

It is the sense of the Congress that all such sales be approved only when they are consistent with the foreign policy interests of the United States, the purposes of the foreign assistance program of the United States as embodied in the Foreign Assistance Act of

---

liferation of missiles and essential components of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons; sec. 1605 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160; 107 Stat. 1845), establishing the Joint Committee for Review of Counterproliferation Programs of the United States; sec. 1503 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Public Law 103–337; 108 Stat. 2916), relating to a report of the findings of the Counterproliferation Program Review Committee, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

See also sec. 564 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1994 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 484) relating to prohibiting sales and leases to those participating in or supporting the Arab boycott of Israel, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

Sec. 154 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1440) provided the following:

"SEC. 154. ELIGIBILITY OF PANAMA UNDER THE ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.

"The Government of the Republic of Panama shall be eligible to purchase defense articles and services under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), except as otherwise specifically provided by law.".

1961, as amended, the extent and character of the military requirement, and the economic and financial capability of the recipient country, with particular regard being given, where appropriate, to proper balance among such sales, grant military assistance, and economic assistance as well as to the impact of the sales on programs of social and economic development and on existing or incipient arms races.[3]

It shall be the policy of the United States to exert leadership in the world community to bring about arrangements for reducing the international trade in implements of war and to lessen the danger of outbreak of regional conflict and the burdens of armaments. United States programs for or procedures governing the export, sale, and grant of defense articles and defense services to foreign countries and international organizations shall be administered in a manner which will carry out this policy.

It is the sense of the Congress that the President should seek to initiate multilateral discussions for the purpose of reaching agreements among the principal arms suppliers and arms purchasers and other countries with respect to the control of the international trade in armaments. It is further the sense of Congress that the President should work actively with all nations to check and control the international sale and distribution of conventional weapons of death and destruction and to encourage regional arms control arrangements. In furtherance of this policy, the President should undertake a concerted effort to convene an international conference of major arms-supplying and arms-purchasing nations which shall consider measures to limit conventional arms transfers in the interest of international peace and stability.

It is the sense of the Congress that the aggregate value of defense articles and defense services—

(1) which are sold under section 21 or section 22 of this Act; or

(2) which are licensed or approved for export under section 38 of this Act to, for the use, or for benefit of the armed forces, police, intelligence, or other internal security forces of a foreign country or international organization under a commercial sales contract;

in any fiscal year should not exceed current levels.[4]

It is the sense of the Congress that the President maintain adherence to a policy of restraint in conventional arms transfers and that, in implementing this policy worldwide, a balanced approach

[3] A paragraph, as amended by sec. 4 of Public Law 91–672 and which had previously appeared at this point, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(10) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). It formerly read as follows:

"It is further the sense of Congress that sales and guaranties under sections 21, 22, 23, and 24, shall not be approved where they would have the effect of arming military dictators who are denying the growth of fundamental rights or social progress to their own people: *Provided*, That the President may waive this limitation when he determines it would be important to the security of the United States, and promptly so reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations in the Senate.".

[4] Sec. 202(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 734) amended sec. 1 by striking out the last paragraph and adding the language beginning with "It shall be the policy of the United States". The last paragraph of sec. 1 formerly read as follows: "In order to reduce the role of the United States Government in the furnishing of defense articles and defense services to foreign countries and international organizations, and return such transactions to commercial channels, the United States Government shall reduce its sales, credit sales, and guaranties of such articles, and defense services as soon as, and to the maximum extent, practicable.".

should be taken and full regard given to the security interests of the United States in all regions of the world and that particular attention should be paid to controlling the flow of conventional arms to the nations of the developing world. To this end, the President is encouraged to continue discussions with other arms suppliers in order to restrain the flow of conventional arms to less developed countries.[5]

**Sec. 2.[6] Coordination With Foreign Policy.**—(a) Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to infringe upon the powers or functions of the Secretary of State.

(b)[7] Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State (taking into account other United States activities abroad, such as military assistance, economic assistance, and food for peace program) shall be responsible for the continuous supervision and general direction of sales, leases, financing, cooperative projects, and exports under this Act, including, but not limited to, determining—

(1) whether there will be a sale to or financing for a country and the amount thereof;

(2) whether there will be a lease to a country;

(3) whether there will be a cooperative project and the scope thereof; and

(4) whether there will be delivery or other performance under the sale, lease, cooperative project, or export,

to the end that sales, financing, leases, cooperative projects, and exports will be integrated with other United States activities and to the end that the foreign policy of the United States would be best served thereby.

(c) The President shall prescribe appropriate procedures to assure coordination among representatives of the United States Government in each country, under the leadership of the Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission. The Chief of the diplomatic mission shall make sure that recommendations of such representatives pertaining to sales are coordinated with political and economic considerations, and his comments shall accompany such recommendations if he so desires.

---

[5] This paragraph was added by sec. 15(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 739). Sec. 15(b) of the same Act required a report from the President to the Congress by December 31, 1979, concerning the implications of the multilateral discussions referred to in the paragraph.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2752. See also Presidential determinations, in notes at section 38.

[7] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 115(b) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 201). It previously read as follows:

"(b) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State, taking into account other United States activities abroad, such as military assistance, economic assistance, and food for freedom, shall be responsible for the continuous supervision and general direction of sales, leases, and exports under this Act, including, but not limited to, determining whether there shall be a sale to a country and the amount thereof, whether there shall be a lease to a country, and whether there shall be delivery or other performance under such sale, lease, or export, to the end that sales, leases, and exports are integrated with other United States activities and the foreign policy of the United States is best served thereby.".

**Sec. 3.**[8] **Eligibility.**—(a) No defense article or defense service shall be sold or leased[9] by the United States Government under this Act to any country or international organization,[10] and no agreement shall be entered into for a cooperative project (as defined in section 27 of this Act), unless—

(1)[11] the President finds that the furnishing of defense articles and defense services to such country or international organization will strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace;

(2) the country or international organization shall have agreed not to transfer title to, or possession of, any defense article or related training or other defense service[12] so furnished to it, or produced in a cooperative project (as defined in section 27 of this Act),[13] to anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of that country or international organization (or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or the specific member countries (other than the United States) in the case of a cooperative project)[14] and not to use or permit the use of such article or related training or other defense service[12] for purposes other than those for which furnished[15] unless the consent of the President has first been obtained;

(3)[16] the country or international organization shall have agreed that it will maintain the security of such article or serv-

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2753. Sec. 906 of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) provided the following:

"SEC. 906. ELIGIBILITY OF BALTIC STATES FOR NONLETHAL DEFENSE ARTICLES.

"(a) ELIGIBILITY.—Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania shall each be eligible—

"(1) to purchase, or to receive financing for the purchase of, nonlethal defense articles—

"(A) under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), without regard to section 3(a)(1) of that Act, or

"(B) under section 503 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2311), without regard to the requirement in subsection (a) of that section for a Presidential finding; and

"(2) to receive nonlethal excess defense articles transferred under section 519 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2321m), without regard to the restrictions in subsection (a) of that section.

"(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

"(1) the term 'defense article' has the same meaning given to that term in section 47(3) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2794(3)); and

"(2) the term 'excess defense article' has the same meaning given to that term in section 644(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2403(g)).".

[9] The words "or leased" were added by sec. 109(b)(2)(A) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526).

[10] The words "and no agreement * * * of this Act)", were added by sec. 115(b)(2)(A) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 201).

[11] In 1997, the President determined that the furnishing of defense articles and services to the Governments of Georgia, Kazakstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Turkmenistan, Russia, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan, would strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace (Presidential Determination No. 97-19 of March 11, 1997; 62 F.R. 13531).

In 1995 and 1996, the President made similar determinations for Angola (Presidential Determination No. 95–32 of July 28, 1995; 60 F.R. 40255), Mongolia (Presidential Determination No. 95–38 of August 22, 1995; 60 F.R. 50069), Bosnia and Herzegovina (Presidential Determination No. 96–10 of February 23, 1996; 61 F.R. 8463), Slovenia, and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (Presidential Determination No. 96–18 of March 8, 1996; 61 F.R. 11497).

[12] Sec. 203(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 735) added the words "or related training or other defense service".

[13] Sec. 115(b)(2)(B)(i) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 201), added the words "or produced * * * of this Act".

[14] Sec. 115(b)(2)(B)(ii) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 201), added the words "(or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or the specific member countries (other than the United States) in the case of a cooperative project)".

[15] Sec. 25(2) of the FA Act of 1973 struck out "and" at the end of par. (2) and added the words to this point beginning with "and not to use or permit".

[16] Sec. 25(2)(B) of the FA Act of 1973 added par. (3) and redesignated former par. (3) as par. (4).

ice[17] and will provide substantially the same degree of security protection afforded to such article or service[17] by the United States Government; and

(4)[16] the country or international organization is otherwise eligible to purchase or lease[18] defense articles or defense services.

In considering a request for approval of any transfer of any weapon, weapons system, munitions, aircraft, military boat, military vessel, or other implement of war to another country, the President shall not give his consent under paragraph (2) to the transfer unless the United States itself would transfer the defense article under consideration to that country.[19] In addition, the President shall not give his consent under paragraph (2) to the transfer of any significant defense articles on the United States Munitions List unless the foreign country requesting consent to transfer agrees to demilitarize such defense articles prior to transfer, or the proposed recipient foreign country provides a commitment in writing to the United States Government that it will not transfer such defense articles, if not demilitarized, to any other foreign country or person without first obtaining the consent of the President.[20] The President shall promptly submit a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the implementation of each agreement entered into pursuant to clause (2) of this subsection.

(b)[21] The consent of the President under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) or under paragraph (1) of section 505(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (as it relates to subparagraph (B) of such paragraph) shall not be required for the transfer by a foreign country or international organization of defense articles sold by the United States under this Act if—

(1) such articles constitute components incorporated into foreign defense articles;

(2) the recipient is the government of a member country of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Government of Australia, the Government of Japan, or the Government of New Zealand;

(3) the recipient is not a country designated under section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(4) the United States-origin components are not—

(A) significant military equipment (as defined in section 47(9));

---

[17] The words "or service" were added by sec. 115(b)(2)(c) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 201). Sec. 1102(3)(C) of Public Law 99–145 (99 Stat. 710) made this same amendment.

[18] The words "or lease" were added by sec. 109(b)(2)(B) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526).

[19] Sec. 204(b)(1) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 736) amended sec. 3 by striking out the following language after "country": ", and prior to the date he intends to give his consent to the transfer, the President notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in writing of each such intended consent, the justification for giving such consent, the defense article for which he intends to give his consent to be so transferred, and the foreign country to which that defense article is to be transferred".

[20] The words to this point, beginning with "In considering a request for approval" were added by sec. 25(2)(C) of the FA Act of 1973.

[21] Sec. 142 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) inserted a new subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b), as amended by sec. 1 of Public Law 91–71, was repealed by sec. 15 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 622). It had concerned U.S. military assistance to a country which had seized an American fishing vessel outside a 12–mile limit.

(B) defense articles for which notification to Congress is required under section 36(b); and

(C) identified by regulation as Missile Technology Control Regime items; and

(5) the foreign country or international organization provides notification of the transfer of the defense articles to the United States Government not later than 30 days after the date of such transfer.

(c)(1)(A)[22] No credits (including participations in credits) may be issued and no guaranties may be extended for any foreign country under this Act as hereinafter provided, if such country uses defense articles or defense services furnished under this Act, or any predecessor Act, in substantial violation (either in terms of quantities or in terms of the gravity of the consequences regardless of the quantities involved) of any agreement entered into pursuant to any such Act (i) by using such articles or services for a purpose not authorized under section 4 or, if such agreement provides that such articles or services may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 4 for a purpose not authorized under such agreement; (ii) by transferring such articles or services to, or permitting any use of such articles or services by, anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of the recipient country without the consent of the President; or (iii) by failing to maintain the security of such articles or services.

(B) No cash sales or deliveries pursuant to previous sales may be made with respect to any foreign country under this Act as hereinafter provided, if such country uses defense articles or defense services furnished under this Act, or any predecessor Act, in substantial violation (either in terms of quantity or in terms of the gravity of the consequences regardless of the quantities involved) of any agreement entered into pursuant to any such Act by using such articles or services for a purpose not authorized under section 4 or, if such agreement provides that such articles or services may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 4, for a purpose not authorized under such agreement.

(2) The President shall report to the Congress promptly upon the receipt of information that a violation described in paragraph (1) of this subsection may have occurred.

(3)(A) A country shall be deemed to be ineligible under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, or both subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such paragraph in the case of a violation described in both such paragraphs, if the President so determines and so reports in writing to the Congress, or if the Congress so determines by joint resolution.

(B) Notwithstanding a determination by the President of ineligibility under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, cash sales and deliveries pursuant to previous sales may be made if the President certifies in writing to the Congress that a termi-

[22] Sec. 304(b)(1) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 754) amended subsec. (c), which formerly read as follows:

"(c) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), any foreign country which hereafter uses defense articles or defense services furnished such country under this Act, in substantial violation of any provision of this Act or any agreement entered into under this Act, shall be immediately ineligible for further cash sales, credits, or guarantees.".

nation thereof would have significant adverse impact on United States security, unless the Congress adopts or has adopted a joint resolution pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph with respect to such ineligibility.

(4) A country shall remain ineligible in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection until such time as—

(A) the President determines that the violation has ceased; and

(B) the country concerned has given assurances satisfactory to the President that such violation will not recur.

(d)[23] (1)[24] The President may not give his consent under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) or under the third sentence of such subsection, or under section 505(a)(1) or 505(a)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, to a transfer of any major defense equipment valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $14,000,000 or more, or any defense article or related training or other defense service valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $50,000,000 or more,[25] unless[26] the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a written certification with respect to such proposed transfer containing—

(A)[24] the name of the country or international organization proposing to make such transfer,

(B)[24, 27] a description of the article or service proposed to be transferred, including its acquisition cost,

(C)[24] the name of the proposed recipient of such article or service,[28]

(D)[24] the reasons for such proposed transfer, and

(E)[24] the date on which such transfer is proposed to be made.

Any certification submitted to Congress pursuant to this paragraph shall be unclassified, except that information regarding the dollar value and number of articles or services[28] proposed to be trans-

---

[23] Sec. 204(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 735) added subsecs. (e) and (f). Sec. 304(b)(2) of the same Act repealed subsec. (d) and redesignated subsecs. (e) and (f) as (d) and (e). Previously, subsec. (d) read as follows:

"(d) A country shall remain ineligible in accordance with subsection (c) of this section until such time as the President determines that such violation has ceased, that the country concerned has given assurances satisfactory to the President that such violation will not recur, and that, if such violation involved the transfer of sophisticated weapons without the consent of the President, such weapons have been returned to the country concerned.".

[24] Sec. 16 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 622) added the designation "(1)", redesignated former pars. (1) through (5) as subpars. (A) through (E), and added a new par. (2).

[25] The words to this point beginning with "or under section 505(a)(1) * * *" were inserted in lieu of similar text by sec. 101(a)(1)(A) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1519). Previously, the President was required to submit a certification to Congress on all transfers of these items regardless of their value.

[26] The words ", 30 days prior to giving such consent,", which previously appeared at this point were struck out by sec. 16(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 622).

[27] Subpar. (B) was amended and restated by sec. 101(a)(1)(B) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1519). It formerly read as follows:

"(B) a description of the defense article or related training or other defense service proposed to be transferred, including the original acquisition cost of such defense article or related training or other defense service".

[28] The words "defense" and "related training or other defense", which formerly appeared before the words "article" and "service", respectively, were deleted by sec. 101(a)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1519).

ferred may be classified if public disclosure thereof would be clearly detrimental to the security of the United States.

(2)[24] (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B),[29] unless the President states in the certification submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, such consent shall not become effective until 30 calendar days after the date of such submission and such consent shall become effective then only if the Congress does not enact,[30] within such 30-day period, a joint resolution[31] prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(B)[29] In the case of a proposed transfer to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or any member country of such Organization, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, unless the President states in the certification submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, such consent shall not become effective until fifteen calendar days after the date of such submission and such consent shall become effective then only if the Congress does not enact,[30] within such fifteen-day period, a joint resolution[32] prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(C)[33] If the President states in his certification under subparagraph (A) or (B) that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, thus waiving the requirements of that subparagraph, the President shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate immediate consent to the transfer and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(D)[33] (i) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(ii) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

---

[29] Sec. 102(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520) inserted the subpar. (A) designation, added the words to this point in subpar. (A), and added a new subpar. (B).

[30] Public Law 99–247 (100 Stat. 9) replaced the language "adopt * * * concurrent resolution disapproving" with the current text.

[31] Sec. 577 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268–45), struck out "law' and inserted in lieu thereof "joint resolution, as provided for in sections 36(b)(2) and 36(b)(3) of this Act". Sec. 141(a)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1430) subsequently struck out "as provided for in sections 36(b)(2) and 36(b)(3) of this Act".

[32] Sec. 141(a)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1430) struck out "law" and inserted in lieu thereof "joint resolution".

[33] Sec. 141(a)(3) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1430) added subparas. (C) and (D).

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

(3)[34] (A)[35] The President may not give his consent to the transfer of any major defense equipment valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $14,000,000 or more, or of any defense article or defense service valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $50,000,000 or more, the export of which has been licensed or approved under section 38 of this Act,[36] unless[37] before giving such consent the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a certification[38] containing the information specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E) of paragraph (1). Such certification shall be submitted—[39]

(i) at least 15 calendar days before such consent is given in the case of a transfer to a country which is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or Australia, Japan, or New Zealand; and

(ii) at least 30 calendar days before such consent is given in the case of a transfer to any other country,

unless the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States. If the President states in his certification that such an emergency exists (thus waiving the requirements of clause (i) or (ii), as the case may be, and of subparagraph (B)) the President shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(B) Consent to a transfer subject to subparagraph (A) shall become effective after the end of the 15–day or 30–day period specified in subparagraph (A)(i) or (ii), as the case may be, only if the Congress does not enact, within that period, a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(C)(i) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

---

[34] Sec. 101(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3131) redesignated existing par. (3) as par. (4) and added this new par. (3). Par. (4) was originally added as par. (3) by sec. 17 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 622).

[35] Sec. 141(b)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1431) added subpara. (A) designation.

[36] The value of the items listed in this sentence was increased from $7,000,000 and $25,000,000 to $14,000,000 and $50,000,000, respectively, by sec. 101(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1519).

[37] Sec. 141(b)(2)(A) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1431) struck out "at least 30 calendar days" after "unless".

[38] Sec. 141(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1431) struck out "report" and inserted in lieu thereof "certification".

[39] Sec. 141(b)(3) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1431) struck out a sentence after "paragraph (1).", which read : "Such consent shall become effective then only if the Congress does not enact, within a 30-day period, a joint resolution, as provided for in sections 36(c)(2) and 36(c)(3) of this Act prohibiting the proposed transfer.", and inserted in lieu thereof the text beginning with "Such certification shall be submitted—". The former text had been added by sec. 577 of Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268–45).

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

(ii) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(4)[34] This subsection shall not apply—

(A) to transfers of maintenance, repair, or overhaul defense services, or of the repair parts or other defense articles used in furnishing such services, if the transfer will not result in any increase, relative to the original specifications, in the military capability of the defense articles and services to be maintained, repaired, or overhauled;

(B) to temporary transfers of defense articles for the sole purpose of receiving maintenance, repair, or overhaul; or

(C)[40] to arrangements among members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and any of its member countries—

(i) for cooperative cross servicing, or

(ii) for lead-nation procurement if the certification transmitted to the Congress pursuant to section 36(b) of this Act with regard to such lead-nation procurement identified the transferees on whose behalf the lead-nation procurement was proposed.

(D)[41] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(e)[23] If the President receives any information that a transfer of any defense article, or related training or other defense service, has been made without his consent as required under this section or under section 505 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, he shall report such information immediately to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

(f)[42] No sales or leases shall be made to any country that the President has determined is in material breach of its binding commitments to the United States under international treaties or

---

[40] Subpar. (C) was amended and restated by sec. 11 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 705). It formerly read as follows:

"(C) to cooperative cross servicing arrangements among members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.".

[41] Subpar. (D), as added by sec. 101(b) of Public Law 96–536 (94 Stat. 3131), was repealed by sec. 101(a)(3)(C) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520). Subpar. (D) had stipulated that subsec. (d) would not apply to transfers to NATO, member countries of NATO, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand of major defense equipment valued at less than $7,000,000 or defense articles or related training or other defense service valued at less than $25,000,000.

[42] Sec. 822(a)(1) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 511) added subsec. (f).

Previously, sec. 2(b) of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1896) repealed sec. 3(f). Added by sec. 18 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 622), sec. 3(f) formerly read as follows:

"(f)(1) Unless the President finds that the national security requires otherwise, he shall terminate all sales, under this Act to any government which aids or abets, by granting sanctuary from prosecution to, any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism. The President may not thereafter make or extend sales, to such government until the end of the one year period beginning on the date of such termination, except that if during its period of ineligibility for sales, pursuant to this section such government aids or abets, by granting sanctuary from prosecution to, any other individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism, such government's period of ineligibility shall be extended for an additional year for each such individual or group.

"(2) If the President finds that the national security justifies a continuation of sales to any government described in paragraph (1), he shall report such finding to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.".

agreements concerning the nonproliferation of nuclear explosive devices (as defined in section 830(4) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994) and unsafeguarded special nuclear material (as defined in section 830(8) of that Act).

**Sec. 4.[43] Purposes for Which Military Sales by the United States Are Authorized.**—Defense articles and defense services shall be sold or leased[44] by the United States Government under this Act to friendly countries solely for internal security, for legitimate self-defense, to permit the recipient country to participate in regional or collective arrangements or measures consistent with the Charter of the United Nations, or otherwise to permit the recipient country to participate in collective measures requested by the United Nations for the purpose of maintaining or restoring international peace and security, or for the purpose of enabling foreign military forces in less developed friendly countries to construct public works and to engage in other activities helpful to the economic and social development of such friendly countries. It is the sense of the Congress that such foreign military forces should not be maintained or established solely for civic action activities and that such civic action activities not significantly detract from the capability of the military forces to perform their military missions and be coordinated with and form part of the total economic and social development effort: *Provided,* That none of the funds contained in this authorization shall be used to guarantee, or extend credit, or participate in an extension of credit in connection with any sale of sophisticated weapons systems, such as missile systems and jet aircraft for military purposes, to any underdeveloped country other than Greece, Turkey, Iran, Israel, the Republic of China, the Philippines, and Korea unless the President determines that such financing is important to the national security of the United States and reports within thirty days each such determination to the Congress.

**Sec. 5.[45] Prohibition Against Discrimination.**—(a) It is the policy of the United States that no sales should be made, and no credits (including participations in credits) or guaranties extended to or for any foreign country, the laws, regulations, official policies, or governmental practices of which prevent any United States person (as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) from participating in the furnishing of defense articles or defense services under this Act on the basis of race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(b)(1) No agency performing functions under this Act shall, in employing or assigning personnel to participate in the performance of any such function, whether in the United States or abroad, take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government where such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(2) Each contract entered into by any such agency for the performance of any function under this Act shall contain a provision

[43] 22 U.S.C. 2754.

[44] The words "or leased" were added by sec. 109(b)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526).

[45] 22 U.S.C. 2755. Sec. 5 was added by sec. 302(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 752).

to the effect that no person, partnership, corporation, or other entity performing functions pursuant to such contract, shall, in employing or assigning personnel to participate in the performance of any such function, whether in the United States or abroad, take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government where such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(c) The President shall promptly transmit reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate concerning any instance in which any United States person (as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) is prevented by a foreign government on the basis of race, religion, national origin, or sex, from participating in the performance of any sale or licensed transaction under this Act. Such reports shall include (1) a description of the facts and circumstances of any such discrimination, (2) the response thereto on the part of the United States or any agency or employee thereof, and (3) the result of such response, if any.

(d)(1)[46] Upon the request of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[47] of the House of Representatives, the President shall, within 60 days after the receipt of such request, transmit to both such committees a statement, prepared with the assistance of the Secretary of State,[48] with respect to the country designated in such request, setting forth—

(A) all the available information about the exclusionary policies or practices of the government of such country when such policies or practices are based upon race, religion, national origin or sex and prevent any such person from participating in the performance of any sale or licensed transaction under this Act;

(B) the response of the United States thereto and the results of such response;

(C) whether, in the opinion of the President, notwithstanding any such policies or practices—

(i) extraordinary circumstances exist which necessitate a continuation of such sale or licensed transaction, and, if so, a description of such circumstances and the extent to which such sale or licensed transaction should be continued (subject to such conditions as Congress may impose under this section), and

(ii) on all the facts it is in the national interest of the United States to continue such sale or licensed transaction; and

(D) such other information as such committee may request.

---

[46] Functions in this paragraph are delegated to the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights and Labor (Department of State Public Notice 2086; Delegation of Authority No. 214; 59 F.R. 50790).

[47] Sec. 9(a)(7) of the USC Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs". Subsequently, sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[48] Sec. 162(f) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 405) struck out "Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs" and inserted in lieu thereof "Secretary of State".

(2) In the event a statement with respect to a sale or licensed transaction is requested pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection but is not transmitted in accordance therewith within 60 days after receipt of such request, such sale or licensed transaction shall be suspended unless and until such statement is transmitted.

(3)(A) In the event a statement with respect to a sale or licensed transaction is transmitted under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Congress may at any time thereafter adopt a joint resolution terminating or restricting such sale or licensed transaction.

(B) Any such resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(C) The term "certification", as used in section 601 of such Act, means, for the purposes of this paragraph, a statement transmitted under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

**Sec. 6.[49] Foreign Intimidation and Harassment of Individuals in the United States.**—No letters of offer may be issued, no credits or guarantees may be extended, and no export licenses may be issued under this Act with respect to any country determined by the President to be engaged in a consistent pattern of acts of intimidation or harassment directed against individuals in the United States. The President shall report any such determination promptly to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

## Chapter 2—FOREIGN MILITARY SALES AUTHORIZATIONS

**Sec. 21.[50] Sales From Stocks.**—(a)(1)[51] The President may sell defense articles and defense services from the stocks of the Department of Defense to any eligible country or international organization if such country or international organization agrees to pay in United States dollars—

(A)[51] in the case of a defense article not intended to be replaced at the time such agreement is entered into, not less than the actual value thereof;[52]

---

[49] 22 U.S.C. 2756. Sec. 6. was added by sec. 115 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1528).

[50] 22 U.S.C. 2761. Sec. 205 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 736) amended sec. 21 which formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 21. Cash Sales From Stock.—The President may sell defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense and defense services of the Department of Defense to any friendly country or international organization if such country or international organization agrees to pay not less than the value thereof in United States dollars. Payment shall be made in advance or, as determined by the President to be in the best interests of the United States, within a reasonable period not to exceed one hundred and twenty days after the delivery of the defense articles or the rendering of the defense services.".

Sec. 975 of title 10, U.S. Code, as added by sec. 815 of the Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1979 (92 Stat. 1625), prohibited the sale of certain defense articles from Department of Defense stocks. See 10 U.S.C. 975, redesignated sec. 2390, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[51] Sec. 107(a)(1) and (2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 196) redesignated pars. (1), (2) and (3) as subpars. (A), (B) and (C) and inserted a "(1)" after subsec. (a).

[52] 10 U.S.C. 114(c)(2) provides:

"(2) Notwithstanding section 37(a) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2777(a)), amounts received by the United States pursuant to subparagraph (A) of section 21(a)(1) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2761(a)(1))—

"(A) shall be credited to the Special Defense Acquisition Fund established pursuant to chapter 5 of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2795 et seq.), as authorized by section 51(b)(1) of that Act

Continued

(B)[51] in the case of a defense article intended to be replaced at the time such agreement is entered into, the estimated cost of replacement of such article, including the contract or production costs less any depreciation in the value of such article; or

(C)[51, 53] in the case of the sale of a defense service, the full cost to the United States Government of furnishing such service, except that in the case of training sold to a purchaser who is concurrently receiving assistance under chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or to any high-income foreign country (as described in that chapter),[54] only those additional costs that are incurred by the United States Government in furnishing such assistance.

(2)[55] For purposes of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), the actual value of a naval vessel of 3,000 tons or less and 20 years or more of age shall be considered to be not less than the greater of the scrap value or fair value (including conversion costs) of such vessel, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) Except as provided by subsection (d) of this section, payment shall be made in advance or, if the President determines it to be in the national interest, upon delivery of the defense article or rendering of the defense service.

(c)(1)[56] Personnel performing defense services sold under this Act may not perform any duties of a combatant nature, including any duties related to training and advising that may engage United States personnel in combat activities,[57] outside the United States in connection with the performance of those defense services.

(2)[56] Within forty-eight hours of the existence of, or a change in status of significant hostilities or terrorist acts or a series of such acts, which may endanger American lives or property, involving a country in which United States personnel are performing defense

---

(22 U.S.C. 2795(b)(1)), but subject to the limitation in paragraph (1) and other applicable law; and

"(B) to the extent not so credited, shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts as provided in section 3302(b) of title 31.".

[53] Subpar. (C) was amended and restated by sec. 108(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 197). It previously read: "in the case of the sale of a defense service, the full cost to the United States Government of furnishing such service, except that in the case of training, only those additional costs that are incurred by the United States Government in furnishing such training.".

[54] Sec. 112(c)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1428) inserted "or to any high-income foreign country (as described in that chapter)" after "Foreign Assistance Act of 1961".

[55] Par. (2) was added by sec. 107(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 196).

[56] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 102 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3132). Par. (2) was subsequently amended and restated by sec. 103 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1521). The original text of par. (2) read as follows:

"(2) Within 48 hours after the outbreak of significant hostilities involving a country in which United States personnel are performing defense services pursuant to this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President pro tempore of the Senate a report, in writing, setting forth—

"(A) the identity of such country and a description of such hostilities; and

"(B) the number of members of the United States Armed Forces and the number of United States civilian personnel performing defense services related to such hostilities in such country, their location, the precise nature of their activities, and the likelihood of their becoming engaged in or endangered by hostilities.".

[57] The words "training and advising that may engage United States personnel in combat activities" were inserted in lieu of "training, advising, or otherwise providing assistance regarding combat activities" by sec. 102(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3132).

services pursuant to this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President pro tempore of the Senate a report, in writing, classified if necessary, setting forth—

(A) the identity of such country;

(B) a description of such hostilities or terrorist acts; and

(C) the number of members of the United States Armed Forces and the number of United States civilian personnel that may be endangered by such hostilities or terrorist acts.

(d) If the President determines it to be in the national interest pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, billings for sales made under letters of offer issued under this section after the enactment of this subsection may be dated and issued upon delivery of the defense article or rendering of the defense service and shall be due and payable upon receipt thereof by the purchasing country or international organization. Interest shall be charged on any net amount due and payable which is not paid within sixty days after the date of such billing. The rate of interest charged shall be a rate not less than a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding short-term obligations of the United States as of the last day of the month preceding the billing and shall be computed from the date of billing. The President may extend such sixty-day period to one hundred and twenty days if he determines that emergency requirements of the purchaser for acquisition of such defense articles or defense services exceed the ready availability to the purchaser of funds sufficient to pay the United States in full for them within such sixty-day period and submits that determination to the Congress together with a special emergency request for the authorization and appropriation of additional funds to finance such purchases under this Act.

(e)(1) After September 30, 1976, letters of offer for the sale of defense articles or for the sale of defense services that are issued pursuant to this section or pursuant to section 22 of this Act shall include appropriate charges for—

(A) administrative services, calculated on an average percentage basis to recover the full estimated costs (excluding a pro rata share of fixed base operations costs)[58] of administration of sales made under this Act to all purchasers of such articles and services as specified in section 43(b) and section 43(c) of this Act;[59]

(B)[60] a proportionate amount of any nonrecurring costs of research, development, and production of major defense equipment (except for equipment wholly paid for either from funds transferred under section 503(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance

[58] The wording in parentheses was added by sec. 109 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 197).

[59] Sec. 9104(c)(1) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152), inserted reference to secs. 43(b) and (c).

[60] Section 9104(c)(3) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152), deleted par. (1)(B) which read "(B) any use of plant and production equipment in connection with such defense articles;" and redesignated (C) and (D) as (B) and (C), respectively.

Act of 1961 or from funds made available on a nonrepayable basis under section 23 of this Act);[61] and

(C)[62] the recovery of ordinary inventory losses associated with the sale from stock of defense articles that are being stored at the expense of the purchaser of such articles.

(2)[63] (A) The President may reduce or waive the charge or charges which would otherwise be considered appropriate under paragraph (1)(B)[64] for particular sales that would, if made, significantly advance United States Government interests in North Atlantic Treaty Organization standardization, standardization with the Armed Forces of Japan, Australia, or New Zealand in furtherance of the mutual defense treaties between the United States and those countries, or foreign procurement in the United States under coproduction arrangements.[65]

(B)[63] The President may waive the charge or charges which would otherwise be considered appropriate under paragraph (1)(B) for a particular sale if the President determines that—

(i) imposition of the charge or charges likely would result in the loss of the sale; or

(ii) in the case of a sale of major defense equipment that is also being procured for the use of the Armed Forces, the waiver of the charge or charges would (through a resulting increase in the total quantity of the equipment purchased from the source of the equipment that causes a reduction in the unit cost of the equipment) result in a savings to the United States on the cost of the equipment procured for the use of the Armed Forces that substantially offsets the revenue foregone by reason of the waiver of the charge or charges.

---

[61] Sec. 9104(c)(2) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152), inserted parenthetical language here.

[62] This subparagraph was added by sec. 16 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 740) as (D), and redesignated as (C) by the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152).

[63] Sec. 4303(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Public Law 104–106; 110 Stat. 658) conditionally amended para. (2) by inserting subpara. designation "(A)", and adding subparas. (B) and (C). Sec. 4303(b) of that Act stated the conditions for incorporating the amendment as follows:

"(b) CONDITIONS.—Subsection (a) shall be effective only if—

"(1) the President, in the budget of the President for fiscal year 1997, proposes legislation that if enacted would be qualifying offsetting legislation; and

"(2) there is enacted qualifying offsetting legislation.

"(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—If the conditions in subsection (b) are met, then the amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of qualifying offsetting legislation.

"(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

"(1) The term 'qualifying offsetting legislation' means legislation that includes provisions that—

"(A) offset fully the estimated revenues lost as a result of the amendments made by subsection (a) for each of the fiscal years 1997 through 2005;

"(B) expressly state that they are enacted for the purpose of the offset described in subparagraph (A); and

"(C) are included in full on the PayGo scorecard.

"(2) The term 'PayGo scorecard' means the estimates that are made by the Director of the Congressional Budget Office and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under section 252(d) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.".

The required offsetting legislation was enacted as sec. 3303(e) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Public Law 104–201; 50 U.S.C. 98d note).

[64] Sec. 9104(c)(3) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152) made a conforming amendment here to show redesignation of par. (B) and (C), above.

[65] The words "standardization with the * * * and those countries," were added by sec. 104 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1521).

(C) The President may waive, for particular sales of major defense equipment, any increase in a charge or charges previously considered appropriate under paragraph (1)(B) if the increase results from a correction of an estimate (reasonable when made) of the production quantity base that was used for calculating the charge or charges for purposes of such paragraph.

(3)[66] (A) The President may waive the charges for administrative services that would otherwise be required by paragraph (1)(A) in connection with any sale to the Maintenance and Supply Agency of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in support of—

(i) a weapon system partnership agreement; or

(ii) a NATO/SHAPE project.

(B) The Secretary of Defense may reimburse the fund established to carry out section 43(b) of this Act in the amount of the charges waived under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph. Any such reimbursement may be made from any funds available to the Department of Defense.

(C) As used in this paragraph—

(i) the term "weapon system partnership agreement" means an agreement between two or more member countries of the Maintenance and Supply Agency of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that—

(I) is entered into pursuant to the terms of the charter of that organization; and

(II) is for the common logistic support of a specific weapon system common to the participating countries; and

(ii) the term "NATO/SHAPE project" means a common-funded project supported by allocated credits from North Atlantic Treaty Organization bodies or by host nations with NATO Infrastructure funds.

(f) Any contracts entered into between the United States and a foreign country under the authority of this section or section 22 of this Act shall be prepared in a manner which will permit them to be made available for public inspection to the fullest extent possible consistent with the national security of the United States.

(g)[67] The President may enter into North Atlantic Treaty Organization standardization agreements in carrying out section 814 of the Act of October 7, 1975 (Public Law 94–106), and may enter into

---

[66] Sec. 1002 of the National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 (Public Law 100–456; 102 Stat. 2037) added sec. 21(e)(3).

[67] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 108(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 197).

Subsec. (g) was previously repealed by the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985 (sec. 101 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985; Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1895). This amendment had been included as sec. 102(b) of S. 2346, as introduced on February 27, 1984. Public Law 98–473 enacted sec. 102 of S. 2346. Subsec. (g) previously read as follows:

"(g) The President may enter into North Atlantic Treaty Organization standardization agreements in carrying out section 814 of the Act of October 7, 1975 (Public Law 94–106), and may enter into similar agreements with Japan, Australia, and New Zealand, for the cooperative furnishing of training on a bilateral or multilateral basis, if the financial principles of such agreements are based on reciprocity. Such agreements shall include reimbursement for all direct costs but may exclude reimbursement for indirect costs, administrative surcharges, and costs of billeting of trainees (except to the extent that members of the United States Armed Forces occupying comparable accommodations are charged for such accommodations by the United States). Each such agreement shall be transmitted promptly to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and Foreign Relations of the Senate.".

similar agreements with countries[68] which are major non-NATO allies, for the cooperative furnishing of training on a bilateral or multilateral basis, if the financial principles of such agreements are based on reciprocity. Such agreements shall include reimbursement for all direct costs but may exclude reimbursement for indirect costs, administrative surcharges, and costs of billeting of trainees (except to the extent that members of the United States Armed Forces occupying comparable accommodations are charged for such accommodations by the United States). Each such agreement shall be transmitted promptly to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and Foreign Relations of the Senate.[69]

(h)[70] (1) The President is authorized to provide (without charge) quality assurance, inspection, contract administration services,[71] and contract audit defense services under this section—

(A)[70] in connection with the placement or administration of any contract or subcontract for defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[72] entered into after the date of enactment of this subsection by, or under this Act on behalf of, a foreign government which is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, if such government provides such services in accordance with an agreement on a reciprocal basis, without charge, to the United States Government; or

(B)[70] in connection with the placement or administration of any contract or subcontract for defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[72] pursuant to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Security Investment program[73] in accordance with an agreement under which the foreign governments participating in such program provide such services, without charge, in connection with similar contracts or subcontracts.

(2)[70] In carrying out the objectives of this section, the President is authorized to provide cataloging data and cataloging services, without charge, to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or to any member government of that Organization if that Organization or member government provides such data and services in accord-

---

[68] Sec. 147(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) struck out "similar agreements with Japan, Australia, and New Zealand, and with other countries" and inserted in lieu thereof "similar agreements with countries". Sec. 580 of Public Law 100–202 (101 Stat. 1329–181) had added "and with other countries which are major non-NATO allies".

[69] Sec. 147(a)(3)(A) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) struck out the last sentence of subsec. (g). Originally added by sec. 580 of Public Law 100–202 (101 Stat. 1329–181), and amended by sec. 705(d)(1) of Public Law 102–25 (105 Stat. 120), the sentence read: " As used in this subsection, the term "major non-NATO allies" means those countries designated as major non-NATO allies for purposes of section 2350a(i)(3) of title 10, United States Code.".

[70] Sec. 12 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 705) redesignated subsec. (h) as subsec. (i) and added this new subsec. (h).

Subsequently, sec. 111 (1), (2), and (3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 197), inserted the designation (1) after subsec. (h), added par. (2) and redesignated what was previously pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B) of the newly designated (h)(1).

[71] The language "contract administration services" was added by sec. 110 of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 197).

[72] The reference to design and construction services was added by sec. 115(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

[73] Sec. 2802(d)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Public Law 104–201; 110 Stat. 2787) struck out "North Atlantic Treaty Organization Infrastructure Program" and inserted in lieu thereof "North Atlantic Treaty Organization Security Investment program".

ance with an agreement on a reciprocal basis, without charge, to the United States Government.

(i)[74] (1) Sales of defense articles and defense services which could have significant adverse effect on the combat readiness of the Armed Forces of the United States shall be kept to an absolute minimum. The President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate on the same day a written statement giving a complete explanation with respect to any proposal to sell, under this section or under authority of chapter 2B,[75] any defense articles or defense services if such sale could have a significant adverse effect on the combat readiness of the Armed Forces of the United States. Each such statement shall be unclassified except to the extent that public disclosure of any item of information contained therein would be clearly detrimental to the security of the United States. Any necessarily classified information shall be confined to a supplemental report. Each such statement shall include an explanation relating to only one such proposal to sell and shall set forth—

(A) the country or international organization to which the sale is proposed to be made;

(B) the amount of the proposed sale;

(C) a description of the defense article or service proposed to be sold;

(D) a full description of the impact which the proposed sale will have on the Armed Forces of the United States; and

(E) a justification for such proposed sale, including a certification that such sale is important to the security of the United States.

A certification described in subparagraph (E) shall take effect on the date on which such certification is transmitted and shall remain in effect for not to exceed one year.

(2) No delivery may be made under any sale which is required to be reported under paragraph (1) of this subsection unless the certification required to be transmitted by paragraph (E) of paragraph (1) is in effect.

(j)[76] * * * [Repealed—1996]

---

[74] Subsec. (i), originally added as subsec. (h) by sec. 206 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 738), was redesignated as subsec. (i) by sec. 12 of Public Law 96–92.

[75] The reference to the authority under chapter 2B was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 97–392 (96 Stat. 1962).

[76] Sec. 112 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Public Law 104–106; 110 Stat. 206) repealed subsec. (j), originally added by sec. 114 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2333). The subsec. read as follows:

"(j) TANK AND INFANTRY VEHICLE UPGRADES.—(1) Funds received from the sale of tanks under this section shall be available for the upgrading of tanks for fielding to the Army.

"(2) Funds received from the sale of infantry fighting vehicles or armored personnel carriers under this section shall be available for the upgrading of infantry fighting vehicles or armored personnel carriers for fielding to the Army.

"(3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) apply only to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

"(4) This subsection applies with respect to funds received from sales occurring after September 30, 1989.".

(k)[77] Before entering into the sale under this Act of defense articles that are excess to the stocks of the Department of Defense, the President shall determine that the sale of such articles will not have an adverse impact on the national technology and industrial base and, particularly, will not reduce the opportunities of entities in the national technology and industrial base to sell new or used equipment to the countries to which such articles are transferred.

(l)[78] REPAIR OF DEFENSE ARTICLES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may acquire a repairable defense article from a foreign country or international organization if such defense article—

(A) previously was transferred to such country or organization under this Act;

(B) is not an end item; and

(C) will be exchanged for a defense article of the same type that is in the stocks of the Department of Defense.

(2) LIMITATION.—The President may exercise the authority provided in paragraph (1) only to the extent that the Department of Defense—

(A)(i) has a requirement for the defense article being returned; and

(ii) has available sufficient funds authorized and appropriated for such purpose; or

(B)(i) is accepting the return of the defense article for subsequent transfer to another foreign government or international organization pursuant to a letter of offer and acceptance implemented in accordance with this Act; and

(ii) has available sufficient funds provided by or on behalf of such other foreign government or international organization pursuant to a letter of offer and acceptance implemented in accordance with this Act.

(3) REQUIREMENT.—(A) The foreign government or international organization receiving a new or repaired defense article in exchange for a repairable defense article pursuant to paragraph (1) shall, upon the acceptance by the United States Government of the repairable defense article being returned, be charged the total cost associated with the repair and replacement transaction.

(B) The total cost charged pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be the same as that charged the United States Armed Forces for a similar repair and replacement transaction, plus an administrative surcharge in accordance with subsection (e)(1)(A) of this section.

(4) RELATIONSHIP TO CERTAIN OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—The authority of the President to accept the return of a repair-

[77] Sec. 731(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 503) added subsec. (k). Sec. 104(b)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1426) struck out "the President shall first consider the effects of the sale of the articles on the national technology and industrial base, particularly the extent, if any, to which the sale reduces the opportunities of entities in the national technology and industrial base to sell new equipment to the country or countries to which the excess defense articles are sold." and inserted the text beginning "the President shall...".

[78] Sec. 152(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1438) added subsec. (l). Subsec. (c) (22 U.S.C. 2761 note) of that section provided: "Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of Defense shall promulgate regulations to implement subsections (l) and (m) of section 21 of the Arms Export Control Act.".

able defense article as provided in subsection (a) shall not be subject to chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code, or any other provision of law relating to the conclusion of contracts.

(m)[79] RETURN OF DEFENSE ARTICLES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may accept the return of a defense article from a foreign country or international organization if such defense article—

(A) previously was transferred to such country or organization under this Act;

(B) is not significant military equipment (as defined in section 47(9) of this Act); and

(C) is in fully functioning condition without need of repair or rehabilitation.

(2) LIMITATION.—The President may exercise the authority provided in paragraph (1) only to the extent that the Department of Defense—

(A)(i) has a requirement for the defense article being returned; and

(ii) has available sufficient funds authorized and appropriated for such purpose; or

(B)(i) is accepting the return of the defense article for subsequent transfer to another foreign government or international organization pursuant to a letter of offer and acceptance implemented in accordance with this Act; and

(ii) has available sufficient funds provided by or on behalf of such other foreign government or international organization pursuant to a letter of offer and acceptance implemented in accordance with this Act.

(3) CREDIT FOR TRANSACTION.—Upon acquisition and acceptance by the United States Government of a defense article under paragraph (1), the appropriate Foreign Military Sales account of the provider shall be credited to reflect the transaction.

(4) RELATIONSHIP TO CERTAIN OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—The authority of the President to accept the return of a defense article as provided in paragraph (1) shall not be subject to chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code, or any other provision of law relating to the conclusion of contracts.

**Sec. 22.[80] Procurement for Cash Sales.**—(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the President may, without require-

---

[79] Sec. 152(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1439) added subsec. (m). Subsec. (c) (22 U.S.C. 2761 note) of that section provided: "Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of Defense shall promulgate regulations to implement subsections (l) and (m) of section 21 of the Arms Export Control Act.".

[80] 22 U.S.C. 2762. Sec. 25(3) of the FA Act of 1973 amended sec. 22, which formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 22. Procurement for Cash Sales.—The President may, without requirement for charge to any appropriation or contract authorization otherwise provided, enter into contracts for the procurement of defense articles or defense services for sale for United States dollars to any friendly country or international organization if such country or international organization provides the United States Government with a dependable undertaking (1) to pay the full amount of such contract which will assure the United States Government against any loss on the contract, and (2) to make funds available in such amounts and at such times as may be required to meet the payments required by the contract, and any damages and costs that may accrue from the cancellation of such contract, in advance of the time such payments, damages, or costs are due: *Provided*, That the President may, when he determines it to be in the national interest accept a dependable undertaking to make full payment within one hundred and twenty days

Continued

ment for charge to any appropriation or contract authorization otherwise provided, enter into contracts for the procurement of defense articles or defense services for sale for United States dollars to any foreign country or international organization if such country or international organization provides the United States Government with a dependable undertaking (1) to pay the full amount of such contract which will assure the United States Government against any loss on the contract, and (2) to make funds available in such amounts and at such times as may be required to meet the payments required by the contract and any damages and costs that may accrue from the cancellation of such contract, in advance of the time such payments, damages, or costs are due. Interest shall be charged on any net amount by which any such country or international organization is in arrears under all of its outstanding unliquidated dependable undertakings, considered collectively. The rate of interest charged shall be a rate not less than a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding short-term obligations of the United States as of the last day of the month preceding the net arrearage and shall be computed from the date of net arrearage.[81]

(b) The President may, if he determines it to be in the national interest, issue letters of offer under this section which provide for billing upon delivery of the defense article or rendering of the defense service and for payment within one hundred and twenty days after the date of billing. This authority may be exercised, however, only if the President also determines that the emergency requirements of the purchaser for acquisition of such defense articles and services exceed the ready availability to the purchaser of funds sufficient to make payments on a dependable undertaking basis and submits both determinations to the Congress together with a special emergency request for authorization and appropriation of additional funds to finance such purchases under this Act.[82] Appropria-

---

after delivery of the defense articles, or the rendering of the defense services, and appropriations available to the Department of Defense may be used to meet the payments required by the contracts and shall be reimbursed by the amounts subsequently received from the country or international organization: *Provided further,* That the President may, when he determines it to be in the national interest, enter into sales agreements with purchasing countries or international organizations which fix prices to be paid by the purchasing countries or international organizations for the defense articles or defense services ordered. Funds made available under section 31 for financing sales shall be used to reimburse the applicable appropriations in the amounts required by the contracts which exceed the price so fixed, except that such reimbursement shall not be required upon determination by the President that the continued production of the defense article being sold is advantageous to the Armed Forces of the United States. Payments by purchasing countries or international organizations which exceed the amounts required by such contracts shall be transferred to the general fund of the Treasury. To the maximum extent possible, prices fixed under any such sales agreement shall be sufficient to reimburse the United States for the cost of defense articles or defense services ordered. The President shall submit to the Congress promptly a detailed report concerning any fixed- price sales agreement under which the aggregate cost to the United States exceeds the aggregate amount required to be paid by the purchasing country or international organization. No sales of unclassified defense articles shall be made to the government of any economically developed nation under the provisions of this section unless such articles are not generally available for purchase by such nations from commercial sources in the United States: *Provided, however,* That the President may waive the provisions of this sentence when he determines that the waiver of such provisions is in the national interest.".

[81] The words beginning with "Interest shall be charged on any net amount * * *" were added by sec. 207(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 738).

[82] Sec. 207(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 738) amended subsec. (b) by striking out the first sentence and

tions available to the Department of Defense may be used to meet the payments required by the contracts for the procurement of defense articles and defense services and shall be reimbursed by the amounts subsequently received from the country or international organization to whom articles or services are sold.

(c)[83] The provisions of the Renegotiation Act of 1951 do not apply to procurement contracts, heretofore or hereafter entered into under this section, section 29, or predecessor provisions of law.

(d)[84] COMPETITIVE PRICING.—Procurement contracts made in implementation of sales under this section for defense articles and defense services wholly paid for from funds made available on a nonrepayable basis shall be priced on the same costing basis with regard to profit, overhead, independent research and development, bid and proposal, and other costing elements, as is applicable to procurements of like items purchased by the Department of Defense for its own use.

**Sec. 23.[85, 86] Credit Sales.**—(a)[87] The President is authorized to finance the procurement of defense articles, defense services, and

---

adding in lieu thereof the words to this point. The first sentence of subsec. (b) formerly read as follows: "(b) The President may, when he determines it to be in the national interest, accept a dependable undertaking of a foreign country or international organization with respect to any such sale, to make full payment within 120 days after delivery of the defense articles or the rendering of the defense services.".

Sec. 1007(b)(5) of the DOD Authorization Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–525; 98 Stat. 2579) waived the requirement under sec. 22 for payment in advance of delivery with respect to the purchase by the Federal Republic of Germany of one Patriot missile fire unit.

[83] Subsec. (c), as added by sec. 17 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 740), was amended and restated by sec. 105(b)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–553; 94 Stat. 3134). It formerly read as follows:

"(c) The provisions of the Renegotiation Act of 1951 do not apply to contracts for the procurement of defense articles and defense services heretofore or hereafter entered into under this section or predecessor provisions of law.".

[84] Sec. 531A(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 731), added subsec. (d). Subsecs. (b) and (c) of sec. 531A provided the following:

"(b) EFFECTIVE DATE AND IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Section 22(d) of the Arms Export Control Act, as added by subsection (a)—

"(1) shall take effect on the 60th day following the date of the enactment of this Act;

"(2) shall be applicable only to contracts made in implementation of sales made after such effective date; and

"(3) shall be implemented by revised procurement regulations, which shall be issued prior to such effective date.

"(c) DIRECT COSTS ALLOWABLE.—Direct costs associated with meeting a foreign customer's additional or unique requirements will continue to be allowable under such contracts. Loadings applicable to such direct costs shall be permitted at the same rates applicable to procurement of like items purchased by the Department of Defense for its own use.".

Sec. 533A of that Act provided the following:

"COMPETITIVE PRICING FOR SALES OF DEFENSE ARTICLES

"SEC. 533A. Direct costs associated with meeting a foreign customer's additional or unique requirements will continue to be allowable under contracts under section 22(d) of the Arms Export Control Act. Loadings applicable to such direct costs shall be permitted at the same rates applicable to procurement of like items purchased by the Department of Defense for its own use.".

[85] 22 U.S.C. 2763. Sec. 23 was amended and restated by sec. 102 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 195). It previously read as follows:

"The President is authorized to finance procurements of defense articles, defense services, and design and construction services by friendly foreign countries and international organizations on terms requiring the payment to the United States Government in United States dollars of—

"(1) the value of such articles or services within a period not to exceed twelve years after the delivery of such articles or the rendering of such services; and

"(2) interest on the unpaid balance of that obligation for payment of the value of such articles or services, at a rate equivalent to the current average interest rate, as of the last day of the month preceding the financing of such procurement that the United States Government pays on outstanding marketable obligations of comparable maturity, unless the President certifies to

Continued

Congress that the national interest requires a lesser rate of interest and states in the certification the lesser rate so required and the justification therefor.".

Prior to that, sec. 45(a)(2) of the FA Act of 1974 amended sec. 23, which formerly read as follows: "Sec. 23. Credit Sales.—The President is hereby authorized to finance procurements of defense articles and defense services by friendly countries and international organizations on terms of repayment to the United States Government of not less than the value thereof in the United States dollars within a period of not to exceed ten years after the delivery of the defense articles or the rendering of the defense services.".

[86] Sec. 101(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 193) provided an authorization for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 of $5,371,000,000 to carry out sec. 23 and set a ceiling of $553,900,000 for each fiscal year of the amount that may be made available at concessional interest rates.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2399) provided the following:

"NONPROLIFERATION, ANTI-TERRORISM, DEMINING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

"For necessary expenses for nonproliferation, anti-terrorism and related programs and activities, $133,000,000, to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for anti-terrorism assistance, section 504 of the FREEDOM Support Act for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law, including activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations, section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for a voluntary contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a voluntary contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO): *Provided*, That of this amount not to exceed $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, may be made available for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, notwithstanding any other provision of law, to promote bilateral and multilateral activities relating to nonproliferation and disarmament: *Provided further*, That such funds may also be used for such countries other than the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and international organizations when it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so: *Provided further*, That such funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for the International Atomic Energy Agency only if the Secretary of State determines (and so reports to the Congress) that Israel is not being denied its right to participate in the activities of that Agency: *Provided further*, That not to exceed $30,000,000 may be made available to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) only for the administrative expenses and heavy fuel oil costs associated with the Agreed Framework: *Provided further*, That such funds may be obligated to KEDO only if, 30 days prior to such obligation of funds, the President certifies and so reports to Congress that: (1)(A) the parties to the Agreed Framework are taking steps to assure that progress is made on the implementation of the January 1, 1992, Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the implementation of the North-South dialogue, and (B) North Korea is complying with the other provisions of the Agreed Framework between North Korea and the United States and with the Confidential Minute; (2) North Korea is cooperating fully in the canning and safe storage of all spent fuel from its graphite-moderated nuclear reactors and that such canning and safe storage is scheduled to be completed by April 1, 1998; and (3) North Korea has not significantly diverted assistance provided by the United States for purposes for which it was not intended: *Provided further*, That the President may waive the certification requirements of the preceding proviso if the President determines that it is vital to the national security interests of the United States: *Provided further*, That no funds may be obligated for KEDO until 30 calendar days after submission to Congress of the waiver permitted under the preceding proviso: *Provided further*, That the obligation of any funds for KEDO shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an annual report (to be submitted with the annual presentation for appropriations) providing a full and detailed accounting of the fiscal year request for the United States contribution to KEDO, the expected operating budget of KEDO, to include unpaid debt, proposed annual costs associated with heavy fuel oil purchases, and the amount of funds pledged by other donor nations and organizations to support KEDO activities on a per country basis, and other related activities: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available under this heading, up to $10,000,000 may be made available to KEDO, in addition to funds otherwise made available under this heading for KEDO, if the Secretary of State certifies and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that, except for the funds made available under this proviso, funds sufficient to cover all outstanding debts owed by KEDO for heavy fuel oil have been provided to KEDO by donors other than the United States.".

Title III of that Act (111 Stat. 2401) provided the following:

"FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM

"For expenses necessary for grants to enable the President to carry out the provisions of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, $3,296,550,000: *Provided*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $1,800,000,000 shall be available for grants only for Israel, and not less than $1,300,000,000 shall be made available for grants only for Egypt: *Provided further*, That the funds appropriated by this paragraph for Israel shall be disbursed with-

in 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1997, whichever is later: *Provided further,* That to the extent that the Government of Israel requests that funds be used for such purposes, grants made available for Israel by this paragraph shall, as agreed by Israel and the United States, be available for advanced weapons systems, of which not less than $475,000,000 shall be available for the procurement in Israel of defense articles and defense services, including research and development: *Provided further,* That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, not less than $75,000,000 shall be available for assistance for Jordan: *Provided further,* That during fiscal year 1998 the President is authorized to, and shall, direct drawdowns of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training of an aggregate value of not less than $25,000,000 under the authority of this proviso for Jordan for the purposes of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and any amount so directed shall count toward meeting the earmark in the previous proviso: *Provided further,* That section 506(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall apply, and section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply, to any such drawdown: *Provided further,* That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, a total of $18,300,000 should be available for assistance for Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania: *Provided further,* That none of the funds made available under this heading shall be available for any non-NATO country participating in the Partnership for Peace Program except through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further,* That funds appropriated by this paragraph shall be nonrepayable notwithstanding any requirement in section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further,* That funds made available under this paragraph shall be obligated upon apportionment in accordance with paragraph (5)(C) of title 31, United States Code, section 1501(a): *Provided further,* That $50,000,000 of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this heading should be made available for the purpose of facilitating the integration of Poland, Hungary, and the Czech Republic into the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

"For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of direct loans authorized by section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as follows: cost of direct loans, $60,000,000: *Provided,* That these funds are available to subsidize gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans of not to exceed $657,000,000: *Provided further,* That the rate of interest charged on such loans shall be not less than the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities: *Provided further,* That funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be made available for Greece and Turkey only on a loan basis, and the principal amount of direct loans for each country shall not exceed the following: $105,000,000 only for Greece and $150,000,000 only for Turkey.

"None of the funds made available under this heading shall be available to finance the procurement of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act unless the foreign country proposing to make such procurements has first signed an agreement with the United States Government specifying the conditions under which such procurements may be financed with such funds: *Provided,* That all country and funding level increases in allocations shall be submitted through the regular notification procedures of section 515 of this Act: *Provided further,* That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be available for Sudan and Liberia: *Provided further,* That funds made available under this heading may be used, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities and may include activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations: *Provided further,* That only those countries for which assistance was justified for the "Foreign Military Sales Financing Program" in the fiscal year 1989 congressional presentation for security assistance programs may utilize funds made available under this heading for procurement of defense articles, defense services or design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further,* That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds made available under this heading for the cost of direct loans may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for grants, and funds made available under this heading for grants may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for the cost of direct loans: *Provided further,* That funds appropriated under this heading shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for defense articles and services: *Provided further,* That not more than $23,250,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be obligated for necessary expenses, including the purchase of passenger motor vehicles for replacement only for use outside of the United States, for the general costs of administering military assistance and sales: *Provided further,* That none of the funds under this heading shall be available for Guatemala: *Provided further,* That not more than $350,000,000 of funds realized pursuant to section 21(e)(1)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act may be obligated for expenses incurred by the Department of Defense during fiscal year 1998 pursuant to section 43(b) of the Arms Export Control Act, except that this limitation may be exceeded only through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

Title V of that Act provided the following:

"DEOBLIGATION/REOBLIGATION AUTHORITY

"SEC. 510. [111 Stat. 2407] (a) * * *

"(b) Obligated balances of funds appropriated to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as of the end of the fiscal year immediately preceding the current fiscal year are, if deobligated, hereby continued available during the current fiscal year for the same purpose

Continued

design and construction services by friendly foreign countries and international organizations, on such terms and conditions as he may determine consistent with the requirements of this section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to the regular notification requirements of the Committees on Appropriations, the authority of this section may be used to provide financing to Israel and Egypt for the procurement by leasing (including leasing with an option to purchase) of defense articles from United States commercial suppliers, not including Major Defense Equipment (other than helicopters and other types of aircraft having possible civilian application), if the President determines that there are compelling foreign policy or national security reasons for those defense articles being provided by commercial lease rather than by government-to-government sale under this Act.[88]

(b) The President shall require repayment in United States dollars within a period not to exceed twelve years[89] after the loan agreement with the country or international organization is signed on behalf of the United States Government, unless a longer period is specifically authorized by statute for that country or international organization.

(c)(1) The President shall charge interest under this section at such rate as he may determine, except that such rate may not be less than 5 percent per year.

(2) For purposes of financing provided under this section—

(A) the term "concessional rate of interest" means any rate of interest which is less than market rates of interest; and

(B) the term "market rate of interest" means any rate of interest which is equal to or greater than the current average interest rate (as of the last day of the month preceding the fi-

---

under any authority applicable to such appropriations under this Act: *Provided*, That the authority of this subsection may not be used in fiscal year 1998.

* * * * * * *

"NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

"SEC. 515. [111 Stat. 2409] * * * *Provided*, That the President shall not enter into any commitment of funds appropriated for the purposes of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act for the provision of major defense equipment, other than conventional ammunition, or other major defense items defined to be aircraft, ships, missiles, or combat vehicles, not previously justified to Congress or 20 percent in excess of the quantities justified to Congress unless the Committees on Appropriations are notified 15 days in advance of such commitment:".

[87] The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2413; 22 U.S.C. 2763 note), provided the following:

"COMMERCIAL LEASING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES

"SEC. 528. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, the authority of section 23(a) of the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide financing to Israel, Egypt and NATO and major non-NATO allies for the procurement by leasing (including leasing with an option to purchase) of defense articles from United States commercial suppliers, not including Major Defense Equipment (other than helicopters and other types of aircraft having possible civilian application), if the President determines that there are compelling foreign policy or national security reasons for those defense articles being provided by commercial lease rather than by government-to-government sale under such Act.".

[88] The last sentence of subsec. (a) was added by sec. 572 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (Continuing Appropriations for 1988, Public Law 100–202).

[89] Sec. 208(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 739) originally substituted "twelve years" in lieu of "ten years". Sec. 208(b) of the same Act went on to say, "The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply with respect to financing under agreements entered into on or after the date of enactment of this Act for the procurement of defense articles to be delivered, or defense services to be rendered, after such date".

nancing of the procurement under this section) that the United States Government pays on outstanding marketable obligations of comparable maturity.

(d) References in any law to credits extended under this section shall be deemed to include reference to participations in credits.

(e)[90] (1) Funds made available to carry out this section may be used by a foreign country to make payments of principal and interest which it owes to the United States Government on account of credits previously extended under this section or loans previously guaranteed under section 24, subject to paragraph (2).

(2) Funds made available to carry out this section may not be used for prepayment of principal or interest pursuant to the authority of paragraph (1).

(f)[91] For each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense, as requested by the Director of the Defense Security Assistance Agency, shall conduct audits on a nonreimbursable basis of private firms that have entered into contracts with foreign governments under which defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services are to be procured by such firms for such governments from financing under this section.

(g)[92] (1) For each country and international organization that has been approved for cash flow financing under this section, any letter of offer and acceptance or other purchase agreement, or any amendment thereto, for a procurement of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services in excess of $100,000,000 that is to be financed in whole or in part with funds made available under this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be submitted to the congressional committees specified in section 634A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under that section.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "cash flow financing" has the meaning given such term in subsection (d) of section 25, as added by section 112(b) of Public Law 99–83.

(h)[93] Of the amounts made available for a fiscal year to carry out this section, not more than $100,000,000 for such fiscal year may be made available for countries other than Israel and Egypt for the purpose of financing the procurement of defense articles, defense services, and design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under this Act.

**Sec. 24.[94] Guaranties.**—(a) The President may guarantee any individual, corporation, partnership, or other juridical entity doing business in the United States (excluding United States Government agencies other than the Federal Financing Bank)[95] against political and credit risks of nonpayment arising out of their financing of credit sales of defense articles, defense services, and design

[90] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 580 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2045).
[91] Sec. 102(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1422) added subsec. (f).
[92] Sec. 102(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1422) added subsec. (g).
[93] Sec. 102(c) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1422) added subsec. (h).
[94] 22 U.S.C. 2764.
[95] Sec. 45(a)(3) of the FA Act of 1974 inserted "(excluding United States Government agencies other than the Federal Financing Bank)" in lieu of "(excluding United States Government agencies)".

and construction services[72] to friendly countries and international organizations. Fees shall be charged for such guaranties.

(b) The President may sell to any individual, corporation, partnership, or other juridical entity (excluding United States Government agencies other than the Federal Financing Bank)[95] promissory notes issued by friendly countries and international organizations as evidence of their obligations to make repayments to the United States on account of credit sales financed under section 23, and may guarantee payment thereof.

(c)[96] Funds obligated under this section before the date of enactment of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 which constitute a single reserve for the payment of claims under guaranties issued under this section shall remain available for expenditure for the purposes of this section on and after that date. That single reserve may, on and after the date of enactment of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, be referred to as the "Guaranty Reserve Fund." Funds provided for necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act and of section 503 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used to pay claims on the Guaranty Reserve Fund to the extent that funds in the Guaranty Reserve Fund are inadequate for that purpose.

For purposes of any provision in this Act or any other Act relating to a prohibition or limitation on the availability of funds under this Act, whenever a guaranty is issued under this section, the principal amount of the loan so guaranteed shall be deemed to be funds made available for use under this Act. Any guaranties issued hereunder shall be backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

---

[96] Subsec. (c), as amended by the FA Act of 1973 and the FA Act of 1974, was further amended and restated by sec. 104(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3132). It formerly read as follows:

"(c) Funds made available to carry out this Act shall be obligated in an amount equal to 10 per centum of the principal amount of contractual liability related to any guaranty issued under this section, and all the funds so obligated shall constitute a single reserve for the payment of claims under such guaranties. Any funds so obligated which are deobligated from time to time during any current fiscal year as being in excess of the amount necessary to maintain a fractional reserve of 10 per centum in the principal amount of contractual liability under outstanding guaranties shall be transferred to the general fund of the Treasury. Any guaranties issued hereunder shall be backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.".

Sec. 106 (b) and (c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 196) amended subsec. (c) by deleting the following text:

"The President shall report promptly to the Congress whenever the payment of a claim under any such guaranty reduces the total amount of funds in the single reserve under this subsection to an amount less than $750,000,000, together with his recommendations for the authorization of appropriations of additional funds for such reserve.".

It also added the text beginning with "That single reserve" and continued with the following:

"Funds authorized to be appropriated by section 31(a) to carry out this Act which are allocated for credits at market rates of interest may be used to pay claims under such guarantees to the extent funds in the Guaranty Reserve Fund are inadequate for that purpose.".

The Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1987 (Public Law 100–71; 101 Stat. 409), deleted this text and replaced it with the present language.

**Sec. 25.[97] Annual Estimate and Justification for Sales Program.**—(a) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section,[98] no later than February 1 of each year, the President shall transmit to the appropriate congressional committees,[99] as a part of the annual presentation materials for security assistance programs proposed for the next fiscal year, a report which sets forth—

(1)[100] an Arms Sales Proposal covering all sales and licensed commercial exports under this Act of major weapons or weapons-related defense equipment for $7,000,000 or more, or of any other weapons or weapons-related defense equipment for $25,000,000 or more, which are considered eligible for approval during the current calendar year, together with an indication of which sales and licensed commercial exports are deemed most likely actually to result in the issuance of a letter of offer or of an export license during such year;

(2) an estimate of the total amount of sales and licensed commercial exports expected to be made to each foreign nation from the United States;

(3) the United States national security considerations involved in expected sales or licensed commercial exports to each country, an analysis of the relationship between anticipated sales to each country and arms control efforts concerning such country and an analysis of the impact of such anticipated sales on the stability of the region that includes such country;

(4) an estimate with regard to the international volume of arms traffic to and from nations purchasing arms as set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, together with best estimates of the sale and delivery of weapons and weapons-related defense equipment by all major arms suppliers to all major recipient countries during the preceding fiscal year;

(5)(A)[101] an estimate of the aggregate dollar value and quantity of defense articles and defense services, military education and training, grant military assistance, and credits and guarantees, to be furnished by the United States to each foreign

---

[97] 22 U.S.C. 2765. Popularly referred to as the "Javits report". Sec. 25, as added by sec. 209(a) of Public Law 94–329 (90 Stat. 739), amended by sec. 18 of Public Law 95–384 (92 Stat. 740), secs. 13 and 14 of Public Law 96–92 (93 Stat. 706), by secs. 104 and 107 of Public Law 96–533 (94 Stat. 3183), was amended and restated by sec. 732 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1557). The previous text of sec. 25 required information similar to that specified in new paragraphs (1) through (4), (7), and (8). Much of the remaining information now required by sec. 25, was formerly required by other statutes as follows: par. (6)—sec. 43(c) of the Arms Export Control Act; par. (9)—sec. 668 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; par. (10)—sec. 714 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980; and par. (11)—sec. 634(a)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

[98] Subsec. (d) and the reference to it at the beginning of subsec. (a) were added by secs. 113 (1) and (2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 198).

[99] Sec. 519(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2411), struck out "Congress" and inserted in lieu thereof "appropriate congressional committees".

[100] Sec. 519 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306; 108 Stat. 1631), provided the following:

"REPORTING REQUIREMENT

"SEC. 519. The President shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations the reports required by section 25(a)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act.".

[101] Subpar. (B) and the designation for subpar. (A) were added by sec. 112(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 198).

country and international organization in the next fiscal year; and

(B)[101] for each country that is proposed to be furnished credits or guaranties under this Act in the next fiscal year and that has been approved for cash flow financing (as defined in subsection (d) of this section) in excess of $100,000,000 as of October 1 of the current fiscal year—

(i) the amount of such approved cash flow financing,

(ii) a description of administrative ceilings and controls applied, and

(iii) a description of the financial resources otherwise available to such country to pay such approved cash flow financing;

(6) an analysis and description of the services performed during the preceding fiscal year by officers and employees of the United States Government carrying out functions on a full-time basis under this Act for which reimbursement is provided under section 43(b) or section 21(a) of this Act, including the number of personnel involved in performing such services;

(7) the total amount of funds in the reserve under section 24(c) at the end of the fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year in which a report under this section is made, together with an assessment of the adequacy of such total amount of funds as a reserve for the payment of claims under guaranties issued pursuant to section 24 in view of the current debt servicing capacity of borrowing countries, as reported to the Congress pursuant to section 634(a)(5) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(8) a list of all countries with respect to which findings made by the President pursuant to section 3(a)(1) of this Act are in effect on the date of such transmission;

(9) the progress made under the program of the Republic of Korea to modernize its armed forces, the role of the United States in mutual security efforts in the Republic of Korea and the military balance between the People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea;

(10) the amount and nature of Soviet military assistance to the armed forces of Cuba during the preceding fiscal year and the military capabilities of those armed forces;

(11) the status of each loan and each contract of guaranty or insurance theretofore made under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, predecessor Acts, or any Act authorizing international security assistance, with respect to which there remains outstanding any unpaid obligation or potential liability; the status of each extension of credit for the procurement of defense articles or defense services, and of each contract of guaranty in connection with any such procurement, theretofore made under the Arms Export Control Act with respect to which there remains outstanding any unpaid obligation or potential liability;[102]

[102] Sec. 102(d) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1423) struck out "and" at the end of para. (11); redesignated para. (12) as para. (13); and added a new para. (12).

(12)[102] (A) a detailed accounting of all articles, services, credits, guarantees, or any other form of assistance furnished by the United States to each country and international organization, including payments to the United Nations, during the preceding fiscal year for the detection and clearance of landmines, including activities relating to the furnishing of education, training, and technical assistance for the detection and clearance of landmines; and

(B) for each provision of law making funds available or authorizing appropriations for demining activities described in subparagraph (A), an analysis and description of the objectives and activities undertaken during the preceding fiscal year, including the number of personnel involved in performing such activities; and

(13)[102] such other information as the President may deem necessary.

(b) Not later than thirty days following the receipt of a request made by any of the congressional committees described in subsection (e)[103] of the House of Representatives for additional information with respect to any information submitted pursuant to subsection (a), the President shall submit such information to such committee.

(c) The President shall make every effort to submit all of the information required by subsection (a) or (b) wholly in unclassified form. Whenever the President submits any such information in classified form, he shall submit such classified information in an addendum and shall also submit simultaneously a detailed summary, in unclassified form, of such classified information.

(d)[98] The information required by subsection (a)(4) of this section shall be transmitted to the Congress no later than April 1 of each year.

(d)[104] For the purposes of subsection (a)(5)(B) of this section, the term "cash flow financing" means the dollar amount of the difference between the total estimated price of a Letter of Offer and Acceptance or other purchase agreement that has been approved for financing under this Act or under section 503(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the amount of the financing that has been approved therefor;[104]

(e)[105] As used in this section, the term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

---

[103] Sec. 519(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2411), struck out "the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs" and inserted in lieu thereof "any of the congressional committees described in subsection (e)".

[104] Subsec. (d), which probably should read subsec. (e), was added to the end of sec. 25 by sec. 112(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 198). It should probably end with a period instead of a semicolon.

[105] Sec. 519(3) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2411), added subsec. (e).

**Sec. 26.[106] Security Assistance[107] Surveys.**—(a) The Congress finds that surveys prepared by the United States for foreign countries have had a significant impact on subsequent military procurement decisions of those countries. It is the policy of the United States that the results of security assistance[107] surveys conducted by the United States clearly do not represent a commitment by the United States to provide any military equipment to any foreign country. Further, recommendations in such surveys should be consistent with the arms export control policy provided for in this Act.

(b) As part of the quarterly report required by section 36(a) of this Act, the President shall include a list of all security assistance surveys authorized during the preceding calendar quarter, specifying the country with respect to which the survey was or will be conducted, the purpose of the survey, and the number of United States Government personnel who participated or will participate in the survey.

(c) Upon a request of the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs[108] of the House of Representatives or the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the President shall submit to that committee copies of[109] security assistance[107] surveys conducted by United States Government personnel.

(d)[110] As used in this section, the term "security assistance surveys" means any survey or study conducted in a foreign country by United States Government personnel for the purpose of assessing the needs of that country for security assistance, and includes defense requirement surveys, site surveys, general surveys or studies, and engineering assessment surveys.

**Sec. 27.[111] Authority of President to Enter into Cooperative Projects with Friendly Foreign Countries.**—(a) The President may enter into a cooperative project agreement with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or with one or more member countries of that Organization.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "cooperative project" in the case of an agreement with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization[112] or with one or more member countries of that Organization, means a jointly managed arrangement, described in a written agreement among the parties, which is undertaken in order to further the objectives of standardization, rationalization, and interoper-

---

[106] 22 U.S.C. 2766. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 19 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 740).

[107] The term "security assistance" was inserted in lieu of "defense requirement" by sec. 114 (a)(1) and (2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 198).

[108] Sec. 9(a)(7) of the USC Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4588) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs". Subsequently, sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[109] Sec. 114(b) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 199) inserted "submit to that committee copies of" in lieu of "grant that committee access to".

[110] Sec. 114(a)(3) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 198) added subsec. (d).

[111] 22 U.S.C. 2767. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 15 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 706). It was amended and restated by sec. 115 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 199), at which time it was titled "North Atlantic Treaty Organization Cooperative Projects." Its current heading was added by sec. 1103(a)(2) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816).

[112] The words "in the case of * * * Organization" were added by sec. 1103(a)(1)(A)(i) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816).

ability of the armed forces of North Atlantic Treaty Organization member countries forces and which provides—

(A) for one or more of the other participants to share with the United States the costs of research on and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of certain defense articles;

(B) for concurrent production in the United States and in another member country of a defense article jointly developed in accordance with subparagraph (A); or

(C) for procurement by the United States of a defense article or defense service from another member country or for procurement by the United States of munitions from the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or a subsidiary of such organization;[113]

(2)[114] the term "cooperative project", in the case of an agreement entered into under subsection (j), means a jointly managed arrangement, described in a written agreement among the parties, which is undertaken in order to enhance the ongoing multinational effort of the participants to improve the conventional defense capabilities of the participants and which provides—

(A) for one or more of the other participants to share with the United States the costs of research on and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of certain defense articles;

(B) for concurrent production in the United States and in the country of another participant of a defense article jointly developed in accordance with subparagraph (A); or

(C) for procurement by the United States of a defense article or defense service from another participant to the agreement; and

(3)[114] the term "other participant" means a participant in a cooperative project other than the United States.

(c) Each agreement for a cooperative project shall provide that the United States and each of the other participants will contribute to the cooperative project its equitable share of the full cost of such cooperative project and will receive an equitable share of the results of such cooperative project. The full costs of such cooperative project shall include overhead costs, administrative costs, and costs of claims.[115] The United States and the other participants may contribute their equitable shares of the full cost of such cooperative project in funds or in defense articles or defense services needed for such cooperative project. Military assistance and financing received

---

[113] The words to this point beginning with "or for procurement" were added by sec. 1022 of Public Law 100–180 (101 Stat. 1144).

[114] Sec. 1103(a)(1)(A)(iv) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816) added par. (2) and redesignated the previous par. (2) as par. (3).

[115] Sec. 843(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2468) struck out "and administrative costs" and inserted in lieu thereof "costs, administrative costs, and costs of claims". Sec. 843(c) of that Act further provided:

"(c) TERMINATION.—On the date which is two years after the date of the enactment of this Act [October 23, 1992], subsections (a) and (b) shall cease to be in effect, and section 27(c) of the Arms Export Control Act and section 2350a of title 10, United States Code, shall read as if such subsections had not been enacted.".

Sec. 1318 of the National Defense Authorization Act (Public Law 103–337; 108 Stat. 2902), however, repealed sec. 843(c), making permanent the authority for the Department of Defense to share the cost of claims under international armaments cooperative programs.

from the United States Government may not be used by any other participant to provide its share of the cost of such cooperative project. Such agreements shall provide that no requirement shall be imposed by a participant for worksharing or other industrial or commercial compensation in connection with such agreement that is not in accordance with such agreement.

(d) The President may enter into contracts or incur other obligations for a cooperative project on behalf of the other participants, without charge to any appropriation or contract authorization, if each of the other participants in the cooperative project agrees (1) to pay its equitable share of the contract or other obligation, and (2) to make such funds available in such amounts and at such times as may be required by the contract or other obligation and to pay any damages and costs that may accrue from the performance of or cancellation of the contract or other obligation in advance of the time such payments, damages, or costs are due.

(e)(1) For those cooperative projects entered into on or after the effective date of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, the President may reduce or waive the charge or charges which would otherwise be considered appropriate under section 21(e) of this Act in connection with sales under sections 21 and 22 of this Act when such sales are made as part of such cooperative project, if the other participants agree to reduce or waive corresponding charges.

(2) Notwithstanding provisions of section 21(e)(1)(A) and section 43(b) of this Act, administrative surcharges shall not be increased on other sales made under this Act in order to compensate for reductions or waivers of such surcharges under this section. Funds received pursuant to such other sales shall not be available to reimburse the costs incurred by the United States Government for which reduction or waiver is approved by the President under this section.

(f) Not less than 30 days before a cooperative project agreement is signed on behalf of the United States, the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, a numbered certification with respect to such proposed agreement, setting forth—

(1) a detailed description of the cooperative project with respect to which the certification is made;

(2) an estimate of the quantity of the defense articles expected to be produced in furtherance of such cooperative project;

(3) an estimate of the full cost of the cooperative project, with an estimate of the part of the full cost to be incurred by the United States Government, including an estimate of the costs as a result of waivers of section 21(e)(1)(A) and 43(b) of this Act,[116] for its participation in such cooperative project and an estimate of that part of the full costs to be incurred by the other participants;

[116] The words to this point beginning with "including" were added by sec. 1103(a)(1)(B) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816).

(4) an estimate of the dollar value of the funds to be contributed by the United States and each of the other participants on behalf of such cooperative project;

(5) a description of the defense articles and defense services expected to be contributed by the United States and each of the other participants on behalf of such cooperative project;

(6) a statement of the foreign policy and national security benefits anticipated to be derived from such cooperative project; and

(7) to the extent known, whether it is likely that prime contracts will be awarded to particular prime contractors or that subcontracts will be awarded to particular subcontractors to comply with the proposed agreement.

(g) In the case of a cooperative project with a North Atlantic Treaty Organization country, section[117] 36(b) of this Act shall not apply to sales made under section 21 or 22 of this Act and to production and exports made pursuant to cooperative projects under this section, and section 36(c) of this Act shall not apply to the issuance of licenses or other approvals under section 38 of this Act, if such sales are made, such production and exports ensue, or such licenses or approvals are issued, as part of a cooperative project.

(h) The authority under this section is in addition to the authority under sections 21 and 22 of this Act and under any other provision of law.

(i)(1) With the approval of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense, a cooperative agreement which was entered into by the United States before the effective date of the amendment to this section made by the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 and which meets the requirements of this section as so amended may be treated on and after such date as having been made under this section as so amended.

(2) Notwithstanding the amendment made to this section made by the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, projects entered into under the authority of this section before the effective date of that amendment may be carried through to conclusion in accordance with the terms of this section as in effect immediately before the effective date of that amendment.

(j)[118] (1) The President may enter into a cooperative project agreement with any friendly foreign country not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization under the same general terms and conditions as the President is authorized to enter into such an agreement with one or more member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization if the President determines that the cooperative project agreement with such country would be in the foreign policy or national security interests of the United States.

(2) Not later than January 1 of each year, the President shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and to the Committees on Armed Services and

[117] The words to this point beginning with "In the case of" were added by sec. 1103(a)(1)(c) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816).

[118] Subsec. (j) was added by sec. 1103(a)(1)(D) of Public Law 99–661 (100 Stat. 3816).

Foreign Affairs[119] of the House of Representatives a report specifying (A) the countries eligible for participation in such a cooperative project agreement under this subsection, and (B) the criteria used to determine the eligibility of such countries.

**Sec. 28.[120] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

## Chapter 2A—FOREIGN MILITARY CONSTRUCTION SALES[121]

**Sec. 29.[122] Foreign Military Construction Sales.**—The President may sell design and construction services to any eligible foreign country or international organization if such country or international organization agrees to pay in United States dollars not less than the full cost to the United States Government of furnishing such services. Payment shall be made to the United States Government in advance of the performance of such services by officers or employees of the United States Government. The President may, without requirement for charge to any appropriation or contract authorization otherwise provided, enter into contracts for the procurement of design and construction services for sale under this section if such country or international organization provides the United States Government with a dependable undertaking (1) to pay the full amount of such contract which will assure the United States Government against any loss on the contract, and (2) to make funds available in such amounts and at such time as may be required to meet the payments required by the contract and any damages and costs that may accrue from the cancellation of such contract, in advance of the time such payments, damages, or costs are due.

## Chapter 2B—SALES TO UNITED STATES COMPANIES FOR INCORPORATION INTO END ITEMS

**Sec. 30.[123] General Authority.**—(a) Subject to the conditions specified in subsection (b) of this section, the President may, on a negotiated contract basis, under cash terms (1) sell defense articles at not less than their estimated replacement cost (or actual cost in the case of services), or (2) procure or manufacture and sell defense articles at not less than their contract or manufacturing cost to the United States Government, to any United States company for incorporation into end items (and for concurrent or follow-on support) to be sold by such a company either (i)[124] on a direct commercial basis to a friendly foreign country or international organization pursuant to an export license or approval under section 38 of this Act or (ii)[124] in the case of ammunition parts subject to subsection

[119] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[120] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2768. Sec. 28—Reports on Price and Availability Estimates— was repealed by sec. 1064(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal year 1996 (Public Law 104–106; 110 Stat. 445).

[121] Chapter 2A was added by sec. 105 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3133).

[122] 22 U.S.C. 2769.

[123] 22 U.S.C. 2770. Sec. 30 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 97–392 (96 Stat. 1962).

[124] Section 9097 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1150), amended sec. 30(a) by adding designations "(i)" and "(ii)" and adding text after "(ii)" to end of sentence.

(b) of this section, using commercial practices which restrict actual delivery directly to a friendly foreign country or international organization pursuant to approval under section 38 of this Act. The President may also sell defense services in support of such sales of defense articles, subject to the requirements of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That such services may be performed only in the United States. The amount of reimbursement received from such sales shall be credited to the current applicable appropriation, fund, or account of the selling agency of the United States Government.

(b) Defense articles and defense services may be sold, procured and sold, or manufactured and sold, pursuant to subsection (a) of this section only if (1) the end item to which the articles apply is to be procured for the armed forces of a friendly country or international organization, (2) the articles would be supplied to the prime contractor as government-furnished equipment or materials if the end item were being procured for the use of the United States Armed Forces, and (3) the articles and services are available only from United States Government sources or are not available to the prime contractor directly from United States commercial sources at such times as may be required to meet the prime contractor's delivery schedule.

(c) For the purpose of this section, the terms "defense articles" and "defense services" mean defense articles and defense services as defined in sections 47(3) and 47(4) of this Act.

## Chapter 2C [125]—EXCHANGE OF TRAINING AND RELATED SUPPORT

**Sec. 30A.[125] Exchange of Training and Related Support.—** (a) Subject to subsection (b), the President may provide training and related support to military and civilian defense personnel of a friendly foreign country or an international organization. Such training and related support shall be provided by a Secretary of a military department and may include the provision of transportation, food services, health services, and logistics and the use of facilities and equipment.

(b) Training and related support may be provided under this section only pursuant to an agreement or other arrangements providing for the provision by the recipient foreign country or international organization, on a reciprocal basis, of comparable training and related support to military and civilian personnel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the military department providing the training and related support under this section. Such reciprocal training and related support must be provided within a reasonable period of time (which may not be more than one year) of the provision of training and related support by the United States. To the extent that a foreign country or international organization to which training and related support is provided under this section does not provide such comparable training and related support to the United States within a reasonable period of time, that country or international organization shall be required to reimburse the United

[125] 22 U.S.C. 2770a. Chapter 2C (sec. 30A) was added by sec. 116 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 202).

States for the full costs of the training and related support provided by the United States.

(c) Training and related support under this section shall be provided under regulations prescribed by the President.

(d) Not later than February 1 of each year, the President shall submit to the Congress a report on the activities conducted pursuant to this section during the preceding fiscal year, including the estimated full costs of the training and related support provided by the United States to each country and international organization and the estimated value of the training and related support provided to the United States by that country or international organization.

## Chapter 3—MILITARY EXPORT CONTROLS

**Sec. 31.[126, 127] Authorization and Aggregate Ceiling on Foreign Military Sales Credits.**—(a) There are authorized to be ap-

[126] 22 U.S.C. 2771.

[127] The authorization figures for years 1986 and 1987 were added by sec. 101(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 193). Past figures authorized under sec. 31(a) are as follows: fiscal year 1969—$269,000,000; fiscal year 1970—$250,000,000; fiscal year 1971—$250,000,000; fiscal year 1972—$400,000,000; fiscal year 1974—$325,000,000; fiscal year 1975—$1,039,000,000; fiscal year 1977—$740,000,000; fiscal year 1978—$682,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$674,300,000; fiscal year 1980—$673,500,000; fiscal year 1981—$500,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$800,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$800,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$1,315,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2399) provided the following:

"NONPROLIFERATION, ANTI-TERRORISM, DEMINING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

"For necessary expenses for nonproliferation, anti-terrorism and related programs and activities, $133,000,000, to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for anti-terrorism assistance, section 504 of the FREEDOM Support Act for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law, including activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations, section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for a voluntary contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a voluntary contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO): *Provided*, That of this amount not to exceed $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, may be made available for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, notwithstanding any other provision of law, to promote bilateral and multilateral activities relating to nonproliferation and disarmament: *Provided further*, That such funds may also be used for such countries other than the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and international organizations when it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so: *Provided further*, That such funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for the International Atomic Energy Agency only if the Secretary of State determines (and so reports to the Congress) that Israel is not being denied its right to participate in the activities of that Agency: *Provided further*, That not to exceed $30,000,000 may be made available to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) only for the administrative expenses and heavy fuel oil costs associated with the Agreed Framework: *Provided further*, That such funds may be obligated to KEDO only if, 30 days prior to such obligation of funds, the President certifies and so reports to Congress that: (1)(A) the parties to the Agreed Framework are taking steps to assure that progress is made on the implementation of the January 1, 1992, Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the implementation of the North-South dialogue, and (B) North Korea is complying with the other provisions of the Agreed Framework between North Korea and the United States and with the Confidential Minute; (2) North Korea is cooperating fully in the canning and safe storage of all spent fuel from its graphite-moderated nuclear reactors and that such canning and safe storage is scheduled to be completed by April 1, 1998; and (3) North Korea has not significantly diverted assistance provided by the United States for purposes for which it was not intended: *Provided further*, That the President may waive the certification requirements of the preceding proviso if the

President determines that it is vital to the national security interests of the United States: *Provided further,* That no funds may be obligated for KEDO until 30 calendar days after submission to Congress of the waiver permitted under the preceding proviso: *Provided further,* That the obligation of any funds for KEDO shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further,* That the Secretary of State shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an annual report (to be submitted with the annual presentation for appropriations) providing a full and detailed accounting of the fiscal year request for the United States contribution to KEDO, the expected operating budget of KEDO, to include unpaid debt, proposed annual costs associated with heavy fuel oil purchases, and the amount of funds pledged by other donor nations and organizations to support KEDO activities on a per country basis, and other related activities: *Provided further,* That of the funds made available under this heading, up to $10,000,000 may be made available to KEDO, in addition to funds otherwise made available under this heading for KEDO, if the Secretary of State certifies and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that, except for the funds made available under this proviso, funds sufficient to cover all outstanding debts owed by KEDO for heavy fuel oil have been provided to KEDO by donors other than the United States.".

Title III of that Act (111 Stat. 2401) provided the following:

"FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM

"For expenses necessary for grants to enable the President to carry out the provisions of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, $3,296,550,000: *Provided,* That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $1,800,000,000 shall be available for grants only for Israel, and not less than $1,300,000,000 shall be made available for grants only for Egypt: *Provided further,* That the funds appropriated by this paragraph for Israel shall be disbursed within 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1997, whichever is later: *Provided further,* That to the extent that the Government of Israel requests that funds be used for such purposes, grants made available for Israel by this paragraph shall, as agreed by Israel and the United States, be available for advanced weapons systems, of which not less than $475,000,000 shall be available for the procurement in Israel of defense articles and defense services, including research and development: *Provided further,* That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, not less than $75,000,000 shall be available for assistance for Jordan: *Provided further,* That during fiscal year 1998 the President is authorized to, and shall, direct drawdowns of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training of an aggregate value of not less than $25,000,000 under the authority of this proviso for Jordan for the purposes of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and any amount so directed shall count toward meeting the earmark in the previous proviso: *Provided further,* That section 506(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall apply, and section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply, to any such drawdown: *Provided further,* That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, a total of $18,300,000 should be available for assistance for Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania: *Provided further,* That none of the funds made available under this heading shall be available for any non-NATO country participating in the Partnership for Peace Program except through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further,* That funds appropriated by this paragraph shall be nonrepayable notwithstanding any requirement in section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further,* That funds made available under this paragraph shall be obligated upon apportionment in accordance with paragraph (5)(C) of title 31, United States Code, section 1501(a): *Provided further,* That $50,000,000 of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this heading should be made available for the purpose of facilitating the integration of Poland, Hungary, and the Czech Republic into the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

"For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of direct loans authorized by section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as follows: cost of direct loans, $60,000,000: *Provided,* That these funds are available to subsidize gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans of not to exceed $657,000,000: *Provided further,* That the rate of interest charged on such loans shall be not less than the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities: *Provided further,* That funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be made available for Greece and Turkey only on a loan basis, and the principal amount of direct loans for each country shall not exceed the following: $105,000,000 only for Greece and $150,000,000 only for Turkey.

"None of the funds made available under this heading shall be available to finance the procurement of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act unless the foreign country proposing to make such procurements has first signed an agreement with the United States Government specifying the conditions under which such procurements may be financed with such funds: *Provided,* That all country and funding level increases in allocations shall be submitted through the regular notification procedures of section 515 of this Act: *Provided further,* That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be available for Sudan and Liberia: *Provided further,* That funds made available under this heading may be used, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities and may include activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations: *Provided further,* That only those countries for which assistance was justified for the "Foreign Military Sales Financing Program" in the fiscal year 1989 congressional presentation for security assistance programs may utilize funds made available under this heading for procurement of defense articles, defense services or design and construction services that

Continued

propriated to the President to carry out this Act $5,371,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $5,371,000,000 for fiscal year 1987.[127] Credits may not be extended under section 23 of this Act in an amount, and loans may not be guaranteed under section 24(a) of this Act in a principal amount, which exceeds any maximum amount which may be established with respect to such credits or such loan guarantees in legislation appropriating funds to carry out this Act.[128] Unobligated balances of funds made available pursuant to this section are hereby authorized to be continued available by appropriations legislation to carry out this Act.

(b)[129] (1) The total amount of credits extended under section 23 of this Act shall not exceed $5,371,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $5,371,000,000 for fiscal year 1987.

(2) Of the aggregate amount of financing provided under this section, not more than $553,900,000 for fiscal year 1986 and not more than $553,900,000 for fiscal year 1987 may be made available at concessional rates of interest. If a country is released from its contractual liability to repay the United States Government with respect to financing provided under this section, such financing shall

---

are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further*, That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds made available under this heading for the cost of direct loans may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for grants, and funds made available under this heading for grants may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for the cost of direct loans: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for defense articles and services: *Provided further*, That not more than $23,250,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be obligated for necessary expenses, including the purchase of passenger motor vehicles for replacement only for use outside of the United States, for the general costs of administering military assistance and sales: *Provided further*, That none of the funds under this heading shall be available for Guatemala: *Provided further*, That not more than $350,000,000 of funds realized pursuant to section 21(e)(1)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act may be obligated for expenses incurred by the Department of Defense during fiscal year 1998 pursuant to section 43(b) of the Arms Export Control Act, except that this limitation may be exceeded only through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

Title V of that Act provided the following:

"DEOBLIGATION/REOBLIGATION AUTHORITY

"SEC. 510. [111 Stat. 2407] (a) * * *

"(b) Obligated balances of funds appropriated to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as of the end of the fiscal year immediately preceding the current fiscal year are, if deobligated, hereby continued available during the current fiscal year for the same purpose under any authority applicable to such appropriations under this Act: *Provided*, That the authority of this subsection may not be used in fiscal year 1998.

* * * * * * *

"NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

"SEC. 515. [111 Stat. 2409] * * * *Provided*, That the President shall not enter into any commitment of funds appropriated for the purposes of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act for the provision of major defense equipment, other than conventional ammunition, or other major defense items defined to be aircraft, ships, missiles, or combat vehicles, not previously justified to Congress or 20 percent in excess of the quantities justified to Congress unless the Committees on Appropriations are notified 15 days in advance of such commitment:".

[128] This sentence was added by sec. 104(d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3133).

[129] Sec. 101(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 193), amended and restated secs. 31 (b) and (c) and added authorizations for fiscal year 1986 and fiscal year 1987. Authorizations enacted under previous years are as follows: fiscal year 1981—$500,000,000; fiscal year 1982—$800,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$800,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$1,315,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization. See note 112.

Sec. 101 (c), (d), (e) and (f) of Public Law 99–83 also included specific earmarks and conditions on the use of credits authorized under sec. 23 for Israel, Egypt, Greece and Turkey.

not be considered to be financing provided at concessional rates of interest for purposes of the limitation established by this paragraph.

(c)[130] Loans available under section 23 shall be provided at rates of interest that are not less than the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities.

(d)[131] * * * [Repealed—1996]

**Sec. 32.[132] Prohibition Against Certain Military Export Financing by Export-Import Bank.**— * * * [Repealed—1992]

**Sec. 33.[133] Restraint in Arms Sales to Sub-Saharan Africa.**—It is the sense of the Congress that the problems of Sub-Saharan Africa are primarily those of economic development and that United States policy should assist in limiting the development of costly military conflict in that region. Therefore, the President shall exercise restraint in selling defense articles and defense services, and in providing financing for sales of defense articles and defense services, to countries in Sub-Saharan Africa.

**Sec. 34.[134] Foreign Military Sales Credit Standards.**—The President shall establish standards and criteria for credit and guaranty transactions under sections 23 and 24 in accordance with the foreign, national security, and financial policies of the United States.

---

[130] Sec. 101 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1422) amended and restated subsec. (c). Amended and restated earlier by sec. 101(b) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 193), it formerly read as follows:

"For fiscal year 1986 and fiscal year 1987, the principal amount of credits provided under section 23 at market rates of interest with respect to Greece, the Republic of Korea, the Philippines, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, and Turkey shall (if and to the extent each country so desires) be repaid in not more than twenty years, following a grace period of ten years on repayment of principal.".

[131] Sec. 104(b)(2)(C) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1427) repealed subsec. (d). The subsection, originally added by sec. 210(c)(1) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 740), and amended by sec. 17(a)(4) of Public Law 96–92 (93 Stat. 709), and by sec. 596(c) of Public Law 101–513 (104 Stat. 2062), formerly read as follows:

"The aggregate acquisition cost to the United States of excess defense articles ordered by the President in any fiscal year after fiscal year 1976 for delivery to foreign countries or international organizations under the authority of chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or pursuant to sales under this Act may not exceed $250,000,000 (exclusive of ships and their onboard stores and supplies transferred in accordance with law, and of any defense articles with respect to which the President submits a certification under section 36(b) of this Act).".

[132] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2772; repealed by sec. 112(e)(2) of the Export Enhancement Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–429; 106 Stat. 2195). Sec. 12(c)(2) of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–583; 106 Stat. 4935) made an identical amendment; however, sec. 12(e) of that Act also provided that if an Act to reauthorize the Export-Import Bank of the United States with identical amendments is enacted, the amendments contained in the reauthorization shall be effective. Sec. 32 formerly read as follows:

"Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds or borrowing authority available to the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall be used by such Bank to participate in any extension of credit in connection with any agreement to sell defense articles and defense services entered into with any economically less developed country after June 30, 1968.".

[133] 22 U.S.C. 2773. Sec. 33 was amended and restated by sec. 18 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 709). It formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 33. Regional Ceiling on Foreign Military Sales.—(a) The aggregate of the total amount of military assistance pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, of credits, or participations in credits, financed pursuant to section 23, of the principal amount of loans guaranteed pursuant to section 24(a), shall, excluding training, not exceed $40,000,000 in each fiscal year for African countries.

"(b) The President may waive the limitations of this section when he determines it to be important to the security of the United States and promptly so reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.".

[134] 22 U.S.C. 2774.

**Sec. 35.[135] Foreign Military Sales to Less Developed Countries.**—(a) When the President finds that any economically less developed country is diverting development assistance furnished pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, or sales under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended, to military expenditures, or is diverting its own resources to unnecessary military expenditures, to a degree which materially interferes with its development, such country shall be immediately ineligible for further sales and guarantees under sections 21, 22, 23, and 24, until the President is assured that such diversion will no longer take place.

(b)[136] * * * [Repealed—1974]

**Sec. 36.[137] Reports on Commercial and Governmental Military Exports; Congressional Action.**—(a) The President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate not more than sixty days[138] after the end of each quarter an unclassified report (except that any material which was transmitted in classified form under subsection (b)(1) or (c)(1) of this section may be contained in a classified addendum to such report, and any letter of offer referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be listed in such addendum unless such letter of offer has been the subject of an unclassified certification pursuant to subsection (b)(1)

---

[135] 22 U.S.C. 2775.

[136] Subsec. (b) was repealed by sec. 45(a)(5) of the FA Act of 1974.

[137] 22 U.S.C. 2776. Sec. 211(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 740) amended sec. 36 which formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 36. Reports on Commercial and Governmental Military Exports.—

"(a) The President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate quarterly reports containing—

"(1) a listing of all letters of offer to sell any defense articles or services under this Act, if such offer has not been accepted or canceled;

"(2) a cumulative listing of all such letters of offer to sell that have been accepted during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted;

"(3) the cumulative dollar amounts, by foreign country and international organization, of credit sales under section 23 and guaranty agreements under section 24 made before the submission of such quarterly report and during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted; and

"(4) projections of the cumulative dollar amounts, by foreign country and international organization, of credit sales under section 23 and guaranty agreements under section 24 to be made in the quarter of the fiscal year immediately following the quarter for which such report is submitted.

"For each letter of offer to sell under paras. (1) and (2), the report shall specify (A) the foreign country or international organization to which the defense article or service is offered, (B) the dollar amount of the offer to sell under para. (1) or of the completed sale under para. (2), (C) a brief description of the defense article or service offered, (D) the United States armed force which is making the offer to sell, (E) the date of such offer, and (F) the date of any acceptance under paragraph (2).

"(b) In the case of any letter of offer to sell any defense articles or services under this Act for $25,000,000 or more, before issuing such letter of offer the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a statement with respect to such offer to sell containing the information specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E) in subsection (a). The letter of offer shall not be issued if the Congress, within twenty calendar days after receiving any such statement, adopts a concurrent resolution stating in effect that it objects to such proposed sale, unless the President in his statement certifies that an emergency exists which requires such sale in the national security interests of the United States.

"(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed as modifying in any way the provisions of section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, relating to munitions control.".

Sec. 211(b) of the same Act further stated: "The amendment made by subsection (a) of this section shall apply with respect to letters of offer for which a certification is transmitted pursuant to section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act on or after the date of enactment of this Act and to export licenses for which an application is filed under section 38 of such Act on or after such date.".

[138] The number of days was increased from 30 to 60 by sec. 19(a)(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 709).

of this section, and any information provided under paragraph (11) of this subsection may also be provided in a classified addendum)[139] containing—

(1) a listing of all letters of offer to sell any major defense equipment for $1,000,000 or more under this Act to each foreign country and international organization, by category, if such letters of offer have not been accepted or canceled;

(2) a listing of all such letters of offer that have been accepted during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted, together with the total value of all defense articles and defense services sold to each foreign country and international organization during such fiscal year;

(3) the cumulative dollar amounts, by foreign country and international organization, of sales credit agreements under section 23 and guaranty agreements under section 24 made during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted;

(4) a numbered listing of all licenses and approvals for the export to each foreign country and international organization during such fiscal year of commercially sold major defense equipment, by category, sold for $1,000,000 or more, together with the total value of all defense articles and defense services so licensed for each foreign country and international organization, setting forth, with respect to the listed major defense equipment—

(A) the items to be exported under the license,

(B) the quantity and contract price of each such item to be furnished, and

(C) the name and address of the ultimate user of each such item;

(5)[140] projections of the dollar amounts, by foreign country and international organization, of sales expected to be made under sections 21 and 22, in the quarter of the fiscal year immediately following the quarter for which such report is submitted;

(6)[140] a projection with respect to all sales expected to be made to each country and organization for the remainder of the fiscal year in which such report is transmitted;

(7)[141] an estimate of—

(A) the number of United States military personnel, the number of United States Government civilian personnel, and the United States civilian contract personnel, who were in each foreign country at the end of that quarter, and

(B) the number of members of each such category of personnel who were in each foreign country at any time during that quarter,

in implementation of sales and commercial exports under this Act or of assistance under chapter 2, 5, 6, or 8 of part II of the

[139] Sec. 7(b) of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1899) added text to close parentheses from ", and any information".

[140] Sec. 1209(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279), deleted references in pars. (5) and (6) to "cash sales, and credits, and guaranty agreements".

[141] Par. (7) was amended and restated by sec. 1209(c) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 279).

Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, including both personnel assigned to the country and personnel temporarily in the country by detail or otherwise;

(8)[142] a description of each payment, contribution, gift, commission, or fee reported to the Secretary of State under section 39, including (A) the name of the person who made such payment, contribution, gift, commission, or fee; (B) the name of any sales agent or other person to whom such payment, contribution, gift, commission, or fee was paid; (C) the date and amount of such payment, contribution, gift, commission, or fee; (D) a description of the sale in connection with which such payment, contribution, gift, commission, or fee was paid; and (E) the identification of any business information considered confidential by the person submitting it which is included in the report;

(9)[143] a listing of each sale under section 29 during the quarter for which such report is made, specifying (A) the purchaser, (B) the United States Government department or agency responsible for implementing the sale, (C) an estimate of the dollar amount of the sale, and (D) a general description of the real property facilities to be constructed pursuant to such sale;

(10)[144] a listing of the consents to third-party transfers of defense articles or defense services which were granted, during the quarter for which such report is submitted, for purposes of section 3(a)(2) of this Act, the regulations issued under section 38 of this Act, or section 505(a)(1)(B) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, if the value (in terms of original acquisition cost) of the defense articles or defense services to be transferred is $1,000,000 or more;[145]

(11)[144] a listing of all munitions items (as defined in section 40(l)(1)) which were sold, leased, or otherwise transferred by the Department of Defense to any other department, agency, or other entity of the United States Government during the quarter for which such report is submitted (including the name of the recipient Government entity and a discussion of what that entity will do with those munitions items) if—

---

[142] Sec. 604(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 766) redesignated par. (8) as par. (9) and inserted a new par. (8). Sec. 604(c) of the same Act stated that par. (8) would "take effect sixty days after the date of enactment of this Act" (August 29, 1976).

Par. (9), as redesignated by this amendment, was struck out by sec. 19(a)(4) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 709). It formerly read as follows:

"(9) an analysis and description of the services being performed by officers and employees of the United States Government under section 21(a) of this Act, including the number of personnel so employed.".

[143] Par. (9) was added by sec. 105(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

[144] Par. (10) and (11) were added by sec. 7 of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1899).

The original par. (10), as added by sec. 109(f) of Public Law 96–533, was repealed by sec. 109(d)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1526). Par. (10) had required information concerning leases of property valued at over $1,000,000 to a foreign government. Leases of defense articles are now covered under chapter 6 of this Act.

[145] Sec. 1045(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Public Law 104–201; 110 Stat. 2644) struck out "; and" at the end of para. (10); struck out a period at the end of para. (11) and inserted "; and"; and added a new para. (12). Subsec. (b) of that section made para. (12) not applicable to any relevant agreement entered into before the date of enactment of the amendment (September 23, 1996).

(A) the value of the munitions items was $250,000 of more; and

(B) the value of all munitions items transferred to that Government department, agency, or other entity during that quarter was $250,000 or more;

excluding munitions items transferred (i) for disposition or use solely within the United States, or (ii) for use in connection with intelligence activities subject to reporting requirements under title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 et seq.; relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities); and [145]

(12) [145] a report on all concluded government-to-government agreements regarding foreign coproduction of defense articles of United States origin and all other concluded agreements involving coproduction or licensed production outside of the United States of defense articles of United States origin (including coproduction memoranda of understanding or agreement) that have not been previously reported under this subsection, which shall include—

(A) the identity of the foreign countries, international organizations, or foreign firms involved;

(B) a description and the estimated value of the articles authorized to be produced, and an estimate of the quantity of the articles authorized to be produced;

(C) a description of any restrictions on third-party transfers of the foreign-manufactured articles; and

(D) if any such agreement does not provide for United States access to and verification of quantities of articles produced overseas and their disposition in the foreign country, a description of alternative measures and controls incorporated in the coproduction or licensing program to ensure compliance with restrictions in the agreement on production quantities and third-party transfers.

For each letter of offer to sell under paragraphs (1) and (2), the report shall specify (i) the foreign country or international organization to which the defense article or service is offered or was sold, as the case may be: (ii) the dollar amount of the offer to sell or the sale and the number of defense articles offered or sold, as the case may be; (iii) a description of the defense article or service offered or sold, as the case may be; and (iv) the United States Armed Forces or other agency of the United States which is making the offer to sell or the sale, as the case may be.

(b)(1) [146] In the case of any letter of offer to sell any defense articles or services under this Act for $50,000,000 [147] or more, any design and construction services for $200,000,000 or more,[148] or any

[146] To fulfill the requirements of sec. 36(e) of this Act, as amended by sec. 155 of Public Law 104–164; 110 Stat. 1440), the Defense Security Assistance Agency of the Department of Defense reports arms sales to which sec. 36(b) applies. In 1997, DSAA filed numerous notifications; see *Federal Register*, annual index.

[147] This figure was increased from $25,000,000 to $50,000,000 by sec. 101 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[148] The words "any design and construction services for $200,000,000 or more," were added by sec. 105(d)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

major defense equipment for $14,000,000[149] or more, before such letter of offer is issued, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a numbered certification with respect to such offer to sell containing the information specified in clauses (i) through (iv) of subsection (a), or (in the case of a sale of design and construction services) the information specified in clauses (A) through (D) of paragraph (9) of subsection (a),[150] and a description, containing the information specified in paragraph (8) of subsection (a), of any contribution, gift, commission, or fee paid or offered or agreed to be paid in order to solicit, promote, or otherwise to secure such letter of offer. Such numbered certifications shall also contain an item, classified if necessary, identifying the sensitivity of technology contained in the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[151] proposed to be sold,[152] and a detailed justification of the reasons necessitating the sale of such articles or services in view of the sensitivity of such technology.[153] In a case in which such articles or services listed on the Missile Technology Control Regime Annex are intended to support the design, development, or production of a Category I space launch vehicle system (as defined in section 74), such report shall include a description of the proposed export and rationale for approving such export, including the consistency of such export with United States missile nonproliferation policy.[154] Each such numbered certification shall contain an item indicating whether any offset agreement is proposed to be entered into in connection with such letter of offer to sell (if known on the date of transmittal of such certification).[155] In addition, the President shall, upon the request of such committee or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[156] of the House of Representatives, transmit promptly to both such committees a statement setting forth, to the extent specified in such request—

(A) a detailed description of the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] to be offered,

---

[149] This figure was increased from $7,000,000 to $14,000,000 by sec. 101 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[150] The words to this point beginning with ", or (in the case of * * * " were added by sec. 105(d)(2)(A) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

[151] The reference to design and construction services was added by sec. 105(d) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

[152] This sentence to this point was added by sec. 20(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 710).

[153] The words to this point beginning with "and a detailed justification" were added by sec. 1180) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 995 Stat. 203).

[154] Sec. 735(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 503) inserted the sentence beginning with "In a case in which * * *".

[155] Sec. 732(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 503) inserted the sentence beginning with "Each such numbered * * *".

[156] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives. Previously, sec. 9(a)(7) of the USC Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4581) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs".

[157] The reference to defense services or design and construction services was added by sec. 105(d)(2)(C)(ix) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135).

including a brief description of the capabilities of any defense article to be offered;

(B) an estimate of the number of officers and employees of the United States Government and of United States civilian contract personnel expected to be needed in such country to carry out the proposed sale;

(C) the name of each contractor expected to provide the defense article, defense service, or design and construction services[158] proposed to be sold and a description from such contractor of any offset agreements proposed to be entered into in connection with such sale[159] (if known on the date of transmittal of such statement);

(D)[160] an evaluation, prepared by the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense, of the manner, if any, in which the proposed sale would—

(i) contribute to an arms race;

(ii)[161] support international terrorism;

(iii)[161] increase the possibility of an outbreak or escalation of conflict;

(iv)[161] prejudice the negotiation of any arms controls; or

(v)[161] adversely affect the arms control policy of the United States;

(E) the reasons why the foreign country or international organization to which the sale is proposed to be made needs the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] which are the subject of such sale and a description of how such country or organization intends to use such defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services;[157]

(F) an analysis by the President of the impact of the proposed sale on the military stocks and the military preparedness of the United States;

(G) the reasons why the proposed sale is in the national interest of the United States;

(H) an analysis by the President of the impact of the proposed sale on the military capabilities of the foreign country or international organization to which such sale would be made;

(I) an analysis by the President of how the proposed sale would affect the relative military strengths of countries in the region to which the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] which are the subject of such sale would be delivered and whether other countries in the region

[158] The reference to design and construction service was added by sec. 105(d)(2)(C)(ii) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3134).

[159] Sec. 732(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 503) inserted ""and a description from such contractor of any offset agreements proposed to be entered into in connection with such sale" after "sold".

[160] Subpar. (D) was amended and restated by sec. 21(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 741). It formerly read as follows: "(D) an analysis of the arms control impact pertinent to such offer to sell, prepared in consultation with the Secretary of Defense;".

[161] Sec. 3(b) of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1896) redesignated clauses (ii) through (iv) as (iii) through (v), respectively, and inserted a new clause (ii).

have comparable kinds and amounts of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services;[157]

(J) an estimate of the levels of trained personnel and maintenance facilities of the foreign country or international organization to which the sale would be made which are needed and available to utilize effectively the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] proposed to be sold;

(K) an analysis of the extent to which comparable kinds and amounts of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] are available from other countries;

(L) an analysis of the impact of the proposed sale on United States relations with the countries in the region to which the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] which are the subject of such sale would be delivered;

(M) a detailed description of any agreement proposed to be entered into by the United States for the purchase or acquisition by the United States of defense articles, defense services, design and construction services[157] or defense equipment, or other articles, services, or equipment of the foreign country or international organization in connection with, or as consideration for, such letter of offer, including an analysis of the impact of such proposed agreement upon United States business concerns which might otherwise have provided such articles, services, or equipment to the United States, an estimate of the costs to be incurred by the United States in connection with such agreement compared with costs which would otherwise have been incurred, an estimate of the economic impact and unemployment which would result from entering into such proposed agreement, and an analysis of whether such costs and such domestic economic impact justify entering into such proposed agreement;

(N)[162] the projected delivery dates of the defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services[157] to be offered;

(O)[162] a detailed description of weapons and levels of munitions that may be required as support for the proposed sale; and

(P)[162] an analysis of the relationship of the proposed sale to projected procurements of the same item.

A certification transmitted pursuant to this subsection shall be unclassified, except that the information specified in clause (ii) and the details of the description specified in clause (iii) of subsection (a) may be classified if the public disclosure thereof would be clearly detrimental to the security of the United States. The letter of offer shall not be issued, with respect to a proposed sale to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of such Organization, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, if the Congress, within fifteen calendar days after receiving such certification, or with respect to a proposed sale to any other country or organiza-

[162] Subpar. (N), (O) and (P) were added by sec. 21(4) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 741).

tion, if the Congress within thirty calendar days[163] after receiving such certification,[164] enacts a joint[165] resolution prohibiting the proposed sale, unless the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires such sale in the national security interests of the United States. If the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires the proposed sale in the national security interest of the United States, thus waiving the congressional review requirements of this subsection, he shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate the immediate issuance of the letter of offer and a discussion of the national security interests involved.[166]

(2) Any such joint[165] resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, except that for purposes of consideration of any joint[165] resolution with respect to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of such Organization, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, it shall be in order in the Senate to move to discharge a committee to which such joint[165] resolution was referred if such committee has not reported such joint[165] resolution at the end of five calendar days after its introduction.[167]

(3) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this subsection, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint[165] resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(4)[168] In addition to the other information required to be contained in a certification submitted to the Congress under this subsection, each such certification shall cite any quarterly report submitted pursuant to section 28 of this Act which listed a price and availability estimate, or a request for the issuance of a letter of offer, which was a basis for the proposed sale which is the subject of such certification.

(5)[169] (A) If, before the delivery of any major defense article or major defense equipment, or the furnishing of any defense service or design and construction service, sold pursuant to a letter of offer described in paragraph (1), the sensitivity of technology or the capability of the article, equipment, or service is enhanced or upgraded from the level of sensitivity or capability described in the

---

[163] With regard to the sale to Jordan of advanced weapons systems, see Public Law 99–162 (99 Stat. 937), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[164] The words in this sentence to this point beginning with "with respect to a proposed sale * * *" were inserted in lieu of the words "if the Congress, within thirty calendar days after receiving such certification," by sec. 102(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[165] References to a "joint" resolution in lieu of a "concurrent" resolution were added by Public Law 99–247 (100 Stat. 9).

[166] This sentence was added by sec. 19(c) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 709).

[167] The words to this point beginning with ", except that for purposes of * * *" were added by sec. 102(b)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[168] Par. (4) was added by sec. 16(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 708).

[169] Par. 5 was added by sec. 118(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1983 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 203).

numbered certification with respect to an offer to sell such article, equipment, or service, then, at least 45 days before the delivery of such article or equipment or the furnishing of such service, the President shall prepare and transmit to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs[170] of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report—

(i) describing the manner in which the technology or capability has been enhanced or upgraded and describing the significance of such enhancement or upgrade; and

(ii) setting forth a detailed justification for such enhancement or upgrade.

(B) The provisions of subparagraph (A) apply to an article or equipment delivered, or a service furnished, within ten years after the transmittal to the Congress of a numbered certification with respect to the sale of such article, equipment, or service.

(C) If the enhancement or upgrade in the sensitivity of technology or the capability of major defense equipment, defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services described in a numbered certification submitted under this subsection costs $14,000,000 or more in the case of any major defense equipment, $50,000,000 or more in the case of defense articles or defense services, or $200,000,000 or more in the case of design or construction services, then the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a new numbered certification which relates to such enhancement or upgrade and which shall be considered for purposes of this subsection as if it were a separate letter of offer to sell defense equipment, articles, or services, subject to all of the requirements, restrictions, and conditions set forth in this subsection. For purposes of this subparagraph, references in this subsection to sales shall be deemed to be references to enhancements or upgrades in the sensitivity of technology or the capability of major defense equipment, articles, or services, as the case may be.

(D) For the purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ''major defense article'' shall be construed to include electronic devices, which if upgraded, would enhance the mission capability of a weapons system.

(c)[171] (1)[172] In the case of an application by a person (other than with regard to a sale under section 21 or section 22 of this Act) for a license for the export of any major defense equipment sold under

[170] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[171] The Director of the Office of Defense Trade Controls notified Congress of proposed commercial export licenses pursuant to this subsection in Department of State Public Notice No. 2571 (July 16, 1997; 62 F.R. 39569); Department of State Public Notice No. 2601 (September 11, 1997; 62 F.R. 59013); Department of State Public Notice No. 2616 (October 10, 1997; 62 F.R. 59011); Department of State Public Notice No. 2624 (October 30, 1997; 62 F.R. 61421); Department of State Public Notice No. 2652 (November 17, 1997; 62 F.R. 67930); and Department of State Public Notice No. 2671 (December 18, 1997; 63 F.R. 4519).

[172] Sec. 107(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3136) added the paragraph designation "(1)", made several technical changes to par. (1), and added new pars. (2) and (3)

a contract in the amount of $14,000,000[173] or more or of defense articles or defense services sold under a contract in the amount of $50,000,000[174] or more,[175] before issuing such license the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate an unclassified numbered certification with respect to such application specifying (A) the foreign country or international organization to which such export will be made, (B) the dollar amount of the items to be exported, and (C) a description of the items to be exported. In addition, the President shall, upon the request of such committee or the Committee on Foreign Affairs[176] of the House of Representatives, transmit promptly to both such committees a statement setting forth, to the extent specified in such request a description of the capabilities of the items to be exported, an estimate of the total number of United States personnel expected to be needed in the foreign country concerned in connection with the items to be exported and an analysis of the arms control impact pertinent to such application, prepared in consultation with the Secretary of Defense. In a case in which such articles or services are listed on the Missile Technology Control Regime Annex and are intended to support the design, development, or production of a Category I space launch vehicle system (as defined in section 74), such report shall include a description of the proposed export and rationale for approving such export, including the consistency of such export with United States missile nonproliferation policy.[177] A certification transmitted pursuant to this subsection shall be unclassified, except that the information specified in clause (B) and the details of the description specified in clause (C) may be classified if the public disclosure thereof would be clearly detrimental to the security of the United States.

(2)[172] Unless the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires the proposed export in the national security interests of the United States, a license for export described in paragraph (1)—

(A)[178] in the case of a license for an export to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of that Orga-

[173] This figure was increased from $7,000,000 to $14,000,000 by sec. 101 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[174] This figure was increased from $25,000,000 to $50,000,000 by sec. 101 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1520).

[175] The words "not less than 30 days" which formerly appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 107(b)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3136). This 30–day prior notification requirement is now included in par. (2) of subsec. (c).

[176] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives. Previously, sec. 9(a)(7) of the USC Technical Amendments (Public Law 103–437; 108 Stat. 4581) struck out "International Relations" and inserted in lieu thereof "Foreign Affairs".

[177] Sec. 735(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 506) inserted the sentence beginning with "In a case in which such * * *".

[178] Sec. 141(c) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1431) amended and restated subparas. (A) and (B), which formerly read as follows:

"(A) shall not be issued until at least 30 calendar days after the Congress receives such certification; and

"(B) shall not be issued then if the Congress, within such 30-day period, enacts a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed export, except that this subparagraph does not apply with respect

Continued

nization or Australia, Japan, or New Zealand, shall not be issued until at least 15 calendar days after the Congress receives such certification, and shall not be issued then if the Congress, within that 15–day period, enacts a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed export; and

(B) in the case of any other license, shall not be issued until at least 30 calendar days after the Congress receives such certification, and shall not be issued then if the Congress, within that 30–day period, enacts a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed export.

If the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires the proposed export in the national security interests of the United States, thus waiving the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph, he shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate the immediate issuance of the export license and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(3)[172] (A) Any joint[165] resolution under this subsection shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(B) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint[165] resolutions under this subsection, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint[165] resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(d)(1)[179] In the case of an approval under section 38 of this Act of a United States commercial technical assistance or manufacturing licensing agreement[180] which involves the manufacture abroad of any item of significant combat equipment on the United States Munitions List, before such approval is given, the President shall submit a certification with respect to such proposed commercial agreement in a manner similar to the certification required under subsection (c)(1) containing comparable information, except that the last sentence of such subsection shall not apply to certifications submitted pursuant to this subsection.

(2)[181] A certification under this subsection shall be submitted—

(A) at least 15 days before approval is given in the case of an agreement for or in a country which is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or Australia, Japan, or New Zealand; and

(B) at least 30 days before approval is given in the case of an agreement for or in any other country;

---

to a license issued for an export to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of that Organization, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand.".

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

[179] Sec. 141(d)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) inserted para. designation "(1)" after "(d)".

[180] Sec. 141(d)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) struck out "for or in a country not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization" after "licensing agreement".

[181] Sec. 141(d)(3) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) added paras. (2) through (5).

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

unless the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires the immediate approval of the agreement in the national security interests of the United States.

(3) If the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires the immediate approval of the agreement in the national security interests of the United States, thus waiving the requirements of paragraph (4), he shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate the immediate approval of the agreement and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(4) Approval for an agreement subject to paragraph (1) may not be given under section 38 if the Congress, within the 15–day or 30–day period specified in paragraph (2)(A) or (B), as the case may be, enacts a joint resolution prohibiting such approval.

(5)(A) Any joint resolution under paragraph (4) shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(B) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under paragraph (4), a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(e)[182] The President shall cause to be published in the Federal Register, upon transmittal to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the full unclassified text of each numbered certification submitted pursuant to subsection (b) and each notification of a proposed commercial sale submitted under subsection (c).

**Sec. 37.[183] Fiscal Provisions Relating to Foreign Military Sales Credits.**—(a) Cash payments received under sections 21, 22, and 29[184] and advances received under section 23 shall be available solely for payments to suppliers (including the military departments) and refunds to purchasers and shall not be available for financing credits and guaranties.

(b) Amounts received from foreign governments and international organizations as repayments for credits extended pursuant to section 23, amounts received from the disposition of instruments evidencing indebtedness under section 24(b) (excluding such portion of the sales proceeds as may be required at the time of disposition to be obligated as a reserve for payment of claims under guaranties issued pursuant to section 24(b), which sums are made available for such obligations),[185] and other collections (including fees and interest) shall be transferred to the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury.

---

[182] Sec. 155 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1440) added subsec. (e). To fulfill the requirements of sec. 36(e) of this Act in 1997, the Defense Security Assistance Agency of the Department of Defense filed some 52 notifications; see *Federal Register*, annual index.

[183] 22 U.S.C. 2777.

[184] The reference to sec. 29 was added by sec. 105(e)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135).

[185] The words to this point beginning with "under section 24(b) (excluding" were added by sec. 25(11) of the FA Act of 1973.

(c)[186] Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b), to the extent that any of the funds constituting the reserve under section 24(c) are paid out for a claim arising out of a loan guaranteed under section 24, amounts received from a foreign government or international organization after the date of such payment, with respect to such claim, shall be credited to such reserve, shall be merged with the funds in such reserve, and shall be available for any purpose for which funds in such reserve are available.

**Sec. 38.[187] Control of Arms Exports and Imports.**—(a)(1) In furtherance of world peace and the security and foreign policy of the United States, the President is authorized to control the import and the export of defense articles and defense services and to pro-

---

[186] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 104(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3133).

[187] 22 U.S.C. 2778.

Sec. 38 was added by sec. 212(a)(1) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 744). Sec. 212(b) of the same Act repealed sec. 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 and stated that any reference to sec. 414 would be considered as a reference to sec. 38 of the Arms Export Control Act.

See also title IV, secs. 401–405, of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 718–722), relating to arms transfers restraint policy for the Middle East and Persian Gulf region.

See also in the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2561): sec. 1365, relating to landmine export moratorium; title XV—Weapons of Mass Destruction Control Act of 1992; and title XVI—Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992. As a result of sec. 1365 of that Act, the Department of State gave notice to the following:

"Notice is hereby given that all licenses, approvals, sales or transfers of landmines specifically designed for antipersonnel use, regardless of method of delivery, are suspended until further notice. Additionally, all existing authorizations for the sale, export, or transfer of such defense articles are revoked until further notice. This action has been taken pursuant to sections 2, 38 and 42 of the Arms Export Control Act, and section 1365 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993." (Public Notice 1727 of November 25, 1992; 57 F.R. 55614).

Licenses and approvals to export or otherwise transfer defense articles and defense services to the following countries or foreign entities are suspended or restricted:

Iran (January 23, 1984; Department of State Notice 84–3; 49 F.R. 2836); Iraq (August 2, 1990; Department of State Public Notice 1238; 55 F.R. 31808); Serbia and Montenegro (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) (effective July 11, 1991; Department of State Public Notice 1427; 56 F.R. 33322; July 19, 1991); Haiti—including those for use by the police (effective October 3, 1991; Department of State Public Notice 1496; 56 F.R. 50968; October 9, 1991); Sudan (effective October 8, 1992; Department of State Public Notice 1711; 57 F.R. 49741; November 3, 1992); Yemen (effective November 16, 1992; Department of State Public Notice 1734; 57 F.R. 59852; December 16, 1992); the armed forces on Cyprus (except to the United Nations Forces in Cyprus) (effective November 18, 1992; Department of State Public Notice 1738; 57 F.R. 60265; December 18, 1992); Somalia (effective December 16, 1992; Department of State Public Notice 1736; 57 F.R. 59851; December 16, 1992); Liberia (other than for the peacekeeping forces of ECOWAS) (effective December 18, 1992; Department of State Public Notice 1737; 57 F.R. 60265; December 18, 1992); Zaire (Department of State Public Notice 1795; 58 F.R. 26024; April 29, 1993); Burma (Department of State Public Notice 1820; 58 F.R. 33293; June 16, 1993); Guatemala (Department of State Public Notice 1831; 58 F.R. 38597; July 19, 1993); Nigeria (Department of State Public Notice 1844; 58 F.R. 40845; July 30, 1993; and Public Notice 2313; 60 F.R. 66334; December 11, 1995).

Peru and Ecuador are restricted on a case-by-case basis (Peru: Department of State Public Notice 2021; 59 F.R. 32481; June 8, 1994; and Public Notice 2168; 60 F.R. 10138; February 23, 1995; Peru and Ecuador: Department of State Public Notice 2205; 60 F.R. 26070; May 4, 1995; and Public Notice 2286; 60 F.R. 57049; November 13, 1995).

Effective July 2, 1993, the domestic arms embargo on Angola was lifted and section 126.1(a) of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Part 126) was amended accordingly (Department of State Public Notice 1826; 58 F.R. 35864; July 2, 1993). There continues to be a presumption of denial for lethal articles, and an embargo is in place with respect to UNITA (Executive Order 12865, September 29, 1993). See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

The following countries are embargoed under International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR; 22 CFR Part 126): Afghanistan (June 27, 1996; 61 F.R. 33313); Armenia, Azerbaijan, Byelarus, Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Syria, Tajikistan, and Vietnam (April 4, 1994; 59 F.R. 15625). For some of these countries, other restrictions may also make arms transfers unavailable. Restrictions under the ITAR also apply to countries with respect to which the United States maintains an arms embargo: Burma, People's Republic of China, Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro), Haiti, Liberia, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, and Zaire.

Mongolia was removed from the ITAR restrictive list, effective June 30, 1997, in State Department Public Notice 2567 (62 F.R. 37133).

vide foreign policy guidance to persons of the United States involved in the export and import of such articles and services. The President is authorized to designate those items which shall be considered as defense articles and defense services for the purposes of this section and to promulgate regulations for the import and export of such articles and services. The items so designated shall constitute the United States Munitions List.

(2)[188] Decisions on issuing export licenses under this section shall be made in coordination with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, taking into account the Director's assessment as to whether the export of an article would contribute to an arms race, aid in the development of weapons of mass destruction, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control or nonproliferation agreements or other arrangements. The Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency is authorized, whenever the Director determines that the issuance of an export license under this section would be detrimental to the national security of the United States, to recommend to the President that such export license be disapproved.

(3)[189] In exercising the authorities conferred by this section, the President may require that any defense article or defense service be sold under this Act as a condition of its eligibility for export, and may require that persons engaged in the negotiation for the export of defense articles and services keep the President fully and currently informed of the progress and future prospects of such negotiations.

(b)(1)(A)(i)[190] As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of manufacturing, exporting, or importing any defense articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations. Such regulations shall prohibit the return to the United States for sale in the United States (other than for the Armed Forces of the United States and its allies or for any State for local law enforcement agency) of any military firearms or ammunition of United States manufacture furnished to foreign governments by the United States under this Act or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States, whether or not enhanced in value or improved in condition in a foreign country. This prohibi-

---

[188] Sec. 714(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), amended and restated para. (2). The paragraph formerly read as follows:

"(2) Decisions on issuing export licenses under this section shall be made in coordination with the director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency and shall take into account the Director's opinion as to whether the export of an article will contribute to an arms race, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control arrangements.".

[189] Par. (3) was added by sec. 107(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533, 94 Stat. 3136).

[190] Sec. 151(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1437) added clause designation "(i)" and added clause (ii).

tion shall not extend to similar firearms that have been so substantially transformed as to become, in effect, articles of foreign manufacture.

(ii)[191] (I) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in official capacity) who engages in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any defense article or defense service designated by the President under subsection (a)(1), or in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any foreign defense article or defense service (as defined in subclause (IV)), shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations.

(II) Such brokering activities shall include the financing, transportation, freight forwarding, or taking of any other action that facilitates the manufacture, export, or import of a defense article or defense service.

(III) No person may engage in the business of brokering activities described in subclause (I) without a license, issued in accordance with this Act, except that no license shall be required for such activities undertaken by or for an agency of the United States Government—

(aa) for use by an agency of the United States Government; or

(bb) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(IV) For purposes of this clause, the term "foreign defense article or defense service" includes any non-United States defense article or defense service of a nature described on the United States Munitions List regardless of whether such article or service is of United States origin or whether such article or service contains United States origin components.

(B)[192] A copy of each registration made under this paragraph shall be transmitted to the Secretary of the Treasury for review regarding law enforcement concerns. The Secretary shall report to the President regarding such concerns as necessary.

(B)[192] The prohibition under such regulations required by the second sentence of subparagraph (A) shall not extend to any military firearms (or ammunition, components, parts, accessories, and attachments for such firearms) of United States manufacture furnished to any foreign government by the United States under this Act or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States if—

---

[191] Sec. 151(a)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1437) added clause (ii). Subsec. (b) (22 U.S.C. 2778 note) of that section provided: "Section 38(b)(1)(A)(ii) of the Arms Export Control Act, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to brokering activities engaged in beginning on or after 120 days after the enactment of this Act.".

[192] The first subparagraph (B) was added by sec. 1255(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204; 101 Stat. 1431). The second subparagraph (B), which should probably have been designated subpar. (C) was added by sec. 8142(a) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(b) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988, Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–88).

(i) such firearms are among those firearms that the Secretary of the Treasury is, or was at any time, required to authorize the importation of by reason of the provisions of section 925(e) of title 18, United States Code (including the requirement for the listing of such firearms as curios or relics under section 921(a)(13) of that title); and

(ii) such foreign government certifies to the United States Government that such firearms are owned by such foreign government.

(2) Except as otherwise specifically provided in regulations issued under subsection (a)(1), no defense articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) may be exported or imported without a license for such export or import, issued in accordance with this Act and regulations issued under this Act, except that no license shall be required for exports or imports made by or for an agency of the United States Government (A) for official use by a department or agency of the United States Government, or (B) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(3)[193] (A) For each of the fiscal years 1988 and 1989, $250,000 of registration fees collected pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be credited to a Department of State account, to be available without fiscal year limitation. Fees credited to that account shall be available only for the payment of expenses incurred for—

(i) contract personnel to assist in the evaluation of munitions control license applications, reduce processing time for license applications, and improve monitoring of compliance with the terms of licenses; and

(ii) the automation of munitions control functions and the processing of munitions control license applications, including the development, procurement, and utilization of computer equipment and related software.

(B) The authority of this paragraph may be exercised only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(c) Any person who willfully violates any provision of this section or section 39, or any rule or regulation issued under either section, or who willfully, in a registration or license application or required report, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, shall upon conviction be fined for each violation not more than $1,000,000,[194] or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

---

[193] Par. (3) was added by sec. 1255(c) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204; 101 Stat. 1431). The original par. (3), as amended by sec. 21 of Public Law 96–92 (93 Stat. 710) and sec. 107(a) of Public Law 96–533 (94 Stat. 3136), was repealed by sec. 106 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1522). Par. (3) had stipulated that no license could be issued under this Act for the export of any major defense equipment sold under contract in the amount of $100,000,000 or more (exceptions were provided for NATO members, Australia, Japan, New Zealand, countries participating in co-production arrangements).

[194] Sec. 119(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 203) raised the amount of the fine to $1,000,000; added the limitation "for each violation"; and raised the period of imprisonment from two to ten years. Previously the fine was "not more than $100,000".

(d)[195] * * * [Repealed—1979]

(e) In carrying out functions under this section with respect to the export of defense articles and defense services, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies and officials by subsections (c), (d), (e), and (g) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, and by subsections (a) and (c) of section 12 of such Act,[196] subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under such Act, except that the names of the countries and the types and quantities of defense articles for which licenses are issued under this section shall not be withheld from public disclosure unless the President determines that the release of such information would be contrary to the national interest.[197] Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress. Notwithstanding section 11(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the civil penalty for each violation involving controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under this section may not exceed $500,000.[198]

(f)[199] The President shall periodically review the items on the United States Munitions List to determine what items, if any, no longer warrant export controls under this section. The results of such reviews shall be reported to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate. Such a report shall be submitted at least 30 days before any item is removed from the Munitions List and shall describe the nature of any controls to be imposed on that item under the Export Administration Act of 1979.[200]

(g)[201] (1) The President shall develop appropriate mechanisms to identify, in connection with the export licensing process under this section—

(A) persons who are the subject of an indictment for, or have been convicted of, a violation under—

(i) this section,

(ii) section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2410),

(iii) section 793, 794, or 798 of title 18, United States Code (relating to espionage involving defense or classified information),

---

[195] Subsec. (d), which specified that sec. 38 would apply to and within the Canal Zone, was repealed by sec. 3303(a)(4) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–70; 93 Stat. 499).

[196] These references to various sections of the Export Administration Act of 1979 were inserted in lieu of a series of references to secs. 6 and 7 of the Export Administration Act of 1969 (which expired on September 30, 1979), by sec. 22(a) of Public Law 96–72 (93 Stat. 535).

[197] Sec. 156 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1440) added ", except that the names of the countries and the types and quantities of defense articles for which licenses are issued under this section shall not be withheld from public disclosure unless the President determines that the release of such information would be contrary to the national interest".

[198] The last sentence was added by sec. 119(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 204).

[199] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 107 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1522).

[200] For text of Export Administration Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III, sec. J.

[201] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 1255 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204; 101 Stat. 1429).

(iv) section 16 of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 16),

(v) section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (relating to foreign assets controls; 50 U.S.C. App. 1705),

(vi) section 30A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78dd1) or section 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 78dd2),

(vii) chapter 105 of title 18, United States Code (relating to sabotage),

(viii) section 4(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (relating to communication of classified information; 50 U.S.C. 783(b)),

(ix) section 57, 92, 101, 104, 222, 224, 225, or 226 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2077, 2122, 2131, 2134, 2272, 2274, 2275, and 2276),

(x) section 601 of the National Security Act of 1947 (relating to intelligence identities protection; 50 U.S.C. 421), or

(xi) section 603 (b) or (c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (22 U.S.C. 5113 (b) and (c));

(B) persons who are the subject of an indictment or have been convicted under section 371 of title 18, United States Code, for conspiracy to violate any of the statutes cited in subparagraph (A); and

(C) persons who are ineligible—

(i) to contract with,

(ii) to receive a license or other form of authorization to export from, or

(iii) to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from,

any agency of the United States Government.

(2) The President shall require that each applicant for a license to export an item on the United States Munitions List identify in the application all consignees and freight forwarders involved in the proposed export.

(3) If the President determines—

(A) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is the subject of an indictment for a violation of any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1),

(B) that there is reasonable cause to believe that an applicant for a license to export under this section has violated any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1), or

(C) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is ineligible to contract with, or to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from, any agency of the United States Government,

the President may disapprove the application. The President shall consider requests by the Secretary of the Treasury to disapprove any export license application based on these criteria.

(4) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a person—

(A) if that person, or any party to the export, has been convicted of violating a statute cited in paragraph (1), or

(B) if that person, or any party to the export, is at the time of the license review ineligible to receive export licenses (or other forms of authorization to export) from any agency of the United States Government,

except as may be determined on a case-by-case basis by the President, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, after a thorough review of the circumstances surrounding the conviction or ineligibility to export and a finding by the President that appropriate steps have been taken to mitigate any law enforcement concerns.

(5) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a foreign person (other than a foreign government).

(6) The President may require a license (or other form of authorization) before any item on the United States Munitions List is sold or otherwise transferred to the control or possession of a foreign person or a person acting on behalf of a foreign person.

(7)[202] The President shall, in coordination with law enforcement and national security agencies, develop standards for identifying high-risk exports for regular end-use verification. These standards shall be published in the Federal Register and the initial standards shall be published not later than October 1, 1988.

(8) Upon request of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Treasury shall detail to the office primarily responsible for export licensing functions under this section, on a nonreimbursable basis, personnel with appropriate expertise to assist in the initial screening of applications for export licenses under this section in order to determine the need for further review of those applications for foreign policy, national security, and law enforcement concerns.

(9) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "foreign corporation" means a corporation that is not incorporated in the United States;

(B) the term "foreign government" includes any agency or subdivision of a foreign government, including an official mission of a foreign government;

(C) the term "foreign person" means any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act, and includes foreign corporations, international organizations, and foreign governments;

(D) the term "party to the export" means—

(i) the president, the chief executive officer, and other senior officers of the license applicant;

(ii) the freight forwarders or designated exporting agent of the license application; and

(iii) any consignee or end user of any item to be exported; and

(E) the term "person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or

[202] Sometimes referred to as the "Blue Lantern Program".

any other entity, organization, or group, including governmental entities.

(h)[203] The designation by the President (or by an official to whom the President's functions under subsection (a) have been duly delegated), in regulations issued under this section, of items as defense articles or defense services for purposes of this section shall not be subject to judicial review.

**Sec. 39.[204] Fees of Military Sales Agents and Other Payments.**—(a) In accordance with such regulations as he may prescribe, the Secretary of State shall require adequate and timely reporting on political contributions, gifts, commissions and fees paid, or offered or agreed to be paid, by any person in connection with—

(1) sales of defense articles or defense services under section 22, or of design and construction services under section 29[205] of this Act; or

(2) commercial sales of defense articles or defense services licensed or approved under section 38 of this Act;

to or for the armed forces of a foreign country or international organization in order to solicit, promote, or otherwise to secure the conclusion of such sales. Such regulations shall specify the amounts and the kinds of payments, offers, and agreements to be reported, and the form and timing of reports, and shall require reports on the names of sales agents and other persons receiving such payments. The Secretary of State shall by regulation require such recordkeeping as he determines is necessary.

(b) The President may, by regulation, prohibit, limit, or prescribe conditions with respect to such contributions, gifts, commissions, and fees as he determines will be in furtherance of the purposes of this Act.

(c) No such contribution, gift, commission, or fee may be included, in whole or in part, in the amount paid under any procurement contract entered into under section 22 or section 29[206] of this Act, unless the amount thereof is reasonable, allocable to such contract, and not made to a person who has solicited, promoted, or otherwise secured such sale, or has held himself out as being able to do so, through improper influence. For the purposes of this section, "improper influence" means influence, direct or indirect, which induces or attempts to induce consideration or action by any employee or officer of a purchasing foreign government or international organization with respect to such purchase on any basis other than such consideration of merit as are involved in comparable United States procurements.

(d)(1) All information reported to the Secretary of State and all records maintained by any person pursuant to regulations prescribed under this section shall be available, upon request, to any

---

[203] Sec. 6 of the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1899) added subsec. (h).

[204] 22 U.S.C. 2779. Sec. 39 was added by sec. 604(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 767). Sec. 604(c) of the same Act stated that this amendment "shall take effect sixty days after the date of enactment of this Act" (August 29, 1976).

[205] The reference to design and construction services under sec. 29 was added by sec. 105(e)(2)(A) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135).

[206] The reference to sec. 29 was added by sec. 105(e)(2)(B) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3155).

standing committee of the Congress or any subcommittee thereof and to any agency of the United States Government authorized by law to have access to the books and records of the person required to submit reports or to maintain records under this section.

(2) Access by an agency of the United States Government to records maintained under this section shall be on the same terms and conditions which govern the access by such agency to the books and records of the person concerned.

**SEC. 39A.[207] PROHIBITION ON INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.**

(a) No United States supplier of defense articles or services sold under this Act, nor any employee, agent, or subcontractor thereof, shall, with respect to the sale of any such defense article or defense service to a foreign country, make any incentive payments for the purpose of satisfying, in whole or in part, any offset agreement with that country.

(b) Any person who violates the provisions of this section shall be subject to the imposition of civil penalties as provided for in this section.

(c) In the enforcement of this section, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement and imposition of civil penalties which are conferred upon departments, agencies and officials by subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and section 12(a) of such Act, subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under that Act, except that notwithstanding section 11(c) of that Act, the civil penalty for each violation of this section may not exceed $500,000 or five times the amount of the prohibited incentive payment, whichever is greater.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "offset agreement" means an agreement, arrangement, or understanding between a United States supplier of defense articles or defense services and a foreign country under which the supplier agrees to purchase or acquire, or to promote the purchase or acquisition by other United States persons of, goods or services produced, manufactured, grown, or extracted, in whole or in part, in that foreign country in consideration for the purchase by the foreign country of defense articles or defense services from the supplier;

(2) the term "incentive payments" means direct monetary compensation made by a United States supplier of defense articles or defense services or by any employee, agent or subcontractor thereof to any other United States person to induce or persuade that United States person to purchase or acquire goods or services produced, manufactured, grown, or extracted, in whole or in part, in the foreign country which is purchasing those defense articles or services from the United States supplier; and

(3) the term "United States person" means—

[207] 22 U.S.C. 2779a. Sec. 733 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 504), added sec. 39A. Functions in this section are delegated to the Under Secretary of State for International Security Affairs (Department of State Public Notice 2086; Delegation of Authority No. 214; 59 F.R. 50790).

(A) an individual who is a national or permanent resident alien of the United States; and

(B) any corporation, business association, partnership, trust, or other juridical entity—

(i) organized under the laws of the United States or any State, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States; or

(ii) owned or controlled in fact by individuals described in subparagraph (A).

**Sec. 40.[208] Transactions With Countries Supporting Acts of International Terrorism.**

(a) PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS BY THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.—The following transactions by the United States Government are prohibited:

(1) Exporting or otherwise providing (by sale, lease or loan, grant, or other means), directly or indirectly, any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d) under the authority of this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any other law (except as provided in subsection (h)). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government—

(A) shall suspend delivery to such country of any such item pursuant to any such transaction which has not been completed at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), and

(B) shall terminate any lease or loan to such country of any such item which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes that determination.

(2) Providing credits, guarantees, or other financial assistance under the authority of this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any other law (except as provided in subsection (h)), with respect to the acquisition of any munitions item by a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall suspend expenditures pursuant to any such assistance obligated before the Secretary of States makes the determination described in subsection (d). The President may authorize expenditures otherwise required to be suspended pursuant to the preceding sentence if the President has determined, and reported to the Congress, that suspension of those expenditures causes undue financial hardship to a supplier, shipper, or similar person and allowing the expenditure will not result in any munitions item being made available for use by such country.

---

[208] 22 U.S.C. 2780. See also 22 CFR Part 120–130. Sec. 40 was added by sec. 509(a) of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 874). Sec. 40 was amended and restated by the Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–222; 103 Stat. 1892). It previously read as follows:

"Sec. 40. Exports to Countries Supporting Acts of International Terrorism.

"(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), items on the United States Munitions List may not be exported to any country which the Secretary of State has determined, for purposes of section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

"(b) WAIVER.—The President may waive the prohibition contained in subsection (a) in the case of a particular export if the President determines that the export is important to the national interests of the United States and submits to the Congress a report justifying that determination and describing the proposed export. Any such waiver shall expire at the end of 90 days after it is granted unless the Congress enacts a law extending the waiver.".

(3) Consenting under section 3(a) of this Act, under section 505(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, under the regulations issued to carry out section 38 of this Act, or under any other law (except as provided in subsection (h)), to any transfer of any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall withdraw any such consent, which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), except that this sentence does not apply with respect to any item that has already been transferred to such country.

(4) Providing any license or other approval under section 38 of this Act for any export or other transfer (including by means of a technical assistance agreement, manufacturing licensing agreement, or coproduction agreement) of any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall suspend any such license or other approval which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), except that this sentence does not apply with respect to any item that has already been exported or otherwise transferred to such country.

(5) Otherwise facilitating the acquisition of any munitions item by a country described in subsection (d). This paragraph applies with respect to activities undertaken—

(A) by any department, agency, or other instrumentality of the Government,

(B) by any officer or employee of the Government (including members of the United States Armed Forces), or

(C) by any other person at the request or on behalf of the Government.

The Secretary of State may waive the requirements of the second sentence of paragraph (1), the second sentence of paragraph (3), and the second sentence of paragraph (4) to the extent that the Secretary determines, after consultation with the Congress, that unusual and compelling circumstances require that the United States Government not take the actions specified in that sentence.

(b) PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS BY UNITED STATES PERSONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A United States person may not take any of the following actions:

(A) Exporting any munitions item to any country described in subsection (d).

(B) Selling, leasing, loaning, granting, or otherwise providing any munitions item to any country described in subsection (d).

(C) Selling, leasing, loaning, granting, or otherwise providing any munitions item to any recipient which is not the government of or a person in a country described in subsection (d) if the United States person has reason to know that the munitions item with be made available to any country described in subsection (d).

(D) Taking any other action which would facilitate the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of any munitions item by the government of any country described in subsection (d),

or any person acting on behalf of that government, if the United States person has reason to know that that action will facilitate the acquisition of that item by such a government or person.

(2) LIABILITY FOR ACTIONS OF FOREIGN SUBSIDIARIES, ETC.—A United State person violates this subsection if a corporation or other person that is controlled in fact by that United States person (as determined under regulations, which the President shall issue), takes an action described in paragraph (1) outside the United States.

(3) APPLICABILITY TO ACTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Paragraph (1) applies with respect to actions described in that paragraph which are taken either within or outside the United States by a United States person described in subsection (l)(3)(A) or (B). To the extent provided in regulations issued under subsection (l)(3)(D), paragraph (1) applies with respect to actions described in that paragraph which are taken outside the United State by a person designated as a United States person in those regulations.

(c) TRANSFERS TO GOVERNMENTS AND PERSONS COVERED.—This section applies with respect to—

(1) the acquisition of munitions items by the government of a country described in subsection (d); and

(2) the acquisition of munitions items by any individual, group, or other person within a country described in subsection (d), except to the extent that subparagraph (D) of subsection (b)(1) provides otherwise.

(d)[209] COUNTRIES COVERED BY PROHIBITION.—The prohibitions contained in this section apply with respect to a country if the Secretary of State determines that the government of that country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For purposes of this subsection, such acts shall include all activities that the Secretary determines willfully aid or abet the international proliferation of nuclear explosive devices to individuals or groups or willfully aid or abet an individual or groups in acquiring unsafeguarded special nuclear material.[210]

---

[209] Sec. 550 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2421), provided the following:

"PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS THAT EXPORT LETHAL MILITARY EQUIPMENT TO COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM

"SEC. 550. (a) None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be available to any foreign government which provides lethal military equipment to a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined is a terrorist government for purposes of section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act. The prohibition under this section with respect to a foreign government shall terminate 12 months after that government ceases to provide such military equipment. This section applies with respect to lethal military equipment provided under a contract entered into after October 1, 1997.

"(b) Assistance restricted by subsection (a) or any other similar provision of law, may be furnished if the President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States.

"(c) Whenever the waiver of subsection (b) is exercised, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report with respect to the furnishing of such assistance. Any such report shall include a detailed explanation of the assistance estimated to be provided, including the estimated dollar amount of such assistance, and an explanation of how the assistance furthers United States national interests.".

[210] Sec. 822(a)(2)(A) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 511), added the sentence that begins "For purposes of this subsection, * * *".

(e) PUBLICATION OF DETERMINATIONS.—Each determination of the Secretary of State under subsection (d) shall be published in the Federal Register.

(f) RESCISSION.—(1)[211] A determination made by the Secretary of State under subsection (d) may not be rescinded unless the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate—

(A)[212] before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report certifying that—

(i)[213] there has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of the country concerned;

(ii)[213] that government is not supporting acts of international terrorism; and

(iii)[213] that government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future; or

(B)[212] at least 45 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report justifying the rescission and certifying that—

(i)[213] the government concerned has not provided any support for international terrorism during the preceding 6-month period; and

(ii)[213] the government concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(2)[211] (A) No rescission under paragraph (1)(B) of a determination under subsection (d) may be made if the Congress, within 45 days after receipt of a report under paragraph (1)(B), enacts a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the proposed rescission of the determination under section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act pursuant to the report submitted to the Congress on _____ is hereby prohibited.", the blank to be completed with the appropriate date.

(B) A joint resolution described in subparagraph (A) and introduced within the appropriate 45-day period shall be considered in the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act (as contained in Public Law 98–473),[214]

---

[211] Sec. 321(3) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 710), inserted new designation for par. (1), and sec. 321(4) added a new par. (2).

[212] Sec. 321(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 710), redesignated pars. (1) and (2), as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively.

[213] Sec. 321(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 710), redesignated "subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of each of paragraphs (1) and (2) as clauses (i), (ii), and (iii), respectively.". Clause (2), redesignated here as subpar. (B), however, has only two subpars., redesignated here as (i) and (ii), from (A) and (B), respectively.

[214] Sec. 8066 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act (title VIII of the Continuing Appropriations, 1985; Public Law 98–473; 98 Stat. 1837 at 1935), placed restrictions on fiscal year 1985 funds made available to the Central Intelligence Agency, the Department of Defense, or any other agency or entity of the United States involved in intelligence activities, which would have the effect of supporting, directly or indirectly, military or paramilitary operations in Nicaragua by any nation, group, organization, movement, or individual. Subsec. (b) of that section allowed for the lifting of the prohibition (1) if the President reported on certain criteria;

except that references in such paragraphs to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs [215] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, respectively.

(g) WAIVER.—The President may waive the prohibitions contained in this section with respect to a specific transaction if—

(1) the President determines that the transaction is essential to the national security interests of the United States; and

---

and (2) if a joint resolution approving assistance for military or paramilitary operations in Nicaragua were to be enacted.

In particular subsec. (c), pars. (1) and (3) through (7), provided the following [par. (1) included here because of repeated references to it throughout pars. (3)–(7)]:

"(c)(1) For the purpose of subsection (b)(2), 'joint resolution' means only a joint resolution introduced after the date on which the report of the President under subsection (b)(1) is received by the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: 'That the Congress approved the obligation and expenditure of funds available for fiscal year 1985 for supporting, directly or indirectly, military or paramilitary operations in Nicaragua.'.

* * * * * * *

"(3) A resolution described in paragraph (1) introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives. A resolution described in paragraph (1) introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate. Such a resolution may not be reported before the eighth day after its introduction.

"(4) If the committee to which is referred a resolution described in paragraph (1) has not reported such resolution (or an identical resolution) at the end of fifteen calendar days after its introduction, such committee shall be discharged from further consideration of such resolution and such resolution shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of the House involved.

"(5)(A) When the committee to which a resolution is referred has reported, or has been deemed to be discharged (under paragraph (4)) from further consideration of, a resolution described in paragraph (1), notwithstanding any rule or precedent of the Senate, including Rule 22, it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution, and all points of order against the resolution (and against consideration of the resolution) are waived. The motion is highly privileged in the House of Representatives and is privileged in the Senate and is not debatable. The motion is not subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

"(B) Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to, or a motion to postpone, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, or a motion to recommit the resolution is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to is not in order.

"(C) Immediately following the conclusion of the debate on a resolution described in paragraph (1), and a single quorum call at the conclusion of the debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, the vote on final passage of the resolution shall occur.

"(D) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to a resolution described in paragraph (1) shall be decided without debate.

"(6) If, before the passage by the Senate of a resolution of the Senate described in paragraph (1), the Senate receives from the House of Representatives a resolution described in paragraph (1), then the following procedures shall apply:

"(A) The resolution of the House of Representatives shall not be referred to a committee.

"(B) With respect to a resolution described in paragraph (1) of the Senate—

"(i) the procedure in the Senate shall be the same as if no resolution had been received from the House; but

"(ii) the vote on final passage shall be on the resolution of the House.

"(C) Upon disposition of the resolution received from the House, it shall no longer be in order to consider the resolution originated in the Senate.

"(7) If the Senate receives from the House of Representatives a resolution described in paragraph (1) after the Senate has disposed of a Senate originated resolution, the action of the Senate with regard to the disposition of the Senate originated resolution shall be deemed to be the action of the Senate with regard to the House originated resolution.".

[215] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

(2) not less than 15 days prior to the proposed transaction, the President—

(A) consults with the Committee on Foreign Affairs[215] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate; and

(B) submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report containing—

(i) the name of any country involved in the proposed transaction, the identity of any recipient of the items to be provided pursuant to the proposed transaction, and the anticipated use of those items;

(ii) a description of the munitions items involved in the proposed transaction (including their market value) and the actual sale price at each step in the transaction (or if the items are transferred by other than sale, the manner in which they will be provided);

(iii) the reasons why the proposed transaction is essential to the national security interests of the United States and the justification for such proposed transaction;

(iv) the date on which the proposed transaction is expected to occur; and

(v) the name of every United States Government department, agency, or other entity involved in the proposed transaction, every foreign government involved in the proposed transaction, and every private party with significant participation in the proposed transaction.

To the extent possible, the information specified in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) shall be provided in unclassified form, with any classified information provided in an addendum to the report.

(h) EXEMPTION FOR TRANSACTIONS SUBJECT TO NATIONAL SECURITY ACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The prohibitions contained in this section do not apply with respect to any transaction subject to reporting requirements under title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 et seq.; relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities).

(i) RELATION TO OTHER LAWS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With regard to munitions items controlled pursuant to this Act, the provisions of this section shall apply notwithstanding any other provisions of law, other than section 614(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2364(a)).

(2) SECTION 614(A) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—If the authority of section 614(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is used to permit a transaction under that Act or the Arms Export Control Act which is otherwise prohibited by this section, the written policy justification required by that section shall include the information specified in subsection (g)(2)(B) of this section.

(j) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Any person who willfully violates this section shall be fined for each violation not more than $1,000,000, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(k) CIVIL PENALTIES; ENFORCEMENT.—In the enforcement of this section, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies, and officials by sections 11(c), 11(e), 11(g), and 12(a) of the Export Administration Act of 1979[216] (subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under that Act), except that, notwithstanding section 11(c) of that Act, the civil penalty for each violation of this section may not exceed $500,000.

(l) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "munitions item" means any item enumerated on the United States Munitions list (without regard to whether the item is imported into or exported from the United States);

(2) the term "United States", when used geographically, means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any territory or possession of the United States;[217]

(3) the term "United States person" means—

(A) any citizen or permanent resident alien of the United States;

(B) any sole proprietorship, partnership, company, association, or corporation having its principal place of business within the United States or organized under the laws of the United States, any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or any territory or possession of the United States;

(C) any other person with respect to that person's actions while in the United States; and

(D) to the extent provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of state, any person that is not described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) but—

(i) is a foreign subsidiary or affiliate of a United States person described in subparagraph (B) and is controlled in fact by that United States person (as determined in accordance with those regulations), or

(ii) is otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of the United States

with respect to that person's actions while outside the United States;

(4)[217] the term "nuclear explosive device" has the meaning given that term in section 830(4) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994; and

(5)[217] the term "unsafeguarded special nuclear material" has the meaning given that term in section 830(8) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994.

---

[216] See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III, sec. J.

[217] Sec. 822(a)(2)(B) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 511), struck out "and" at the end of para. (2); struck out a period at the end of para. (3), and inserted in lieu thereof a semicolon; and added new paras. (4) and (5).

SEC. 40A.[218] TRANSACTIONS WITH COUNTRIES NOT FULLY COOPERATING WITH UNITED STATES ANTITERRORISM EFFORTS.—

(a) PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.—No defense article or defense service may be sold or licensed for export under this Act in a fiscal year to a foreign country that the President determines and certifies to Congress, by May 15 of the calendar year in which that fiscal year begins, is not cooperating fully with United States antiterrorism efforts.

(b) WAIVER.—The President may waive the prohibition set forth in subsection (a) with respect to a specific transaction if the President determines that the transaction is important to the national interests of the United States.

## Chapter 3A—END-USE MONITORING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES AND DEFENSE SERVICES[219]

### SEC. 40A.[220] END-USE MONITORING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES AND DEFENSE SERVICES.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF MONITORING PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to improve accountability with respect to defense articles and defense services sold, leased, or exported under this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.), the President shall establish a program which provides for the end-use monitoring of such articles and services.

(2) REQUIREMENTS OF PROGRAM.—To the extent practicable, such program—

(A) shall provide for the end-use monitoring of defense articles and defense services in accordance with the standards that apply for identifying high-risk exports for regular end-use verification developed under section 38(g)(7) of this Act (commonly referred to as the "Blue Lantern" program); and

(B) shall be designed to provide reasonable assurance that—

(i) the recipient is complying with the requirements imposed by the United States Government with respect to use, transfers, and security of defense articles and defense services; and

(ii) such articles and services are being used for the purposes for which they are provided.

(b) CONDUCT OF PROGRAM.—In carrying out the program established under subsection (a), the President shall ensure that the program—

---

[218] 22 U.S.C. 2781. Sec. 330 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1258) added this sec. 40A. Sec. 150(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1436) also added a sec. 40A, relating to end-use monitoring of defense articles and defense services.

On May 9, 1997, the Acting Secretary of State determined and certified "that the following countries are not cooperating fully with United States antiterrorism efforts: Afghanistan; Cuba; Iran; Iraq; Libya; North Korea; Sudan; and Syria" (Department of State Public Notice No. 2543; 62 F.R. 28097).

[219] Sec. 150(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1436) added chapter 3A.

[220] 22 U.S.C. 2785. Added by sec. 150(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1436). Sec. 330 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132; 110 Stat. 1258) added another sec. 40A, relating to transactions with countries not fully cooperating with U.S. antiterrorism efforts.

(1) provides for the end-use verification of defense articles and defense services that incorporate sensitive technology, defense articles and defense services that are particularly vulnerable to diversion or other misuse, or defense articles or defense services whose diversion or other misuse could have significant consequences; and

(2) prevents the diversion (through reverse engineering or other means) of technology incorporated in defense articles.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this section, and annually thereafter as a part of the annual congressional presentation documents submitted under section 634 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the President shall transmit to the Congress a report describing the actions taken to implement this section, including a detailed accounting of the costs and number of personnel associated with the monitoring program.

(d) THIRD COUNTRY TRANSFERS.—For purposes of this section, defense articles and defense services sold, leased, or exported under this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) includes defense articles and defense services that are transferred to a third country or other third party.

## Chapter 4—GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE, AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

**Sec. 41. Effective Date.**—This Act shall take effect on July 1, 1968.

**Sec. 42.**[221] **General Provisions.**—(a)(1)[222] In carrying out this Act, special emphasis shall be placed on procurement in the United States, but, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, consideration shall also be given[223] to coproduction or licensed production outside the United States of defense articles of United States origin when such production best serves the foreign policy, national security, and economy of the United States. In evaluating any sale proposed to be made pursuant to this Act, there shall be taken into consideration (A) the extent to which the proposed sale damages or infringes upon licensing arrangements whereby United States entities have granted licenses for the manufacture of the defense articles selected by the purchasing country to entities located in friendly foreign countries, which licenses result in financial returns to the United States,[224] (B) the portion of the defense articles so manufactured which is of United States origin, and (C)[222] the assessment of the Director of the United States

[221] 22 U.S.C. 2791. See also notes at section 38, regarding Presidential Determinations.

[222] Sec. 714(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), added para. designation "(1)"; redesignated clauses (1), (2), and (3) as (A), (B), and (C), restated clause (C); and added para. (2). Clause (C), as redesignated, formerly read as follows:

"(C) in coordination with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Director's opinion as to the extent to which such sale might contribute to an arms race, or increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control arrangements.".

[223] The words "but, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, consideration shall also be given" were inserted in lieu of "but consideration shall also be given" by sec. 401(f)(1) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226).

[224] Sec. 401(e) of the FA Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226) struck out the word "and" which appeared at this point.

Arms Control and Disarmament Agency as to whether, and the extent to which, such sale might contribute to an arms race, aid in the development of weapons of mass destruction, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control or nonproliferation agreements or other arrangements.

(2)[222] Any proposed sale made pursuant to this Act shall be approved only after consultation with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. The Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency is authorized, whenever the Director determines that a sale under this section would be detrimental to the national security of the United States, to recommend to the President that such sale be disapproved.

(b)[225] No credit sale shall be extended under section 23, and no guarantee shall be issued under section 24, in any case involving coproduction or licensed,[226] production outside the United States of any defense article of United States origin unless the Secretary of State shall, in advance of any such transaction, advise the appropriate committees of the Congress and furnish the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate with full information regarding the proposed transaction, including, but not limited to, a description of the particular defense article or articles which would be produced under license or coproduced outside the United States, the estimated value of such production or coproduction, and the probable impact of the proposed transaction on employment and production within the United States.

(c)[225] Funds made available under this Act may be used for procurement outside the United States only if the President determines that such procurement will not result in adverse effects upon the economy of the United States or the industrial mobilization base, with special reference to any areas of labor surplus or to the net position of the United States in its balance of payments with the rest of the world, which outweigh the economic or other advantages to the United States of less costly procurement outside the United States.

(d)[225] (1) With respect to sales and guaranties under sections 21, 22, 23, 24, 29, and 30[227] the Secretary of Defense shall, under the direction of the President, have primary responsibility for—

(A) the determination of military end-item requirements;

(B) the procurement of military equipment in a manner which permits its integration with service programs;

(C) the supervision of the training of foreign military personnel;

(D) the movement and delivery of military end-items; and

(E) within the Department of Defense, the performance of any other functions with respect to sales and guaranties.

---

[225] Sec. 401(f)(2) of the FA Act of 1971 added subsecs. (b) and redesignated former subsecs. (b) and (c) as subsecs. (c) and (d), respectively.

[226] Although the slip law contains a comma between "licensed, production" in the first sentence, it is interpreted as "licensed production" with no comma.

[227] The reference to sec. 29 was added by sec. 105(e)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135). The reference to sec. 30 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 97–392 (96 Stat. 1962).

(2) The establishment of priorities in the procurement, delivery, and allocation of military equipment shall, under the direction of the President, be determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(e)[228] (1) Each contract for sale entered into under sections 21, 22, 29, and 30[227] of this Act, and each contract entered into under section 27(d) of this Act,[229] shall provide that such contract may be canceled in whole or in part, or its execution suspended, by the United States at any time under unusual or compelling circumstances if the national interest so requires.

(2)(A) Each export license issued under section 38 of this Act shall provide that such license may be revoked, suspended, or amended by the Secretary of State, without prior notice, whenever the Secretary deems such action to be advisable.

(B) Nothing in this paragraph may be construed as limiting the regulatory authority of the President under this Act.

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated from time to time such sums as may be necessary (A) to refund moneys received from purchasers under contracts of sale entered into under sections 21, 22, 29, and 30[227] of this Act, or under contracts entered into under sec. 27(d) of this Act,[229] that are canceled or suspended under this subsection to the extent such moneys have previously been disbursed to private contractors and United States Government agencies for work in progress, and (B) to pay such damages and costs that accrue from the corresponding cancellation or suspension of the existing procurement contracts or United States Government agency work orders involved.

(f)[230] The President shall, to the maximum extent possible and consistent with the purposes of this Act, use civilian contract personnel in any foreign country to perform defense services sold under this Act.

**Sec. 43.[231] Administrative Expenses.**—(a) Funds made available under other law for the operations of United States Government agencies carrying out functions under this Act shall be available for the administrative expenses incurred by such agencies under this Act.

(b)[232] Charges for administrative services calculated under section 21(e)(1)(A) of this Act shall include recovery of administrative expenses and official reception and representation expenses[233] incurred by any department or agency of the United States Government, including any mission or group thereof, in carrying out functions under this Act when—

(1) such functions are primarily for the benefit of any foreign country;

---

[228] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 213 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 745).

[229] The reference to sec. 27(d) was added by sec. 115(b)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 210).

[230] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 605(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 768).

[231] 22 U.S.C. 2792.

[232] Subsec. (b), as added by sec. 214 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 746), was amended and restated by sec. 7(d) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–92; 91 Stat. 617).

[233] The reference to reception and representation expenses was added by sec. 120(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 204).

(2) such expenses are not directly and fully charged to, and reimbursed from amounts received for, sale of defense services under section 21(a) of this Act; and

(3)[234] such expenses are neither salaries of the Armed Forces of the United States nor represent unfunded estimated costs of civilian retirement and other benefits.

(c)[235] Not more than $72,500 of the funds derived from charges for administrative services pursuant to section 21(e)(1)(A) of this Act may be used each fiscal year for official reception and representation expenses.

**Sec. 44.[236] Statutory Construction.**—No provision of this Act shall be construed as modifying in any way the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or section 7307 of title 10 of the United States Code.

**Sec. 45. Statutes Repealed and Amended.**—(a) Sections 521, 522, 523, 524(b)(3), 525, 634(g), and 640 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, are hereby repealed.

(b) Part III of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 622(b) is amended by striking out "or sales".

(2) Section 622(c) is amended by striking out "and sales" and "or sales".

(3) Section 632(d) is amended by striking out "sections 506, 522, and 523," in the first sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "section 506".

(4) Section 634(d) is amended by inserting "or any other" between "under this" and "Act" in the fourth sentence.

(5) Section 644(m) is amended by striking out "and sales" in the first sentence of the paragraph following numbered paragraph (3).

(c) References in law to the provisions of law repealed by subsection (a) of this section shall hereafter be deemed to be references to this Act or appropriate provisions of this Act. Except for the laws specified in section 44, no other provision of law shall be deemed to apply to this Act unless it refers specifically to this Act or refers generally to sales of defense articles and defense services under any Act.

**Sec. 46.[237] Savings Provisions.**—Except as may be expressly provided to the contrary in this Act, all determinations, authorizations, regulations, orders, contracts, agreements, and other actions issued, undertaken, or entered into under authority of any provisions of law repealed by section 45(a) shall continue in full force and effect until modified by appropriate authority.

**Sec. 47.[238] Definitions.**—For purposes of this Act, the term—

---

[234] Sec. 9104(b)(1) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–165; 103 Stat. 1152) added par. (3).

[235] Subsec. (c), as added by sec. 19(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 709), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(10) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The information previously contained in the annual report required by subsec. (c) is now required by sec. 25(a)(6) of this Act. Subsequently, a new subsec. (c) was added by sec. 120(2) of Public Law 99–83 (99 Stat. 204).

[236] 22 U.S.C. 2793.

[237] 22 U.S.C. 2341 note.

[238] 22 U.S.C. 2794 note. Sec. 47 was added by sec. 25(12) of the FA Act of 1973.

(1) "excess defense article" has the meaning provided by section 644(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(2) "value" means, in the case of an excess defense article, except as otherwise provided in sec. 21(a),[239] not less than the greater of—

(A) the gross cost incurred by the United States Government in repairing, rehabilitating, or modifying such article, plus the scrap value; or

(B) the market value, if ascertainable;

(3)[240] "defense article", except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section, includes—

(A) any weapon, weapons system, munition, aircraft, vessel, boat, or other implement of war,

(B) any property, installation, commodity, material, equipment, supply, or goods used for the purposes of making military sales,

(C) any machinery, facility, tool, material, supply, or other item necessary for the manufacture, production, processing, repair, servicing, storage, construction, transportation, operation, or use of any article listed in this paragraph, and

(D) any component or part of any article listed in this paragraph,

but does not include merchant vessels or (as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954) source material (except uranium depleted in the isotope 235 which is incorporated in defense articles solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to radioactivity),[241] byproduct material, special nuclear material, production facilities, utilization facilities, or atomic weapons or articles involving Restricted Data;

(4)[240] "defense service", except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section, includes any service, test, inspection, repair, training, publication, technical or other assistance, or defense information (as defined in section 644(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961) used for the purposes of making military sales, but does not include design and construction services under section 29 of this Act;[242]

(5)[240] "training" includes formal or informal instruction of foreign students in the United States or overseas by officers or employees of the United States, contract technicians, or contractors (including instruction at civilian institutions), or by correspondence courses, technical, educational, or information publications and media of all kinds, training aid, orientation, training exercise, and military advice to foreign military units and forces;

(6)[240] "major defense equipment" means any item of significant military[243] equipment on the United States Munitions List having

---

[239] This reference to sec. 21(a) was added by sec. 102(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat 197).

[240] Sec. 215 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 746) added pars. (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7).

[241] The parenthetical phrase was added by sec. 22 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–92; 93 Stat. 710). See also sec. 110 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3138), page 507.

[242] The words, "but does not include design and construction services under section 29 of this Act" were added by sec. 105(f) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135).

[243] Sec. 1211 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 279) inserted "military" in lieu of "combat".

a nonrecurring research and development cost of more than $50,000,000 or a total production cost of more than $200,000,000;

(7)[240] "defense articles and defense services" means, with respect to commercial exports subject to the provisions of section 38 of this Act, those items designated by the President pursuant to subsection (a)(1) of such section;[244]

(8)[245] "design and construction services" means, with respect to sales under section 29 of this Act, the design and construction of real property facilities, including necessary construction equipment and materials, engineering services, construction contract management services relating thereto, and technical advisory assistance in the operation and maintenance of real property facilities provided or performed by any department or agency of the Department of Defense or by a contractor pursuant to a contract with such department or agency; and[244]

(9)[244] "significant military equipment" means articles—

(A) for which special export controls are warranted because of the capacity of such articles for substantial military utility or capability; and

(B) identified on the United States Munitions List.

## Chapter 5—SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND[246]

**Sec. 51.[247] Special Defense Acquisition Fund.**—(a)(1) Under the direction of the President and in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense shall establish a Special Defense Acquisition Fund (hereafter in this chapter referred to as the "Fund"), to be used as a revolving fund separate from other accounts, under the control of the Department of Defense, to finance the acquisition of defense articles and defense service in anticipation of their transfer pursuant to this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or as otherwise authorized by law, to eligible foreign countries and international organizations, and may acquire such articles and services with the funds in the Fund as he may determine. Acquisition under this chapter of items for which the initial issue quantity requirements for United States Armed Forces have not been fulfilled and are not under current procurement contract shall be emphasized when compatible with security assistance requirements for the transfer of such items.

(2) Nothing in this chapter may be construed to limit or impair any responsibilities conferred upon the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Defense under this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(3)[248] The Fund may be used to keep on continuous order such defense articles and defense services as are assigned by the Depart-

---

[244] Sec. 144 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434) struck out "and" at the end of para. (7); struck out the period at the end of para. (8) and inserted in lieu thereof "; and"; and added a new para. (9).

[245] Par. (8) was added by sec. 105(f) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3135).

[246] Chapter 5 was added by sec. 108(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1522).

[247] 22 U.S.C. 2795.

[248] Sec. 121 (a) and (b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 204), added 51(a)(3) and amended sec. 51(b).

Sec. 114(c) of title 10 U.S.C., limited the size of the Special Defense Acquisition Fund to $1,070,000,000.

ment of Defense for integrated management by a single agency thereof for the common use of all military departments in anticipation of the transfer of similar defense articles and defense services to foreign countries and international organizations pursuant to this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1986, or other law.

(4)[249] The Fund shall also be used to acquire defense articles that are particularly suited for use for narcotics control purposes and are appropriate to the needs of recipient countries, such as small boats, planes (including helicopters), and communications equipment.

(b)[248] The Fund shall consist of—

(1) collections from sales made under letters of offer issued pursuant to section 21(a)(1)(A) of this Act representing the actual value of defense articles not intended to be replaced in stock,

(2) collections from sales representing the value of asset use charges (including contractor rental payments for United States Government-owned plant and production equipment) and charges for the proportionate recoupment of nonrecurring research, development, and production costs, and

(3) collections from sales made under letters of offer (or transfers made under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961) of defense articles and defense services acquired under this chapter, representing the value of such items calculated in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 21(a)(1) or section 22 of this Act or section 644(m) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as appropriate,

together with such funds as may be authorized and appropriated or otherwise made available for the purposes of the Fund.

(c)(1) The size of the Fund may not exceed such dollar amount as is prescribed in section 114(c) of title 10, United States Code.[250] For purposes of this limitation, the size of the Fund is the amounts in the Fund plus the value (in terms of acquisition cost) of the defense articles acquired under this chapter which have not been transferred from the Fund in accordance with this chapter.

(2) Amounts in the Fund shall be available for obligation in any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.[251]

---

[249] Sec. 4 of the International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–231; 103 Stat. 1957) added par. (4). Sec. 145(b) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434) struck out designation for subpara. (A), and struck out subpara. (B), which had required that information relating to acquisitions under this section be included in an annual report to Congress.

[250] Sec. 114(c) of title 10, U.S.C., was originally codified at sec. 138(g) of title 10, U.S.C.. Sec. 138(g) of title 10, U.S.C., as added by sec. 109(b) of Public Law 97–113 (95 Stat. 1524) and amended by sec. 1103 of the DOD Authorization Act, 1983, (Public Law 97–252; 96 Stat. 738), provided that the Special Defense Acquisition Fund "may not exceed $300,000,000 in fiscal year 1982, may not exceed $600,000,000 in fiscal year 1983, and may not exceed $900,000,000 in fiscal year 1984 or any fiscal year thereafter." The DOD Authorization Act, 1986, sec. 1403, (Public Law 99–145; 99 Stat. 743) changed the amount of the program ceiling to $1,000,000,000. Sec. 1304(a) of the DOD Authorization Act, 1987, (Public Law 99–661; 100 Stat. 3816) increased the ceiling to $1,070,000,000. Public Law 99–433, the DOD Reorganization Act of 1986, redesignated sec. 138(g) of title 10 as sec. 114(c).

[251] Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306; 108 Stat. 1622), as amended by sec. 536 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2416), provided the following:

Continued

**Sec. 52.[252] Use and Transfer of Items Procured by the Fund.**—(a) No defense article or defense service acquired by the Secretary of Defense under this chapter may be transferred to any foreign country or international organization unless such transfer is authorized by this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or other law.

(b) The President may authorize the temporary use by the United States Armed Forces of defense articles and defense services acquired under this chapter prior to their transfer to a foreign country or international organization, if such is necessary to meet national defense requirements and the United States Armed Forces bear the costs of operation and maintenance of such articles or services while in their use and the costs of restoration or replacement upon the termination of such use.

(c) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, the Fund may be used to pay for storage, maintenance, and other costs related to the preservation and preparation for transfer of defense articles and defense services acquired under this chapter prior to their transfer, as well as the administrative costs of the Department of Defense incurred in the acquisition of such items to the extent not reimbursed pursuant to section 43(b) of this Act.

**Sec. 53.[253] * * * [Repealed—1996]**

## Chapter 6—LEASES OF DEFENSE ARTICLES AND LOAN AUTHORITY FOR COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PURPOSES[254]

**Sec. 61.[255] Leasing Authority.**—(a) The President may lease defense articles in the stocks of the Department of Defense to an eligible foreign country or international organization if—

(1) he determines that there are compelling foreign policy and national security reasons for providing such articles on a lease basis rather than on a sales basis under this Act;

---

"SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND

"Notwithstanding any provision of Public Law 102–391 as amended by Public Law 103–87, not to exceed $140,000,000 of the obligational authority provided in that Act under the heading 'Special Defense Acquisition Fund' may be obligated pursuant to section 51(c)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act.

"Not to exceed $20,000,000 may be obligated pursuant to section 51(c)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act for the purposes of closing the Special Defense Acquisition Fund, to remain available for obligation until September 30, 2000: *Provided*, That the authority provided in this Act is not used to initiate new procurements.".

Amounts provided for the Fund in recent years are as follows: fiscal year 1982—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$125,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$225,000,000; fiscal year 1985—$325,000,000; fiscal year 1986—$325,000,000; fiscal year 1988—$236,835,000; fiscal year 1989—$236,865,000 (available for obligation until September 30, 1991); fiscal year 1990—$280,000,000 (available for obligation until September 30, 1992—subject to conditions in Public Law 102–298); fiscal year 1991—$350,000,000 (available for obligation until September 30, 1993—subject to conditions in Public Law 102–298); fiscal year 1992—$275,000,000 (available for obligation until September 30, 1994—subject to 1% reduction pursuant to sec. 591 of H.R. 2621 as passed by the House on June 19, 1991, and subject to 1.4781% reduction pursuant to sec. 126 of Public Law 102–145, as amended); fiscal year 1993—$225,000,000 (available for obligation until September 30, 1995); fiscal year 1994—$160,000,000.

[252] 22 U.S.C. 2795a.

[253] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2795b. Sec. 145(a) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434) repealed sec. 53, which had required the President to file an annual comprehensive report on acquisitions of defense articles and defense services under this chapter.

[254] Chapter 6 was added by sec. 109(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1524). Sec. 1003(b) of Public Law 100–456 revised the title of chapter 6. It formerly read "Leases of Defense Articles".

[255] 22 U.S.C. 2796.

(2) he determines that the articles are not for the time needed for public use;[256]

(3)[256] the President first considers the effects of the lease of the articles on the national technology and industrial base, particularly the extent, if any, to which the lease reduces the opportunities of entities in the national technology and industrial base to sell new equipment to the country or countries to which the articles are leased; and

(4)[256] the country or international organization has agreed to pay in United States dollars all costs incurred by the United States Government in leasing such articles, including reimbursement for depreciation of such articles while leased, the costs of restoration or replacement if the articles are damaged while leased, and, if the articles are lost or destroyed while leased—[257]

(A) in the event the United States intends to replace the articles lost or destroyed, the replacement cost (less any depreciation in the value) of the articles; or

(B) in the event the United States does not intend to replace the articles lost or destroyed, an amount not less than the actual value (less any depreciation in the value) specified in the lease agreement.

The requirement of paragraph (4)[256] shall not apply to leases entered into for purposes of cooperative research or development, military exercises, or communications or electronics interface projects.[258] The President may waive the requirement of paragraph (4) for reimbursement of depreciation for any defense article which has passed three-quarters of its normal service life if the President determines that to do so is important to the national security interest of the United States.[259]

[260] The President may waive the requirement of paragraph (4)[256] with respect to a lease which is made in exchange with the lessee for a lease on substantially reciprocal terms of defense articles for the Department of Defense, except that this waiver authority—

(A) may be exercised only if the President submits to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[261] and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of

---

[256] Sec. 731(e) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 503), struck out "and" at the end of para. (2); redesignated para. (3) as para. (4); added a new para (3); and struck out "paragraph (3)" in lieu of "paragraph (4)" in the last two sentences of subsec. (a).

[257] Sec. 146 of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1434) struck out "and the replacement cost (less any depreciation in the value) of the articles if the articles are lost or destroyed while leased." and inserted in lieu thereof "and, if the articles are lost or destroyed while leased—" and subparas. (A) and (B).

[258] Sec. 153(a)(1) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1440) struck out ", or to any defense article which has passed three-quarters of its normal service life" at the end of the second sentence of sec. 61(a).

[259] Sec. 153(a)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1440) added this sentence. Sec. 153(b) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2796 note) further provided: "The third sentence of section 61(a) of the Arms Export Control Act, as added by subsection (a)(2), shall apply only with respect to a defense article leased on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.".

[260] The words from this point to the end of subsec. (a) were added by sec. 147 of the Continuing Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 1987 (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–354).

[261] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

the Senate, in accordance with the regular notification procedures of those Committees, a detailed notification for each lease with respect to which the authority is exercised; and

(B) may be exercised only during the fiscal year 1998[262] and only with respect to one country, unless the Congress hereafter provides otherwise.

The preceding sentence does not constitute authorization of appropriations for payments by the United States for leased articles.

(b) Each lease agreement under this section shall be for a fixed duration of not to exceed five years and shall provide that, at any time during the duration of the lease, the President may terminate the lease and require the immediate return of the leased articles.

(c) Defense articles in the stocks of the Department of Defense may be leased or loaned to a foreign country or international organization only under the authority of this chapter or chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and may not be leased to a foreign country or international organization under the authority of section 2667 of title 10, United States Code.

**Sec. 62.[263] Reports to the Congress.**—(a) Before[264] entering into or renewing any agreement with a foreign country or international organization to lease any defense article under this chapter, or to loan any defense article under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for a period of one year or longer, the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, a written certification which specifies—

(1) the country or international organization to which the defense article is to be leased or loaned;

(2) the type, quantity, and value (in terms of replacement cost) of the defense article to be leased or loaned;

(3) the terms and duration of the lease or loan; and

(4) a justification for the lease or loan, including an explanation of why the defense article is being leased or loaned rather than sold under this Act.

(b) The President may waive the requirements of this section (and in the case of an agreement described in section 63, may waive the provisions of that section) if he states in his certification,[265] that an emergency exists which requires that the lease or loan be entered into immediately in the national security interests of the United States. If the President states in his certification that such an emergency exists, he shall set forth in the certification

---

[262] Sec. 524 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2412), struck out "1997" and inserted in lieu thereof "1998". Previously, sec. 524 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009) struck out "1996" and inserted in lieu thereof "1997"; sec. 524 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 (Public Law 104–107; 110 Stat. 729), struck out "1995" and "inserted in lieu thereof "1996"; and sec. 524 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 (Public Law 103–306; 108 Stat. 1633), struck out "1994" and "inserted in lieu thereof "1995".

[263] 22 U.S.C. 2796a.

[264] Sec. 141(e)(1)(A) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) struck out "Not less than 30 days before" and inserted in lieu thereof "Before".

[265] Sec. 141(e)(1)(B)(i) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) struck out "determines, and immediately reports to the Congress", and inserted in lieu thereof "states in his certification".

a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate that the lease be entered into immediately and a discussion of the national security interests involved.[266]

(c)[267] The certification required by subsection (a) shall be transmitted)—

(1) not less than 15 calendar days before the agreement is entered into or renewed in the case of an agreement with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of that Organization or Australia, Japan, or New Zealand; and

(2) not less than 30 calendar days before the agreement is entered into or renewed in the case of an agreement with any other organization or country.

**Sec. 63.[268] Legislative Review.**—(a)[269] In the case of any agreement involving the lease under this chapter, or the loan under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, to any foreign country or international organization for a period of one year or longer of any defense articles which are either (i) major defense equipment valued (in terms of its replacement cost less any depreciation in its value) at $14,000,000 or more, or (ii) defense articles valued (in terms of their replacement cost less any depreciation in their value) at $50,000,000 or more, the agreement may not be entered into or renewed if the Congress, within the 15–day or 30–day period specified in section 62(c) (1) or (2), as the case may be,[270] enacts a joint[271] resolution prohibiting the proposed lease or loan.

(b) Any joint[271] resolution under subsection (a) shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(c) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint[271] resolutions under subsection (a), a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

---

[266] Sec. 141(e)(1)(B)(ii) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1432) added the sentence that begins "In the President states".

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

[267] Sec. 141(e)(1)(C) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) added subsec. (c).

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

[268] 22 U.S.C. 2796b.

[269] Sec. 141(e)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) struck out designation for para. (1), and struck out para. (2), which had provided as follows:

"(2) This section shall not apply with respect to a loan or lease to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, any member country of that Organization, Japan, Australia, or New Zealand.".

[270] Sec. 141(e)(2) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) struck out "30 calendar days after receiving the certification with respect to that proposed agreement pursuant to section 62(a)," and inserted in lieu thereof "the 15–day or 30–day period specified in section 62(c) (1) or (2), as the case may be,".

Sec. 141(f) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1433) provided that "amendments made by this section [sec. 141] apply with respect to certifications required to be submitted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [July 21, 1996].".

[271] Sec. (d) of Public Law 99–247 (100 Stat. 9) struck out "concurrent" and inserted "joint".

**Sec. 64.[272] Application of Other Provisions of Law.**—Any reference to sales of defense articles under this Act in any provision of law restricting the countries or organizations to which such sales may be made shall be deemed to include a reference to leases of defense articles under this chapter.

**Sec. 65.[273] Loan of Materials, Supplies, and Equipment for Research and Development Purposes**.—(a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense may loan to a country that is a NATO or major non-NATO ally materials, supplies, or equipment for the purpose of carrying out a program of cooperative research, development, testing, or evaluation. The Secretary may accept as a loan or a gift from a country that is a NATO or major non-NATO ally materials, supplies, or equipment for such purpose.

(2) Each loan or gift transaction entered into by the Secretary under this section shall be provided for under the terms of a written agreement between the Secretary and the country concerned.

(3) A program of testing or evaluation for which the Secretary may loan materials, supplies, or equipment under this section includes a program of testing or evaluation conducted solely for the purpose of standardization, interchangeability, or technical evaluation if the country to which the materials, supplies, or equipment are loaned agrees to provide the results of the testing or evaluation to the United States without charge.

(b) The materials, supplies, or equipment loaned to a country under this section may be expended or otherwise consumed in connection with any testing or evaluation program without a requirement for reimbursement of the United States if the Secretary—

(1) determines that the success of the research, development, test, or evaluation depends upon expending or otherwise consuming the materials, supplies, or equipment loaned to the country; and

(2) approves of the expenditure or consumption of such materials, supplies, or equipment.

(c) The Secretary of Defense may not loan to a country under this section any material if the material is a strategic and critical material and if, at the time the loan is to be made, the quantity of the material in the National Defense Stockpile (provided for under section 3 of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98b)) is less than the quantity of such material to be stockpiled, as determined by the President under section 3(a) of such Act.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "NATO[274] ally" means a member country of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (other than the United States).[275]

---

[272] 22 U.S.C. 2796c.

[273] 22 U.S.C. 2796d. Sec. 1003(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1989 (Public Law 100–456; 102 Stat. 2038) added sec. 65.

[274] Sec. 147(a)(3)(B)(i) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) struck out "or major non-NATO" after "NATO".

[275] Sec. 147(a)(3)(B)(ii) of Public Law 104–164 (110 Stat. 1435) struck out "or a foreign country other than a member nation of NATO designated as a major non-NATO ally under section 2350a(i)(3) of title 10, United States Code" after the parentheses. Previously, sec. 705(d)(2) of Public Law 102–25 (105 Stat. 120) struck out "section 1105 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987 (22 U.S.C. 2767a)" and inserted in lieu thereof "section 2350a(i)(3)

## CHAPTER 7—CONTROL OF MISSILES AND MISSILE EQUIPMENT OR TECHNOLOGY[276]

**Sec. 71.[277] Licensing.—**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF LIST OF CONTROLLED ITEMS.—The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency,[278] and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall establish and maintain, as part of the United States Munitions List, a list of all items on the MTCR Annex the export of which is not controlled under section 6(l) of the Export Administration Act of 1979.

(b) REFERRAL OF LICENSE APPLICATIONS.—(1) A determination of the Secretary of State to approve a license for the export of an item on the list established under subsection (a) may be made only after the license application is referred to the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency.[279]

(2) Within 10 days after a license is issued for the export of an item on the list established under subsection (a), the Secretary of State shall provide to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency[280] the license application and accompanying documents issued to the applicant, to the extent that the relevant Secretary or the Director[281] indicates the need to receive such application and documents.

(c) INFORMATION SHARING.—The Secretary of State shall establish a procedure for sharing information with appropriate officials of the intelligence community, as determined by the Director of Central Intelligence, with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency,[282] and with other appropriate Government agencies, that will ensure effective monitoring of transfers of MTCR equipment or technology and other missile technology.

(d)[283] EXPORTS TO SPACE LAUNCH VEHICLE PROGRAMS.—Within 15 days after the issuance of a license for the export of items valued at less than $14,000,000 that are controlled under this Act pursuant to United States obligations under the Missile Technology Control Regime and intended to support the design, development,

---

of title 10, United States Code". Sec. 1105 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987 was repealed in 1989.

[276] Sec. 1703 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1745) added chapter 7, secs. 71–74.

[277] 22 U.S.C. 2797.

[278] Sec. 714(a)(3) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), inserted ", the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency," after "the Secretary of Defense".

[279] Sec. 714(a)(4) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), inserted "and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency" after "Secretary of Defense".

[280] Sec. 714(a)(5)(A) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), struck out "and the Secretary of Commerce" and inserted in lieu thereof ", the Secretary of Commerce, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

[281] Sec. 714(a)(5)(B) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), inserted "or the Director" after "relevant Secretary".

[282] Sec. 714(a)(6) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), inserted "with the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency," after "Director of Central Intelligence,".

[283] Sec. 735(c) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 506), added subsec. (d).

or production of a space launch vehicle system listed in Category I of the MTCR Annex, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report describing the licensed export and rationale for approving such export, including the consistency of such export with United States missile nonproliferation policy. The requirement contained in the preceding sentence shall not apply to licenses for exports to countries that were members of the MTCR as of April 17, 1987.

**Sec. 72.**[284, 285] **Denial of the Transfer of Missile Equipment or Technology by United States Persons.**

(a) SANCTIONS.—(1) If the President determines that a United States person knowingly—

(A) exports, transfers, or otherwise engages in the trade of any item on the MTCR Annex, in violation of the provisions of section 38 of this Act, section 5 or 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2404, 2405), or any regulations or orders issued under any such provisions,

(B) conspires to or attempts to engage in such export, transfer, or trade, or

(C) facilitates such export, transfer, or trade by any other person,

then the President shall impose the applicable sanctions described in paragraph (2).

(2) The sanctions which apply to a United States person under paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) If the item on the MTCR Annex involved in the export, transfer, or trade is missile equipment or technology within category II of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny to such United States person for a period of 2 years—

(i) United States Government contracts relating to missile equipment or technology; and

(ii) licenses for the transfer of missile equipment or technology controlled under this Act.

(B) If the item on the MTCR Annex involved in the export, transfer, or trade is missile equipment or technology within category I of the MTCR, then the President shall deny to such United States person for a period of not less than 2 years—

(i) all United States Government contracts, and

---

[284] 22 U.S.C. 2797a.

[285] Executive Order 12851 of June 11, 1993 (58 F.R. 33181) provided for the administration of proliferation sanctions, Middle East Arms Control, and related Congressional reporting requirements, including the following:

"**Sec. 2.** *Missile Proliferation Sanctions.* (a) *Arms Export Control Act.* The authority and duties vested in me by section 72–73 of the AECA (22 U.S.C. 2797a–2797b) are delegated to the Secretary of State, except that:

"(1) The authority and duties vested in me by section 72(a)(1) to make determinations with respect to violations by United States persons of the EAA are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

"(2) The authority and duties vested in me to deny certain United States Government contracts as provided in sections 73(a)(2)(A)(i) and 73(a)(2)(B)(i), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 73(a)(1), as well as the authority and duties vested in me to make the findings provided in sections 72(c), 73(f), and 73(g)(1), are delegated to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of State shall issue, transmit to the Congress, and notify the Secretary of the Treasury of, as appropriate, any waivers based upon findings made pursuant to sections 72(c) and 73(f).

"(3) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain imports as provided in section 73(a)(2)(C), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under that section, and the obligation to implement the exceptions provided in section 73(g), are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury.".

This Executive order superceded a memorandum of the President of June 25, 1991, delegating authority regarding missile technology proliferation (56 F.R. 31041; July 8, 1991).

(ii) all export licenses and agreements for items on the United States Munitions List.

(b) DISCRETIONARY SANCTIONS.—In the case of any determination made pursuant to subsection (a), the President may pursue any penalty provided in section 38(c) of this Act.

(c)[286] PRESUMPTION.—In determining whether to apply sanctions under subsection (a) to a United States person involved in the export, transfer, or trade of an item on the MTCR Annex, it should be a rebuttable presumption that such item is designed for use in a missile listed in the MTCR Annex if the President determines that the final destination of the item is a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined, for purposes of 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(d)[286] WAIVER.—The President may waive the imposition of sanctions under subsection (a) with respect to a product or service if the President certifies to the Congress that—

(1) the product or service is essential to the national security of the United States; and

(2) such person is a sole source supplier of the product or service, the product or service is not available from any alternative reliable supplier, and the need for the product or service cannot be met in a timely manner by improved manufacturing processes or technological developments.

**Sec. 73.[285,287] Transfers of Missile Equipment or Technology by Foreign Persons.**

(a) SANCTIONS.—(1)[288] Subject to subsections (c) through (g), if the President determines that a foreign person, after the date of the enactment of this chapter, knowingly—

(A) exports, transfers, or otherwise engages in the trade of any MTCR equipment or technology that contributes to the ac-

---

[286] Sec. 734(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 505), redesignated subsec. (c) as subsec. (d), and added a new subsec. (c).

[287] 22 U.S.C. 2797b.

[288] On May 29, 1996 (61 F.R. 29785), the Acting Assistant Secretary of State for Political-Military Affairs issued a determination pursuant to this para., finding that the "following persons have engaged in missile technology proliferation activities that require the imposition of the sanctions described in Section 73(a)(2)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2797b(a)(2)(A)) and Section 11B(b)(1)(B)(i) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. app. 2410b(b)(1)(B)(i) on these entities and their sub-units and successors:

"(1) Changgwang Sinyong Corporation (aka the Korea Mining Development Trading Bureau) (North Korea)

"(2) Ministry of Defense Armed Forces Logistics (Iran)

"(3) State Purchasing Office (Iran)".

On August 6, 1997 (62 F.R. 44302), the Acting Assistant Secretary of State for Political-Military Affairs issued a determination pursuant to this para., finding that the "following persons have engaged in missile technology proliferation activities that require the imposition of the sanctions described in Section 73(a)(2)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2797b(a)(2)(A)) and Section 11B(b)(1)(B)(i) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. app. 2410b(b)(1)(B)(i) on these entities and their sub-units and successors:

"(1) Lyongaksan General Trading Corporation (North Korea).

"(2) Korea Pugang Trading Corporation (North Korea).".

On August 6, 1997, the Under Secretary of State for Political-Military Affairs made a determination pursuant to this section, but "concluded that publication of the determination would be harmful to the national security of the United States" (Department of State Public Notice 2591; 62 F.R. 44303).

For the President's Memorandum of June 25, 1991, delegating authority regarding missile technology proliferation, see 56 F.R. 31041, July 8, 1991.

quisition,[289] design, development, or production of missiles in a country that is not an MTCR adherent and would be, if it were United States-origin equipment or technology, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under this Act,

(B) conspires to or attempts to engage in such export, transfer, or trade, or

(C) facilitates such export, transfer, or trade by any other person,

or if the President has made a determination with respect to a foreign person under section 11B(b)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, then the President shall impose on that foreign person the applicable sanctions under paragraph (2).

(2) The sanctions which apply to a foreign person under paragraph (1) are the following:

(A)[288] If the item involved in the export, transfer, or trade is within category II of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny, for a period of 2 years—

(i) United States Government contracts relating to missile equipment or technology; and

(ii) licenses for the transfer to such foreign person of missile equipment or technology controlled under this Act.

(B) If the item involved in the export, transfer, or trade is within category I of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny, for a period of not less than 2 years—

(i) all United States Government contracts with such foreign person; and

(ii) licenses for the transfer to such foreign person of all items on the United States Munitions List.

(C) If, in addition to actions taken under subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President determines that the export, transfer, or trade has substantially contributed to the design, development, or production of missiles in a country that is not an MTCR adherent, then the President shall prohibit, for a period of not less than 2 years, the importation into the United States of products produced by that foreign person.

(b) INAPPLICABILITY WITH RESPECT TO MTCR ADHERENTS.—Subsection (a) does not apply with respect to—

(1) any export, transfer, or trading activity that is authorized by the laws of an MTCR adherent, if such authorization is not obtained by misrepresentation or fraud; or

(2) any export, transfer, or trade of an item to an end user in a country that is an MTCR adherent.

(c) EFFECT OF ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS BY MTCR ADHERENTS.—Sanctions set forth in subsection (a) may not be imposed under this section on a person with respect to acts described in such subsection or, if such sanctions are in effect against a person on account of such acts, such sanctions shall be terminated, if an MTCR adherent is taking judicial or other enforcement action against that person with respect to such acts, or that person has been found by the government of an MTCR adherent to be innocent of wrongdoing with respect to such acts.

---

[289] Sec. 323(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 711), inserted "acquisition,".

(d) ADVISORY OPINIONS.—The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency,[290] may, upon the request of any person, issue an advisory opinion to that person as to whether a proposed activity by that person would subject that person to sanctions under this section. Any person who relies in good faith on such an advisory opinion which states that the proposed activity would not subject a person to such sanctions, and any person who thereafter engages in such activity, may not be made subject to such sanctions on account of such activity.

(e) WAIVER AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(1) In any case other than one in which an advisory opinion has been issued under subsection (d) stating that a proposed activity would not subject a person to sanctions under this section, the President may waive the application of subsection (a) to a foreign person if the President determines that such waiver is essential to the national security of the United States.

(2) In the event that the President decides to apply the waiver described in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on National Security and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives[291] not less than 45 working days[291] before issuing the waiver. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to apply the waiver.

(f)[292] PRESUMPTION.—In determining whether to apply sanctions under subsection (a) to a foreign person involved in the export, transfer, or trade of an item on the MTCR Annex, it should be a rebuttable presumption that such item is designed for use in a missile listed in the MTCR Annex if the President determines that the final destination of the item is a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined, for purposes of 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(g)[292] ADDITIONAL WAIVER.—The President may waive the imposition of sanctions under paragraph (1) on a person with respect to a product or service if the President certifies to the Congress that—

(1) the product or service is essential to the national security of the United States; and

(2) such person is a sole source supplier of the product or service, the product or service is not available from any alternative reliable supplier, and the need for the product or service

[290] Sec. 714(a)(7) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 497), struck out "and the Secretary of Commerce," and inserted in lieu thereof ", the Secretary of Commerce, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency,".

[291] Sec. 1408(d) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Public Law 104–106; 110 Stat. 494) (1) struck out "the Congress" and inserted in lieu thereof "the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on National Security and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives"; and (2) struck out "20 working days" and inserted in lieu thereof "45 working days".

[292] Sec. 734(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 505), redesignated subsecs. (f) and (g) as subsecs. (g) and (h), and added a new subsec. (f).

cannot be met in a timely manner by improved manufacturing processes or technological developments.

(h)[292] EXCEPTIONS.—The President shall not apply the sanction under this section prohibiting the importation of the products of a foreign person—

(1) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

(A) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy requirements essential to the national security of the United States;

(B) if the President determines that the person to which the sanctions would be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles and services, that the defense articles or services are essential to the national security of the United States, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(C) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security of the United States under defense coproduction agreements or NATO Programs of Cooperation;

(2) to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose the sanctions; or

(3) to—

(A) spare parts,

(B) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production,

(C) routine services and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available, or

(D) information and technology essential to United States products or production.

**SEC. 73A.[293] NOTIFICATION OF ADMITTANCE OF MTCR ADHERENTS.**

Following any action by the United States that results in a country becoming a MTCR adherent, the President shall transmit promptly to the Congress a report which describes the rationale for such action, together with an assessment of that country's nonproliferation policies, practices, and commitments. Such report shall also include the text of any agreements or understandings between the United States and such country regarding the terms and conditions of the country's adherence to the MTCR.

**Sec. 74.[294] Definitions.**

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) the term "missile" means a category I system as defined in the MTCR Annex, and any other unmanned delivery system of similar capability, as well as the specially designed production facilities for these systems;

[293] 22 U.S.C. 2797b–1. Sec. 735(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 506), added sec. 73A. Functions in this section are delegated to the Under Secretary of State for International Security Affairs (Department of State Public Notice 2086; Delegation of Authority No. 214; 59 F.R. 50790).

[294] 22 U.S.C. 2797c.

(2) the term "Missile Technology Control Regime" or "MTCR" means the policy statement, between the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, Canada, and Japan, announced on April 16, 1987, to restrict sensitive missile-relevant transfers based on the MTCR Annex, and any amendments thereto;

(3) the term "MTCR adherent" means a country that participates in the MTCR or that, pursuant to an international understanding to which the United States is a party, controls MTCR equipment or technology in accordance with the criteria and standards set forth in the MTCR;

(4) the term "MTCR Annex" means the Guidelines and Equipment and Technology Annex of the MTCR, and any amendments thereto;

(5) the terms "missile equipment or technology" and "MTCR equipment or technology" mean those items listed in category I or category II of the MTCR Annex;

(6) the term "United States person" has the meaning given that term in section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2));

(7) the term "foreign person" means any person other than a United States person;

(8)(A) the term "person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, and any governmental entity operating as a business enterprise, and any successor of any such entity; and

(B) in the case of countries with non-market economies (excluding former members of the Warsaw Pact),[295] the term "person" means—

(i) all activities of that government relating to the development or production of any missile equipment or technology; and

(ii) all activities of that government affecting the development or production of electronics, space systems or equipment, and military aircraft;[296] and

(9) the term "otherwise engaged in the trade of" means, with respect to a particular export or transfer, to be a freight forwarder or designated exporting agent, or a consignee or end user of the item to be exported or transferred.

---

[295] Popularly referred to as the Helms amendment. Sec. 323(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 711), struck out "countries where it may be impossible to identify a specific governmental entity referred to in subparagraph (A)" and inserted in lieu thereof "countries with non-market economies (excluding former members of the Warsaw Pact)".

[296] Sec. 323(c) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 711), struck out "aircraft, electronics, and space systems or equipment" and inserted in lieu thereof "electronics, space systems or equipment, and military aircraft".

## CHAPTER 8—CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS PROLIFERATION [297]

### SEC. 81.[298, 299, 300] SANCTIONS AGAINST CERTAIN FOREIGN PERSONS.

(a) IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS.—

(1) DETERMINATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—Except as provided in subsection (b)(2), the President shall impose both of the sanctions described in subsection (c) if the President determines that a foreign person, on or after the date of the enact-

---

[297] Two forms of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 were enacted in 1991. Sec. 505(b) of the first Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (title V of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 727) added chapter 8, sec. 81.

Sec. 305(b) of the second Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (title III of Public Law 102–182; 105 Stat. 1245) also inserted a new chapter 8, section 81 at this point.

Subsequently, sec. 309(a) of the second Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (title III of Public Law 102–182; 105 Stat. 1245) repealed title V of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (the first Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act), and all amendments made therein.

[298] 22 U.S.C. 2798.

[299] Executive Order 12851 of June 11, 1993 (58 F.R. 33181) provided for the administration of proliferation sanctions, Middle East Arms Control, and related Congressional reporting requirements, including the following:

"Section 1. *Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation and Use Sanctions.* (a) *Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation.* The authority and duties vested in me by section 81 of the Arms Export Control Act, as amended ('AECA') (22 U.S.C. 2798), and section 11C of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended ('EAA') (50 U.S.C. App. 2410c), are delegated to the Secretary of State, except that:

"(1) The authority and duties vested in me to deny certain United States Government contracts, as provided in section 81(c)(1)(A) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(1)(A) of the EAA, pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 81(a)(1) of the AECA or section 11C(a)(1) of the EAA, as well as the authority and duties vested in me to make the determinations provided for in section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(2) of the EAA are delegated to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of determinations made pursuant to section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11(c)(2) of the EAA).

"(2) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain imports as provided in section 81(c)(1)(B) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(1)(B) of the EAA, pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 81(a)(1) of the AECA or section 11C(a)(1) of the EAA, and the obligation to implement the exceptions provided in section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(2) of the EAA, insofar as the exceptions affect imports of goods into the United States, are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury."

[300] Determinations relating to section 81 were issued in several instances in 1997 where it was "concluded that publication of the determination would be harmful to the national security of the United States.": Department of State Public Notice 2532 of April 10, 1997 (62 F.R. 19850); Public Notice 2552 of May 21, 1997 (62 F.R. 28304); Public Notice 2569 of July 1, 1997 (62 F.R. 38183); Public Notice 2596 of August 20, 1997 (62 F.R. 45907); and Public Notice 2655 of November 19, 1997 (62 F.R. 63739).

In Department of State Public Notice 2551 of May 21, 1997, the Assistant Secretary of State for Political-Military Affairs determined that, pursuant to section 81(a) of this Act, section 11C(a) of the Export Administration Act, Executive Order 12851 of June 11, 1993, and State Department Delegation of Authority No. 145 of February 4, 1980, "the following foreign persons have engaged in chemical weapons proliferation activities that require the imposition of the sanctions described in section 81(c) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2798(c)) and section 11C(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. 2410c(c)):" 1) Liao Minglong (Chinese citizen); 2) Tian Yi (Chinese citizen); 3) Chen Qingchang (a.k.a. Q.C. Chen) (Chinese citizen); Pan Yongming (Chinese citizen); 5) Shao Xingsheng (Chinese citizen); 6) Nanjing Chemical Industries Group (NCI) (Chinese company); 7) Jiangsu Yongli Chemical Engineering and Technology Import/Export Corp. (Chinese company); and 8) Cheong Yee Ltd. (Hong Kong company) (62 F.R. 28304).

In Department of State Public Notice 2614 of September 26, 1997, the Assistant Secretary of State for Political-Military Affairs determined that, pursuant to section 81(a) of this Act, section 11C(a) of the Export Administration Act, Executive Order 12851 of June 11, 1993, and State Department Delegation of Authority No. 145 of February 4, 1980, "the following foreign entities have engaged in chemical weapons proliferation activities that require the imposition of the sanctions described in section 81(c) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2798(c)) and section 11C(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. 2410c(c)):" 1) Hans-Joachim Rose (German citizen); and 2) Rose Import-Export GMBH (German company) (62 F.R. 51926).

ment of this section,[301] has knowingly and materially contributed—

(A) through the export from the United States of any goods or technology that are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States,

(B) through the export from any other country of any goods or technology that would be, if they were United States goods or technology, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, or

(C) through any other transaction not subject to sanctions pursuant to the Export Administration Act of 1979,

to the efforts by any foreign country, project, or entity described in paragraph (2) to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire chemical or biological weapons.

(2) COUNTRIES, PROJECTS, OR ENTITIES RECEIVING ASSISTANCE.—Paragraph (1) applies in the case of—

(A) any foreign country that the President determines has, at any time after January 1, 1980—

(i) used chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law;

(ii) used lethal chemical or biological weapons against its own nationals; or

(iii) made substantial preparations to engage in the activities described in clause (i) or (ii);

(B) any foreign country whose government is determined for purposes of section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. 2405(j)) to be a government that has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism; or

(C) any other foreign country, project, or entity designated by the President for purposes of this section.

(3) PERSONS AGAINST WHOM SANCTIONS ARE TO BE IMPOSED.—Sanctions shall be imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) on—

(A) the foreign person with respect to which the President makes the determination described in that paragraph;

(B) any successor entity to that foreign person;

(C) any foreign person that is a parent or subsidiary of that foreign person if that parent or subsidiary knowingly assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination; and

(D) any foreign person that is an affiliate of that foreign person if that affiliate knowingly assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination and if that affiliate is controlled in fact by that foreign person.

(b) CONSULTATIONS WITH AND ACTIONS BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—

(1) CONSULTATIONS.—If the President makes the determinations described in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a foreign

[301] Sec. 309(a)(2) of Public Law 102–182 (105 Stat. 1258) provides that "the 'date of the enactment of this section' * * * shall be deemed to refer to the date of the enactment of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138)", which was enacted on October 28, 1991.

person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultations immediately with the government with primary jurisdiction over that foreign person with respect to the imposition of sanctions pursuant to this section.

(2) ACTIONS BY GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—In order to pursue such consultations with that government, the President may delay imposition of sanctions pursuant to this section for a period of up to 90 days. Following these consultations, the President shall impose sanctions unless the President determines and certifies to the Congress that that government has taken specific and effective actions, including appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in the activities described in subsection (a)(1). The President may delay imposition of sanctions for an additional period of up to 90 days if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that that government is in the process of taking the actions described in the preceding sentence.

(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The President shall report to the Congress, not later than 90 days after making a determination under subsection (a)(1), on the status of consultations with the appropriate government under this subsection, and the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

(c) SANCTIONS.—

(1) DESCRIPTION OF SANCTIONS.—The sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the following:

(A) PROCUREMENT SANCTION.—The United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any person described in subsection (a)(3).

(B) IMPORT SANCTIONS.—The importation into the United States of products produced by any person described in subsection (a)(3) shall be prohibited.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The President shall not be required to apply or maintain sanctions under this section—

(A) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

(i) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy United States operational military requirements;

(ii) if the President determines that the person or other entity to which the sanctions would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles or services, that the defense articles or services are essential, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(iii) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements;

(B) to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose sanctions;

(C) to—

(i) spare parts,

(ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production, or

(iii) routine servicing and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available;

(D) to information and technology essential to United States products or production; or

(E) to medical or other humanitarian items.

(d) TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS.—The sanctions imposed pursuant to this section shall apply for a period of at least 12 months following the imposition of sanctions and shall cease to apply thereafter only if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that reliable information indicates that the foreign person with respect to which the determination was made under subsection (a)(1) has ceased to aid or abet any foreign government, project, or entity in its efforts to acquire chemical or biological weapons capability as described in that subsection.

(e) WAIVER.—

(1) CRITERION FOR WAIVER.—The President may waive the application of any sanction imposed on any person pursuant to this section, after the end of the 12–month period beginning on the date on which that sanction was imposed on that person, if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that such waiver is important to the national security interests of the United States.

(2) NOTIFICATION OF AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—If the President decides to exercise the waiver authority provided in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 days before the waiver takes effect. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to exercise the waiver authority.

(f) DEFINITION OF FOREIGN PERSON.—For the purposes of this section, the term "foreign person" means—

(1) an individual who is not a citizen of the United States or an alien admitted for permanent residence to the United States; or

(2) a corporation, partnership, or other entity which is created or organized under the laws of a foreign country or which has its principal place of business outside the United States.

## CHAPTER 9—TRANSFER OF CERTAIN CFE TREATY-LIMITED EQUIPMENT TO NATO MEMBERS [302]

**SEC. 91.[303] PURPOSE.**

The purpose of this chapter is to authorize the President to support, consistent with the CFE Treaty, a NATO equipment transfer program that will—

(1) enhance NATO's forces,

[302] Sec. 2 of the Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty Implementation Act of 1991 (Public Law 102–228; 105 Stat. 1691) added chapter 9, secs. 91–95.

[303] 22 U.S.C. 2799.

(2) increase NATO standardization and interoperability, and

(3) better distribute defense burdens within the NATO alliance.

**SEC. 92.[304] CFE TREATY OBLIGATIONS.**

The authorities provided in this chapter shall be exercised consistent with the obligations incurred by the United States in connection with the CFE Treaty.

**SEC. 93.[305] AUTHORITIES.**

(a)[306] GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The President may transfer to any NATO/CFE country, in accordance with NATO plans, defense articles—

(1) that are battle tanks, armoured combat vehicles, or artillery included within the CFE Treaty's definition of "conventional armaments and equipment limited by the Treaty";

(2) that were, as of the date of signature of the CFE Treaty, in the stocks of the Department of Defense and located in the CFE Treaty's area of application; and

(3) that the President determines are not needed by United States military forces within the CFE Treaty's area of application.

(b) ACCEPTANCE OF NATO ASSISTANCE IN ELIMINATING DIRECT COSTS OF TRANSFERS.—In order to eliminate direct costs of facilitating transfers of defense articles under subsection (a), the United States may utilize services provided by NATO or any NATO/CFE country, including inspection, repair, or transportation services with respect to defense articles so transferred.

(c) ACCEPTANCE OF NATO ASSISTANCE IN MEETING CERTAIN UNITED STATES OBLIGATIONS.—In order to facilitate United States compliance with the CFE Treaty-mandated obligations for destruction of conventional armaments and equipment limited by the CFE Treaty, the United States may utilize services or funds provided by NATO or any NATO/CFE country.

(d) AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER ON A GRANT BASIS.—Defense articles may be transferred under subsection (a) without cost to the recipient country.

(e) THIRD COUNTRY TRANSFERS RESTRICTIONS.—For purposes of sections 3(a)(2), 3(a)(3), 3(c), and 3(d) of this Act, defense articles transferred under subsection (a) of this section shall be deemed to have been sold under this Act.

(f)[306] MAINTENANCE OF MILITARY BALANCE IN THE EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN.—The President shall ensure that transfers by the United States under subsection (a), taken together with transfers by other NATO/CFE countries in implementing the CFE Treaty, are of such valuations so as to be consistent with the United States policy, embodied in section 620C of the Foreign Assistance Act of

---

[304] 22 U.S.C. 2799a.

[305] 22 U.S.C. 2799b.

[306] In a Memorandum of February 13, 1992, the President delegated "to the Secretary of Defense the functions vested in me by section 93(a) and section 94 of the Arms Export Control Act, as amended ('the Act'), and to the Secretary of State the functions vested in me by section 93(f) of the Act. Consistent with section 2 of the Act, transfers of defense articles under section 93(a) shall be subject to the policy direction of the Secretary of State, including the determination of whether such transfers shall occur." (57 F.R. 6663; February 27, 1992).

1961, of maintaining the military balance in the Eastern Mediterranean.

(g) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the authority of subsection (a) expires at the end of the 40–month period beginning on the date on which the CFE Treaty enters into force.

(2) TRANSITION RULE.—Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to a transfer of defense articles for which notification under section 94(a) is submitted before the end of the period described in that paragraph.

**SEC. 94.[306, 307] NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**

(a) NOTIFICATIONS.—Not less than 15 days before transferring any defense articles pursuant to section 93(a), the President shall notify the Committee on Foreign Affairs[308] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications pursuant to section 634A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(b) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Not later than February 1 each year, the President shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs[308] and the Committee on Armed Services[309] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate a report that—

(1) lists all transfers made to each recipient NATO/CFE country by the United States under section 93(a) during the preceding calendar year;

(2) describes how those transfers further the purposes described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of section 91; and

(3) lists, on a country-by-country basis, all transfers to another country of conventional armaments and equipment limited by the CFE Treaty—

(A) by each NATO/CFE country (other than the United States) in implementing the CFE Treaty, and

(B) by each country of the Eastern Group of States Parties[310] in implementing the CFE Treaty.

**SEC. 95.[311] DEFINITIONS.**

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "CFE Treaty" means the Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (signed at Paris, November 19, 1990);

(2) the term "conventional armaments and equipment limited by the CFE Treaty" has the same meaning as the term "conventional armaments and equipment limited by the Treaty" does under paragraph 1(J) of article II of the CFE Treaty;

---

[307] 22 U.S.C. 2799c.

[308] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

[309] Sec. 1(a)(1) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives.

[310] Sec. 402(1) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "Warsaw Pact country" and inserted in lieu thereof "country of the Eastern Group of States Parties".

[311] 22 U.S.C. 2799d.

(3) the term "NATO" means the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

(4) the term "NATO/CFE country" means a member country of NATO that is a party to the CFE Treaty and is listed in paragraph 1(A) of article II of the CFE Treaty within the group of States Parties that signed or acceded to the Treaty of Brussels of 1948 or the Treaty of Washington of 1949 (the North Atlantic Treaty); and

(5) the term "country of the Eastern Group of States Parties"[312] means a country that is listed in paragraph 1(A) of article II of the CFE Treaty within the group of States Parties that signed the Treaty of Warsaw of 1955 or a successor state to such a country.[313]

## CHAPTER 10—NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION CONTROLS[314]

**SEC. 101.[315] NUCLEAR ENRICHMENT TRANSFERS.**

(a) PROHIBITIONS; SAFEGUARDS AND MANAGEMENT.—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, no funds made available to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or this Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II of that Act, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which the President determines delivers nuclear enrichment equipment, materials, or technology to any other country on or after August 4, 1977, or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country on or after August 4, 1977, unless before such delivery—

(1) the supplying country and receiving country have reached agreement to place all such equipment, materials, or technology, upon delivery, under multilateral auspices and management when available; and

(2) the recipient country has entered into an agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency to place all such equipment, materials, technology, and all nuclear fuel and facilities in such country under the safeguards system of such Agency.

(b) CERTIFICATION BY PRESIDENT OF NECESSITY OF CONTINUED ASSISTANCE; DISAPPROVAL BY CONGRESS.—(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—

---

[312] Sec. 402(2)(A) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "Warsaw Pact country" and inserted in lieu thereof "country of the Eastern Group of States Parties".

[313] Sec. 402(2)(B) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) inserted "or a successor state to such a country".

[314] Sec. 826(a) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 515) added chapter 10, sections 101, 102, and 103.

[315] 22 U.S.C. 2799aa.

(A) the termination of such assistance would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests; and

(B) he has received reliable assurances that the country in question will not acquire or develop nuclear weapons or assist other nations in doing so.

Such certification shall set forth the reasons supporting such determination in each particular case.

(2)(A) A certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within thirty calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress enacts a joint resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the enactment of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

(B) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

**SEC. 102.[314, 316] NUCLEAR REPROCESSING TRANSFERS, ILLEGAL EXPORTS FOR NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE DEVICES, TRANSFERS OF NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE DEVICES, AND NUCLEAR DETONATIONS.**

(a) PROHIBITIONS ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES INVOLVED IN TRANSFER OF NUCLEAR REPROCESSING EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, OR TECHNOLOGY; EXCEPTIONS; PROCEDURES APPLICABLE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, no funds made available to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or this Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II of that Act, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which the President determines—

(A) delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country on or after August 4, 1977, or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country on or after August 4, 1977 (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under international evaluation programs in which the United States participates, of technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing), or

(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state which, on or after August 8, 1985, exports illegally (or attempts to export illegally) from the United States any material, equipment, or technology which would contribute significantly to the ability of such country to manufacture a nuclear explosive device, if the President determines that the material, equipment, or technology was to be used by such country in the manufacture of a nuclear explosive device.

[316] 22 U.S.C. 2799aa–1.

For purposes of clause (B), an export (or attempted export) by a person who is an agent of, or is otherwise acting on behalf of or in the interests of, a country shall be considered to be an export (or attempted export) by that country.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President in any fiscal year may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under that paragraph if he determines and certifies in writing during that fiscal year to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(3)(A) A certification under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within 30 calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress enacts a joint resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the enactment of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

(B) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(b) PROHIBITIONS ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES INVOLVED IN TRANSFER OR USE OF NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE DEVICES; EXCEPTIONS; PROCEDURES APPLICABLE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), in the event that the President determines that any country, after the effective date of part B of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994—

(A) transfers to a non-nuclear-weapon state a nuclear explosive device,

(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and either—

(i) receives a nuclear explosive device, or

(ii) detonates a nuclear explosive device,

(C) transfers to a non-nuclear-weapon state any design information or component which is determined by the President to be important to, and known by the transferring country to be intended by the recipient state for use in, the development or manufacture of any nuclear explosive device, or

(D) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and seeks and receives any design information or component which is determined by the President to be important to, and intended by the recipient state for use in, the development or manufacture of any nuclear explosive device,

then the President shall forthwith report in writing his determination to the Congress and shall forthwith impose the sanctions described in paragraph (2) against that country.

(2) The sanctions referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The United States Government shall terminate assistance to that country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961,

except for humanitarian assistance or food or other agricultural commodities.

(B) The United States Government shall terminate—

(i) sales to that country under this Act of any defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services, and

(ii) licenses for the export to that country of any item on the United States Munitions List.

(C) The United States Government shall terminate all foreign military financing for that country under this Act.

(D) The United States Government shall deny to that country any credit, credit guarantees, or other financial assistance by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, except that the sanction of this subparagraph shall not apply—

(i) to any transaction subject to the reporting requirements of title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities), or

(ii) to humanitarian assistance.

(E) The United States Government shall oppose, in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S.C. 262d), the extension of any loan or financial or technical assistance to that country by any international financial institution.

(F) The United States Government shall prohibit any United States bank from making any loan or providing any credit to the government of that country, except for loans or credits for the purpose of purchasing food or other agricultural commodities.

(G) The authorities of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall be used to prohibit exports to that country of specific goods and technology (excluding food and other agricultural commodities), except that such prohibition shall not apply to any transaction subject to the reporting requirements of title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities).

(3) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "design information" means specific information that relates to the design of a nuclear explosive device and that is not available to the public; and

(B) the term "component" means a specific component of a nuclear explosive device.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may, for a period of not more than 30 days of continuous session, delay the imposition of sanctions which would otherwise be required under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) of this subsection if the President first transmits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a certification that he has determined that an immediate imposition of sanctions on that country would be detrimental to the national security of the United States. Not more than one such certification may be transmitted for a country with respect to the same detonation, transfer, or receipt of a nuclear explosive device.

(B) If the President transmits a certification to the Congress under subparagraph (A), a joint resolution which would permit the President to exercise the waiver authority of paragraph (5) of this subsection shall, if introduced in either House within thirty days of continuous session after the Congress receives this certification, be considered in the Senate in accordance with subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.

(C) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term ''joint resolution'' means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: ''That the Congress having received on ____ a certification by the President under section 102(b)(4) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to ____, the Congress hereby authorizes the President to exercise the waiver authority contained in section 102(b)(5) of that Act.'', with the date of receipt of the certification inserted in the first blank and the name of the country inserted in the second blank.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, if the Congress enacts a joint resolution under paragraph (4) of this subsection, the President may waive any sanction which would otherwise be required under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the imposition of such sanction would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(6)(A) In the event the President is required to impose sanctions against a country under paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D), the President shall forthwith so inform such country and shall impose the required sanctions beginning 30 days after submitting to the Congress the report required by paragraph (1) unless, and to the extent that, there is enacted during the 30-day period a law prohibiting the imposition of such sanctions.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the sanctions which are required to be imposed against a country under paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D) shall not apply if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs[317] of the House of Representatives that the application of such sanctions against such country would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(7) For purposes of this subsection, continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of

[317] Sec. 1(a)(5) of Public Law 104–14 (109 Stat. 186) provided that references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(8) The President may not delegate or transfer his power, authority, or discretion to make or modify determinations under this subsection.

(c) NON-NUCLEAR-WEAPON STATE DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "non-nuclear-weapon state" means any country which is not a nuclear-weapon state, as defined in Article IX(3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

**SEC. 103.[314, 318] DEFINITION OF NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE DEVICE.**

As used in this chapter, the term "nuclear explosive device" has the meaning given that term in section 830(4) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994.

[318] 22 U.S.C. 2799aa–2.

## c. Miscellaneous Authorization—Fiscal Years 1996 and 1997

**Partial text of Public Law 104–164 [H.R. 3121], 110 stat. 1421, approved July 21, 1996**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, this Act consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act. Title II, relating to the transfer of naval vessels to foreign countries, may be found in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act to make improvements to certain defense and security assistance provisions under those Acts, to authorize the transfer of naval vessels to certain foreign countries, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

The table of contents of this Act is as follows: * * *

### TITLE I—DEFENSE AND SECURITY ASSISTANCE

### CHAPTER 1—MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 105. EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES FOR CERTAIN EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.**

Notwithstanding section 516(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as added by this Act, during each of the fiscal years 1996 and 1997, funds available to the Department of Defense may be expended for crating, packing, handling, and transportation of excess defense articles transferred under the authority of section 516 of such Act to countries that are eligible to participate in the Partnership for Peace and that are eligible for assistance under the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989.

### CHAPTER 2—INTERNATIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

**SEC. 111. ASSISTANCE FOR INDONESIA.**

Funds made available for fiscal years 1996 and 1997 to carry out chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2347 et seq.) may be obligated for Indonesia only for expanded military and education training that meets the require-

ments of clauses (i) through (iv) of the second sentence of section 541 of such Act (22 U.S.C. 2347).

* * * * * * *

## CHAPTER 3—ANTITERRORISM ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 122. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES.**

Funds made available for fiscal years 1996 and 1997 to carry out chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa et seq.; relating to antiterrorism assistance) may be made available to the Technical Support Working Group of the Department of State for research and development expenses related to contraband detection technologies or for field demonstrations of such technologies (whether such field demonstrations take place in the United States or outside the United States).

## CHAPTER 4—INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 132.[1] NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The authority of section 1003(d) of the National Narcotics Control Leadership Act of 1988 (21 U.S.C. 1502(d)) may be exercised with respect to funds authorized to be appropriated pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) and with respect to the personnel of the Department of State only to the extent that the appropriate congressional committees have been notified 15 days in advance in accordance with the reprogramming procedures applicable under section 634A of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2394–1).

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term ''appropriate congressional committees'' means the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

**SEC. 133.[2] WAIVER OF RESTRICTIONS FOR NARCOTICS-RELATED ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE.**

For each of the fiscal years 1996 and 1997, narcotics-related assistance under part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) may be provided notwithstanding any other provision of law that restricts assistance to foreign countries (other than section 490(e) or section 502B of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2291j(e) and 2304)) if, at least 15 days before obligating funds for such assistance, the President notifies the appropriate congressional committees (as defined in section 481(e) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2291(e))) in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2394–1).

## CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

[1] 21 U.S.C. 1502 note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

**SEC. 154.[3] ELIGIBILITY OF PANAMA UNDER THE ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.**

The Government of the Republic of Panama shall be eligible to purchase defense articles and defense services under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), except as otherwise specifically provided by law.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE II—TRANSFER OF NAVAL VESSELS TO CERTAIN FOREIGN COUNTRIES[4]

* * * * * * *

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2751 note.
[4] For text of title II, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

## d. Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994

**Partial text of Public Law 103–392 [H.R. 4950], 108 Stat. 4098, approved October 22, 1994**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, and Export Enhancement Act of 1988. These amendments have been incorporated into those Acts at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To extend the authorities of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1.[1] SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994".

* * * * * * *

## TITLE V—INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

**SEC. 501.[2] ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and other relevant foreign assistance laws, the President, acting through the Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development, shall establish a program of training and other technical assistance to assist foreign countries in—

(1) developing and strengthening laws and regulations to protect intellectual property; and

(2) developing the infrastructure necessary to implement and enforce such laws and regulations.

(b) PARTICIPATION OF OTHER AGENCIES.—The Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development—

(1) shall utilize the expertise of the Patent and Trademark Office and other agencies of the United States Government in designing and implementing the program of assistance provided for in this section;

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2151t–1.

(2) shall coordinate assistance under this section with efforts of other agencies of the United States Government to increase international protection of intellectual property, including implementation of international agreements containing high levels of protection of intellectual property; and

(3) shall consult with the heads of such other agencies in determining which foreign countries will receive assistance under this section.

## e. Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992

**Partial text of Public Law 102–549 [H.R. 4996], 106 Stat. 3651, approved October 28, 1992; amended by Public Law 104–66 [Federal Reports Elimination and Sunset Act of 1995; S. 790], 109 Stat. 707, approved December 21, 1995**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983, Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, and 5 USC. These amendments have been incorporated into those Acts and sections of the USC at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To extend the authorities of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation, and For other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1.[1] SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992".

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 202. RENAMING OF TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM; CONFORMING CHANGES.**

(a)[2] RENAMING OF TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—The Trade and Development Program shall, on or after the effective date of this section, be known as the Trade and Development Agency.

(b) APPOINTMENT OF PRESENT DIRECTOR NOT AFFECTED.—The enactment of this title shall not affect the appointment of the individual who is the Director of the Trade and Development Program on the effective date of this section.

(c) * * *

(d) * * *

(e)[2] REFERENCE IN OTHER LAWS.—Any reference in any law to the Trade and Development Program shall be deemed to be a reference to the Trade and Development Agency.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2421 note.

## TITLE III—AID, TRADE, AND COMPETITIVENESS

**SEC. 301.[3] SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Aid, Trade, and Competitiveness Act of 1992".

**SEC. 302.[4] CAPITAL PROJECTS OFFICE WITHIN THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE.—The Administrator of AID shall establish a capital projects office to carry out the purposes described in subsection (b).

(b) PURPOSES OF OFFICE.—The purposes referred to in subsection (a) are—

(1) to develop an AID program that would focus solely on developmentally sound capital projects, taking into consideration development needs of the host country and the export opportunities for the United States; and

(2) to consider specifically opportunities for United States high-technology firms, including small- and medium-sized firms, in supporting capital projects for developing countries and for countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies.

(c) ACTIVITIES OF AID.—The Administrator of AID (acting through the capital projects office), in coordination with the appropriate members of the Trade Promotion Coordination Committee—

(1) shall support capital projects in developing countries and in countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies;

(2) shall periodically review infrastructure needs in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies and shall explore opportunities for United States firms in the development of new capital projects in these countries, keeping both United States firms and the Congress informed of these reviews;

(3) shall ensure that each capital project for which AID provides funding is developmentally sound, as determined under the criteria developed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development;

(4) shall coordinate its activities with other AID offices, and work with AID country missions, in developing capital projects that provide opportunities for United States firms consistent with AID's primary mission to help developing countries with traditional development projects;

(5) shall coordinate, where appropriate, funds available to AID for tied-aid purposes; and

(6) shall play a special role in helping to meet the infrastructure needs of countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies by meeting the challenge of infrastructure assistance provided by foreign governments to those countries, including by undertaking a comprehensive study of the infra-

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2421a note.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 2421a.

structure needs of the various countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies—

(A) to identify those sectors in the economies of these countries that are most in need of rebuilding, and

(B) to identify the state of technology in these countries and the opportunity for United States high technology firms to help develop a technological infrastructure in these countries, including an assessment of export opportunities for United States high technology companies.

The results of the study conducted pursuant to paragraph (6) shall be reported to the appropriate congressional committees within 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

**SEC. 303.[5] CAPITAL PROJECTS FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SUSTAINABILITY.**

(a) PURPOSES.—The Administrator of AID shall develop a program, in accordance with subsection (b), that focuses on developmentally sound capital projects for basic infrastructure that will measurably alleviate the worst manifestations of poverty or directly promote environmental safety and sustainability at the community level, taking into consideration development needs of the host country and export opportunities for services and goods from the United States.

(b) ACTIVITIES OF AID.—In order to carry out subsection (a), the Administrator of AID shall, working with AID technical support staff, regional bureau staff, and country missions, identify and provide funding for capital projects to alleviate the worst manifestations of poverty or to promote environmental safety and sustainability at the community level in countries receiving assistance under part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Such projects may include basic sanitation systems, basic water supply and treatment, pollution control, and rural infrastructure benefiting poor communities or establishing environmentally sustainable patterns of rural development. Such projects should have measurable positive effects on indicators of human and environmental health.

**SEC. 304.[6] COORDINATION.**

The President shall use the Trade Promotion Coordination Committee to coordinate activities under this title with other relevant activities of the United States Government.

**SEC. 305.[3] REPORTS TO CONGRESS ON CAPITAL PROJECTS.**

Not later than May 1, 1993, the President shall submit to the Congress a report describing—

(1) the extent to which United States Government resources have been expended specifically to support the projects described in this title in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies;

(2) the extent to which the activities of the United States Government have been coordinated pursuant to section 304; and

[5] 22 U.S.C. 2421b.
[6] 22 U.S.C. 2421c.

(3) the extent to which United States Government capital projects and tied-aid credit programs have affected United States exports.

**SEC. 306.[7] FUNDING FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS.**

(a) FUNDING LEVEL.—The Congress strongly urges the President to use at least $650,000,000 for fiscal year 1993 and at least $700,000,000 for fiscal year 1994 of the total amounts made available for assistance under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), assistance under the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989, assistance under the Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992, and assistance under the Multilateral Assistance Initiative for the Philippines, for grants for developmentally sound capital projects. Such grants may be combined with financing offered by private financial entities or other entities.

(b) DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE CAPITAL PROJECTS.—Funds appropriated to carry out chapter 1 or chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance and the Development Fund for Africa) may not be used for capital projects that do not meet the criteria contained in section 303 of this Act. This subsection does not apply with respect to capital projects for which funds have been obligated or expended before the date of the enactment of this Act.

**SEC. 307.[3] REPORT ON THE FEASIBILITY OF AID CREDIT GUARANTEES TO FINANCE CAPITAL PROJECTS.**

Not later than May 1, 1993, the President shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate a report on the feasibility of allowing AID to offer credit guarantees for the financing of capital projects.

**SEC. 308.[8] DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "AID" means the Agency for International Development; and

(2) the term "capital project" means a project involving the construction, expansion, alteration of, or the acquisition of equipment for, a physical facility or physical infrastructure, including related engineering design (concept and detail) and other services, the procurement of equipment (including any related services), and feasibility studies or similar engineering and economic services.

## TITLE IV—UNITED STATES COMMERCIAL CENTERS

**SEC. 401.[9] UNITED STATES COMMERCIAL CENTERS.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce, in his or her role as chairperson of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee, is authorized and encouraged to establish United States Com-

[7] 22 U.S.C. 2421d.
[8] 22 U.S.C. 2421e.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 4723a.

mercial Centers (hereinafter in this section referred to as "Centers") in Asia, in Latin America, and in Africa.

(b) PURPOSE OF THE CENTERS.—The purpose of the Centers shall be to provide additional resources for the promotion of exports of United States goods and services to the host countries, by familiarizing United States exporters with the industries, markets, and customs of the host countries, thus facilitating commercial ties and trade.

(c) FUNCTIONS OF THE CENTERS.—Each Center shall—

(1) collect and publish economic and market data with respect to the host country;

(2) provide, on a user-fee basis, preliminary technical and clerical assistance, language translation, and administrative assistance, and information regarding the legal systems, laws, regulations, and procedures of the host country, to United States exporters seeking to do business in the host country; and

(3) in other ways promote exports of United States goods and services to the host country.

(d) SPECIFIC SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED.—To carry out its objectives, each Center shall make available the following (on a user-fee basis):

(1) BUSINESS FACILITIES.—Business facilities, including exhibition space, conference rooms, office space (including telephones and other basic office equipment), and, where warranted by impeding deficiencies in the public system, high quality international telecommunications facilities.

(2) BUSINESS SERVICES.—Business support services, including language translation services, clerical services, and a commercial library containing a comprehensive collection of reference materials covering United States and host country industries and markets.

(3) COMMERCIAL LAW INFORMATION SERVICES.—Commercial law information services, including—

(A) a clearinghouse for information regarding the relevant commercial laws, practices, and regulations of the host country;

(B) publications to assist United States businesses;

(C) legal referral services; and

(D) lists of local agents and distributors.

(e) OTHER TRADE PROMOTION ACTIVITIES.—Each Center shall also promote United States export trade by—

(1) facilitating contacts between buyers, sellers, bankers, traders, distributors, agents, and necessary government officials from the United States and the host country;

(2) coordinating trade missions; and

(3) assisting with applications, contracts, and clearances for imports into the host country and exports from the United States.

(f) STAFFING OF CENTERS.—Each Center shall be staffed by members of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, participants in the Market Development Cooperator Program established under section 2303 of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 4723), other employees of the Department of Commerce, and

employees of appropriate executive branch departments and agencies which are members of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee.

(g) CENTER FACILITIES AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE OPERATIONS IN HOST COUNTRIES.—

(1) PHYSICAL ACCOMMODATIONS FOR THE CENTERS.—The Secretary of Commerce shall locate each Center in the primary commercial city of the host country. The Secretary shall acquire office space, exhibition space, and other facilities and equipment that are necessary for each Center to perform its functions. To the extent feasible, each Center shall be located in the central commercial district of the host city.

(2) CONSOLIDATION OF DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE OPERATIONS IN HOST COUNTRIES.—For the purpose of obtaining maximum effectiveness and efficiency and to the extent consistent with the purposes of the Centers, the Secretary of Commerce is encouraged to place all personnel of the Department of Commerce who are assigned to the city in which a Center is located in the same facilities as those in which the Center conducts its activities.

(h) USE OF MARKET DEVELOPMENT COOPERATOR PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Commerce shall, to the greatest extent feasible, use the Market Development Cooperator Program established under section 2303 of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 4723) to assist in carrying out the purposes of the Centers established under this section.

(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Commerce to carry out this section $8,000,000 for fiscal year 1993, and $5,500,000 for fiscal year 1994. Funds made available under this subsection may be used for the acquisition of real property.

(j)[10] * * * [Repealed—1995]

(k) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "United States exporter" means—

(A) a United States citizen,

(B) a corporation, partnership, or other association created under the laws of the United States or of any State, or

(C) a foreign corporation, partnership, or other association, more than 95 percent of which is owned by persons described in subparagraphs (A) and (B),

that exports, or seeks to export, goods or services produced in the United States;

(2) the term "State" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(3) the term "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

[10] Sec.1021(b) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 707) repealed subsec. (j), which had required the Secretary of Commerce to report annually to the House Committee on International Relations and the Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs on the status, activities, and effectiveness of the Centers.

## TITLE V—OTHER EXPORT PROMOTION ACTIVITIES

**SEC. 501.[11] ADDITIONAL PROCUREMENT OFFICERS.**

(a) APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, shall appoint one or more full-time additional procurement officers, for each multilateral development bank, to promote exports of goods and services from the United States by doing the following:

(1) Acting as the liaison between the business community and one or more multilateral development banks, whether or not the banks have offices in the United States. The Secretary of Commerce shall ensure that the procurement officer has access to, and disseminates to United States businesses, information relating to projects which are being proposed by the multilateral development bank involved, and bid specifications and deadlines for projects about to be developed by the bank. The procurement officer shall make special efforts to disseminate such information to small- and medium-sized businesses interested in participating in such projects. The procurement officer shall explore opportunities for disseminating such information through private sector, nonprofit organizations.

(2) Taking actions to assure that United States businesses are fully informed of bidding opportunities for projects for which loans have been made by the multilateral development bank involved.

(3) Taking actions to assure that United States businesses can focus on projects in which they have a particular interest or competitive advantage, and to permit them to compete and have an equal opportunity in submitting timely and conforming bidding documents.

(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "multilateral development bank" has the meaning given that term in section 1701(c) of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S.C. 262r(c)).

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Commerce $1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993 and 1994 to carry out this section. Amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection shall be available only for the purpose of making the appointment of additional procurement officers required by subsection (a).

## TITLE VI—ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS INITIATIVE

**SEC. 601.[12] SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Enterprise for the Americas Act of 1992".

* * * * * * *

[11] 22 U.S.C. 262s–2 note.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note. Title VI, sec. 602, amended the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, adding a new Part IV—Enterprise for the Americas Initiative, codified at 22 U.S.C. 2430.

**SEC. 604.[13] INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY FOR THE AMERICAS.**

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to promote economic integration and the consolidation and strengthening of democratic institutions in the Western Hemisphere, and to commemorate the 500th anniversary of the discovery of the Americas by Christopher Columbus through the establishment of an institution of higher education, which shall be known as the "International University for the Americas".

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of State, in consultation with other governments in the Western Hemisphere, shall determine the most appropriate location for the International University for the Americas. In making that determination, the Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) the location chosen is in the Americas and is easily accessible to all peoples in the region; and

(2) the relevant government—

(A) has demonstrated a commitment to economic integration and democratic values though its policies and programs; and

(B) has expressed an interest in that location being chosen as a site and has agreed to contribute some amount of assistance, either in cash or kind, toward the costs of developing the institution.

(c) FACULTY, STUDENTS, AND CURRICULUM.—In developing the bylaws of the International University for the Americas, the Secretary of State shall ensure that they contain provisions to ensure that faculty and students are drawn from all the nations in the Western Hemisphere, and that the curriculum is designed to develop expertise in fields that will promote the economic integration of the Americas and the consolidation of democracy throughout the Hemisphere.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The annual reports submitted pursuant to section 614 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C. 1738mm) shall include a progress report on the selection of a site and design for the establishment of the International University for the Americas.

(e) FUNDING.—Of the funds that are allocated for assistance for Latin America and the Caribbean under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance) and chapter 4 of part II of that Act (relating to the economic support fund), $500,000 may be made available to carry out the site location and design phase of the International University for the Americas.

## TITLE VII—TRADE PROMOTION EXPANSION

**SEC. 701. INCREASE IN COMMERCIAL SERVICE OFFICERS IN CERTAIN COUNTRIES.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In addition to amounts otherwise available, there are authorized to be appropriated $5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993 and 1994 for use by the Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Director General of the Unit-

[13] 22 U.S.C. 2077.

ed States and Foreign Commercial Service in accordance with subsection (b).

(b) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) shall be available only for placing and maintaining 20 additional Commercial Service Officers abroad. The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Director General of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, may place such additional Commercial Service Officers—

(1) in countries with which the United States has the largest trade deficit, and

(2) in newly emerging market economy countries, with democratically elected governments, in Central and Eastern Europe and elsewhere.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Assistant Secretary of Commerce and the Director General of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, shall, not later than December 31, 1994, submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate on the implementation of subsection (b). Each report shall specify—

(1) in what countries the additional Commercial Service Officers were placed, and the number of such officers placed in each such country; and

(2) the effectiveness of the presence of the additional Commercial Service Officers in increasing United States exports to the countries in which such officers were placed.

## TITLE VIII—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**SEC. 801.[14] IMPACT ON EMPLOYMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.**

No funds made available to carry out any provision of this Act or the amendments made by this Act may be obligated or expended for any financial incentive to a business enterprise currently located in the United States for the purpose of inducing such an enterprise to relocate outside the United States, if such incentive or inducement is likely to reduce the number of employees in the United States because United States production is being replaced by such enterprise outside the United States.

**SEC. 802.[14] INTERNATIONALLY RECOGNIZED WORKER RIGHTS.**

No funds made available to carry out any provision of this Act or the amendments made by this Act may be obligated or expended for any project or activity that contributes to the violation of internationally recognized workers rights, as defined in section 502(a)(4) of the Trade Act of 1974, of workers in the recipient country, including any designated zone in that country.

[14] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

## f. Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988

**Partial text of S. 2757, enacted into law by reference in sec. 555, Public Law 100–461 [H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268–36, approved October 1, 1988** [1]

## TITLE I—OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION

**SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988".

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 109. SMALL AND MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESSES.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the Overseas Private Investment Corporation has a consistent record of encouraging United States business investment in the world's developing countries;

(2) 62 percent of the open projects supported by the Corporation during fiscal year 1987 were located in the poorest of developing countries; and

(3) United States small businesses participated in 34 percent of the open projects supported by the Corporation during fiscal year 1987.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the Overseas Private Investment Corporation should continue to encourage United States small businesses to invest in the world's developing countries; and

(2) the Corporation should continue to encourage United States small businesses that are minority-owned to invest in the world's developing countries as these businesses are well suited to the economic and social development needs of such countries.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 111. OPIC PROGRAMS IN HAITI.**

Prohibitions on United States assistance for Haiti during fiscal year 1988 shall not be construed to apply with respect to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation unless the prohibition specifi-

---

[1] Sec. 555 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268–36), enacted into law by reference title I of H.R. 5263, as passed by the House of Representatives on September 20, 1988, and provided further:

"That notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, titles I and III of S. 2757 as reported by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations on September 7, 1988, are hereby enacted into law".

Title I of H.R. 5263 and title I of S. 2757, in large part, amended chapter 2, title IV of the FA Act of 1961. Sections 109 and 111, shown here, were freestanding provisions and were identical in both bills.

For text of title III of S. 2757 (concerning certain USIA programs), see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. E.

cally states that it applies with respect to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation.

## g. Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986

**Partial text of Public Law 99–529 [S. 1917], 100 Stat. 3010, approved October 24, 1986**

AN ACT To promote immunization and oral rehydration in developing countries, to promote democracy in Haiti, to protect tropical forests and biological diversity in developing countries, to authorize increased funding for the Child Survival Fund and for international narcotics control assistance, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1.[1] SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986".

### TITLE I—PROMOTING IMMUNIZATION AND ORAL REHYDRATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

**SEC. 101. FINDINGS.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) reports that 3.5 million children die annually because they have not been immunized against the six major childhood diseases: polio, measles, whooping cough, diphtheria, tetanus, and tuberculosis;

(2) at present less than 20 percent of children in the developing world are fully immunized against these diseases;

(3) each year more than five million additional children are permanently disabled and suffer diminished capacities to contribute to the economic, social, and political development of their countries because they have not been immunized;

(4) ten million additional childhood deaths from immunizable and potentially immunizable diseases could be averted annually by the development of techniques in biotechnology for new and cost-effective vaccines;

(5) the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund, and the United Nations General Assembly are calling upon the nations of the world to commit the resources necessary to meet the challenge of universal access to childhood immunization by 1990;

(6) at the 1984 "Bellagio Conference" it was determined that the goal of universal childhood immunization by 1990 is indeed achievable; and

(7) the Congress has expressed its expectation that the Agency for International Development will set as a goal the immunization by 1990 of at least 80 percent of all the children in those countries in which the Agency has a program.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

**SEC. 102. UNITED STATES PARTICIPATION IN GLOBAL EFFORT.**

(a) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT SUPPORT.—The Congress calls upon the President to direct the Agency for International Development, working through the Centers for Disease Control and other appropriate Federal agencies, to work in a global effort to provide enhanced support toward achieving the goal of universal access to childhood immunization by 1990 by—

(1) assisting in the delivery, distribution, and use of vaccines, including—

(A) the building of locally sustainable systems and technical capacities in developing countries to reach, by the appropriate age, not less than 80 percent of their annually projected target population with the full schedule of required immunizations; and

(B) the development of a sufficient network of indigenous professionals and institutions with responsibility for developing, monitoring, and assessing immunization programs and continually adapting strategies to reach the goal of preventing immunizable diseases; and

(2) performing, supporting, and encouraging research and development activities, both in the public and private sector, that will be targeted at developing new vaccines and at modifying and improving existing vaccines to make them more appropriate for use in developing countries.

(b) PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT.—In support of this global effort, the President should appeal to the people of the United States and the United States private sector to support public and private efforts to provide the resources necessary to achieve universal access to childhood immunization by 1990.

**SEC. 103.[2] * * ***

## TITLE II—PROMOTING DEMOCRACY IN HAITI

**SEC. 201. FINDINGS CONCERNING HAITI.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) the establishment of an interim government in Haiti committed to a restoration of democracy provides Haiti with an opportunity to build the political, social, and economic institutions necessary to promote Haiti's development, to provide a better future for the people of Haiti, and to provide the framework for more effective mutual cooperation with the United States, Haiti's neighbor in the Caribbean, and the other nations of the Hemisphere;

(2) the magnitude of the political, economic, and social tasks facing the people of Haiti will make the achievement of a better future a difficult task which will require a determined and sustained effort by the Haitian people over a long period of time and will require significant external assistance from the United States and other donors; and

(3) it is in the interest of the United States to provide appropriate support for the development of Haiti, a close neighbor

[2] Sec. 103 amended sec. 104(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, fiscal year 1987 funding authorization for Child Survival Fund and development assistance for health.

which is one of the world's poorest nations and which is committed to the establishment of a democratic government.

**SEC. 202. ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE FOR HAITI.**

(a) EARMARKING OF FUNDS.—Not less than $108,000,000 of the aggregate amounts available for fiscal year 1987 to carry out sections 103 through 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance), chapter 4 of part II of that Act (relating to the Economic Support Fund), and titles I and II of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (relating to the Food for Peace Program) shall be available only for Haiti.

(b) USE OF DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE.—Assistance under sections 103 through 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which is provided for Haiti pursuant to subsection (a) shall be used to support a transition to democracy in Haiti, emphasizing foreign investment, job creation (especially in the private sector), rural development, health care and sanitation, small-scale irrigation, reforestation and land conservation, and literacy education. Such assistance should reflect the need to distribute development assistance resources more equitably among the various regions in Haiti in order to support sustainable development in all of Haiti.

(c) REQUIREMENT FOR SEGREGATED ACCOUNT FOR ECONOMIC SUPPORT ASSISTANCE FUNDS PAID TO GOVERNMENT OF HAITI.—Funds under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which are made available for Haiti pursuant to subsection (a) may be paid to the Government of Haiti only if the Government of Haiti will maintain those funds in a separate account and not commingle them with other funds.

(d) CONDITIONS ON ECONOMIC SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE.—Funds may be obligated for assistance for Haiti under sections 103 through 106 of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 pursuant to subsection (a) only if the President determines that the interim Government of Haiti—

(1) is improving the human rights situation in Haiti;

(2) is implementing its timetable for completion of a new constitution that promotes genuine democratic reforms and guarantees the fundamental principles of democracy;

(3) is establishing a framework for free and open elections leading to a democratically-elected civilian government, which would include free and functioning political parties and associations, free labor unions, and freedom of the press;

(4) is cooperating fully in implementing United States development, food, and other economic assistance programs in Haiti (including programs for prior fiscal years);

(5) is maintaining a system of fiscal accountability to ensure that all resources allocated to the development of Haiti are used in the most effective and efficient manner;

(6) is continuing its investigation of alleged human rights abuses and corruption by the Duvalier government and is prosecuting, in accordance with due process, those responsible for human rights abuses and corruption;

(7) is maintaining a free and independent judiciary system;

(8) is continuing to cooperate with the United States in halting illegal emigration to the United States from Haiti; and

(9) is encouraging private sector development.

(e)[3] * * *

(f) ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN HAITI.—In order to assist economic development in Haiti, a Foreign Commercial Service officer should be assigned to the United States Embassy in Haiti.

**SEC. 203. MILITARY TRAINING AND OTHER NONLETHAL ASSISTANCE FOR HAITI.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF ASSISTANCE.—Up to $4,000,000 of the aggregate amounts available for fiscal year 1987 to carry out chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to grant military assistance), chapter 5 of part II of that Act (relating to international military education and training), and the Arms Export Control Act (relating to FMS assistance) may be made available for Haiti for education, training, and other nonlethal assistance (such as transportation equipment, communications equipment, and uniforms).

(b) CONDITIONS ON MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—Funds made available pursuant to subsection (a) may be obligated only if the President certifies to the Congress the following:

(1) The Government of Haiti has submitted a formal request to the United States specifying a comprehensive plan for the reform and reorganization of the mission, command, and control structures of the Haitian armed forces consistent with a transition to democracy, the rule of law, constitutional government, and an elected civilian government. Such a plan should include a publicly announced commitment by the armed forces of Haiti to abide by international human rights standards and adoption of a code of conduct to assure adherence to these standards.

(2) The Government of Haiti is making substantial efforts—

(A) to prevent the involvement of the Haitian armed forces in human rights abuses and corruption by removing from those forces and prosecuting, in accordance with due process, those military personnel responsible for the human rights abuses and corruption;

(B) to ensure that freedom of speech and assembly are respected;

(C) to conduct investigations into the killings of unarmed civilians in Gonaives, Martissant, and Fort Dimanche, to prosecute, in accordance with due process, those responsible for those killings, and to prevent any similar occurrences in the future;

(D) to provide education and training to the Haitian armed forces with respect to internationally recognized human rights and the civil and political rights essential to democracy, in order to enable those forces to function consistent with those rights; and

(E) to take steps to implement the policy of the Government of Haiti requiring former members of the Volunteers

[3] Subsec. (e) amended the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, sec. 401(s)(2), fiscal year 1987 funding authorization for the Inter-American Foundation.

for National Security (VSN) to turn in their weapons and to take the necessary actions to enforce this requirement.

(c) REPORTS.—Not later than three months after the President submits his certification under subsection (b) and every three months thereafter, the President shall report to the Congress on the extent to which the actions of the Government of Haiti are consistent with each of the objectives specified in subsection (b). Half of the assistance provided pursuant to subsection (a) shall be withheld from delivery until the President submits the first such report.

(d) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—Funds made available pursuant to subsection (a) may be obligated only if the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate are notified fifteen days in advance.

(e) RELATION TO EXISTING PROVISION.—Assistance under subsection (a) may be provided notwithstanding the limitations contained in section 705(e) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 and is in addition to the assistance allowed under that section.

**SEC. 204. RECOVERY BY HAITI OF ASSETS STOLEN BY DUVALIER REGIME.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the Government of Haiti believes that former president-for-life Jean Claude Duvalier and other individuals associated with the Duvalier regime illegally diverted to their own use substantial amounts of the assets of the Government of Haiti:

(2) the Government of Haiti is attempting to locate and recover those assets through legal means;

(3) virtually every relevant jurisdiction, both in the United States and abroad, requires the posting of some form of security to secure the issuance of orders of attachment or other judicial seizures of property;

(4) the Government of Haiti is unable, without outside assistance, to post the necessary security because of its lack of assets;

(5) Haiti's economic situation could be significantly improved, and the need for external resources reduced, if the Government of Haiti is able to pursue its legal remedies against those who are in large part responsible for the economic crisis in Haiti; and

(6) the United States has a substantial foreign policy interest in helping the Government of Haiti recover any assets which were illegally diverted by those associated with the Duvalier regime.

(b) ACTIONS TO ASSIST HAITI.—The President shall exercise the authorities granted by section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1702) to assist the Government of Haiti in its efforts to recover, through legal proceedings, assets which the Government of Haiti alleges were stolen by former president-for-life Jean Claude Duvalier and other individuals asso-

ciated with the Duvalier regime. This subsection shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of section 202 of that Act.

* * * * * * *

## h. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985

**Partial text of Public Law 99–83 [S. 960], 99 Stat. 190, approved August 8, 1985 as amended by Public Law 99–399 [Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986, H.R. 4151], 100 Stat. 853, approved August 27, 1986; Public Law 99–570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986; Public Law 99–591 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987; H.J. Res. 738], 100 Stat. 3341, approved October 30, 1986; Public Law 100–202 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987; Public Law 101–246 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991; H.R. 3792], 104 Stat. 15, approved February 16, 1990; Public Law 102–145 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1992; H.J. Res. 360], 105 Stat. 968, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 103–149 [South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993; H.R. 3225], 107 Stat. 1503, approved November 23, 1993; and by Public Law 103–272 [H.R. 1758], 108 Stat. 745, approved July 5, 1994**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Arms Export Control Act, the Peace Corps Act, Public Law 480, and to several former foreign aid annual authorization acts. These amendments are incorporated into the texts of these Acts at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To authorize international development and security assistance programs and Peace Corps programs for fiscal years 1986 and 1987, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985".

* * * * * * *

### TITLE I—MILITARY ASSISTANCE AND SALES AND RELATED PROGRAMS

**SEC. 101. FOREIGN MILITARY SALES CREDITS.**

(a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) FMS FINANCING FOR ISRAEL.—(1) Of the total amount of credits extended under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, not less than $1,800,000,000 for fiscal year 1986[1] and not less than

[1] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1986; Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1301),

$1,800,000,000 for fiscal year 1987[2] shall be available only for Israel.

(2) Israel shall be released from its contractual liability to repay the United States Government with respect to the credits provided pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) If the Government of Israel requests that funds be used for such purposes—

(A) up to $150,000,000 of the amount of credits made available for Israel pursuant to paragraph (1) for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be available for research and development in the United States for the Lavi[1] program, and

(B) not less than $250,000,000 of the amount of credits made available for Israel pursuant to paragraph (1) for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be available for the procurement in Israel of defense articles and defense services (including research and development) for the Lavi[1] program.

(d) FMS FINANCING FOR EGYPT.—(1) Of the total amount of credits extended under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, not less than $1,300,000,000 for fiscal year 1986[3] and not less than $1,300,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Egypt.

(2) Egypt shall be released from its contractual liability to repay the United States Government with respect to the credits extended pursuant to paragraph (1).

(e) FMS FINANCING FOR GREECE.—(1) Of the total amount of credits extended under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, $500,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1986[4] and 1987 shall be available only for Greece.

(2) For each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987, of the total amount of credits extended for Greece under section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, Greece shall receive the same proportion of credits extended at concessional rates of interest as the proportion of credits extended at concessional rates of interest which Turkey receives out of the total amount of credits extended for Turkey under that section, and the average annual rate of interest on the credits extended for Greece at concessional rates of interest shall be comparable to the average annual rate of interest on the credits

---

provided that "not less than $1,800,000,000 shall be available only for Israel.". The Act further provided that: if the Government of Israel requests that funds be used for such purposes, up to $150,000,000 of the amount of credits made available for Israel pursuant to this paragraph shall be available for research and development in the United States for the Lavi program, and not less than $300,000,000 shall be for the procurement in Israel of defense articles and services, including research and development, for the Lavi program and other activities if requested by Israel * * *".

[2] The Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987; Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–224), contained language identical to that cited in note 1 and provided further:

"That funds for the Lavi program shall be expended upon the Department of Defense's determination that the proposed contracts meet application technical standards: *Provided further,* That during fiscal year 1987, gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans, exclusive of loan guarantee defaults, shall not exceed $4,040,441,284: *Provided further,* That any funds made available by this paragraph, other than funds made available for Israel and Egypt, may be made available at concessional rates of interest, notwithstanding section 31(b)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act".

[3] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1302), provided an appropriation of $1,300,000,000 for Egypt, as did title III of the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–224).

[4] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1302), provided $450,000,000 for Greece; the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–225) appropriated $343,000,000 for Greece.

extended for Turkey at concessional rates of interest. Credits extended for Greece for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 at concessional rates of interest shall not be counted toward any ceiling established by law on concessional financing under the Arms Export Control Act.

(f) FMS FINANCING AND MAP FOR TURKEY.—For each of the fiscal years 1986[5] and 1987, the aggregate total of financing under the Arms Export Control Act and assistance under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 provided for Turkey may not exceed $714,280,000. Of this amount, up to $215,000,000 may be used for assistance under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, with the understanding that the United States Government is acting with urgency and determination to oppose any actions aimed at effecting a permanent bifurcation of Cyprus.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 106. GUARANTY RESERVE FUND.**

(a) REPORT ON REPLENISHMENT.—For the purpose of providing recommendations for improving the security interests of the United States and the friends and allies of the United States, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act a report which sets forth the history of United States foreign military sales financing under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act. Such report shall include recommendations on replenishing the Guaranty Reserve Fund under section 24 of the Arms Export Control Act and recommendations on other matters agreed to in consultation with the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 129.[6] CONVENTIONAL ARMS TRANSFERS.**

(a) NEGOTIATIONS.—At the earliest possible date, the President should, in consultation with United States allies, initiate discussions with the Soviet Union and France aimed at beginning multilateral negotiations to limit and control the transfer of conventional arms to less developed countries.

(b) REPORT.—Within one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report which specifies steps being taken to fulfill the requirements of subsection (a) and which examines and analyzes United States policies concerning the export of conventional arms, especially sophisticated weapons, and possible approaches to developing multilateral limitations on conventional arms sales. This report shall examine and analyze—

[5] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1302), provided Foreign Military Sales appropriation of $427,852,000 for Turkey; the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–225) appropriated $490,000 for Turkey.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2751 note.

(1) the lessons of earlier efforts to negotiate restraints on the export of conventional arms;

(2) the evolution of supplier practices and policies;

(3) the evolution of recipient country attitudes regarding conventional arms transfers;

(4) the effect upon regional stability and security of conventional arms transfer by the United States and its allies and the Soviet Union and its allies;

(5) the relationship between arms imports and the external debt of recipient countries, the allocation of their internal resources, and their economic well-being;

(6) the relationship between arms exports by Western European countries and the needs of those countries to support their domestic military procurement programs;

(7) the prospects for engaging the Soviet Union in serious discussions concerning arms transfers, both globally and as they relate to regional security problems;

(8) possible measures by the United States and Western European suppliers to control levels of sophisticated weapons sales, both regionally and globally; and

(9) the timing and phasing of international conventional arms control negotiations.

**SEC. 130.[7] FOREIGN MILITARY SALES FOR JORDAN.**

(a) MIDDLE EAST PEACE.—The foreign military sales financing authorized by this Act for Jordan is provided and increased in the recognition of progress Jordan has made in the search for a just and lasting peace in the Middle East, to encourage further progress, in recognition of the continuing defense needs of Jordan, and in the expectation that Jordan will enter into direct negotiations with Israel based on United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338 in order to resolve the state of war between those two countries.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that no foreign military sales financing authorized by this Act may be used to finance the procurement by Jordan of United States advanced aircraft, new air defense weapons systems, or other new advanced military weapons systems, and no notification may be made pursuant to section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to a proposed sale to Jordan of United States advanced aircraft, new air defense systems, or other new advanced military weapons systems, unless Jordan is publicly committed to the recognition of Israel and to negotiate promptly and directly with Israel under the basic tenets of United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338.

(c)[8] CERTIFICATION.—Any notification made pursuant to section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to a proposed sale to Jordan of United States advanced aircraft, new air defense

[7] Sec. 545 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1311), substantively contained the same provisions as this section.

[8] On June 23, 1995, the President certified "that Jordan is publicly committed to the recognition of Israel and to negotiate [sic] promptly and directly with Israel under basic tenets of United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338." (Presidential Determination No. 95–27; 60 F.R. 35461).

systems, or other new advanced military weapons, shall be accompanied by a Presidential certification of Jordan's public commitment to the recognition of Israel and to negotiate promptly and directly with Israel under the basic tenets of United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338.

**SEC. 131. CERTIFICATION CONCERNING AWACS SOLD TO SAUDI ARABIA.**

(a) THE PRESIDENT'S 1981 AWACS COMMUNICATION TO THE SENATE.—(1) The Congress finds that in his October 28, 1981, communication to the Senate concerning the proposed sale of AWACS aircraft and F15 enhancement items to Saudi Arabia which was then being reviewed by the Congress (hereafter in this section referred to as the "1981 AWACS communication"), the President stated the following:

"Transfer of the AWACS will take place . . . only after the Congress has received in writing a Presidential certification, containing agreements with Saudi Arabia, that the following conditions have been met:

"1. **Security of Technology**

"A. That a detailed plan for the security of equipment, technology, information, and supporting documentation has been agreed to by the United States and Saudi Arabia and is in place; and

"B. The security provisions are no less stringent than measures employed by the U.S. for protection and control of its equipment of like kind outside the continental U.S.; and

"C. The U.S. has the right of continual on-site inspection and surveillance by U.S. personnel of security arrangements for all operations during the useful life of the AWACS. It is further provided that security arrangements will be supplemented by additional U.S. personnel if it is deemed necessary by the two parties; and

"D. Saudi Arabia will not permit citizens of third nations either to perform maintenance on the AWACS or to modify any such equipment without prior, explicit mutual consent of the two governments; and

"E. Computer software, as designated by the U.S. Government, will remain the property of the USG.

"2. **Access to Information**

"That Saudi Arabia has agreed to share with the United States continuously and completely the information that it acquires from use of the AWACS.

"3. **Control Over Third-Country Participation**

"A. That Saudi Arabia has agreed not to share access to AWACS equipment, technology, documentation, or any information developed from such equipment or technology with any nation other than the U.S. without the prior, explicit mutual consent of both governments; and

"B. There are in place adequate and effective procedures requiring the screening and security clearance of citizens of Saudi Arabia and that only cleared Saudi citizens and cleared U.S. nationals will have access to AWACS equipment, technology, or documentation, or information derived therefrom,

without the prior, explicit mutual consent of the two governments.

"4. **AWACS Flight Operations**

"That the Saudi AWACS will be operated solely within the boundaries of Saudi Arabia, except with the prior, explicit mutual consent of the two governments, and solely for defensive purposes as defined by the United States, in order to maintain security and regional stability.

"5. **Command Structure**

"That agreements as they concern organizational command and control structure for the operation of AWACS are of such a nature to guarantee that the commitments above will be honored.

"6. **Regional Peace and Security**

"That the sale contributes directly to the stability and security of the area, enhances the atmosphere and prospects for progress toward peace, and that initiatives toward the peaceful resolution of disputes in the region have either been successfully completed or that significant progress toward that goal has been accomplished with the substantial assistance of Saudi Arabia.".

(2) The Congress finds that the President also stated in the 1981 AWACS communications that should circumstances arise that might require changes in the arrangements described in that communication, "they would be made only with Congressional participation".

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR PRESIDENTIAL CERTIFICATION.—As provided in the 1981 AWACS communication, before the E3A airborne warning and control system (AWACS) aircraft which were the subject of that communication are transferred to Saudi Arabia, the President shall submit to the Congress a written Presidential certification, containing agreements with Saudi Arabia, that the conditions set forth in that communication have been met.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL PARTICIPATION IN CHANGES IN AWACS ARRANGEMENTS.—In order to facilitate the congressional participation provided for in the 1981 AWACS communication, the President shall notify the Congress promptly of any changes being considered by the United States in the arrangements described in that communication.

**SEC. 132. COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS ON AIR DEFENSE IN CENTRAL EUROPE.**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITIES.—The Secretary of Defense may carry out the European air defense agreements. In carrying out those agreements, the Secretary—

(1) may provide without monetary charge to the Federal Republic of Germany articles and services as specified in the agreements; and

(2) may accept from the Federal Republic of Germany (in return for the articles and services provided under paragraph (1)) articles and services as specified in the agreements.

(b) SPECIAL AUTHORITIES.—In connection with the administration of the European air defense agreements, the Secretary of Defense may—

(1) waive any surcharge for administrative services otherwise chargeable under section 21(e)(1)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act;

(2) waive any charge not otherwise waived for services associated with contract administration for the sale under the Arms Export Control Act of Patriot air defense missile fire units to the Federal Republic of Germany contemplated in the agreements;

(3) use, to the extent contemplated in the agreements, the NATO Maintenance and Supply Agency—

(A) for the supply of logistical support in Europe for the Patriot missile system, and

(B) for the acquisition of such logistical support,

to the extent that the Secretary determines that the procedures of that Agency governing such supply and acquisition are appropriate;

(4) share, to the extent contemplated in the agreements, the costs of setup charges of facilities for use by that Agency to perform depot-level support of Patriot missile fire units in Europe; and

(5) delivery to the Federal Republic of Germany one Patriot missile fire unit configured for training, to be purchased by the Federal Republic of Germany under the Arms Export Control Act as contemplated in the agreements, without regard to the requirement in section 22 of that Act for payment in advance of delivery for any purchase under that Act.

(c) RATE CHARGED FOR CERTAIN SERVICES.—Notwithstanding the rate required to be charged under section 21 of the Arms Export Control Act for services furnished by the United States, in the case of 14 Patriot missile fire units which the Federal Republic of Germany purchases from the United States under the Arms Export Control Act as contemplated in the European air defense agreements, the rate charged by the Secretary of Defense for packing, crating, handling, and transportation services associated with that purchase may not exceed the established Department of Defense rate for such services.

(d) LIMITATION ON CONTRACT AUTHORITY.—The authority of the Secretary of Defense to enter into contracts under the European air defense agreements is available only to the extent that appropriated funds, other than those made available under section 31 of the Arms Export Control Act, are available for that purpose.

(e) RELATION TO FISCAL YEAR 1985 AUTHORIZATION.—The authorities provided by this section are an extension of, and not in addition to, the authorities provided by section 1007 of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985 (98 Stat. 2579), relating to the authority of the Secretary of Defense to carry out the European air defense agreements during fiscal year 1985.

(f) DEFINITION OF EUROPEAN AIR DEFENSE AGREEMENTS.—For the purposes of this section, the term "European air defense agreements" means—

(1) the agreement entitled "Agreement between the Secretary of Defense of the United States of America and the Minister of Defense of the Federal Republic of Germany on Cooper-

ative Measures for Enhancing Air Defense for Central Europe", signed on December 6, 1983; and

(2) the agreement entitled "Agreement between the Secretary of Defense of the United States of America and the Minister of Defense of the Federal Republic of Germany in implementation of the 6 December 1983 Agreement on Cooperative Measures for Enhancing Air Defense for Central Europe", signed on July 12, 1984.

## TITLE II—ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 202. ASSISTANCE FOR THE MIDDLE EAST.**

(a) ISRAEL.[9, 10]—(1) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, not less than $1,200,000,000 for fiscal year 1986[11] and not less than $1,200,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Israel.

(2) The total amounts of funds allocated for Israel under that chapter for fiscal year 1986 and fiscal year 1987 shall be made available as a cash transfer on a grant basis. Such transfer shall be made on an expedited basis in the first 30 days of the respective fiscal year. In exercising the authority of this paragraph, the President shall ensure that the level of cash transfer made to Israel does not cause an adverse impact on the total level of nonmilitary exports from the United States to Israel.

(b) EGYPT.—(1) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961,

---

[9] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190), contained the following:

"That it is the sense of the Congress that the recommended levels of assistance for Egypt and Israel are based in great measure upon their continued participation in the Camp David Accords and upon the Egyptian-Israeli peace treaty; and that Egypt and Israel are urged to continue their efforts to restore a full diplomatic relationship, including ambassadors, and achieve realization of the Camp David Accords.".

Identical language was contained in title II of the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–221).

[10] Sec. 532 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1308), provided the following:

"SEC. 532. The Congress finds that progress on the peace process in the Middle East is vitally important to United States security interests in the region. The Congress recognizes that, in fulfilling its obligations under the Treaty of Peace Between the Arab Republic of Egypt and the State of Israel, done at Washington on March 26, 1979, Israel incurred severe economic burdens. Furthermore, the Congress recognizes that an economically and militarily secure Israel serves the security interests of the United States, for a secure Israel is an Israel which has the incentive and confidence to continue pursuing the peace process. Therefore, the Congress declares that it is the policy and the intention of the United States that the funds provided in annual appropriations for the Economic Support Fund which are allocated to Israel shall not be less than the annual debt repayment (interest and principal) from Israel to the United States Government in recognition that such a principle serves United States interests in the region.".

Section 531 of the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–231), contained identical language to sec. 532 above.

[11] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1298), provided appropriations for the Economic Support Fund:

"* * * not less than $1,200,000,000 shall be available only for Israel, which sum shall be available on a grant basis as a cash transfer and shall be disbursed within 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1985, whichever is later * * *.".

Title II of the 1987 Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–220) contained identical language to that above except that the amount is "$1,200,000,000", and the date is "October 31, 1986".

not less than $815,000,000 for fiscal year 1986[12] and not less than $815,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Egypt.

(2) All of the funds made available to Egypt under that chapter for the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be provided on a grant basis.

(3) Up to $115,000,000 of the amounts provided for Egypt for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 pursuant to paragraph (1) may be provided as a cash transfer with the understanding that Egypt will undertake economic reforms or development activities which are additional to those which would be undertaken in the absence of the cash transfer.

(c) COOPERATIVE SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL PROJECTS.—It is the sense of the Congress that, in order to continue to build the structure of peace in the Middle East, the United States should finance, and where appropriate participate in, cooperative projects of a scientific and technological nature involving Israel and Egypt and other Middle East countries wishing to participate. These cooperative projects should include projects in the fields of agriculture, health, energy, the environment, education, water resources, and the social sciences.

**SEC. 203. ASSISTANCE FOR CYPRUS.**

(a) EARMARKS.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, not less than $15,000,000 for fiscal year 1986[13] and not less than $15,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Cyprus.

---

[12] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1298), provided the following for Economic Support Fund for Egypt:

"not less than $815,000,000 shall be available only for Egypt, which sum shall be provided on a grant basis, of which not less than $115,000,000 shall be provided as a cash transfer in accordance with the provisions of section 202(b) of Public Law 99–83, and not less than $200,000,000 shall be provided as a Commodity Import Program:".

Title II of the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–220) contained identical language, as well as the following:

"* * * *Provided further*, That notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Agency for International Development is authorized to obligate such funds as it deems necessary in excess of $115,000,000 from the funds appropriated for assistance to Egypt for the fiscal year 1987 as direct cash transfer for Egypt: *Provided further*, That such obligations in excess of $115,000,000 shall only be made in support of the implementation of a comprehensive structural economic reform program by the Government of Egypt: *Provided further*, That all such cash transfers in excess of $115,000,000 shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Appropriations Committee of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That such notifications for the provision of cash transfers in excess of $115,000,000 shall include detailed descriptions of the comprehensive structural economic reform program of the Government of Egypt: *Provided further*, That if the Agency for International Development obligates cash transfer assistance for Egypt exceeding $115,000,000, as permitted above, then such increased funding shall be derived through proportionate reductions in both the Commodity Import Program and project assistance: *Provided further*, That it is the sense of the Congress that the recommended levels of assistance for Egypt and Israel are based in great measure upon their continued participation in the Camp David Accords and upon the Egyptian-Israeli peace treaty; and that Egypt and Israel are urged to continue their efforts to restore a full diplomatic relationship, including ambassadors, and achieve realization of the Camp David Accords: * * *".

[13] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190), provided the following for Economic Support Fund for Cyprus for fiscal year 1986:

" * * * of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this heading, $15,000,000 shall be available only for Cyprus (except that any offshore procurement must meet Agency for International Development procurement source and origin regulations)".

Title II of the 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–221) provided: "That not less than $15,000,000 of the funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be available for Cyprus".

(b) CYPRUS PEACE AND RECONSTRUCTION FUND.—It is the sense of the Congress that, at the appropriate time, $250,000,000 should be authorized to be appropriated to provide assistance for Cyprus under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 if the President certifies to the Congress that an agreement has been concluded by the Greek and Turkish Cypriots which is supported by Greece and Turkey and which achieves substantial progress toward settlement of the Cyprus dispute. Such an agreement should include an agreement on Varosha/Famagusta, foreign troop levels in the Republic of Cyprus, the disposition of the international airport on Cyprus, or other significant steps which are evidence of substantial progress toward an overall settlement of the Cyprus dispute.

**SEC. 204. ASSISTANCE FOR PORTUGAL.**

Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $80,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $80,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Portugal.

**SEC. 205. ACQUISITION OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES UNDER COMMODITY IMPORT PROGRAMS.**

The President shall use not less than 18 percent of the funds which are authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987, and which are made available for commodity import programs, for the purchase of agricultural commodities of United States-origin.

**SEC. 206. TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM.**

Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which are allocated for Commodity Import Programs—

(1) not less than $50,000,000 for fiscal year 1986, and

(2) an aggregate of not less than $100,000,000 for both fiscal years 1986 and 1987,

shall be deposited in the fund authorized by subsection (c)(2) of section 645 of the Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (12 U.S.C. 635r) and shall be used by the Agency for International Development in carrying out the program of tied aid credits for United States exports which is provided for in that section. Funds that have not been obligated pursuant to the tied aid credit program by the end of the third quarter of the fiscal year for which they were appropriated may be used for other purposes under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 if the Administrator of the Agency for International Development certifies to the Congress that (A) no trade credit application acceptable and timely under the Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 is pending, or (B) those funds are not needed for that program because other countries are not engaging in predatory financing practices in order to compete with United States exports.

**SEC. 207. RESTRICTION ON USE OF FUNDS FOR NUCLEAR FACILITIES.**

Funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for fiscal year 1986 or fiscal year 1987 may not be used to finance the construction of,

the operation or maintenance of, or the supplying of fuel for, any nuclear facility in a foreign country unless the President certifies to the Congress that such country is a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons or the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (the "Treaty of Tlatelolco"), cooperates fully with the International Atomic Energy Agency, and pursues nonproliferation policies consistent with those of the United States.

**SEC. 208. FISCAL YEAR 1985 SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORIZATION.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—In addition to the amount appropriated for such purpose by Public Law 98–473, there are authorized to be appropriated $2,008,000,000 for fiscal year 1985 to carry out the purposes of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Of this amount, $1,500,000,000 shall be available only for Israel, $500,000,000 shall be available only for Egypt, and $8,000,000 shall be available only for the Middle East Regional Program. Amounts appropriated pursuant to this section are authorized to remain available until September 30, 1986.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

## TITLE III—DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 305. PROMOTION OF IMMUNIZATION AND ORAL REHYDRATION.**

(a) * * *

(b) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each annual report required by section 634 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall describe the progress achieved during the preceding fiscal year in carrying out section 104(c)(3) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 311.[14] USE OF PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS, COOPERATIVES, AND THE PRIVATE SECTOR.**

(a) STUDY.—The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall undertake a comprehensive study of additional ways to provide development assistance through nongovernmental organizations, including United States and indigenous private and voluntary organizations, cooperatives, the business community, and other private entities. Such study shall include—

(1) an analysis of the percentage of development assistance allocated to governmental and nongovernmental programs;

(2) an analysis of structural impediments, within both the United States and foreign governments, to additional use of nongovernmental programs; and

(3) an analysis of the comparative economic benefits of governmental and nongovernmental programs.

(b) REPORT.—The Administrator shall report the results of this study to the Congress no later than September 30, 1986.

* * * * * * *

[14] 22 U.S.C. 2151u note.

**SEC. 315. MINORITY SET-ASIDE.**

Except to the extent that the Administrator of the Agency for International Development determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the aggregate of the funds made available for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be made available only for activities of economically and socially disadvantaged enterprises (within the meaning of section 133(c)(5) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977), historically black colleges and universities, and private and voluntary organizations which are controlled by individuals who are black Americans, Hispanic Americans, or Native Americans, or who are economically and socially disadvantaged (within the meaning of section 133(c)(5) (B) and (C) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977). For purposes of this section, economically and socially disadvantaged individuals shall be deemed to include women.

## TITLE IV—OTHER FOREIGN ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 402. VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS TO INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS.**

(a) * * *

(b) FISCAL YEAR 1985 CONTRIBUTION TO UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding section 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or any other provision of law, $10,000,000[15] of the funds appropriated for the fiscal year 1985 to carry out chapter 3 of part I of such Act shall be available only for the United Nations Environment Program. This subsection shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE V—INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM AND FOREIGN AIRPORT SECURITY

### PART A—INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM GENERALLY[16]

* * * * * * *

[15] Title I of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1294), made available $9,000,000.

**SEC. 502. COORDINATION OF ALL UNITED STATES TERRORISM-RELATED [17] ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES.**

(a) COORDINATION.—The Secretary of State shall be responsible for coordinating all assistance related to international terrorism [17] which is provided by the United States Government.

(b) REPORTS.—Not later than February 1 each year, the Secretary of State, in consultation with appropriate United States Government agencies, shall report to the appropriate committees of the Congress on the assistance related to international terrorism [17] which was provided by the United States Government during the preceding fiscal year. Such reports may be provided on a classified basis to the extent necessary, and shall specify the amount and nature of the assistance provided.

(c) [18] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to limit or impair the authority or responsibility of any other Federal agency with respect to law enforcement, domestic security operations, or intelligence activities as defined in Executive Order 12333.[19]

**SEC. 503.[20] PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM. * * ***

**SEC. 504. PROHIBITION ON IMPORTS FROM AND EXPORTS TO LIBYA.**

(a) PROHIBITION ON IMPORTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may prohibit any article grown, produced, extracted, or manufactured in Libya from being imported into the United States.

(b) PROHIBITION ON EXPORTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may prohibit any goods or technology, including technical data or other information, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, from being exported to Libya.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "United States", when used in a geographical sense, includes territories and possessions of the United States.

---

[16] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1300), appropriated $7,420,000 for anti-terrorism assistance for fiscal year 1986.

Title II of the 1987 Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–223) provided the following:

"ANTI-TERRORISM ASSISTANCE

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II, $9,840,000.".

In addition, Title I, chapter V of the Urgent Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1986 (Public Law 99–349; 100 Stat. 725), provided the following:

"DEPARTMENT OF STATE

"ANTI-TERRORISM ASSISTANCE (TRANSFERS OF FUNDS)

"For an additional amount to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $2,739,000, to be derived by transfer from any of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available in titles I, II, III, and IV of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (as enacted in Public Law 99–190).".

[17] Sec. 503 of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 871) inserted references to "terrorism-related" or "related to international terrorism" in lieu of references to "anti-terrorism".

[18] Subsection (c) was added by sec. 503 of Public Law 99–399 (100 Stat. 871).

[19] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. D.

[20] Sec. 503(a) amended sec. 620A of the FAA of 1961. Sec. 503(b) amended sec. 3(f) of the AECA.

**SEC. 505.[21] BAN ON IMPORTING GOODS AND SERVICES FROM COUNTRIES SUPPORTING TERRORISM.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The President may ban the importation into the United States of any good or service from any country which supports terrorism or terrorist organizations or harbors terrorist or terrorist organizations.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The President, in every possible instance, shall consult with the Congress before exercising the authority granted by this section and shall consult regularly with the Congress so long as that authority is being exercised.

(c) REPORTS.—Whenever the President exercises the authority granted by this section, he shall immediately transmit to the Congress a report specifying—

(1) The country with respect to which the authority is to be exercised and the imports to be prohibited;

(2) the circumstances which necessitate the exercise of such authority;

(3) why the President believes those circumstances justify the exercise of such authority; and

(4) why the President believes the prohibitions are necessary to deal with those circumstances.

At least once during each succeeding 6-month period after transmitting a report pursuant to this subsection, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the actions taken, since the last such report, pursuant to this section and with respect to any changes which have occurred concerning any information previously furnished pursuant to this subsection.

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "United States" includes territories and possessions of the United States.

**SEC. 506. INTERNATIONAL ANTI-TERRORISM COMMITTEE.**

The Congress calls upon the President to seek the establishment of an international committee, to be known as the International Anti-Terrorism Committee, consisting of representatives of the member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Japan, and such other countries as may be invited and may choose to participate. The purpose of the Committee should be to focus the attention and secure the cooperation of the governments and the public of the participating countries and of other countries on the problems and responses to international terrorism, by serving as a forum at both the political and law enforcement levels.

**SEC. 507. INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM CONTROL TREATY.**

It is the sense of the Congress that the President should establish a process by which democratic and open societies of the world, which are those most plagued by terrorism, negotiate a viable treaty to effectively prevent and respond to terrorist attacks. Such a treaty should incorporate an operative definition of terrorism, and should establish effective close intelligence-sharing, joint counterterrorist training, and uniform laws on asylum, extradition, and swift punishment for perpetrators of terrorism. Parties to such a treaty should include, but not be limited to, those democratic nations who are most victimized by terrorism.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 2349aa–9.

**SEC. 508. STATE TERRORISM.**

It is sense of the Congress that all civilized nations should firmly condemn the increasing use of terrorism by certain states as an official instrument for promoting their policy goals, as evidenced by such examples as the brutal assassination of Major Arthur D. Nicholson, Junior, by a member of the Soviet armed forces.

PART B—FOREIGN AIRPORT SECURITY

**SEC. 551. SECURITY STANDARDS FOR FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION.**

(a)[22] SECURITY AT FOREIGN AIRPORTS.—* * * [Repealed—1994]

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—* * * [Repealed—1994]

(c) CLOSING OF BEIRUT INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President is urged and encouraged to take all appropriate steps to carry forward his announced policy of seeking the effective closing of the international airport in Beirut, Lebanon, at least until such time as the Government of Lebanon has instituted measures and procedures designed to prevent the use of that airport by aircraft hijackers and other terrorists in attacking civilian airlines or their passengers, hijacking their aircraft, or taking or holding their passengers hostage.

**SEC. 552.[23] * * * [Repealed—1994]**

**SEC. 553.[24] * * * [Repealed—1994]**

**SEC. 554. ENFORCEMENT OF INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION STANDARDS.**

The Secretary of State and the Secretary of Transportation, jointly, shall call on the member countries of the International Civil Aviation Organization to enforce that Organization's existing standards and to support United States actions enforcing such standards.

**SEC. 555. INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION BOYCOTT OF COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM.**

It is the sense of the Congress that the President—

(1) should call for an international civil aviation boycott with respect to those countries which the President determines—

(A) grant sanctuary from prosecution to any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism, or

(B) otherwise support international terrorism; and

(2) should take steps, both bilateral and multilateral, to achieve a total international civil aviation boycott with respect to those countries.

---

[22] Sec. 7(b) of Public Law 103–272 (108 Stat. 1379) repealed sec. 551(a) and (b), which enacted an amendment to sec. 1115 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, and related amendments, concerning security standards in foreign air transportation, codified at 49 U.S.C. App. 1515.

[23] Formerly at 49 U.S.C. app. 1515a. Sec. 552, relating to travel advisories and suspension of foreign assistance, was repealed by sec. 7(b) of Public Law 103–272 (108 Stat. 1379).

[24] Formerly at 49 U.S.C. app. 1356b. Sec. 553, relating to the United States airmarshal program, was repealed by sec. 7(b) of Public Law 103–272 (108 Stat. 1379).

**SEC. 556.[25] * * * [Repealed—1994]**

**SEC. 557. RESEARCH ON AIRPORT SECURITY TECHNIQUES FOR DETECTING EXPLOSIVES.**

In order to improve security at international airports, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation from the Airport and Airway Trust Fund (in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose) $5,000,000, without fiscal year limitation, to be used for research on and the development of airport security devices or techniques for detecting explosives.

**SEC. 558. HIJACKING OF TWA FLIGHT 847 AND OTHER ACTS OF TERRORISM.**

The Congress joins with all Americans in celebrating the release of the hostages taken from Trans World Airlines flight 847. It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) purser Uli Derickson, pilot John Testrake, co-pilot Philip Maresca, flight engineer Benjamin Zimmermann, and the rest of the crew of Trans World Airlines flight 847 displayed extraordinary valor and heroism during the hostages' ordeal and therefore should be commended;

(2) the hijackers who murdered United States Navy Petty Officer Stethem should be immediately brought to justice;

(3) all diplomatic means should continue to be employed to obtain the release of the 7 United States citizens previously kidnapped and still held in Lebanon;

(4) acts of international terrorism should be universally condemned; and

(5) the Secretary of State should be supported in his efforts to gain international cooperation to prevent future acts of terrorism.

**SEC. 559. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

This part shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

## TITLE VI—INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 607. PROCUREMENT OF WEAPONS TO DEFEND AIRCRAFT INVOLVED IN NARCOTICS CONTROL EFFORTS.**

Of the funds available to carry out chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to grant military assistance), $1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be made available to arm, for defensive purposes, aircraft used in narcotic control eradication or interdiction efforts. The Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall be notified of the use of any such funds for that purpose at least 15 days in advance in accordance with the reprogramming procedures applicable under section 634A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

* * * * * * *

[25] Formerly 49 U.S.C. app. 1515 note. Sec. 556, relating to multilateral and bilateral agreements with respect to aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security, was repealed by sec. 7(b) of Public Law 103–272 (108 Stat. 1379).

**SEC. 610.[26] ASSISTANCE FOR JAMAICA.**

In allocating assistance for Jamaica for fiscal year 1986 under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), the President shall give major consideration to whether the Government of Jamaica has prepared, presented, and committed itself to a comprehensive plan or strategy for the control and reduction of illicit cultivation, production, processing, transportation, and distribution of marijuana within a specifically stated period of time.

**SEC. 611.[27] ASSISTANCE FOR BOLIVIA.**

Assistance may be provided to Bolivia for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 under chapter 2 (relating to grant military assistance), chapter 4 (relating to the economic support fund), and chapter 5 (relating to international military education and training) of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and under chapter 2 of the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing), only under the following conditions:

(1) For fiscal year 1986—

(A) up to 50 percent of the aggregate amount of such assistance allocated for Bolivia may be provided at any time after the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia has enacted legislation that will establish its legal coca requirements, provide for the licensing of the number of hectares necessary to produce the legal requirement, and make unlicensed coca production illegal; and

---

[26] Sec. 537 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1308), provided in part:

"Of the funds made available by this Act for Jamaica and Peru, not more than 50 per centum of the funds made available for each country shall be obligated unless the President determines and reports to the Congress that the governments of these countries are sufficiently responsive to the United States Government concerns on drug control and that the added expenditures of the funds for that country are in the national interest of the United States: *Provided*, That this provision shall not be applicable to funds made available to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

The 1987 version of the Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–232) contained identical text in sec. 536.

[27] Sec. 537 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1308), provided:

"That assistance may be provided to Bolivia for Fiscal Year 1986, under chapter 2 (relating to grant military assistance), chapter 4 (relating to the economic support fund), and chapter 5 (relating to international military education and training) of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and under chapter 2 of the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing), only under the following conditions:

"For Fiscal Year 1986—

"(A) up to 50 percent of the aggregate amount of such assistance allocated for Bolivia may be provided at any time after the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia has enacted legislation that will establish its legal coca requirements, provide for the licensing of the number of hectares necessary to produce the legal requirement, and make unlicensed coca production illegal; and

"(B) the remaining amount of such assistance may be provided at any time following a certification pursuant to subparagraph (A) if the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia achieved the eradication targets for the calendar year 1985 contained in its 1983 narcotics agreements with the United States.".

Sec. 535 of the 1987 Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–232) provided:

"* * * That assistance may be provided to Bolivia for fiscal year 1987, under chapter 2 (relating to grant military assistance), chapter 4 (relating to the economic support fund), and chapter 5 (relating to international military education and training) of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and under chapter 2 of the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing), only in accordance with the provisions of section 611 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83) as amended by section 2011 of H.R. 5484 as passed by the Senate on September 30, 1986.".

(B) the remaining amount of such assistance may be provided at any time following a certification pursuant to subparagraph (A) if the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia has achieved the eradication targets for the calendar year 1985 contained in its 1983 narcotics agreements with the United States.

(2) For fiscal year 1987, such assistance may not be provided unless the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia has developed a plan to eliminate illicit narcotics production countrywide and is prepared to enter into an agreement with the United States to implement that plan. If that certification is made, then—

(A)[28] up to 50 percent of the aggregate amount of such assistance allocated for Bolivia may be provided at any time after the President certifies to the Congress that Bolivia has engaged in narcotics interdiction operations which have significantly disrupted the illicit coca industry in Bolivia or has cooperated with the United States in such operations; and

(B)[28] the remaining amount of such assistance may be provided at any time after the President certifies to the Congress that Bolivia has either met in calendar year 1986 the eradication targets for the calendar year 1985 contained in its 1983 narcotics agreements with the United States or has entered into an agreement of cooperation with the United States for implementing that plan for 1987 and beyond (including numerical eradication targets) and is making substantial progress toward the plan's objectives, including substantial eradication of illicit coca crops and effective use of United States assistance.

In the certification required by subparagraph (B), the President shall explain why the terms of the 1983 agreement provided unattainable and the reasons why a new agreement was necessary.

**SEC. 612.[26] ASSISTANCE TO PERU.**

(a) CONDITIONS ON ASSISTANCE.—United States assistance (as defined by section 481(i)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961) may be provided for Peru—

(1) for fiscal year 1986, only if the President reports to the Congress that the Government of Peru has demonstrated substantial progress in developing a plan that will establish its legal coca requirements, license the number of hectares necessary to produce the legal requirement, and eliminate illicit and unlicensed coca production; and

(2) for fiscal year 1987, only if the President reports to the Congress that the Government of Peru has developed such a plan and is implementing it.

---

[28] Sec. 2012(b) of Public Law 99–570 (100 Stat. 3207) amended subpars. (A) and (B) of par. (2), which previously read as follows:

"(A) up to 50 percent of the aggregate amount of such assistance allocated for Bolivia may be provided at any time after the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia has achieve at least half of the eradication target for the calendar year 1986 agreed to by the United States and the Government of Bolivia; and

"(B) the remaining amount of such assistance may be provided at any time the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Bolivia fully achieved that eradication target.".

(b) UPPER HUALLAGA VALLEY PROJECT.—Funds authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1987 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance) may be made available for the project of the Agency for International Development in the Upper Huallaga Valley of Peru only if the Administrator of that Agency, after consultation with the Congress, determines that a comprehensive review of that project has been completed which establishes the effectiveness of that project in reducing and eradicating coca leaf production, distribution, and marketing in the Upper Huallaga Valley. The assistance for Peru described in this subsection may be provided only if the report required by subsection (a)(2) has been submitted to the Congress.

**SEC. 613. REALLOCATION OF FUNDS IF CONDITIONS NOT MET.**

If any of the assistance described in section 611 is not provided for Bolivia because the conditions specified in that section are not met, or if any of the assistance described in section 612(a) is not provided for Peru because the conditions specified in that section are not met, the President shall reprogram such assistance in order to provide additional assistance to countries which have taken significant steps to halt illicit drug production or trafficking.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 615. LATIN AMERICAN REGIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL ORGANIZATION.**

(a) FEASIBILITY STUDY.—The Secretary of State, with the assistance of the National Drug Enforcement Policy Board, shall conduct a study of the feasibility of establishing a regional organization in Latin America which would combat narcotics production and trafficking through regional information-sharing and a regional enforcement unit.

(b) REPORT.—No later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act, a report on the advisability of encouraging the establishment of such an organization shall be submitted to the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate.

**SEC. 616. GREATER EFFORT BY UNITED STATES ARMED FORCES TO SUPPORT NARCOTICS CONTROL EFFORTS ABROAD.**

No later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Congress on why the United States Armed Forces should not exert greater effort in facilitating and supporting interception of narcotics traffickers, and in gathering narcotics-related intelligence, outside the United States.

**SEC. 617. CUBAN DRUG TRAFFICKING.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the subject of the flow, use, and control of narcotic and psychotropic substances is a matter of great international importance;

(2) the problem of drug abuse and drug trafficking continues to worsen throughout most parts of the world;

(3) the concerns of the governments of many countries have become manifest in several bilateral and multilateral narcotics control projects;

(4) United Nations agencies monitor and apply controls on the flow and use of drugs and coordinate multilateral efforts to control production, trafficking, and abuse of drugs;

(5) the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control funds narcotics projects throughout the world and has been a vehicle since 1971 for multilateral implementation of narcotics control and reduction programs;

(6) the International Narcotics Control Board is charged with monitoring compliance with the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, and the Convention on Psychotropic Substances, and Cuba is a party to both Conventions;

(7) the United Nations Commission on Narcotic Drugs is responsible for formulating policies, coordinating activities, supervising the implementation of international conventions, and making recommendations to governments for international drug control;

(8) the promotion of drug abuse and participation in drug trafficking is universally considered egregious criminal behavior wherever it occurs, whether it occurs locally, nationally, or internationally;

(9) a Federal grand jury of the United States has indicted four prominent Cuban officials on charges of conspiring to smuggle drugs into the United States;

(10) United States Government officials have testified at several congressional hearings that the Government of Cuba is facilitating the flow of illicit drugs into the United States in order to obtain hard currency, support guerrilla/terrorist activities, and undermine United States society; and

(11) such alleged conduct on the part of the Government of Cuba would be injurious to the world community and counter to the general principle of international law that no country has the right to use or permit the use of its territory in such a manner as to injure another country or persons therein.

(b) RECOMMENDED ACTIONS.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President should—

(1) acting through the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations, take such steps as may be necessary to place the question of the involvement by the Government of Cuba in illicit drug trafficking on the agenda of the United Nations;

(2) acting through the Representative of the United States to the Organization of American States, request the Organization of American States to consider this question as soon as possible; and

(3) request other appropriate international organizations and international forums to consider this question.

(c) REPORT.—The President shall report to the Congress on the actions taken pursuant to this section.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 619.[29] DRUG TRAFFICKING AND THE PROBLEM OF TOTAL CONFIDENTIALITY OF CERTAIN FOREIGN BANK ACCOUNTS.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) several banks in Latin America and the Caribbean are used by narcotics traffickers as depositories for money obtained in providing illicit drugs to the United States and other countries of the region;

(2) offshore banks which provide total confidentiality provide a service which materially assists the operations of illicit drug traffickers; and

(3) cooperation in gaining access to the bank accounts of such narcotics traffickers would materially assist United States authorities in controlling the activities of such traffickers.

(b) POLICY.—The Congress—

(1) requests the President to negotiate treaties or appropriate international agreements with all countries providing confidential banking services (giving high priority to countries in the Caribbean region) to provide disclosure to the United States Government of information contained in official records, and in records of bank accounts, concerning persons under investigation for violations of United States law, in particular those regarding international drug trafficking;

(2) directs the President to include reports on the results of such efforts in the annual International Narcotics Control Strategy Report; and

(3) reaffirms its intention to obtain maximum cooperation on the part of all governments for the purpose of halting international drug trafficking, and constantly to evaluate the cooperation of those governments receiving assistance from the United States.

## TITLE VII—WESTERN HEMISPHERE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 702.[30] EL SALVADOR.**

(a) SUPPORT FOR EL SALVADOR.—(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) a free and democratic El Salvador is in the security interest of the United States;

---

[29] 22 U.S.C. 2291 note.

[30] The Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–232), provided the following:

"SEC. 537. None of the funds available in this Act may be used to make available to El Salvador any helicopters or other aircraft, and licenses may not be issued under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act for the export to El Salvador of any such aircraft, unless the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate are notified at least fifteen days in advance in accordance with the procedures applicable to notifications.

* * * * * * *

"SEC. 545. Of the amounts made available by this Act for military assistance and financing for El Salvador under chapters 2 and 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and under the Arms Export Control Act, $5,000,000 may not be expended until the President reports, following the conclusion of the Appeals process in the case of Captain Avila, to the Committees on Appropriations that the Government of El Salvador has (1) substantially concluded all investigative action with respect to those responsible for the January 1981 deaths of the two United States land reform consultants Michael Hammer and Mark Pearlman and the Salvadoran Land Reform Institute Director Jose Rodolfo Viera, and (2) pursued all legal avenues to bring to trial and obtain a verdict of those who ordered and carried out the January 1981 murders.".

(B) Jose Napoleon Duarte was elected President of El Salvador in 1984 in the most democratic election held in El Salvador in many years;

(C) political violence in El Salvador has declined dramatically under President Duarte's leadership;

(D) President Duarte's policies of respect for human rights, political pluralism, dialogue and reconciliation with the Salvadoran guerrilla force, legal and social reform and effective defense against the violent overthrow of the Salvadoran government are deserving of praise from all who believe in a democratic form of government;

(E) the March 31, 1985, legislation and municipal elections were successfully carried out, with 64 percent of the electorate defying guerrilla attacks to vote;

(F) the victory of President Duarte's Christian Democratic Party reaffirms the support for these policies by his fellow citizens, the essential test of any government or movement;

(G) in spite of the state of siege technically in effect due to the insurgent threat, observance of free speech, free press, and free assembly are widely enjoyed in El Salvador and permit public airing of opposing political views;

(H) President Duarte is firmly committed to judicial reform and prosecution of cases involving "death squads";

(I) President Duarte's leadership and popular support has notably weakened the popular support given the guerrillas, as evidenced by the high levels of voter participation in the free elections held in El Salvador since 1982, the reduction in territory in which the guerrillas can freely operate, their inability to mount frontal military attacks, and their resort to economic sabotage, ambushes, political assassination, and urban terrorism with blatant disregard for basic human rights; and

(J) President Duarte has succeeded in reversing the decline in his country's economy which, though still weak, has better prospects than in recent years.

(2) Therefore, it is the sense of the Congress that—

(A) President Duarte is to be congratulated for his outstanding leadership under difficult circumstances and for his efforts to foster democratic government and institutions in his country, and he is encouraged to continue his efforts to promote political pluralism, democratic institutions, and respect for human rights in his country; and

(B) the armed services of El Salvador are to be congratulated for their improved performance and professionalism in defending Salvadoran citizens and their democratically elected government from attack by armed insurgents, and especially for their role in helping to protect and uphold the electoral process.

(3) The Congress reaffirms the importance of continued support for democratic principles and institutions and respect for human rights by the various sectors of Salvadoran society, which is a major factor in United States support for El Salvador.

(b) OBJECTIVES.—The Congress expects that—

(1) the Government of El Salvador will be willing to pursue a dialogue with the armed opposition forces and their political

representatives for the purposes of achieving an equitable political settlement of the conflict, including free and fair elections;

(2) the elected civilian government will be in control of the Salvadoran military and security forces, and those forces will comply with applicable rules of international law and with Presidential directives pertaining to the protection of civilians during combat operations, including Presidential directive C111–03–984 (relating to aerial fire support);

(3) the Government of El Salvador will make demonstrated progress, during the period covered by each report pursuant to subsection (c), in ending the activities of the death squads;

(4) the Government of El Salvador will make demonstrated progress, during the period covered by each report pursuant to subsection (c), in establishing an effective judicial system; and

(5) the Government of El Salvador will make demonstrated progress, during the period covered by each report pursuant to subsection (c), in implementing the land reform program.

(c) REPORTS.—On October 1, 1985, April 1, 1986, October 1, 1986, and April 1, 1987, the President shall report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the extent to which the objectives described in subsection (b) are being met. With respect to the objective described in paragraph (4) of that subsection, each report shall discuss whether the commission proposed by the President of El Salvador to investigate human rights cases has been established, funded, and given sufficient investigative powers; whether the evidence that commission collects may be used in the Salvadoran judicial process; whether that commission has issued a comprehensive report with regard to its investigation of all Americans murdered in El Salvador; and whether those responsible for the Las Hojas massacre are being prosecuted.

(d) AIRCRAFT FOR AERIAL WARFARE.—(1) The authorities of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act may not be used to make available to El Salvador any helicopters or other aircraft, and licenses may not be issued under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act for the export to El Salvador of any such aircraft, unless the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate are notified at least 15 days in advance in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 634A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act and shall remain in effect until October 1, 1987.

(e) SPECIAL ACCOUNT FOR LOCAL CURRENCIES.—(1) All local currencies, which are generated with the funds provided to El Salvador for balance-of-payments support for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), shall be deposited in accordance with section 609 of that Act in a special account established by the Government of El Salvador.

(2) Local currencies deposited pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be used for projects assisting agrarian reform and the agricultural sector (and particular emphasis shall be placed on projects for these

purposes); judicial reform, employment generation; health, education, and other social services; infrastructure repair; and credits and other support for the private sector (principally for small and medium sized businesses).

(3) For purposes of subsection—

(A) the term "agrarian reform" means projects assisting or enhancing the abilities of agencies, cooperatives, and farms to implement land reform decrees in El Salvador, notwithstanding section 620(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

(B) the term "judicial reform" means projects assisting or enhancing the abilities of agencies of the Salvadoran Government to investigate and prosecute politically motivated violence.

(f) DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE.—Of the amounts available to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $79,600,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $79,600,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for El Salvador.

(g) SUSPENSION OF ASSISTANCE IF A MILITARY COUP OCCURS.—All assistance authorized by this Act which is allocated for El Salvador shall be suspended if the elected President of that country is deposed by military coup or decree.

**SEC. 703. ASSISTANCE FOR GUATEMALA.**[31]

(a) CONDITIONS ON MILITARY ASSISTANCE AND SALES.—For fiscal years 1986 and 1987, assistance may be provided for Guatemala under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to grant military assistance) and sales may be made and financing may be provided for Guatemala under the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales) only if the President makes the following certifications to the Congress:

(1) For fiscal year 1986, an elected civilian government is in power in Guatemala and has submitted a formal written request to the United States for the assistance, sales, or financing to be provided.

(2) For both fiscal years 1986 and 1987, the Government of Guatemala made demonstrated progress during the preceding year—

(A) in achieving control over its military and security forces,

(B) toward eliminating kidnapings and disappearances, forced recruitment into the civil defense patrols, and other abuses by such forces of internationally recognized human rights, and

(C) in respecting the internationally recognized human rights of its indigenous Indian population.

(b) CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT AND MOBILE MEDICAL FACILITIES AND RELATED TRAINING.—If the conditions specified in subsection

---

[31] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1302), provided the following appropriation for fiscal year 1986 (assuming certification requirements are met):

"* * * That not more than $553,900,000 of the funds made available under this paragraph shall be available at concessional rates of interest: *Provided further*, That all country and funding level changes in requested concessional financing allocations shall be submitted through the regular notification process of the Committee on Appropriations.".

Sec. 538 of the 1987 Act (Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–232) provided the following:

"Funds provided in this Act for Guatemala may not be provided to the Government of Guatemala for use in its rural resettlement program, except through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.".

(a) are met, Guatemala may be provided with the following for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 (in addition to such other assistance, sales, or financing as may be provided for Guatemala):

(1) Sales of construction equipment and mobile medical facilities to assist in development programs that will directly assist the poor in Guatemala.

(2) Sales of training, to be provided outside of Guatemala, which is related to the sales described in paragraph (1).

(3) A total for both fiscal years 1986 and 1987 of no more than $10,000,000 in credits under the Arms Export Control Act for sales described in paragraphs (1) and (2).

Such sales and credits shall be provided only to enable the military forces of Guatemala to obtain equipment and training for civilian engineering and construction projects and mobile medical teams, which would not be used in the rural resettlement program.

(c) PROHIBITION ON FURNISHING WEAPONS.—Funds authorized to be appropriated by title I of this Act may not be used for the procurement by Guatemala of any weapons or ammunition.

(d) SUSPENSION OF ASSISTANCE IF A MILITARY COUP OCCURS.—All assistance authorized by this Act which is allocated for Guatemala shall be suspended if the elected civilian government of that country is deposed by military coup or decree.

(e) RURAL RESETTLEMENT PROGRAM.—Assistance provided for Guatemala for the fiscal year 1986 and fiscal year 1987 under chapter 1 of part I (relating to development assistance) or under chapter 4 of part II (relating to the economic support fund) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961—

(1) may not be provided to the Government of Guatemala for use in its rural resettlement program; and

(2) shall be provided through private and voluntary organizations to the maximum extent possible.

(f) INVITATION FOR ICRC TO VISIT GUATEMALA.—The Congress calls upon the President to urge the Government of Guatemala to allow the International Committee of the Red Cross—

(1) to conduct an unimpeded visit to Guatemala in order to investigate humanitarian needs in that country and to report on human rights abuses in that country; and

(2) to investigate the possibilities of its providing humanitarian services in that country.

(g) RELATIONS BETWEEN BELIZE AND GUATEMALA.—It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should use its good offices and influence to encourage the Government of Guatemala to recognize the independence of Belize and to enter into a mutual nonaggression treaty with Belize.

(h) HUMAN RIGHTS GROUPS IN GUATEMALA.—(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) the Group for Mutual Support was formed in 1984 to protest the disappearances of Guatemalan civilians;

(B) the Group for Mutual Support has carried out its work in a peaceful, non-ideological manner, and is the only indigenous human rights group operating in Guatemala; and

(C) two of the Group's six steering committee members, Hector Gomez and Maria Rosario Godyo[32] de Cuevas, were recently killed.

(2) It is the sense of the Congress that—

(A) human rights groups in Guatemala, particularly the Group for Mutual Support, should be allowed to carry out their work against human rights abuses with the full cooperation, protection, and support of the Government of Guatemala; and

(B) whether the Government of Guatemala allows human rights groups, including the Group for Mutual Support, to carry out their work should be taken into account by the United States in determining whether there is human rights progress in Guatemala.

**SEC. 704. REFUGEES IN HONDURAS.**

Funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act and funds authorized to be appropriated for the "Migration and Refugee Assistance" account for fiscal years 1986 and 1987—

(1) which are to be used for refugee assistance or other assistance for Nicaraguan Indian refugees in Honduras shall be channeled, to the maximum extent possible, through the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the International Committee of the Red Cross, the Intergovernmental Committee for Migration, or other established and recognized international refugee relief organizations; and

(2) may not be used to facilitate the involuntary repatriation of Salvadoran refugees who are in Honduras.

**SEC. 705. PROMOTING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HAITIAN PEOPLE AND PROVIDING FOR ORDERLY EMIGRATION FROM HAITI.[33]**

(a) USE OF PVOS.—To the maximum extent practicable, assistance for Haiti under chapter 1 of part I (relating to development assistance) and under chapter 4 of part II (relating to the economic

---

[32] Should read "Godoy".

[33] Title I, chapter V of the Urgent Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1986 (Public Law 99–349; 100 Stat. 726), provided:

"ASSISTANCE FOR HAITI

"Of the funds made available in title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (as enacted in Public Law 99–190), subject to the notification process of the Committees on Appropriations, up to $21,700,000 shall be made available for assistance to Haiti. Of this amount, $1,700,000, or the equivalent amount in local currencies, may be transferred to the Inter-American Foundation for use by the Foundation for programs for Haiti. The assistance made available pursuant to this paragraph shall be used to promote the transition to democracy by means such as generating local currency for use for literacy projects, rural development, and job creation. The assistance provided for Haiti pursuant to this paragraph shall be in addition to the assistance previously allocated for Haiti.

"It is the sense of the Congress that the United States Government should cooperate with the Government of Haiti in recovering for the Haitian people the wealth that was illegally obtained by former president Jean-Claude Duvalier and his former government ministers and associates through diversions of funds and property, regardless of whether that wealth is located in the United States or abroad.

"Notwithstanding any limitations on assistance to Haiti contained in Public Law 98–473 or Public Law 99–83, funds in the amount of $750,000 previously appropriated for the purposes of chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be made available for Haiti to carry out such purposes: *Provided*, That none of the funds made available pursuant to this paragraph may be made available for obligation unless the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of Congress are previously notified fifteen days in advance: *Provided further*, That the funds provided under this paragraph shall be made available only to provide nonlethal military assistance for Haiti.".

support fund) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 should be provided through private and voluntary organizations.

(b) CONDITIONS ON ASSISTANCE.—Funds available for fiscal year 1986 and for fiscal year 1987 to carry out chapter 1 of part I (relating to development assistance), chapter 4 of part II (relating to the economic support fund), or chapter 5 of part II (relating to international military education and training) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be obligated for Haiti only if the President determines that the Government of Haiti—

(1) is continuing to cooperate with the United States in halting illegal emigration to the United States from Haiti;

(2) is cooperating fully in implementing United States development, food, and other economic assistance programs in Haiti (including programs for prior fiscal years); and

(3) is making progress toward improving the human rights situation in Haiti and progress toward implementing political reforms which are essential to the development of democracy in Haiti, such as progress toward the establishment of political parties, free elections, free labor unions, and freedom of the press.

(c) REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act and one year thereafter, the President shall report to the Congress on the extent to which the actions of the Government of Haiti are consistent with each paragraph of subsection (b).

(d) ASSISTANCE IN HALTING ILLEGAL EMIGRATION FROM HAITI.—Notwithstanding the limitations of section 660 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to police training), funds made available under such Act may be used for programs with Haiti, which shall be consistent with prevailing United States refugee policies, to assist in halting significant illegal emigration from Haiti to the United States.

(e) LIMITATION ON MAP AND FMS FINANCING.—Assistance may not be provided for Haiti for fiscal year 1986 or fiscal year 1987 under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to grant military assistance) or under the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing), except for necessary transportation, maintenance, communications, and related articles and services to enable the continuation of migrant and narcotics interdiction operations.

(f) LITERACY AND OTHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance) which are allocated for Haiti, $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for literacy and other education programs in Haiti.

**SEC. 706. MILITARY ASSISTANCE FOR PARAGUAY.**

For the fiscal years 1986 and 1987, none of the funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to grant military assistance) or to carry out the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing) may be used for assistance for Paraguay unless the President certifies to the Congress that the Government of Para-

guay has ended the practice of torture and abuse of individuals held in detention by its military and security forces and has instituted procedures to ensure that those arrested promptly charged and brought to trial.

**SEC. 707. ASSISTANCE FOR PERU.**[34]

(a) HUMAN RIGHTS TRAINING IN IMET PROGRAMS.—Respect for internationally recognized human rights shall be an important component of the training provided for Peru under chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for fiscal year 1986 and for fiscal year 1987.

(b) STRENGTHENING THE PERUVIAN JUDICIAL SYSTEM.—Of the amount authorized to be appropriated by this Act to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be used to strengthen the judicial system in Peru under section 534 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to administration of justice).

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 709. COMPREHENSIVE REPORTS ON ASSISTANCE FOR LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN.**

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR COMPREHENSIVE ACCOUNTING OF ASSISTANCE.—In the annual reports required by section 634 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the President shall provide to the Congress a full, complete, and detailed accounting of all assistance provided during the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 for Latin America and the Caribbean under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act.

(b) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED.—The report provided pursuant to subsection (a) shall include for each fiscal year, among other things, the following with respect to each authorization account:

(1) The specific projects and other activities carried out in each country.

(2) The number of persons from each country who were provided with training, and the types of training provided.

(3) The defense articles and defense services provided for each country.

(4) The types of goods and commodities provided to each country for economic stabilization purposes under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), and a copy of each agreement for the furnishing of any assistance under that chapter.

(5) The amounts of local currency generated by United States assistance to each country, the uses of those currencies, and the total amount of those currencies still available for use as of the time of the report.

(6) A report on any transfers or reprogrammings of funds, and a description of how transferred or reprogrammed funds modified the amounts requested for each account.

(7) A report on the funds which have been obligated but remain unexpended for each country in each account.

[34] See sec. 612 of this Act.

(8) An analysis of the amount of funds and programs provided through nongovernmental as contrasted to governmental channels.

**SEC. 710. USE OF PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS.**

To the maximum extent practicable, assistance under chapter 1 of part I (relating to development assistance) and chapter 4 of part II (relating to the economic support fund) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for countries in Latin America and the Caribbean should be provided through private and voluntary organizations which have a proven record of development assistance efforts overseas.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 713. USE OF EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS IN DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress declares that—

(1) employee stock ownership plans in industrial, farming, banking, and other enterprises in Central America and the Caribbean can be an important component in achieving United States goals in Central America and the Caribbean; and

(2) employee stock ownership plans should be used as an instrument in financing growth and transfers of equity in the region, in reorganizing state-owned enterprises into viable employee-owned businesses, in expanding political and economic pluralism, and in strengthening democratic institutions in the region.

(b) PLAN FOR EXPANDED USE OF ESOPS.—The President is urged to develop a plan for the expanded use of employee stock ownership plans in development efforts of the United States in Central America and the Caribbean, with an emphasis on policy and infra-structural changes needed to encourage voluntary employee stock ownership initiatives by multinational corporations and other private sector enterprises which have investments, are considering making new investments, or are interested in management contracts and joint ventures in the region.

(c) TASK FORCE.—To assist in this effort, there is established a Presidential Task Force on Project Economic Justice (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Task Force"), which shall consist of individuals appointed by the President who are distinguished leaders of the private sector of the United States, including significant representation of union representatives of workers in successful companies with employee stock ownership plans and of nationally recognized experts in all phases of design, implementation, and operation of employee stock ownership plans. The President shall designate one of the members of the Task Force to serve as Chairman. The Chairman of the Task Force shall appoint a volunteer fundraising committee, and all the expenses of the Task Force shall be paid without the use of public funds.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than December 31, 1985, the Task Force shall prepare and transmit to the President and the Congress a report on the expanded use of employee stock ownership plans in the development efforts of the United States in Central America and the Caribbean, including specific recommendations on strategies for using employee stock ownership plans as a means of accelerating

the rate of private sector capital formation in Central America and the Caribbean that is systematically linked to expanding ownership and profit-sharing opportunities for all employees.

**SEC. 714. INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION FOR THE CARIBBEAN REGION.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) many of the social, agricultural, educational, and economic problems which confront nations in the Caribbean Region result primarily from social and economic injustice and inadequate economic and agricultural development;

(2) such problems are not addressed sufficiently by current United States policies toward that region;

(3) the development of the Caribbean Region is of vital importance to the economic and strategic interests of the United States and its allies; and

(4) for purposes of defining development plans, providing an international forum for Caribbean Region development issues, and providing expert advice to donor-aid countries, an international commission is needed as the prime institution for promoting economic cooperation and development in the Caribbean Region.

(b) INVITATIONS TO PARTICIPATE IN COMMISSION.—

(1) INVITATION TO CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES.—The President may invite the countries which comprise the Caribbean Region to participate with the United States in a commission to be known as the International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission").

(2) INVITATION TO CERTAIN OTHER COUNTRIES.—The President may also invite the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, France, Canada, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands to participate in the Commission.

(c) FUNCTIONS OF COMMISSION.—It is the sense of the Congress that the Commission should—

(1) examine social, agricultural, educational, and economic issues which affect the Caribbean Region; and

(2) consult with leaders of the countries in the Caribbean Region and with representatives from public and private organizations involved in matters related to the Caribbean Region in order to evaluate the problems and needs of such countries.

(d) FUNDING FOR ORGANIZATIONAL MEETING OF COMMISSION.—Of the funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out section 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance for energy, private and voluntary organizations, and selected development activities), up to a total of $100,000 for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 may be made available to—

(1) pay reasonable administrative expenses associated with the organizational meeting of the Commission; and

(2) pay reasonable travel and lodging expenses incurred by commissioners from other participant governments incident to their attendance at the organizational meeting of the Commission.

(e) REQUEST TO CONGRESS RELATING TO UNITED STATES PARTICIPATION IN THE COMMISSION.—The President should provide cost es-

timates and request authorization from the Congress in order to provide for the participation of the United States in the Commission (other than United States participation associated with the organizational meeting).

(f) APPOINTMENT OF UNITED STATES REPRESENTATIVE AND OBSERVERS.—Upon the creation of the Commission—

(1) the President should consider appointing one individual as the United States representative to the Commission;

(2) the Speaker of the House of Representatives should consider appointing two Members of the House, one from each major political party, as observers at the Commission; and

(3) the majority leader of the Senate should consider appointing two Members of the Senate, one from each major political party, as observers at the Commission.

**SEC. 715.**[35] *** * ***

**SEC. 716. RURAL ELECTRIFICATION.**

It is the sense of the Congress that funds appropriated for the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 under section 103(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance for agriculture, rural development, and nutrition) should be used for a comprehensive rural electrification program in Central America in order to establish conditions of stability and a foundation for economic development.

**SEC. 717. FACILITATING INTERNATIONAL COMMERCE THROUGH MEXICO.**

(a) FINDING.—Recognizing that increased levels of balanced international trade are an essential component in an economic development program for the region and that the United States has traditionally been the most important trading partner for each of the nations of Latin America, it is the sense of the Congress that current procedures and laws of the Government of Mexico, and practices of its officials, constitute a significant impediment to the transit of vehicles carrying the commodities of international trade through Mexican territory.

(b) NEGOTIATIONS AND COOPERATIVE STEPS CONCERNING TRANSIT.—As the Government of Mexico has played a valuable role in assisting and encouraging the economic and political development of the region, and in offering advice to the United States as to constructive policies this nation might pursue with respect to peace and prosperity in the area, the Secretary of State, acting independently or with representatives of other Latin America nations, shall initiate negotiations with the Government of Mexico aimed at eliminating or reducing those impediments to international trade. The agenda for such negotiations should include discussions to encourage the Government of Mexico to accede to existing international custom conventions on international in-transit shipments. Such actions are to be taken in concert with the institution by the United States, and the nations of the region where the transiting shipments originate, of appropriate and cooperative steps to make sealed-truck, no-inspection transit administratively acceptable to

[35] Sec. 715 amended sec. 726 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act, 1981.

the Government of Mexico and other transited countries. Similar bilateral or multilateral negotiations by the Secretary of State with nations respecting the same international customs conventions is also encouraged.

(c) REPORT.—The Secretary of State shall report the status of these negotiations to Congress by January 1, 1986.

**SEC. 718. CONDEMNING HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS AND THE SUBVERSION OF OTHER GOVERNMENTS BY THE GOVERNMENT OF CUBA.**

(a) CONDEMNATION OF CERTAIN ACTION BY THE GOVERNMENT OF CUBA.—The Congress condemns—

(1) the consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights by the Cuban Government, including—

(A) cruel, inhumane, and degrading treatment and punishment of prisoners;

(B) the suppression of free speech, press, and assembly; and

(C) restrictions on religious activity and the freedom to emigrate; and

(2) the provision by the Cuban government of material aid and personnel support for the purposes of subversion.

(b) CALL UPON THE GOVERNMENT OF CUBA.—The Congress calls upon the Government of Cuba to restore civil liberties and cease in the violation of human rights of the Cuban people and cease the subversion of other governments through material and personnel support.

**SEC. 719. REPORTS ON FOREIGN DEBT IN LATIN AMERICA.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the foreign debt of Latin American countries has soared from $27,000,000,000 in 1970 to over $350,000,000,000 in 1983;

(2) the foreign debt of Latin American countries is a serious obstacle to their economic progress, threatens their stability, and endangers the democratic processes in those nations;

(3) the economic and political futures of many of the Latin American countries hang in the balance and depend upon a successful resolution of the foreign debt crisis; and

(4) the confidence of the American people in the United States system of banking is also involved in a successful resolution of the foreign debt crisis.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 1986, the Secretary of State shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report on—

(1) the magnitude of the foreign debt crisis in the Western Hemisphere;

(2) the impact of the foreign debt crisis on the economies of the countries of Latin America;

(3) the degree to which the national security interests of the United States are implicated in this crisis;

(4) the steps being taken and the policy being pursued by the United States aimed at dealing with this crisis;

(5) the degree to which the foreign debt crisis affects the system of banking in the United States; and

(6) the steps being taken and the policy being pursued by the United States Government aimed at dealing with this crisis.

**SEC. 720. ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE FOR URUGUAY.**

Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund), $15,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $15,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for Uruguay.

**SEC. 721. CANADIAN EXPORTS TO THE UNITED STATES.**

(a) CATTLE AND HOGS.—(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) livestock prices have been in decline for some time due to excessive supply partially caused by dramatic increases in importation of live cattle and hogs from Canada, which has increased by 1,000 percent in the last decade in the case of hogs alone;

(B) American livestock producers are suffering from the same general economic crisis affecting all of agriculture, and many will face liquidation or foreclosure in the near future; and

(C) the disparity between the United States and the Canadian dollar amounts to 32 to 34 percent and results in even further increases in Canadian hogs and cattle being imported into the United States.

(2) Therefore, it is the sense of the Congress that the President should direct appropriate officials of the executive branch, including the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, to aggressively pursue discussions with the Canadian Government directed toward immediate reduction in the Canadian export of cattle and hogs to the United States.

(b) SOFTWOOD TIMBER.—(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) softwood timber prices have been in decline for some time due to excessive supply partially caused by dramatic increases in importation of processed softwood timber from Canada, which has increased from 18 percent of the United States market in the last two years to 35 to 40 percent today;

(B) American timber producers are suffering from this economic crisis, and the difficulty in acquiring timber from the National Forest System; and

(C) the disparity between the United States and the Canadian dollar amounts to 32 to 34 percent and results in even further increases in processed softwood timber being imported into the United States.

(2) Therefore, it is the sense of the Congress that the President should direct appropriate officials of the executive branch, including the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, to aggressively pursue discussions with the Canadian Government directed toward immediate reduction in the Canadian export of softwood timber to the United States.

**SEC. 722. NICARAGUA.**

(a) SETTLEMENT OF THE CONFLICT.—The Congress—

(1) strongly supports national reconciliation in Nicaragua and the creation of a framework for negotiating a peaceful settlement to the Nicaraguan conflict; and

(2) finds that the United States should, in assisting efforts to reach comprehensive and verifiable final agreements based on the Contadora Document of Objectives, encourage the Government of Nicaragua to pursue a dialogue with the armed opposition forces and their political representatives for the purposes of achieving an equitable political settlement of the conflict, including free and fair elections.

(b) UNITED STATES CONCERNS ABOUT NICARAGUAN FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC POLICIES.—The Congress finds and declares the following:

(1) Despite positive actions by the Congress signaling support for negotiated solutions to conflicts in Central America, there are disturbing trends in Nicaragua's foreign and domestic policies, including—

(A) President Daniel Ortega's April 1985 trip to the Soviet Union at a time when the Congress signaled its strong disapproval of increasing Nicaraguan-Soviet ties;

(B) the Sandinista government's close military ties with Cuba, the Soviet Union, and its Warsaw Pact allies; the disappointing and insufficient reduction of the number of Cuban advisors in Nicaragua by only 100 out of an approximately 2,500; and the continuing military buildup that Nicaragua's neighbors consider threatening;

(C) the Sandinista government's curtailment of individual liberties, political expression, freedom of worship, and the independence of the media;

(D) the subordination of military, judicial, and internal security functions to the ruling political party; and

(E) the Sandinista government's efforts to export its influence and ideology.

(2) If Nicaragua does not address the concerns described in paragraph (1), the United States has several options to address this challenge to peace and stability in the region, including political, diplomatic, and trade sanctions. In addition, the United States—

(A) should through appropriate regional organizations, such as the Organization of American States, seek to maintain multilateral pressure on Nicaragua to address these concerns; and

(B) should, if called upon to do so, give serious consideration to supporting any sanctions adopted by such an organization.

(3) In assessing whether or not progress is being made in addressing these concerns, the Congress will expect prompt and significant initiatives by the Government of Nicaragua such as—

(A) the removal of foreign military advisors from Nicaragua;

(B) the end to Sandinista support for insurgencies in other countries in the region, including the cessation of

military supplies to the rebel forces fighting the democratically elected government in El Salvador;

(C) restoration of individual liberties, political expression, freedom of worship, and the independence of the media; and

(D) progress toward international reconciliation and a pluralistic democratic system, including steps to liberalize institutions in order to allow the internal opposition in Nicaragua to become a viable partner in the Nicaraguan political process.

(c) RESOLUTION OF THE CONFLICT IN NICARAGUA.—

(1) BASIS FOR POLICY.—The Congress finds that—

(A) the people of Nicaragua are suffering the horrors of a fierce armed conflict that is causing grave hardships and loss of life, has thrown the country into a serious political, social, and economic upheaval, and is of serious concern to the nations of the region and to the United States;

(B) this conflict is fundamentally a continuation of efforts of the Nicaraguan people to attain a representative government at peace with its neighbors, efforts which began under the Somoza regime; and

(C) the United States recognized these noble aspirations of the Nicaraguan people in the June 23, 1979, resolution of the Seventeenth Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs of the Organization of American States, which reads as follows:

"WHEREAS:

"The people of Nicaragua are suffering the horrors of a fierce armed conflict that is causing grave hardships and loss of life, and has thrown the country into a serious political, social and economic upheaval;

"The inhumane conduct of the dictatorial regime governing the country, as evidenced by the report of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights, is the fundamental cause of the dramatic situation faced by the Nicaraguan people; and

"The spirit of solidarity that guides Hemisphere relations places an unavoidable obligation on the American countries to exert every effort within their power, to put an end to the bloodshed and to avoid the prolongation of this conflict which is disrupting the peace of the Hemisphere;

"THE SEVENTEENTH MEETING OF CONSULTATION OF MINISTERS OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS,

"DECLARES:

"That the solution of the serious problem is exclusively within the jurisdiction of the people of Nicaragua.

"That in the view of the Seventeenth Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs this solution should be arrived at on the basis of the following:

"1. Immediate and definitive replacement of the Somoza regime.

"2. Installation in Nicaraguan territory of a democratic government, the composition of which should include the principal representative groups which oppose the Somoza

regime and which reflects the free will of the people of Nicaragua.

"3. Guarantee of the respect for human rights of all Nicaraguans without exception.

"4. The holding of free elections as soon as possible, that will lead to the establishment of a truly democratic government that guarantees peace, freedom, and justice.

"RESOLVES:

"1. To urge the member states to take steps that are within their reach to facilitate an enduring and peaceful solution of the Nicaraguan problem on the bases set forth above, scrupulously respecting the principle of nonintervention and abstaining from any action that might be in conflict with the above bases or be incompatible with a peaceful and enduring solution to the problem.

"2. To commit their efforts to promote humanitarian assistance to the people of Nicaragua and to contribute to the social and economic recovery of the country.

"3. To keep the Seventeenth Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs open while the present situation continues.".

(2) THE GOVERNMENT OF NICARAGUA.—The Congress further finds that—

(A) the Government of National Reconstruction of Nicaragua formally accepted the June 23, 1979, resolution as a basis for resolving the Nicaraguan conflict in its "Plan to Achieve Peace" which was submitted to the Organization of American States on July 12, 1979;

(B) the June 23 1979, resolution and its acceptance by the Government of National Reconstruction of Nicaragua was the formal basis for the removal of the Somoza regime and the installation of the Government of National Reconstruction;

(C) the Government of National Reconstruction, now known as the Government of Nicaragua and controlled by the Frente Sandinista (the FSLN), has flagrantly violated the provisions of the June 23, 1979, resolution, the rights of the Nicaraguan people, and the security of the nations in the region, in that it—

(i) no longer includes the democratic members of the Government of National Reconstruction in the political process;

(ii) is not a government freely elected under conditions of freedom of the press, assembly, and organization, and is not recognized as freely elected by its neighbors, Costa Rica, Honduras, and El Salvador;

(iii) has taken significant steps towards establishing a totalitarian Communist dictatorship, including the formation of FSLN neighborhood watch committees and the enactment of laws that violate human rights and grant undue executive power;

(iv) has committed atrocities against its citizens as documented in reports by the Inter-American Commis-

sion on Human Rights of the Organization of American States;

(v) has aligned itself with the Soviet Union and Soviet allies, including the German Democratic Republic, Bulgaria, Libya, and the Palestine Liberation Organization;

(vi) has committed and refuses to cease aggression in the form of armed subversion against its neighbors in violation of the Charter of the United Nations, the Charter of the Organization of American States, the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance, and the 1965 United Nations General Assembly Declaration on Intervention; and

(vii) has built up an army beyond the needs of immediate self-defense, at the expense of the needs of the Nicaraguan people and about which the nations of the region have expressed deepest concern.

(3) THE NICARAGUAN DEMOCRATIC OPPOSITION.—The Congress further finds that—

(A) as a result of these violations, the Government of Nicaragua has lost the support of virtually all independent sectors of Nicaraguan society who initially supported the removal of the Somoza regime (including democratic political parties of the left, center, and right; the leadership of the Church; free unions; and the business, farmer, and professional sectors) and who still seek democracy, reject the rule of the Frente Sandinista, and seek the free elections promised in 1979;

(B) the Nicaraguan political opposition has joined with the armed opposition groups in issuing the San Jose Manifesto of March 1, 1985, calling for a national dialogue under mediation by the Nicaraguan Bishops Conference to peacefully attain the fulfillment of the Government of Nicaragua's commitments to the Organization of American States, including "the democratization of Nicaragua, conscious that democracy is the only means to carry out an authentic revolution and secure our national identity and sovereignty";

(C) on June 12, 1985, in San Salvador, El Salvador, the political and armed opposition groups representing the entire democratic political spectrum of Nicaragua formed the United Nicaraguan Opposition and affirmed their "historical commitment to achieve for Nicaragua the reconciliation of her children, to establish the foundation for democracy and the moral and material reconstruction of the nation"; and

(D) the United Nicaraguan Opposition further declared its intention to "give priority at all times to a political solution which will ease the suffering of our people".

(4) CONCERNS IN THE REGION AND UNITED STATES RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Congress further finds that—

(A) Nicaragua's neighbors, Costa Rica, El Salvador, and Honduras, have expressed, individually and through the Contadora process, their belief that their peace and free-

dom is not safe so long as the Government of Nicaragua excludes from power most of Nicaragua's political leadership and is controlled by a small sectarian party, without regard to the will of the majority of Nicaraguans; and

(B) the United States, given its role in the installation of the current Government of Nicaragua, has a special responsibility regarding the implementation of the commitments made by that Government in 1979, especially to those who fought against Somoza to bring democracy to Nicaragua with United States support.

(5) RESOLUTION OF THE CONFLICT.—The Congress—

(A) condemns the Government of Nicaragua for violating its solemn commitments to the Nicaraguan people, the United States, and the Organization of American States;

(B) affirms that the Government of Nicaragua will be regarded as having achieved political legitimacy when it fulfills its 1979 commitment to the Organization of American States to implement genuinely democratic elections, under the supervision of the Organization of American States, in which all elements of the Nicaraguan resistance can peacefully participate under conditions recognized as necessary for free elections by international bodies;

(C) urges the Government of Nicaragua to enter a national dialogue, as proposed by the Nicaraguan democratic resistance in San Jose, Costa Rica, on March 1, 1985, under mediation by the Nicaraguan Bishops Conference in order to peacefully resolve the current crisis through internationally recognized elections in which all elements of Nicaraguan society can freely participate;

(D) supports the Nicaraguan democratic resistance in its efforts to peacefully resolve the Nicaraguan conflict and to achieve the fulfillment of the Government of Nicaragua's solemn commitments to the Nicaraguan people, the United States, and the Organization of American States;

(E) supports efforts by the Contadora nations, the Organization of American States, and other appropriate regional organizations to maintain multilateral pressure on Nicaragua to fulfill its commitments; and

(F) requests that the Secretary of State transmit the text of this subsection to the Foreign Ministers of the member states of the Organization of American States.

(d) PROHIBITION RELATING TO MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY OPERATIONS IN NICARAGUA.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds authorized to be appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act (except the funds authorized to be appropriated in this section), by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or by the Arms Export Control Act shall be used to provide assistance of any kind, either directly or indirectly, to any person or group engaging in an insurgency or other act of rebellion against the Government of Nicaragua. The United States shall not enter into any arrangement conditioning, expressly or impliedly, the provision of assistance under this Act or the purchase of defense articles and services under the Arms Export Control Act upon the provision of assistance by a recipient to persons or groups engaging in an insur-

gency or other act of rebellion against the Government of Nicaragua.

(e) LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS AGAINST NICARAGUA.—None of the funds authorized to be appropriated in this or any other Act can be used to fund directly, or indirectly, activities against the Government of Nicaragua which have not been authorized by, or pursuant to, law and which would place the United States in violation of our obligations under the Charter of the Organization of American States, to which the United States is a signatory, or under international law as defined by treaty commitments agreed to, and ratified by, the Government of the United States.

(f) FOOD AID TO THE NICARAGUAN PEOPLE.—In cooperation with Cardinal Miguel Obando y Bravo and private and voluntary organizations, the President should explore and promote means for providing food aid to the Nicaraguan people through private and voluntary organizations and the Catholic Church.

(g) HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE FOR NICARAGUAN DEMOCRATIC RESISTANCE.—(1) Effective upon the date of enactment of this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated $27,000,000 for humanitarian assistance to the Nicaraguan democratic resistance. Such assistance shall be provided to such department or agency of the United States as the President shall designate, except the Central Intelligence Agency or the Department of Defense.

(2) The assistance authorized by this subsection is authorized to remain available for obligation until March 31, 1986.

(3) One-third of the assistance authorized by this subsection shall be available for obligation at any time after the appropriation of funds pursuant to such authorization, an additional one-third shall be available for obligation upon submission of the first report required by subsection (j), and the remaining one-third shall be available for obligation upon submission of the second such report.

(4) The President shall establish appropriate procedures to ensure that any humanitarian assistance provided by the United States Government to the Nicaraguan democratic resistance is used only for the intended purpose and is not diverted (through barter, exchange, or any other means) for acquisition of weapons systems, ammunition, or other equipment, vehicle, or material which can be used to inflict serious bodily harm or death.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "humanitarian assistance" means the provision of food, clothing, medicine, and other humanitarian assistance, and it does not include the provision of weapons, weapons systems, ammunition, or other equipment, vehicles, or material which can be used to inflict serious bodily harm or death.

(h) ASSISTANCE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF A CONTADORA AGREEMENT.—Effective upon the date of enactment of this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated $2,000,000, which are authorized to remain available until expended, for payment by the Secretary of State for the expenses arising from implementation by the Contadora nations (Mexico, Panama, Colombia, and Venezuela) of an agreement among the countries of Central America based on the Contadora Document of Objectives of September 9, 1983, including peacekeeping, verification, and monitoring systems.

(i) POLICIES WITH RESPECT TO NICARAGUA.—The President is hereby urged and requested—

(1) to pursue vigorously the use of diplomatic and economic measures to resolve the conflict in Nicaragua, including simultaneous negotiations—

(A) to implement the Contadora Document of Objectives of September 8, 1983; and

(B) to develop, in close consultation and cooperation with other nations, trade and economic measures to complement such policies of the United States and to encourage the Government of Nicaragua to take the necessary steps to resolve the conflict;

(2) to suspend the economic sanctions imposed by the President on May 1, 1985, and the United States military maneuvers in Honduras and off the coast of Nicaragua, if the Government of Nicaragua agrees—

(A) to a cease fire,

(B) to open a dialogue with all elements of the opposition, including the Nicaraguan democratic resistance, and

(C) to suspend the state of emergency in Nicaragua;

(3) to call upon the Nicaraguan democratic resistance to remove from their ranks any individuals who have engaged in human rights abuses; and

(4) to resume bilateral discussions with the Government of Nicaragua with a view to encouraging—

(A) a church-mediated dialogue between the Government of Nicaragua and all elements of the opposition, including the Nicaraguan democratic resistance, in support of internal reconciliation as called for by the Contadora Document of Objectives; and

(B) a comprehensive, verifiable agreement among the nations of Central America, based on the Contadora Document of Objectives.

(j) REPORTS.—The President shall submit a report to the Congress 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and every 90 days thereafter, on any actions taken to carry out subsections (g) and (h). Each such report shall include—

(1) a detailed statement of any progress made in reaching a negotiated settlement referred to in subsection (i)(1), including the willingness of the Nicaraguan democratic resistance and the Government of Nicaragua to negotiate a settlement;

(2) a detailed accounting of the disbursements made to provide humanitarian assistance with the funds provided pursuant to subsection (g); and

(3) a discussion of the alleged human rights violations by the Nicaraguan democratic resistance and the Government of Nicaragua, including a statement of the steps taken by the Nicaraguan democratic resistance to comply with the request referred to in subsection (i)(3).

(k) SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE CENTRAL AMERICA PEACE PROCESS.—If the President determines at any time after the enactment of this Act that—

(1) negotiations based on the Contadora Document of Objectives of September 9, 1983, have produced an agreement, or show promise of producing an agreement, or

(2) other trade and economic measures will assist in a resolution of the conflict, or to stabilization in the region,

the President may submit to the Congress a request for budget and other authority to provide additional assistance for the furtherance of the Central America peace process.

(l) STATEMENT TO BE INCLUDED.—The President's request pursuant to subsection (k) shall include a detailed statement as to progress made to resolve the conflict in the region.

(m) CONSULTATION WITH THE CONGRESS.—In formulating a request pursuant to subsection (k), the President shall consult with the Congress.

(n) HOUSE PROCEDURES.—(1) The provisions of this subsection apply, during the 99th Congress, to the consideration in the House of Representatives of a joint resolution with respect to the request submitted by the President pursuant to subsection (k).

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means only a joint resolution introduced within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the request submitted by the President pursuant to subsection (k)—

(A) the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress hereby approves the additional authority and assistance for the Central America peace process that the President requested pursuant to the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, notwithstanding section 10 of Public Law 91672.";

(B) which does not have a preamble; and

(C) the title of which is as follows: "Joint Resolution relating to Central America pursuant to the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.".

(3) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the appropriate committee or committees of the House of Representatives.

(4) If all the committees of the House to which a joint resolution has been referred have not reported the same joint resolution by the end of 15 legislative days after the first joint resolution was introduced, any committee which has not reported the first joint resolution introduced shall be discharged from further consideration of that joint resolution and that joint resolution shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of the House.

(5)(A) At any time after the first joint resolution placed on the appropriate calendar has been on that calendar for a period of 5 legislative days, it is in order for any Member of the House (after consultation with the Speaker as to the most appropriate time for the consideration of that joint resolution) to move that the House resolve itself into the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union for the consideration of that joint resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is in order even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to. All points of order against the joint resolution under clauses 2 and 6 of Rule XXI of the Rules of the House are waived. If the motion is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the House until

disposed of. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is disagreed to shall not be in order.

(B) Debate on the joint resolution shall not exceed ten hours, which shall be divided equally between a Member favoring and a Member opposing the joint resolution. A motion to limit debate is in order at any time in the House or in the Committee of the Whole and is not debatable.

(C) An amendment to the joint resolution is not in order.

(D) At the conclusion of the debate on the joint resolution, the Committee of the Whole shall rise and report the joint resolution back to the House, and the previous question shall be considered as ordered on the joint resolution to final passage without intervening motion.

(6) As used in this subsection, the term "legislative day" means a day on which the House is in session.

(o) SENATE PROCEDURES.—A joint resolution which is introduced in the Senate within 3 calendar days after the day on which the Congress receives a Presidential request described in subsection (k) and which, if enacted, would grant the President the authority to take any or all of the actions described in subsection (k) shall be considered in accordance with procedures contained in paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1985 (as contained in Public Law 98–473), except that—

(1) references in such paragraphs to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the appropriate committee or committees of the Senate; and

(2) amendments to the joint resolution are in order.

(p)[36] * * * [Repealed—1987]

(q) STATEMENT TO BE INCLUDED.—The President's request pursuant to subsection (p) shall include a detailed statement as to why the negotiations or other measures have failed to resolve the conflict in the region.

(r) CONSULTATION WITH THE CONGRESS.—In formulating a request pursuant to subsection (p), the President shall consult with the Congress.

(s)[37] * * * [Repealed—1987]

---

[36] Subsec. (p) was repealed by sec. 111(m)(1) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988 (Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–441). It formerly read as follows:

"SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR NICARAGUAN DEMOCRATIC RESISTANCE.—If the President determines at any time after the enactment of this Act that—

"(1) negotiations based on the Contadora Document of Objectives of September 9, 1983, have failed to produce an agreement, or

"(2) other trade and economic measures have failed to resolve the conflict

the President may submit to the Congress a request for budget and other authority to provide additional assistance for the Nicaraguan democratic resistance.".

[37] Subsec. (s) was repealed by sec. 111(m)(1) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988 (Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329–441). It formerly read as follows:

"HOUSE PROCEDURES.—(1) The provisions of this subsection apply, during the 99th Congress, to the consideration in the House of Representatives of a joint resolution with respect to the request submitted by the President pursuant to subsection (p).

"(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term 'joint resolution' means only a joint resolution introduced within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the request submitted by the President pursuant to subsection (p)—

"(A) the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: 'That the Congress hereby approves the additional authority and assistance for the Nicaraguan democratic resistance that the President requested pursuant to the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, notwithstanding section 10 of Public Law 91672.';

Continued

(t)[38] * * * [Repealed—1987]

(u) CONGRESSIONAL RULEMAKING POWERS.—Subsections (n), (o), (s), and (t) are enacted—

(1) as exercises of the rulemaking powers of the House of Representatives and Senate, and as such they are deemed a part of the Rules of the House and the Rules of the Senate, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House and the Senate in the case of joint resolutions under this section, and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the House and the Senate to change their rules at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule in the House or Senate, and of the right of the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to report a resolution for the consideration of any measure.

## TITLE VIII—AFRICA

### SEC. 801. BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS SUPPORT FOR COUNTRIES IN AFRICA.

(a) ESF COMMODITY IMPORT AND SECTOR PROGRAMS.—Agreements with countries in Africa which provide for the use of funds made available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign As-

---

"(B) which does not have a preamble; and

"(C) the title of which is as follows: 'Joint Resolution relating to Central America pursuant to the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.'.

"(3) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the appropriate committee or committees of the House of Representatives.

"(4) If all the committees of the House to which a joint resolution has been referred have not reported the same joint resolution by the end of 15 legislative days after the first joint resolution was introduced, any committee which has not reported the first joint resolution introduced shall be discharged from further consideration of that joint resolution and that joint resolution shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of the House.

"(5)(A) At any time after the first joint resolution placed on the appropriate calendar has been on that calendar for a period of 5 legislative days, it is in order for any Member of the House (after consultation with the Speaker as to the most appropriate time for the consideration of that joint resolution) to move that the House resolve itself into the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union for the consideration of that joint resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is in order even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to. All points or order against the joint resolution under clauses 2 and 6 of Rule XXI of the Rules of the House are waived. If the motion is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the House until disposed of. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is disagreed to shall not be in order.

"(B) Debate on the joint resolution shall not exceed ten hours, which shall be divided equally between a Member favoring and a Member opposing the joint resolution. A motion to limit debate is in order at any time in the House or in the Committee of the Whole and is not debatable.

"(C) An amendment to the joint resolution is not in order.

"(D) At the conclusion of the debate on the joint resolution, the Committee of the Whole shall rise and report the joint resolution back to the House, and the previous question shall be considered as ordered on the joint resolution to final passage without intervening motion.

"(6) As used in this subsection, the term 'legislative day' means a day on which the House is in session.".

[38] Subsec. (t) was repealed by sec. 111(m)(1) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988 (Public Law 100–202). It formerly read as follows:

"SENATE PROCEDURES.—A joint resolution which is introduced in the Senate within 3 calendar days after the day on which the Congress receives a Presidential request described in subsection (p) and which, if enacted, would grant the President the authority to take any or all of the actions described in subsection (p) shall be considered in accordance with procedures contained in paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1985 (as contained in Public Law 98–473), except that—

"(1) references in such paragraphs to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the appropriate committee or committees of the Senate; and

"(2) amendments to the joint resolution are in order.".

sistance Act of 1961 for the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 to finance imports by those countries (under commodity import programs or sector programs) shall require that those imports be used to meet long-term development needs in those countries in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) Spare parts and other imports shall be allocated on the basis of evaluations, by the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of that Act, of the ability of likely recipients to use such spare parts and imports in a maximally productive, employment generating, and cost effective way.

(2) Imports shall be coordinated with investments in accordance with the recipient country's plans for promoting economic development. The agency primarily responsible for administering part I of that Act shall assess such plans to determine whether they will effectively promote economic development.

(3) Emphasis shall be placed on imports for agricultural activities which will expand agricultural production, particularly activities which expand production for export or production to reduce reliance on imported agricultural products.

(4) Emphasis shall also be placed on a distribution of imports having a broad development impact in terms of economic sectors and geographic regions.

(5) In order to maximize the likelihood that the imports financed by the United States under such chapter are in addition to imports which would otherwise occur, consideration shall be given to historical patterns of foreign exchange uses.

(6)(A) Seventy-five percent of the foreign currencies generated by the sale of such imports by the government of the country shall be deposited in a special account established by that government and, except as provided in subparagraph (B), shall be available only for use in accordance with the agreement for economic development activities which are consistent with the policy directions of section 102 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and which are the types of activities for which assistance may be provided under sections 103 through 106 of that Act.

(B) The agreement shall require that the government of the country make available to the United States Government such portion of the amount deposited in the special account as may be determined by the President to be necessary for requirements of the United States Government.

(b) ANNUAL EVALUATIONS.—The agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall conduct annual evaluations of the extent to which the criteria set forth in this subsection have been met.

**SEC. 802.[39] ECONOMIC SUPPORT ASSISTANCE FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA.**

(a) FUNDS FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA REGIONAL PROGRAMS.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, not less than

[39] Sec. 4(b)(1) of the South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–149; 107 Stat. 1505) repealed subsec. (c) and (d) of this section. Those subsections stated eligibility criteria for funds for South Africa educational training programs and for the Human Rights Fund for South Africa through chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for fiscal years 1986 and 1987.

$30,000,000 for fiscal year 1986 and not less than $30,000,000 for fiscal year 1987 shall be available only for regional programs in southern Africa. Not less than 50 percent of each of these amounts shall be allocated to assist sector projects supported by the Southern Africa Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) to enhance the economic development of the nine member states forming this important regional institution, especially in the following sectors: transportation, agriculture research and training, manpower development, and institutional support for the SADCC secretariat.

(b) STUDIES RELATING TO SOUTHERN AFRICA REGIONAL PROGRAMS.—(1) The administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall conduct a study which evaluates—

(A) the assistance which that agency provides to the Southern Africa Development Coordination Conference and other African regional institutions and economic development organizations, and

(B) ways to improve such assistance.

(2) The administrator shall also conduct a study which assesses what type of bureaucratic mechanism within that agency might be established to coordinate assistance to all African regional institutions.

(3) The administrator shall submit the results of the studies conducted pursuant to this subsection to the Congress within 3 months after the date of enactment of this Act.

**SEC. 803. POLICY TOWARD SOUTH AFRICAN "HOMELANDS".**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the sanctity of the family, individual liberty, maximum freedom of choice, ownership of private property, and equal treatment of all citizens, regardless of race, are principles which are fully supported by the American people;

(2) the forced relocation of blacks by the Government of the Republic of South Africa to designated "homelands" divides families, as families are required to remain in the "homelands" while fathers seek work in the so-called "white areas";

(3) the forced removal of persons living in so-called "black spots" in "white" rural areas in South Africa denies them the fundamental right to live and to farm on land they have legally occupied for years, and subjects them to arbitrary arrest and detention when they seek these rights;

(4) compared to "white" South Africa, the designated "homelands", which are meant to accommodate the largest South African population group on a fraction of South African territory and were established without the consent of the vast majority of the governed, are characterized by high rates of infant mortality, unemployment, and malnutrition and by a severe shortage of medical services;

(5) the policy of the Government of the Republic of South Africa denies blacks their rightful claim to full South African citizenship; and

(6) the recent violence in South Africa must be seen as an inevitable result of the denial of the full rights of citizenship.

(b) STATEMENT OF POLICY.—It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the policy of separate development and the forced relocation of the people of the Republic of South Africa are inconsistent with fundamental American values and internationally recognized principles of human rights;

(2) the Government of the United States should continue to regard as citizens of South Africa all persons born within the internationally recognized boundaries of the Republic of South Africa, and not differentiate among these citizens on the basis of the South African Government's claim to have granted independence to various "homelands";

(3) at such times that any "homeland" official applies for a visa for travel to the United States, such visa should not be granted unless that official holds a passport which is recognized as valid by the Government of the United States; and

(4) the Government of the United States should urge that the forced relocation of South African citizens be discontinued and that policies be adopted for all South Africa's citizens which protect the sanctity of the family, individual liberty, maximum freedom of choice, ownership of private property, and equal treatment of all citizens, regardless of race.

**SEC. 804. ASSISTANCE FOR ZAIRE.**

(a) ECONOMIC SUPPORT ASSISTANCE.—Funds allocated for assistance for Zaire under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987 shall be used only for assistance which is provided in accordance with the provisions applicable to assistance under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Such assistance shall be provided, to the maximum extent practicable, through private and voluntary organizations.

(b) MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—For each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987—

(1) the value of assistance provided under chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for Zaire may not exceed $7,000,000; and

(2) financing may not be provided under the Arms Export Control Act of Zaire.

**SEC. 805. ASSISTANCE FOR TUNISIA.**

(a) POLICY CONCERNING SECURITY ASSISTANCE.—The United States provides security assistance to Tunisia in recognition of the traditional friendship between the United States and Tunisia and our common interests in the region. The provision of such assistance is also based on the expectation that political stability and development in Tunisia will be best advanced through continued growth of democratic institutions.

(b) EARMARKING OF MAP AND ESF.—For each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987—

(1) not less than $15,000,000 of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and

(2) not less than $20,000,000[40] of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of that Act, shall be available only for Tunisia.

**SEC. 806. POLITICAL SETTLEMENT IN SUDAN.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) friendship and mutual interests bind the United States and Sudan; and

(2) the peace, security, and economic development of Sudan depend in large part on addressing the problems associated with the traditional north- south division in that country through political rather than military means.

(b)[41] UNITED STATES POLICY.—It is, therefore, the policy of the United States that the provision of security assistance to Sudan shall be based on the expectation that the Government of Sudan will make progress toward reaching a political settlement with all parties to the conflict in the south of Sudan.

**SEC. 807. ELECTIONS IN LIBERIA.**

In recognition of the special relationship that the United States has with Liberia and of the wide variety of interests that the United States has in Liberia, security assistance for Liberia for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 is based on the expectation of a successful completion of free and fair elections, on a multiparty basis, in October 1985 as proposed by the Government of Liberia and on a return to full civilian, constitutional rule as a consequence of those elections.

**SEC. 808. WESTERN SAHARA.**

(a) UNITED STATES POLICY.—The policy of the United States shall be to support a negotiated political solution to the conflict in the Western Sahara taking into account the principle of self-determination as outlined in the 1981 Nairobi resolution and to encourage all parties to the conflict to reach a peaceful internationally recognized settlement. As part of this policy, the United States should carefully consider each type of military assistance it furnishes to any of the parties to the conflict and should seek to insure that the furnishing of such military assistance is consistent with United States policy which seeks a negotiated settlement.

(b) FURTHER STATEMENT OF POLICY.—It is the further policy of the United States to support Morocco's legitimate defense needs and to discourage aggression by any country in North Africa against another.

* * * * * * *

---

[40] Title III of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1986 (sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1301), appropriated for Foreign Military Sales for fiscal year 1986: "not less than $27,000,000 of concessional credits shall be provided only for Tunisia.".

[41] Sec. 542 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–236), provided:

"None of the funds provided in this Act shall be available for the Sudan if the President determines that the Sudan is acting in a manner that would endanger the stability of the region, or the Camp David peace process.".

**SEC. 812.[42] FAILURE OF THE ETHIOPIAN GOVERNMENT TO RESPONSIBLY AMELIORATE FAMINE CONDITIONS. * * * [Repealed—1991]**

**SEC. 813. ASSISTANCE FOR THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF MOZAMBIQUE.**

(a) ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE.—The funds authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 to carry out chapter 1 of part I (relating to development assistance) and chapter 4 of part II (relating to the economic support fund) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 that are allocated for bilateral assistance to the People's Republic of Mozambique shall be used solely for assistance to the private sector of the economy of Mozambique to the maximum extent practicable. To the maximum extent practicable, such funds shall be channeled to non-governmental entities in Mozambique.

(b) MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—(1) None of the funds authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1986 or fiscal year 1987 to carry out chapter 2 of part II (relating to grant military assistance) or chapter 5 of part II (relating to international military education and training) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be used to provide assistance to the People's Republic of Mozambique unless the President makes the certification described in paragraph (2) before providing any such assistance for that fiscal year.

(2) The certification required by paragraph (1) is a certification by the President to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the Government of the People's Republic of Mozambique—

(A) is making a concerted and significant effort to comply with internationally recognized human rights;

(B) is making continued progress in implementing essential economic and political reforms, including the restoration of private property and respect for the right to engage in free enterprise in all sectors of the economy;

(C) has implemented a plan by September 30, 1986, to reduce the number of foreign military personnel to no more than 55; and

(D)(i) in the case of a certification with respect to assistance for fiscal year 1986, is committed to holding free elections at a date no later than September 30, 1986, and to that end has

---

[42] Sec. 118 of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1992 (Public Law 102–145, as amended), repealed sec. 812, subsecs. (c) and (d) of which provided the following:

"(c) PROHIBITION ON IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.—(1) The President shall determine, within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, whether the Ethiopian regime is conducting a deliberate policy of starvation of its people and has not granted fundamental human rights to its citizens. The President shall submit that determination, and the basis for the determination, to the Congress.

"(2) If the President determines that such a policy is being conducted and that such rights are not being granted, paragraph (3) shall take effect if the Congress enacts a joint resolution approving that determination.

"(3) If the conditions specified in paragraph (1) and (2) are met—

"(A) goods and services of Ethiopian origin may not be imported into the United States; and

"(B) except for emergency relief, rehabilitation, and recovery assistance, goods, and services of United States origin may not be exported (directly or indirectly) to Ethiopia.

"(d) PROHIBITION ON ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE.—The President shall suspend all forms of economic assistance to the Government of Ethiopia. This section shall not be construed to prevent the furnishing of international disaster assistance under section 491 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or economic assistance which will directly benefit people in accordance with section 116 of that Act.".

demonstrated its good faith efforts to begin discussions with all major political factions in Mozambique which have declared their willingness to find and implement an equitable political solution to the conflict, with such solution to involve a commitment to—

(I) the electoral process with internationally recognized observers; and

(II) the elimination of all restrictions on the formation and activities of opposition political parties; and

(ii) in the case of a certification with respect to assistance for fiscal year 1987, held free elections by September 30, 1986.

## TITLE IX—ASIA

**SEC. 901. THE PHILIPPINES.**[43]

(a) DEMOCRACY IN THE PHILIPPINES.—It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should encourage the revitalization of democracy in the Philippines. To that end, the Congress affirms its intention to grant future aid to the Philippines according to the determination of the Congress that United States security interests are enhanced and sufficient progress is made by the Government of the Philippines in—

(1) guaranteeing free, fair, and honest elections in 1986 and 1987, or sooner should any such elections occur;

(2) ensuring the full, fair, and open prosecution of those responsible for the murder of Benigno Aquino, including those involved in the cover-up;

(3) ensuring freedom of speech and freedom of the press, and unrestricted access to the media on the part of all candidates for public office in the local and provincial elections of 1986 and the Presidential election of 1987;

(4) establishing the writ of habeas corpus and the termination of the Presidential Detention Action and all other forms of detention without charge or trial;

(5) releasing all individuals detained or imprisoned for peaceful political activities;

---

[43] Title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–221), provided:

"ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

"That not less than an additional sum of $200,000,000 shall be available only for the Philippines: * * * ."

Title I, Chapter V of the Urgent Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1986 (Public Law 99–349; 100 Stat. 726), further provided:

"SPECIAL ASSISTANCE TO THE PHILIPPINES

"ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

"For an additional amount for the 'Economic Support Fund', $100,000,000, to remain available until March 31, 1987: *Provided*, That this amount shall be available only for the Philippines: *Provided further*, That none of these funds may be available for obligation unless the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of Congress are previously notified fifteen days in advance.

"MILITARY ASSISTANCE

"For an additional amount for 'Military Assistance', $50,000,000, to remain available until March 31, 1987: *Provided*, That this amount shall be available only for the Philippines: *Provided further*, That none of these funds may be available for obligation unless the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of Congress are previously notified fifteen days in advance.".

(6) making substantial progress in terminating extrajudicial killings by the Philippine military and security forces and the prosecution of those responsible for such killings in the past;

(7) implementing structural economic reforms and a strengthening of the private sector, including elimination of corruption and monopolies; and

(8) enhancing the professional capability of the Philippine armed forces and security forces (including the Philippine Constabulary and the Civilian House Defense Forces).

(b) PRIMARY PURPOSE OF UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE.—The Congress finds and declares that the primary purpose of United States assistance to the Philippines should be to maintain and foster friendly relations between the people of the Philippines and the people of the United States and to encourage the restoration of internal security, both of which goals can be best served by the achievement of an open and stable democracy.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT.—The Congress, in determining future aid levels for the Philippines, will take into account not only our military bases agreement with that country, but also the extent to which the objectives and goals specified in subsections (a) and (b) have been implemented. The Congress may defer assistance for the Philippines under both chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act if—

(1) significant progress is not achieved with respect to the objectives and goals specified in subsections (a) and (b), or

(2) the Congress finds that such assistance is used to violate the internationally recognized human rights of the Filipino people.

(d)[44] * * * [Repealed—1986]

(e) NONLETHAL ASSISTANCE.—Assistance provided for the Philippines for fiscal year 1986 under the Arms Export Control Act or under chapter 2, of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be nonlethal in character.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 903. DISADVANTAGED CHILDREN IN ASIA.**

(a) * * *

(b) ADDITIONAL STEPS TO HELP AMERASIAN CHILDREN.—The Congress finds that Amerasian children are currently the object of discrimination in the countries in Asia where they now reside. Therefore, the President shall report to the Congress on the quality of life of these children and on what additional steps, such as facilitating adoptions, the United States could take to enhance the lives of these children.

---

[44] Sec. 556 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act (in sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 334), repealed sec. (d). It formerly read as follows:

"(d) AMOUNTS OF ASSISTANCE.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated for each of the fiscal years 1986 and 1987—

"(1) to carry out the Arms Export Control Act (relating to foreign military sales financing), not more than $20,000,000 may be used for assistance for the Philippines;

"(2) to carry out chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1981 (relating to grant military assistance), not more than $50,000,000 may be used for assistance for the Philippines; and

"(3) to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1981 (relating to the economic support fund), $110,000,000 shall be available only for the Philippines.".

**SEC. 904.[45] ASSISTANCE FOR AFGHANISTAN.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—The President may make available funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to the economic support fund) for the provision of food, medicine, or other humanitarian assistance to the Afghan people, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(b)[46] EARMARKING OF FUNDS.—Each fiscal year, not less than $15,000,000 of the aggregate amount of funds available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be available only for humanitarian assistance to the Afghan people pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—This section shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act, except that subsection (b) shall not apply to fiscal year 1985.

**SEC. 905. ASSISTANCE FOR THE CAMBODIAN PEOPLE.**

The President may make available to the noncommunist resistance forces in Cambodia up to $5,000,000 for fiscal year 1986, and up to $5,000,000 for fiscal year 1987, of the funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 2 (relating to grant military assistance) or chapter 4 (relating to the economic support fund) of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

**SEC. 906. PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN ASSISTANCE TO THE KHMER ROUGE.**

(a) PROHIBITION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, none of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or any other Act may be obligated or expended for the purpose or with the effect of promoting, sustaining, or augmenting, directly or indirectly, the capacity of the Khmer Rouge or any of its members to conduct military of paramilitary operations in Cambodia or elsewhere in Indochina.

(b) DEOBLIGATION OF CERTAIN FUNDS.—All funds appropriated before the date of enactment of this section which were obligated but not expended for activities having the purpose or effect described in subsection (a) shall be deobligated and shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) EXCEPTION FOR HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE.—This section shall not be construed as limiting the provision of food, medicine, or other humanitarian assistance to the Cambodian people.

**SEC. 907. POLITICAL SETTLEMENT IN SRI LANKA.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the Government and people of Sri Lanka and the Government and people of the United States share a common devotion to independence, democracy, and human rights;

(2) the United States is concerned over the armed clashes between the security forces of the Government of Sri Lanka and

---

[45] 22 U.S.C. 2374 note.

[46] Sec. 541 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–236), provided:

"Not less than $300,000,000 of the aggregate amount of funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and chapter 4 of part II of that Act, shall be available for the provision of food, medicine, or other humanitarian assistance to the Afghan people, notwithstanding any other provision of law.".

some Sri Lankans who seek through violent means, including terrorist attacks, to divide that nation;

(3) there have been acts of terrorism committed against members of the Sri Lankan security forces, as well as against civilians, and there have been human rights abuses by members of the security forces against civilians, particularly Tamils, despite the efforts of the Government, which the Congress believes must be intensified, to put an end to those abuses;

(4) the differences and grievances in Sri Lanka cannot be resolved through the use of force; and

(5) the United States is a proud participant through its economic assistance programs in Sri Lanka's highly regarded development efforts and looks forward to enhanced cooperation and assistance in the context of a political settlement in Sri Lanka leading to the kind of peaceful climate in which additional aid could be effectively utilized.

(b) POLITICAL SETTLEMENT.—It is, therefore, the sense of the Congress that—

(1) all parties in Sri Lanka, from all communities in and out of government, should renew their efforts to achieve a joint political settlement which meets the legitimate concerns of all the people of Sri Lanka, while preserving the territorial integrity of Sri Lanka; and

(2) all parties outside Sri Lanka should do nothing which would impede progress toward such a settlement.

**SEC. 908. UNITED STATES POLICY TOWARD THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the Government of the Republic of Korea has taken several significant and encouraging steps in liberalizing the political system in that country;

(2) among the steps which have facilitated a more democratic environment are the release of hundreds of student demonstrators, the lifting of a political ban on more than 300 opposition leaders, and the holding of a vigorously contested election for the National Assembly in which the opposition made substantial gains;

(3) despite these steps, the people of the Republic of Korea, who have become increasingly better educated and prosperous as a result of Korea's extraordinarily rapid economic development, have the desire and the capability to participate more fully and effectively in the government of their own country; and

(4) while internationally recognized human rights are clearly respected much more in the Republic of Korea than in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, continued progress toward democratization in the south is in the interests of both the Republic of Korea and the United States, inasmuch as long-term political stability cannot be assured in the absence of further progress towards democratic government.

(b) UNITED STATES POLICY.—It is the policy of the United States to provide assistance to the Republic of Korea in order to help that country defend itself against external aggression. It is the hope of

the United States that the continuing close relations between our two countries, including such assistance, will encourage the establishment of a genuinely democratic system in the Republic of Korea, in which internationally recognized human rights, including freedom of the press, freedom of association, and freedom of assembly are observed.

## TITLE X—FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 1008. LONG-TERM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY AGREEMENTS WITH FOOD DEFICIT COUNTRIES.**

As part of the United States foreign assistance program, the President should explore the possibility of concluding long-term agricultural commodity agreements to help stabilize and increase the flow of concessional and commercial foodstuffs with food deficit countries. The President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report on his efforts to achieve such long-term agreements by June 1, 1986.

## TITLE XI—PEACE CORPS

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 1103.[47] LIMITATION ON LENGTH OF PEACE CORPS EMPLOYMENT. * * ***

**SEC. 1104.[47] PEACE CORPS NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL.**

* * * * * * *

## TITLE XII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 1205.[48] REPORTS ON ECONOMIC CONDITIONS IN CERTAIN COUNTRIES.**

(a) EXTERNAL DEBT BURDEN OF CERTAIN COUNTRIES RECEIVING UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE.—The Congress finds that the Governments of Egypt, Israel, Turkey, and Portugal each have an enormous external debt burden which may be made more difficult by virtue of financing provided for those governments under various United States assistance programs.

(b) ANNUAL REPORTS ON ECONOMIC CONDITIONS.—In order to assist the Congress in examining United States assistance for those countries, the President shall report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, not later than January 15 of each year, regarding economic conditions prevailing in Egypt, Israel, Turkey, and Portugal which may affect their respective ability to meet their international debt obligations and to stabilize their economies.

---

[47] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.
[48] 22 U.S.C. 2346 note.

**SEC. 1206. EGYPTIAN-ISRAELI RELATIONS.**

The Congress notes the recent effort of Egypt to move the peace process forward. However, the Congress continues to be concerned about the less than normal relations between Egypt and Israel. It is the sense of the Congress that all United States foreign assistance to Egypt is provided in the expectation that the Egyptian Government will continue in its efforts to bring peace to the region and that it will continue to support and fulfill the provisions of the Camp David Accords and the Egyptian-Israeli Peace Treaty.

* * * * * * *

**SEC. 1210. REPORT ON UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO COAL EXPORTING NATIONS.**

Not later then 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a report describing the status and terms of, and containing all other pertinent information relating to, any United States Government assistance which is provided to foreign nations that produce or export coal for the purpose of financing or assisting in the development of coal production, transportation, export, or other coal-related activities or operations.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE XIII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

**SEC. 1301.[49] EFFECTIVE DATE.**

Except as otherwise provided in this Act, this Act shall take effect on October 1, 1985.

**SEC. 1302.[50] CODIFICATION OF POLICY PROHIBITING NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE PALESTINE LIBERATION ORGANIZATION**

(a) UNITED STATES POLICY.—The United States in 1975 declared in a memorandum of agreement with Israel, and has reaffirmed since, that "The United States will continue to adhere to its present policy with respect to the Palestine Liberation Organization, whereby it will not recognize or negotiate with the Palestine Liberation Organization so long as the Palestine Liberation Organization does not recognize Israel's right to exist and does not accept Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338.".

(b) REAFFIRMATION AND CODIFICATION OF POLICY.—The United States hereby reaffirms that policy. In accordance with that policy,

---

[49] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[50] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note. Sec. 531 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986 (Sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1307), provided the following:

"In reaffirmation of the 1975 memorandum of agreement between the United States and Israel, and in accordance with section 1302 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83), no employee of or individual acting on behalf of the United States Government shall recognize or negotiate with the Palestine Liberation Organization or representatives thereof, so long as the Palestine Liberation Organization does not recognize Israel's right to exist, does not accept Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338, and does not renounce the use of terrorism.". Sec. 530 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (sec. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–231) contained identical language.

Sec. 527 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Agencies Appropriations Act 1987 (see. 101(f) of Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–230) provided:

"Notwithstanding any other provision of law or this Act, none of the funds provided for "International organizations and programs" shall be available for the United States proportionate share for any programs for the Palestine Liberation Organization, the Southwest African Peoples Organization, Libya, Iran, or, at the discretion of the President, Communist countries listed in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.".

no officer or employee of the United States Government and no agent or other individual acting on behalf of the United States Government shall negotiate with the Palestine Liberation Organization or any representatives thereof (except in emergency or humanitarian situations) unless and until the Palestine Liberation Organization recognizes Israel's right to exist, accepts United Nations Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338 and renounces the use of terrorism, except that no funds authorized to be appropriated by this or any other Act may be obligated or made available for the conduct of the current dialogue on the Middle East process with any representative of the Palestine Liberation Organization if the President knows and advises the Congress that the representative directly participated in the planning or execution of a particular terrorist activity which resulted in the death or kidnapping of a United States citizen.[51]

**SEC. 1303.[52] COMMISSION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF AMERICA'S HERITAGE ABROAD.**

(a) PURPOSE.—Because the fabric of a society is strengthened by visible reminders of the historical roots of the society, it is in the national interest of the United States to encourage the preservation and protection of the cemeteries, monuments, and historic buildings associated with the foreign heritage of United States citizens.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission to be known as the Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission").

(c) DUTIES.—The Commission shall—

(1) identify and publish a list of those cemeteries, monuments, and historic buildings located abroad which are associated with the foreign heritage of United States citizens from eastern and central Europe, particularly those cemeteries, monuments, and buildings which are in danger of deterioration or destruction;

(2) encourage the preservation and protection of such cemeteries, monuments, and historic buildings by obtaining, in cooperation with the Department of State, assurances from foreign governments that the cemeteries, monuments, and buildings will be preserved and protected; and

(3) prepare and disseminate reports on the condition of and the progress toward preserving and protecting such cemeteries, monuments, and historic buildings.

(d) MEMBERSHIP.—(1) The Commission shall consist of 21 members appointed by the President, 7 of whom shall be appointed after consultation with the Speaker of the House of Representa-

---

[51] Sec. 108 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–246; 104 Stat. 15; approved February 16, 1990), added text to this point from ", except that no funds * * *".

[52] 16 U.S.C. 469j. Title V of Public Law 105–119 (111 Stat. 2507) provided the following:

"COMMISSION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF AMERICA'S HERITAGE ABROAD

"SALARIES AND EXPENSES

"For expenses for the Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad, $250,000, as authorized by Public Law 99–83, section 1303.".

tives and 7 of whom shall be appointed after consultation with the President pro tempore of the Senate.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), members of the Commission shall be appointed for terms of 3 years.

(B) Of the members first appointed after consultation with the Speaker of the House of Representatives, 5 shall be appointed for 2 years.

(C) A member appointed to fill a vacancy on the Commission shall serve for the remainder of the term for which the member's predecessor was appointed.

(D) A member may retain membership on the Commission until the member's successor has been appointed.

(3) The President shall designate the Chairman of the Commission from among its members.

(e) MEETINGS. The Commission shall meet at least once every three months.

(f) COMPENSATION AND PER DIEM.—(1) Members of the Commission shall receive no pay on account of their service on the Commission.

(2) While away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Commission, members of the Commission shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in the Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(g) AUTHORITIES.—(1) The Commission or any member it authorizes may, for the purposes of carrying out this section, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, request such attendance, take such testimony, and receive such evidence, as the Commission considers appropriate.

(2) The Commission may appoint such personnel (subject to the provisions of title 5 of the United States Code which govern appointments in the competitive service) and may fix the pay of such personnel (subject to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title, relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates) as the Commission deems desirable.

(3) The Commission may procure temporary and intermittent services to the same extent as is authorized by section 3109(b) of title 5 of the United States Code, but at rates for individuals not to exceed the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay then in effect for grade GS–18 of the General Schedule (5 U.S.C. 5332(a)).

(4) Upon request of the Commission, the head of any Federal department or agency, including the Secretary of State, may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of such department or agency to the Commission to assist it in carrying out its duties under this section.

(5) The Commission may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States, including the Department of State, any information necessary to enable it to carry out this section. Upon the request of the Chairman of the Commission, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information to the Commission.

(6) The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts or donations of money or property.

(7) The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and upon the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(8) The Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable basis such administrative support services as the Commission may request.

(h) REPORTS.—The Commission shall transmit an annual report to the President and to each House of Congress as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year. Each report shall include a detailed statement of the activities and accomplishments of the Commission during the preceding fiscal year and any recommendations by the Commission for legislation and administrative actions.

**SEC. 1304.[53] FEDERAL COAL EXPORT COMMISSION.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish, within ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act, a Federal Coal Export Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission").

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Commission shall be composed of thirty members appointed by the Secretary of Commerce, as follows:

(1) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVES.—Ten members shall be representatives of the International Trade Administration, the Department of Energy, the Department of State, the Department of Transportation, the Office of the United States Trade Representative, and a Federal institution involved in export financing.

(2) PRIVATE SECTOR REPRESENTATIVES.—

(A) Five members shall be representatives of export coal producers, including traders and brokers.

(B) Five members shall be representatives of coal labor.

(C) Five members shall be representatives of transporters of export coal, including representatives of rail and barge carriers and port authorities.

(D) Five members shall be representatives of institutions having a substantial interest in United States export coal financing.

(c) EXPENSES.—Members of the Commission shall serve without pay. While away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Commission, members of the Commission shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(d) COOPERATION.—All Federal departments and agencies are authorized to cooperate with the Commission and to furnish information, appropriate personnel, and such assistance as may be agreed upon by the Commission and the Federal department or agency involved.

(e) ACTIVITIES.—The Commission shall convene not less than four times a year for consultation on activities leading to increased cooperation among entities involved in United States coal exports,

[53] 15 U.S.C. 4011 note.

with the goal of expanding the United States share of the international coal market. Activities of the Commission shall include, but are not limited to, the identification of—

(1) diplomatic channels to facilitate the exportation of United States coal and methods to increase the coordination of diplomatic efforts relating to such exports;

(2) domestic and international impediments to coal exports;

(3) foreign markets for United States export coal, with emphasis on increasing United States coal sales to developing nations and expanding the participation of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency in such an effort;

(4) availability of, and methods of, financing United States coal exports, including the feasibility of increasing Federal export financial and economic assistance; and

(5) methods to promote, market, and coordinate United States coal on the international market.

The Commission shall also examine the potential for small- and medium-sized coal companies to enter the export coal trade through export trading companies with respect to the marketing, transportation, and financial services which such trading companies may provide pursuant to the Export Trading Company Act of 1982.

(f) REPORT.—The Commission shall submit to the President and the Congress, within two years after its first meeting, a report which details its findings pursuant to subsection (e) and, based upon such findings, makes recommendations which would lead to the expansion of the United States share of the international metallurgical and steam coal market.

(g) TERMINATION.—The Commission shall cease to exist upon submission of its report pursuant to subsection (f).

## i. International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983

**Partial text of Public Law 98–151 [H.J. Res. 413], 97 Stat. at 964, approved November 14, 1983**

A JOINT RESOLUTION Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1984.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

**Sec. 101.** (a) * * *

(b)(1)[1] * * *

(2) Section 101(b)(2) of this joint resolution may be cited as the "International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983".

AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS

There is authorized to be appropriated to the President $1,315,000,000 for the fiscal year 1984 to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act. The total principal amount of loans guaranteed under section 24(a) of the Arms Export Control Act shall not exceed $4,446,500,000 for the fiscal year 1984.

There are authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1984 the following amounts to carry out the following provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961:

(1) $725,213,000 to carry out section 103.
(2) $244,600,000 to carry out section 104(b).
(3) $133,400,000 to carry out section 104(c).
(4) $121,477,000 to carry out section 105.
(5) $160,000,000 to carry out section 106.
(6) $103,000,000 to carry out section 121.
(7) $30,000,000 to carry out section 214.
(8) $266,214,000 to carry out chapter 3 of part I.
(9) $47,000,000 to carry out section 481.
(10) $25,000,000 to carry out section 491.
(11) $3,074,000,000 to carry out chapter 4 of part II.
(12) $639,700,000 to carry out section 503.
(13) $56,452,000 to carry out chapter 5 of part II.
(14) $46,200,000 to carry out chapter 6 of part II.
(15) $22,000,000 to carry out section 661.

[1] Sec. 101(b)(1) was cited as the "Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1984."

(16) $370,000,000 to carry out section 667.

There is authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the African Development Foundation Act $3,000,000 for the fiscal year 1984.

There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out the Peace Corps Act $116,000,000 of the fiscal year 1984.

Section 10 of Public Law 91–672 and section 15(a) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 shall not apply with respect to funds appropriated for "Migration and Refugee Assistance" or for the Inter-American Foundation by the joint resolution of October 1, 1983 (Public Law 98–107), as amended by this joint resolution.

ASSISTANCE FOR ISRAEL AND EGYPT [2]

* * * * * * *

CONDITIONS ON MILITARY ASSISTANCE FOR EL SALVADOR

Not more than 70 percent of the amount available for the fiscal year 1984 for military assistance for El Salvador under chapters 2 and 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and under the Arms Export Control Act may be expended until—

(1) Salvadoran authorities have substantially concluded all investigative actions in the case of the National Guardsmen charged with murder in the deaths of the four United States churchwomen in December 1980 that were set forth in communications from the Department of State (including the letters dated July 8 and September 23, 1983); and

(2) Salvadoran authorities have brought the accused to trial and have obtained a verdict.

Not more than 90 percent of the amount made available for the fiscal year 1984 for military assistance for El Salvador under chapters 2 and 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and under the Arms Export Control Act may be expended until the President has determined and certified to the Congress that—

(1) the Government of El Salvador has not taken any action which would alter, suspend, or terminate the land reform program for phase I or phase III promulgated under Decree 154 (dated March 5, 1980) or Decree 207 (dated April 28, 1980) in a manner detrimental to the rights of the beneficiaries or the potential beneficiaries under those decrees; and

(2) the Government of El Salvador continues to make documented progress on implementing the land reform program.

MINORITY SET-ASIDE

Except to the extent that the Administrator of the Agency for International Development determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the aggregate of the funds made available for the fiscal year 1984 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be made available only for activities of economically and socially disadvantaged enterprises (within the meaning of

[2] This paragraph amended sec. 31 of the Arms Export Control Act and sec. 532 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, to provide authorization levels for Israel and Egypt for fiscal year 1984.

section 133(c)(5) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977), historically Black colleges and universities, and private and voluntary organizations which are controlled by individuals who are Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, or Native Americans, or who are economically and socially disadvantaged (within the meaning of section 133(c)(5) (B) and (C) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977). For purposes of this section, economically and socially disadvantaged individuals shall be deemed to include women.

MINORITY RESOURCE CENTER

None of the funds authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1984 to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be used to eliminate the Minority Resource Center as a separate and distinct entity within the Agency for International Development, including implementation of a consolidation of the Minority Resource Center with the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization under section 133(c)(8) of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977.

PROMOTING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HAITIAN PEOPLE AND PROVIDING FOR ORDERLY EMIGRATION FROM HAITI

It is the sense of the Congress that for the fiscal year 1984 up to $24,000,000 of the funds available to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and up to $10,000,000 of the funds available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of such Act, should be made available for development assistance for Haiti, subject to the limitation contained in the third paragraph of this heading.

To the maximum extent practicable, assistance for Haiti under chapter 1 of part I and under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 should be provided through private and voluntary organizations.

Funds available for fiscal year 1984 to carry out chapter 1 of part I or chapter 2, 4, or 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be obligated for Haiti, and credits may be extended and guarantees may be issued under the Arms Export Control Act for Haiti, only if the President determines that the Government of Haiti—

(1) is continuing to cooperate with the United States in halting illegal emigration to the United States from Haiti;

(2) is cooperating fully in implementing United States development, food, and other economic assistance programs in Haiti (including programs for prior fiscal years); and

(3) is making a concerted and significant effort to improve the human rights situation in Haiti by implementing the political reforms which are essential to the development of democracy in Haiti, including the establishment of political parties, free elections, and freedom of the press.

Six months after the date of enactment of this section, the President shall report to the Congress on the extent to which the actions of the Government of Haiti are consistent with each numbered provision contained in the third paragraph of this heading.

Notwithstanding the limitations of section 660 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, funds made available under such Act for the fiscal year 1984 may be used for programs with Haiti, which shall be consistent with prevailing United States refugee policies, to assist in halting significant illegal emigration from Haiti to the United States.

PRIVATE SECTOR REVOLVING FUND

The amendment contained in section 407 of H.R. 2992, as reported by the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives on May 17, 1983, is hereby enacted.[3]

ANTITERRORISM ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

The amendments contained in title II of H.R. 2992, as reported by the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives on May 17, 1983, are hereby enacted,[4] except that, for purposes of such enactment, section 575 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall read as follows:

"SEC. 575. APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out this chapter $5,000,000 for the fiscal year 1984. Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.".

* * * * * * *

[3] This amendment added a new sec. 108 to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.
[4] These amendments added a new chapter 8 to part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

## j. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981

**Partial text of Public Law 97–113 [S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519, approved December 29, 1981; as amended by Public Law 97–233 [H.J. Res. 494], 96 Stat. 260, approved August 10, 1982; Public Law 98–53 [Conditions on Aid to El Salvador, H.R. 1271], 97 Stat. 287, approved July 15, 1983; Public Law 99–83 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, S. 960], 99 Stat. 190 at 247, approved August 8, 1985; Public Law 101–162 [Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 2991], 103 Stat. 1030, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–513 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; and by Public Law 103–199 [FRIENDSHIP Act; H.R. 3000], 107 Stat. 2317, approved December 17, 1993**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Arms Export Control Act, the Peace Corps Act, Public Law 480, and to several former foreign aid annual authorization acts. These amendments are incorporated into the texts of these Acts at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 for international security and development assistance and for the Peace Corps, to establish the Peace Corps as an autonomous agency, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981".

TITLE I—MILITARY SALES AND RELATED PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND

**Sec. 108.** (a)[1] * * *

[1] Sec. 108(a) amended the Arms Export Control Act by adding a new ch. 5 concerning the Special Defense Acquisition Fund.

(b) Section 138 of title 10, United States Code, is amended by adding immediately following subsection (f) the following new subsection:

"(g) The size of the Special Defense Acquisition Fund established pursuant to chapter 5 of the Arms Export Control Act may not exceed $300,000,000 in fiscal year 1982, may not exceed $600,000,000 in fiscal year 1983, and may not exceed $900,000,000 in fiscal year 1984 or any fiscal year thereafter.".[2]

* * * * * * *

## TITLE II—ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

* * * * * * *

### ACQUISITION OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES AND RELATED PRODUCTS UNDER COMMODITY IMPORT PROGRAMS

**Sec. 203.**[3] The Congress directs the President to allocate at least 15 percent of the funds which are made available each fiscal year under this title for commodity import programs for use in financing the purchase of agricultural commodities and agricultural related products which are of United States-origin.

## TITLE III—DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

### AGRICULTURE, RURAL DEVELOPMENT, AND NUTRITION

**Sec. 301.** (a) * * *

(b)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should strongly support the efforts of developing countries to improve infant feeding practices, in particular through the promotion of breast feeding. As a demonstration of that support, the President is authorized to use up to $5,000,000 of the funds made available for the fiscal year 1982 to carry out the purposes of sections 103 and 104(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 in order to assist developing countries establish or improve programs to encourage improved infant feeding practices. In carrying out this paragraph, the Agency for International Development should provide funds for necessary research to obtain better information on the precise nature and magnitude of problems relating to infant feeding practices, including the use of infant formula, in developing countries.

(2) The President shall, as part of the congressional presentation documentation for the fiscal years 1983 and 1984, include information relevant to the implementation of this subsection, including—

(A) a description of actions taken by the Agency for International Development to promote breast feeding and to improve supplemental infant feeding practices in developing countries through funds made available in this subsection and through its regular programs in the fields of health, nutrition, and population activities;

---

[2] Sec. 1103 of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1983 (Public Law 97–252; 96 Stat. 738), amended subsec. (g) by inserting the ceiling figure for fiscal year 1984.

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2346 note.

(B) a summary of the results of studies authorized by this subsection on the nature and magnitude of problems in developing countries related to infant feeding practices; and

(C) a summary of reports by member countries of the World Health Organization on their actions to implement the International Code of Marketing of Breast Milk Substitutes.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE IV—FOOD FOR PEACE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

### SELF-HELP MEASURES TO INCREASE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION; VERIFICATION OF SELF-HELP PROVISIONS

**Sec. 403.** (a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c)[4] The amendments made by this section shall not be effective if the Agriculture and Food Act of 1981 is enacted (either before or after the enactment of this Act) and contains the same amendments.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE V—OTHER ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

### INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

**Sec. 502.** (a)(1)[5] * * *

(2)[6] Assistance provided from funds appropriated, before the enactment of this Act, to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be made available for purposes prohibited by subsection (d) of such section as in effect immediately before the enactment of this subsection.

(3)[6] Funds appropriated for the fiscal year 1980 to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which were obligated for assistance for the Republic of Colombia may be used for purposes other than those set forth in section 482(a)(2) of that Act as in effect immediately before the enactment of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980.

(4)[6] Paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection shall apply only to the extent provided in advance in an appropriations Act. For such purpose, the funds described in those paragraphs are authorized to be made available for the purposes specified in those paragraphs.

* * * * * * *

[4] Subsecs. (a) and (b) of sec. 403 contained amendments to Public Law 83–480. The Agriculture and Food Act of 1981, referred to in subsec. (c) was enacted on December 22, 1981 (Public Law 97–98; 95 Stat. 1213), and contained the same amendments as sec. 403. The amendments made by subsecs. (a) and (b), therefore, did not come into force.

[5] Par. (1) amended sec. 481(d) of the FA Act of 1961.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2291 note.

## TITLE VI—PEACE CORPS

### ESTABLISHMENT AS AN INDEPENDENT AGENCY

**Sec. 601.** (a)[7] * * *
(b)[8] * * *

* * * * * * *

### RESTORATION OF CERTAIN AUTHORITIES FORMERLY CONTAINED IN THE FOREIGN SERVICE ACT

**Sec. 604.** (a)[9] * * *
(b)[10] * * *
(c)[11] * * *

* * * * * * *

## TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

### INSPECTOR GENERAL

**Sec. 705.**[12] * * *

* * * * * * *

### EMERGENCY HUMANITARIAN HELP FOR THE PEOPLE OF POLAND

**Sec. 708.** (a) The people of Poland, with whom the people of the United States have a longstanding friendship, now face serious domestic food shortages which will be worsened by large-scale loss of their livestock this winter if feed supplies do not arrive quickly. Therefore, the President is urged, for urgent humanitarian reasons, to use existing authorities promptly in order to provide to the people of Poland, under as favorable terms as possible, feed grains from Commodity Credit Corporation stocks or other appropriate commodities.

(b) For the longer term, the President is encouraged to pursue discussions with other Western countries about a multilateral effort to help the people of Poland achieve self-sustaining economic recovery in the years ahead.

(c)[13] * * *

---

[7] Sec. 601(a) amended the Peace Corps Act by adding a new sec. 2A providing for the Peace Corps as an independent agency. For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[8] For text of freestanding provisions of sec. 601, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[9] Sec. 604(a) amended sec. 10 of the Peace Corps Act by adding new subsecs. (i) and (j). For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[10] Sec. 604(b) amended sec. 5(h) of the Peace Corps Act. For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[11] For text of sec. 604(c), see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[12] Sec. 705 amended sec. 2 and 11 of and added a new sec. 8A to the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452; 99 Stat. 1101). Sec. 705 also amended the FA Act of 1961 to conform with the new sec. 8A.

[13] Subsec. (c) amended the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 by adding a new sec. 540 providing $5,000,000 for Poland during fiscal year 1982.

USE OF CERTAIN POLISH CURRENCIES

**Sec. 709.** (a) Notwithstanding section 1415 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1953, section 508 of the General Government Matters, Department of Commerce, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1962, or any other provision of law, the currencies or credits received by the United States from the April 1981 sale and from the October 1981 sale of United States Government-held surplus dairy products to Poland shall, to such extent as may be provided in advance in an appropriation Act, be used by the President in Poland to serve United States interests, including use for activities of common benefit to the people of the United States and the people of Poland, such as joint programs in energy, agriculture, education, science, health, and culture, or for humanitarian activities.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the availability or expenditure of such foreign currencies or credits shall not affect or reduce appropriations otherwise available for the purposes described in subsection (a).

FINDINGS REGARDING GLOBAL SECURITY

**Sec. 710.** (a) The Congress finds that the security of the United States and other countries is increasingly affected by a broad range of global problems including shortages or potential shortages of food, oil, water, wood, and other basic mineral and natural resources; desperate poverty; sickness; population pressures; environmental deterioration, including soil erosion and water pollution; and large-scale and destabilizing refugee problems.

(b) The Congress finds that hunger, disease, and extreme poverty are among the most critical of these global problems. As ever greater numbers of people perceive the disparity between their own continuing deprivation and the prosperity of others, and judge their predicament to be neither just nor inevitable, it becomes increasingly likely that there will be unrest and violence with consequent disruption of the flow of essential materials, adverse effects on the world economy, decreased likelihood of cooperative efforts toward meeting the other critical problems threatening national and global security, and increased likelihood of confrontation between nations which possess nuclear arms.

(c) Therefore, the Congress finds that the Nation's understanding of global and national security must be broad enough to include the problems cited in this section, and that adequate protection of the security of the United States requires effective action on these global problems, and in particular on the problems of hunger, disease, and extreme poverty.

WORLD FOOD SECURITY RESERVES

**Sec. 711.** (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the Congress recently passed and the President signed into law an Act which provides for establishment of a United States food security reserve of up to four million metric tons of wheat to be used for emergency food assistance;

(2) the food import needs of developing countries will increase over the next ten years; and

(3) other grain exporting countries could take additional steps to assure continuity of food assistance during food crisis years.

(b) The President shall encourage other grain exporting countries to establish their own food security reserves or take other measures that complement the United States food security reserve.

(c) The President shall report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate within one year after the enactment of this Act on the actions he has taken and the response of other countries to these proposals.

FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY REGARDING WORLD HUNGER

**Sec. 712.** The Congress, affirming the value of human life, finds and declares that the elimination of hunger and its causes is of fundamental moral significance and, further, that it is in the political, economic, and security interests of the United States. Therefore, the Congress declares that the elimination of hunger and its causes shall be a primary objective of United States relations with the developing countries.

REAFFIRMATION OF SUPPORT FOR HUMAN RIGHTS PROVISIONS

**Sec. 713.** (a) The Congress reaffirms its support for the various statutory provisions which have been enacted in order to promote internationally recognized human rights.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that a strong commitment to the defense of human rights should continue to be a central feature of United States foreign policy.

IMMIGRANT VISAS FOR TAIWAN

**Sec. 714.**[14] The approval referred to in the first sentence of section 202(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act shall be considered to have been granted with respect to Taiwan (China).

LEBANON

**Sec. 715.** It is the sense of the Congress that the Government of the United States should continue to support diplomatic efforts to resolve the current crisis in Lebanon, and to pursue a comprehensive and coordinated policy in Lebanon guided by the following principles:

(1) maintenance of an effective cease-fire throughout Lebanon;

(2) resolution of the issue of the Syrian missiles deployed in Lebanon;

(3) freedom, security, and opportunity for the Christian and all other Lebanese communities, including the Moslem, Druze, Armenian, and Jewish communities in Lebanon;

[14] 8 U.S.C. 1152 note.

(4) reaffirmation of the historic United States-Lebanon relationship and strengthening the longstanding commitment of the United States to the independence, sovereignty, and territorial integrity of Lebanon, without partition, free from terrorism and violence, and free to determine its future without Soviet or other outside interference;

(5) generous international support for relief, rehabilitation, and humanitarian assistance for Lebanon, particularly for those Lebanese citizens who have suffered from the terrorism and violence of recent events;

(6) restoration of Lebanon's sovereignty free from outside domination or occupation; and

(7) support for a free and open national election.

USE OF CHEMICAL AND TOXIN WEAPONS

**Sec. 716.** (a) The Congress condemns the use of, and the provision for use of, chemical agents and toxin weapons against the peoples of Laos, Kampuchea, or Afghanistan.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should, acting through the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations and all other appropriate diplomatic agents, seek definite measures to bring to an end actions by any party or government in using, and providing for use, chemical agents or toxin weapons against the peoples of Laos, Kampuchea, and Afghanistan, in violation of the spirit and the provisions of—

(1) the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (done at Washington, London, and Moscow on April 10, 1972);[15]

(2) the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (signed at Geneva on June 17, 1925);[15] and

(3) customary international law.

(c) It is further the sense of Congress that the President should—

(1) allocate the highest possible priority to the development of further evidence clarifying the nature and origins of the chemical agents and toxin weapons being used against the peoples of Laos, Kampuchea, and Afghanistan; and

(2) vigorously seek a satisfactory explanation from the Government of the Soviet Union regarding the strong circumstantial and presumptive evidence of its role in the use, or provision for use, of such weapons.

(d) The Congress reiterates the concern expressed in House Resolution 644 (96th Congress), adopted by the House of Representatives on May 19, 1980, regarding the outbreak of pulmonary anthrax near Sverdlosk on April 3, 1979, and expresses its disappointment that the Soviet Union has failed adequately to respond to requests for data explaining this incident as provided in the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction.

[15] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1988*, vol. V, sec. F.

(e) It is further the sense of Congress that the negotiation of a treaty prohibiting the development, production, and stockpiling of chemical weapons, with reliable verification provisions, should be given a high priority by the United States Government and by all foreign governments.

FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS [16] TO THE UNITED NATIONS

**Sec. 717.** (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the financing of the United Nations is the collective responsibility of all member nations;

(2) the International Court of Justice has determined that the expenses of the United Nations incurred in its peacekeeping operations are properly included as a part of the regular expenses of the United Nations; and [17]

(3) peacekeeping operations are vital to the mission of the United Nations and must be adequately financed if such operations are to continue.[17]

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the President, acting through the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations, should undertake appropriate diplomatic initiatives to ensure that members of the United Nations make payments of all their outstanding financial obligations to the United Nations, including their [18] assessments with respect to the peacekeeping operations of the United Nations.

CONDEMNATION OF LIBYA FOR ITS SUPPORT OF INTERNATIONAL TERRORIST MOVEMENTS

**Sec. 718.** (a) The Congress condemns the Libyan Government for its support of international terrorist movements, its efforts to obstruct positive movement toward the peaceful resolution of problems in the Middle East region, and its actions to destabilize and control governments of neighboring states in Africa.

(b) The Congress believes that the President should conduct an immediate review of concrete steps the United States could take, individually and in concert with its allies, to bring economic and political pressure on Libya to cease such activities, and should submit a report on that review to the Congress within one hundred and eighty days after the date of enactment of this Act. Such a review should include the possibility of tariffs on or prohibitions against the import of crude oil from Libya.

---

[16] Sec. 701(1) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 103 Stat. 2317) struck out "OF THE SOVIET UNION" from the section heading.

[17] Sec. 701(2) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 103 Stat. 2317) inserted "and" at the end of paragraph (2), replaced "; and" at the end of para. (3) with a period, and struck out para. (4), which had read as follows:

"(4) the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is currently $180,000,000 in arrears on its payments to the United Nations, primarily as a result of its refusal to pay for the peacekeeping operations of the United Nations.".

[18] Sec. 701(3) of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) struck out "a diplomatic initiative to obtain payment by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics of all its outstanding financial obligations to the United Nations, including its" and inserted in lieu thereof "appropriate diplomatic initiatives to ensure that members of the United Nations make payments of all their outstanding financial obligations to the United Nations, including their".

UNITED STATES CITIZENS ACTING IN THE SERVICE OF INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM

**Sec. 719.** (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the spread of international terrorism poses a grave and growing danger for world peace and for the national security of the United States. As a part of its vigorous opposition to the activities of international terrorist leaders and the increase of international terrorism, the United States should take all steps necessary to ensure that no United States citizen is acting in the service of terrorism or of the proponents of terrorism.

(b) Not later than six months after the enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report which includes—

(1) a description of all legislation, currently in force, and of all administrative remedies, presently available, which can be employed to prevent the involvement, service, or participation by United States citizens in activities in support of international terrorism or terrorist leaders;

(2) an assessment of the adequacy of such legislation and remedies, and of the enforcement resources available to carry out such measures, to prevent the involvement, service, or participation by United States citizens in activities in support of international terrorism or terrorist leaders; and

(3) a description of available legislative and administrative alternatives, together with an assessment of their potential impact and effectiveness, which could be enacted or employed to put an end to the participation of United States citizens in activities in support of international terrorism or terrorist leaders.

NONALIGNED COUNTRIES

**Sec. 720.** (a) In considering whether to provide assistance, make sales, extend credits, or guarantee loans under the provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, or the Arms Export Control Act, to any country represented at the Meeting of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and Heads of Delegations of the Non-Aligned Countries to the 36th General Session of the General Assembly of the United Nations on September 25 and 28, 1981, the President shall take into account whether such country has dissociated itself from the communique issued following the meeting.

(b) Within thirty days after the date of enactment of this section, the President shall submit a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the countries which have dissociated themselves from the nonaligned countries communique and on their methods of dissociation.

PROMOTING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HAITIAN PEOPLE AND PROVIDING FOR ORDERLY EMIGRATION FROM HAITI

**Sec. 721.**[19] (a)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that up to $15,000,000 of the funds available for the fiscal year 1982 to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 should be made available for development assistance for Haiti, subject to the limitation in subsection (b) of this section.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, assistance for Haiti for the fiscal year 1982 under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 should be provided through private and voluntary organizations.

(b) Funds available for the fiscal year 1982 to carry out chapter 1 of part I or chapter 2 or chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be expended for Haiti, and credits and guarantees extended for the fiscal year 1982 under the Arms Export Control Act may be approved for use for Haiti, only if the President determines that the Government of Haiti—

(1) is cooperating with the United States in halting illegal emigration from Haiti:

(2) is not aiding, abetting, or otherwise supporting illegal emigration from Haiti;

(3) has provided assurances that it will cooperate fully in implementing United States development assistance programs in Haiti (including programs for prior fiscal years); and

(4) is not engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights.

(c) Six months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report on the extent to which the actions of the Government of Haiti are consistent with paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of subsection (b) of this section.

(d) Notwithstanding the limitations of section 660 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, funds made available under such Act for the fiscal year 1982 and for the fiscal year 1983 may be used for programs with Haiti to assist in halting significant illegal emigration from Haiti to the United States.

COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS OF FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 722.** (a) It is the sense of Congress that at a time when major retrenchments and reappraisals are being made in domestic programs, it is also logical that, while maintaining past international commitments, the magnitude and direction of future foreign assistance programs should also be reviewed. As part of such a review process, the President is requested to provide a comprehensive report to the Congress on his approach to foreign assistance. Such report shall include an analysis and recommendations on the following issues:

(1) the relationship between foreign assistance and defense expenditures as means of conducting foreign policy;

(2) the appropriate mix between military and economic assistance;

[19] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

(3) the strengths and weaknesses, and appropriate mix, of bilateral and multilateral assistance programs;

(4) the relevance of the basic human needs approach to current aid policy;

(5) the performance of other aid donors, and the benefits they derive from their programs;

(6) criteria for determining the appropriate size and composition of country programs;

(7) the appropriateness of the current mix of grants and loans, and the possibility of combining them with new or existing guarantee, insurance, and export credit programs;

(8) specific means to more actively engage the private sector in assistance programs; and

(9) the usefulness of current functional categories in constructing the development assistance budget.

(b) The Congress requests that the President provide to the Congress a preliminary report by March 31, 1982, and a final report by June 30, 1982, with respect to the issues referred to in subsection (a).

EXTERNAL DEBT BURDENS OF EGYPT, ISRAEL, AND TURKEY

**Sec. 723.** The Congress finds that the Governments of Egypt, Israel, and Turkey each have an enormous external debt burden which may be made more difficult by virtue of financing provided for those governments under various United States assistance programs. In order to assist the Congress in examining United States assistance for these countries, the President shall report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, not later than one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act and not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act, regarding economic conditions prevailing in Egypt, Israel, and Turkey which may affect their respective ability to meet their international debt obligations and to stabilize their economies. These reports shall also analyze the impact on Egypt's economy of Arab sanctions against Egypt.

NICARAGUA

**Sec. 724.** (a) In furnishing assistance under this Act to the Government of Nicaragua, the President shall take into account the extent to which that Government has engaged in violations of internationally recognized human rights (including the right to organize and operate labor unions free from political oppression, the right to freedom of the press, and the right to freedom of religion) and shall encourage the Government of Nicaragua to respect those rights.

(b) In furnishing assistance under this Act to the Government of Nicaragua, the President shall take into account the extent to which that Government has fulfilled its pledge of July 1979 to the member states of the Organization of American States—

(1) to establish full respect for human rights in Nicaragua in accordance with the United Nations Universal Declaration of

the Rights and Duties of Man and the Charter on Human Rights of the Organization of American States;

(2) to allow the free movement in Nicaragua of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights; and

(3) to establish the framework for free and democratic elections so that the people of Nicaragua may elect their representatives to city councils, to constitutional assembly, and to Nicaragua's highest-ranking authorities, with such framework to include, but not be limited to, the full and complete opportunity for political activity of the Nicaraguan people.

(c) Assistance to the Government of Nicaragua under this Act shall be terminated if the President determines and reports to the Congress that the Government of Nicaragua cooperates with or harbors any international terrorist organization or is aiding, abetting, or supporting acts of violence or terrorism in other countries, or that Soviet, Cuban, or other foreign combat military forces are stationed or situated within the borders of Nicaragua and the presence of such forces constitutes a threat to the national security of the United States or to any Latin American ally of the United States.

(d) Any agreement between the United States and the Government of Nicaragua regarding the use of funds appropriated to carry out this Act, which are to be made available in the form of loans, shall specifically require that to the maximum extent possible such loan funds, and any local currency generated in conjunction therewith, shall be used for assistance to the private sector. Local currency loan programs in Nicaragua shall be monitored and audited in accordance with section 624(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(e) For each six-month period in which any funds are expended under this Act for Nicaragua, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a report accounting fully and in itemized detail for the amounts obligated and actually expended in Nicaragua.

**Sec. 725.**[20] **Assistance and Sales for Argentina** * * * [Repealed—1989]

REPEAL OF LIMITATIONS ON ASSISTANCE, SALES, AND SALES CREDITS FOR CHILE

**Sec. 726.** (a) Section 406 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (22 U.S.C. 2370 note) is repealed.

(b)[21] Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

[20] Title V of Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–162; 103 Stat. 1030) repealed sec. 725 (22 U.S.C. 2370 note). Sec. 725 had (a) repealed sec. 620B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and (b) required the President to provide to Congress a detailed report certifying that (1) the Government of Argentina made significant progress in complying with internationally recognized principles of human rights; and (2) the provision of such assistance, credits, loan guarantees, defense articles, defense services, or export licenses was in the national interests of the United States, as a condition for those forms of assistance listed in par. (2).

[21] 22 U.S.C. 2370 note. Sec. 544(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2019), continued for fiscal year 1992 by Public Law 102–145, provided the following:

Continued

(1) no assistance may be furnished under chapter 2, 4, 5, or 6 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to Chile;

(2) no sale of defense articles or services may be made under the Arms Export Control Act to Chile:

(3) no credits (including participation in credits) may be extended and no loan may be guaranteed under the Arms Export Control Act with respect to Chile; and

(4) no export licenses may be issued under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act to or for the Government of Chile;

unless and until the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a detailed report certifying—

(A) that the Government of Chile has made significant progress in complying with internationally recognized principles of human rights;

(B) that the provision of such assistance, articles or services is in the national interest of the United States; and

(C) that the Government of Chile is not aiding or abetting international terrorism and has taken appropriate steps to cooperate to bring to justice by all legal means available in the United States or Chile those indicted by a United States grand jury in connection with the murders of Orlando Letelier and Ronni Moffitt.

(c)[22] The prohibition contained in subsection (b) does not prohibit the sale, or the licensing for export, of cartridge actuated devices, propellant actuated devices, components, parts, tools, technical manuals, time compliance to technical orders (TCTOs), or TCTO retrofits for aircraft of the F–5E/F, A/T–37, or C–130E/H type owned by the Chilean Air Force,[23] so long as the items are provided only for purposes of enhancing the safety of the aircraft crew.

ASSISTANCE FOR EL SALVADOR

**Sec. 727.** (a) It is the sense of the Congress that assistance furnished to the Government of El Salvador, both economic and military, should be used to encourage—

---

"CHILE

"SEC. 544. (a) Funds appropriated by this Act under the heading 'Economic Support Fund' may be used under the authority of section 534(b) (4) and (6) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to support the efforts of private groups and individuals seeking to develop a national consensus on the importance of an independent judiciary and the administration of justice generally in a democratic society. Assistance may be provided under this section without regard to the requirements of section 726(b) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981.".

In Public Notice 1333 of September 30, 1990, the Secretary of State certified that "(A) the Government of Chile has made significant progress in complying with internationally recognized principles of human rights; (B) the provision of the assistance, articles and services described in provisions (1)–(4) of sections 726(b) of the Act to Chile is in the national interest of the United States; and (C) the Government of Chile is not aiding or abetting international terrorism and has taken appropriate steps to cooperate to bring to justice by all legal means available in the United States or Chile those indicted by a United States grand jury in connection with the murders of Orlando Letelier and Ronni Moffitt." (56 F.R. 4886; February 6, 1991).

See also 22 CFR Part 126, International Traffic in Arms Regulations, and amendments to same, effective October 29, 1991 (56 F.R. 55630; October 29, 1991).

[22] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 715 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 247).

[23] Sec. 544(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2019), struck out "and technical manuals for aircraft of the F–5E/F or A/T–37 type which were sold to the Chilean Air Force by the United States before January 1, 1976", and inserted in lieu thereof text beginning at "components, parts, tools, * * *".

(1) full observance of internationally recognized human rights in accordance with sections 116 and 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(2) full respect for all other fundamental human rights, including the right of freedom of speech and of the press, the right to organize and operate free labor unions, and the right to freedom of religion;

(3) continued progress in implementing essential economic and political reforms, including land reform and support for the private sector;

(4) a complete and timely investigation of the deaths of all United States citizens killed in El Salvador since October 1979;

(5) an end to extremist violence and the establishment of a unified command and control of all government security forces in this effort;

(6) free, fair, and open elections at the earliest date; and

(7) increased professional capability of the Salvadoran Armed Forces in order to establish a peaceful and secure environment in which economic development and reform and the democratic processes can be fully implemented, thereby permitting a phased withdrawal of United States military training and advisory personnel at the earliest possible date.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the United States economic assistance to El Salvador should put emphasis on revitalizing the private sector and supporting the free market system. The Congress recognizes that the lack of foreign exchange to buy imported raw materials and intermediate goods is a major impediment to the ability of the Salvadoran economy to provide jobs. The Congress also recognizes that the funds budgeted for economic assistance are only a fraction of the foreign exchange needed, and United States economic aid should be used, wherever possible, to stimulate private sector lending. Therefore, the Congress urges the President to set aside a portion of the economic support funds to provide guarantees to private United States banks willing to give credits to the Salvadoran private sector.

RESTRICTIONS ON MILITARY ASSISTANCE AND SALES TO EL SALVADOR

**Sec. 728.**[21] (a)(1) The Congress finds that peaceful and democratic development in Central America is in the interest of the United States and of the community of American States generally, that the recent civil strife in El Salvador has caused great human suffering and disruption to the economy of that country, and that substantial assistance to El Salvador is necessary to help alleviate that suffering and to promote economic recovery within a peaceful and democratic process. Moreover, the Congress recognizes that the efforts of the Government of El Salvador to achieve these goals are affected by the activities of forces beyond its control.

(2) Taking note of the substantial progress made by the Government of El Salvador in land and banking reforms, the Congress declares it should be the policy of the United States to encourage and support the Government of El Salvador in the implementation of these reforms.

(3) The United States also welcomes the continuing efforts of President Duarte and his supporters in the Government of El Salvador to establish greater control over the activities of members of the armed forces and government security forces. The Congress finds that it is in the interest of the United States to cooperate with the Duarte government in putting an end to violence in El Salvador by extremist elements among both the insurgents and the security forces, and in establishing a unified command and control of all government forces.

(4) The United States supports the holding of free, fair, and open elections in El Salvador at the earliest date. The Congress notes the progress being made by the Duarte government in this area, as evidenced by the appointment of an electoral commission.

(b) In fiscal years 1982 and 1983, funds may be obligated for assistance for El Salvador under chapter 2 or 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, letters of offer may be issued and credits and guarantees may be extended for El Salvador under the Arms Export Control Act, and members of the Armed Forces may be assigned or detailed to El Salvador to carry out functions under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Arms Export Control Act, only if not later than thirty days after the date of enactment of this Act and every one hundred and eighty days thereafter, the President makes a certification in accordance with subsection (d).

(c) If the President does not make such a certification at any of the specified times then the President shall immediately—

(1) suspend all expenditures of funds and other deliveries of assistance for El Salvador which were obligated under chapters 2 and 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 after the date of enactment of this Act;

(2) withhold all approvals for use of credits and guarantees for El Salvador which were extended under the Arms Export Control Act after the date of enactment of this Act;

(3) suspend all deliveries of defense articles, defense services, and design and construction services to El Salvador which were sold under the Arms Export Control Act after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(4) order the prompt withdrawal from El Salvador of all members of the Armed Forces performing defense services, conducting international military education and training activities, or performing management functions under section 515 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

Any suspension of assistance pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (4) of this subsection shall remain in effect during fiscal year 1982 and during fiscal year 1983 until such time as the President makes a certification in accordance with subsection (d).

(d) The certification required by subsection (b) is a certification by the President to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of a determination that the Government of El Salvador—

(1) is making a concerted and significant effort to comply with internationally recognized human rights;

(2) is achieving substantial control over all elements of its own armed forces, so as to bring to an end the indiscriminate torture and murder of Salvadoran citizens by these forces:

(3) is making continued progress in implementing essential economic and political reforms, including the land reform program;

(4) is committed to the holding of free elections at an early date and to that end has demonstrated its good faith efforts to begin discussions with all major political factions in El Salvador which have declared their willingness to find and implement an equitable political solution to the conflict, with such solution to involve a commitment to—

(A) a renouncement of further military or paramilitary activity; and

(B) the electoral process with internationally recognized observers.

Each such certification shall discuss fully and completely the justification for making each of the determinations required by paragraphs (1) through (4).

(e)[24] On making the first certification under subsection (b) of this section, the President shall also certify to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that he has determined that the Government of El Salvador has made good faith efforts both to investigate the murders of the six United States citizens in El Salvador in December 1980 and January 1981 and to bring to justice those responsible for those murders. The second certification required under this section may be made only if it includes a determination by the President that the Government of El Salvador (1) has made good faith efforts since the first such certification was made to investigate the murders of those six United States citizens and to bring to justice those responsible for those murders, and (2) has taken all reasonable steps to investigate the disappearance of journalist John Sullivan in El Salvador in January 1981.[25] The fourth certification required under this section may be made only if it includes a determination by the President that, since the third such certification was made, the Government of El Salvador (1) has made good faith efforts both to investigate the murders of the seven United States citizens in El Salvador in December 1980 and January 1981 and to bring to justice all those responsible for those murders, and (2) has taken all reasonable steps to investigate the killing of Michael Kline in El Salvador in October 1982.[26]

REPORTING REQUIREMENT RELATING TO EL SALVADOR

**Sec. 729.** (a) Not later than ninety days after the date of enactment of this section, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth—

(1) the viewpoints of all major parties to the conflict in El Salvador and of the influential actors in the Salvadoran politi-

[24] By memorandum of August 10, 1982, the President delegated the functions conferred upon him under subsec. (e) to the Secretary of State (47 F.R. 38099; August 30, 1982).

[25] This sentence was added by Public Law 97–233 (96 Stat. 260).

[26] This sentence was added by Public Law 98–53 (97 Stat. 287).

cal system regarding the potential for and interest in negotiations, elections, and a settlement of the conflict; and

(2) the views of democratic Latin American nations, Canada, the Organization of American States, and European allies of the United States regarding a negotiated settlement to such conflict.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the President shall, as soon as possible, send a special envoy or use other appropriate means to consult with and gather information from appropriate representatives of the parties to the Salvadoran conflict, democratic governments of Latin America, Canada, and European allies of the United States regarding the attainment of a negotiated settlement in El Salvador.

RESTRICTIONS ON AID TO EL SALVADOR

**Sec. 730.** None of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act may be made available for the provision of assistance to El Salvador for the purpose of planning for compensation, or for the purpose of compensation, for the confiscation, nationalization, acquisition, or expropriation of any agricultural or banking enterprise, or of the properties or stock shares which may be pertaining thereto.

EL SALVADORAN REFUGEES

**Sec. 731.**[27] It is the sense of the Congress that the administration should continue to review, on a case-by-case basis, petitions for extended voluntary departure made by citizens of El Salvador who claim that they are subject to persecution in their homeland, and should take full account of the civil strife in El Salvador in making decisions on such petitions.

* * * * * * *

REPEALS

**Sec. 734.** (a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) Except as otherwise explicitly provided by their terms, amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act which are applicable only to a single fiscal or calendar year or which require reports or other actions on a nonrecurring basis shall be deemed to have expired and shall be removed from law upon the expiration of the applicable time periods for the fulfillment of the required actions.

REPORT ON NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES

**Sec. 735.** Beginning with the fiscal year 1983 and for each fiscal year thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, as part of the presentation materials for foreign assistance programs proposed for the fiscal year, a classified report describing the nuclear programs and related activities of any country

[27] 8 U.S.C. 1157 note.

for which a waiver of section 669 or 670 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is in effect, including an assessment of—

(1) the extent and effectiveness of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards at that country's nuclear facilities; and

(2) the capability, actions, and intentions of the government of that country with respect to the manufacture or acquisition of a nuclear explosive device.

* * * * * * *

PROHIBITIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR TRANSFERS AND NUCLEAR DETONATIONS

**Sec. 737.**[28] (a) The Congress finds that any transfer of a nuclear explosive device to a non-nuclear-weapon state or, in the case of a non-nuclear-weapon state, any receipt or detonation of a nuclear explosive device would cause grave damage to bilateral relations between the United States and that country.

(b) * * *

(c) * * *

[28] 22 U.S.C. 2429a note.

## k. International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980

**Partial text of Public Law 96–533 [H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131, approved December 16, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519, approved December 29, 1981; Public Law 99–83 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, S. 960], 99 Stat. 190 at 264, approved August 8, 1985; Public Law 100–461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988; and by Public Law 101–167 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3743], 103 Stat. 1195, approved November 21, 1989**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the International Development and Cooperation Act of 1979, the Arms Export Control Act, the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, the Export Administration Act of 1979, the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980/1981, Public Law 480, the Peace Corps Act, and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act. These amendments are incorporated into the texts of these Acts at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the fiscal year 1980 for international security and development assistance, the Peace Corps, and refugee assistance, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled.*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980".

### TITLE I—MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE AND SALES PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

FOREIGN MILITARY SALES AUTHORIZATION AND AGGREGATE CEILING

**Sec. 106.** (a) * * *
(b) * * *
(c) * * *

(d)[1] The principal amount of the loans guaranteed under section 24(a) of such Act for the fiscal year 1981 with respect to Egypt, the Sudan, Greece, and Turkey shall be repaid, and with respect to Somalia may be repaid, in not less than twenty years, following a grace period of ten years on repayment of principal.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 108.[2] Export Controls on Certain Items on the Munitions List** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 109.[3] Leasing of Defense Property** * * * [Repealed—1981]

EXPORTATION OF URANIUM DEPLETED IN THE ISOTOPE 235

**Sec. 110.[4]** Upon a finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235 is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity, such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 when such exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export Control Act or the Export Administration Act of 1979.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 118.[5] Military or Paramilitary Operations in Angola** * * * [Repealed—1985]

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2764.

[2] Sec. 108, which had required two reports from the President on which defense articles and defense services, if any, should be removed from the U.S. Munitions List and whether sec. 620B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (blocking aid and arms sales to Argentina) should be amended, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). These reports were submitted to Congress by the President on May 12, 1981.

[3] Sec. 109, which had required the President to report to Congress 30 days prior to leasing defense property to a foreign government for a period of more than 6 months, was repealed by sec. 109(d)(1) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). See ch. 6 of the Arms Export Control Act for current law concerning leases of defense articles.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 2778a.

[5] Sec. 118, titled "Military or Paramilitary Operations in Angola", was repealed by sec. 811 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83; 99 Stat. 264). Subsec. (e) of the former section repealed an earlier law which placed limitations on certain assistance to, and activities in, Angola. Sec. 118 formerly read as follows:

"MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY OPERATIONS IN ANGOLA

"Sec. 118.(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no assistance of any kind may be provided for the purpose, or which would have the effect, of promoting or augmenting, directly or indirectly, the capacity of any nation, group, organization, movement, or individual to conduct military or paramilitary operations in Angola unless and until—

"(1) the President determines that such assistance should be furnished in the national security interests of the United States;

"(2) the President submits to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report containing—

"(A) a description of the amounts and categories of assistance which he recommends be furnished and the identity of the proposed recipients of such assistance; and

"(B) a certification that he has determined that the furnishing of such assistance is important to the national security interests of the United States and a detailed statement of the reasons supporting such determination; and

"(3) the Congress enacts a joint resolution approving the furnishing of such assistance.

"(b) If introduced within 30 days after the submission of the report required by paragraph (2) of subsection (a), a resolution under paragraph (3) of subsection (a) shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 and in the House of Representatives in accordance with the procedures applicable to the consideration of resolutions of disapproval under section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act.

Continued

PROHIBITION ON MILITARY ASSISTANCE TO NICARAGUA

**Sec. 119.**[6] None of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this title shall be made available for any aid or assistance to Nicaragua.

## TITLE II—ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

* * * * * * *

## TITLE III—DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

ASSISTANCE TO THE EASTERN CARIBBEAN

**Sec. 313.** (a) The Congress urges the President to use up to $7,000,000 for the fiscal year 1981 for bilateral development assistance for the countries of the eastern Caribbean.

(b)[7] * * * [Repealed—1981]

ASSISTANCE FOR EQUATORIAL GUINEA

**Sec. 314.** The President is urged to provide up to $3,000,000 of the funds authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1981 by this title for assistance to Equatorial Guinea if he deems that conditions in that country warrant such assistance.

CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Sec. 315.** Notwithstanding section 620(r) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the President may, after consultation with the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, make arrangements at his discretion for the assumption by the recipient members of the Caribbean Development Bank of any loans made to the Bank under the authority of that Act.

WORLD HUNGER

**Sec. 316.** (a) In order to further the purposes of section 103 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency shall encourage the ongoing work of private and voluntary organizations to deal with world hunger problems abroad. To this end, the Director shall help facilitate widespread public discussion, analysis, and review of the issues raised by the Report of the Presidential Commission on World Hunger of March 1980, especially the issues raised by the Commission's call for increased public awareness of the po-

---

"(c) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) does not apply with respect to assistance which is furnished solely for humanitarian purposes.

"(d) The provisions of this section may not be waived under any other provision of law.

"(e) Section 404 of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 is repealed.".

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[7] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the President by February 1, 1981, regarding the implementation of this section, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report on February 6, 1981.

litical, economic, technical, and social factors relating to hunger and poverty.

(b) As a means of carrying out subsection (a), and to ensure the effectiveness of private and voluntary organizations in dealing with world hunger abroad, the Director is urged to provide assistance to private and voluntary organizations engaged in facilitating public discussion of hunger and other related issues.

REDUCTION OF POSTHARVEST LOSSES OF FOOD

**Sec. 317.**[8] It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the President should reaffirm the policy of the United States Government to support the goal established by the United Nations General Assembly of reducing by 50 percent postharvest losses of food in developing countries; and

(2) the President, acting through the Agency for International Development, should increase substantially the proportion of funds made available under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for the purpose of assisting, together with other donor countries and with developing countries, in the reduction of postharvest losses of food in developing countries.

## TITLE IV—OTHER ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

**Sec. 402.** (a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 482(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 as in effect immediately prior to the enactment of this Act, funds appropriated for the fiscal year 1980 to carry out the purposes of section 481 of that Act which were obligated for assistance for Colombia may be used for fixed-wing aircraft, communications equipment, and such other equipment and operational support, including aviation services, as are essential to the Colombian anti-narcotics enforcement program.

* * * * * * *

EAST TIMOR

**Sec. 408.** It is the sense of the Congress that the President should take all appropriate measures to—

(1) continue to support and encourage relief operations by the Government of Indonesia and by international relief agencies in East Timor;

(2) assist the Government of Indonesia to facilitate the reuniting of families separated because of developments in recent years in East Timor; and

(3) encourage the Government of Indonesia to allow access to East Timor by international journalists.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

## TITLE V—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION

### SHORT TITLE

**Sec. 501.**[9] This title may be cited as the "African Development Foundation Act".

### FINDINGS

**Sec. 502.**[10] The Congress finds that—

(1) social and economic development ultimately depends on the active participation of individuals within a society and on the enhancement of opportunities for those individuals;

(2) the development of individuals and institutions in African countries can benefit by the provision of support for community-based self-help activities;

(3) by enacting title IX of chapter 2 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and recent amendments to that Act, the Congress has sought to enable the poor to participate in the process of development;

(4) the Inter-American foundation, established by Congress in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 to support the efforts of the people of Latin America and the Caribbean to solve their development problems, has demonstrated a successful approach to development; and

(5) an African Development Foundation similar in structure to the Inter-American Foundation, but adapted to the specific needs of Africa, can complement current United States development programs in Africa.

### ESTABLISHMENT

**Sec. 503.**[11] (a) There is established a body corporate to be known as the "African Development Foundation" (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Foundation").

(b) The Foundation shall establish a principal office in the United States and may establish such branch offices in Africa as may be necessary to carry out its functions.

### PURPOSES

**Sec. 504.**[12] (a) In order to enable the people of African countries to develop their potential, fulfill their aspirations, and enjoy better, more productive lives the purposes of the Foundation shall be—

(1) to strengthen the bonds of friendship and understanding between the people of Africa and the United States;

(2) to support self-help activities at the local level designed to enlarge opportunities for community development;

(3) to stimulate and assist effective and expanding participation process; and

(4) to encourage the establishment and growth of development institutions which are indigenous to particular countries

[9] 22 U.S.C. 290h note.
[10] 22 U.S.C. 290h.
[11] 22 U.S.C. 290h–1.
[12] 22 U.S.C. 290h–2.

in Africa and which can respond to the requirements of the poor in those countries.

(b) The Foundation shall carry out the purposes specified in subsection (a) in cooperation with, and response to, organizations indigenous to Africa which are representative of the needs and aspirations of the poor in Africa and, in carrying out such purposes, the Foundation shall, to the extent possible, coordinate its development assistance activities with the activities of the United States Government and private, regional, and international organizations.

FUNCTIONS

**Sec. 505.**[13] (a)(1) In order to carry out the purposes set forth in section 504, the Foundation may make grants, loans, and loan guarantees to any African private or public group (including public international organizations),[14] association, or other entity engaged in peaceful activities for—

(A) the fostering of local development institutions and the support of development efforts initiated by communities themselves;

(B) the development of self-evaluation techniques by participants in projects supported under this section, for the purpose of transferring experience gained in such projects to similar development activities;

(C) development research by Africans and the transfer of development resources, expertise, and knowledge within Africa;

(D) the procurement of such technical or other assistance as is deemed appropriate by the recipient of such grant, loan, or guarantee, to carry out the purposes of this title; and

(E) other projects that would carry out the purposes set forth in section 504.

(2) The total amount of grants, loans and loan guarantees that may be made under this section for a project may not exceed $250,000.

(3) The Foundation may disseminate to the American public and to United States and multilateral development institutions insights gained from African development projects assisted under this title.

(b) In making grants, loans, and loan guarantees under subsection (a), the Foundation shall give priority to projects which community groups undertake to foster their own development and in the initiation, design, implementation, and evaluation of which there is the maximum feasible participation of the poor. Where appropriate and in keeping with the purposes of this title, the Foundation may make such grants, loans, and loan guarantees to African entities which are representative and knowledgeable of, and sensitive to, the needs and aspirations of the poor and which would disburse funds acquired under such grants, loans, and loan guarantees to other African entities to carry out the purposes of this title.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 290h–3.

[14] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268–13) added the parenthetical text.

POWERS

**Sec. 506.**[15] (a) The Foundation, as a corporation—

(1) shall have perpetual succession unless dissolved by an Act of Congress;

(2) may sue and be sued, complain, and defend, in its corporate name in any court of competent jurisdiction;

(3) may adopt, alter, and use a seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(4) may prescribe, amend, and repeal such rules and regulations as may be necessary for carrying out the functions of the Foundation;

(5) may make and perform such contracts and other agreements with any individual, corporation, or other private or public entity however designated and wherever situated, as may be necessary for carrying out the functions of the Foundation;

(6) may determine and prescribe the manner in which its obligations shall be incurred and its expenses allowed and paid, including expenses for representation not exceeding $10,000 in any fiscal year;

(7) may, as necessary for carrying out the functions of the Foundation, employ and fix the compensation of not to exceed the following number of persons at any one time: 25 during the fiscal year 1981, 50 during the fiscal year 1982, and 75 thereafter;

(8) may lease, purchase, or otherwise acquire, own, hold, improve, use, or otherwise deal in and with such property (real, personal, or mixed) or any interest therein, wherever situated, as may be necessary for carrying out the functions of the Foundation;

(9) may accept gifts or donations of services or of property (real, personal, or mixed), tangible or intangible, in furtherance of the purposes of this title;

(10) may use the United States mails in the same manner and on the same conditions as the executive departments of the Government;

(11) may, with the consent of any agency of the United States, use the information, services, facilities, and personnel of that agency in carrying out the purposes of this title; and

(12) shall have such other powers as may be necessary and incident to carrying out this title.

(b) The Foundation shall be a nonprofit corporation and shall have no capital stock. No part of its revenue, earnings, or other income or property shall inure to the benefit of any of its directors, officers, or employees, and such revenue, earnings, or other income or property shall only be used from carrying out the purposes of this title. No director, officer, or employee of the corporation shall in any manner directly or indirectly participate in the deliberation upon or the determination of any question affecting his or her personal interests or the interests of any corporation, partnership, or organization in which he or she is directly or indirectly interested.

[15] 22 U.S.C. 290h–4.

(c) The Foundation, including its franchise and income, shall be exempt from taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any territory or possession of the United States, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority.

(d) Upon termination of the corporate life of the Foundation its assets shall be liquidated and, unless otherwise provided by Congress, shall be transferred to the United States Treasury as the property of the United States.

MANAGEMENT

**Sec. 507.**[16] (a)(1) The management of the Foundation shall be vested in a board of directors (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Board") composed of seven members appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate one member of the Board to serve as Chairperson of the Board and one member to serve as Vice Chairperson of the Board. Five members of the Board shall be appointed from private life. Two members of the Board shall be appointed from among officers and employees of agencies of the United States concerned with African affairs. All members of the Board shall be appointed on the basis of their understanding of and sensitivity to community level development processes. Members of the Board shall be appointed so that no more than four members of the Board are members of any one political party.[17]

(2) Members of the Board shall be appointed for terms of six years, except that of the members first appointed, as designated by the President at the time of their appointment, two shall be appointed for terms of two years and two shall be appointed for terms of four years. A member of the Board appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which that member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of that term. Upon the expiration of his or her term a member shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and shall have qualified.

(b) Members of the Board shall serve without additional compensation, but may be reimbursed for actual and necessary expenses not exceeding $100 per day, and for transportation expenses, while engaged in their duties on behalf of the Foundation.

(c) A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

(d)(1) The Board of Directors shall appoint a president of the Foundation on such terms as the Board may determine. The president of the Foundation shall receive compensation at a rate not to exceed that provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) Experts and consultants may be employed by the Board as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(e)(1) The Board shall establish an advisory council to be composed of such number of individuals as may be selected by the Board from among individuals knowledgeable about development

[16] 22 U.S.C. 290h–5.

[17] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1209) added the last sentence to this section. Title II also provided that this amendment "shall not affect an appointment made to the Board prior to the date of enactment of this Act" [November 21, 1989].

activities in Africa. The advisory council may include African recipients of grants, loans, or loan guarantees under this title.

(2) The Board shall, at least once each year, consult the advisory council concerning the objectives and activities of the Foundation.

(3) Members of the advisory council shall receive no compensation for their services but may be allowed travel and other expenses in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, which are incurred by them in the performance of their functions under this subsection.

GOVERNMENT CORPORATION CONTROL ACT

**Sec. 508.**[18] The Foundation shall be subject to title I of the Government Corporation Control Act.

LIMITATION ON SPENDING AUTHORITY

**Sec. 509.**[19] Any authority provided by this title involving the expenditure of funds (other than the funds made available pursuant to section 510) shall be effective for a fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS

**Sec. 510.**[20] There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this title, in addition to amounts otherwise available for that purpose, $3,872,000 for fiscal year 1986 and $3,872,000 for fiscal year 1987. Funds appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 511.**[21] **Expiration of Authorities** * * * [Repealed—1989]

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 290h–6.

[19] 22 U.S.C. 290h–7.

[20] 22 U.S.C. 290h–8. The authorizations for fiscal year 1986 and fiscal year 1987 were provided by sec. 510 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83, 99 Stat. 264). Authorizations for previous years include: fiscal year 1982—$2,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$2,000,000; fiscal year 1984—$3,000,000; fiscal year 1985—no authorization; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—no authorization; fiscal year 1991—no authorization; fiscal year 1992—no authorization; fiscal year 1993—no authorization; fiscal year 1994—no authorization, fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118), waived the requirements for authorization, and title II of that Act (111 Stat. 2389) provided the following:

"DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

"(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, title V of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533) and the provisions of section 401 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, $1,210,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: * * * *Provided further, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, up to $14,000,000 may be made available for the African Development Foundation and shall be apportioned directly to that agency:* * * *".

[21] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1209) repealed sec. 511 (22 U.S.C. 290h–9). Section 511 formerly read as follows:

"The authority of the Foundation to make grants, loans, and loan guarantees and otherwise to carry out the purposes of this title shall expire on September 30, 1990, except that this section shall not preclude the Foundation from acquiring obligations prior to that date which mature subsequent to that date or from assuming liability prior to that date as a guarantor of obligations which mature subsequent to that date or from continuing as a body corporate and exer-

## TITLE VI—PEACE CORPS

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 603.[22] Utilization of Returned Peace Corps Volunteers** * * * [Repealed—1981]

## TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

### INTERAGENCY GROUP ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 710.** It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the Interagency Group on Human Rights and Foreign Assistance has been an effective mechanism for coordinating and implementing United States human rights policies;

(2) the President should consider establishing the Interagency Group on a more permanent basis;

(3) the Interagency Group should examine proposals for not only economic assistance but also for security assistance; and

(4) the President should report his recommendations for strengthening the Interagency Group to the Congress no later than July 1, 1981.

### PEACE IN THE MIDDLE EAST

**Sec. 711.[23]** (a) It is the sense of the Congress that all parties to the Arab-Israeli conflict need to reaffirm their unequivocal commitment to the peace process in order to achieve further progress toward a comprehensive settlement, to reinforce the principles of the Camp David accords, and to take actions to encourage parties not currently involved in the peace process to become active participants in peace efforts.

(b) It is further the sense of the Congress that to further these goals (1) all parties to the conflict should accept Israel's unequivocal right to exist within secure and recognized borders; (2) the Governments of Israel and Egypt should maintain and strengthen their commitment to the process of normalization of relations and continue actions to support that commitment; (3) the Governments of Israel and Egypt should reaffirm their commitment to United Nations Resolution 242 and its applicability, in all its aspects, to territories under negotiations; and (4) the governments of countries in the Middle East should assure that their policies and actions are consistent with the objectives of achieving peace and of involving other parties in the peace process.

### ASSISTANCE FOR JORDAN

**Sec. 712.** It is the sense of the Congress that for Jordan to receive any funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act, it should be judged by the President that Jordan is acting in good faith to

---

cising any of its powers subsequent to that date for purposes of the orderly liquidation of its activities.".

[22] Sec. 603, which had required a report from the Director of the Peace Corps on a plan for more effective utilization of returned Peace Corps volunteers, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The Director submitted this report to Congress on January 15, 1981.

[23] 22 U.S.C. 3401 note.

achieve peace in the Middle East and that the expenditure of such funds for Jordan will serve to further peace in the Middle East.

**Sec. 713.[24] External Debt Burdens of Egypt, Israel, Portugal, and Turkey** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 714.[25] Soviet Military Personnel and Activities in Cuba** * * * [Repealed—1981]

CUBAN REFUGEES

**Sec. 715.** (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the flow of refugees for political, economic, or other compelling reasons is a growing and world-wide phenomenon;

(2) the United States represents freedom of thought and action and economic opportunity and has historically played a major role in providing a home to the refugees of the world;

(3) an orderly and lawful refugee process is necessary for the furtherance of United States domestic well-being;

(4) continuation of the traditional compassionate and humanitarian policy of the United States regarding entry to its shores of refugees and other victims of oppression is threatened by the precipitate influx of large numbers of Cubans fleeing their country;

(5) the United States has sought to negotiate with the Government of Cuba to establish a lawful, safe, and orderly process by which Cubans may be allowed to leave their country; and

(6) the Cuban refugee crisis is a problem of international concern and other nations should contribute to its resolution.

(b)(1) The Congress urges the President to take the necessary steps to encourage and secure greater international cooperation with respect to the large number of Cuban natives who have recently fled or are attempting to flee Cuba. Such steps should include seeking the agreement of other countries to admit some of those persons into their respective countries and to contribute funds and other assistance for the resettlement of those persons.

(2) In order to encourage countries throughout the world which are recipients of United States bilateral and multilateral assistance to permit and to help finance the resettlement of Cuban and other refugees within their borders, the President shall, to the maximum extent feasible, attempt to channel such assistance to countries which have demonstrated a willingness to provide assistance to Cuban and other refugees.

(c) It is the sense of the Congress that, in carrying out subsection (b)(1), the President should seek the discussion, in an appropriate international forum such as the United Nations or the Organization of American States, of the situation involving the flight of

---

[24] Sec. 713, which had required a report from the President regarding the economic conditions prevailing in Egypt, Israel, Portugal, and Turkey which may affect their respective ability to meet their international debt obligations and to stabilize their economies, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on January 19, 1981. A similar report concerning Egypt, Israel, and Turkey is required by sec. 723 of Public Law 97–113.

[25] Sec. 714, which had required quarterly and annual reports to Congress regarding the military capabilities and deployment of Soviet military personnel in Cuba and Soviet military assistance to the armed forces of Cuba, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

large numbers of Cuban natives from Cuba, of the resettlement of Cuban refugees, and of means by which a more orderly process may be established to handle future crises of a similar nature.

INCARCERATION AND DEPORTATION OF CERTAIN CUBANS

**Sec. 716.**[26] The Congress finds that the United States Government has already incarcerated recently arrived Cubans who are admitted criminals, are security threats, or have incited civil disturbances in Federal processing facilities. The Congress urges the Executive branch, consistent with United States law, to seek the deportation of such individuals.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO THE GOVERNMENTS OF CUBA, VIETNAM, AND CAMBODIA

**Sec. 717.** None of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act may be used to provide assistance to the Governments of Cuba, Vietnam, or Cambodia. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit food assistance or humanitarian assistance which is distributed directly to the people of Cambodia.

COOPERATION OF OTHER GOVERNMENTS IN THE BOYCOTT OF THE 1980 SUMMER OLYMPIC GAMES IN MOSCOW

**Sec. 718.** In determining the levels of assistance to be provided to a foreign government with funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act, the President shall take into account the position of that government with respect to the United States proposed boycott of the 1980 summer Olympic games in Moscow.

ELECTIONS IN UGANDA

**Sec. 719.** The President shall encourage the holding of free, open elections in Uganda and shall, in considering assistance for Uganda with funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act, take into account whether such elections are held.

**Sec. 720.**[27] **Report To Congress On the Implementation of the Lancaster House Declaration of Rights in Zimbabwe** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 721.**[28] **Restriction on Assistance to El Salvador** * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[26] 8 U.S.C. 1522 note.

[27] Sec. 720, which had required a report from the President every 60 days during fiscal year 1981 (if Zimbabwe received assistance under this Act) regarding the internal situation in Zimbabwe, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[28] Sec. 721, which had prohibited the use of assistance for El Salvador during fiscal year 1981 for the purpose of planning for compensation, or for the purpose of compensation, for the confiscation, nationalization, acquisition, or expropriation of any agricultural or banking enterprise, or of the properties or stock shares which may be pertaining thereto, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(2) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

## l. International Security Assistance Act of 1979

**Partial text of Public Law 96–92 [H.R. 3173] 93 Stat. 701, approved October 29, 1979, as amended by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1529 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security Assistance Act of 1979 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act to authorize international security assistance programs for fiscal year 1980, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Security Assistance Act of 1979".

* * * * * * *

STOCKPILING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES FOR FOREIGN COUNTRIES

**Sec. 6.** (a) * * *
(b)[1] * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

AUTHORIZATION AND AGGREGATE CEILING FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES CREDITS

**Sec. 17.** (a) * * *
(b)[2] Of the principal amount of loans guaranteed for the fiscal year 1980 under section 24 of the Arms Export Control Act—

(1) with respect to Turkey, not to exceed $50,000,000,
(2) with respect to Greece, not to exceed $42,000,000, and
(3) with respect to Sudan, not to exceed $25,000,000,

---

[1] Subsec. (b) which had required a report from the President regarding the stockpiling authorities for the Republic of Korea, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(11) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on January 2, 1980.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2271 note.

shall be repaid in not less than 20 years, following a grace period of 10 years on repayment of principal.

* * * * * * *

NATIONAL DISCLOSURE POLICY FOR SENSITIVE WEAPONS TECHNOLOGY

**Sec. 20.** (a)[3] * * * [Repealed—1981]
(b) * * *

* * * * * * *

TRANSFER OF WAR RESERVE MATERIEL AND OTHER PROPERTY TO TAIWAN

**Sec. 23.**[4] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, during the calendar year 1980 the President is authorized to transfer to Taiwan under such terms and conditions as he may deem appropriate, such United States war reserve materiel that was located on Taiwan on January 1, 1979, as he may determine.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, during the calendar years 1979 and 1980 the President is authorized to transfer to Taiwan, under such terms and conditions as he may deem appropriate, such rights of the United States in property (other than war reserve materiel) that was located on Taiwan on January 1, 1979, as he may determine.

AMMUNITION SOLD TO THAILAND

**Sec. 24.** The Royal Thai Government shall be released from its contractual obligation to pay to the United States Government such amount as is due on or before October 30, 1979, as a condition precedent under the letter of offer accepted by the Royal Thai Government on April 12, 1977, to the transfer of title to the last increment of United States ammunition stocks sold to the Royal Thai Government under such letter of offer pursuant to the Memorandum of Agreement of March 22, 1977, relating to the storage of ammunition in Thailand.

**Sec. 25.**[5] **Assistance for Jordan** * * * [Repealed—1981]

SHABA AIRLIFT

**Sec. 26.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized to make available the services of the Department of Defense for the purpose of facilitating the removal from Zaire of those foreign armed forces which were transported to Zaire by the United States at the time of the crisis in Shaba Province in 1978.

---

[3] Subsec. (a), which had required a report from the President concerning the results of a review of the interagency procedures and disclosure criteria used by the U.S. in determining whether sensitive weapons technology will be transferred to other countries, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(11) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on March 25, 1980.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 3302 note.

[5] Sec. 25, which had required a determination and report by the President that Jordan was acting in good faith to achieve further progress toward a comprehensive peace settlement in the Middle East before funds could be used for assistance to Jordan during fiscal year 1980, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(11) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). Such a determination was transmitted to Congress on January 10, 1980.

FISCAL YEAR 1979 SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORIZATION FOR TURKEY

**Sec. 27.**[6] (a) It is hereby determined that the national interests of the United States would be served by the furnishing of additional economic support fund assistance to Turkey in order to promote the economic and political stability of that country, and to strengthen its ability to fulfill its responsibilities as a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(b) In furtherance of subsection (a) of this section, and in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out the purposes of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 $100,000,000 for the fiscal year 1979, which amount shall be available only for Turkey.[7]

(c) Amounts appropriated under this section may be made available until expended.

(d) Notwithstanding any assistance authorized for Turkey under this Act, it remains the policy of the United States that all foreign troops in Cyprus, except those stationed in Cyprus under the auspices of the United Nations, should be withdrawn from Cyprus.

(e) It is the sense of the Congress that the recent announcement by the leaders of the Greek Cypriots and the Turkish Cypriots to resume intercommunal negotiations is an encouraging recognition by the parties that the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all the citizens of the Republic of Cyprus will be respected. The Congress urges all parties to the negotiations to demonstrate good faith in the negotiations and to move promptly toward a full, just, and lasting settlement.

**Sec. 28.**[8] **Prohibition on Assistance to Panama** * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2346c note.

[7] Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1979 (Public Law 96–38; 93 Stat. 102), provided an additional $100,000,000 for the Economic Support Fund for Turkey, "to remain available until expended".

[8] Sec. 28, which had prohibited assistance to Panama during fiscal year 1980 (unless the President determined that such assistance was in the U.S. national interest), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(11) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President transmitted such a determination to Congress on December 28, 1979.

## m. International Development Cooperation Act of 1979

**Partial text of Public Law 96–53 [H.R. 3324], 93 Stat. 359, approved August 14, 1979, as amended by Public Law 96–465 [Foreign Service Act of 1980, H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2162, approved October 17, 1980; Public Law 96–533 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980, H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131 at 3148, approved December 16, 1980; Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981; and by Public Law 98–164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1061, approved November 22, 1983**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978, the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977, Public Law 480, Title 5 of the United States Code, and the Peace Corps Act. These amendments are incorporated into the texts of these Acts at the appropriate locations.

---

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1980 for international development and economic assistance programs and for the Peace Corps, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Development Cooperation Act of 1979".

### TITLE I—DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

**Sec. 114.** (a) * * *

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated for the fiscal year 1979 to meet the annual obligations of membership of the United States in the United Nations and its specialized agencies may be made available for the furnishing of technical assistance by the United Nations and its specialized agencies.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 124.**[1] **Prohibition on Assistance to Panama** * * * [Repealed—1981]

ASSISTANCE TO LATIN AMERICAN AND CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES

**Sec. 125.**[2] It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should place greater emphasis on public and private resources for development programs in Latin America and the Caribbean which address problems common to the Western Hemisphere. It is further the sense of the Congress that provision of such assistance to Latin American and Caribbean countries, including transitional developing countries, is consistent with the purposes of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

INCREASED CONTRIBUTIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 126.**[2] In recognition of the rapidly growing economic strength and ability to contribute to international development and security efforts of other nations, it is the sense of the Congress that the President should take all appropriate steps to negotiate with those nations with adequate financial resources to provide assistance to increase their contributions for development assistance through multilateral programs as well as through bilateral efforts.

## TITLE II—FOOD FOR PEACE

* * * * * * *

## TITLE III—PEACE CORPS

* * * * * * *

## TITLE IV—INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL COOPERATION

STATEMENT OF POLICY

**Sec. 401.**[3] As declared by Congress in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, a principal objective of the foreign policy of the United States is the encouragement and sustained support of the people of developing countries in their efforts to acquire the knowledge and resources essential to development and to build the economic, political, and social institutions which will improve the quality of their lives. The Congress reaffirms the profound humanitarian and foreign policy concerns of the United States in the economic and social progress of the developing countries and in the alleviation of the worst physical manifestations of poverty in these countries.

In furtherance of that objective, the Congress recognizes that developing countries require extensive scientific and technological capacity in order to deal effectively with their development problems, relate to the industrialized nations, and constructively participate in the shaping of a stable world order.

---

[1] Sec. 124, which had prohibited assistance for Panama during fiscal year 1980 unless the President determined that such aid was in the national interest, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[3] 22 U.S.C. 3501.

It is therefore in the mutual interest of the United States and the developing countries to increase scientific and technological cooperation and jointly to support long-term research on critical problems that impede development and limit the efficient use of the world's human, natural, and capital resources.

PURPOSES AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE INSTITUTE

**Sec. 402.**[4] (a) To strengthen the capacity of the people of developing countries to solve their development problems through scientific and technological innovation, to foster research on problems of development, and to facilitate scientific and technological cooperation with developing countries, the President is authorized to establish an Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Institute"), which shall be subject to the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State.

(b) The Institute shall be guided by the policies set forth in sections 101 and 102 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and shall direct a substantial share of its resources to those objectives.

FUNCTIONS OF THE INSTITUTE

**Sec. 403.**[5] (a) In carrying out its purposes, the Institute shall—

(1) assist developing countries to strengthen their own scientific and technological capacity in order for them to undertake the research and experimentation necessary for development;

(2) support research, in the United States and in developing countries, on critical development problems, with emphasis on research relating to technologies which are labor-intensive or which do not generate additional unemployment or underemployment and with emphasis on those problems which are the greatest impediment to improvement in the lives of the majority of the poor;

(3) foster the exchange of scientists and other technological experts with developing countries, and other forms of exchange and communication to promote the joint solution of problems of mutual concern to the United States and developing countries;

(4) advise and assist other agencies of the United States Government in planning and executing policies and programs of scientific and technological cooperation with developing countries;

(5) facilitate the participation of private United States institutions, businesses, and individuals in scientific and technological cooperation with developing countries; and

(6) gather, analyze, and disseminate information relevant to the scientific and technological needs of developing countries.

(b) In carrying out the functions specified in subsection (a), the Institute shall take particular care to review all of its programs, projects, and other activities to ensure that technologies which are developed, utilized, or promoted are assessed with regard to mini-

[4] 22 U.S.C. 3502.
[5] 22 U.S.C. 3503.

mizing any new problems and that participants in such programs, projects, and activities are fully aware of the need for such review with respect to any technology-related activities for which they are responsible.

(c) For purposes of carrying out the functions of the Institute, the President may utilize, in addition to authorities conferred by this title, such authority contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Service Act of 1980,[6] title V of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1979, and title IV of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978, as the President deems necessary.

(d) The Institute shall carry out its functions in consultation and cooperation with the agencies of the United States Government, international organizations, and agencies of other governments engaged in promoting economic, social, and technological development in developing countries.

(e) The President shall prescribe appropriate procedures to assure coordination of the activities of the Institute with other activities of the United States Government in furthering the use of science and technology in the cause of development.

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

**Sec. 404.**[7] (a) To carry out the purposes and functions of the Institute, the President may—

(1) make and perform contracts and other agreements with any individual, institution, corporation, or other body of persons however designated, within or outside the United States, and with governments or government agencies, domestic or foreign;

(2) make advances, grants, and loans to any individual, institution, corporation, or other body of persons however designated, within or outside the United States, and to governments or government agencies, domestic or foreign;

(3) employ such personnel as necessary and fix their compensation;

(4) make provision for compensation, transportation, housing, subsistence (or per diem in lieu thereof), and health care or health and accident insurance for foreign nationals engaged in activities authorized by this title while they are away from their homes, without regard to the provisions of any other law;

(5) accept and use money, funds, property, and services of any kind by gift, devise, bequest, grant, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Institute;

(6) acquire by purchase, lease, loan, bequest, or gift and hold and dispose of by sale, lease, loan, or grant, real and personal property of all kinds;

(7) prescribe, amend, and repeal such rules and regulations as may be necessary to the conduct of the business of the Institute;

[6] This reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1946 by sec. 2206(11) of Public Law 96–465 (94 Stat. 2162).

[7] 22 U.S.C. 3504.

(8) utilize information, services, facilities, officers, and employees of any agency of the United States Government;

(9) establish a principal office in the United States and such other offices within or outside the United States, as may be necessary;

(10) make such expenditures as may be necessary for administering the provisions of this title;

(11) adopt, alter, and use an official seal for the Institute, which shall be judicially noticed; and

(12) take such other actions as may be necessary and incidental to carrying out the functions of the Institute.

(b) Any authority provided by this section involving the expenditures of appropriated funds shall be effective for a fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.

DIRECTOR OF THE INSTITUTE

**Sec. 405.**[8] (a) There shall be a Director of the Institute (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Director") who shall be the chief executive officer of the Institute. The Director shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall receive compensation at the rate payable for level III of the Executive Schedule under section 5314 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(b) The President may exercise any authorities conferred upon him by this title through the Director or any other agency or officer of the United States Government as he shall direct. The Director or head of any such agency or any such officer may delegate to any of his subordinates authority to perform any of such functions.

DEPUTY DIRECTOR AND OTHER STATUTORY OFFICERS

**Sec. 406.**[9] (a) A Deputy Director of the Institute shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Director shall receive compensation at the rate payable for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(b) The Deputy Director shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Director may prescribe.

(c) The President may establish up to two additional positions in the Institute to be compensated at the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5 of the United States Code.

COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL COOPERATION

**Sec. 407.**[10] (a) In order to further the purposes of the Institute, the President is authorized to establish a Council on International Scientific and Technological Cooperation (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Council").

[8] 22 U.S.C. 3505.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 3506.
[10] 22 U.S.C. 3507.

(b)(1) The Council shall—

(A) advise the Director with respect to the policies, programs, planning, and procedures of the Institute;

(B) make recommendations to the Director on the use of the resources available to the Institute; and

(C) advise the Director on matters involving the activities of the Institute overseas and appropriate relationship with the private sector, within and outside the United States.

(2) The Council shall prepare an annual report setting forth the major recommendations made and advice given pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(c) The Director shall seek the advice of the Council before making any decision with respect to the selection or termination of, or any significant change in, the areas and issues in which the Institute conducts its activities, and with respect to the transfer of specific programs and projects from any other Government agency to the Institute. The Council shall have the authority to review all new programs and initiatives before their implementation and to make recommendations with regard to the approval or disapproval of new programs and initiatives having a cost in excess of $500,000 or a duration greater than two years.

(d) The Council shall consist of up to twenty-five members appointed by the President, one of whom the President shall designate as Chairman. The members of the Council shall be appointed for terms of four years, except that the members first appointed shall be appointed for terms of one, two, three, or four years, as designated by the President at the time of their appointment, so that the terms of approximately one-fourth of the members of the Council expire in any year. The members of the Council shall be selected from among—

(1) citizens of the United States who are widely recognized for their broad knowledge of, or expertise in, science and technology, or their interest in the scientific and technological problems of developing countries;

(2) citizens of foreign countries who by their knowledge and expertise are capable of providing advice and guidance to the Institute on the application of science and technology to the problems of developing countries, except that not more than one-third of the membership of the Council shall consist of members who are citizens of foreign countries; and

(3) officials of the United States Government, except that not to exceed five members of the Council may be appointed under this paragraph, one of whom shall be the Secretary of State or his designee.

(e) Members of the Council who are not officials of the United States Government shall be entitled to compensation, not to exceed the daily equivalent of the highest rate which may be paid to an employee under the General Schedule established by section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code, while in the performance of their duties under this title, and to reimbursement for expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence while away from their homes or regular places of business in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703 of title 5 of the United States Code. Members

of the Council who are not officials of the United States Government shall not be deemed officers, employees, or otherwise in the service or employment of the United States Government for any purpose, except that members of the Council who are United States citizens shall be deemed Government employees for the purposes of sections 202, 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of title 18 of the United States Code.

(f) The Council may appoint from among its members an Executive Committee, and such other committees it deems necessary, to assist it in exercising its powers and functions. The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, one of whom shall be the Chairman of the Council and not more than three of whom shall be employees of the United States Government. The Executive Committee shall exercise such powers and functions as are delegated to it by the Council.

INSTITUTE FELLOWSHIPS

**Sec. 408.**[11] (a) The President is authorized to award up to twenty fellowships annually for periods up to two years, such awards to be renewable for an additional period not to exceed two years, to individuals who have demonstrated exceptional competence and ability in the fields of scientific, technological, economic, or social endeavor selected by the Institute for concentration. The awards shall be made so as to encompass a wide diversity of disciplines and backgrounds, and shall be made on the basis of criteria established by the President upon the advice of the Council. Up to ten of the awards in any year may be made to citizens of countries other than the United States. Individuals awarded fellowships shall be designated as Institute Fellows.

(b) The President may assign Institute Fellows to undertake such activities, in the United States or abroad, as will further the purposes of the Institute.

(c) The amount of the awards made pursuant to this section shall be established by the President, but shall not in any case exceed the highest rate which may be paid to an employee under the General Schedule established by section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code. In addition, where appropriate, the President may make provisions for transportation, housing (when assigned outside country of residence), subsistence (or per diem in lieu thereof), and health care or health or accident insurance for Institute Fellows and their dependents while engaged in activities authorized by this title.

(d) Except as provided otherwise in this section, Institute Fellows shall not be deemed employees or otherwise in the service or employment of the United States Government. Institute Fellows shall be considered employees for purposes of compensation of injuries under chapter 81 of title 5 of the United States Code and the tort claim provisions of chapter 171 of title 28 of the United States Code. In addition, Institute Fellows who are United States citizens shall be considered Government employees for purposes of sections 202, 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of title 18 of the United States Code.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 3508.

(e) Alien participants in any program of the Institute, including Institute Fellows and their dependents, may be admitted to the United States, if otherwise qualified as non-immigrants under section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, for such time and under such conditions as may be prescribed by regulations promulgated by the Secretary of State and the Attorney General.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

**Sec. 409.**[12] Members of the Council and Institute Fellows shall avoid any action, in their activities with respect to the Institute, which might result in, or create the appearance of, a conflict of interest, including but not limited to—

(1) using their office or position for private gain;

(2) giving preferential treatment to any person;

(3) making recommendations or decisions relating to any activity authorized by this title in other than an impartial and independent manner;

(4) misusing Government property or official information obtained through their office or position which has not been made available to the general public; or

(5) affecting adversely the confidence of the public in the integrity of the Institute.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

**Sec. 410.**[13] There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out this title, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purpose, $12,000,000 for the fiscal year 1981.[14] Funds appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

**Sec. 411.**[15] **Annual Report** * * * [Repealed—1983]

CONFORMING AMENDMENTS

**Sec. 412.** (a) Section 5314 of title 5 of the United States Code, relating to level III of the Executive Schedule, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

"(70) Director, Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation."

(b) Section 5315 of title 5 of the United States Code, relating to level IV of the Executive Schedule, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

"(128) Deputy Director, Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation.".

(c) Section 5316 of title 5 of the United States Code, relating to level V of the Executive Schedule, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

---

[12] 22 U.S.C. 3509.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 3510.

[14] The authorization figure for fiscal year 1981 was added by sec. 312 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3148). The authorization for fiscal year 1980 was $23,750,000. However, these funds were never appropriated.

[15] Sec. 411, which had required an annual report to Congress regarding the operations of the Institute, was repealed by sec. 1011(a)(6) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1061).

"(152) Additional officers, Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (2).".

ESTABLISHMENT IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION AGENCY

**Sec. 413.**[16] Upon the establishment of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency pursuant to Reorganization Plan Numbered 2 of 1979, the Institute shall be established within such Agency.

EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITIES

**Sec. 414.**[17] The authorities contained in this title shall expire on September 30, 1984.

## TITLE V—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

EARMARKING FOR LEBANON OF UNOBLIGATED BALANCES IN THE MIDDLE EAST SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FUND

**Sec. 501.** Of the funds continued available for the fiscal year 1979 for the Middle East Special Requirements Fund by section 103 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1979, which are unobligated on the date of enactment of this Act, $5,000,000 shall be available only for Lebanon and may hereafter be continued available only for such country.

MILITARY ASSISTANCE TO SUDAN

**Sec. 502.**[18] In addition to the amount authorized to be appropriated for grant military assistance for the fiscal year 1980 by section 504(a)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, there is authorized to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of chapter 2 of part II of that Act for the fiscal year 1980 $1,700,000. Not more than $1,700,000 of the funds available to carry out that chapter for the fiscal year 1980 may be allocated and made available for assistance for Sudan. For purposes of the last sentence of section 504(a)(1) and for purposes of section 515(b)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, this section shall be deemed to be part of such section 504(a)(1).

* * * * * * *

HUMAN RIGHTS REPORTS

**Sec. 504.** (a) * * *
(b)[19] * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

[16] 22 U.S.C. 3512. The International Development Cooperation Agency was established by sec. 1–101 of Executive Order 12163, effective Oct. 1, 1979. For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.
[17] 22 U.S.C. 3513.
[18] 22 U.S.C. 2312 note.
[19] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the Secretary of State on the impact on U.S. foreign relations of the human rights reports required by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The Secretary of State submitted this report to Congress on November 15, 1979.

**Sec. 506.**[20] **Prohibition on Assistance to Vietnam, Cambodia, and Cuba** * * * [Repealed—1981]

NONPROLIFERATION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS

**Sec. 507.**[21] (a) In accordance with the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Congress strongly urges all nations which are not parties to the Treaty on Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to become parties to that treaty.

(b)[22] * * * [Repealed—1981]

ACCELERATED LOAN REPAYMENTS

**Sec. 508.** (a) * * *

(b)[23] * * * [Repealed—1981]

REFUGEE CRISIS IN SOUTHEAST ASIA

**Sec. 509.** (a)(1) The refugee crisis in Indochina is unfolding as one of the great human tragedies of our time.

(2) At least seven hundred and fifty thousand human beings have fled Vietnam, Kampuchea, and Laos since the spring of 1975.

(3) Approximately three hundred thousand human beings currently remain in refugee camps throughout Southeast Asia.

(4) As many as two hundred and fifty thousand human beings may have perished in their attempts to reach freedom and many thousands more face death should the present situation continue.

(5) The international borders are closing to the refugees fleeing from Indochina.

(6) The international community has failed to respond adequately to the crisis, despite the existence of adequate mechanisms to respond.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should continue to support the efforts of the Secretary General of the United Nations to use appropriate fora to deal with the refugee crisis in Southeast Asia.

(c)[24] * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[20] Sec. 506, which had prohibited aid to Vietnam, Cambodia, and Cuba during fiscal year 1980, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[21] 22 U.S.C. 3201 note.

[22] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the Secretary of State specifying what efforts the Department of State had made to encourage nations which are not parties to the Treaty on Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons to become parties to such treaty, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The Secretary of State submitted this report to Congress on November 19, 1979.

[23] Subsec. (b), which had required that the annual reports on foreign assistance submitted to Congress in 1980 and 1981 describe the efforts made to negotiate accelerated loan repayments, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[24] Subsec. (c), which had required periodic reports from the President on the prospects for permanent resettlement of Indochinese refugees so that no disruption of the economy of a host country would result, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

CERTAIN TRAVEL EXPENSES

**Sec. 510.** Section 5924(4)(B) of title 5, United States Code,[25] is amended by striking out "one annual trip each way for each dependent of an employee of the Department of State or the United States Information Agency, or" and inserting in lieu thereof "(i) in the case of dependents traveling to obtain secondary education, one annual trip, or in the case of dependents traveling to obtain undergraduate college education, two annual trips, each way for each dependent of an employee of the Department of State, of the International Communication Agency, or of the Agency for International Development, or (ii)".

* * * * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATES

**Sec. 512.** (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section and in section 503(b), this Act shall take effect on October 1, 1979.

(b) Sections 114(b), 123, 501, and 509 of this Act shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

[25] Sec. 5924 of title 5, U.S.C., provides for certain costs of living allowances for U.S. Government employees living in a foreign area.

## n. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978

**Partial text of Public Law 95–424 [H.R. 12222], 92 Stat. 937, approved October 6, 1978, as amended by Public Law 96–53 [International Development Cooperation Act of 1979, H.R. 3324], 93 Stat. 359 at 378, approved August 14, 1979; Public Law 96–67 [S. 1019], 93 Stat. 415, approved September 21, 1979; and by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480).

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to authorize development and economic assistance programs for fiscal year 1979, to make certain changes in the authorities of that Act and the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, to improve the coordination and administration of United States development-related policies and programs, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978".

TITLE I—DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

**Sec. 117.**—(a) * * *
(b)(1) * * *
(2)[1] * * * [Repealed—1981]
(c) * * *
(d) * * *
(e)[2] In addition to amounts otherwise available for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated to the President not to ex-

[1] Par. (2), which had required a report from the Secretary of State on the progress made by the UNRWA to improve the ration distribution system for Palestine refugees, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The Secretary of State submitted this report to Congress on February 5, 1979.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2222 note. See also sec. 302(a)(1) of the FA Act of 1961.

ceed $1,000,000 for contributions to the World Assembly on Aging to be convened under the auspices of the United Nations, except that the amount so contributed may not exceed 25 percent of the expenditures of such Assembly. Amounts appropriated under this subsection are authorized to remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

LOCUST PLAGUES CONTROL IN AFRICA

**Sec. 120.**[3] In order to assist in attempts to control locust plagues in Africa, especially in the Horn of Africa, there is authorized to be appropriated to the President, in addition to amounts otherwise authorized for disaster relief purposes, $2,000,000, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION

**Sec. 122.**[4] (a) The Congress declares that the United States should place higher priority on the formulation and implementation of policies and programs to enable the people of African nations to develop their potential, fulfill their aspirations, and enjoy better, more productive lives. In furtherance of these objectives, the Congress finds that additional support is needed for community-based self-help activities in Africa and that an African Development Foundation, organized to further the purposes set forth in section 123 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, can complement current United States development programs in Africa.

(b)[5] * * * [Repealed—1981]

## TITLE II—FOOD FOR PEACE

**Sec. 201.**[6] **Effectiveness of Food Assistance in Meeting Basic Food Needs** * * * [Repealed—1981]

## TITLE III—COORDINATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE DEVELOPMENT-RELATED PROGRAMS AND POLICIES OF THE UNITED STATES

DECLARATION OF OBJECTIVES

**Sec. 301.**[7] The Congress declares that the United States Government should place higher priority, in the formulation and implementation of governmental policies, on efforts to help meet the legitimate needs of poor countries for improving the quality of the lives of their populations. The Congress also declares that greater

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2292d.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 2151u note.
[5] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the President on proposals for an African Development Foundation, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on February 1, 1979.
[6] Sec. 201, which had required a report from the President on the effectiveness of food assistance under Public Law 480 in meeting basic human needs, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on February 23, 1979.
[7] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

effectiveness and efficiency of United States assistance to such countries can be achieved through improved coordination and administrative consolidation.

IMPLEMENTATION OF OBJECTIVES

**Sec. 302.**[7] In furtherance of the objectives set forth in section 301 the Congress directs the President to institute a strengthened system of coordination of all United States economic policies which impact on the developing countries of the world, including but not limited to policies concerning international trade, commodity agreements, investment, debt, international financial institutions, international and multilateral development agencies and programs, and concessional and grant food assistance, in addition to policies concerning United States bilateral economic development assistance.

**Sec. 303.**[8] **Report** * * * [Repealed—1981]

## TITLE IV—UNIFIED PERSONNEL SYSTEM

ESTABLISHMENT OF A UNIFIED PERSONNEL SYSTEM

**Sec. 401.**[9] (a) Not later than May 1, 1979,[10] the President shall submit to the Congress, and publish in the Federal Register, regulations establishing a unified personnel system for all employees of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. In preparing such regulations, the President shall keep the appropriate committees of the Congress fully and currently informed, and shall consult with them on a regular basis, concerning the nature of the unified personnel system to be established.

(b) The regulations submitted to the Congress pursuant to subsection (a)—

(1) may not become effective until after the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of such submission in order to provide the appropriate committees of the Congress an opportunity to review them; and

(2) shall not become effective then if, during such 90-day period, either House of Congress adopts a resolution stating in substance that it disapproves the personnel system proposed to be established by the regulations.

(c) Regulations which take effect pursuant to this section shall have the force and effect of law and shall apply with respect to the personnel of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, notwithstanding any inconsistent provision of law unless that provision of law specifically states that it supersedes regulations issued under this section.

* * * * * * *

[8] Sec. 303, which had required a report from the President on steps he has taken to implement this title, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(3) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on March 8, 1979.

[9] 22 U.S.C. 2385a.

[10] The due date for this report was extended from March 15, 1979, by sec. 503 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 378), effective March 15, 1979.

## TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### REDUCTION OF AUTHORIZATION

**Sec. 601.**[11] The total funds authorized to be appropriated in this Act (excluding funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out section 214 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961) shall be reduced by 5 percent.

### PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO VIETNAM, CAMBODIA, AND CUBA [12]

**Sec. 602.**[11] Notwithstanding any other provision of law or of this Act, funds authorized to be appropriated in this Act shall not be used for any form of aid, either by monetary payment or by the sale or transfer of any goods of any nature, to the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Cambodia, or Cuba.

**Sec. 603.**[13] (a)(1)[14] **Reports to Congress on Debt Relief Agreements** * * * [Repealed—1981]

(2) The Secretary of State shall transmit to such committees a copy of the text of any agreement with any foreign government which would result in any such debt relief no less than thirty days prior to its entry into force, together with a detailed justification of the interest of the United States in the proposed debt relief. The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to an agreement if a statutory requirement exists that the amount of the debt relief provided by the agreement may not exceed the amount approved for such purposes in advance in an appropriation Act.

(b) Section 4 of the Foreign Disaster Assistance Act of 1974 is repealed.

### MISCELLANEOUS REPEALS

**Sec. 604.** Sections 302(d), 302(e), 302(f), 302(g), 302(h), 304, 494A, 495A, 618, 619, 637(a), 649, 651, 655, 656, 658, and 665, and chapters 6 and 7 of part I, of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 are repealed.

### EFFECTIVE DATE

**Sec. 605.** The amendments made by this Act shall take effect on October 1, 1978.

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[12] Uganda was struck from the section heading and from the list of countries in sec. 602 by Public Law 96–67 (93 Stat. 415).

[13] 22 U.S.C. 2395a.

[14] Par. (1), which had required that the Secretary of State keep several congressional committees informed of negotiations with foreign governments with respect to any cancellation, renegotiations, rescheduling, compromise, or other form of debt relief for any debt owed to the United States, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(5) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560.).

## o. International Security Assistance Act of 1978

**Partial text of Public Law 95–384 [S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730, approved September 26, 1978, as amended by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981; and by Public Law 103–199 [FRIENDSHIP Act; H.R. 3000], 107 Stat. 2317, approved December 17, 1993**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 consists of amendments to the Arms Export Control Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, the International Security Assistance Act of 1977, the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, the Mutual Security Act of 1954, the Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971, the Export Administration Act of 1969, and the Emergency Security Assistance Act of 1973.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Arms Export Control Act to authorize international security assistance programs for fiscal year 1979, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Security Assistance Act of 1978".

* * * * * * *

UNITED STATES POLICY REGARDING THE EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN

**Sec. 13.**[1] (a) Section 620(x) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be of no further force and effect upon the President's determination and certification to the Congress[2] that the resumption of full military cooperation with Turkey is in the national interest of the United States and in the interest of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and that the Government of Turkey is acting in good faith to achieve a just and peaceful settlement of the Cyprus problem, the early peaceable return of refugees to their homes and properties, and continued removal of Turkish military troops from Cyprus in the context of a solution to the Cyprus problem, and the

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2370 note.
[2] Such determination and certification, dated September 26, 1978, was submitted to the Congress.

early serious resumption of inter-communal talks aimed at a just, negotiated settlement.

* * * * * * *

ARMS TRANSFER POLICY

**Sec. 15.** (a) * * *
(b)[3] * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

SPECIAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR THE MODERNIZATION OF THE ARMED FORCES OF THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA

**Sec. 23.**[4] (a)(1) The President is authorized until December 31, 1982—

(A) to transfer, without reimbursement, to the Republic of Korea, only in conjunction with the withdrawal of the 2d Infantry Division and support forces from Korea, such United States Government-owned defense articles as he may determine which are located in Korea in the custody of units of the United States Army scheduled to depart from Korea; and

(B) to furnish to the Republic of Korea, without reimbursement, defense services (including technical and operational training) in Korea directly related to the United States Government-owned defense articles transferred to the Republic of Korea under this subsection.

(2) Any transfer under the authority of this section shall be made in accordance with all the terms and conditions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 applicable to the furnishing of defense articles and defense services under chapter 2 of part II of that Act, except that no funds heretofore or hereafter appropriated under that Act shall be available to reimburse any agency of the United States Government for any such transfer or related services.

(b) In order that transfers of defense articles under subsection (a) will not cause significant adverse impact on the readiness of the Armed Forces of the United States, the President is authorized, in lieu of such transfers, to transfer additional defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, wherever located, to the Republic of Korea to compensate for the military capability of defense articles withdrawn from Korea in any case where he determines that—

(1) the transfer of specific defense articles located in Korea would have a significant adverse impact on the readiness of the United States Armed Forces;

(2) the defense capability provided by those defense articles is needed by the Armed Forces of the Republic of Korea in order to maintain the military balance on the Korean peninsula; and

[3] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the President concerning multilateral discussions with other arms suppliers on the issue of restraining the flow of conventional arms to developing countries, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on December 28, 1979.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 2428b.

(3) a comparable defense capability could be provided by less advance defense articles in the stocks of the Department of Defense which could be transferred without significant adverse impact on the readiness of the United States Armed Forces.

The President shall report to the Congress each determination made under this subsection prior to the transfer of the defense articles described in such determination.

(c) The President shall transmit to the Congress, together with the presentation materials for security assistance programs proposed for each fiscal year through and including the fiscal year 1983, a report describing the types, quantities, and value of defense articles furnished or intended to be furnished to the Republic of Korea under this section.

(d)[5] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(e)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that further withdrawal of ground forces of the United States from the Republic of Korea may seriously risk upsetting the military balance in that region and requires full advance consultation with the Congress.

(2)[6] * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 24.[7] United States Relations With the Soviet Union** * * * [Repealed—1993]

**Sec. 25.[8] Report on Review of Arms Sales Controls on Non-Lethal Items** * * * [Repealed—1981]

UNITED STATES-REPUBLIC OF CHINA MUTUAL DEFENSE TREATY

**Sec. 26.**[7] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the continued security and stability of East Asia is a matter of major strategic interest to the United States;

(2) the United States and the Republic of China have for a period of twenty-four years been linked together by the Mutual Defense Treaty of 1954;

(3) the Republic of China has during that twenty-four-year period faithfully and continually carried out its duties and obligations under that treaty; and

(4) it is the responsibility of the Senate to give its advice and consent to treaties entered into by the United States.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that there should be prior consultation between the Congress and the executive branch on any

[5] Subsec. (d), which had required a report from the President 120 days prior to each phase of troop withdrawal from Korea regarding the viability of such withdrawal, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[6] Par. (2), which had required a report from the President prior to any future withdrawals of U.S. ground forces from Korea concerning a number of issues which might be affected by the withdrawal, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[7] Formerly at 22 U.S.C. 2151 note. Sec. 706 of the FRIENDSHIP Act (Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) repealed sec. 24.

Subsec. (c), which had required a report from the President concerning his review of U.S. policy toward the Soviet Union as outlined in subsec. (b), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report on January 4, 1979.

[8] Sec. 25, which had required a report from the President on a review of arms sales control on non-lethal items, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on January 26, 1979.

proposed policy changes affecting the continuation in force of the Mutual Defense Treaty of 1954.[9]

**Sec. 27.[10] Rhodesia Embargo** * * * [Repealed—1981]

NEGOTIATIONS BETWEEN ISRAEL AND EGYPT

**Sec. 28.**[11] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) a lasting settlement of the Arab-Israel conflict is vital to United States national interests as well as to the interests of the countries of the region;

(2) support for a strong and secure Israel and the maintenance for this purpose of Israel's effective defense capabilities as essential to peace remains a fundamental tenet of United States foreign policy;

(3) direct, face-to-face negotiations between Israel and Egypt without preconditions is a historic opening for peace, and the support of such negotiations by other moderate Arab countries, can best promote a peace settlement based on mutual concessions and accommodations;

(4) the establishment of secure, recognized, and defensible borders between Israel and its neighbors will discourage hostilities; and

(5) full, normalized relations between Israel and its Arab neighbors, including trade, travel, tourism, communications, and diplomatic relations are vital for peace.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the Government of the United States should continue to promote direct negotiations between Israel and Egypt and to encourage other Arab countries to enter into negotiations leading to peace treaties with Israel.

(c) It is further the sense of the Congress that the United States should be responsive to Israel's economic needs and defense requirements, including the provision of additional advanced aircraft, in order to maintain Israel's defense capability which is essential to peace.

* * * * * * *

SAVINGS PROVISION

**Sec. 30.**[12] Enactment of this Act shall not affect the authorizations of appropriations and limitations of authority applicable to the fiscal year 1978 which are contained in provisions of law amended by this Act (other than sections 31 (a), (b), and (d) of the Arms Export Control Act).

---

[9] Pursuant to article X of the treaty, the State Department on December 23, 1978, delivered notice, effective January 1, 1979, that the United States was terminating the treaty. Under article X, the treaty remained in force until January 1, 1980.

[10] Sec. 27 was repealed by sec. 734(a)(12) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). It formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 27. In furtherance of the foreign policy interests of the United States, the Government of the United States shall not enforce sanctions against Rhodesia after December 31, 1978, provided that the President determines that—

"(1) the Government of Rhodesia has demonstrated its willingness to negotiate in good faith at an all-parties conference, held under international auspices, on all relevant issues; and

"(2) a government has been installed, chosen by free elections in which all political and population groups have been allowed to participate freely, with observation by impartial, internationally-recognized observers."

[11] 22 U.S.C. 2346a note.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 1754 note.

## p. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977

**Partial text of Public Law 95–88 [H.R. 6714], 91 Stat. 533, approved August 3, 1977, as amended by Public Law 96–53 [International Development Cooperation Act of 1979, H.R. 3324], 93 Stat. 359 at 366, approved August 14, 1979; Public Law 96–465 [Foreign Service Act of 1980, H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2160, approved October 17, 1980; and by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480).

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to authorize development assistance programs for fiscal year 1978, to amend the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 to make certain changes in the authorities of that Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.** This Act may be cited as the "International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977."

TITLE I—INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

INSPECTOR GENERAL, FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 124.** (a)(1) * * *

(2)[1] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(b) Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by repealing paragraphs (52) and (53).

(c) The amendments made by this section shall take effect on July 1, 1978.

* * * * * * *

[1] Par. (2), which concerned the duties and responsibilities of the Inspector General, Foreign Service, was repealed by sec. 2205(11) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–465; 94 Stat. 2162).

FUTURE UNITED STATES DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 131.**[2] It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should increase substantially its assistance for self-help development among the world's poorest people. Such assistance should be provided in accordance with the general policies and principles of chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, with particular emphasis on encouraging and supporting more equitable patterns of economic growth, especially in the poorest countries, and should be coordinated with similar expanded efforts by international organizations, donor nations, and the recipient countries themselves.

LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS; MISSING IN ACTION IN VIETNAM

**Sec. 132.** (a)[3] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(b) The President shall continue to take all possible steps to obtain a final accounting of all Americans missing in action in Vietnam.

PLAN FOR INCREASED MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION IN FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACTIVITIES

**Sec. 133.**[2] (a) The Administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, a detailed plan for the establishment of a section on minority business within such agency.

(b) Such plan shall include, but shall not be limited to—

(1) a description of where the section on minority business will be located in such agency's organizational structure and what relevant lines of authority will be established;

(2) a listing of the specific responsibilities that will be assigned to the section on minority business to enable it to increase, in a rational and effective manner, participation of minority business enterprises in activities funded by such agency;

(3) a design for a time-phase system for bringing about expanded minority business enterprise participation, including specific recommendations for percentage allocations of contracts by such agency to minority business enterprises;

(4) a proposed reporting system that will permit objective measuring of the degree of participation of minority business enterprises in comparison to the total activities funded by such agency;

(5) a detailed projection of the administrative budgetary impact of the establishment of the section on minority business; and

(6) a detailed set of objective criteria upon which determinations will be made as to the qualifications of minority business enterprises to receive contracts funded by such agency.

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[3] Subsec. (a), which had prohibited assistance to or reparations for Cambodia, Vietnam, Laos, or Cuba for fiscal year 1978, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(6) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

(c)[4] (1) Upon the enactment of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979, the section on minority business established pursuant to subsection (a) shall be redesignated as the Minority Resource Center (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Center") which shall be responsible for increasing the participation of economically and socially disadvantaged business enterprises in contract, procurement, grant, and research and development activities funded by the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (hereafter in this section referred to as the "agency").

(2) The Center shall—

(A) establish, maintain, and disseminate information to, and otherwise serve as an information clearinghouse for, economically and socially disadvantaged business enterprises regarding business opportunities in development assistance programs funded by the agency;

(B) design and conduct programs to encourage, promote, and assist economically and socially disadvantaged business enterprises to secure direct contracts, host country contracts, operation expatriate contracts, indefinite quantity contracts, subcontracts, projects, grants, and research and development contracts in order for such enterprises to participate in such development assistance programs;

(C) conduct market research, planning, economic and business analyses, and feasibility studies to identify business opportunities in such development assistance programs;

(D) develop support mechanisms which will enable socially and economically disadvantaged businesses to take advantage of business opportunities in such development assistance programs; and

(E) enter into such contracts (to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts), cooperative agreements, or other transactions as may be necessary in the conduct of its functions under this section.

(3) The Administrator of the agency and the Secretary of State shall provide the Center with such relevant information, including procurement schedules, bids, and specifications with respect to development assistance programs funded by the agency, as may be requested by the Center in connection with the performance of its functions under this section.

(4) There shall be a Director of the Center who shall be the chief executive officer of the Center. The Director shall be appointed by the Administrator of the agency.

(5)(A) For the purposes of this section, the term "economically and socially disadvantaged enterprise" means a business—

(i) which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

[4] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 123 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–53; 93 Stat. 366), effective August 16, 1979.

(ii) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

(B) Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities.

(C) Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged. In determining the degree of diminished credit and capital opportunities, the Administrator of the agency shall consider, but not be limited to, the assets and net worth of the socially disadvantaged individual.

(6)[5] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(7) Of the funds available to the agency for operating expenses, up to $950,000 for fiscal year 1980 may be allocated to the Center to carry out its functions under this section.

(8) If the Administrator of the agency determines that such a consolidation would significantly further the purposes of this section and would eliminate unnecessary duplication of activity, the Administrator may consolidate the Center with the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization established in the agency by section 15(k) of the Small Business Act. Any such consolidation shall ensure that all the functions specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection continue to be carried out. Before implementing any such consolidation, the Administrator shall submit to the Congress a detailed report setting forth the reasons for the proposed consolidation.

## TITLE II—FOOD FOR PEACE

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 214.[6] Study of Payments of Ocean Freight Differentials** * * * [Repealed—1981]

### EFFECTIVE DATE

**Sec. 215.** The provisions of this title shall become effective October 1, 1977.

[5] Par. (6), which had required an annual report concerning the activities of the Minority Resource Center, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(6) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). This same information is now required by sec. 634(a)(11) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

[6] Sec. 214, which had required a report from the President on the payments of ocean freight differentials, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(6) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

## q. International Security Assistance Act of 1977

**Partial text of Public Law 95–92 [H.R. 6684], 91 Stat. 614, approved August 4, 1977, as amended by Public Law 95–384 [International Security Assistance Act of 1978, S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730 at 747, approved September 26, 1978; and by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 consists of amendments to the Arms Export Control Act and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to authorize international security assistance programs for fiscal year 1978, to amend the Arms Export Control Act to make certain changes in the authorities of that Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SHORT TITLE

**Section 1.**[1] This Act may be cited as the "International Security Assistance Act of 1977".

* * * * * * *

SECURITY SUPPORTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR EGYPT

**Sec. 9.**[2] It is the sense of the Congress that the security supporting assistance program for Egypt plays an important role in the Middle East peace effort and that the Executive branch should concentrate its efforts in order to make the program a success.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 14.**[3] **Prohibition on Assistance for Nuclear Powerplants** * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2346 note. Sec. 29(c)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747) repealed subsecs. (b) through (e) of sec. 9. These subsections concerned the creation and activities of a Special Interagency Task Force to review the U.S. security supporting assistance program for Egypt.

[3] Sec. 14, which had prohibited the use of funds made available under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 during fiscal year 1978 to finance the construction of, the operation or maintenance of, or the supply of fuel for, any nuclear powerplant under an agreement for cooperation between the U.S. and any other country, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(13) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

FISCAL YEAR 1977 AUTHORIZATIONS AND LIMITATIONS

**Sec. 21.**[4] Authorizations of appropriations and limitations of authority applicable to the fiscal year 1977 contained in provisions of law amended by this Act shall not be affected by enactment of this Act.

**Sec. 22.**[5] **Assistance and Sales to Greece and Turkey** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 23.**[6] **Arms Sales and United States Defense Readiness** * * * [Repealed—1978]

STUDY OF TECHNOLOGY TRANSFERS

**Sec. 24.**[7] (a) The President shall conduct a comprehensive study of the policies and practices of the United States Government with respect to the national security and military implications of international transfers of technology in order to determine whether such policies and practices should be changed. Such study shall examine—

(1) the nature of technology transfer;

(2) the effect of technology transfers on United States technological superiority;

(3) the rationale for transfers of technology from the United States to foreign countries;

(4) the benefits and risks of such transfers;

(5) trends in technology transfers by the United States and other countries;

(6) the need for controls on transfers of technology, including controls on the use of transferred technology, the effectiveness of existing end-use controls, and possible unilateral sanctions if end-use restrictions are violated;

(7) the effectiveness of existing organizational arrangements in the Executive branch in regulating technology transfers from the United States;

(8) the adequacy of existing legislation and regulations with respect to transfers of technology from the United States; and

(9) the possibilities for international agreements with respect to transfers of technology.

(b) In conducting the study required by subsection (a), the President shall utilize the resources and expertise of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, the National Science Foundation, the Office of Science and Technology Policy, and such other entities within the Executive branch as he deems necessary.

(c)[8] * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[5] Sec. 22, which set out certain conditions for assistance and sales to Greece and Turkey during fiscal year 1978, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(13) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[6] Sec. 23, which had required a report to Congress on the impact of U.S. foreign arms sales and transfers on U.S. defense readiness and national security, was repealed by sec. 29(c)(2) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[7] 22 U.S.C. 2751 note.

[8] Subsec. (c), which had required a report from the President regarding the findings made and conclusions reached as a result of the study conducted pursuant to subsec. (a), was repealed by

Continued

**Sec. 25.**[9] **Policy on Zaire** * * * [Repealed—1981]

POLICY STATEMENT ON UNITED STATES ARMS SALES TO ISRAEL

**Sec. 26.**[7] In accordance with the historic special relationship between the United States and Israel and previous agreements and continuing understandings, the Congress joins with the President in reaffirming that a policy of restraint in United States arms transfers, including arms sales ceilings, shall not impair Israel's deterrent strength or undermine the military balance in the Middle East.

REVIEW OF ARMS SALES CONTROLS ON NON-LETHAL ITEMS

**Sec. 27.**[7] The President shall undertake a review of all regulations relating to arms control for the purpose of defining and categorizing lethal and non-lethal products and establishing the appropriate level of control for each category.

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

**Sec. 28.** (a)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should take all effective measures to assure that the Republic of Korea is cooperating fully with the investigation (including any resulting prosecutions) being conducted by the Department of Justice with respect to allegations of improper activity in the United States by agents of the Republic of Korea.

(2)[10] * * * [Repealed—1981]

(b) It is the further sense of the Congress that the President should take all effective measures to assure that the Republic of Korea is cooperating fully with the investigations being conducted by committees of Congress.

PIASTER CONVERSION

**Sec. 29.**[11] No provision of law shall be construed to prevent payment of claims of former and present Vietnamese employees of the Agency for International Development, who presently reside in the United States, for the conversion of Vietnamese piasters to dollars because such conversion cannot take place in the territory of the former Republic of Vietnam or because the official with whom such piasters were deposited was not a United States disbursing officer.

---

sec. 734(a)(13) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on August 21, 1978.

[9] Sec. 25, which had prohibited U.S. aid for Zaire during fiscal year 1978 supporting any military or paramilitary operations in Zaire (unless the President determined that such assistance would be in the U.S. national security interests), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(13) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[10] Par. (2), which required a report every 90 days from the President regarding the extent to which Korea was cooperating with the investigation being conducted by the Department of Justice, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(13) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[11] 22 U.S.C. 2431 note.

## r. International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976

**Partial text of Public Law 94–329 [H.R. 13680], 90 Stat. 729, approved June 30, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95–384 [International Security Assistance Act of 1978, S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730 at 735, 737, and 747, approved September 26, 1978; Public Law 96–533 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980, H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131 at 3141, approved December 16, 1980; Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1554 and 1560, approved December 29, 1981; and by Public Law 103–199 [FRIENDSHIP Act; H.R. 3000], 107 Stat. 2317, approved December 17, 1993**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Foreign Assistance Act of 1973, the Foreign Military Sales Act, the Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971, and the Mutual Security Act of 1954.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Foreign Military Sales Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976".

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

**Sec. 106.** (a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c)[1] Except as may be expressly provided to the contrary in this Act, all determinations, authorizations, regulations, orders, contracts, agreements, and other actions issued, undertaken, or entered into under authority of any provision of law amended or repealed by this section shall continue in full force and effect until modified, revoked, or superseded by appropriate authority.

(d)[2] Funds made available pursuant to other provisions of law for foreign military educational and training activities shall remain available for obligation and expenditure for their original purposes in accordance with the provisions of law originally applicable to

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2321a note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 2347 note.

those purposes or in accordance with the provisions of law currently applicable to those purposes.

* * * * * * *

ARMS SALES POLICY

**Sec. 201.** (a) * * *

(b) Any reference to the Foreign Military Sales Act shall be deemed to be a reference to the Arms Export Control Act.

**Sec. 202.** (a) * * *

(b)[3] * * * [Repealed—1978]

* * * * * * *

CONTROL OF LICENSES WITH RESPECT TO ARMS EXPORTS AND IMPORTS

**Sec. 212.** (a) * * *

(b)(1) Section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 is repealed. Any reference to such section shall be deemed to be a reference to section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act and any reference to licenses issued under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act shall be deemed to include a reference to licenses issued under section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954.

(2) All determinations, authorizations, regulations, orders, contracts, agreements, and other actions issued, undertaken, or entered into under section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 shall continue in full force and effect until modified, revoked, or superseded by appropriate authority.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 217.[4] Report On Sales of Excess Defense Articles** * * * [Repealed—1978]

**Sec. 218.[4] Study of the Effects of Arms Export Control Provisions** * * * [Repealed—1978]

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 404.[5] Limitation on Certain Assistance to and Activities in Angola** * * * [Repealed—1980]

**Sec. 405.[6] Soviet Intervention in Angola** * * * [Repealed—1993]

**Sec. 406.[7] Limitations on Economic Assistance, Military Assistance, Sales, and Sales Credits for Chile** * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[3] Sec. 202. (b), which had required a study by the President regarding U.S. arms sales policies and practices, was repealed by sec. 29(c)(1)(A) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[4] Secs. 217 and 218 were repealed by sec. 29(c)(1) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[5] Sec. 404 was repealed by sec. 118(e) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533; 94 Stat. 3141).

[6] Sec. 703 of the FRIENDSHIP Act [Public Law 103–199; 107 Stat. 2317) repealed sec. 405.

[7] Sec. 406, which had prohibited military assistance, sales, the issuance of export licenses under the Arms Export Control Act, Economic Support Fund aid, and peacekeeping programs for Chile and had placed conditions and limitations on economic assistance for Chile during the transition quarter and fiscal year 1977, was repealed by sec. 726(a) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1554). While sec. 726 lifted this prohibition, it also imposed certain conditions and restrictions on future U.S. aid to Chile.

CONTROL OF MILITARY FORCES IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

**Sec. 407.**[8] It is the sense of Congress that the President should undertake to enter into negotiations with the Soviet Union intended to achieve an agreement limiting the deployment of naval, air, and land forces of the Soviet Union and the United States in the Indian Ocean and littoral countries. Such negotiations should be convened as soon as possible and should consider, among other things, limitations with respect to—

(1) the establishment or use of facilities for naval, air, or land forces in the Indian Ocean and littoral countries;

(2) the number of naval vessels which may be deployed in the Indian Ocean, or the number of "shipdays" allowed therein; and

(3) the type and number of military forces and facilities allowed therein.

(b)[9] * * * [Repealed—1978]

UNITED STATES CITIZENS IMPRISONED IN MEXICO

**Sec. 408.**[10] (a) The Congress, while sharing the concern of the President over the urgent need for international cooperation to restrict traffic in dangerous drugs, is convinced that such efforts must be consistent with respect for fundamental human rights. The Congress, therefore, calls upon the President to take steps to insure that United States efforts to secure stringent international law enforcement measures are combined with efforts to secure fair and humane treatment for citizens of all countries.

(b) The Congress requests that the President communicate directly to the President and Government of the Republic of Mexico, a nation with which we have friendly and cooperative relations, the continuing desire of the United States for such relations between our two countries and the concern of the United States over treatment of United States citizens arrested in Mexico.

(2)[11] * * * [Repealed—1978]

EMERGENCY FOOD NEEDS OF PORTUGAL

**Sec. 409.**[12] It is the sense of the Congress that the President should undertake immediately an evaluation of the emergency food needs of Portugal. It is further the sense of the Congress that the President should take timely action to alleviate such emergency by providing Portugal with food commodities under the provisions of pertinent statutes.

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[9] Subsec. (b), which had required a report from the President concerning the steps he had taken to carry out the provisions of section 407, was repealed by sec. 29(c)(1)(D) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[10] 22 U.S.C. 2291 note.

[11] Par. (2), which had required periodic reports from the Secretary of State concerning progress toward full respect for human and legal rights of U.S. citizens detained in Mexico, was repealed by sec. 29(b) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[12] 22 U.S.C. 2293 note.

STRIFE IN LEBANON

**Sec. 410.**[13] It is the sense of the Congress that the situation in Lebanon, a nation traditionally friendly to the United States, poses a danger to peace in the Middle East. The Congress deplores the armed civil strife and continuing erosion of national institutions which threaten to destroy the political and economic fabric of Lebanon with such tragic impact on all its people. The Congress views with grave concern any outside efforts to exploit the current strife with the purpose of transforming Lebanon into a radical state in confrontation with Israel. The Congress requests that the President use his good offices to secure an end to the civil strife and national discord in Lebanon and to preserve the traditional friendly attitude of Lebanon toward the United States.

* * * * * * *

KOREA

**Sec. 412.**[14] The Congress views with distress the erosion of important civil liberties in the Republic of Korea and requests that the President communicate this concern in forceful terms to the Government of the Republic of Korea within sixty days after enactment.

REPEAL OF INDOCHINA ASSISTANCE

**Sec. 413.** (a) Part V of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and sections 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, and 40 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 are repealed. All determinations, authorizations, regulations, orders, contracts, agreements, and other actions issued, undertaken, or entered into under authority of any provision of law repealed by this section shall continue in full force and effect until modified, revoked, or superseded by appropriate authority.

(b) Subject to the availability of appropriations therefore, the President is authorized to adopt as a contract of the United States Government, and assume any liabilities arising thereunder (in whole or in part), any contract which had been funded or approved for funding by the Agency for International Development prior to June 30, 1975, for financing with funds made available under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, or any equitable claim based upon a letter of intent issued prior to April 30, 1975, in which the Agency had expressed its intention to finance a transaction subject to the availability of funds, between the former Governments of Vietnam or Cambodia (including any of their agencies) or the Government of Laos (or any of its agencies) and any person and to apply with respect to any such contract the authorities of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(c) Funds made available for the purposes of part V of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and of section 36 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 (including amounts certified pursuant to section 1311 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1955 (31 U.S.C. 200), as having been obligated against appropriations heretofore made)

[13] 22 U.S.C. 2441 note.
[14] 22 U.S.C. 2428 note.

are authorized to be appropriated, and thereafter, to remain available until expended, to meet necessary expenses arising from the actions authorized by subsection (b) of this section and such funds are authorized to remain available until expended to meet necessary expenses arising from the termination of assistance programs authorized by such part and such section 36, which expenses may include but need not be limited to the settlement of claims and associated personnel costs

* * * * * * *

INTERIM QUARTER AUTHORIZATIONS

**Sec. 506.**[15] (a) Any authorization of appropriations in this Act, or in any amendment to any other law made by this Act, for the fiscal year 1976, shall be deemed to include an additional authorization of appropriations for the period beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, in amounts which equal one-fourth of any amount authorized for the fiscal year 1976 and in accordance with the authorities applicable to operations and activities authorized under this Act or such other law, unless appropriations for the same purpose are specifically authorized in a law hereinafter enacted.

(b) The aggregate total of credits, including participations in credits, extended pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act and of the principal amount of loans guaranteed pursuant to section 24(a) of such Act during the period beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, may not exceed an amount equal to one-fourth of the amount authorized by section 31(b) of such Act to be extended and guaranteed for the fiscal year 1976.

**Sec. 507.**[16] **Base Agreements With Spain, Greece, and Turkey** * * * [Repealed—1981]

## TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

EXPEDITED PROCEDURE IN THE SENATE

**Sec. 601.** (a)(1) The provisions of subsection (b) of this section shall apply with respect to the consideration in the Senate of any resolution required by law to be considered in accordance with such provisions.

(2) Any such law shall—

(A) state whether the term "resolution" as used in subsection (b) of this section, means, for the purposes of such law—

(i) a joint resolution; or

(ii) a resolution of either House of Congress;

(iii) a concurrent resolution; and

(B) specify the certification to which such resolution shall apply.

(b)(1) For purposes of any such law, the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine

[15] 22 U.S.C. 2162 note.

[16] Sec. 507, which had authorized the appropriation of "such sums as may be necessary for the fiscal year 1977" to carry out base agreements with Spain, Greece, and Turkey, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(14) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the period indicated.

(2) Paragraphs (3) and (4) of this subsection are enacted—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of the Senate, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the Senate in the case of resolutions described by subsection (a)(1) of this section; and they supersede other rules of the Senate only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change such rules at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the Senate.

(3)(A) If the committee of the Senate to which has been referred a resolution relating to a certification has not reported such resolution at the end of ten calendar days after its introduction, not counting any day which is excluded under paragraph (1) of this subsection, it is in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of the resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other resolution introduced with respect to the same certification which has been referred to the committee, except that no motion to discharge shall be in order after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same certification.

(B) A motion to discharge under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph may be made only by a Senator favoring the resolution, is privileged, and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution, the time to be divided equally between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees. An amendment to the motion is not in order, and it is not in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(4)(A) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of a resolution shall be privileged. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate in the Senate on a resolution, and all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(C) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, except that in the event the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto, shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. Such leaders, or either of them, may, from time under their control on the passage of a resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal.

(D) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate on a resolution, debatable motion, or appeal is not debatable. No amendment to, or motion to recommit, a resolution is in order in the Senate.

PROCUREMENTS FROM SMALL BUSINESSES

**Sec. 602.**[17] In order to encourage procurements from small business concerns under chapter 4 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report to the Congress every six months on the extent to which small businesses have participated in procurements under such chapter and on what efforts the Agency has made to foster such procurements from small business concerns. The Small Business Administration shall lend all available assistance to the Agency for the purpose of carrying out this section.[18]

* * * * * * *

USE OF PERSONNEL

**Sec. 605.**[19] (a) Nothing in this Act is intended to authorize any additional military or civilian personnel for the Department of Defense for the purposes of this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or the Arms Export Control Act. Personnel levels authorized in statutes authorizing appropriations for military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense shall be controlling over all military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense assigned to carry out functions under the Arms Export Control Act and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

* * * * * * *

EXTORTION AND ILLEGAL PAYMENTS

**Sec. 607.**[20] Within 60 days after receiving information which substantiates that officials of a foreign country receiving international security assistance have (1) received illegal or otherwise improper payments from a United States corporation in return for a contract to purchase defense articles or services from such corporation, or (2) extorted, or attempted to extort, money or other things of value in return for actions by officials of that country that permit a United States citizen or corporation to conduct business in that country, the President shall submit to Congress a report outlining the circumstances of such payment or extortion. The report shall contain a recommendation from the President as to whether the United States should continue a security assistance program for that country.

EXTENSION OF AIRPORT AT PINECREEK, MINNESOTA

**Sec. 608.** The consent of Congress is hereby granted for the State of Minnesota or a subdivision or instrumentality thereof to

[17] 22 U.S.C. 2352 note.
[18] The responsibilities vested to the Administrator of AID under this section were transferred to the Director of IDCA, pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979 (establishing IDCA).
[19] 22 U.S.C. 2751 note.
[20] 22 U.S.C. 2394a.

enter into an agreement with the Government of Canada, a Canadian Province, or a subdivision or instrumentality of either, providing for the extension of the Pinecreek Airport at Pinecreek, Minnesota, into the Province of Manitoba, Canada, and the operation of the airport by a joint Canadian-American airport authority. The effectiveness of such agreement shall be conditioned on its approval by the Secretary of State.

## s. International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975

**Partial text of Public Law 94–161 [H.R. 9005], 89 Stat. 849, approved December 20, 1975, as amended by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, and the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480).

---

AN ACT To authorize assistance for disaster relief and rehabilitation, to provide for overseas distribution and production of agricultural commodities, to amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975".

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 213.[1] Report Regarding Implementation of Recommendations of World Food Conference** * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO CHILE

**Sec. 320.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the total amount of economic assistance (including but not limited to housing guaranties and sales under title I of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954) that may be made available to Chile may not exceed $90,000,000 during the fiscal year 1976.

SETTLEMENT OF DEBT OWED THE UNITED STATES

**Sec. 321.**[2] No debt owed to the United States by any foreign country with respect to the payment of any loan made under any program funded under this Act may be settled in an amount less

---

[1] Sec. 213, which had required a report from the President on steps he had taken to carry out the recommendations of the World Food Conference, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(7) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on November 1, 1976.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2220a note.

than the full amount of such debt unless the Congress by concurrent resolution approves of such settlement.

PARTICIPATION BY OTHER COUNTRIES IN PROVIDING ASSISTANCE TO ISRAEL OR EGYPT

**Sec. 322.** It is the sense of the Senate that the President should attempt to negotiate an equitable share of participation by the countries of Western Europe, Japan, and the United Nations in providing assistance to Israel or Egypt.

## t. Foreign Assistance Act of 1974

**Partial text of Public Law 93–559 [S. 3394], 88 Stat. 1795, approved December 30, 1974, as amended by Public Law 94–329 [International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, H.R. 13680], 90 Stat. 729 at 761, approved June 30, 1976; and by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Military Sales Act, and the 1971 Act to amend the FMS Act.

---

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Assistance Act of 1974".

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 3.[1] Ceiling on Fertilizers to South Vietnam** * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 17.[2] Review of Military Assistance Program** * * * [Repealed—1978]

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 25.[3] Limitation Upon Assistance to or for Chile** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 26.[4] Limitation on Military Assistance and Excess Defense Articles to Korea** * * * [Repealed—1981]

---

[1] Sec. 3, which had prohibited the use of funds during fiscal year 1975 to procure agricultural fertilizers for South Vietnam and set a ceiling for the procurement of such fertilizers in future years for South Vietnam, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[2] Sec. 17 was repealed by sec. 29(c)(4) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[3] Sec. 25, which had limited assistance to Chile during fiscal year 1975 to $25,000,000 (which could not include military aid or security supporting assistance), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[4] Sec. 26, which had set a ceiling of $145,000,000 in military assistance and $165,000,000 in excess defense articles for Korea during fiscal year 1975, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–118; 95 Stat. 1560).

**Sec. 27.**[5] **Limitation on Assistance for India** * * * [Repealed—1981]

FAMINE OR DISASTER RELIEF

**Sec. 28.**[6] (a) * * *

(b) Of the funds appropriated to carry out section 639 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, during fiscal year 1975 not less than $25,000,000 shall be made available to Cyprus for the purposes of such section 639.

* * * * * * *

**Secs. 34–40.**[7] * * * [Repealed—1976]

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 43.**[8] * * * [Repealed—1981]

* * * * * * *

GORGAS MEMORIAL INSTITUTE

**Sec. 47.** The first section of the Act entitled "An Act to authorize a permanent annual appropriation for the maintenance and operation of the Gorgas Memorial", approved May 7, 1928,[9] is amended by striking out "$500,000" and inserting "$2,000,000" in lieu thereof.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION OF CONTROL AND SUPERVISION IN VIETNAM

**Sec. 48.**[10] (a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of State for fiscal year 1975 not to exceed $16,526,000 for payments by the United States to help meet expenses of the International Commission of Control and Supervision in Vietnam. Funds appropriated under this subsection are authorized to be made available for reimbursement to the Agency for International Development of amounts expended by the Agency during fiscal year 1975 as interim United States payments to help meet expenses of the International Commission of Control and Supervision.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of State not to exceed $11,200,000 for reimbursement to the Agency for International Development of amounts expended by the Agency for International Development to help meet expenses of the International Commission on Control and Supervision in fiscal year 1974.

(c) Reimbursements received by the Agency for International Development under this section may be credited to applicable appro-

---

[5] Sec. 27, which had set a limit of $50,000,000 in economic and military assistance for India during fiscal year 1975, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113 95 Stat. 1560).

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2399 note.

[7] Secs. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, and 40, all relating to U.S. Policy in Indochina, were repealed by sec. 413(a) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–329; 90 Stat. 761).

[8] Sec. 43, which had prohibited the use of funds authorized by this Act from supporting the construction, operation, maintenance, or the supply of fuel for any nuclear powerplant in Israel or Egypt, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[9] 22 U.S.C. 278.

[10] 22 U.S.C. 2431 note.

priations of the Agency and shall be available for the purposes for which such appropriations are authorized to be used during fiscal year 1975.

**Sec. 49.**[11] **Policy on Assistance to Africa** * * * [Repealed—1981]

POLICY ON THE INDEPENDENCE OF ANGOLA, MOZAMBIQUE, AND GUINEA-BISSAU

**Sec. 50.**[12] (a)(1) Congress finds that the Government of Portugal's recognition of the right to independence of the African territories of Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau marks a significant advance toward the goal of self-determination for all the peoples of Africa, without which peace on the continent is not secure.

(2) Congress finds that progress toward independence for the Portuguese African territories will have a significant impact on the international organizations and the community of nations.

(3) Congress commends the Portuguese Government's initiatives on these fronts as evidence of a reaffirmation of that Government's support for her obligations under both the United Nations Charter and the North Atlantic Treaty Organizations.

(b) Therefore, Congress calls upon the President and the Secretary of State to take the following actions designed to make clear United States support for a peaceful and orderly transition to independence in the Portuguese African territories:

(1) An official statement should be issued of United States support for the independence of Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau, and of our desire to have good relations with the future governments of the countries.

(2) It should be made clear to the Government of Portugal that we view the efforts toward a peaceful and just settlement of the conflict in the African territories as consistent with Portugal's obligations under the North Atlantic Treaty Organization partnership.

(3) The United States should encourage United Nations support for a peaceful transition to independence, negotiated settlement of all differences, and the protection of human rights of all citizens of the three territories.

(4) The United States should open a dialog with potential leaders of Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau and assure them of our commitment to their genuine political and economic independence.

(5) The economic development needs of the three territories will be immense when independence is achieved. Therefore, it is urged that the United States Agency for International Development devote attention to assessing the economic situation in Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau and be ready to cooperate with the future governments in providing the kind of assistance that will help make their independence viable. In addition, the United States Government should take the initia-

[11] Sec. 49, which had required a report from the President on action taken to provide the developing countries of Africa with an equitable share of U.S. economic assistance, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[12] 22 U.S.C. 2166 note.

tive among other donors, both bilateral and multilateral, in seeking significant contribution of development assistance for the three territories.

(6) In light of the need of Angola, Mozambique, and Guinea-Bissau for skilled and educated manpower, a priority consideration should be given to expanding current United States programs of educational assistance to the territories as a timely and substantive contribution to their independence.

(c)[13] * * * [Repealed—1981]

CONVENTIONAL ARMS TRADE

**Sec. 51.**[14] (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the recent growth in international transfers of conventional arms to developing nations—

(1) is a cause for grave concern for the United States and other nations in that in particular areas of the world it increases the danger of potential violence among nations, and diverts scarce world resources from more peaceful uses; and

(2) could be controlled progressively through negotiations and agreements among supplier and recipient nations.

(b) Therefore, the President is urged to propose to the Geneva Conference of the Committee on Disarmament that it consider as a high priority agenda item discussions among participating nations of that Conference for the purposes of—

(1) agreeing to workable limitations on conventional arms transfers; and

(2) establishing a mechanism through which such limitations could be effectively monitored.

(c)[15] * * * [Repealed—1981]

INVOLVEMENT OF PUERTO RICO IN THE CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Sec. 52.** (a) The President may transmit to the Caribbean Development Bank an instrument stating that the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico has the authority to conclude an agreement of accession with such Bank and to assume rights and obligations pursuant to such agreement. However, such agreement may only be concluded after it has been approved by the United States Secretary of State.

(b) The instrument transmitted by the President to the Caribbean Development Bank under subsection (a) shall state that the United States shall not assume any financial or other responsibility for the performance of any obligation incurred by the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico pursuant to such agreement of accession or pursuant to any other aspect of its membership or participation in such Bank.

---

[13] Subsec. (c), which had required a report from the President on the implementation of the proposals outlined in subsec. (b), was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report to Congress on June 4, 1975.

[14] 22 U.S.C. 2551 note.

[15] Subsec. (c), which had required a report from the President on steps he has taken to carry out this section, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(8) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report on June 30, 1975.

(c) Such agreement of accession shall provide that the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico may not receive from the Caribbean Development Bank any funds provided to the Bank by the United States.

* * * * * * *

POLICY WITH RESPECT TO COUNTRIES MOST SERIOUSLY AFFECTED BY FOOD SHORTAGES

**Sec. 55.**[16] (a) The United Nations has designated thirty-two countries as "Most Seriously Affected" by the current economics crisis. These are countries without the internal food production capability or the foreign exchange availability to secure food to meet their immediate food requirements. The Congress calls upon the President and Secretary of State to take the following actions designed to mobilize appropriate resources to meet the food emergency:

(1) Review and make appropriate adjustments in the level of programming of our food and fertilizer assistance programs with the aim of increasing to the maximum extent feasible the volume of food and fertilizer available to those countries most seriously affected by current food shortages.

(2) Call upon all traditional and potential new donors of food, fertilizer, or the means financing these commodities to immediately increase their participation in efforts to address the emergency food needs of the developing world.

(3) Make available to these most seriously affected countries the maximum feasible volume of food commodities, with appropriate regard to the current domestic price and supply situations.

(4) Maintain regular and full consultation with the appropriate committees of the Congress and report to the Congress and the Nation on steps which are being taken to help meet this food emergency. In accordance with this provision, the President shall report to the Congress on a global assessment of food needs for fiscal year 1975, specifying expected food grain deficits and currently planned programming of food assistance, and steps which are being taken to encourage other countries to increase their participation in food assistance or the financing of food assistance. Such report should reach the Congress promptly and should be supplemented quarterly for the remainder of fiscal year 1975.

(5) The Congress directs that during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, not more than 30 percent of concessional food aid should be allocated to countries other than those which are most seriously affected by current food shortages, unless the President demonstrates to the appropriate Committees of the Congress that use of such food assistance is solely for humanitarian food purposes.

(6) The Congress calls upon the President to proceed with the implementation of resolutions and recommendations adopted by the World Food Conference. The Congress believes that it is incumbent upon the United States to take a leading role

[16] 22 U.S.C. 2175 note.

in assisting in the development of a viable and coherent world food policy which would begin the task of alleviating widespread hunger and suffering prevalent in famine-stricken nations. The President shall report to the Congress within 120 days of enactment of this Act on the implementation of the resolutions and the extent to which the United States is participating in the implementation of resolutions adopted at the World Food Conference.

REPAYMENT OF LOANS IN DEFAULT

**Sec. 56.**[17] It is the sense of the Congress that any country receiving assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which is in default, at least 90 days prior to the date of enactment of this Act, of any payment of principal or interest due on any loan or credit received from the United States shall promptly pay all such principal and interest. It is further the sense of the Congress that the President shall promptly enter into negotiations with each such country to help effectuate the payment of such principal and interest, or to effectuate the transfer by such country to the United States of goods, services, concessions, or actions beneficial to the United States, in lieu of the payment of such principal and interest.

[17] 22 U.S.C. 2379 note.

## u. Foreign Assistance Act of 1973

**Partial text of Public Law 93–189 [S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714, approved December 17, 1973; as amended by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1519 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1973 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Military Sales Act, the 1971 Act to amend the FMS Act, and Sec. 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954.

---

* * * * * * *

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Assistance Act of 1973".

* * * * * * *

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Sec. 28.**[1] Section 17 of the Asian Development Bank Act[2] is amended by striking out "$60,000,000 for fiscal year 1972 and $40,000,000 for fiscal year 1973" and inserting in lieu thereof "$100,000,000".

**Sec. 29.**[3] * * * [Repealed—1974]

TERMINATION OF INDOCHINA WAR

**Sec. 30.**[1] No funds authorized or appropriated under this or any other law may be expended to finance military or paramilitary operations by the United States in or over Vietnam, Laos, or Cambodia.

LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS

**Sec. 31.**[1] No funds authorized or appropriated under any provision of law shall be made available for the purpose of financing directly or indirectly any military or paramilitary combat operations by foreign forces in Laos, Cambodia, North Vietnam, South Vietnam, or Thailand unless (1) such operations are conducted by the forces of that government receiving such funds within the borders

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[2] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III, sec. I.

[3] Former sec. 29 regarding access to certain military bases abroad was repealed by sec. 29(b) of the FA Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–559).

of that country, or (2) specifically authorized by law enacted after the date of enactment of this Act.

POLITICAL PRISONERS

**Sec. 32.**[4] It is the sense of Congress that the President should deny any economic or military assistance to the government of any foreign country which practices the internment or imprisonment of that country's citizens for political purposes.

ALBERT SCHWEITZER HOSPITAL

**Sec. 33.**[4] There is authorized to be appropriated to the President for fiscal year 1974 $1,000,000[5] to make grants, on such terms and conditions as he may specify, to the Albert Schweitzer Hospital in Gabon.

PRISONERS OF WAR AND INDIVIDUALS MISSING IN ACTION

**Sec. 34.**[4] (a) The Congress declares that—

(1) the families of those one thousand three hundred individuals missing in action during the Indochina conflict have suffered extraordinary torment in ascertaining the full and complete information about their loved ones who are formally classified as missing in action;

(2) United States involvement in the Indochina conflict has come to a negotiated end with the signing of the Vietnam Agreement in Paris on January 27, 1973, and section 307 of the Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1973, requires that "None of the funds herein appropriated under this Act may be expended to support directly or indirectly combat activities in or over Cambodia, Laos, North Vietnam and South Vietnam or off the shores of Cambodia, Laos, North Vietnam and South Vietnam by United States forces, and after August 15, 1973, no other funds heretofore appropriated under any other Act may be expended for such purpose.";

(3) the question of the return of prisoners of war and accounting for individuals missing in action and dead in Laos is covered by article 18 of the Protocol signed by representatives of the Lao Patriotic Front (Pathet Lao) and the Royal Laotian Government in Vientiane on September 14, 1973 (which implements article 5 of the Agreement signed by the Pathet Lao and that government in Vientiane on February 21, 1973, requiring the release of all prisoners "regardless of nationality" captured and held in Laos), and paragraph C of such article 18 provides that, within "15 to 30 days" from the date of the signing of the Protocol, each side is to report the number of those prisoners and individuals still held, with an indication of their nationality and status, together with a list of names and any who died in captivity; and

(4) few of the United States men lost in Laos during the military engagements in Indochina have been returned, and with

[4] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

[5] The Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1974 (Public Law 93–240; 87 Stat. 1175) appropriated $1,000,000.

knowledge about many of these men not yet being fully disclosed, and the North Vietnam cease-fire provisions calling for inspection of crash and grave sites and for other forms of cooperation have not been fully complied with.

(b) It is, therefore, the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the provisions for the release of prisoners and an accounting of individuals missing and dead, as provided for in article 18 of the Protocol signed on September 14, 1973, by the Pathet Lao and the Royal Laotian Government, be adhered to in spirit and in deed; and

(2) the faithful compliance with the spirit of the Laotian Agreement and Protocol on the question of individuals missing in action will encourage all parties in Indochina to cooperate in providing complete information on all nationals of any nation who may be captured or missing at any place in Indochina.

RIGHTS IN CHILE

**Sec. 35.**[6] It is the sense of the Congress that (1) the President should request the Government of Chile to protect the human rights of all individuals, Chilean and foreign, as provided in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Convention and Protocol Relating the Status of Refugees, and other relevant international legal instruments guaranteeing the granting of asylum, safe conduct, and the humane treatment or release of prisoners; (2) the President should support international humanitarian initiatives by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the International Committee of the Red Cross to insure the protection and safe conduct and resettlement of political refugees, the humane treatment of political prisoners, and the full inspection of detention facilities under international auspices; (3) the President should support and facilitate efforts by voluntary agencies to meet emergency relief needs; and (4) the President should request of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights to undertake an immediate inquiry into recent events occurring in Chile.

REVISION OF SOCIAL PROGRESS TRUST FUND AGREEMENT

**Sec. 36.**[6] (a) The President or his delegate shall seek, as soon as possible, a revision of the Social Progress Trust Fund Agreement (dated June 19, 1961) between the United States and the Inter-American Development Bank. Such revision should provide for the—

(1) periodic transfer of unencumbered capital resources of such trust fund, and of any future repayments or other accruals otherwise payable to such trust fund, to the Inter-American Foundation, to be administered by the Foundation for purposes of part IV of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 (22 U.S.C. 290f and following);

(2) utilization of such unencumbered capital resources, future repayments, and other accruals by the Inter-American Development Bank for purposes of sections 1 and 2 of the Latin

[6] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

American Development Act[7] (22 U.S.C. 1942 and 1943) in such a way that the resources received in the currencies of the more developed member countries are utilized to the extent possible for the benefit of the lesser developed member countries; or

(3) both the transfer described in paragraph (1) and the utilization described in paragraph (2).

(b) Any transfer or utilization under this section shall be in such proportions as may be agreed to between the United States and the Inter-American Development Bank.

(c) Any transfer under subsection (a)(1) shall be in the amounts, and in available currencies, determined in consultation with the Inter-American Foundation, to be required for its program purposes.

(d) The revision of the Social Progress Trust Fund Agreement pursuant to this section shall provide that the President or his delegate shall specify, from time to time, after consultation with the Inter-American Development Bank, the particular currencies to be used in making the transfer or utilization described in the section.

(e)[8] * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 37.[9] Prohibition on Assistance to North Vietnam** * * * [Repealed—1981]

**Sec. 38.[10] Report Concerning Certain Use of Military Assistance in Africa** * * * [Repealed—1981]

WORLD FOOD SHORTAGES

**Sec. 39.**[11] (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should participate fully in efforts to alleviate current and future food shortages which threaten the world. To this end, the President shall—

(1) encourage, support, and expedite studies relating to the long-range implications of the world food situation (including studies of national and world production, distribution, and utilization of agricultural commodities and other foodstuffs) and support the organizing of a world food conference under United Nations auspices in 1974;

(2) request the member nations of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade to explore the means of assuring equitable access by all nations to national markets and mineral and agricultural resources;

(3) Consult and cooperate with appropriate international agencies, such as the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations, in determining the need for, the feasibility

[7] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[8] Subsec. (e), which had required a report from the President on his action taken pursuant to this section, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(9) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this report on January 3, 1974.

[9] Sec. 37, which had prohibited the use of funds authorized in this Act (fiscal year 1974) for assistance to North Vietnam, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(9) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[10] Sec. 38, which had required the President to make a determination with respect to the use, if any, by any non-African country in support of its military activities in its African territories of U.S. economic military, or food assistance, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(9) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560). The President submitted this determination to Congress on May 3, 1974.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 2220 note.

of, and cost of an equitably-shared basis of, establishing an international system of strategic food reserves; and

(4) report his findings and recommendations to the Congress on the implementation of this section no later than December 31, 1974.

(b) It is further the sense of the Congress that—

(1) in making assessments which would affect or relate to the level of domestic production, the Executive Branch should include in the estimates of overall utilization the expected demands for humanitarian food assistance through such programs as are carried out under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480); and

(2) legislation providing increased flexibility for responding to emergency and humanitarian requirements for food assistance should be considered as promptly as possible to the end that the last sentence of section 401 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480), may be amended by striking the period and inserting in lieu thereof a comma and the following: "unless the Secretary determines that some part of the exportable supply should be used to carry out the national interest and humanitarian objectives of this Act."

USE OF LOCAL CURRENCIES [12]

**Sec. 40.**[13] Effective July 1, 1974, no amount of any foreign currency (including principal and interest from loan repayments) which accrues in connection with any sale for foreign currency under any provision of law may be used under any agreement entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act, or any revision or extension entered into after such date of any prior or subsequent agreement, to provide any assistance to any foreign country to procure equipment, materials, facilities, or services for the common defense, including internal security unless such agreement is specifically authorized by legislation enacted after such date.

[12] See also Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended (Public Law 83–665; 68 Stat. 832), sec. 502, Use of Foreign Currencies, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

## v. Foreign Assistance Act of 1971

**Partial text of Public Law 92–226 [S. 2819], 86 Stat. 20, approved February 7, 1972**

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Assistance Act of 1971".

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions quoted here, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Foreign Military Sales Act, the 1971 Act to amend the FMS Act, the Act to authorize participation by the United States in the Interparliamentary Union, the Joint Resolution to authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conferences of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Part IV of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, the Act to provide certain basic authority for the Department of State, the United States Information and Educational Exchange Act of 1948, the Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, and Public Law 89–367 (Armed Forces Appropriation Authorization, 1966).

---

FOOD-FOR-PEACE PROGRAM

**Sec. 2.**[1] It is the sense of the Congress that funds to administer the food-for-peace program should not be reduced as the result of any reduction in the authorizations provided to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 304.** * * *

(c) * * *

(3) The provisions of this subsection[2] and section 657 of such Act, as added by subsection (b) of this Act, shall apply with respect to each fiscal year commencing on or after July 1, 1971.

PART IV—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 403.** Paragraph (9) of section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, relating to level III of the Executive Schedule, is amended by

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note. See also the Food for Peace Act of 1966 (Public Law 89–808; 80 Stat. 1526), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[2] This subsection provided that the definition of "Value" appearing in sec. 644(m) was not applicable when the word "Value" was used in sec. 657.

inserting before the period at the end thereof the following: "and an Under Secretary of State for Coordinating Security Assistance Programs".

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 407.**[3] (a) It is the purpose of this section to enable the Congress generally, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives in particular, to carry out the purposes and intent of the Legislative Reorganization Acts of 1946 and 1970, with respect to—

(1) the analysis, appraisal, and evaluation of the application, administration, and execution of the laws relating to the Department of State and the United States Information Agency and of matters relating to the foreign relations of the United States; and

(2) providing periodic authorizations of appropriations for that Department and Agency.

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 410.**[4] The Congress strongly urges the President to undertake such negotiations as may be necessary to implement that portion of the recommendations of the Report of the President's Commission for the Observance of the Twenty-fifth Anniversary of the United Nations (known as the "Lodge Commission") which proposes that the portion of the regular assessed costs to be paid by the United States to the United Nations be reduced so that the United States is assessed in each year not more than 25 per centum of such costs assessed all members of the United Nations for that year.

[3] See also sec. 15 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (Public Law 84–885; 70 Stat. 890), and sec. 701 of the United States Information and Education Exchange Act of 1948 (Public Law 80–402; 62 Stat. 6), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. E.

[4] See also Appropriations Limitation on Contributions to International Organizations (Public Law 92–544; 86 Stat. 1109), *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. H.

## w. Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, as amended

**Partial text of Public Law 91–652 [H.R. 19911), 84 Stat. 1942, approved January 5, 1971, as amended by Public Law 92–226 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, S. 2819], 86 Stat. 27, 35, approved February 7, 1972**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, the Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

---

AN ACT To provide additional foreign assistance authorizations, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971".

**Sec. 2.** There are authorized to be appropriated to the President for the fiscal year 1971 not to exceed—

(1) $85,000,000 for additional military assistance and $70,000,000 for special economic assistance for Cambodia;

(2) $100,000,000 for economic and military assistance programs to replace funds which were transferred by the President for use in Cambodia;

(3) $150,000,000 for additional military assistance for the Republic of Korea;

(4) $30,000,000 for additional military assistance for Jordan;

(5) $3,000,000 for additional military assistance for Indonesia and $10,000,000 to replace funds transferred from other programs for use in Indonesia;

(6) $5,000,000 for additional military assistance for Lebanon;

(7) $65,000,000 for additional supporting assistance for Vietnam; and

(8) $17,000,000 for additional general military assistance to compensate for a shortage in anticipated recovery of funds from past years' programs.

**Sec. 3.**[1] The President is authorized, until June 30, 1972, to transfer to the Republic of Korea such defense articles located in Korea and belonging to the Armed Forces of the United States on July 1, 1970, as he may determine, except that no funds heretofore or hereafter appropriated under this Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be available for reimbursement to any agency of the United States Government for any transfer made pursuant to this section.

**Sec. 4.** Except as otherwise provided in this Act, any assistance furnished out of funds appropriated under section 2 of this Act and

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2302 note.

any transfer made under section 3 of this Act shall be furnished or transferred, as the case may be, in accordance with all of the purposes and limitations applicable by statute to that type of assistance or transfer under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including the provisions of section 652 of such Act, as added by section 8 of this Act).

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 6.** (a) * * *

(b)[2] Excess foreign currencies held in Pakistan not allocated on the date of enactment of this section are authorized to be appropriated for a period of one year from such date of enactment to help Pakistan withstand the disaster which has occurred.

**Sec. 7.**[3] (a) In line with the expressed intention of the President of the United States, none of the funds authorized or appropriated pursuant to this or any other Act may be used to finance the introduction of United States ground combat troops into Cambodia, or to provide United States advisers to or for military, paramilitary, police, or other security or intelligence forces[4] in Cambodia.

(b) Military and economic assistance provided by the United States to Cambodia and authorized or appropriated pursuant to this or any other Act shall not be construed as a commitment by the United States to Cambodia for its defense.

* * * * * * *

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2261 note.

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2411 note.

[4] The words "military, paramilitary, police, or other security or intelligence forces" were inserted in lieu of "Cambodian military forces" by sec. 408 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20).

## x. Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971, as amended

**Partial text of Public Law 91–672 [H.R. 15628], 84 Stat. 2053, approved January 12, 1971, as amended by Public Law 92–226 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, S. 2819], 86 Stat. 20, 33, approved February 7, 1972; Public Law 93–189 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1973, S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714, 729, approved December 17, 1973; Public Law 93–559 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1974, S. 3394], 88 Stat. 1795, 1799, approved December 31, 1974; Public Law 94–329 [International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, H.R. 13680], 90 Stat. 729, approved June 30, 1976; Public Law 95–384 [International Security Assistance Act of 1978, S. 3075], 92 Stat. 730 at 747, approved September 26, 1978; and by Public Law 97–113 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, S. 1196], 95 Stat. 1579 at 1560, approved December 29, 1981**

AN ACT To amend the Foreign Military Sales Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled* * * *

* * * * * * *

---

NOTE.—Sections 1–4 of this Act amend the Foreign Military Sales Act (Arms Export Control Act), Public Law 90–629, October 22, 1968.

---

* * * * * * *

**Sec. 5.**[1] It is the sense of Congress that (1) the President should continue to press forward urgently with his efforts to negotiate with the Soviet Union and other powers a limitation on arms shipments to the Middle East, (2) the President should be supported in his position that arms will be made available and credits provided to Israel and other friendly states, to the extent that the President determines such assistance to be needed in order to meet threats to the security and independence of such states, and (3) if the authorization provided in the Foreign Military Sales Act, as amended, should prove to be insufficient to effectuate this stated policy, the President should promptly submit to the Congress requests for an appropriate supplementary authorization and appropriation.

**Sec. 6.**[1] It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the President should immediately institute a thorough and comprehensive review of the military aid programs of the United States, particularly with respect to the military assistance and sales operations of the Department of Defense, and

(2) the President should take such actions as may be appropriate—

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2751 note.

(A) to initiate multilateral discussions among the United States, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Great Britain, France, West Germany, Italy and other countries on the control of the worldwide trade in armaments,

(B) to commence a general debate in the United Nations with respect to the control of the conventional arms trade, and

(C) to use the power and prestige of his office to signify the intention of the United States to work actively with all nations to check and control the international sales and distribution of conventional weapons of death and destruction.

**Sec. 7.**[2] * * *

**Sec. 8.**[3] (a)[4] * * * [Repealed—1976]

(b)[4] * * * [Repealed—1976]

(c)[4] * * * [Repealed—1976]

(d) The President shall promptly and fully inform the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate of each decision to furnish on a grant basis to any country excess defense articles which are major weapons systems to the extent such major weapons system was not included in the presentation material previously submitted to the Congress. The annual presentation materials for security assistance programs shall include a table listing by country the total value of all deliveries of excess defense articles, disclosing both the aggregate original acquisition cost and the aggregate value at the time of delivery.[5]

(e)[4] * * * [Repealed—1976]

**Sec. 9.**[6] * * * [Repealed—1973]

**Sec. 10.**[7] (a) Notwithstanding any provision of law enacted before the date of enactment of this section, no money appropriated for foreign assistance (including foreign military sales) shall be available for obligation or expenditure—

(1) unless the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law; or

(2) in excess of an amount previously prescribed by law.

(b) To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation for foreign assistance (including foreign military sales) authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in subsection (a) shall have no effect.

(c) The provisions of this section shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of enactment of this

---

[2] Sec. 7, which prohibited the sale, grant, loan, or transfer of any international fighter aircraft by the United States to any foreign country other than South Vietnam without specific authorization made in accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Foreign Military Sales Act, was repealed by sec. 734(a)(15) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–113; 95 Stat. 1560).

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2321b.

[4] Subsecs. (a), (b), (c), and (e) of sec. 8, which related to excess defense articles, were repealed by sec. 210(c)(2) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. Sec. 210(c)(2) further stated, "All funds in the suspense account referred to in subsection (a) of such section on July 1, 1976, shall be transferred to the general fund of the Treasury."

[5] This report, which was originally required on a quarterly basis, was changed to an annual report by sec. 29(a) of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–384; 92 Stat. 747).

[6] Sec. 9, which related to any transfer of a defense article to another country, was repealed by sec. 26(4) of the FA Act of 1973 (Public Law 93–189; 87 Stat. 714).

[7] 22 U.S.C. 2412.

section which specifically repeals or modifies the provisions of this section.

**Sec. 11.**[8] For purposes of sections 8 and 9—

(1) "defense article" and "excess defense articles" have the same meanings as given them in section 644 (d) and (g), respectively, of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

(2) "foreign country" includes any department, agency, or independent establishment of the foreign country.

**Sec. 12.** The joint resolution entitled "Joint resolution to promote the maintenance of international peace and security in Southeast Asia" approved August 10, 1964 (78 Stat. 384; Public Law 88–408), is terminated effective upon the day that the second session of the Ninety-first Congress is last adjourned.

**Sec. 13.**[9] No funds authorized or appropriated pursuant to this or any other law may be used to transport chemical munitions from the Island of Okinawa to the United States. Such funds as are necessary for the detoxification or destruction of the above described chemical munitions are hereby authorized and shall be used for the detoxification or destruction of chemical munitions only outside the United States. For purposes of this section, the term "United States" means the several States and the District of Columbia.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2321c.
[9] 50 U.S.C. 1512 note.

## y. Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, as amended

**Partial text of Public Law 91–175 [H.R. 14480], 83 Stat. 805, approved December 30, 1969, as amended by Public Law 92–226 [Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, S. 2819], 86 Stat. 20, 34, approved February 7, 1972; Public Law 95–105 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978; H.R. 6689], 91 Stat. 844 at 859, approved August 17, 1977; Public Law 97–241 [Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1983; S. 1193], 96 Stat. 273 at 297, approved August 24, 1982; Public Law 98–164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985, H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1051, approved November 22, 1983; Public Law 99–83 [International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, S. 960], 99 Stat. 190 at 247, approved August 8, 1985; Public Law 99–529 [Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986, S. 1917], 100 Stat. 3010, approved October 24, 1986; Public Law 101–246 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991; H.R. 3792], 104 Stat. 15, approved February 16, 1990; and by Public Law 102–138 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; H.R. 1415], 105 Stat. 647, approved October 28, 1991**

---

NOTE.—Except for Part IV, which relates to the Inter-American Social Development Institute (title changed to The Inter-American Foundation Act by Sec. 406(1) of the FA Act of 1971) and Part V, which relates to amendments to other acts, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

---

* * * * * * *

### PART IV—THE INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION ACT [1]

**Sec. 401.[2] Inter-American Foundation.**—(a) There is created as an agency of the United States of America a body corporate to be known as the Inter-American Foundation (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Foundation").[3]

(b) The future of freedom, security, and economic development in the Western Hemisphere rests on the realization that man is the foundation of all human progress. It is the purpose of this section to provide support for developmental activities designed to achieve conditions in the Western Hemisphere under which the dignity and the worth of each human person will be respected and under which

---

[1] Sec. 406(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20), inserted the title "Part IV—The Inter-American Foundation Act" in lieu of "Part IV—Inter-American Social Development Institute".

[2] 22 U.S.C. 290f.

[3] The caption of sec. 401 and subsec. (a) thereof, which were amended by sec. 406(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20), formerly read as follows: "Inter-American Social Development Institute.—(a) There is created as an agency of the United States of America a body corporate to be known as the 'Inter-American Social Development Institute' (hereafter in this section referred to as 'Institute').".

all men will be afforded the opportunity to develop their potential, to seek through gainful and productive work the fulfillment of their aspirations for a better life, and to live in justice and peace. To this end, it shall be the purpose of the Foundation,[4] primarily in cooperation with private, regional, and international organizations, to—

(1) strengthen the bonds of friendship and understanding among the peoples of this hemisphere;

(2) support self-help efforts designed to enlarge the opportunities for individual development;

(3) stimulate and assist effective and ever wider participation of the people in the development process;

(4) encourage the establishment and growth of democratic institutions, private and governmental, appropriate to the requirements of the individual sovereign nations of this hemisphere.

In pursuing these purposes, the Foundation shall place primary emphasis on the enlargement of educational opportunities at all levels, the production of food and the development of agriculture, and the improvement of environmental conditions relating to health, maternal and child care, family planning, housing, free trade union development, and other social and economic needs of the people.

(c) The Foundation shall carry out the purposes set forth in subsection (b) of this section primarily through and with private organizations, individuals, and international organizations by undertaking or sponsoring appropriate research and by planning, initiating, assisting, financing, administering, and executing programs and projects designed to promote the achievement of such purposes.

(d) In carrying out its functions under this section, the Foundation shall, to the maximum extent possible, coordinate its undertakings with the developmental activities in the Western Hemisphere of the various organs of the Organization of American States, the United States Government, international organizations, and other entities engaged in promoting social and economic development of Latin America.

(e) The Foundation, as a corporation—

(1) shall have perpetual succession unless sooner dissolved by an Act of Congress;

(2) may adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(3) may make and perform contracts and other agreements with any individual, corporation, or other body of persons however designated whether within or without the United States of America, and with any government or governmental agency, domestic or foreign;

(4)[5] shall determine and prescribe the manner in which its obligations shall be incurred and its expenses, including ex-

[4] Sec. 406(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20), amended sec. 401 by substituting "Foundation" in lieu of "Institute" wherever it appeared.

[5] Sec. 401(e)(4) was amended by sec. 406(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20). It formerly read as follows: "(4) shall determine and prescribe the manner in which its obligations shall be incurred and its expenses allowed and paid;".

penses for representation (not to exceed $10,000 in any fiscal year), allowed and paid;

(5) may, as necessary for the transaction of the business of the Foundation, employ, and fix the compensation of not to exceed one hundred persons at any one time;

(6) may acquire by purchase, devise, bequest, or gift, or otherwise lease, hold, and improve, such real and personal property as it finds to be necessary to its purposes, whether within or without the United States, and in any manner dispose of all such real and personal property held by it and use as general funds all receipts arising from the disposition of such property;

(7) shall be entitled to the use of the United States mails in the same manner and on the same conditions as the executive departments of the Government;

(8) may, with the consent of any board, corporation, commission, independent establishment, or executive department of the Government, including any field service thereof, avail itself of the use of information, services, facilities, officers, and employees thereof in carrying out the provisions of this section;

(9) may accept money, funds, property, and services of every kind by gift, devise, bequest, grant, or otherwise, and make advances, grants, and loans to any individual, corporation, or other body of persons, whether within or without the United States of America, or to any government or governmental agency, domestic or foreign, when deemed advisable by the Foundation in furtherance of its purposes;

(10) may sue and be sued, complain, and defend, in its corporate name in any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(11) shall have such other powers as may be necessary and incident to carrying out its powers and duties under this section.

(f) Upon termination of the corporate life of the Foundation all of its assets shall be liquidated and, unless otherwise provided by Congress, shall be transferred to the United States Treasury as the property of the United States.

(g) The management of the Foundation shall be vested in a board of directors (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Board") composed of nine[6] members appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one of whom he shall designate to serve as Chairman of the Board and one of whom he shall designate to serve as Vice Chairman of the Board. Six members of the Board shall be appointed from private life. Three members of the Board shall be appointed from among officers or employees of agencies of the United States concerned with inter-American affairs. Members of the Board shall be appointed for terms of six years, except that of the members first appointed two shall be appointed for terms of two years and two shall be appointed for terms of four years, as designated by the President at the time of their appointment. A member of the Board appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remain-

[6] Sec. 403(a) of Public Law 99–529 (100 Stat. 3010) added "nine" and "six", respectively, in lieu of "seven" and "four".

der of such term; but upon the expiration of his term of office a member shall continue to serve until his successor is appointed and shall have qualified. Members of the Board shall be eligible for reappointment. All individuals appointed to the Board shall possess an understanding of and sensitivity to community level development processes. No more than 5 members of the Board may be members of any one political party.[7]

(h) Members of the Board shall serve without additional compensation, but shall be reimbursed for travel expenses, including per diem, in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code,[8] while engaged in their duties on behalf of the corporation.

(i) The Board shall direct the exercise of all the powers of the Foundation.

(j) The Board may prescribe, amend, and repeal bylaws, rules, and regulations governing the manner in which the business of the Foundation may be conducted and in which the powers granted to it by law may be exercised and enjoyed. A majority of the Board shall be required as a quorum.

(k) In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it, the Board may appoint such committees for the carrying out of the work of the Foundation as the Board finds to be for the best interests of the Foundation, each committee to consist of two or more members of the Board, which committees, together with officers and agents duly authorized by the Board and to the extent provided by the Board, shall have and may exercise the powers of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Foundation.

(l)[9] (1) The chief executive officer of the Foundation shall be a President who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors on such terms as the Board may determine. The President shall receive compensation at the rate provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) Experts and consultants, or organizations thereof, may be employed as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(m) In order to further the purposes of the Foundation there shall be established a Council to be composed of such number of individuals as may be selected by the Board from among individuals knowledgeable concerning developmental activities in the Western Hemisphere. The Board shall, from time to time, consult with the Council concerning the objectives of the Foundation. Members of the Council shall receive no compensation for their services but shall be entitled to reimbursement in accordance with section

---

[7] Sec. 173(b)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 679), added the last sentence. Subpar. (2) of that section further provided that: "The requirements established by the amendment made by paragraph (1) do not affect appointments made to the Board of the Inter-American Foundation before the date of enactment of this Act.".

[8] The words "travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code" were inserted in lieu of "actual and necessary expenses not in excess of $50 per day, and for transportation expenses" by sec. 501(b) of Public Law 97–241 (96 Stat. 297).

[9] Sec. 406(5) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 (Public Law 92–226; 86 Stat. 20), amended sec. 401(1), which formerly read as follows: "(1) The chief executive officer of the Institute shall be an Executive Director who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors on such terms as the Board may determine. The Executive Director shall receive compensation at the rate provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title V, United States Code."

5703 of title 5, United States Code, for travel and other expenses incurred by them in the performance of their functions under this subsection.

(n) The Foundation shall be a nonprofit corporation and shall have no capital stock. No part of its revenue, earnings, or other income or property shall inure to the benefit of its directors, officers, and employees and such revenue, earnings, or other income, or property shall be used for the carrying out of the corporate purposes set forth in this section. No director, officer, or employee of the corporation shall in any manner directly or indirectly participate in the deliberation upon or the determination of any question affecting his personal interests or the interest of any corporation, partnership, or organization in which he is directly or indirectly interested.

(o) When approved by the Foundation, in furtherance of its purpose, the officers and employees of the Foundation may accept and hold offices or positions to which no compensation is attached with governments or governmental agencies of foreign countries.

(p) The Secretary of State shall have authority to detail employees of any agency under his jurisdiction to the Foundation under such circumstances and upon such conditions as he may determine. Any such employee so detailed shall not lose any privileges, rights, or seniority as an employee of any such agency by virtue of such detail.

(q)[10] The Foundation shall maintain its principal office in the metropolitan Washington, D.C., area. The Foundation may establish agencies, branch offices, or other offices in any place or places outside the United States in which the Foundation may carry on all or any of its operations and business.

(r) The Foundation, including its franchise and income, shall be exempt from taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States, or any territory or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority.

(s)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, not to exceed an aggregate amount of $50,000,000 of the funds made available for the fiscal years 1970 and 1971 to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be available to carry out the purposes of this section. Funds made available to carry out the purposes of this section under the preceding sentence are authorized to remain available until expended.

(2)[11] There are authorized to be appropriated $28,800,000 for the fiscal year 1992 and $31,000,000 for the fiscal year 1993 to carry out this section.

---

[10] Sec. 173(c) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 680), amended and restated subsec. (q).

[11] Par. (2) was added by sec. 508 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (Public Law 95–426; 91 Stat. 859).

The authorization figures for fiscal years 1992 and 1993 were added by sec. 173(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 679).

Authorizations provided in recent years under this section include the following: Fiscal year 1982—$12,000,000; fiscal year 1983—$12,800,000; fiscal year 1984—$16,000,000; fiscal year 1985—$16,000,000; fiscal year 1986—$11,969,000; fiscal year 1987—$11,969,000; fiscal year 1988—no authorization; fiscal year 1989—no authorization; fiscal year 1990—$16,932,000; fiscal year 1991—$25,000,000; fiscal year 1994—no authorization; fiscal year 1995—no authorization; fiscal year 1996—no authorization; fiscal year 1997—no authorization.

Continued

(t) The Foundation shall be subject to the provisions of the Government Corporation Control Act.

(u)[12] When, with the permission of the Foundation, funds made available to a grantee under this section are invested pending disbursement, the resulting interest is not required to be deposited in the United States Treasury if the grantee uses the resulting interest for the purposes for which the grant was made. This subsection applies with respect to both interest earned before and interest earned after the enactment of this subsection.

(v)[13] Funds made available to the Foundation may be used for the expenses described in section 1345 of title 31 of the United States Code (relating to travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses for meetings).

(w)[13] Funds made available to the Foundation may be used for printing and binding without regard to section 501 of title 44, United States Code.

## PART V—AMENDMENTS TO OTHER ACTS

* * * * * * *

Congress did not enact an authorization for fiscal year 1998. Instead, title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2389), provided the following:

"DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

"(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

"For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, title V of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533) and the provisions of section 401 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, $1,210,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, up to $22,000,000 may be made available for the Inter-American Foundation and shall be apportioned directly to that Agency: * * *".

[12] Subsec. (u) was added by sec. 501(c) of Public Law 97–241 (96 Stat. 297).

[13] Sec. 173(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 680), added new subsecs. (v) and (w).

## z. Foreign Assistance Act of 1968

**Partial text of Public Law 90–554 [H.R. 15263], 82 Stat. 960, approved October 8, 1968**

---

NOTE.—Except for Part IV, which relates to amendments to other acts, and Part V, which relates to reappraisal of foreign assistance programs, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

---

* * * * * * *

### PART V—REAPPRAISAL OF FOREIGN ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

#### DECLARATION OF POLICY

**Sec. 501.** The Congress declares that, in view of changing world conditions and the continued need to make United States foreign assistance programs an effective implement of United States foreign policy, there should be a comprehensive review and reorganization of all United States foreign assistance programs, including economic development and technical assistance programs, military assistance and sales programs, and programs involving contributions and payments by the United States to international lending institutions and other international organizations concerned with the development of friendly foreign countries and areas.

#### REAPPRAISAL BY THE PRESIDENT

**Sec. 502.** (a) In furtherance of the policy of this part, the President is requested to make a thorough and comprehensive reappraisal of United States foreign assistance programs, as described in section 501, and to submit to the Congress, on or before March 31, 1970, his recommendations for achieving such reforms in any reorganization of future foreign assistance programs as he determines to be necessary and appropriate in the national interest in the light of such reappraisal. The President is requested to submit to the Congress, on or before July 1, 1969, an interim report presenting any preliminary recommendations formulated by him pursuant to this section.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the reappraisal provided for in subsection (a) should include, but not be limited to, an analysis and consideration of proposals concerning the establishment of a Government corporation or a federally chartered private corporation designed to mobilize and facilitate the use of United States

private capital and skills in less developed friendly countries and areas, including whether such corporation should be authorized to—

(1) utilize Government guarantees and funds as well as private funds;

(2) seek, develop, promote, and underwrite new investment projects;

(3) assist in transferring skills and technology to less developed friendly countries and areas; and

(4) invest in the securities of development financing institutions and assist in the formation and expansion of local capital markets.

## aa. Foreign Assistance Act of 1967

**Public Law 90–137 [S. 1872], 81 Stat. 445, approved November 14, 1967**

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Assistance Act of 1967 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Joint Resolution to authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conferences of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Act to authorize participation by the United States in the Interparliamentary Union, and the Mutual Security Act of 1954.

---

## bb. Foreign Assistance Act of 1966

**Public Law 89–583 [H.R. 15750], 80 Stat. 795, approved September 19, 1966**

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 consists wholly of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

---

## cc. Foreign Assistance Act of 1965

**Public Law 89–171 [H.R. 7750], 79 Stat. 653, approved September 6, 1965**

---

NOTE.—Except for Chapter 4, which relates to an amendment to section 107 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1965 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

---

## dd. Foreign Assistance Act of 1964

**Partial text of Public Law 88–633 [H.R. 11380], 78 Stat. 1009, approved October 7, 1964**

---

NOTE.—Except for the provision quoted here, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1964 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1964, the Act to authorize participation by the United States in the Interparliamentary Union, and the Mutual Security Act of 1954.

---

* * * * * * *

### PART V—RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION

**Sec. 501.**[1] It is the sense of the Congress that the United States deeply believes in the freedom of religion for all people and is opposed to infringement of this freedom anywhere in the world. The Congress condemns the persecution of any persons because of their religion. It is further the sense of Congress that all persons should be permitted the free exercise of religion and the pursuit of their culture.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151 note.

## ee. Foreign Assistance Act of 1963

**Public Law 88–205 [H.R. 7885], 77 Stat. 379, approved December 16, 1963**

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Assistance Act of 1963 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Latin American Development Act, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, the Foreign Service Act of 1946, the Act to provide certain basic authority for the Department of State, and the Act to authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conferences of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

---

## ff. Foreign Assistance Act of 1962

**Public Law 87–565 [S. 2996], 76 Stat. 255, approved August 1, 1962**

---

NOTE.—The Foreign Assistance Act of 1962 consists of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Act to provide certain basic authority for the Department of State, the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961, and the Act authorizing participation by the United States in the Interparliamentary Union.

---

## 2. Foreign Assistance Appropriations

### a. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998

**Public Law 105–118 [H.R. 3159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

**AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1998, and for other purposes.**

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1998, and for other purposes, namely:

---

NOTE.—Fiscal year 1997 appropriations were continued into fiscal year 1998 in Public Law 105–46 (111 Stat. 1153; approved September 30, 1997), as amended, pending final passage of several annual appropriations bills including foreign assistance appropriations. Public Law 105–46, as amended, may be found beginning at page 655.

---

## TITLE I—EXPORT AND INVESTMENT ASSISTANCE

### EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to make such expenditures within the limits of funds and borrowing authority available to such corporation, and in accordance with law, and to make such contracts and commitments without regard to fiscal year limitations, as provided by section 104 of the Government Corporation Control Act, as may be necessary in carrying out the program for the current fiscal year for such corporation: *Provided*, That none of the funds available during the current fiscal year may be used to make expenditures, contracts, or commitments for the export of nuclear equipment, fuel, or technology to any country other than a nuclear-weapon state as defined in Article IX of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons eligible to receive economic or military assistance under this Act that has detonated a nuclear explosive after the date of enactment of this Act.

### SUBSIDY APPROPRIATION

For the cost of direct loans, loan guarantees, insurance, and tied-aid grants as authorized by section 10 of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended, $683,000,000 to remain available until

September 30, 2001: *Provided*, That such costs, including the cost of modifying such loans, shall be as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974: *Provided further*, That such sums shall remain available until 2013 for the disbursement of direct loans, loan guarantees, insurance and tied-aid grants obligated in fiscal years 1998 and 1999: *Provided further*, That up to $50,000,000 of funds appropriated by this paragraph shall remain available until expended and may be used for tied-aid grant purposes: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated by this Act or any prior Act appropriating funds for foreign operations, export financing, or related programs for tied-aid credits or grants may be used for any other purpose except through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated by this paragraph are made available notwithstanding section 2(b)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, in connection with the purchase or lease of any product by any East European country, any Baltic State, or any agency or national thereof.

ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

For administrative expenses to carry out the direct and guaranteed loan and insurance programs (to be computed on an accrual basis), including hire of passenger motor vehicles and services as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 3109, and not to exceed $20,000 for official reception and representation expenses for members of the Board of Directors, $48,614,000: *Provided*, That necessary expenses (including special services performed on a contract or fee basis, but not including other personal services) in connection with the collection of moneys owed the Export-Import Bank, repossession or sale of pledged collateral or other assets acquired by the Export-Import Bank in satisfaction of moneys owed the Export-Import Bank, or the investigation or appraisal of any property, or the evaluation of the legal or technical aspects of any transaction for which an application for a loan, guarantee or insurance commitment has been made, shall be considered nonadministrative expenses for the purposes of this heading: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding subsection (b) of section 117 of the Export Enhancement Act of 1992, subsection (a) thereof shall remain in effect until October 1, 1998.[1]

OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION

NONCREDIT ACCOUNT

The Overseas Private Investment Corporation is authorized to make, without regard to fiscal year limitations, as provided by 31 U.S.C. 9104, such expenditures and commitments within the limits of funds available to it and in accordance with law as may be necessary: *Provided*, That the amount available for administrative expenses to carry out the credit and insurance programs (including an amount for official reception and representation expenses which shall not exceed $35,000) shall not exceed $32,000,000: *Provided further*, That project-specific transaction costs, including direct and indirect costs incurred in claims settlements, and other direct costs

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635a note.

associated with services provided to specific investors or potential investors pursuant to section 234 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, shall not be considered administrative expenses for the purposes of this heading.

PROGRAM ACCOUNT

For the cost of direct and guaranteed loans, $60,000,000, as authorized by section 234 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to be derived by transfer from the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Noncredit Account: *Provided*, That such costs, including the cost of modifying such loans, shall be as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974: *Provided further*, That such sums shall be available for direct loan obligations and loan guaranty commitments incurred or made during fiscal years 1998 and 1999: *Provided further*, That such sums shall remain available through fiscal year 2006 for the disbursement of direct and guaranteed loans obligated in fiscal year 1998, and through fiscal year 2007 for the disbursement of direct and guaranteed loans obligated in fiscal year 1999: *Provided further*, That in addition, such sums as may be necessary for administrative expenses to carry out the credit program may be derived from amounts available for administrative expenses to carry out the credit and insurance programs in the Overseas Private Investment Corporation Noncredit Account and merged with said account.

FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $41,500,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That the Trade and Development Agency may receive reimbursements from corporations and other entities for the costs of grants for feasibility studies and other project planning services, to be deposited as an offsetting collection to this account and to be available for obligation until September 30, 1999, for necessary expenses under this paragraph: *Provided further*, That such reimbursements shall not cover, or be allocated against, direct or indirect administrative costs of the agency.

## TITLE II—BILATERAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE

FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

For expenses necessary to enable the President to carry out the provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and for other purposes, to remain available until September 30, 1998, unless otherwise specified herein, as follows:

AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

CHILD SURVIVAL AND DISEASE PROGRAMS FUND

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapters 1 and 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for child survival, basic education, assistance to combat tropical and other diseases, and related activities, in addition to funds otherwise avail-

able for such purposes, $650,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That this amount shall be made available for such activities as: (1) immunization programs; (2) oral rehydration programs; (3) health and nutrition programs, and related education programs, which address the needs of mothers and children; (4) water and sanitation programs; (5) assistance for displaced and orphaned children; (6) programs for the prevention, treatment, and control of, and research on, tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS, polio, malaria and other diseases; (7) up to $98,000,000 for basic education programs for children; and (8) a contribution on a grant basis to the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) pursuant to section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, title V of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–533) and the provisions of section 401 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, $1,210,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, up to $22,000,000 may be made available for the Inter-American Foundation and shall be apportioned directly to that agency: *Provided further*, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, up to $14,000,000 may be made available for the African Development Foundation and shall be apportioned directly to that agency: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available in this Act nor any unobligated balances from prior appropriations may be made available to any organization or program which, as determined by the President of the United States, supports or participates in the management of a program of coercive abortion or involuntary sterilization: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available under this heading may be used to pay for the performance of abortion as a method of family planning or to motivate or coerce any person to practice abortions; and that in order to reduce reliance on abortion in developing nations, funds shall be available only to voluntary family planning projects which offer, either directly or through referral to, or information about access to, a broad range of family planning methods and services: *Provided further*, That in awarding grants for natural family planning under section 104 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 no applicant shall be discriminated against because of such applicant's religious or conscientious commitment to offer only natural family planning; and, additionally, all such applicants shall comply with the requirements of the previous proviso: *Provided further*, That for purposes of this or any other Act authorizing or appropriating funds for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, the term "motivate", as it relates to family planning assistance, shall not be construed to prohibit the provision, consistent with local law, of information or counseling about all pregnancy options: *Provided further*, That nothing in this

paragraph shall be construed to alter any existing statutory prohibitions against abortion under section 104 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding section 109 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, of the funds appropriated under this heading in this Act, and of the unobligated balances of funds previously appropriated under this heading, not to exceed $2,500,000 shall be transferred to "International Organizations and Programs" for a contribution to the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), and that any such transfer of funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading that are made available for assistance programs for displaced and orphaned children and victims of war, not to exceed $25,000, in addition to funds otherwise available for such purposes, may be used to monitor and provide oversight of such programs: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available under this heading may be used for any activity which is in contravention to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna (CITES).

PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS [2]

None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act for development assistance may be made available to any United States private and voluntary organization, except any cooperative development organization, which obtains less than 20 percent of its total annual funding for international activities from sources other than the United States Government: *Provided*, That the requirements of the provisions of section 123(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the provisions on private and voluntary organizations in title II of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1985 (as enacted in Public Law 98–473) shall be superseded by the provisions of this section, except that the authority contained in the last sentence of section 123(g) may be exercised by the Administrator with regard to the requirements of this paragraph.

Funds appropriated or otherwise made available under title II of this Act should be made available to private and voluntary organizations at a level which is at least equivalent to the level provided in fiscal year 1995. Such private and voluntary organizations shall include those which operate on a not-for-profit basis, receive contributions from private sources, receive voluntary support from the public and are deemed to be among the most cost-effective and successful providers of development assistance.

CYPRUS

Of the funds appropriated under the headings "Development Assistance" and "Economic Support Fund", not less than $15,000,000 shall be made available for Cyprus to be used only for scholarships, administrative support of the scholarship program, bicommunal projects, and measures aimed at reunification of the island and de-

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2151u note. The provisions on private and voluntary organizations in Public Law 98–473 (98 Stat. 1889) set the annual funding for international activities from sources other than the U.S. Government at not less than 25 per centum.

signed to reduce tensions and promote peace and cooperation between the two communities on Cyprus.

BURMA

Of the funds appropriated under the headings "Development Assistance" and "Economic Support Fund", not less than $5,000,000 shall be made available to support activities in Burma, along the Burma-Thailand border, and for activities of Burmese student groups and other organizations located outside Burma: *Provided*, That funds made available for Burma related activities under this heading may be made available notwithstanding any other provision of law: *Provided further*, That provision of such funds shall be made available subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

CAMBODIA

None of the funds appropriated in this Act may be made available for the Government of Cambodia: *Provided*, That the restrictions under this heading shall not apply to humanitarian, demining or election-related programs or activities: *Provided further*, That such funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That 30 days after enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Committees on Appropriations on the results of the FBI investigation into the bombing attack in Phnom Penh on March 30, 1997.

INTERNATIONAL DISASTER ASSISTANCE

For necessary expenses for international disaster relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction assistance pursuant to section 491 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, $190,000,000, to remain available until expended.

DEBT RESTRUCTURING

For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of modifying direct loans and loan guarantees, as the President may determine, for which funds have been appropriated or otherwise made available for programs within the International Affairs Budget Function 150, including the cost of selling, reducing, or canceling amounts, through debt buybacks and swaps, owed to the United States as a result of concessional loans made to eligible Latin American and Caribbean countries, pursuant to part IV of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; of modifying concessional loans extended to least developed countries, as authorized under section 411 of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended; and of modifying any obligation, or portion of such obligation for Latin American countries to pay for purchases of United States agricultural commodities guaranteed by the Commodity Credit Corporation under export credit guarantee programs authorized pursuant to section 5(f) of the Commodity Credit Corporation Charter Act of June 29, 1948, as amended, section 4(b) of the Food for Peace Act of 1966, as amended (Public Law 89–808), or section 202 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978, as amended (Public Law 95–501); $27,000,000, to remain

available until expended: *Provided*, That not to exceed $1,500,000 of such funds may be used for implementation of improvements in the foreign credit reporting system of the United States Government.

MICRO AND SMALL ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM ACCOUNT

For the cost of direct loans and loan guarantees, $1,500,000, as authorized by section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended: *Provided*, That such costs shall be as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974: *Provided further*, That guarantees of loans made under this heading in support of microenterprise activities may guarantee up to 70 percent of the principal amount of any such loans notwithstanding section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. In addition, for administrative expenses to carry out programs under this heading, $500,000, all of which may be transferred to and merged with the appropriation for Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this heading shall remain available until September 30, 1999.

URBAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL CREDIT PROGRAM ACCOUNT

For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of guaranteed loans authorized by sections 221 and 222 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, including the cost of guaranteed loans designed to promote the urban and environmental policies and objectives of part I of such Act, $3,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That these funds are available to subsidize loan principal, 100 percent of which shall be guaranteed, pursuant to the authority of such sections. In addition, for administrative expenses to carry out guaranteed loan programs, $6,000,000, all of which may be transferred to and merged with the appropriation for Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development: *Provided further*, That commitments to guarantee loans under this heading may be entered into notwithstanding the second and third sentences of section 222(a) and, with regard to programs for Central and Eastern Europe and programs for the benefit of South Africans disadvantaged by apartheid, section 223(j) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

PAYMENT TO THE FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY FUND

For payment to the "Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund", as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980, $44,208,000.

OPERATING EXPENSES OF THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 667, $473,000,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated by this Act for programs administered by the Agency for International Development may be used to finance printing costs of any report or study (except feasibility, design, or evaluation reports or studies)

in excess of $25,000 without the approval of the Administrator of the Agency or the Administrator's designee.

OPERATING EXPENSES OF THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 667, $29,047,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999, which sum shall be available for the Office of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development.

## OTHER BILATERAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE

### ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 4 of part II, $2,400,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $1,200,000,000 shall be available only for Israel, which sum shall be available on a grant basis as a cash transfer and shall be disbursed within 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1997, whichever is later: *Provided further*, That not less than $815,000,000 shall be available only for Egypt, which sum shall be provided on a grant basis, and of which sum cash transfer assistance may be provided, with the understanding that Egypt will undertake significant economic reforms which are additional to those which were undertaken in previous fiscal years: *Provided further*, That in exercising the authority to provide cash transfer assistance for Israel, the President shall ensure that the level of such assistance does not cause an adverse impact on the total level of nonmilitary exports from the United States to such country: *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $150,000,000 shall be made available for Jordan: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available under this heading in previous Acts making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, notwithstanding any provision in any such heading in such previous Acts, up to $116,000,000 may be allocated or made available for programs and activities under this heading including the Middle East Peace and Stability Fund: *Provided further*, That in carrying out the previous proviso, the President should seek to ensure to the extent feasible that not more than 1 percent of the amount specified in section 586 of this Act should be derived from funds that would otherwise be made available for any single country: *Provided further*, That funds provided for the Middle East Peace and Stability Fund by a country in the region under the authority of section 635(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and funds made available for Jordan following the date of enactment of this Act from previous Acts making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, shall count toward meeting the earmark contained in the fourth proviso under this heading: *Provided further*, That up to $10,000,000 of funds under this heading in previous foreign operations, export financing, and related programs appropriations Acts that were reprogrammed for Jordan during fiscal year 1997 shall also count toward such earmark: *Provided further*, That, in order to facilitate the implementation of the

fourth proviso under this heading, the requirement of section 515 of this Act or any similar provision of law shall not apply to the making available of funds appropriated for a fiscal year for programs, projects, or activities that were justified for another fiscal year: *Provided further*, That for fiscal year 1998 such portions of the notification required under section 653 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 that relate to the Middle East may be submitted to the Congress as soon as practicable, but no later than March 1, 1998: *Provided further*, That during fiscal year 1998, of the local currencies generated from funds made available under this heading for Guatemala by this Act and prior appropriations Acts, the United States and Guatemala may jointly program the Guatemala quetzales equivalent of a total of up to $10,000,000 for the purpose of retiring the debt owed by universities in Guatemala to the Inter-American Development Bank.

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR IRELAND

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $19,600,000, which shall be available for the United States contribution to the International Fund for Ireland and shall be made available in accordance with the provisions of the Anglo-Irish Agreement Support Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–415):[3] *Provided*, That such amount shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for projects and activities: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this heading shall remain available until September 30, 1999.

ASSISTANCE FOR EASTERN EUROPE AND THE BALTIC STATES

(a) For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989,[4] $485,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999, which shall be available, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for economic assistance and for related programs for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States.

(b) Funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations Acts that are or have been made available for an Enterprise Fund may be deposited by such Fund in interest-bearing accounts prior to the Fund's disbursement of such funds for program purposes. The Fund may retain for such program purposes any interest earned on such deposits without returning such interest to the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by the Congress. Funds made available for Enterprise Funds shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for projects and activities.

(c) Funds appropriated under this heading shall be considered to be economic assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for purposes of making available the administrative authorities contained in that Act for the use of economic assistance.

(d) None of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for new housing construction or repair or recon-

[3] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.
[4] For text of the SEED Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

struction of existing housing in Bosnia and Herzegovina unless directly related to the efforts of United States troops to promote peace in said country.

(e) With regard to funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this heading for the economic revitalization program in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and local currencies generated by such funds (including the conversion of funds appropriated under this heading into currency used by Bosnia and Herzegovina as local currency and local currency returned or repaid under such program)—

(1) the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall provide written approval for grants and loans prior to the obligation and expenditure of funds for such purposes, and prior to the use of funds that have been returned or repaid to any lending facility or grantee; and

(2) the provisions of section 532 of this Act shall apply.

(f) The President is authorized to withhold funds appropriated under this heading made available for economic revitalization programs in Bosnia and Herzegovina, if he determines and certifies to the Committees on Appropriations that the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina has not complied with article III of annex 1–A of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina concerning the withdrawal of foreign forces, and that intelligence cooperation on training, investigations, and related activities between Iranian officials and Bosnian officials has not been terminated.

(g) Not to exceed $200,000,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for Bosnia and Herzegovina exclusive of assistance for police training.

(h) Not to exceed $7,000,000 of the funds made available for Bosnia and Herzegovina may be made available for the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of modifying direct loans and loan guarantees for said country.

ASSISTANCE FOR THE NEW INDEPENDENT STATES OF THE FORMER SOVIET UNION

(a) For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 11 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the FREEDOM Support Act,[5] for assistance for the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and for related programs, $770,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999: *Provided*, That the provisions of such chapter shall apply to funds appropriated by this paragraph.

(b) None of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available to the Government of Russia—

(1) unless that government is making progress in implementing comprehensive economic reforms based on market principles, private ownership, negotiating repayment of commercial debt, respect for commercial contracts, and equitable treatment of foreign private investment;

(2) if that government applies or transfers United States assistance to any entity for the purpose of expropriating or seiz-

[5] For text of the FREEDOM Support Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

ing ownership or control of assets, investments, or ventures; and

(3) funds may be furnished without regard to this subsection if the President determines that to do so is in the national interest.

(c)[6] None of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available to any government of the new independent states of the former Soviet Union if that government directs any action in violation of the territorial integrity or national sovereignty of any other new independent state, such as those violations included in the Helsinki Final Act: *Provided*, That such funds may be made available without regard to the restriction in this subsection if the President determines that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States: *Provided further*, That the restriction of this subsection shall not apply to the use of such funds for the provision of assistance for purposes of humanitarian and refugee relief.

(d) None of the funds appropriated under this heading for the new independent states of the former Soviet Union shall be made available for any state to enhance its military capability: *Provided*, That this restriction does not apply to demilitarization, demining, or nonproliferation programs.

(e) Funds appropriated under this heading shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

(f) Funds made available in this Act for assistance to the new independent states of the former Soviet Union shall be subject to the provisions of section 117 (relating to environment and natural resources) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(g) Funds appropriated under title II of this Act, including funds appropriated under this heading, may be made available for assistance for Mongolia: *Provided*, That funds made available for assistance for Mongolia may be made available in accordance with the purposes and utilizing the authorities provided in chapter 11 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(h) In issuing new task orders, entering into contracts, or making grants, with funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations Acts, for projects or activities that have as one of their primary purposes the fostering of private sector development, the Coordinator for United States Assistance to the New Independent States and the implementing agency shall encourage the participation of and give significant weight to contractors and grantees who propose investing a significant amount of their own resources (including volunteer services and in-kind contributions) in such projects and activities.

(i) Funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations Acts that are or have been made available for an Enterprise Fund may be deposited by such Fund in interest-bearing accounts prior to the disbursement of such funds by the Fund for program purposes. The Fund may retain for such program proposes any interest earned on such deposits without returning such interest to

[6] 22 U.S.C. 5814 note. The President issued such a determination on January 26, 1998 (Presidential Determination No. 98–11; unprinted at publication).

the Treasury of the United States and without further appropriation by the Congress. Funds made available for Enterprise Funds shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for projects and activities.

(j)(1) Of the funds appropriated under this heading that are allocated for assistance for the Government of Russia, 50 percent shall be withheld from obligation until the President determines and certifies in writing to the Committees on Appropriations that the Government of Russia has terminated implementation of arrangements to provide Iran with technical expertise, training, technology, or equipment necessary to develop a nuclear reactor, related nuclear research facilities or programs, or ballistic missile capability.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) assistance may be provided for the Government of Russia if the President determines and certifies to the Committees on Appropriations that making such funds available: (A) is vital to the national security interest of the United States; and (B) that the Government of Russia is taking meaningful steps to limit major supply contracts and to curtail the transfer of technology and technological expertise related to activities referred to in paragraph (1).

(k) Of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $225,000,000 shall be made available for Ukraine, which sum shall be provided with the understanding that Ukraine will undertake significant economic reforms which are additional to those which were undertaken in the previous fiscal year: *Provided*, That 50 percent of the amount made available in this subsection, exclusive of funds made available for election related initiatives and nuclear reactor safety activities, shall be withheld from obligation and expenditure until the Secretary of State determines and certifies no later than April 30, 1998, that the Government of Ukraine has made significant progress toward resolving complaints made by United States investors to the United States embassy prior to April 30, 1997: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this subsection, and funds appropriated for Ukraine in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 as contained in Public Law 104–208 shall be made available to complete the preparation of safety analysis reports at each nuclear reactor in Ukraine over the next three years.

(l) Of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $250,000,000 shall be made available for assistance for the Southern Caucasus region: *Provided*, That of the funds provided under this subsection 37 percent shall be made available for Georgia and 35 percent shall be made available for Armenia: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available for the Southern Caucasus region, 28 percent should be used for reconstruction and remedial activities relating to the consequences of conflicts within the region, especially those in the vicinity of Abkhazia and Nagorno-Karabakh: *Provided further*, That if the Secretary of State after May 30, 1998, determines and reports to the relevant committees of Congress that the full amount of reconstruction and remedial funds that may be made available under the previous proviso cannot be effectively utilized, up to 62.5 percent of the amount provided under the previous proviso for reconstruction and remediation may be used for other purposes under this heading.

(m) Funds provided under the previous subsection shall be made available for humanitarian assistance for refugees, displaced persons, and needy civilians affected by the conflicts in the Southern Caucasus region, including those in the vicinity of Abkhazia and Nagorno-Karabakh, notwithstanding any other provision of this or any other Act.

(n) Funds made available under this Act or any other Act may not be provided for assistance to the Government of Azerbaijan until the President determines, and so reports to the Congress, that the Government of Azerbaijan is taking demonstrable steps to cease all blockades against Armenia and Nagorno-Karabakh: *Provided*, That the restriction of this subsection and section 907 of the FREEDOM Support Act shall not apply to—

(1) activities to support democracy or assistance under title V of the FREEDOM Support Act and section 1424 of Public Law 104–201;[7]

(2) any assistance provided by the Trade and Development Agency under section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2421); and

(3) any activity carried out by a member of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service while acting within his or her official capacity.

(o) None of the funds appropriated under this heading or in prior appropriations legislation may be made available to establish a joint public-private entity or organization engaged in the management of activities or projects supported by the Defense Enterprise Fund.

## INDEPENDENT AGENCY

### PEACE CORPS

For expenses necessary to carry out the provisions of the Peace Corps Act (75 Stat. 612),[8] $222,000,000, including the purchase of not to exceed five passenger motor vehicles for administrative purposes for use outside of the United States: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be used to pay for abortions: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading shall remain available until September 30, 1999.

## DEPARTMENT OF STATE

### INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL

For necessary expenses to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $215,000,000: *Provided*, That during fiscal year 1998, the Department of State may also use the authority of section 608 of the Act, without regard to its restrictions, to receive non-lethal excess property from an agency of the United States Government for the purpose of providing it to a foreign country

[7] Sec. 1424 of the Defense Against Weapons of Mass Destruction Act of 1996 (title XIV of Public Law 104–201; 50 U.S.C. 2301 note) relates to international border security among the states of the former Soviet Union, the Baltic States, and other countries of Eastern Europe. For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. F.

[8] The Peace Corps Act, as amended (Public Law 87–293), may be found in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

under chapter 8 of part I of that Act subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations:[9] *Provided further*, That not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State in consultation with the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations containing: (1) a list of all countries in which the United States carries out international counter-narcotics activities; (2) the number, mission and agency affiliation of United States personnel assigned to each such country; and (3) all costs and expenses obligated for each program, project or activity by each United States agency in each country: *Provided further*, That of the amount made available under this heading not to exceed $5,000,000 shall be allocated to operate the Western Hemisphere International Law Enforcement Academy: *Provided further*, That 10 percent of the funds appropriated under this heading shall not be available for obligation until the Secretary of State submits a report to the Committees on Appropriations providing a financial plan for the funds appropriated under this heading and under the heading "Narcotics Interdiction".

NARCOTICS INTERDICTION

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, which shall be available for assistance, including procurement, for support of air drug interdiction and eradication and other related purposes: *Provided*, That funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

MIGRATION AND REFUGEE ASSISTANCE

For expenses, not otherwise provided for, necessary to enable the Secretary of State to provide, as authorized by law, a contribution to the International Committee of the Red Cross, assistance to refugees, including contributions to the International Organization for Migration and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, and other activities to meet refugee and migration needs; salaries and expenses of personnel and dependents as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980; allowances as authorized by sections 5921 through 5925 of title 5, United States Code; purchase and hire of passenger motor vehicles; and services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, $650,000,000: *Provided*, That not more than $12,000,000 shall be available for administrative expenses: *Provided further*, That not less than $80,000,000 shall be made available for refugees from the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe and other refugees resettling in Israel.

---

[9] Sec. 482(g) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291a), as amended, provides the following:

"(g) EXCESS PROPERTY.—For purposes of this chapter, the Secretary of State may use the authority of section 608, without regard to the restrictions of such section, to receive nonlethal excess property from any agency of the United States Government for the purpose of providing such property to a foreign government under the same terms and conditions as funds authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this chapter.".

REFUGEE RESETTLEMENT ASSISTANCE

For necessary expenses for the targeted assistance program authorized by title IV of the Immigration and Nationality Act and section 501 of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 and administered by the Office of Refugee Resettlement of the Department of Health and Human Services, in addition to amounts otherwise available for such purposes, $5,000,000.

UNITED STATES EMERGENCY REFUGEE AND MIGRATION ASSISTANCE FUND

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 2(c) of the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962, as amended (22 U.S.C. 260(c)),[10] $50,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the funds made available under this heading are appropriated notwithstanding the provisions contained in section 2(c)(2) of the Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962 which would limit the amount of funds which could be appropriated for this purpose.

NONPROLIFERATION, ANTI-TERRORISM, DEMINING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

For necessary expenses for nonproliferation, anti-terrorism and related programs and activities, $133,000,000, to carry out the provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for anti-terrorism assistance, section 504 of the FREEDOM Support Act for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund,[11] section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act or the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law, including activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations, section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for a voluntary contribution to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and a voluntary contribution to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO): *Provided*, That of this amount not to exceed $15,000,000, to remain available until expended, may be made available for the Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund, notwithstanding any other provision of law, to promote bilateral and multilateral activities relating to nonproliferation and disarmament: *Provided further*, That such funds may also be used for such countries other than the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and international organizations when it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so: *Provided further*, That such funds shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading may be made available for the International Atomic Energy Agency only if the Secretary of State determines (and so reports to the Congress) that Israel is not being denied its right to participate in the activities of that Agency: *Provided further*, That not to exceed $30,000,000 may be made available to the Korean Pe-

[10] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1996*, vol. II.
[11] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

ninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) only for the administrative expenses and heavy fuel oil costs associated with the Agreed Framework: *Provided further*, That such funds may be obligated to KEDO only if, 30 days prior to such obligation of funds, the President certifies and so reports to Congress that: (1)(A) the parties to the Agreed Framework are taking steps to assure that progress is made on the implementation of the January 1, 1992, Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the implementation of the North-South dialogue, and (B) North Korea is complying with the other provisions of the Agreed Framework between North Korea and the United States and with the Confidential Minute; (2) North Korea is cooperating fully in the canning and safe storage of all spent fuel from its graphite-moderated nuclear reactors and that such canning and safe storage is scheduled to be completed by April 1, 1998; and (3) North Korea has not significantly diverted assistance provided by the United States for purposes for which it was not intended: *Provided further*, That the President may waive the certification requirements of the preceding proviso if the President determines that it is vital to the national security interests of the United States: *Provided further*, That no funds may be obligated for KEDO until 30 calendar days after submission to Congress of the waiver permitted under the preceding proviso: *Provided further*, That the obligation of any funds for KEDO shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an annual report (to be submitted with the annual presentation for appropriations) providing a full and detailed accounting of the fiscal year request for the United States contribution to KEDO, the expected operating budget of KEDO, to include unpaid debt, proposed annual costs associated with heavy fuel oil purchases, and the amount of funds pledged by other donor nations and organizations to support KEDO activities on a per country basis, and other related activities: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available under this heading, up to $10,000,000 may be made available to KEDO, in addition to funds otherwise made available under this heading for KEDO, if the Secretary of State certifies and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that, except for the funds made available under this proviso, funds sufficient to cover all outstanding debts owed by KEDO for heavy fuel oil have been provided to KEDO by donors other than the United States.

## TITLE III—MILITARY ASSISTANCE

### FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

#### INTERNATIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 541 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $50,000,000: *Provided*, That the civilian personnel for whom military education and training may be provided under this heading may include civilians who are not members of a government whose participation would contribute to improved civil-military relations, civilian control of the military,

or respect for human rights: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading for grant financed military education and training for Indonesia and Guatemala may only be available for expanded international military education and training and funds made available for Guatemala may only be provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to support grant financed military education and training at the School of the Americas unless: (1) the Secretary of Defense certifies that the instruction and training provided by the School of the Americas is fully consistent with training and doctrine, particularly with respect to the observance of human rights, provided by the Department of Defense to United States military students at Department of Defense institutions whose primary purpose is to train United States military personnel; (2) the Secretary of Defense certifies that the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, has developed and issued specific guidelines governing the selection and screening of candidates for instruction at the School of the Americas; and (3) the Secretary of Defense submits to the Committees on Appropriations a report detailing the training activities of the School of the Americas and a general assessment regarding the performance of its graduates during 1996.

FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM

For expenses necessary for grants to enable the President to carry out the provisions of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act, $3,296,550,000: *Provided*, That of the funds appropriated under this heading, not less than $1,800,000,000 shall be available for grants only for Israel, and not less than $1,300,000,000 shall be made available for grants only for Egypt: *Provided further*, That the funds appropriated by this paragraph for Israel shall be disbursed within 30 days of enactment of this Act or by October 31, 1997, whichever is later: *Provided further*, That to the extent that the Government of Israel requests that funds be used for such purposes, grants made available for Israel by this paragraph shall, as agreed by Israel and the United States, be available for advanced weapons systems, of which not less than $475,000,000 shall be available for the procurement in Israel of defense articles and defense services, including research and development: *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, not less than $75,000,000 shall be available for assistance for Jordan: *Provided further*, That during fiscal year 1998 the President is authorized to, and shall, direct drawdowns of defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense, defense services of the Department of Defense, and military education and training of an aggregate value of not less than $25,000,000 under the authority of this proviso for Jordan for the purposes of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and any amount so directed shall count toward meeting the earmark in the previous proviso: *Provided further*, That section 506(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall apply, and section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply, to any such drawdown: *Provided further*, That of the funds appropriated by this paragraph, a total of $18,300,000

should be available for assistance for Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available under this heading shall be available for any non-NATO country participating in the Partnership for Peace Program except through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated by this paragraph shall be nonrepayable notwithstanding any requirement in section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this paragraph shall be obligated upon apportionment in accordance with paragraph (5)(C) of title 31, United States Code, section 1501(a): *Provided further*, That $50,000,000 of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this heading should be made available for the purpose of facilitating the integration of Poland, Hungary, and the Czech Republic into the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.[12]

For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of direct loans authorized by section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as follows: cost of direct loans, $60,000,000: *Provided*, That these funds are available to subsidize gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans of not to exceed $657,000,000: *Provided further*, That the rate of interest charged on such loans shall be not less than the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be made available for Greece and Turkey only on a loan basis, and the principal amount of direct loans for each country shall not exceed the following: $105,000,000 only for Greece and $150,000,000 only for Turkey.

None of the funds made available under this heading shall be available to finance the procurement of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act unless the foreign country proposing to make such procurements has first signed an agreement with the United States Government specifying the conditions under which such procurements may be financed with such funds: *Provided*, That all country and funding level increases in allocations shall be submitted through the regular notification procedures of section 515 of this Act: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be available for Sudan and Liberia: *Provided further*, That funds made available under this heading may be used, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for demining, the clearance of unexploded ordnance, and related activities and may include activities implemented through nongovernmental and international organizations: *Provided further*, That only those countries for which assistance was justified for the "Foreign Military Sales Financing Program" in the fiscal year 1989 congressional presentation for security assistance programs[13] may utilize funds made available

[12] See NATO Enlargement Facilitation Act of 1996 (title VI of sec. 101(c) of title I of Public Law 104–208), and other legislation relating to NATO in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

[13] In Africa: Kenya; in East Asia and the Pacific: Indonesia, Thailand; in Europe: Greece, Portugal, Spain, Turkey,; in Near East and South Asia: Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Morocco, Pakistan, Tunisia, and Yemen. See *Congressional Presentation for Security Assistance Programs*, Fiscal Year 1989, page 19.

under this heading for procurement of defense articles, defense services or design and construction services that are not sold by the United States Government under the Arms Export Control Act: *Provided further*, That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds made available under this heading for the cost of direct loans may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for grants, and funds made available under this heading for grants may also be used to supplement the funds available under this heading for the cost of direct loans: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated under this heading shall be expended at the minimum rate necessary to make timely payment for defense articles and services: *Provided further*, That not more than $23,250,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be obligated for necessary expenses, including the purchase of passenger motor vehicles for replacement only for use outside of the United States, for the general costs of administering military assistance and sales: *Provided further*, That none of the funds under this heading shall be available for Guatemala: *Provided further*, That not more than $350,000,000 of funds realized pursuant to section 21(e)(1)(A) of the Arms Export Control Act may be obligated for expenses incurred by the Department of Defense during fiscal year 1998 pursuant to section 43(b) of the Arms Export Control Act, except that this limitation may be exceeded only through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 551 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, $77,500,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be obligated or expended except as provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

## TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE

### FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

CONTRIBUTION TO THE INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

For payment to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the United States contribution to the Global Environment Facility (GEF), $47,500,000, to remain available until September 30, 1999.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION

For payment to the International Development Association by the Secretary of the Treasury, $1,034,503,100, to remain available until expended, of which $234,503,100 shall be available to pay for the tenth replenishment: *Provided*, That none of the funds may be obligated or made available until the Secretary of the Treasury certifies to the Committees on Appropriations that procurement restrictions applicable to United States firms under the terms of the

Interim Trust Fund have been lifted from all funds which Interim Trust Fund donors proposed to set aside for review of procurement restrictions at the conclusion of the February 1997 IDA Deputies Meeting in Paris.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

For payment to the Inter-American Development Bank by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the United States share of the paid-in share portion of the increase in capital stock, $25,610,667, and for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations, $20,835,000, to remain available until expended.

LIMITATION ON CALLABLE CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

The United States Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank may subscribe without fiscal year limitation to the callable capital portion of the United States share of such capital stock in an amount not to exceed $1,503,718,910.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE ENTERPRISE FOR THE AMERICAS MULTILATERAL INVESTMENT FUND

For payment to the Enterprise for the Americas Multilateral Investment Fund by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the United States contribution to the Fund to be administered by the Inter-American Development Bank, $30,000,000 to remain available until expended, which shall be available for contributions previously due.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

For payment to the Asian Development Bank by the Secretary of the Treasury for the United States share of the paid-in portion of the increase in capital stock, $13,221,596, to remain available until expended.

LIMITATION ON CALLABLE CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

The United States Governor of the Asian Development Bank may subscribe without fiscal year limitation to the callable capital portion of the United States share of such capital stock in an amount not to exceed $647,858,204.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE ASIAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

For the United States contribution by the Secretary of the Treasury to the increases in resources of the Asian Development Fund, as authorized by the Asian Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 89–369), $150,000,000, of which $50,000,000 shall be available for contributions previously due, to remain available until expended.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

For the United States contribution by the Secretary of the Treasury to the increase in resources of the African Development Fund,

$45,000,000, to remain available until expended and which shall be available for contributions previously due.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE EUROPEAN BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

For payment to the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development by the Secretary of the Treasury, $35,778,717, for the United States share of the paid-in portion of the increase in capital stock, to remain available until expended.

LIMITATION ON CALLABLE CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

The United States Governor of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development may subscribe without fiscal year limitation to the callable capital portion of the United States share of such capital stock in an amount not to exceed $123,237,803.

NORTH AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

For payment to the North American Development Bank by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the United States share of the paid-in portion of the capital stock, $56,500,000, to remain available until expended of which $250,000 shall be available for contributions previously due: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading that are made available for the Community Adjustment and Investment Program shall be used for purposes other than those set out in the binational agreement establishing the Bank: *Provided further*, That of the amount appropriated under this heading, not more than $41,250,000 may be expended for the purchase of such capital shares in fiscal year 1998.

LIMITATION ON CALLABLE CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

The United States Governor of the North American Development Bank may subscribe without fiscal year limitation to the callable capital portion of the United States share of the capital stock of the North American Development Bank in an amount not to exceed $318,750,000.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and of section 2 of the United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973, $192,000,000: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading shall be made available for the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading that are made available to the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) shall be made available for activities in the People's Republic of China: *Provided further*, That not more than $25,000,000 of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to UNFPA: *Provided further*, That not more than one-half of this amount may be provided to UNFPA before March 1, 1998, and that no later than February 15, 1998, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations indicating the amount UNFPA is budgeting for the People's Republic of China in 1998: *Provided fur-*

*ther*, That any amount UNFPA plans to spend in the People's Republic of China in 1998 shall be deducted from the amount of funds provided to UNFPA after March 1, 1998, pursuant to the previous provisos: *Provided further*, That with respect to any funds appropriated under this heading that are made available to UNFPA, UNFPA shall be required to maintain such funds in a separate account and not commingle them with any other funds: *Provided further*, That none of the funds appropriated under this heading may be made available to the Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO) or the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA): *Provided further*, That not less than $4,000,000 should be made available to the World Food Program.[14]

## TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

### OBLIGATIONS DURING LAST MONTH OF AVAILABILITY

SEC. 501.[15] Except for the appropriations entitled "International Disaster Assistance", and "United States Emergency Refugee and Migration Assistance Fund", not more than 15 percent of any appropriation item made available by this Act shall be obligated during the last month of availability.

### PROHIBITION OF BILATERAL FUNDING FOR INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 502.[16] Notwithstanding section 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, none of the funds contained in title II of this Act may be used to carry out the provisions of section 209(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

### LIMITATION ON RESIDENCE EXPENSES

SEC. 503.[17] Of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act, not to exceed $126,500 shall be for official residence expenses of the Agency for International Development during the current fiscal year: *Provided*, That appropriate steps shall be taken to assure that, to the maximum extent possible, United States-owned foreign currencies are utilized in lieu of dollars.

### LIMITATION ON EXPENSES

SEC. 504.[18] Of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act, not to exceed $5,000 shall be for entertainment expenses of the Agency for International Development during the current fiscal year.

---

[14] For other legislation relating to the United Nations, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, sec. H.

[15] First enacted as sec. 108 of the Mutual Security Appropriations Act of 1955.

[16] Excluding the "Notwithstanding" clause, first enacted as sec. 121 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1970.

[17] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 113 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1976.

[18] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 114 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1976.

LIMITATION ON REPRESENTATIONAL ALLOWANCES

SEC. 505.[19] Of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act, not to exceed $95,000 shall be available for representation allowances for the Agency for International Development during the current fiscal year: *Provided*, That appropriate steps shall be taken to assure that, to the maximum extent possible, United States-owned foreign currencies are utilized in lieu of dollars: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available by this Act for general costs of administering military assistance and sales under the heading "Foreign Military Financing Program", not to exceed $2,000 shall be available for entertainment expenses and not to exceed $50,000 shall be available for representation allowances: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available by this Act under the heading "International Military Education and Training", not to exceed $50,000 shall be available for entertainment allowances: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available by this Act for the Inter-American Foundation, not to exceed $2,000 shall be available for entertainment and representation allowances: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available by this Act for the Peace Corps, not to exceed a total of $4,000 shall be available for entertainment expenses: *Provided further*, That of the funds made available by this Act under the heading "Trade and Development Agency", not to exceed $2,000 shall be available for representation and entertainment allowances.

PROHIBITION ON FINANCING NUCLEAR GOODS

SEC. 506.[20] None of the funds appropriated or made available (other than funds for "Nonproliferation, Anti-terrorism, Demining and Related Programs") pursuant to this Act, for carrying out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, may be used, except for purposes of nuclear safety, to finance the export of nuclear equipment, fuel, or technology.

PROHIBITION AGAINST DIRECT FUNDING FOR CERTAIN COUNTRIES

SEC. 507.[21] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act shall be obligated or expended to fi-

[19] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 115 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1976. The second through fifth proviso clauses were first enacted as sec. 526 of H.R. 4473, as made applicable to the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1981. The second proviso, regarding general costs of administering the Foreign Military Financing Program, has been reworded somewhat; the proviso formerly referred to: "the total funds made available by this Act under the headings 'Military Assistance' and 'Foreign Military Credit Sales'". The last proviso clause was first enacted in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986.

[20] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 112 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1978. The FY 1994 Act added the clause, "except for purposes of nuclear safety,"

[21] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 111 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1974. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 2268), added two provisos, the first of which has been continued in subsequent years.

The following countries have been listed in similar sections in recent previous fiscal years:
Fiscal year 1997—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Sudan, or Syria;
Fiscal year 1996—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Serbia, Sudan, or Syria;
Fiscal year 1995—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Serbia, Sudan, or Syria;
Fiscal year 1994—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, Serbia, Sudan, or Syria;
Fiscal year 1993—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, or Syria;
Fiscal year 1992—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, or Syria; and

Continued

nance directly any assistance or reparations to Cuba, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Sudan, or Syria: *Provided*, That for purposes of this section, the prohibition on obligations or expenditures shall include direct loans, credits, insurance and guarantees of the Export-Import Bank or its agents.

MILITARY COUPS

SEC. 508.[22] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act shall be obligated or expended to finance directly any assistance to any country whose duly elected head of government is deposed by military coup or decree: *Provided*, That assistance may be resumed to such country if the President determines and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that subsequent to the termination of assistance a democratically elected government has taken office.

TRANSFERS BETWEEN ACCOUNTS

SEC. 509.[23] None of the funds made available by this Act may be obligated under an appropriation account to which they were not appropriated, except for transfers specifically provided for in this Act, unless the President, prior to the exercise of any authority contained in the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to transfer funds, consults with and provides a written policy justification to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided*, That the exercise of such authority shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

DEOBLIGATION/REOBLIGATION AUTHORITY

SEC. 510.[24] (a) Amounts certified pursuant to section 1311 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1955, as having been obligated against appropriations heretofore made under the authority of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for the same general purpose as any of the headings under title II of this Act are, if deobligated, hereby continued available for the same period as the respective appropriations under such headings or until September 30, 1998, whichever is later, and for the same general purpose, and for countries within the same region as originally obligated: *Provided*, That the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of the Congress are notified 15 days in advance of the reobligation of such funds in accordance with regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

(b) Obligated balances of funds appropriated to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act as of the end of the fiscal year

---

Fiscal year 1991—Angola, Cambodia, Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, or Syria.

[22] The main clause was first enacted as sec. 513 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986. The proviso first appeared in sec. 513 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1988.

[23] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 115 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1978. The proviso was added in Fiscal Year 1998.

See also sec. 109 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151g).

[24] Language similar to that in subsec. (a) was first enacted as sec. 403 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1983. Language similar to that in subsec. (b), excluding the proviso, was first enacted as sec. 515 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991. The proviso in subsec. (b) was added in the FY 1995 Act.

immediately preceding the current fiscal year are, if deobligated, hereby continued available during the current fiscal year for the same purpose under any authority applicable to such appropriations under this Act: *Provided*, That the authority of this subsection may not be used in fiscal year 1998.

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

SEC. 511.[25] No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation after the expiration of the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided in this Act: *Provided*, That funds appropriated for the purposes of chapters 1, 8, and 11 of part I, section 667, and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and funds provided under the heading "Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States", shall remain available until expended if such funds are initially obligated before the expiration of their respective periods of availability contained in this Act: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, any funds made available for the purposes of chapter 1 of part I and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 which are allocated or obligated for cash disbursements in order to address balance of payments or economic policy reform objectives, shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the report required by section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall designate for each country, to the extent known at the time of submission of such report, those funds allocated for cash disbursement for balance of payment and economic policy reform purposes.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES IN DEFAULT

SEC. 512.[26] No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be used to furnish assistance to any country which is in default during a period in excess of one calendar year in payment to the United States of principal or interest on any loan made to such country by the United States pursuant to a program for which funds are appropriated under this Act: *Provided*, That this section and section 620(q) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply to funds made available in this Act or during the current fiscal year for Nicaragua and Liberia, and for any narcotics-related assistance for Colombia, Bolivia, and Peru authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Arms Export Control Act.

[25] Similar language first enacted as sec. 403 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1967. Reference to funds provided for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States was added in sec. 511 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997.

[26] Popularly referred to as the Brooke-Alexander Amendment. Similar language (not including the proviso) was first enacted as sec. 506 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1976. Language similar to the proviso was first enacted in sec. 518 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990. Colombia, Bolivia, and Peru were cited in that section. Reference to Nicaragua was added in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991. Liberia was added this year.

COMMERCE AND TRADE

SEC. 513.[27] (a) None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act for direct assistance and none of the funds otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to the Export-Import Bank and the Overseas Private Investment Corporation shall be obligated or expended to finance any loan, any assistance or any other financial commitments for establishing or expanding production of any commodity for export by any country other than the United States, if the commodity is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative and if the assistance will cause substantial injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity: *Provided*, That such prohibition shall not apply to the Export-Import Bank if in the judgment of its Board of Directors the benefits to industry and employment in the United States are likely to outweigh the injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity, and the Chairman of the Board so notifies the Committees on Appropriations.

(b)[28] None of the funds appropriated by this or any other Act to carry out chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be available for any testing or breeding feasibility study, variety improvement or introduction, consultancy, publication, conference, or training in connection with the growth or production in a foreign country of an agricultural commodity for export which would compete with a similar commodity grown or produced in the United States: *Provided*, That this subsection shall not prohibit—

(1) activities designed to increase food security in developing countries where such activities will not have a significant impact in the export of agricultural commodities of the United States; or

(2) research activities intended primarily to benefit American producers.

SURPLUS COMMODITIES

SEC. 514.[29] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Investment Corporation, the North American Development Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the African Development Bank, and the African Development Fund to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any assistance by these institutions, using funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act, for the production or extraction of any commodity or mineral for ex-

[27] Language contained in subsec. (a) was first enacted as sec. 608 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1979. Language contained in subsec. (b) was first enacted in sec. 521 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991. That Act, and Appropriations Acts through FY 1995 also included a subsec. (c), relating to the development of import-sensitive products that would compete with U.S. products.

[28] Popularly referred to as the Bumpers amendment.

[29] 22 U.S.C. 262h note. Similar language was first enacted as sec. 22 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986.

port, if it is in surplus on world markets and if the assistance will cause substantial injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity.

NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 515.[30] (a) For the purposes of providing the executive branch with the necessary administrative flexibility, none of the funds made available under this Act for "Child Survival and Disease Programs Fund", "Development Assistance", "International organizations and programs", "Trade and Development Agency", "International narcotics control", "Narcotics Interdiction", "Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States", "Assistance for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union", "Economic Support Fund", "Peacekeeping operations", "Operating expenses of the Agency for International Development", "Operating expenses of the Agency for International Development Office of Inspector General", "Nonproliferation, anti-terrorism, demining and related programs", "Foreign Military Financing Program", "International military education and training", "Peace Corps", "Migration and refugee assistance", shall be available for obligation for activities, programs, projects, type of materiel assistance, countries, or other operations not justified or in excess of the amount justified to the Appropriations Committees for obligation under any of these specific headings unless the Appropriations Committees of both Houses of Congress are previously notified 15 days in advance: *Provided*, That the President shall not enter into any commitment of funds appropriated for the purposes of section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act for the provision of major defense equipment, other than conventional ammunition, or other major defense items defined to be aircraft, ships, missiles, or combat vehicles, not previously justified to Congress or 20 percent in excess of the quantities justified to Congress unless the Committees on Appropriations are notified 15 days in advance of such commitment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any reprogramming for an activity, program, or project under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 of less than 10 percent of the amount previously justified to the Congress for obligation for such activity, program, or project for the current fiscal year: *Provided further*, That the requirements of this section or any similar provision of this Act or any other Act, including any prior Act requiring notification in accordance with the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, may be waived if failure to do so would pose a substantial risk to human health or welfare: *Provided further*, That in case of any such waiver, notification to the Congress, or the appropriate congressional committees, shall be provided as early as practicable, but in no event later than three days after taking the action to which such notification requirement was applicable, in the context of the circumstances necessitating such waiver: *Provided further*, That any notification provided pur-

[30] Similar language, without the proviso clauses, was enacted as sec. 114 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1974.
Subsec. (b) was first enacted as sec. 551(c) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990.

suant to such a waiver shall contain an explanation of the emergency circumstances.

(b) Drawdowns made pursuant to section 506(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

LIMITATION ON AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS

SEC. 516.[31] Notwithstanding any other provision of law or of this Act, none of the funds provided for "International Organizations and Programs" shall be available for the United States proportionate share, in accordance with section 307(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, for any programs identified in section 307, or for Libya, Iran, or, at the discretion of the President, Communist countries listed in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended: *Provided*, That, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, funds appropriated under this Act or any previously enacted Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, which are returned or not made available for organizations and programs because of the implementation of this section or any similar provision of law, shall remain available for obligation through September 30, 1999.

ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND ASSISTANCE FOR ISRAEL

SEC. 517.[32] The Congress finds that progress on the peace process in the Middle East is vitally important to United States security interests in the region. The Congress recognizes that, in fulfilling its obligations under the Treaty of Peace Between the Arab Republic of Egypt and the State of Israel, done at Washington on March 26, 1979, Israel incurred severe economic burdens. Furthermore, the Congress recognizes that an economically and militarily secure Israel serves the security interests of the United States, for a secure Israel is an Israel which has the incentive and confidence to continue pursuing the peace process. Therefore, the Congress declares that, subject to the availability of appropriations, it is the policy and the intention of the United States that the funds provided in annual appropriations for the Economic Support Fund which are allocated to Israel shall not be less than the annual debt repayment (interest and principal) from Israel to the United States Government in recognition that such a principle serves United States interests in the region.

---

[31] Similar language, not including the proviso clauses, was first enacted as sec. 154 of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983. The first enactment referred to the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), the Southwest Africa Peoples Organization (SWAPO), and Cuba. References to Libya and Iran were added by the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985. Language regarding Communist countries was added by the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986. Reference to SWAPO was omitted beginning with the Fiscal Year 1991 Act. Language regarding the Palestine Liberation Organization or entities associated with it was deleted in Fiscal Year 1995.

Appropriations Acts for FYs 1990 through 1995 included a subsec. (b), which prohibited U.S. voluntary or assessed contributions to U.N. affiliates that grant "full membership as a state to any organization or group that does not have the internationally recognized attributes of statehood" or to the United Nations if that organization similarly granted such recognition.

[32] Similar language was enacted as sec. 534 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985.

PROHIBITION ON FUNDING FOR ABORTIONS AND INVOLUNTARY STERILIZATION

SEC. 518.[33] None of the funds made available to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used to pay for the performance of abortions as a method of family planning or to motivate or coerce any person to practice abortions. None of the funds made available to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used to pay for the performance of involuntary sterilization as a method of family planning or to coerce or provide any financial incentive to any person to undergo sterilizations. None of the funds made available to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used to pay for any biomedical research which relates in whole or in part, to methods of, or the performance of, abortions or involuntary sterilization as a means of family planning. None of the funds made available to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be obligated or expended for any country or organization if the President certifies that the use of these funds by any such country or organization would violate any of the above provisions related to abortions and involuntary sterilizations: *Provided*, That none of the funds made available under this Act may be used to lobby for or against abortion.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT

SEC. 519.[34] Section 25 of the Arms Export Control Act is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking "Congress" and inserting in lieu thereof "appropriate congressional committees";

(2) in subsection (b), by striking "the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives" and inserting in lieu thereof "any of the congressional committees described in subsection (e)"; and

(3) by adding the following subsection:

"(e) As used in this section, the term 'appropriate congressional committees' means the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.".

SPECIAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 520.[35] None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be obligated or expended for Colombia, Haiti, Liberia, Pakistan, Pan-

[33] Similar language, excluding the proviso, was first enacted as sec. 541 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986. See also sec. 104(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

[34] Sec. 25 of the Arms Export Control Act is at 22 U.S.C. 2765. Foreign Assistance Appropriations Acts, fiscal years 1993 through 1997, included a section requiring that: "The President shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations the reports required by section 25(a)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act.".

[35] The following countries have been listed in similar sections in recent previous fiscal years:
Fiscal year 1997—Colombia, Guatemala (except development assistance for Guatemala), Dominican Republic, Haiti, Liberia, Pakistan, Peru, Serbia, Sudan, or Zaire;
Fiscal year 1996—Colombia, Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Liberia, Nicaragua (with exception), Pakistan, Peru, Russia, Sudan, or Zaire;

Continued

ama, Peru, Serbia, Sudan, or the Democratic Republic of Congo except as provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

DEFINITION OF PROGRAM, PROJECT, AND ACTIVITY

SEC. 521.[36] For the purpose of this Act, "program, project, and activity" shall be defined at the appropriations Act account level and shall include all appropriations and authorizations Acts earmarks, ceilings, and limitations with the exception that for the following accounts: Economic Support Fund and Foreign Military Financing Program, "program, project, and activity" shall also be considered to include country, regional, and central program level funding within each such account; for the development assistance accounts of the Agency for International Development "program, project, and activity" shall also be considered to include central program level funding, either as: (1) justified to the Congress; or (2) allocated by the executive branch in accordance with a report, to be provided to the Committees on Appropriations within 30 days of enactment of this Act, as required by section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

CHILD SURVIVAL, AIDS, AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

SEC. 522.[37] Up to $10,000,000 of the funds made available by this Act for assistance for family planning, health, child survival, basic education, and AIDS, may be used to reimburse United States Government agencies, agencies of State governments, institutions of higher learning, and private and voluntary organizations for the full cost of individuals (including for the personal services of such individuals) detailed or assigned to, or contracted by, as the case may be, the Agency for International Development for the purpose of carrying out family planning activities, child survival, and basic education activities, and activities relating to research on, and the treatment and control of acquired immune deficiency syndrome in developing countries: *Provided*, That funds appropriated by this Act that are made available for child survival activities or activities relating to research on, and the treatment and control of, acquired immune deficiency syndrome may be made available notwithstanding any provision of law that restricts assistance to foreign countries: *Provided further*, That funds appropriated by this

---

Fiscal year 1995—Colombia, Dominican Republic, El Salvador (with exception), Guatemala, Haiti, Indonesia, Liberia, Nicaragua (with exception), Pakistan, Peru, Rwanda, Sudan, or Zaire;

Fiscal year 1994—Afghanistan, Cambodia, Colombia, El Salvador (with exception), Guatemala, Haiti, Indonesia, Jordan, Liberia, Malawi, Nicaragua (with exception), Peru, Sudan, Togo, or Zaire;

Fiscal year 1993—Sudan, Liberia, Lebanon, Zaire, Yemen, Haiti, Ivory Coast, Guatemala, Malawi, Peru, Uganda, Cambodia, Indonesia, or Somalia;

Fiscal year 1992—Sudan, Liberia, Lebanon, Zaire, Chile, Yemen, Haiti, Guatemala, or Somalia; and

Fiscal year 1991—Sudan, Liberia, Lebanon, Zaire, Chile, Yemen, Haiti, Guatemala, or Somalia.

[36] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 550 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1987.

[37] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 551 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1987. References to activities relating to control and treatment of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) in developing countries first appeared in sec. 545 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act; the proviso regarding AIDS was added in sec. 542 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993. An earlier proviso, relating to AID personnel policy, was included in the section from FY1989 through FY 1995.

Act that are made available for family planning activities may be made available notwithstanding section 512 of this Act and section 620(q) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

PROHIBITION AGAINST INDIRECT FUNDING TO CERTAIN COUNTRIES

SEC. 523.[38] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act shall be obligated to finance indirectly any assistance or reparations to Cuba, Iraq, Libya, Iran, Syria, North Korea, or the People's Republic of China, unless the President of the United States certifies that the withholding of these funds is contrary to the national interest of the United States.

RECIPROCAL LEASING

SEC. 524. Section 61(a) of the Arms Export Control Act[39] is amended by striking out "1997" and inserting in lieu thereof "1998".

NOTIFICATION ON EXCESS DEFENSE EQUIPMENT

SEC. 525.[40] Prior to providing excess Department of Defense articles in accordance with section 516(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Department of Defense shall notify the Committees on Appropriations to the same extent and under the same conditions as are other committees pursuant to subsection (c) of that section: *Provided*, That before issuing a letter of offer to sell excess defense articles under the Arms Export Control Act, the Department of Defense shall notify the Committees on Appropriations in accordance with the regular notification procedures of such Committees: *Provided further*, That such Committees shall also be informed of the original acquisition cost of such defense articles.

AUTHORIZATION REQUIREMENT

SEC. 526. Funds appropriated by this Act may be obligated and expended notwithstanding section 10 of Public Law 91–672 and section 15 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956.

---

[38] On January 28, 1998, the President certified that "withholding from international financial institutions and other international organizations and programs funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to [this] Act is contrary to the national interest of the United States." (Presidential Determination No. 98–12; 63 F.R. 6469).

The following countries have been listed in similar sections in recent previous fiscal years:

Fiscal year 1997—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, Iran, Syria, North Korea, or the People's Republic of China;

Fiscal year 1996—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, Iran, Syria, North Korea, or the People's Republic of China;

Fiscal year 1995—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, Iran, Syria, North Korea, or the People's Republic of China;

Fiscal year 1994—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, Syria, North Korea, People's Republic of China, or Laos;

Fiscal year 1993—Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, Syria, North Korea, People's Republic of China, Laos, Jordan, or Yemen;

Fiscal year 1992—Angola, Cambodia, Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, or Syria; and

Fiscal year 1991—Angola, Cambodia, Cuba, Iraq, Libya, the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, Iran, or Syria.

[39] 22 U.S.C. 2796.

[40] Similar language, excluding the first proviso, was first enacted as sec. 559 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1988. The first proviso was added by sec. 548 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991.

PROHIBITION ON BILATERAL ASSISTANCE TO TERRORIST COUNTRIES

SEC. 527.[41] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated for bilateral assistance under any heading of this Act and funds appropriated under any such heading in a provision of law enacted prior to enactment of this Act, shall not be made available to any country which the President determines—

(1) grants sanctuary from prosecution to any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism; or

(2) otherwise supports international terrorism.

(b) The President may waive the application of subsection (a) to a country if the President determines that national security or humanitarian reasons justify such waiver. The President shall publish each waiver in the Federal Register and, at least 15 days before the waiver takes effect, shall notify the Committees on Appropriations of the waiver (including the justification for the waiver) in accordance with the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

COMMERCIAL LEASING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES

SEC. 528.[42] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, the authority of section 23(a) of the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide financing to Israel, Egypt and NATO and major non-NATO allies for the procurement by leasing (including leasing with an option to purchase) of defense articles from United States commercial suppliers, not including Major Defense Equipment (other than helicopters and other types of aircraft having possible civilian application), if the President determines that there are compelling foreign policy or national security reasons for those defense articles being provided by commercial lease rather than by government-to-government sale under such Act.

COMPETITIVE INSURANCE

SEC. 529.[43] All Agency for International Development contracts and solicitations, and subcontracts entered into under such contracts, shall include a clause requiring that United States insurance companies have a fair opportunity to bid for insurance when such insurance is necessary or appropriate.

STINGERS IN THE PERSIAN GULF REGION

SEC. 530.[44] Except as provided in section 581 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990, the United States may not sell or otherwise make avail-

---

[41] Sec. 576 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1988, first enacted a "Prohibition on Bilateral Assistance to Terrorist Countries". Sec. 564 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990, substantially reworded this prohibition, providing the criteria for restriction, and the requirement for Presidential determination and waiver.

See also sec. 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, sec. 40 of the Arms Export Control Act (this volume), and sec. 6(j) of the Export Administration Act (volume III).

[42] 22 U.S.C. 2763 note. Similar language first enacted as sec. 580 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1989.

[43] First enacted as sec. 584 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1989.

[44] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 573 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1988.

able any Stingers to any country bordering the Persian Gulf under the Arms Export Control Act or chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT

SEC. 531.[45] In order to enhance the continued participation of nongovernmental organizations in economic assistance activities under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, including endowments, debt-for-development and debt-for-nature exchanges, a nongovernmental organization which is a grantee or contractor of the Agency for International Development may place in interest bearing accounts funds made available under this Act or prior Acts or local currencies which accrue to that organization as a result of economic assistance provided under title II of this Act and any interest earned on such investment shall be used for the purpose for which the assistance was provided to that organization.

SEPARATE ACCOUNTS

SEC. 532.[46] (a) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR LOCAL CURRENCIES.—(1) If assistance is furnished to the government of a foreign country under chapter 1 and 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 under agreements which result in the generation of local currencies of that country, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall—

(A) require that local currencies be deposited in a separate account established by that government;

(B) enter into an agreement with that government which sets forth—

(i) the amount of the local currencies to be generated; and

(ii) the terms and conditions under which the currencies so deposited may be utilized, consistent with this section; and

(C) establish by agreement with that government the responsibilities of the Agency for International Development and that government to monitor and account for deposits into and disbursements from the separate account.

(2) USES OF LOCAL CURRENCIES.—As may be agreed upon with the foreign government, local currencies deposited in a separate account pursuant to subsection (a), or an equivalent amount of local currencies, shall be used only—

(A) to carry out chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), for such purposes as—

(i) project and sector assistance activities; or

(ii) debt and deficit financing; or

(B) for the administrative requirements of the United States Government.

(3) PROGRAMMING ACCOUNTABILITY.—The Agency for International Development shall take all necessary steps to ensure that

[45] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 584 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990.

[46] 22 U.S.C. 2359 note. Similar language was first contained in sec. 592 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990.

the equivalent of the local currencies disbursed pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A) from the separate account established pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are used for the purposes agreed upon pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

(4) TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—Upon termination of assistance to a country under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II (as the case may be), any unencumbered balances of funds which remain in a separate account established pursuant to subsection (a) shall be disposed of for such purposes as may be agreed to by the government of that country and the United States Government.

(5) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The provisions of this subsection shall supersede the tenth and eleventh provisos contained under the heading "Sub-Saharan Africa, Development Assistance" as included in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 and sections 531(d) and 609 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.[47]

(6) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report on an annual basis as part of the justification documents submitted to the Committees on Appropriations on the use of local currencies for the administrative requirements of the United States Government as authorized in subsection (a)(2)(B), and such report shall include the amount of local currency (and United States dollar equivalent) used and/or to be used for such purpose in each applicable country.

(b) SEPARATE ACCOUNTS FOR CASH TRANSFERS.—(1) If assistance is made available to the government of a foreign country, under chapter 1 or 10 of part I or chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as cash transfer assistance or as nonproject sector assistance, that country shall be required to maintain such funds in a separate account and not commingle them with any other funds.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—Such funds may be obligated and expended notwithstanding provisions of law which are inconsistent with the nature of this assistance including provisions which are referenced in the Joint Explanatory Statement of the Committee of Conference accompanying House Joint Resolution 648 (H. Report No. 98–1159).[48]

(3) NOTIFICATION.—At least 15 days prior to obligating any such cash transfer or nonproject sector assistance, the President shall submit a notification through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, which shall include a detailed description of how the funds proposed to be made available will be used, with a discussion of the United States interests that will be served by the assistance (including, as appropriate, a description of the economic policy reforms that will be promoted by such assistance).

---

[47] 102 Stat. 2268–7; 22 U.S.C. 2346; and 22 U.S.C. 2359, respectively.

[48] Provisions referred to in the Joint Explanatory Statement of the Committee of Conference accompanying House Joint Resolution 648 (H. Report No. 98–1159) include: sec. 604 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended; section 901(b)(1) of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936, as amended; section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practice Act of 1974; section 644 of the Small Business Act; section 2711 of the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984; and the provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended.

(4) EXEMPTION.—Nonproject sector assistance funds may be exempt from the requirements of subsection (b)(1) only through the notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

COMPENSATION FOR UNITED STATES EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS TO INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 533.[49] (a) No funds appropriated by this Act may be made as payment to any international financial institution while the United States Executive Director to such institution is compensated by the institution at a rate which, together with whatever compensation such Director receives from the United States, is in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, or while any alternate United States Director to such institution is compensated by the institution at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) For purposes of this section, "international financial institutions" are: the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Asian Development Fund, the African Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the International Monetary Fund, the North American Development Bank, and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

COMPLIANCE WITH UNITED NATIONS SANCTIONS AGAINST IRAQ

SEC. 534.[50] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including title IV of chapter 2 of part I, relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation) or the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide assistance to any country that is not in compliance with the United Nations Security Council sanctions against Iraq unless the President determines and so certifies to the Congress that—

(1) such assistance is in the national interest of the United States;

(2) such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in that country; or

(3) the assistance to be provided will be humanitarian assistance for foreign nationals who have fled Iraq and Kuwait.

---

[49] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 578 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991. Reference to the North American Development Bank was added in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996.

[50] 50 U.S.C. 1701 note. Language similar to that in this section was first enacted as sec. 586D(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991 (part of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990—secs. 586–586J of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991). The section, as it was continued in annual foreign assistance appropriations acts, was expanded to include Serbia and Montenegro during fiscal years 1995 through 1997.

Sec. 586D(b) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991, and subsequent foreign assistance appropriations acts through fiscal year 1997, authorized the President to prohibit importation into the United States of any or all products of any foreign country that had not prohibited exports to or imports from Iraq. Serbia and Montenegro were added to this language for fiscal years 1995 through 1997.

For text of sec. 586D of the 1991 Act, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997,* vol. I—B.

COMPETITIVE PRICING FOR SALES OF DEFENSE ARTICLES

SEC. 535.[51] Direct costs associated with meeting a foreign customer's additional or unique requirements will continue to be allowable under contracts under section 22(d) of the Arms Export Control Act. Loadings applicable to such direct costs shall be permitted at the same rates applicable to procurement of like items purchased by the Department of Defense for its own use.

EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY TO OBLIGATE FUNDS TO CLOSE THE SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND

SEC. 536. Title III of Public Law 103–306 is amended under the heading "Special Defense Acquisition Fund" by striking "1998" and inserting "2000".[52]

AUTHORITIES FOR THE PEACE CORPS, THE INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION AND THE AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION

SEC. 537.[53] Unless expressly provided to the contrary, provisions of this or any other Act, including provisions contained in prior Acts authorizing or making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, shall not be construed to prohibit activities authorized by or conducted under the Peace Corps Act, the Inter-American Foundation Act, or the African Development Foundation Act. The appropriate agency shall promptly report to the Committees on Appropriations whenever it is conducting activities or is proposing to conduct activities in a country for which assistance is prohibited.

IMPACT ON JOBS IN THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 538.[54] None of the funds appropriated by this Act may be obligated or expended to provide—

(1) any financial incentive to a business enterprise currently located in the United States for the purpose of inducing such an enterprise to relocate outside the United States if such incentive or inducement is likely to reduce the number of employees of such business enterprise in the United States because United States production is being replaced by such enterprise outside the United States;

(2) assistance for the purpose of establishing or developing in a foreign country any export processing zone or designated area in which the tax, tariff, labor, environment, and safety laws of that country do not apply, in part or in whole, to activities carried out within that zone or area, unless the President determines and certifies that such assistance is not likely to cause a loss of jobs within the United States; or

(3) assistance for any project or activity that contributes to the violation of internationally recognized workers rights, as defined in section 502(a)(4) of the Trade Act of 1974, of work-

[51] 22 U.S.C. 2762 note. First enacted as sec. 531A(c) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996.

[52] For text, see page xxx.

[53] First enacted as sec. 589 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993.

[54] Similar language was first enacted, except the proviso in para. (1), as sec. 599 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993. That proviso was added by sec. 547 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994.

ers in the recipient country, including any designated zone or area in that country: *Provided*, That in recognition that the application of this subsection should be commensurate with the level of development of the recipient country and sector, the provisions of this subsection shall not preclude assistance for the informal sector in such country, micro and small-scale enterprise, and smallholder agriculture.

SPECIAL AUTHORITIES

SEC. 539.[55] (a) Funds appropriated in title II of this Act that are made available for Afghanistan, Lebanon, and for victims of war, displaced children, displaced Burmese, humanitarian assistance for Romania, and humanitarian assistance for the peoples of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, and Kosova, may be made available notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(b) Funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be used, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of supporting tropical forestry and energy programs aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, and for the purpose of supporting biodiversity conservation activities: *Provided*, That such assistance shall be subject to sections 116, 502B, and 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(c) The Agency for International Development may employ personal services contractors, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of administering programs for the West Bank and Gaza.

(d)[56] (1) WAIVER.—The President may waive the provisions of section 1003 of Public Law 100–204 if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representa-

---

[55] Language similar to that in subsecs. (a) and (b) was first enacted as sec. 549 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994. Provisos in subsec. (a) have been added and omitted since the section's introduction. Subsec. (c) was added as subsec. (d) in fiscal year 1995. New subsec. (d) was added this year.

[56] In a memorandum of December 5, 1997, for the Secretary of State, the President "determine[d] and certif[ied] that it is important to the national security interests of the United States to waive the provisions of section 1003 of the Anti-Terrorism Act of 1987, Public Law 100–204, through June 4, 1998." (Presidential Determination No. 98–8; 62 F.R. 66255).

Sec. 3 of the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1993, as amended (Public Law 103–125; 107 Stat. 1309), authorized the President to suspend certain provisions of law as they applied to the P.L.O. or entities associated with it if certain conditions were met and the President so certified and consulted with relevant congressional committees. This authority was continued in the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1994 (part E of Public Law 103–236) and the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1995 (title VI of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996; Public Law 104–107).

New authority to waive certain provisions was continued in general provisions of this Act; see also secs. 552, 555, and 566.

The President issued such a certification in Presidential Determination No. 94–13 of January 14, 1994 (59 F.R. 4777), which was extended until January 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 94–30 of June 30, 1994 (59 F.R. 35607); until July 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–12 of December 31, 1994 (60 F.R. 2673); until August 15, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–31 of July 2, 1995 (60 F.R. 35827); until October 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–36 of August 14, 1995 (60 F.R. 44725); until November 1, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 95–50 of September 30, 1995 (60 F.R. 53093); until December 31, 1995, by Presidential Determination No. 96–5 of November 13, 1995 (60 F.R. 57821); until March 31, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–8 of January 4, 1996 (61 F.R. 2889); until June 15, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–20 of April 1, 1996 (61 F.R. 26019); until August 12, 1996, by Presidential Determination No. 96–32 of June 14, 1996 (61 F.R. 32629); until February 12, 1997, by Presidential Determination No. 96–41 of August 12, 1996 (61 F.R. 43137); and until August 12, 1997, by Presidential Determination No. 97–17 of February 21, 1997 (62 F.R. 9903).

tives and the President pro tempore of the Senate that it is important to the national security interests of the United States.

(2) PERIOD OF APPLICATION OF WAIVER.—Any waiver pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be effective for no more than a period of six months at a time and shall not apply beyond twelve months after enactment of this Act.

POLICY ON TERMINATING THE ARAB LEAGUE BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

SEC. 540.[57] It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the Arab League countries should immediately and publicly renounce the primary boycott of Israel and the secondary and tertiary boycott of American firms that have commercial ties with Israel;

(2) the decision by the Arab League in 1997 to reinstate the boycott against Israel was deeply troubling and disappointing;

(3) the Arab League should immediately rescind its decision on the boycott and its members should develop normal relations with their neighbor Israel; and

(4) the President should—

(A) take more concrete steps to encourage vigorously Arab League countries to renounce publicly the primary boycotts of Israel and the secondary and tertiary boycotts of American firms that have commercial relations with Israel as a confidence-building measure;

(B) take into consideration the participation of any recipient country in the primary boycott of Israel and the secondary and tertiary boycotts of American firms that have commercial relations with Israel when determining whether to sell weapons to said country;

(C) report to Congress on the specific steps being taken by the President to bring about a public renunciation of the Arab primary boycott of Israel and the secondary and tertiary boycotts of American firms that have commercial relations with Israel and to expand the process of normalizing ties between Arab League countries and Israel; and

(D) encourage the allies and trading partners of the United States to enact laws prohibiting businesses from complying with the boycott and penalizing businesses that do comply.

ANTI-NARCOTICS ACTIVITIES

SEC. 541. (a) Of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act for "Economic Support Fund", assistance may be provided to strengthen the administration of justice in countries in Latin America and the Caribbean and in other regions consistent with the provisions of section 534(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, except that programs to enhance protection of participants in judicial cases may be conducted notwithstanding section 660 of that Act.

[57] Language similar to that in paras. (1) and (4) was first enacted as sec. 598(b) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993. Paras. (2) and (3) were added this year, as well as the phrase, "and to expand the process of normalizing ties between Arab League countries and Israel" in para. (4)(C).

(b) Funds made available pursuant to this section may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second and third sentences of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Funds made available pursuant to subsection (a) for Bolivia, Colombia, and Peru may be made available notwithstanding section 534(c) and the second sentence of section 534(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

ELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE

SEC. 542.[58] (a) ASSISTANCE THROUGH NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Restrictions contained in this or any other Act with respect to assistance for a country shall not be construed to restrict assistance in support of programs of nongovernmental organizations from funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of chapters 1, 10, and 11 of part I, and chapter 4 of part II, of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961: *Provided*, That the President shall take into consideration, in any case in which a restriction on assistance would be applicable but for this subsection, whether assistance in support of programs of nongovernmental organizations is in the national interest of the United States: *Provided further*, That before using the authority of this subsection to furnish assistance in support of programs of nongovernmental organizations, the President shall notify the Committees on Appropriations under the regular notification procedures of those committees, including a description of the program to be assisted, the assistance to be provided, and the reasons for furnishing such assistance: *Provided further*, That nothing in this subsection shall be construed to alter any existing statutory prohibitions against abortion or involuntary sterilizations contained in this or any other Act.

(b) PUBLIC LAW 480.—During fiscal year 1998, restrictions contained in this or any other Act with respect to assistance for a country shall not be construed to restrict assistance under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954: *Provided*, That none of the funds appropriated to carry out title I of such Act and made available pursuant to this subsection may be obligated or expended except as provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

(c) EXCEPTION.—This section shall not apply—

(1) with respect to section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act or any comparable provision of law prohibiting assistance to countries that support international terrorism; or

(2) with respect to section 116 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or any comparable provision of law prohibiting assistance to countries that violate internationally recognized human rights.

EARMARKS

SEC. 543.[59] (a) Funds appropriated by this Act which are earmarked may be reprogrammed for other programs within the same account notwithstanding the earmark if compliance with the ear-

[58] Similar language was first enacted in sec. 562 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993.

[59] Subsec. (b) was added in the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1993.

mark is made impossible by operation of any provision of this or any other Act or, with respect to a country with which the United States has an agreement providing the United States with base rights or base access in that country, if the President determines that the recipient for which funds are earmarked has significantly reduced its military or economic cooperation with the United States since enactment of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; however, before exercising the authority of this subsection with regard to a base rights or base access country which has significantly reduced its military or economic cooperation with the United States, the President shall consult with, and shall provide a written policy justification to the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided*, That any such reprogramming shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That assistance that is reprogrammed pursuant to this subsection shall be made available under the same terms and conditions as originally provided.

(b) In addition to the authority contained in subsection (a), the original period of availability of funds appropriated by this Act and administered by the Agency for International Development that are earmarked for particular programs or activities by this or any other Act shall be extended for an additional fiscal year if the Administrator of such agency determines and reports promptly to the Committees on Appropriations that the termination of assistance to a country or a significant change in circumstances makes it unlikely that such earmarked funds can be obligated during the original period of availability: *Provided*, That such earmarked funds that are continued available for an additional fiscal year shall be obligated only for the purpose of such earmark.

CEILINGS AND EARMARKS

SEC. 544.[60] Ceilings and earmarks contained in this Act shall not be applicable to funds or authorities appropriated or otherwise made available by any subsequent Act unless such Act specifically so directs.

PROHIBITION ON PUBLICITY OR PROPAGANDA

SEC. 545.[61] No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be used for publicity or propaganda purposes within the United States not authorized before the date of enactment of this Act by the Congress: *Provided*, That not to exceed $500,000 may be made available to carry out the provisions of section 316 of Public Law 96–533.[62]

---

[60] First enacted as sec. 538 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985.

[61] First enacted, not including proviso, as sec. 102 of the Mutual Security Appropriations Act, 1958. The proviso, which originally prohibited any funds from foreign assistance appropriations being made available to carry out the provisions of sec. 316 of Public Law 96–533, was added by the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996. The Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997, provided that not to exceed $750,000 may be made available for the provisions of sec. 316.

See also sec. 109 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Public Law 100–204), *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II, for related language.

[62] Sec. 316 of Public Law 96–533 provided the following:

PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS

SEC. 546.[63] (a) To the maximum extent possible, assistance provided under this Act should make full use of American resources, including commodities, products, and services.

(b) It is the Sense[64] of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available in this Act should be American-made.

(c) In providing financial assistance to, or entering into any contract with, any entity using funds made available in this Act, the head of each Federal agency, to the greatest extent practicable, shall provide to such entity a notice describing the statement made in subsection (b) by the Congress.

PROHIBITION OF PAYMENTS TO UNITED NATIONS MEMBERS

SEC. 547.[65] None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act for carrying out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, may be used to pay in whole or in part any assessments, arrearages, or dues of any member of the United Nations.

CONSULTING SERVICES

SEC. 548.[66] The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order pursuant to existing law.

PRIVATE VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS—DOCUMENTATION

SEC. 549.[67] None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act shall be available to a private voluntary organization which fails to provide upon timely request any document, file, or record necessary to the auditing requirements of the Agency for International Development.

---

"WORLD HUNGER

**"Sec. 316.** (a) In order to further the purposes of section 103 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency shall encourage the ongoing work of private and voluntary organizations to deal with world hunger problems abroad. To this end, the Director shall help facilitate widespread public discussion, analysis, and review of the issues raised by the Report of the Presidential Commission on World Hunger of March 1980, especially the issues raised by the Commission's call for increased public awareness of the political, economic, technical, and social factors relating to hunger and poverty.

"(b) As a means of carrying out subsection (a), and to ensure the effectiveness of private and voluntary organizations in dealing with world hunger abroad, the Director is urged to provide assistance to private and voluntary organizations engaged in facilitating public discussion of hunger and other related issues.".

[63] Language similar to subsec. (b) was first enacted as sec. 559 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994. Language similar to subsec. (c) was added in fiscal year 1995.

[64] As enrolled.

[65] First enacted as sec. 114 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1964.

[66] First enacted as sec. 524 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1982.

[67] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 546 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS THAT EXPORT LETHAL MILITARY EQUIPMENT TO COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM

SEC. 550.[68] (a) None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be available to any foreign government which provides lethal military equipment to a country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined is a terrorist government for purposes of section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act. The prohibition under this section with respect to a foreign government shall terminate 12 months after that government ceases to provide such military equipment. This section applies with respect to lethal military equipment provided under a contract entered into after October 1, 1997.

(b) Assistance restricted by subsection (a) or any other similar provision of law, may be furnished if the President determines that furnishing such assistance is important to the national interests of the United States.

(c) Whenever the waiver of subsection (b) is exercised, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report with respect to the furnishing of such assistance. Any such report shall include a detailed explanation of the assistance estimated to be provided, including the estimated dollar amount of such assistance, and an explanation of how the assistance furthers United States national interests.

WITHHOLDING OF ASSISTANCE FOR PARKING FINES OWED BY FOREIGN COUNTRIES

SEC. 551.[69] (a) IN GENERAL.—Of the funds made available for a foreign country under part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, an amount equivalent to 110 percent of the total unpaid fully adjudicated parking fines and penalties owed to the District of Columbia by such country as of the date of enactment of this Act shall be withheld from obligation for such country until the Secretary of State certifies and reports in writing to the appropriate congressional committees that such fines and penalties are fully paid to the government of the District of Columbia.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term ''appropriate congressional committees'' means the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE FOR THE PLO FOR THE WEST BANK AND GAZA

SEC. 552.[70] None of the funds appropriated by this Act may be obligated for assistance for the Palestine Liberation Organization for the West Bank and Gaza unless the President has exercised the authority under section 604(a) of the Middle East Peace Facilita-

[68] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 573 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994. See also sec. 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

[69] First enacted as sec. 574 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994.

[70] Similar language first enacted as sec. 565 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

tion Act of 1995 (title VI of Public Law 104–107) or any other legislation to suspend or make inapplicable section 307 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and that suspension is still in effect: *Provided*, That if the President fails to make the certification under section 604(b)(2) of the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1995 or to suspend the prohibition under other legislation, funds appropriated by this Act may not be obligated for assistance for the Palestine Liberation Organization for the West Bank and Gaza.

WAR CRIMES TRIBUNALS DRAWDOWN

SEC. 553.[71] If the President determines that doing so will contribute to a just resolution of charges regarding genocide or other violations of international humanitarian law, the President may direct a drawdown pursuant to section 552(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, of up to $25,000,000 of commodities and services for the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal established with regard to the former Yugoslavia by the United Nations Security Council or such other tribunals or commissions as the Council may establish to deal with such violations, without regard to the ceiling limitation contained in paragraph (2) thereof: *Provided*, That the determination required under this section shall be in lieu of any determinations otherwise required under section 552(c): *Provided further,* That 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and every 180 days thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations describing the steps the United States Government is taking to collect information regarding allegations of genocide or other violations of international law in the former Yugoslavia and to furnish that information to the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia.

LANDMINES

SEC. 554.[72] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, demining equipment available to the Agency for International Development and the Department of State and used in support of the clearance of landmines and unexploded ordnance for humanitarian purposes may be disposed of on a grant basis in foreign countries, subject to such terms and conditions as the President may prescribe: *Provided*, That not later than 90 days after the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations describing potential alternative technologies or tactics and a plan for the development of such alternatives to protect antitank mines from tampering in a manner consistent with the "Convention on the Prohibition, Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-personnel Mines and on Their Destruction".

[71] Excluding the second proviso, similar language was first enacted as sec. 548(e) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994. The second proviso was added in sec. 575 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

[72] Similar language, excluding the proviso, was first enacted, as sec. 578 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING THE PALESTINIAN AUTHORITY

SEC. 555.[73] None of the funds appropriated by this Act may be obligated or expended to create in any part of Jerusalem a new office of any department or agency of the United States Government for the purpose of conducting official United States Government business with the Palestinian Authority over Gaza and Jericho or any successor Palestinian governing entity provided for in the Israel-PLO Declaration of Principles: *Provided*, That this restriction shall not apply to the acquisition of additional space for the existing Consulate General in Jerusalem: *Provided further*, That meetings between officers and employees of the United States and officials of the Palestinian Authority, or any successor Palestinian governing entity provided for in the Israel-PLO Declaration of Principles, for the purpose of conducting official United States Government business with such authority should continue to take place in locations other than Jerusalem. As has been true in the past, officers and employees of the United States Government may continue to meet in Jerusalem on other subjects with Palestinians (including those who now occupy positions in the Palestinian Authority), have social contacts, and have incidental discussions.

PROHIBITION OF PAYMENT OF CERTAIN EXPENSES

SEC. 556.[74] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act under the heading "International Military Education and Training" or "Foreign Military Financing Program" for Informational Program activities may be obligated or expended to pay for—

(1) alcoholic beverages;

(2) food (other than food provided at a military installation) not provided in conjunction with Informational Program trips where students do not stay at a military installation; or

(3) entertainment expenses for activities that are substantially of a recreational character, including entrance fees at sporting events and amusement parks.

EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS

SEC. 557.[75] Not more than 18 percent of the funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of sections 103 through 106 and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, that are made available for Latin America and the Caribbean region may be made available, through bilateral and Latin America and the Caribbean regional programs, to provide assistance for any country in such region.

[73] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 585 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

[74] First enacted as sec. 579 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

[75] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 560 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997, which set the allocation limit at not more than 20 percent.

SPECIAL DEBT RELIEF FOR THE POOREST

SEC. 558. (a)[76] AUTHORITY TO REDUCE DEBT.—The President may reduce amounts owed to the United States (or any agency of the United States) by an eligible country as a result of—

(1) guarantees issued under sections 221 and 222 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(2) credits extended or guarantees issued under the Arms Export Control Act; or

(3) any obligation or portion of such obligation for a Latin American country, to pay for purchases of United States agricultural commodities guaranteed by the Commodity Credit Corporation under export credit guarantee programs authorized pursuant to section 5(f) of the Commodity Credit Corporation Charter Act of June 29, 1948, as amended, section 4(b) of the Food for Peace Act of 1966, as amended (Public Law 89–808), or section 202 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978, as amended (Public Law 95–501).

(b) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) The authority provided by subsection (a) may be exercised only to implement multilateral official debt relief and referendum agreements, commonly referred to as "Paris Club Agreed Minutes".

(2) The authority provided by subsection (a) may be exercised only in such amounts or to such extent as is provided in advance by appropriations Acts.

(3) The authority provided by subsection (a) may be exercised only with respect to countries with heavy debt burdens that are eligible to borrow from the International Development Association, but not from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, commonly referred to as "IDA-only" countries.

(c) CONDITIONS.—The authority provided by subsection (a) may be exercised only with respect to a country whose government—

(1) does not have an excessive level of military expenditures;

(2) has not repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism;

(3) is not failing to cooperate on international narcotics control matters;

(4) (including its military or other security forces) does not engage in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights; and

(5) is not ineligible for assistance because of the application of section 527 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995.

---

[76] Similar language, except subsec. (a)(3), which was added this year, was first enacted as sec. 570(a) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1994. Subsec. (b) of that section also amended the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 to authorize debt relief for the poorest, most heavily indebted nations. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

In a memorandum of July 8, 1996, the President delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretaries of State and Defense, the functions, authorities, and duties conferred on the President by sec. 570(a) of this Act, sec. 561(a) of Public Law 103–306, and any similar subsequent provision of law (61 F.R. 38563).

(d) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The authority provided by subsection (a) may be used only with regard to funds appropriated by this Act under the heading "Debt restructuring".

(e) CERTAIN PROHIBITIONS INAPPLICABLE.—A reduction of debt pursuant to subsection (a) shall not be considered assistance for purposes of any provision of law limiting assistance to a country. The authority provided by subsection (a) may be exercised notwithstanding section 620(r) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

AUTHORITY TO ENGAGE IN DEBT BUYBACKS OR SALES

SEC. 559.[77] (a) LOANS ELIGIBLE FOR SALE, REDUCTION, OR CANCELLATION.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO SELL, REDUCE, OR CANCEL CERTAIN LOANS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may, in accordance with this section, sell to any eligible purchaser any concessional loan or portion thereof made before January 1, 1995, pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, to the government of any eligible country as defined in section 702(6) of that Act or on receipt of payment from an eligible purchaser, reduce or cancel such loan or portion thereof, only for the purpose of facilitating—

(A) debt-for-equity swaps, debt-for-development swaps, or debt-for-nature swaps; or

(B) a debt buyback by an eligible country of its own qualified debt, only if the eligible country uses an additional amount of the local currency of the eligible country, equal to not less than 40 percent of the price paid for such debt by such eligible country, or the difference between the price paid for such debt and the face value of such debt, to support activities that link conservation and sustainable use of natural resources with local community development, and child survival and other child development, in a manner consistent with sections 707 through 710 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, if the sale, reduction, or cancellation would not contravene any term or condition of any prior agreement relating to such loan.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall, in accordance with this section, establish the terms and conditions under which loans may be sold, reduced, or canceled pursuant to this section.

(3) ADMINISTRATION.—The Facility, as defined in section 702(8) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, shall notify the administrator of the agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 of purchasers that the President has determined to be eligible, and shall direct such agency to carry out the sale, reduction, or cancellation of a loan pursuant to this section. Such agency shall make an adjustment in its accounts to reflect the sale, reduction, or cancellation.

(4) LIMITATION.—The authorities of this subsection shall be available only to the extent that appropriations for the cost of

[77] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 571 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996.

the modification, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, are made in advance.

(b) DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS.—The proceeds from the sale, reduction, or cancellation of any loan sold, reduced, or canceled pursuant to this section shall be deposited in the United States Government account or accounts established for the repayment of such loan.

(c) ELIGIBLE PURCHASERS.—A loan may be sold pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(A) only to a purchaser who presents plans satisfactory to the President for using the loan for the purpose of engaging in debt-for-equity swaps, debt-for-development swaps, or debt-for-nature swaps.

(d) DEBTOR CONSULTATIONS.—Before the sale to any eligible purchaser, or any reduction or cancellation pursuant to this section, of any loan made to an eligible country, the President should consult with the country concerning the amount of loans to be sold, reduced, or canceled and their uses for debt-for-equity swaps, debt-for-development swaps, or debt-for-nature swaps.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The authority provided by subsection (a) may be used only with regard to funds appropriated by this Act under the heading "Debt restructuring".

INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 560.[78] (a) AUTHORIZATIONS.—The Secretary of the Treasury may, to fulfill commitments of the United States: (1) effect the United States participation in the first general capital increase of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, subscribe to and make payment for 100,000 additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank on behalf of the United States; and (2) contribute on behalf of the United States to the eleventh replenishment of the resources of the International Development Association, to the sixth replenishment of the resources of the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Asian Development Bank. The following amounts are authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: (1) $285,772,500 for paid-in capital, and $984,327,500 for callable capital of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development; (2) $1,600,000,000 for the International Development Association; (3) $400,000,000 for the Asian Development Fund; and (4) $76,832,001 for paid-in capital, and $4,511,156,729 for callable capital of the Inter-American Development Bank in connection with the eighth general increase in the resources of that Bank. Each such subscription or contribution shall be subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) CONSIDERATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION LOANS.—Section 1307 of the International Financial Institutions Act (Public Law 95–118)[79] is amended as follows:

(1) in subsection (a)(1)(A) strike "borrowing country" and insert in lieu thereof "borrower";

(2) in subsection (a)(2)(A) strike "country"; and

[78] 22 U.S.C. 284s note, 285c note, 290*l*–4 note.
[79] 22 U.S.C. 262m–7. See *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

(3) at the end of section 1307, add a new subsection as follows:

"(g) For purposes of this section, the term 'multilateral development bank' means any of the institutions named in section 1303(b) of this Act, and the International Finance Corporation.".

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to use the voice and vote of the United States to strongly encourage their respective institutions to—

(1) provide timely public information on procurement opportunities available to United States suppliers, with a special emphasis on small business; and

(2) systematically consult with local communities on the potential impact of loans as part of the normal lending process, and expand the participation of affected peoples and nongovernmental organizations in decisions on the selection, design and implementation of policies and projects.

SANCTIONS AGAINST COUNTRIES HARBORING WAR CRIMINALS

SEC. 561.[80] (a) BILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—The President is authorized to withhold funds appropriated by this Act under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Arms Export Control Act for any country described in subsection (c).

(b) MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of the Treasury should instruct the United States executive directors of the international financial institutions to work in opposition to, and vote against, any extension by such institutions of financing or financial or technical assistance to any country described in subsection (c).

(c) SANCTIONED COUNTRIES.—A country described in this subsection is a country the government of which knowingly grants sanctuary to persons in its territory for the purpose of evading prosecution, where such persons—

(1)[81] have been indicted by the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, or any other international tribunal with similar standing under international law; or

(2) have been indicted for war crimes or crimes against humanity committed during the period beginning March 23, 1933 and ending on May 8, 1945 under the direction of, or in association with—

(A) the Nazi government of Germany;

(B) any government in any area occupied by the military forces of the Nazi government of Germany;

(C) any government which was established with the assistance or cooperation of the Nazi government; or

(D) any government which was an ally of the Nazi government of Germany.

---

[80] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 582 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996.

[81] Sec. 582 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996, and sec. 568 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997, also referred to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE FOR HAITI

SEC. 562.[82] (a) LIMITATION.—None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be provided to the Government of Haiti unless the President reports to Congress that the Government of Haiti—

(1) is conducting thorough investigations of extrajudicial and political killings;

(2) is cooperating with United States authorities in the investigations of political and extrajudicial killings;

(3) has substantially completed privatization of (or placed under long-term private management or concession) at least three major public enterprises; and

(4) has taken action to remove from the Haitian National Police, national palace and residential guard, ministerial guard, and any other public security entity of Haiti those individuals who are credibly alleged to have engaged in or conspired to conceal gross violations of internationally recognized human rights.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The limitation in subsection (a) does not apply to the provision of humanitarian, electoral, counter-narcotics, or law enforcement assistance.

(c) WAIVER.—The President may waive the requirements of this section on a semiannual basis if the President determines and certifies to the appropriate committees of Congress that such waiver is in the national interest of the United States.

(d) PARASTATALS DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "parastatal" means a government-owned enterprise.

REQUIREMENT FOR DISCLOSURE OF FOREIGN AID IN REPORT OF SECRETARY OF STATE

SEC. 563.[83] (a) FOREIGN AID REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—In addition to the voting practices of a foreign country, the report required to be submitted to Congress under section 406(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, fiscal years 1990 and 1991 (22 U.S.C. 2414a),[84] shall include a side-by-side comparison of individual countries' overall support for the United States at the United Nations and the amount of United States assistance provided to such country in fiscal year 1997.

(b) UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE.—For purposes of this section, the term "United States assistance" has the meaning given the term in section 481(e)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291(e)(4)).

RESTRICTIONS ON VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS TO UNITED NATIONS AGENCIES

SEC. 564.[85] (a) PROHIBITION ON VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS FOR THE UNITED NATIONS.—None of the funds appropriated or other-

[82] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 583 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996.

[83] 22 U.S.C. 2414a note. First enacted as sec. 580 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997.

[84] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

[85] First enacted as sec. 581 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997.

wise made available by this Act may be made available to pay any voluntary contribution of the United States to the United Nations (including the United Nations Development Program) if the United Nations implements or imposes any taxation on any United States persons.

(b) CERTIFICATION REQUIRED FOR DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS.—None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available under this Act may be made available to pay any voluntary contribution of the United States to the United Nations (including the United Nations Development Program) unless the President certifies to the Congress 15 days in advance of such payment that the United Nations is not engaged in any effort to implement or impose any taxation on United States persons in order to raise revenue for the United Nations or any of its specialized agencies.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section the term "United States person" refers to—

(1) a natural person who is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) a corporation, partnership, or other legal entity organized under the United States or any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States.

ASSISTANCE TO TURKEY

SEC. 565.[86] (a) Not more than $40,000,000 of the funds appropriated in this Act under the heading "Economic Support Fund" may be made available for Turkey.

(b) Of the funds made available under the heading "Economic Support Fund" for Turkey, not less than 50 percent of these funds shall be made available for the purpose of supporting private nongovernmental organizations engaged in strengthening democratic institutions in Turkey, providing economic assistance for individuals and communities affected by civil unrest, and supporting and promoting peaceful solutions and economic development which will contribute to the settlement of regional problems in Turkey.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO THE PALESTINIAN AUTHORITY

SEC. 566. (a) PROHIBITION OF FUNDS.—None of the funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be obligated or expended with respect to providing funds to the Palestinian Authority.

(b) WAIVER.—The prohibition included in subsection (a) shall not apply if the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate that waiving such prohibition is important to the national security interests of the United States.

(c) PERIOD OF APPLICATION OF WAIVER.—Any waiver pursuant to subsection (b) shall be effective for no more than a period of six months at a time and shall not apply beyond twelve months after enactment of this Act.

[86] Language similar to that in subsec. (a) was first enacted as sec. 566 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996. Funding limits that year were set at not more than $33,500,000; in fiscal year 1997—not more than $22,000,000. Subsec. (b) was added this year.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF CROATIA

SEC. 567. None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by title II of this Act may be made available to the Government of Croatia to relocate the remains of Croatian Ustashe soldiers, at the site of the World War II concentration camp at Jasenovac, Croatia.

BURMA LABOR REPORT

SEC. 568.[87] Not later than 120 days after enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Labor in consultation with the Secretary of State shall provide to the Committees on Appropriations a report addressing labor practices in Burma.

HAITI

SEC. 569.[88] The Government of Haiti shall be eligible to purchase defense articles and services under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), for the civilian-led Haitian National Police and Coast Guard: *Provided*, That the authority provided by this section shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE TO SECURITY FORCES

SEC. 570.[89] None of the funds made available by this Act may be provided to any unit of the security forces of a foreign country if the Secretary of State has credible evidence that such unit has committed gross violations of human rights, unless the Secretary determines and reports to the Committees on Appropriations that the government of such country is taking effective measures to bring the responsible members of the security forces unit to justice: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall be construed to withhold funds made available by this Act from any unit of the security forces of a foreign country not credibly alleged to be involved in gross violations of human rights: *Provided further*, That in the event that funds are withheld from any unit pursuant to this section, the Secretary of State shall promptly inform the foreign government of the basis for such action and shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assist the foreign government in taking effective measures to bring the responsible members of the security forces to justice.

LIMITATIONS ON TRANSFER OF MILITARY EQUIPMENT TO EAST TIMOR

SEC. 571. In any agreement for the sale, transfer, or licensing of any lethal equipment or helicopter for Indonesia entered into by the United States pursuant to the authority of this Act or any other Act, the agreement shall state that the United States expects that the items will not be used in East Timor: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall be construed to limit Indonesia's inherent

[87] See also sec. 570(d) of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

[88] First enacted as sec. 582 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997.

[89] Similar language was enacted pertaining to appropriations to carry out international narcotics control programs in title II of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1997.

right to legitimate national self-defense as recognized under the United Nations Charter and international law.

TRANSPARENCY OF BUDGETS

SEC. 572. (a) Section 576(a)(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, as contained in Public Law 104–208,[90] is amended to read as follows:

"(1) does not have in place a functioning system for reporting to civilian authorities audits of receipts and expenditures that fund activities of the armed forces and security forces;".

(b) Section 576(a)(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, as contained in Public Law 104–208, is amended to read as follows:

"(2) has not provided to the institution information about the audit process requested by the institution.".

RESTRICTIONS ON ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES PROVIDING SANCTUARY TO INDICTED WAR CRIMINALS

SEC. 573. (a) BILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—None of the funds made available by this or any prior Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing and related programs, may be provided for any country, entity or canton described in subsection (d).

(b) MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—

(1) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive directors of the international financial institutions to work in opposition to, and vote against, any extension by such institutions of any financial or technical assistance or grants of any kind to any country or entity described in subsection (d).

(2) NOTIFICATION.—Not less than 15 days before any vote in an international financial institution regarding the extension of financial or technical assistance or grants to any country or entity described in subsection (d), the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall provide to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Banking and Financial Services of the House of Representatives a written justification for the proposed assistance, including an explanation of the United States position regarding any such vote, as well as a description of the location of the proposed assistance by municipality, its purpose, and its intended beneficiaries.

(3) DEFINITION.—The term "international financial institution" includes the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Multilateral Investment Guaranty Agency, and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply to the provision of—

(A) humanitarian assistance;

[90] For text, see page xxx.

(B) democratization assistance;

(C) assistance for cross border physical infrastructure projects involving activities in both a sanctioned country, entity, or canton and a nonsanctioned contiguous country, entity, or canton, if the project is primarily located in and primarily benefits the nonsanctioned country, entity, or canton and if the portion of the project located in the sanctioned country, entity, or canton is necessary only to complete the project;

(D) small-scale assistance projects or activities requested by United States Armed Forces that promote good relations between such forces and the officials and citizens of the areas in the United States SFOR sector of Bosnia;

(E) implementation of the Brcko Arbitral Decision;

(F) lending by the international financial institutions to a country or entity to support common monetary and fiscal policies at the national level as contemplated by the Dayton Agreement; or

(G) direct lending to a non-sanctioned entity, or lending passed on by the national government to a non-sanctioned entity.

(2) FURTHER LIMITATIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)—

(A) no assistance may be made available by this Act, or any prior Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing and related programs, in any country, entity, or canton described in subsection (d), for a program, project, or activity in which a publicly indicted war criminal is known to have any financial or material interest; and

(B) no assistance (other than emergency foods or medical assistance or demining assistance) may be made available by this Act, or any prior Act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing and related programs for any program, project, or activity in a community within any country, entity or canton described in subsection (d) if competent authorities within that community are not complying with the provisions of Article IX and Annex 4, Article II, paragraph 8 of the Dayton Agreement relating to war crimes and the Tribunal.

(d)[91] SANCTIONED COUNTRY, ENTITY, OR CANTON.—A sanctioned country, entity, or canton described in this section is one whose competent authorities have failed, as determined by the Secretary of State, to take necessary and significant steps to apprehend and transfer to the Tribunal all persons who have been publicly indicted by the Tribunal.

(e)[92] WAIVER.—

[91] In State Department Public Notice 2667 of December 4, 1997 (62 F.R. 66713), the Secretary of State states that, "I hereby determine that Serbia and Montenegro and the Republic of Srpska Entity of Bosnia and Herzegovina and *[sic]* failed to take necessary and significant steps to apprehend and transfer to the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (the 'Tribunal') all persons who have been publicly indicted by the Tribunal.". See also next note.

[92] In State Department Public Notice 2672 of December 15, 1997 (63 F.R. 119), the Acting Secretary of State waived "the application of section 573(b) of [this Act] with regard to the International Development Association's (IDA) Reconstruction Assistance Project Credit. I hereby de-

Continued

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of State may waive the application of subsection (a) or subsection (b) with respect to specified bilateral programs or international financial institution projects or programs in a sanctioned country, entity, or canton upon providing a written determination to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives that such assistance directly supports the implementation of the Dayton Agreement and its Annexes, which include the obligation to apprehend and transfer indicted war criminals to the Tribunal.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 15 days after the date of any written determination under paragraph (e)(1), the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives regarding the status of efforts to secure the voluntary surrender or apprehension and transfer of persons indicted by the Tribunal, in accordance with the Dayton Agreement, and outlining obstacles to achieving this goal.

(3) ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS AND PROJECTS AFFECTED.—Any waiver made pursuant to this subsection shall be effective only with respect to a specified bilateral program or multilateral assistance project or program identified in the determination of the Secretary of State to Congress.

(f) TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS.—The sanctions imposed pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) with respect to a country or entity shall cease to apply only if the Secretary of State determines and certifies to Congress that the authorities of that country, entity, or canton have apprehended and transferred to the Tribunal all persons who have been publicly indicted by the Tribunal.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) COUNTRY.—The term "country" means Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, and Serbia-Montenegro (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia).

(2) ENTITY.—The term "entity" refers to the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the Republika Srpska.

(3) CANTON.—The term "canton" means the administrative units in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

(4) DAYTON AGREEMENT.—The term "Dayton Agreement" means the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina, together with annexes relating thereto, done at Dayton, November 10 through 16, 1995.

(5) TRIBUNAL.—The term "Tribunal" means the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia.

---

termine the IDA Reconstruction Assistance Project directly supports the implementation of the Dayton Agreement and its Annexes.".

In State Department Public Notice 2673 of December 15, 1997 (63 F.R. 119), the Acting Secretary of State waived "the application of section 573(a) of [this Act] with regard to USAID-funded programs in the Republika of Srpska. I hereby determine that USAID's Municipal Infrastructure and Services Program, Bosnia Business Development Program, Economic Reform Program and Democratic Reform Program directly support the implementation of the Dayton Agreement and its Annexes.".

(h) ROLE OF HUMAN RIGHTS ORGANIZATIONS AND GOVERNMENT AGENCIES.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary of State, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the executive directors of the international financial institutions shall consult with representatives of human rights organizations and all government agencies with relevant information to help prevent publicly indicted war criminals from benefitting from any financial or technical assistance or grants provided to any country or entity described in subsection (d).

EXTENSION OF CERTAIN ADJUDICATION PROVISIONS

SEC. 574. The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167)[93] is amended—

(1) in section 599D (8 U.S.C. 1157 note)—

(A) in subsection (b)(3), by striking "and 1997" and inserting "1997, and 1998"; and

(B) in subsection (e), by striking "October 1, 1997" each place it appears and inserting "October 1, 1998"; and

(2) in section 599E (8 U.S.C. 1255 note) in subsection (b)(2), by striking "September 30, 1997" and inserting "September 30, 1998".

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO STOCKPILING OF DEFENSE ARTICLES FOR FOREIGN COUNTRIES

SEC. 575. (a) VALUE OF ADDITIONS TO STOCKPILES.—Section 514(b)(2)(A) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2321h(b)(2)(A)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end the following: "and $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1998".

(b) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA AND THAILAND.—Section 514(b)(2)(B) of such Act (22 U.S.C. 2321h(b)(2)(B)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "Of the amount specified in subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 1998, not more than $40,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in the Republic of Korea and not more than $20,000,000 may be made available for stockpiles in Thailand.".

DELIVERY OF DRAWDOWN BY COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

SEC. 576. Section 506 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2318) is amended—

(1) in subsection (b)(2), by striking the period and inserting the following: ", including providing the Congress with a report detailing all defense articles, defense services, and military education and training delivered to the recipient country or international organization upon delivery of such articles or upon completion of such services or education and training. Such report shall also include whether any savings were realized by utilizing commercial transport services rather than acquiring those services from United States Government transport assets.";

[93] For text, see page xxx.

(2) by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d); and

(3) by inserting after subsection (b) the following:

"(c) For the purposes of any provision of law that authorizes the drawdown of defense or other articles or commodities, or defense or other services from an agency of the United States Government, such drawdown may include the supply of commercial transportation and related services that are acquired by contract for the purposes of the drawdown in question if the cost to acquire such commercial transportation and related services is less than the cost to the United States Government of providing such services from existing agency assets.".

TO PROHIBIT FOREIGN ASSISTANCE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF RUSSIA SHOULD IT IMPLEMENT LAWS WHICH WOULD DISCRIMINATE AGAINST MINORITY RELIGIOUS FAITHS IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

SEC. 577. (a) None of the funds appropriated under this Act may be made available for the Government of the Russian Federation unless within 30 days of the date this section becomes effective the President determines and certifies in writing to the Committees on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives that the Government of the Russian Federation has implemented no statute, executive order, regulation or similar government action that would discriminate, or would have as its principal effect discrimination, against religious groups or religious communities in the Russian Federation in violation of accepted international agreements on human rights and religious freedoms to which the Russian Federation is a party.

(b) This section shall become effective 150 days after the enactment of this Act

UNITED STATES POLICY REGARDING SUPPORT FOR COUNTRIES OF THE SOUTH CAUCASUS AND CENTRAL ASIA

SEC. 578. (a) FINDINGS.—Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The ancient Silk Road, once the economic lifeline of Central Asia and the South Caucasus, traversed much of the territory now within the countries of Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan.

(2) Economic interdependence spurred mutual cooperation among the peoples along the Silk Road and restoration of the historic relationships and economic ties between those peoples is an important element of ensuring their sovereignty as well as the success of democratic and market reforms.

(3) The development of strong political and economic ties between countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia and the West will foster stability in the region.

(4) The development of open market economies and open democratic systems in the countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia will provide positive incentives for international private investment, increased trade, and other forms of commercial interactions with the rest of the world.

(5) The Caspian Sea Basin, overlapping the territory of the countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia, contains proven oil and gas reserves that may exceed $4,000,000,000,000 in value.

(6) The region of the South Caucasus and Central Asia will produce oil and gas in sufficient quantities to reduce the dependence of the United States on energy from the volatile Persian Gulf region.

(7) United States foreign policy and international assistance should be narrowly targeted to support the economic and political independence of the countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia.

(b) GENERAL.—The policy of the United States in the countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia should be—

(1) to promote sovereignty and independence with democratic government;

(2) to assist actively in the resolution of regional conflicts;

(3) to promote friendly relations and economic cooperation;

(4) to help promote market-oriented principles and practices;

(5) to assist in the development of infrastructure necessary for communications, transportation, and energy and trade on an East-West axis in order to build strong international relations and commerce between those countries and the stable, democratic, and market-oriented countries of the Euro-Atlantic Community; and

(6) to support United States business interests and investments in the region.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "countries of the South Caucasus and Central Asia" means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakstan, Kyrgystan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan.

PAKISTAN

SEC. 579. (a) OPIC.—Section 239(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2199(f)) is amended by inserting ", or Pakistan" after "China".

(b) TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT.—It is the sense of Congress that the Director of the Trade and Development Agency should use funds made available to carry out the provisions of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2421) to promote United States exports to Pakistan.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE REPORTING TO CONGRESS OF THE COSTS TO THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THE PROPOSED AGREEMENT TO REDUCE GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

SEC. 580. The President shall provide to the Congress a detailed account of all Federal agency obligations and expenditures for climate change programs and activities, domestic and international, for fiscal year 1997, planned obligations for such activities in fiscal year 1998, and any plan for programs thereafter in the context of negotiations to amend the Framework Convention on Climate Change (FCCC) to be provided to the appropriate congressional committees no later than November 15, 1997.

AUTHORITY TO ISSUE INSURANCE AND EXTEND FINANCING

SEC. 581. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 235(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2195(a)) is amended—

(1) by striking paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) and inserting the following:

"(1) INSURANCE AND FINANCING.—(A) The maximum contingent liability outstanding at any one time pursuant to insurance issued under section 234(a), and the amount of financing issued under sections 234(b) and (c), shall not exceed in the aggregate $29,000,000,000.";

(2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (2); and

(3) by amending paragraph (2) (as so redesignated) by striking "September 30, 1997" and inserting "September 30, 1999".

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (2) of section 235(a) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2195(a)), as redesignated by subsection (a), is further amended by striking "(a) and (b)" and inserting "(a), (b), and (c)".

WITHHOLDING ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES VIOLATING UNITED NATIONS SANCTIONS AGAINST LIBYA

SEC. 582. (a) WITHHOLDING OF ASSISTANCE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), whenever the President determines and certifies to Congress that the government of any country is violating any sanction against Libya imposed pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 731, 748, or 883, then not less than 5 percent of the funds allocated for the country under section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 out of appropriations in this Act shall be withheld from obligation and expenditure for that country.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The requirement to withhold funds under subsection (a) shall not apply to funds appropriated in this Act for allocation under section 653(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for development assistance or for humanitarian assistance.

(c) WAIVER.—Funds may be provided for a country without regard to subsection (a) if the President determines that to do so is in the national security interest of the United States.

WAR CRIMES PROSECUTION

SEC. 583. Section 2401 of title 18,[94] United States Code (Public Law 104–192; the War Crimes Act of 1996) is amended as follows—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking "grave breach of the Geneva Conventions" and inserting "war crime";

(2) in subsection (b), by striking "breach" each place it appears and inserting "war crime"; and

(3) so that subsection (c) reads as follows:

"(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section the term 'war crime' means any conduct—

"(1) defined as a grave breach in any of the international conventions signed at Geneva 12 August 1949, or any protocol to such convention to which the United States is a party;

[94] As enrolled. Should read "Section 2441 of title 18"; sec. was so redesignated by sec. 605(p)(1) of Public Law 104–294 (110 Stat. 3510). For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

"(2) prohibited by Article 23, 25, 27, or 28 of the Annex to the Hague Convention IV, Respecting the Laws and Customs of War on Land, signed 18 October 1907;

"(3) which constitutes a violation of common Article 3 of the international conventions signed at Geneva, 12 August 1949, or any protocol to such convention to which the United States is a party and which deals with non-international armed conflict; or

"(4) of a person who, in relation to an armed conflict and contrary to the provisions of the Protocol on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Mines, Booby-Traps and Other Devices as amended at Geneva on 3 May 1996 (Protocol II as amended on 3 May 1996), when the United States is a party to such Protocol, willfully kills or causes serious injury to civilians.".

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMS FOR LATIN AMERICA

SEC. 584. (a) EXPANDED IMET.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of State, should make every effort to ensure that approximately 30 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for "International Military Education and Training" for the cost of Latin American participants in IMET programs will be disbursed for the purpose of supporting enrollment of such participants in expanded IMET courses.

(b) CIVILIAN PARTICIPATION.—The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, should identify sufficient numbers of qualified, non-military personnel from countries in Latin America so that approximately 25 percent of the total number of individuals from Latin American countries attending United States supported IMET programs and the Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies at the National Defense University are civilians.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall report in writing to the appropriate committees of the Congress on the progress made to improve military training of Latin American participants in the areas of human rights and civilian control of the military. The Secretary shall include in the report plans for implementing additional expanded IMET programs for Latin America during the next three fiscal years.

AID TO THE GOVERNMENT OF THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO

SEC. 585. None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be provided to the central Government of the Democratic Republic of Congo until such time as the President reports in writing to the Congress that the central Government of the Democratic Republic of Congo is cooperating fully with investigators from the United Nations in accounting for human rights violations committed in the Democratic Republic of Congo or adjacent countries.

ASSISTANCE FOR THE MIDDLE EAST

SEC. 586. Of the funds appropriated by this Act under the headings "Economic Support Fund", "Foreign Military Financing", "International Military Education and Training", "Peacekeeping Operations", for refugees resettling in Israel under the heading "Migration and Refugee Assistance", and for assistance for Israel to carry out provisions of chapter 8 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 under the heading "Nonproliferation, Anti-Terrorism, Demining, and Related Programs", not more than a total of $5,402,850,000 may be made available for Israel, Egypt, Jordan, Lebanon, the West Bank and Gaza, the Israel-Lebanon Monitoring Group, the Multinational Force and Observers, the Middle East Regional Democracy Fund, Middle East Regional Cooperation, and Middle East Multilateral Working Groups: *Provided*, That any funds that were appropriated under such headings in prior fiscal years and that were at the time of enactment of this Act obligated or allocated for other recipients may not during fiscal year 1998 be made available for activities that, if funded under this Act, would be required to count against this ceiling: *Provided further*, That funds may be made available notwithstanding the requirements of this section if the President determines and certifies to the Committees on Appropriations that it is important to the national security interest of the United States to do so and any such additional funds shall only be provided through the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

AGRICULTURE

SEC. 587. The first proviso of subsection (k) under the heading "Assistance for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union" in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, as contained in Public Law 104–208, is amended by striking "not less than" and inserting in lieu thereof "up to".[95]

---

[95] Title II, para. on "Assistance for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union", as amended by this sec. reads:

"(a) For necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of chapter 11 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the FREEDOM Support Act, for assistance for the new independent states of the former Soviet Union and for related programs, $625,000,000, to remain available until September 30, 1998: *Provided*, That the provisions of such chapter shall apply to funds appropriated by this paragraph.

* * * * * * *

"(k) Of the funds made available under this heading, up to $225,000,000 shall be made available for Ukraine, of which funds not less than $25,000,000 shall be made available to carry out United States decommissioning obligations regarding the Chornobyl plant made in the Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of Ukraine and the G–7 Group: *Provided*, That not less than $35,000,000 shall be made available for agricultural projects, including those undertaken through the Food Systems Restructuring Program, which leverage private sector resources with United States Government assistance: *Provided further*, That $5,000,000 shall be available for a small business incubator project: *Provided further*, That $5,000,000 shall be made available for screening and treatment of childhood mental and physical illnesses related to Chornobyl radiation: *Provided further*, That $5,000,000 shall be available only for a land and resource management institute to identify nuclear contamination at Chornobyl: *Provided further*, That $15,000,000 shall be available for the legal restructuring necessary to support a decentralized market-oriented economic system, including enactment of necessary substantive commercial law, implementation of reforms necessary to establish an independent judiciary and bar, legal education for judges, attorneys, and law students, and education of the public designed to promote understanding of a law-based economy.".

ENTERPRISE FUND RESTRICTIONS

SEC. 588. Section 201(l) of the Support for East European Democracy Act (22 U.S.C. 5421(l))[96] is amended to read as follows:

"(l) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO ENTERPRISE FUND PERSONNEL.—

"(1) No part of the funds of an Enterprise Fund shall inure to the benefit of any board member, officer, or employee of such Enterprise Fund, except as salary or reasonable compensation for services subject to paragraph (2).

"(2) An Enterprise Fund shall not pay compensation for services to—

"(A) any board member of the Enterprise Fund, except for services as a board member; or

"(B) any firm, association, or entity in which a board member of the Enterprise Fund serves as partner, director, officer, or employee.

"(3) Nothing in paragraph (2) shall preclude payment for services performed before the date of enactment of this subsection nor for arrangements approved by the grantor and notified in writing to the Committees on Appropriations.".

CAMBODIA

SEC. 589. The Secretary of the Treasury should instruct the United States executive directors of the international financial institutions to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose loans to the Government of Cambodia, except loans to support basic human needs.

EXPORT FINANCING TRANSFER AUTHORITIES

SEC. 590.[97] Not to exceed 5 percent of any appropriation other than for administrative expenses made available for fiscal year 1998 for programs under title I of this Act may be transferred between such appropriations for use for any of the purposes, programs and activities for which the funds in such receiving account may be used, but no such appropriation, except as otherwise specifically provided, shall be increased by more than 25 percent by any such transfer: *Provided*, That the exercise of such authority shall be subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations.

DEVELOPMENT CREDIT AUTHORITY

SEC. 591. For the cost, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, of direct loans and loan guarantees in support of the development objectives of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, up to $7,500,000, which amount may be derived by transfer from funds appropriated by this Act to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and funds appropriated by this Act under the heading "Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States", to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That up to

[96] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[97] Similar language was first enacted as sec. 571 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1995.

$500,000 of the funds appropriated by this Act under the heading "Operating Expenses of the Agency for International Development" may be made available for administrative expenses to carry out such programs: *Provided further*, That the provisions of section 107A(d) (relating to general provisions applicable to development credit authority) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as added by section 306 of H.R. 1486 as reported by the House Committee on International Relations on May 9, 1997, shall be applicable to direct loans and loan guarantees provided under this paragraph: *Provided further*, That direct loans or loan guarantees under this paragraph may not be provided until the Director of the Office of Management and Budget has certified to the Committees on Appropriations that the Agency for International Development has established a credit management system capable of effectively managing the credit programs funded under this heading, including that such system: (1) can provide accurate and timely provision of loan and loan guarantee data; (2) contains information control systems for loan and loan guarantee data; (3) is adequately staffed; and (4) contains appropriate review and monitoring procedures.

AUTHORIZATION FOR POPULATION PLANNING

SEC. 592.[98] (a) Not to exceed $385,000,000 of the funds appropriated in title II of this Act may be available for population planning activities or other population assistance.

(b) Such funds may be apportioned only on a monthly basis, and such monthly apportionments may not exceed 8.34 percent of the total available for such activities.

This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998".

[98] Provisions similar to this were first enacted in sec. 518A of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1996, as amended.

## b. Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1998

**Public Law 105–46 [H.J. Res. 94], 111 Stat. 1153, approved September 30, 1997; amended by Public Law 105–64 [H.J. Res. 97], 111 Stat. 1343, approved October 23, 1997; Public Law 105–68 [H.J. Res. 101], 111 Stat. 1453, approved November 7, 1997; Public Law 105–69 [H.J. Res. 104], 111 Stat. 1454, approved November 9, 1997; Public Law 105–71 [H.J. Res. 105], 111 Stat. 1456, approved November 10, 1997; and Public Law 105–84 [H.J. Res. 106], 111 Stat. 1628, approved November 14, 1997**

Joint Resolution Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1998, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of Government for the fiscal year 1998, and for other purposes, namely:

SECTION 101. (a) Such amounts as may be necessary under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997 for continuing projects or activities including the costs of direct loans and loan guarantees (not otherwise specifically provided for in this joint resolution) which were conducted in the fiscal year 1997 and for which appropriations, funds, or other authority would be available in the following appropriations Acts:

(1) the Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998;

(2) the Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, notwithstanding section 15 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956, section 701 of the United States Information and Educational Exchange Act of 1948, section 313 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103-236), and section 53 of the Arms Control and Disarmament Act;

(3) the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1998, notwithstanding section 504(a)(1) of the National Security Act of 1947;

(4) the District of Columbia Appropriations Act, 1998, the House and Senate reported versions of which shall be deemed to have passed the House and the Senate respectively as of October 1, 1997, for the purposes of this joint resolution, unless a reported version is passed as of October 1, 1997, in which case the passed version shall be used in place of the reported version for the purposes of this joint resolution;

(5) the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1998;

(6) the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998, notwithstanding section 10 of Public Law 91–672 and section 15(a) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956;

(7) the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998;

(8) the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998;

(9) the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act, 1998;

(10) the Military Construction Appropriations Act, 1998;

(11) the Department of Transportation Appropriations Act, 1998;

(12) the Treasury, Postal Service, and General Government Appropriations Act, 1998; and

(13) the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998:

*Provided,* That whenever the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in these Acts as passed by the House and Senate as of October 1, 1997, is different than that which would be available or granted under current operations, the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the current rate: *Provided further,* That whenever the amount of the budget request is less than the amount for current operations and the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in these appropriations Acts as passed by the House and Senate as of October 1, 1997, is less than the amount for current operations, then the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the greater of the rates that would be provided by the amount of the budget request or the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in these appropriations Acts: *Provided further,* That whenever there is no amount made available under any of these appropriations Acts as passed by the House and Senate as of October 1, 1997, for a continuing project or activity which was conducted in fiscal year 1997 and for which there is fiscal year 1998 funding included in the budget request, the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the lesser of the rates that would be provided by the amount of the budget request or the rate for current operations under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997.

(b) Whenever the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted under an Act listed in this section as passed by the House as of October 1, 1997, is different from that which would be available or granted under such Act as passed by the Senate as of October 1, 1997, the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the current rate under the appropriation, fund, or authority granted by the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1998 and under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997: *Provided,* That whenever the amount of the budget request is less than the amount for cur-

rent operations and the amounts which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in these appropriations Acts as passed by the House and the Senate as of October 1, 1997, are both less than the amount for current operations, then the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the greater of the rates that would be provided by the amount of the budget request or the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in the applicable appropriations Act as passed by the House or as passed by the Senate under the appropriation, fund, or authority provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1998 and under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997.

(c) Whenever an Act listed in this section has been passed by only the House or only the Senate as of October 1, 1997, the pertinent project or activity shall be continued under the appropriation, fund, or authority granted by the one House at a rate for operations not exceeding the current rate and under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997: *Provided,* That whenever the amount of the budget request is less than the amount for current operations and the amounts which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in the appropriations Act as passed by the one House as of October 1, 1997, is less than the amount for current operations, then the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the greater of the rates that would be provided by the amount of the budget request or the amount which would be made available or the authority which would be granted in the applicable appropriations Act as passed by the one House under the appropriation, fund, or authority provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1998 and under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997: *Provided further,* That whenever there is no amount made available under any of these appropriations Acts as passed by the House or the Senate as of October 1, 1997, for a continuing project or activity which was conducted in fiscal year 1997 and for which there is fiscal year 1998 funding included in the budget request, the pertinent project or activity shall be continued at a rate for operations not exceeding the lesser of the rates that would be provided by the amount of the budget request or the rate for current operations under the authority and conditions provided in the applicable appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1997.

SEC. 102. No appropriation or funds made available or authority granted pursuant to section 101 for the Department of Defense shall be used for new production of items not funded for production in fiscal year 1997 or prior years, for the increase in production rates above those sustained with fiscal year 1997 funds, or to initiate, resume, or continue any project, activity, operation, or organization which are defined as any project, subproject, activity, budget activity, program element, and subprogram within a program element and for investment items are further defined as a P–1 line item in a budget activity within an appropriation account and an R–1 line item which includes a program element and subprogram

element within an appropriation account, for which appropriations, funds, or other authority were not available during the fiscal year 1997: *Provided*, That no appropriation or funds made available or authority granted pursuant to section 101 for the Department of Defense shall be used to initiate multi-year procurements utilizing advance procurement funding for economic order quantity procurement unless specifically appropriated later.

SEC. 103. Appropriations made by section 101 shall be available to the extent and in the manner which would be provided by the pertinent appropriations Act.

SEC. 104. No appropriation or funds made available or authority granted pursuant to section 101 shall be used to initiate or resume any project or activity for which appropriations, funds, or other authority were not available during the fiscal year 1997.

SEC. 105. No provision which is included in an appropriations Act enumerated in section 101 but which was not included in the applicable appropriations Act for fiscal year 1997 and which by its terms is applicable to more than one appropriation, fund, or authority shall be applicable to any appropriation, fund, or authority provided in this joint resolution.

SEC. 106. Unless otherwise provided for in this joint resolution or in the applicable appropriations Act, appropriations and funds made available and authority granted pursuant to this joint resolution shall be available until: (1) enactment into law of an appropriation for any project or activity provided for in this joint resolution; or (2) the enactment into law of the applicable appropriations Act by both Houses without any provision for such project or activity; or (3) November 26, 1997,[1] whichever first occurs.

SEC. 107. Appropriations made and authority granted pursuant to this joint resolution shall cover all obligations or expenditures incurred for any program, project, or activity during the period for which funds or authority for such project or activity are available under this joint resolution.

SEC. 108. Expenditures made pursuant to this joint resolution shall be charged to the applicable appropriation, fund, or authorization whenever a bill in which such applicable appropriation, fund, or authorization is contained is enacted into law.

SEC. 109. No provision in the appropriations Act for the fiscal year 1998 referred to in section 101 of this Act that makes the availability of any appropriation provided therein dependent upon the enactment of additional authorizing or other legislation shall be effective before the date set forth in section 106(3) of this joint resolution.

SEC. 110. Appropriations and funds made available by or authority granted pursuant to this joint resolution may be used without regard to the time limitations for submission and approval of ap-

---

[1] Public Law 105–64 (111 Stat. 1343) provided that "section 106(3) of Public Law 105–46 is amended by striking 'October 23, 1997' and inserted in lieu thereof 'November 7, 1997', and each provision amended by sections 118, 122, and 123 of such public law shall be applied as if 'November 7, 1997' was substituted for 'October 23, 1997'.".

Subsequently, the following Public Laws made a similar amendment, extending the authority of this continuing resolution as shown: Public Law 105–68 (111 Stat. 1453), extending November 7, 1997, to November 9, 1997; Public Law 105–69 (111 Stat. 1454), extending November 9, 1997, to November 10, 1997; Public Law 105–71 (111 Stat. 1456), extending November 10, 1997, to November 14, 1997; and Public Law 105–84 (111 Stat. 1628), extending November 14, 1997, to November 26, 1997.

portionments set forth in section 1513 of title 31, United States Code, but nothing herein shall be construed to waive any other provision of law governing the apportionment of funds.

SEC. 111. This joint resolution shall be implemented so that only the most limited funding action of that permitted in the joint resolution shall be taken in order to provide for continuation of projects and activities.

SEC. 112. Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, for those programs that had high initial rates of operation or complete distribution of fiscal year 1997 appropriations at the beginning of that fiscal year because of distributions of funding to States, foreign countries, grantees or others, similar distributions of funds for fiscal year 1998 shall not be made and no grants shall be awarded for such programs funded by this resolution that would impinge on final funding prerogatives.

SEC. 113.[2] Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, the amount made available to the Securities and Exchange Commission, under the heading Salaries and Expenses, shall include, in addition to direct appropriations, the amount it collects under the fee rate and offsetting collection authority contained in Public Law 104–208, which fee rate and offsetting collection authority shall remain in effect during the period of this joint resolution.

SEC. 114. Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, the rate for operations for projects and activities that would be funded under the heading "International Organizations and Conferences, Contributions to International Organizations" in the Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, shall be the amount provided by the provisions of section 101 multiplied by the ratio of the number of days covered by this resolution to 365.

SEC. 115. Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, the amounts made available for the following new programs authorized by the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Act of 1997, Public Law 105–33, shall be the higher of the amounts in the budget request or the House or Senate District of Columbia Appropriations Act, 1998, passed as of October 1, 1997, multiplied by the ratio of the number of days covered by this joint resolution to 365: Federal Contribution to the Operations of the Nation's Capital; Federal Payment to the District of Columbia Corrections Trustee Operations; Payment to the District of Columbia Corrections Trustee for Correctional Facilities, Construction and Repair, and Federal Payment to the District of Columbia Criminal Justice System: Provided, That the amounts made available for the last item shall be made available to the Joint Committee on Judicial Administration in the District of Columbia; the District of Columbia Truth in Sentencing Commission; the Pretrial Services, Defense Services, Parole, Adult Probation, and Offender Supervision Trustee; and the United States Parole Commission, as appropriate.

[2] 15 U.S.C. 77f note.

SEC. 116.[3] Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, the authorities provided under subsection (a) of section 140 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236) shall remain in effect during the period of this Act, notwithstanding paragraphs (3) and (5) of said subsection.

SEC. 117. Notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, except section 106, the authorities provided under 217 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1187) shall remain in effect during the period of this joint resolution, notwithstanding subsection (f) of said section.

SEC. 118. The National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4026) is amended in section 1319 by striking "September 30, 1997" and inserting "October 23, 1997" and in section 1336 by striking "September 30, 1996" and inserting "October 23, 1997".[1]

SEC. 119. Notwithstanding section 204 of the Financial Responsibility and Management Assistance Act of 1995 related to the latest maturity date for the short-term Treasury advances, the District of Columbia government may delay repayment of the 1997 Treasury advances beyond October 1, 1997 until it receives the full year Federal contribution, as authorized by section 11601 of the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997, Public Law 105–33. Any interest or penalties that would generally apply to such late payments are hereby waived under this provision.

SEC. 120. In addition to the amounts made available for the Veterans Health Administration, Medical Care account pursuant to section 101 of this joint resolution, this account is also available for necessary administrative and legal expenses of the Department for collecting and recovering amounts owed the Department as authorized under 38 U.S.C. chapter 17, and the Federal Medical Care Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. 2651 et seq.

SEC. 121. Notwithstanding section 235(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2195(a)(3)), the authority of section 235(a)(1) and (2), of the same Act, shall remain in effect during the period of this joint resolution.

SEC. 122. Section 7 of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 (12 U.S.C.635f) is amended by striking "1997" and inserting "October 23, 1997".[1]

SEC. 123. Section 506(c) of Public Law 103–317 is amended by striking "September 30, 1997" and inserting "October 23, 1997".[1]

[3] 8 U.S.C. 1351 note.

## c. 1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery From Natural Disaster, and for Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia

**Partial text of Public Law 105–18 [H.R. 1871], 111 Stat. 158, approved June 12, 1997**

An Act Making emergency supplemental appropriations for recovery from natural disasters, and for overseas peacekeeping efforts, including those in Bosnia, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for recovery from natural disasters, and for overseas peacekeeping efforts, including those in Bosnia, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997, and for other purposes, namely:

### TITLE I—EMERGENCY SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

### CHAPTER 1

### DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE—MILITARY

* * * * * * *

### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

#### OVERSEAS CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS TRANSFER FUND

For an additional amount for "Overseas Contingency Operations Transfer Fund", $1,430,100,000: *Provided,* That the Secretary of Defense may transfer these funds only to Department of Defense operation and maintenance accounts: *Provided further,* That the funds transferred shall be merged with and shall be available for the same purposes and for the same time period, as the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further,* That the transfer authority provided in this paragraph is in addition to any other transfer authority available to the Department of Defense: *Provided further,* That such amount is designated by Congress as an emergency requirement pursuant to section 251(b)(2)(D)(i) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, as amended.

* * * * * * *

### GENERAL PROVISIONS, CHAPTER 1

* * * * * * *

SEC. 103. In addition to the amounts appropriated in title II of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1997 (as contained in section 101(b) of Public Law 104–208), under the heading "Oper-

ation and Maintenance, Defense-Wide", $10,000,000 is hereby appropriated and made available only for force protection and counter-terrorism initiatives.

SEC. 104. In addition to the amounts provided in Public Law 104–208, $25,800,000 is appropriated under the heading "Overseas Humanitarian, Disaster and Civic Aid": Provided, That from the funds available under that heading, the Secretary of Defense shall make a grant in the amount of $25,800,000 to the American Red Cross for Armed Forces emergency services.

SEC. 105. REPORT ON COST AND SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR MILITARY ACTIVITIES RELATING TO BOSNIA.—(a) Not later than 60 days after enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to Congress the report described in subsection (b).

(b) REPORT ELEMENTS.—The report referred to in subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) A detailed description of the estimated cumulative cost of all United States activities relating to Bosnia after December 1, 1995, including—

(A) the cost of all deployments, training activities, and mobilization and other preparatory activities of the Armed Forces; and

(B) the cost of all other activities relating to United States policy toward Bosnia, including humanitarian assistance, reconstruction assistance, aid and other financial assistance, the rescheduling or forgiveness of bilateral or multilateral aid, in-kind contributions, and any other activities of the United States Government.

(2) A detailed accounting of the source of funds obligated or expended to meet the costs described in paragraph (1), including—

(A) in the case of expenditures of funds of Department of Defense, a breakdown of such expenditures by military service or defense agency, line item, and program; and

(B) in the case of expenditures of funds of other departments and agencies of the United States, a breakdown of such expenditures by department or agency and by program.

* * * * * * *

## CHAPTER 2

## RESCISSIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE—MILITARY

* * * * * * *

#### FORMER SOVIET UNION THREAT REDUCTION

(RESCISSION)

Of the funds made available under this heading in Public Law 104–208, $2,000,000 are rescinded.[1]

[1] Public Law 104–208 provided $327,900,000 under this heading.

* * * * * * *

## OTHER DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

### CHEMICAL AGENTS AND MUNITIONS DESTRUCTION, DEFENSE

(RESCISSIONS)

Of the funds made available under this heading in Public Law 103–335, $456,000 are rescinded.

Of the funds made available under this heading in Public Law 104–61, $20,652,000 are rescinded.

Of the funds made available under this heading in Public Law 104–208, $27,000,000 are rescinded.[2]

### DRUG INTERDICTION AND COUNTER-DRUG ACTIVITIES, DEFENSE

Of the funds made available under this heading in Public Law 104–208, $2,000,000 are rescinded.[3]

* * * * * * *

## CHAPTER 3

## GENERAL PROVISIONS—THIS TITLE

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. Notwithstanding section 3612(a) of title 22, United States Code, the incumbent may continue to serve as the Secretary of Defense designee on the Board of the Panama Canal Commission if he retires as an officer of the Department of Defense, until and unless the Secretary of Defense designates another person to serve in this position.

* * * * * * *

# TITLE II—EMERGENCY SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS FOR RECOVERY FROM NATURAL DISASTERS

* * * * * * *

## CHAPTER 4

## FOREIGN OPERATIONS, EXPORT FINANCING, AND RELATED PROGRAMS

SEC. 4001. The President may waive the minimum funding requirements contained in subsection (k) under the heading ''Assistance for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union'' contained in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, as included in Public Law 104–208, for activities for the government of Ukraine funded in

[2] Public Law 103–335 provided $575,449,000 under this heading.Public Law 104–61 provided $ 672,250,000; and Public Law 104–208 provided $758,447,000.

[3] Public Law 104–208 provided $807,800,000 under this heading.

that subsection, if he determines and so reports to the Committees on Appropriations that the government of Ukraine:[4]

(1) has not made progress toward implementation of comprehensive economic reform;

(2) is not taking steps to ensure that United States businesses and individuals are able to operate according to generally accepted business principles; or

(3) is not taking steps to cease the illegal dumping of steel plate.

* * * * * * *

[4] Public Law 104–208, as amended, provided the following:

"ASSISTANCE FOR THE NEW INDEPENDENT STATES OF THE FORMER SOVIET UNION

* * * * * * *

"(k) Of the funds made available under this heading, up to $225,000,000 shall be made available for Ukraine, of which funds not less than $25,000,000 shall be made available to carry out United States decommissioning obligations regarding the Chornobyl *[sic]* plant made in the Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of Ukraine and the G–7 Group: *Provided,* That not less than $35,000,000 shall be made available for agricultural projects, including those undertaken through the Food Systems Restructuring Program, which leverage private sector resources with United States Government assistance: *Provided further,* That $5,000,000 shall be available for a small business incubator project: *Provided further,* That $5,000,000 shall be made available for screening and treatment of childhood mental and physical illnesses related to Chornobyl radiation: *Provided further,* That $5,000,000 shall be available only for a land and resource management institute to identify nuclear contamination at Chornobyl: *Provided further,* That $15,000,000 shall be available for the legal restructuring necessary to support a decentralized market-oriented economic system, including enactment of necessary substantive commercial law, implementation of reforms necessary to establish an independent judiciary and bar, legal education for judges, attorneys, and law students, and education of the public designed to promote understanding of a law-based economy.".

## d. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997

**Partial text of Public Law 104–208 [Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; H.R. 3610], 110 Stat. 3009, approved September 30, 1996; as amended by Public Law 105–118 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998; H.R. 2159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. * * *

(c) For programs, projects or activities in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, provided as follows, to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act:

AN ACT Making appropriations for the foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1997, and for other purposes

* * * * * * *

### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

#### RESTRICTIONS ON THE TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS AGAINST SERBIA AND MONTENEGRO

SEC. 540.[1] (a) RESTRICTIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no sanction, prohibition, or requirement described in section 1511 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160),[2] with respect to Serbia or Montenegro, may cease to be effective, unless—

(1) the President first submits to the Congress a certification described in subsection (b); and

(2) the requirements of section 1511 of that Act are met.

(b) CERTIFICATION.—A certification described in this subsection is a certification that—

(1) there is substantial progress toward—

(A) the realization of a separate identity for Kosova and the rights of the people of Kosova to govern themselves; or

(B) the creation of an international protectorate for Kosova;

(2) there is substantial improvement in the human rights situation in Kosova; and

(3) international human rights observers are allowed to return to Kosova; and

[1] 50 U.S.C. 1701 note.

[2] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

(4) the elected government of Kosova is permitted to meet and carry out its legitimate mandate as elected representatives of the people of Kosova.

(c)[3] WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The President may waive the application in whole or in part, of subsection (a) if the President certifies to the Congress that the President has determined that the waiver is necessary to meet emergency humanitarian needs or to achieve a negotiated settlement of the conflict in Bosnia and Herzegovina that is acceptable to the parties.

* * * * * * *

POLICY TOWARD BURMA

SEC. 570.[4] (a) Until such time as the President determines and certifies to Congress that Burma has made measurable and substantial progress in improving human rights practices and implementing democratic government, the following sanctions shall be imposed on Burma:

(1) BILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—There shall be no United States assistance to the Government of Burma, other than:

(A) humanitarian assistance,

(B) subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations, counter-narcotics assistance under chapter 8 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or crop substitution assistance, if the Secretary of State certifies to the appropriate congressional committees that—

(i) the Government of Burma is fully cooperating with United States counter-narcotics efforts, and

(ii) the programs are fully consistent with United States human rights concerns in Burma and serve the United States national interest, and

(C) assistance promoting human rights and democratic values.

(2) MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director of each international financial institution to vote against any loan or other utilization of funds of the respective bank to or for Burma.

(3) VISAS.—Except as required by treaty obligations or to staff the Burmese mission to the United States, the United States should not grant entry visas to any Burmese government official.

(b) CONDITIONAL SANCTIONS.—The President is hereby authorized to prohibit, and shall prohibit United States persons from new investment in Burma, if the President determines and certifies to

[3] On May 30, 1997, the President "determined that the waiver of the application of the prohibition in section 1511(b) of Public Law 103–160 and of the application of section 540(a) of the [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations] Act is necessary to achieve a negotiated settlement of the conflict in Bosnia and Herzegovina that is acceptable to the parties, to the extent that such provisions apply to the furnishing of assistance to facilitate destruction of military equipment. Therefore I hereby waive the application of these provisions with respect to such assistance." (Presidential Determination No. 97–26; 62 F.R. 32015).

See also sec. 1511 of Public Law 103–160, and notes, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[4] See related sanctions materials in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

Congress that, after the date of enactment of this Act, the Government of Burma has physically harmed, rearrested for political acts, or exiled Daw Aung San Suu Kyi or has committed large-scale repression of or violence against the Democratic opposition.

(c) MULTILATERAL STRATEGY.—The President shall seek to develop, in coordination with members of ASEAN and other countries having major trading and investment interests in Burma, a comprehensive, multilateral strategy to bring democracy to and improve human rights practices and the quality of life in Burma, including the development of a dialogue between the State Law and Order Restoration Council (SLORC) and democratic opposition groups within Burma.

(d)[5] PRESIDENTIAL REPORTS.—Every six months following the enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Chairmen of the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on International Relations and the House and Senate Appropriations Committees on the following:

(1) progress toward democratization in Burma;

(2) progress on improving the quality of life of the Burmese people, including progress on market reforms, living standards, labor standards, use of forced labor in the tourism industry, and environmental quality; and

(3) progress made in developing the strategy referred to in subsection (c).

(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The President shall have the authority to waive, temporarily or permanently, any sanction referred to in subsection (a) or subsection (b) if he determines and certifies to Congress that the application of such sanction would be contrary to the national security interests of the United States.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—

(1) The term "international financial institutions" shall include the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency, the Asian Development Bank, and the International Monetary Fund.

(2) The term "new investment" shall mean any of the following activities if such an activity is undertaken pursuant to an agreement, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, that is entered into with the Government of Burma or a nongovernmental entity in Burma, on or after the date of the certification under subsection (b):

(A) the entry into a contract that includes the economical development of resources located in Burma, or the entry into a contract providing for the general supervision and guarantee of another person's performance of such a contract;

(B) the purchase of a share of ownership, including an equity interest, in that development;

[5] The President filed a report pursuant to this section with Presidential Determination No. 97–29 of June 13, 1997 (62 F.R. 34157); and Presidential Determination No. 98–6 of December 2, 1997 (62 F.R. 65005).

(C) the entry into a contract providing for the participation in royalties, earnings, or profits in that development, without regard to the form of the participation:

Provided, That the term "new investment" does not include the entry into, performance of, or financing of a contract to sell or purchase goods, services, or technology.

* * * * * * *

TRANSPARENCY OF BUDGETS

SEC. 576.[6] (a) LIMITATION.—Beginning three years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each international financial institution to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any loan or other utilization of the funds of their respective institution, other than to address basic human needs, for the government of any country which the Secretary of the Treasury determines—

(1)[7] does not have in place a functioning system for reporting to civilian authorities audits of receipts and expenditures that fund activities of the armed forces and security forces;

(2)[8] has not provided to the institution information about the audit process requested by the institution.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "international financial institution" shall include the institutions identified in section 532(b) of this Act.

* * * * * * *

FEMALE GENITAL MUTILATION

SEC. 579.[9] (a) LIMITATION.—Beginning 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each international financial institution to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any loan or other utilization of the funds of their respective institution, other than to address basic human needs, for the government of any country which the Secretary of the Treasury determines—

(1) has, as a cultural custom, a known history of the practice of female genital mutilation; and

(2) has not taken steps to implement educational programs designed to prevent the practice of female genital mutilation.

---

[6] 22 U.S.C. 262k–1.

[7] Sec. 572(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2430), amended and restated subsec. (a)(1). It formerly read as follows:

"(1) does not have in place a functioning system for a civilian audit of all receipts and expenditures that fund activities of the armed forces and security forces;".

[8] Sec. 572(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2430), amended and restated subsec. (a)(2). It formerly read as follows:

"(2) has not provided a summary of a current audit to the institution.".

[9] 22 U.S.C. 262k–2.

(B) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "international financial institution" shall include the institutions identified in section 532(b) of this Act.

* * * * * * *

NORTH KOREA

SEC. 585. Ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act, and every 180 days thereafter, the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall provide a report in a classified or unclassified form to the Committee on Appropriations including the following information:

(a) a best estimate on fuel used by the military forces of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK);

(b) the deployment position and military training and activities of the DPRK forces and best estimate of the associated costs of these activities;

(c) steps taken to reduce the DPRK level of forces; and

(d) cooperation, training, or exchanges of information, technology or personnel between the DPRK and any other nation supporting the development or deployment of a ballistic missile capability.

* * * * * * *

CIVIL LIABILITY FOR ACTS OF STATE SPONSORED TERRORISM

SEC. 589. (a) an[10] official, employee, or agent of a foreign state designated as a state sponsor of terrorism designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 while acting within the scope of his or her office, employment, or agency shall be liable to a United States national or the national's legal representative for personal injury or death caused by acts of that official, employee, or agent for which the courts of the United States may maintain jurisdiction under section 1605(a)(7) of title 28, United States Code, for money damages which may include economic damages, solatium, pain, and suffering, and punitive damages if the acts were among those described in section 1605(a)(7).

(b) Provisions related to statute of limitations and limitations on discovery that would apply to an action brought under 28 U.S.C. 1605(f) and (g) shall also apply to actions brought under this section. No action shall be maintained under this action if an official, employee, or agent of the United States, while acting within the scope of his or her office, employment, or agency would not be liable for such acts if carried out within the United States.

Titles I through V of this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997".[11]

---

[10] As enrolled.

[11] In sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997 (Public Law 104–208), see also title VI for the "NATO Enlargement Facilitation Act of 1996," in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II; and title VII for the "Bank for Economic Cooperation and Development in the Middle East Development and North Africa Act," in vol. III.

## e. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996[1]

**Partial text of H.R. 1868 as reported by conference and passed by the House of Representatives on October 31, 1995, amended and enacted by reference in section 301 of Public Law 104–99 [Balanced Budget Downpayment Act, I; H.R. 2880], 110 Stat. 26, approved January 26, 1996; enacted again as Public Law 104–107 [H.R. 1868], 110 Stat. 704, approved February 12, 1996**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1996, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

ANNUAL REPORT ON ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL GROWTH

SEC. 574.[2] (a) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—The President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees an annual report providing a concise overview of the prospects for economic and social growth on a broad, equitable, and sustainable basis in the countries receiving economic assistance under title II of this Act. For each country, the report shall discuss the laws, policies and practices of that country that most contribute to or detract from the achievement of this kind of growth. The report should address relevant macroeconomic, microeconomic, social, legal, environmental, and political factors and include criteria regarding wage and price controls, State ownership of production and distribution, State control of financial institutions, trade and foreign investment, capital and profit repatriation, tax and private property protections and a country's commitment to stimulate education, health and human development.

(b) COUNTRIES.—The countries referred to in subsection (a) are countries—

(1) for which in excess of $5,000,000 has been obligated during the previous fiscal year for assistance under sections 103 through 106, chapters 10 and 11 of part I, and chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance of 1961, and under the Support for East European Democracy Act of 1989; or

(2) for which in excess of $1,000,000 has been obligated during the previous fiscal year by the Overseas Private Investment Corporation.

---

[1] See also: Further Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1996 (Public Law 104–122; 110 Stat. 876); and Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–134; 110 Stat. 1321, as amended by Public Law 104–140 (110 Stat. 1327).

[2] 22 U.S.C. 2394 note.

(c) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary of State shall submit the report required by subsection (a) in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the President of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation. The report shall be submitted with the annual congressional presentation for appropriations.

* * * * * * *

MORATORIUM ON USE OF ANTIPERSONNEL LANDMINES

SEC. 580.[3] (a) UNITED STATES MORATORIUM.—For a period of one year beginning three years after the date of enactment of this Act, the United States shall not use antipersonnel landmines except along internationally recognized national borders or in demilitarized zones within a perimeter marked area that is monitored by military personnel and protected by adequate means to ensure the exclusion of civilians.

(b) DEFINITION AND EXEMPTIONS.—For the purposes of this section:

(1) ANTIPERSONNEL LANDMINE.—The term "antipersonnel landmine" means any munition placed under, on, or near the ground or other surface area, delivered by artillery, rocket, mortar, or similar means, or dropped from an aircraft and which is designed, constructed or adapted to be detonated or exploded by the presence, proximity, or contact of a person.

(2) EXEMPTIONS.—The term "antipersonnel landmine" does not include command detonated Claymore munitions.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE VI—MIDDLE EAST PEACE FACILITATION ACT OF 1995[4]

* * * * * * *

This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996".

[3] See also sec. 1423 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994, and sec. 1402 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[4] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II. In that volume, see also the Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1994 and the PLO Commitments Compliance Act of 1989, as amended by this title.

## f. Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions for the Department of Defense to Preserve and Enhance Military Readiness Act of 1995

**Partial text of Public Law 104–6 [H.R. 889], 109 Stat. 73, approved April 10, 1995**

AN ACT Making emergency supplemental appropriations and rescissions to preserve and enhance the military readiness of the Department of Defense for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide emergency supplemental appropriations for the Department of Defense to preserve and enhance military readiness for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE IV—MEXICAN DEBT DISCLOSURE ACT OF 1995

**SEC. 401.[1] SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Mexican Debt Disclosure Act of 1995".

**SEC. 402. FINDINGS.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) Mexico is an important neighbor and trading partner of the United States;

(2) on January 31, 1995, the President approved a program of assistance to Mexico, in the form of swap facilities and securities guarantees in the amount of $20,000,000,000, using the exchange stabilization fund;

(3) the program of assistance involves the participation of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for International Settlements, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Bank of Canada, and several Latin American countries;

(4) the involvement of the exchange stabilization fund and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System means that United States taxpayer funds will be used in the assistance effort to Mexico;

(5) assistance provided by the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the Inter-American Development Bank may require addi-

[1] 31 U.S.C. 5302 note.

tional United States contributions of taxpayer funds to those entities;

(6) the immediate use of taxpayer funds and the potential requirement for additional future United States contributions of taxpayer funds necessitates congressional oversight of the disbursement of funds; and

(7) the efficacy of the assistance to Mexico is contingent on the pursuit of sound economic policy by the Government of Mexico.

**SEC. 403. PRESIDENTIAL REPORTS.**

(a) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than June 30, 1995, and every 6 months thereafter, the President shall transmit to the appropriate congressional committees a report concerning all guarantees issued to, and short-term and long-term currency swaps with, the Government of Mexico by the United States Government, including the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—Each report described in subsection (a) shall contain a description of the following actions taken, or economic situations existing, during the preceding 6–month period or, in the case of the initial report, during the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act:

(1) Changes in wage, price, and credit controls in the Mexican economy.

(2) Changes in taxation policy of the Government of Mexico.

(3) Specific actions taken by the Government of Mexico to further privatize the economy of Mexico.

(4) Actions taken by the Government of Mexico in the development of regulatory policy that significantly affected the performance of the Mexican economy.

(5) Consultations concerning the program approved by the President, including advice on economic, monetary, and fiscal policy, held between the Government of Mexico and the Secretary of the Treasury (including any designee of the Secretary) and the conclusions resulting from any periodic reviews undertaken by the International Monetary Fund pursuant to the Fund's loan agreements with Mexico.

(6) All outstanding loans, credits, and guarantees provided to the Government of Mexico, by the United States Government, including the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, set forth by category of financing.

(7) The progress the Government of Mexico has made in stabilizing the peso and establishing an independent central bank or currency board.

(c) SUMMARY OF TREASURY DEPARTMENT REPORTS.—In addition to the information required to be included under subsection (b), each report required under this section shall contain a summary of the information contained in all reports submitted under section 404 during the period covered by the report required under this section.

**SEC. 404. REPORTS BY THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.**

(a) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Beginning on the last day of the first month which begins after the date of enactment of this Act, and on the last day of every month thereafter, the Secretary of the

Treasury shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report concerning all guarantees issued to, and short-term and long-term currency swaps with, the Government of Mexico by the United States Government, including the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—Each report described in subsection (a) shall include a description of the following actions taken, or economic situations existing, during the month in which the report is required to be submitted:

(1) The current condition of the Mexican economy.

(2) The reserve positions of the central bank of Mexico and data relating to the functioning of Mexican monetary policy.

(3) The amount of any funds disbursed from the exchange stabilization fund pursuant to the program of assistance to the Government of Mexico approved by the President on January 31, 1995.

(4) The amount of any funds disbursed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System pursuant to the program of assistance referred to in paragraph (3).

(5) Financial transactions, both inside and outside of Mexico, made during the reporting period involving funds disbursed to Mexico from the exchange stabilization fund or proceeds of Mexican Government securities guaranteed by the exchange stabilization fund.

(6) All outstanding guarantees issued to, and short-term and medium-term currency swaps with, the Government of Mexico by the Secretary of the Treasury, set forth by category of financing.

(7) All outstanding currency swaps with the central bank of Mexico by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the rationale for, and any expected costs of, such transactions.

(8) The amount of payments made by customers of Mexican petroleum companies that have been deposited in the account at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York established to ensure repayment of any payment by the United States Government, including the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in connection with any guarantee issued to, or any swap with, the Government of Mexico.

(9) Any setoff by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York against funds in the account described in paragraph (8).

(10) To the extent such information is available, once there has been a setoff by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, any interruption in deliveries of petroleum products to existing customers whose payments were setoff.

(11) The interest rates and fees charged to compensate the Secretary of the Treasury for the risk of providing financing.

**SEC. 405. TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

The requirements of sections 403 and 404 shall terminate on the date that the Government of Mexico has paid all obligations with respect to swap facilities and guarantees of securities made available under the program approved by the President on January 31, 1995.

**SEC. 406. PRESIDENTIAL CERTIFICATION REGARDING SWAP OF CURRENCIES TO MEXICO THROUGH EXCHANGE STABILIZATION FUND OR FEDERAL RESERVE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no loan, credit, guarantee, or arrangement for a swap of currencies to Mexico through the exchange stabilization fund or by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may be extended or (if already extended) further utilized, unless and until the President submits to the appropriate congressional committees a certification that—

(1) there is no projected cost (as defined in the Credit Reform Act of 1990) to the United States from the proposed loan, credit, guarantee, or currency swap;

(2) all loans, credits, guarantees, and currency swaps are adequately backed to ensure that all United States funds are repaid;

(3) the Government of Mexico is making progress in ensuring an independent central bank or an independent currency control mechanism;

(4) Mexico has in effect a significant economic reform effort; and

(5) the President has provided the documents described in paragraphs (1) through (28) of House Resolution 80, adopted March 1, 1995.[2]

(b) TREATMENT OF CLASSIFIED OR PRIVILEGED MATERIAL.—For purposes of the certification required by subsection (a)(5), the President shall specify, in the case of any document that is classified or subject to applicable privileges, that, while such document may not have been produced to the House of Representatives, in lieu thereof it has been produced to specified Members of Congress or their designees by mutual agreement among the President, the Speaker of the House, and the chairmen and ranking members of the Committee on Banking and Financial Services, the Committee on International Relations, and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House.

**SEC. 407. DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this title, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committees on International Relations and Banking and Financial Services of the House of Representatives, the Committees on Foreign Relations and Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(2) EXCHANGE STABILIZATION FUND.—The term "exchange stabilization fund" means the stabilization fund referred to in section 5302(a)(1) of title 31, United States Code.

This Act may be cited as the "Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions for the Department of Defense to Preserve and Enhance Military Readiness Act of 1995".

---

[2] For text of H.Res. 80 as adopted by the House on March 1, 1995, see *Congressional Record*, p. H2444–5.

## g. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995

## and

## Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1994

**Partial text of Public Law 103–306 [H.R. 4426], 108 Stat. 1608, approved August 23, 1994; amended by Public Law 105–118 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998; H.R. 2159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995, and making supplemental appropriations for such programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE III—MILITARY ASSISTANCE

### FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

* * * * * * *

#### SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND

Notwithstanding any provision of Public Law 102–391 as amended by Public Law 103–87, not to exceed $140,000,000 of the obligational authority provided in that Act under the heading "Special Defense Acquisition Fund" may be obligated pursuant to section 51(c)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act.

Not to exceed $20,000,000 may be obligated pursuant to section 51(c)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act for the purposes of closing the Special Defense Acquisition Fund, to remain available for obligation until September 30, 2000:[1] *Provided,* That the authority provided in this Act is not used to initiate new procurements.

* * * * * * *

Titles I through V may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995".

[1] Sec. 536 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2416), struck out "1998" and inserted in lieu thereof "2000".

## TITLE VI—FISCAL YEAR 1994 SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS

The following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and for other purposes, namely:

### FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

### DEBT RELIEF FOR JORDAN

(a) AUTHORITY TO REDUCE DEBT.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—For fiscal year 1994 and thereafter, the President is authorized to reduce or cancel amounts owed to the United States or any agency of the United States by the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan as a result of loans originally made or credits originally extended by the United States or any agency of the United States before January 1, 1994.

(2) APPROPRIATIONS REQUIREMENT.—The authority provided by this section may be exercised only in such amounts or to such extent as is provided in advance by appropriations Acts.

(3) CERTAIN PROHIBITIONS INAPPLICABLE.—The authority of this section may be exercised notwithstanding section 620(r) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, section 321 of the International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975, or similar provisions of law. In addition, a reduction of debt pursuant to this section shall not be considered assistance for purposes of any provision of law limiting assistance to a country.

(b) APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) APPROPRIATIONS.—For the cost of modifying direct loans, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, for Jordan, in accordance with the authority contained in this section, $99,000,000 is appropriated, to remain available until September 30, 1994.

(2) FISCAL YEAR 1994.—For fiscal year 1994—

(A) funds appropriated under this section may be used only for the cost of modifying direct loans entered into under programs administered by the Agency for International Development; and

(B) such funds may be used to reduce or cancel not to exceed $220,000,000 of the amounts owed pursuant to such loans.

* * * * * * *

This title may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1994".

## h. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994

**Partial text of Public Law 103–87 [H.R. 2295], 107 Stat. 931, approved September 30, 1993**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and making supplemental appropriations for such programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

#### RESTRICTION ON ASSISTANCE FOR RUSSIA

SEC. 577.[1] (a) PROHIBITION.—None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act (other than funds to carry out humanitarian assistance) may be available in any fiscal year for Russia unless the President has certified to the Congress not more than 6 months in advance of the obligation or expenditure of such funds that—

(1) the Government of Russia and the Governments of Latvia and Estonia have established a timetable for the withdrawal of the armed forces of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States, and all parties are complying with such timetable; or

(2) Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States continue to make substantial progress toward the withdrawal of their armed forces from Latvia and Estonia.

(b) TERMINATION OF CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Subsection (a) shall remain in force until the President certifies to the Congress that all of the armed forces of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States have withdrawn from Latvia and Estonia or

[1] The President made such determinations on December 6, 1993 (Presidential Determination No. 94–6; 58 F.R. 65099); June 6, 1994 (Presidential Determination No. 94–28; 59 F.R. 31107); December 6, 1994 (Presidential Determination No. 95–8; 59 F.R. 64837); June 5, 1995 (Presidential Determination No. 95–25; 60 F.R. 31051); and December 6, 1995 (Presidential Determination No. 96–6; 60 F.R. 65505).

On June 6, 1996, the President determined and certified that "all of the armed forces of Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States have withdrawn from Latvia and Estonia or that the status of those armed forces has been otherwise resolved by mutual agreement of the parties" (Presidential Determination No. 96–31; 61 F.R. 30127).

that the status of those armed forces has been otherwise resolved by mutual agreement of the parties.

Titles I through V of this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994".

## TITLE VI—FISCAL YEAR 1993 SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS

* * * * * * *

This title may be cited as the "Supplemental Appropriations for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union Act, 1993".

## i. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993

**Partial text of Public Law 102–391 [H.R. 5368], 106 Stat. 1633, approved October 6, 1992**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

#### HUMAN RIGHTS

SEC. 511. (a) * * *

(b)[1] HUMAN RIGHTS REPORT.—The Secretary of State shall also transmit the report required by section 116(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to the Committees on Appropriations each year by the date specified in that section: *Provided,* That each such report submitted pursuant to such section shall (1) include a review of each country's commitment to children's rights and welfare as called for by the Declaration of the World Summit for Children; (2) a description of the military expenditures of each country receiving United States foreign assistance, and the efforts each country is making to reduce those expenditures; and (3) describe the extent to which indigenous people are able to participate in decisions affecting their lands, cultures, traditions and the allocation of natural resources, and assess the extent of protection of their civil and political rights.

* * * * * * *

#### ENVIRONMENT

SEC. 532.[2] (a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c)(1) In furtherance of the policies contained in section 533(a) of Public Law 101–513 and section 1308 of the International Development and Finance Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–240), and as a basis for measuring more effectively progress by the MDBs toward

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2151n note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 262*l*.

improved environmental performance, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the MDBs to encourage each MDB, at a minimum, to meet the benchmarks established in paragraph (2) in the areas of sustainable energy development, forest conservation, forced displacement of populations, and environmental impact assessment. On March 1, 1993 and March 1, 1994, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Congress describing in detail the progress being made by the MDBs in meeting these benchmarks.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), benchmarks are as follows:

(A) In the area of sustainable energy development—

(i) all loans in the energy sector should be based on, or support development of, "least-cost" integrated resource plans. Such plans shall include analyses of possible end-use energy efficiency measures and nonconventional renewable energy options, and such plans shall reflect the quantifiable environmental costs of proposed energy developments;

(ii) a substantial portion of loans and grants in the energy, industry, and transportation sectors shall be devoted to end-use energy efficiency improvements and nonconventional renewable energy development; and

(iii) all organizational units within the MDBs should create staff positions in a management role in end-use efficiency and renewable energy, which positions shall be staffed by individuals with professional experience in program design and management and educational degrees in relevant technical disciplines.

(B) In the area of forest conservation—

(i) forestry loans should not support commercial logging in relatively undisturbed primary forests, nor should loans result in any significant loss of tropical forests;

(ii) forestry loans should not be disbursed until legal, economic, land tenure, and other policy conditions needed to ensure sustainability are in place;

(iii) loans should not support mineral, petroleum, or other industrial development in, or construction or upgrading of roads through, relatively undisturbed primary forests unless adequate safeguards and monitoring systems, developed in consultation with local populations, are already in place to prevent degradation of the surrounding forests;

(iv) loans should be consistent with and support the needs and rights of indigenous peoples and other long-term forest inhabitants and should not be made to countries which have shown an unwillingness to resolve fairly the territorial claims of such people; and

(v) support for protection of biological diversity, in close consultation with local communities, should be increased to account for a larger proportion of MDB lending.

(C) In the area of forced displacement of populations—

(i) the World Bank, Inter-American Development Bank, and Asian Development Bank should maintain a listing, available to the Secretary of the Treasury, of all ongoing

projects involving forced displacement of populations, including the number of people displaced and a report on the status of the implementation of their resettlement policy guidelines for each such project, and obtain agreements with borrowers to ensure that all ongoing projects involving forced displacement will be in full compliance with their resettlement policy guidelines by mid-1993; and

(ii) the African Development Bank should adopt and implement policy guidelines on forced displacement similar to such guidelines of the other MDBs.

(D) In the area of procedures for environmental impact assessment (EIA)—

(i) each MDB should require that draft and final EIA reports be made available to the public in borrowing and donor countries and that the public be offered timely opportunities for comment on the EIA process, including initial scoping sessions, review of EIA categories assigned to individual projects, and opportunities to comment on draft and final EIA reports;

(ii) each MDB should apply EIA requirements to all sector loans and develop and apply the methodology for environmental assessment of structural adjustment loans;

(iii) each MDB should require that the EIA process include analyses of the potential impacts of proposed projects on the global environment; and

(iv) each MDB should require the head of the appropriate environmental unit, rather than project officers, determine the appropriate type of environmental analysis required under the bank's EIA procedures.

* * * * * * *

NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS ON DEBT RELIEF AGREEMENTS

SEC. 548.[3] The Secretary of State shall transmit to the Appropriations Committees of the Congress and to such other Committees as appropriate, a copy of the text of any agreement with any foreign government which would result in any debt relief no less than thirty days prior to its entry into force, other than one entered into pursuant to this Act, together with a detailed justification of the interest of the United States in the proposed debt relief: *Provided*, That the term "debt relief" shall include any and all debt prepayment, debt rescheduling, and debt restructuring proposals and agreements: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury should in every feasible instance notify the Appropriations Committees of the Congress and such other Committees as appropriate not less than 15 days prior to any formal multilateral or bilateral negotiation for official debt restructuring, rescheduling, or relief: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of State or the Secretary of the Treasury, as appropriate, shall report not later than February 1 of each year a consolidated statement of

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2395a note. Similar language through the first proviso was first enacted as sec. 563 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations, 1988. The second and third provisos were first enacted in sec. 550 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1991.

the budgetary implications of all debt-related agreements entered into force during the preceding fiscal year.

* * * * * * *

AID BUDGET SUBMISSION

SEC. 599E.[4] The President shall include with each budget for a fiscal year submitted to the Congress under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code, materials that shall identify clearly and separately the amounts requested in the budget for appropriation for that fiscal year for salaries and expenses related to administrative activities of the Agency for International Development.

* * * * * * *

This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993".

[4] 22 U.S.C. 2381 note.

## j. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991

**Partial text of Public Law 101–513 [H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; amended by Public Law 102–27 [Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for Consequences of Operation Desert Shield/Desert Storm, Food Stamps, Unemployment Compensation Administration, Veterans Compensation and Pensions, and Other Urgent Needs Act of 1991; H.R. 1281], 105 Stat. 130, approved April 10, 1991; Public Law 102–138 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; H.R. 1415], 105 Stat. 647, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 102–145 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1992; H.J. Res. 360], 105 Stat. 968, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 102–391 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993; H.R. 5368], 106 Stat. 1633, approved October 6, 1993; Public Law 102–499 [H.R. 6047], 106 Stat. 3264, approved October 24, 1992; Public Law 103–87 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994; H.R. 2295], 107 Stat. 931, approved September 30, 1993; Public Law 103–236 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; H.R. 2333], 108 Stat. 382, approved April 30, 1994; Public Law 103–306 [[Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995; H.R. 4426], 108 Stat. 1608, approved August 23, 1994**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1991, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1991, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

#### ASSISTANCE FOR EL SALVADOR

SEC. 531[1] (a) STATEMENT OF POLICY.—United States military assistance to the Government of El Salvador shall seek three principal foreign policy objectives, as follows: (1) to promote a permanent settlement and cease-fire to the conflict in El Salvador, with the Secretary General of the United Nations serving as an active mediator between the opposing parties; (2) to foster greater respect for basic human rights, and the rule of law; and (3) to advance political accommodation and national reconciliation.

(b) MAXIMUM LEVEL OF MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—Of the funds available for United States military assistance for fiscal year 1991, not more than $85,000,000 shall be made available for El Salvador.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2370 note.

(c) PROHIBITION OF MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—(1) PROHIBITION.—Subject to paragraph (2), no United States military assistance may be furnished to the Government of El Salvador if the President determines and reports in writing to the Congress that—

(A) after he has consulted with the Secretary General of the United Nations, the Government of El Salvador has declined to participate in good faith in negotiations for a permanent settlement and cease-fire to the armed conflict of El Salvador;

(B) the Government of El Salvador has rejected or otherwise failed to support an active role for the Secretary General of the United Nations in mediating that settlement;

(C) the Government of El Salvador has rejected a plan for the settlement of the conflict which—

(i) has been put forward by the Secretary General of the United Nations in accordance with the terms and procedures in the April 4, 1990 Geneva Communique and the May 21, 1990 Caracas Accord between the Government of El Salvador and the FMLN;

(ii) includes a proposal for an internationally monitored cease-fire; and

(iii) has been accepted, within 15 days from its announcement, by the FMLN and is being complied with by the FMLN;

(D) the Government of El Salvador has failed to conduct a thorough and professional investigation into, and prosecution of those responsible for the eight murders at the University of Central America on November 16, 1989; or

(E) the military and security forces of El Salvador are assassinating or abducting civilian noncombatants, are engaging in other acts of violence directed at civilian targets, or are failing to control such activities by elements subject to the control of those forces; or

(F) the Government of El Salvador has failed to actively seek and encourage a law enforcement service from outside El Salvador, such as Scotland Yard or INTERPOL, to accompany and monitor investigators of the Government of El Salvador in their investigation into the eight murders at the University of Central America on November 16, 1989.

(2) REQUIREMENT FOR RESUMPTION OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance prohibited under paragraph (1) may only be resumed pursuant to a law subsequently enacted by the Congress.

(d) WITHHOLDING OF MILITARY ASSISTANCE.—(1) IN GENERAL.—Fifty per centum of the total United States military assistance allocated for El Salvador for fiscal year 1991 shall be withheld from obligation or expenditure (as the case may be) except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) RELEASE OF ASSISTANCE.—The United States military assistance withheld pursuant to paragraph (1) may be obligated and expended only if the President determines and reports in writing to the Congress that—

(A) after he has consulted with the Secretary General of the United Nations, the representatives of the FMLN—

(i) have declined to participate in good faith in negotiations for a permanent settlement and cease-fire to the armed conflict in El Salvador, or

(ii) have rejected or otherwise failed to support an active role for the Secretary General of the United Nations in mediating that settlement;

(B) the FMLN has rejected a plan for the settlement of the conflict which—

(i) has been put forward by the Secretary General of the United Nations in accordance with the terms and procedures in the April 4, 1990 Geneva Communique and the May 21, 1990 Caracas Accord between the Government of El Salvador and the FMLN;

(ii) includes a proposal for an internationally monitored cease-fire; and

(iii) has been accepted, within 15 days from its announcement, by the Government of El Salvador and is being complied with by the Government of El Salvador;

(C) the survival of the constitutional Government of El Salvador is being jeopardized by substantial and sustained offensive military actions or operations by the FMLN;

(D) proof exists that the FMLN is continuing to acquire or receive significant shipments of lethal military assistance from outside El Salvador, and this proof has been shared with the Congress; or

(E) the FMLN is assassinating or abducting civilian noncombatants, is engaging in other acts of violence directed at civilian targets, or is failing to control such activities by elements subject to FMLN control.

(3) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds withheld pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection may be disbursed to pay the cost of any contract penalties which may be incurred as a result of such withholding of funds under this subsection.

(e) CONDITION FOR TERMINATION OF ALL UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE.—(1) PROHIBITION.—Subject to paragraph (2), no United States assistance may be furnished to El Salvador if the duly-elected head of Government of El Salvador is deposed by military coup or decree.

(2) REQUIREMENT FOR RESUMPTION OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance prohibited under paragraph (1) may only be resumed pursuant to a law subsequently enacted by the Congress.

(f) ESTABLISHMENT OF A FUND FOR CEASE-FIRE MONITORING, DEMOBILIZATION, AND TRANSITION TO PEACE.—(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUND.—There is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States a fund to assist with the costs of monitoring a permanent settlement of the conflict, including a cease-fire, and the demobilization of combatants in the conflict in El Salvador, and their transition to peaceful pursuits, which shall be known as the "Demobilization and Transition Fund" (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Fund"). Amounts in this Fund shall be available for obligation and expenditure only upon notification by the President to the Congress that the Government of El Salvador and representatives

of the FMLN have reached a permanent settlement of the conflict, including a final agreement on a cease-fire.

(2) TRANSFER OF CERTAIN MILITARY ASSISTANCE FUNDS.—Upon notification of the Congress of a permanent settlement of the conflict, including an agreement on a cease-fire, or on September 30, 1991, if no such notification has occurred prior to that date, the President shall transfer to the Fund any United States military assistance funds withheld pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.

(3) USE OF THE FUND.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts in the Fund shall be available for El Salvador solely to support costs of demobilization, retraining, relocation, and reemployment in civilian pursuits of former combatants in the conflict in El Salvador, and of the monitoring of the permanent settlement and cease-fire.

(4) DURATION OF AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts transferred to the Fund shall remain available until expended.

(g) STRENGTHENING CIVILIAN CONTROL OVER THE MILITARY.—In order to strengthen the control of the democratically-elected civilian Government of El Salvador over the armed forces of that country, United States military assistance for any fiscal year may be delivered to the armed forces of El Salvador only with the prior approval of the duly elected President of El Salvador.

(h) SUPPORT FOR DEMOCRACY.—(1) ESTABLISHING A PROGRAM.—The Secretary of State, through agreement with the National Endowment for Democracy or other qualified organizations, shall establish and carry out a program of education, training, and dialogue for the purpose of strengthening democratic political and legal institutions in El Salvador.

(2) ELECTION MONITORING.—Of the amounts made available to carry out this subsection, up to $2,000,000 may be used for support for monitoring the 1991 municipal and National Assembly elections in El Salvador, and for monitoring the registration and campaign processes leading up to those elections, by appropriate organizations such as the United Nations, the Organization of American States, the Carter Center, the National Democratic Institute for International Affairs, the National Republican Institute for International Affairs, and the Center for Electoral Assistance and Promotion (CAPEL) of San Jose, Costa Rica.

(3) ASSISTANCE.—Up to $10,000,000 of funds appropriated under the heading "Economic Support Fund" for fiscal year 1991 may be used to carry out this subsection.

(i)[2] REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. * * * [Repealed—1994]

(j) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "United States assistance" has the same meaning as is given to such term by section 481(i)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and includes United States military assistance as defined in paragraph (2); and

(2) the term "United States military assistance" means—

(A) assistance to carry out chapter 2 (relating to grant military assistance) or chapter 5 (relating to international

[2] Sec. 139(22) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 399) repealed subsec. (i), which had required that the President report to Congress every 180 days on progress in the negotiations in El Salvador.

military education and training) of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

(B) assistance to carry out section 23 of the Arms Export Control Act.

* * * * * * *

ENVIRONMENT AND GLOBAL WARMING

SEC. 533.[3] (a) It is the policy of the United States that sustainable economic growth must be predicated on the sustainable management of natural resources. The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank (MDB) to promote vigorously within each MDB the expansion of programs in areas which address the problems of global climate change through requirements to—

(1) expand programs in energy conservation, end use energy efficiency, and renewable energy and promotion by—

(A) continuing to augment and expand professional staffs with expertise in these areas;

(B) giving priority to these areas in the "least cost" energy sector investment plans;

(C) encouraging and promoting these areas in policy-based energy sector lending;

(D) developing loans for these purposes; and

(E) convening seminars for MDB staff and board members on these areas and alternative energy investment opportunities;

(2) provide analysis for each proposed loan to support additional power generating capacity comparing demand reduction costs to proposal costs;

(3) continue to assure that environmental impact assessments (EIA) of proposed energy projects are conducted early in the project cycle, include consideration of alternatives to the proposed project, and encourage public participation in the EIA process;

(4) continue to include the environmental costs of proposed projects with significant environmental impacts in economic assessments; and

(5) continue to provide technical assistance as a component of energy sector lending.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than March 1, 1991, submit an annual report to the Congress which shall include—

(1) a detailed description of how the natural resource management initiatives mandated by this section have been incorporated in the Administration's efforts to address Third World Debt (the Brady Plan);

(2) a detailed description of progress made by each of the MDBs in adopting and implementing programs meeting the standards set out in subsection (a) including, in particular, efforts by the Department of the Treasury to assure implementation of this section, progress made by each MDB in subsection

[3] 22 U.S.C. 262*l*. Similar language was first enacted as sec. 540 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1986.

(a)(1)(B), and the amounts and proportion of lending in the energy sector for projects or programs in subsection (a)(1);

(3) the progress the Inter-American Development Bank has made in implementing environmental reforms;

(4) an updated analysis of each MDB's forestry sector loans, and a current analysis of each MDB's energy sector loans, and their impact on emissions of $CO_2$ and the status of proposals for specific forestry and energy sector activities to reduce $CO_2$ emissions; and

(5) the progress the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made in implementing the recommendations set forth in the April 1, 1988, report on "Debt-for-Nature Swaps" by the World Bank.

(c)(1) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall update and issue guidance to all Agency missions and bureaus detailing the elements of the "Global Warming Initiative",[4] which will continue to emphasize the need to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, especially $CO_2$ and CFCs, through strategies consistent with continued economic development. This initiative shall continue to emphasize the need to accelerate sustainable development strategies in areas such as reforestation, biodiversity, end-use energy efficiency, least-cost energy planning, and renewable energy, and shall encourage mission directors to incorporate the elements of this initiative in developing their country programs.

(2) The Administrator shall pursue this initiative by, among other things—

(A) increasing the number and expertise of personnel devoted to this initiative in all bureaus and missions;

(B) devoting increased resources to technical training of mission directors;

(C) accelerating the activities of the Multi-Agency Working Group on Power Sector Innovation;

(D) focusing tropical forestry assistance programs on the key middle- and low-income developing countries (hereinafter "key countries") which are projected to contribute large amounts of greenhouse gases to the global environment;

(E) assisting countries in developing a systematic analysis of the appropriate use of their total tropical forest resources, with the goal of developing a national program for sustainable forestry;

(F) focusing energy assistance activities on the key countries, where assistance would have the greatest impact on reducing emissions from greenhouse gases; and

(G) continuing to follow the directives with respect to key countries and countries that receive large Economic Support Fund assistance contained in section 534(b)(3) of Public Law 101–167.

(3) None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be available for any program, project or activity which would—

(A) result in any significant loss of tropical forests; or

[4] See sec. 534 of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1990, page 749.

(B) involve commercial[5] timber extraction in primary tropical forest areas unless an environmental assessment:[6]

(i) identifies potential impacts on biological diversity;

(ii) demonstrates that all timber extraction will be conducted according to an environmentally sound management system which maintains the ecological functions of the natural forest and minimizes impacts on biological diversity; and

(iii) demonstrates that the activity will contribute to reducing deforestation.

(4) Funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of sections 103 and 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used by the Agency for International Development, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of supporting tropical forestry and energy programs aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases with regard to the key countries in which deforestation and energy policy would make a significant contribution to global warming, except that such assistance shall be subject to sections 116, 502B, and 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(5) Funds appropriated by this Act to carry out the provisions of sections 103 and 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be used for expenses (including related support costs) relating to the environment and energy sectors, of employees or individuals detailed to or employed by the Agency for International Development, particularly those involved with the "Global Warming Initiative" described in this subsection.

(d) * * *

(e) * * *

(f)[7] Chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended by adding the following new section: * * *

(g) * * *

* * * * * * *

GENERAL AUTHORIZATIONS

SEC. 562. GENERAL AUTHORIZATIONS.—

* * * * * * *

(c)[8] REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—As part of the annual Congressional Presentation materials for economic assistance, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall include a description of the progress made during the previous fiscal year in carrying out chapter 10 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 in three countries in sub-Saharan Africa which represent differing economic situations and levels of progress. The description shall include—

(1) the nature and extent of consultation to ensure local perspectives, as described in subsections (e)(1) and (f) of section 496;

---

[5] Sec. 308(1) of Public Law 102–27 (105 Stat. 152) struck out "industrial" and inserted in lieu thereof "commercial".

[6] Sec. 308(2) of Public Law 102–27 (105 Stat. 152) inserted "unless an environmental assessment" and three clauses under subpar. (B).

[7] Subsec. (f) added a new sec. 518 to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2321*l*.), relating to natural resources and wildlife management.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 2293 note.

(2) the degree of involvement of local people in the implementation of projects having a local focus;

(3) the extent to which there has been expansion of the participation and integration of African women in each of the critical sectors specified in section 496(i);

(4) program assistance provided, including the amounts obligated, the criteria used for assisting reforms, and the provisions made pursuant to section 496(h)(2)(B) to protect vulnerable groups from possible negative consequences of the reforms; and

(5) a description of the assistance for the critical sector priorities specified in section 496(i), by sector, including the amounts obligated.

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL BANKING PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

(c) EUROPEAN BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT.—* * *[9]

* * * * * * *

PROPERTY MANAGEMENT FUND

SEC. 585. (a) The proceeds of overseas property acquired by the Agency for International Development under the authority of section 636(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be deposited in a separate fund, which shall be known as the Property Management Fund. Such proceeds shall be available for use only for the purposes of section 636(c) of that Act, and shall remain available until expended. The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report all uses of funds deposited into the Property Management Fund as part of the annual Congressional Presentation materials submitted by the Agency for International Development.

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall be applicable to property acquired prior to the date of enactment of this Act and at any time thereafter.

IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT OF 1990[10]

**SEC. 586. SHORT TITLE.**

Sections 586 through 586J of this Act may be cited as the "Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990".

* * * * * * *

[9] For text, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. III.

[10] For this and other legislation relating to Iraq, see *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

BENEFITS FOR UNITED STATES HOSTAGES IN IRAQ AND KUWAIT AND UNITED STATES HOSTAGES CAPTURED IN LEBANON

SEC. 599C.[11] (a) ELIGIBILITY.—United States hostages in Iraq and Kuwait, and United States hostages captured in Lebanon, shall, subject to the availability of funds under subsection (e), be entitled to the benefits described in this section. Except as otherwise provided in this section or other provision of law, no such individual or any family member shall receive any benefit under the provisions of title 5, United States Code during fiscal year 1991 and hereafter.[12]

(b) PAYMENTS FOR DURATION OF HOSTAGE STATUS, LIFE INSURANCE, AND HEALTH INSURANCE.—(1) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Office of Personnel Management, after consultation with the Department of State, shall prescribe regulations, consistent with this section, for the application of the provisions of chapter 87 (relating to life insurance) and chapter 89 (relating to health insurance) of title 5, United States Code, to the United States hostages in Iraq or Kuwait, and United States hostages captured in Lebanon, and their family members for the period that such hostages remain in hostage status.

(2) United States hostages in Iraq or Kuwait, and United States hostages captured in Lebanon, shall, subject to the availability of funds under subsection (e), be paid at the rate of pay for a position at GS–9 of the General Schedule for the period in which such hostages remained in a hostage status without the hostages (or their family members on their behalf) receiving salaries or wages from their employers. For purposes of this paragraph, any United States hostage captured in Lebanon who was paid a salary or wage in Lebanese pounds in amounts that were not adjusted to compensate for any devaluation of the Lebanese pound that occurred during such hostage's period of captivity shall not be considered to have received a salary or wage from an employer.[13]

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (5), during[14] the period of an individual's hostage status and during the 12–month period after the hostage status of that individual ceases, such individual and his family members shall, subject to the availability of funds under subsection (e), be entitled to health benefits covered by paragraph (1) if such benefits were not provided by any other insurance coverage.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (5), during[14] the period of an individual's hostage status and during the 12–month period after the hostage status of that individual ceases, that individual

[11] The Department of State established criteria for benefits for hostages in Iraq, Kuwait, or Lebanon in Public Notice 1308, November 30, 1990 (55 F.R. 52837–8, 52928; 22 CFR Part 193), and amended those criteria in Public Notice 1565, effective January 16, 1992 (57 F.R. 3282; January 29, 1992).

[12] Sec. 302(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 707), added "during fiscal year 1991 and hereafter", effective November 5, 1990.

[13] Sec. 5(a) of Public Law 102–499 (106 Stat. 3266) added the last sentence to par. (2). Sec. 5(b) of that Act further provided that "the amendment made by subsection (a) shall be deemed to have become effective as of the date of enactment of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991.".

[14] Sec. 302(a)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 707), struck out "During" in pars. (3) and (4), and inserted in lieu thereof "Except as provided in paragraph (5), during", effective November 5, 1990.

shall, subject to the availability of funds under subsection (e), be entitled to life insurance benefits covered by paragraph (1) if such benefits were not provided by any other insurance coverage.

(5)[15] For purposes of the application of paragraphs (3) and (4) to United States hostages captured in Lebanon, the period of entitlement of benefits, subject to the availability of funds, shall be the period of an individual's hostage status, plus a 60-month period following the termination of the hostage status of that individual.

(c) ADMINISTRATION OF AUTHORITIES.—(1) For purposes of this section, the Secretary of State shall certify to such officer of the United States as may require such information the names of the United States hostages in Iraq and Kuwait, and United States hostages captured in Lebanon, and their family members.

(2) For purposes of the protection of the identity of any individual, the Secretary of State may submit any certification under this subsection in classified form.

(3) The Secretary of State may require of any individual such verification of hostage status as he may deem necessary.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "hostage status" means, with respect to United States hostages in Iraq and Kuwait, the status of being held in custody by governmental or military authorities of a country or taking refuge within that country in fear of being taken into such custody (including residing in any diplomatic mission or consular post in that country); and, with respect to United States hostages captured in Lebanon, the status of a person described in paragraph (4)(B);

(2) the term "family members" means spouses, dependents, and any individuals who are members of the households of United States hostages in Iraq and Kuwait or United States hostages captured in Lebanon;

(3) the term "United States economic sanctions against Iraq" means the exercise of authorities under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act by the President with respect to financial transactions with Iraq;

(4)(A) the term "United States hostages in Iraq and Kuwait" means United States nationals, or family members of United States nationals, who are in a hostage status in Iraq or Kuwait during the period beginning on August 2, 1990, and terminating on the date on which United States economic sanctions against Iraq are lifted; and

(B)[16] the term "United States hostages captured in Lebanon" means United States nationals, including lawful permanent residents of the United States, who have been forcibly detained, held hostage, or interned for any period of time after June 1, 1982, by any government (including the agents thereof)

---

[15] Sec. 302(a)(3) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 708), added par. (5), effective November 5, 1990.

[16] Sec. 302(a)(4) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 708), amended and restated subpar. (B), effective November 5, 1990. It formerly read as follows:

"(B) the term 'United States hostages captured in Lebanon' means United States nationals who have been forcibly detained, held hostage, or interned by an enemy government or its agents, or a hostile force, in Lebanon since January 1, 1990.".

or group in Lebanon for the purpose of coercing the United States Government or any other government.

(5) the term "United States national" means any individual who is a citizen of the United States or who, though not a citizen of the United States, owes permanent allegiance to the United States.

(e) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—(1) Of the funds appropriated by this Act under the heading "Economic Support Fund", up to $10,000,000 shall be available to carry out this section.

(2)[17] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds allocated under paragraph (1) are authorized to remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991".

[17] Sec. 302(a)(5) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–138; 105 Stat. 708), amended and restated par. (2), effective November 5, 1990. It formerly read as follows:

"(2) The authority to obligate funds under the authority provided by this section shall expire six months after the date of enactment of this Act.".

## k. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990

**Partial text of Public Law 101–167 [H.R. 3743], 103 Stat. 1195, approved November 21, 1989, as amended by Public Law 101–302 [Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for Disaster Assistance, Food Stamps, Unemployment Compensation Administration, and Other Urgent Needs, and Transfers, and Reducing Funds Budgeted for Military Spending Act of 1990; H.R. 4404], 104 Stat. 213, approved May 25, 1990; Public Law 101–513 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 101–649 [Immigration Act of 1990; S. 358], 104 Stat. 4978, approved November 29, 1990; Public Law 102–27 [Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for Consequences of Operation Desert Shield/Desert Storm, Food Stamps, Unemployment Compensation Administration, Veterans Compensation and Pensions, and Other Urgent Needs Act of 1991; H.R. 1281], 105 Stat. 130, approved April 10, 1991; Public Law 102–138 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993; H.R. 1415], 105 Stat. 647, approved October 28, 1991; Public Law 102–232 [Miscellaneous and Technical Immigration and Naturalization Amendments of 1991; H.R. 3049], 105 Stat. 1733, approved December 12, 1991; Public Law 102–391 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993; H.R. 5368], 106 Stat. 1633, approved October 6, 1992; and Public Law 102–511 [FREEDOM Support Act; S. 2532], 106 Stat. 3320, approved October 24, 1992; Public Law 103–236 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995; H.R. 2333], 108 Stat. 382, approved April 30, 1994; Public Law 103–416 [Immigration and Nationality Technical Corrections Act of 1994; H.R. 783], 108 Stat. 4305, approved October 25, 1994; Public Law 104–208 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997; sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; H.R. 3610], 110 Stat. 3009, approved September 30, 1996; Public Law 104–319 [Human Rights, Refugee, and Other Foreign Relations Provisions Act of 1996; H.R. 4036], 110 Stat. 3864, approved October 19, 1996; and by Public Law 105–118 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998; H.R. 2159], 111 Stat. 2386, approved November 26, 1997**

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1990, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1990, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

UNITED NATIONS VOTING RECORD

SEC. 527.[1] (a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary of State shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate a full and complete annual report which assesses for the prior calendar year, with respect to each foreign country member of the United Nations, the voting practices of the governments of such countries at the United Nations, and evaluates General Assembly and Security Council actions and the responsiveness of those governments to United States policy on issues of special importance to the United States.

(b) INFORMATION ON VOTING PRACTICES IN THE UNITED NATIONS.—Such report shall include, with respect to voting practices and plenary actions in the United Nations during the preceding year, information to be compiled and supplied by the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations, consisting of—

(1) an analysis and discussion, prepared in consultation with the Secretary of State, of the extent to which member countries supported United States policy objectives at the United Nations;

(2) an analysis and discussion, prepared in consultation with the Secretary of State, of actions taken by the United Nations by consensus;

(3) with respect to plenary votes of the United Nations General Assembly—

(A) a listing of all such votes on issues which directly affected important United States interests and on which the United States lobbied extensively and a brief description of the issues involved in each such vote;

(B) a listing of the votes described in subparagraph (A) which provides a comparison of the vote cast by each member country with the vote cast by the United States;

(C) a country-by-country listing of votes described in subparagraph (A); and

(D) a listing of votes described in subparagraph (A) displayed in terms of United Nations regional caucus groups;

(4) a listing of all plenary votes cast by member countries of the United Nations in the General Assembly which provides a comparison of the vote cast by each member country with the vote cast by the United States;

(5) an analysis and discussion, prepared in consultation with the Secretary of State, of the extent to which other members supported United States policy objectives in the Security Council and a separate listing of all Security Council votes of each member country in comparison with the United States; and

(6) a side-by-side comparison of agreement on important and overall votes for each member country and the United States.

(c) FORMAT.—Information required pursuant to subsection (b)(3) shall also be submitted, together with an explanation of the statistical methodology, in a format identical to that contained in chap-

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2414a.

ter II of the March 14, 1988, Report to Congress on Voting Practices in the United Nations.

(d) STATEMENT BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—Each report under subsection (a) shall contain a statement by the Secretary of State discussing the measures which have been taken to inform United States diplomatic missions of United Nations General Assembly and Security Council activities.

(e) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.— * * *

* * * * * * *

GLOBAL WARMING INITIATIVE

SEC. 534. (a) TROPICAL FORESTRY ASSISTANCE.—(1) In order to achieve the maximum impact from activities relating to tropical forestry, the Agency for International Development shall focus tropical forestry assistance programs on the key middle- and low-income developing countries (hereinafter "key countries") which are projected to contribute large amounts of greenhouse gases related to global warming as a result of industrialization and the burning of fossil fuels, and destruction of tropical forests.

(2) Funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of sections 103 and 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used by the Agency for International Development, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of supporting tropical forestry programs aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases with regard to the key countries in which deforestation makes a significant contribution to global warming, except that such assistance shall be subject to sections 116, 502B, and 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(3) In providing assistance relating to tropical forests, the Administrator of that Agency shall, to the extent feasible and appropriate, assist countries in developing a systematic analysis of the appropriate use of their total tropical forest resources, with the goal of developing a national program for sustainable forestry.

(b) ENERGY ASSISTANCE.—(1) In order to achieve the maximum impact from activities relating to energy, the Agency for International Development shall focus energy assistance activities on the key countries, where assistance would have the greatest impact on reducing emissions from greenhouse gases. Such assistance shall be focused on improved energy efficiency, increased use of renewable energy resources and national energy plans (such as least-cost energy plans) which include investment in end-use efficiency and renewable energy resources.

(2) Funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of sections 103 and 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used by the Agency for International Development, notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of supporting energy programs aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases related to global warming with regard to the key countries, except that such assistance shall be subject to sections 116, 502B, and 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(3) It is the sense of the Congress that the Agency for International Development should increase its efforts in the fields of energy efficiency, renewable energy, and energy planning. Such in-

crease should take place with respect to key countries and countries with large Economic Support Fund project assistance. Such efforts should include—

(A) an increase in the number of Agency for International Development staff with energy expertise, including staff with expertise in renewable energy technologies and end-use efficiency;

(B) assistance to develop analyses of energy-sector actions that could minimize emissions of greenhouse gases at least cost, while at the same time meeting basic economic and social development needs. Such assistance should include country-specific analyses which compare the economic and environmental costs of actions to promote energy efficiency and nonconventional renewable energy with the economic and environmental costs of investments to provide additional conventional energy supplies;

(C) assistance to develop energy-sector plans that employ end-use analysis and other techniques to identify the most cost-effective actions to minimize increased reliance on fossil fuels, ensuring to the maximum extent feasible that nongovernmental organizations and academic institutions are involved in this planning;

(D) insuring that AID energy assistance—including support for private-sector initiatives—is consistent with the analyses and plans described in subparagraphs (B) and (C) above, and that environmental impacts (including that on global warming) and alternatives have been fully analyzed;

(E) assistance to improve efficiency in the production, transmission, distribution, and use of energy. Such assistance should focus on the development of institutions to (i) promote energy efficiency in all sectors of energy production and use, (ii) provide training and technical assistance to help energy producers and users identify cost-effective actions to improve energy efficiency, (iii) finance specific investments in energy efficiency in all sectors of energy production and use, and (iv) improve local capabilities in the research, development, and sale of energy efficient technologies;

(F) assistance in exploiting nonconventional renewable energy resources, including wind, solar, small-hydro, geothermal, and advanced biomass systems. This assistance should also promote efficient use of traditional biomass fuels through improved fuelwood management and improved methods of charcoal production;

(G) expanding efforts to meet the energy needs of the rural poor through the methods described in subparagraphs (E) and (F). Specifically these efforts should promote improved efficiency in the use of biomass fuels for household energy, improved systems of fuelwood management, and the development of the nonconventional renewable energy systems described in subparagraph (F);

(H) encouraging host countries to sponsor meetings with officials from the United States utility sector who are leaders in energy efficiency and other United States experts to discuss the application of least-cost planning techniques;

(I) developing a cadre of United States experts from industry, academia, nonprofit organizations, and government agencies capable of providing technical assistance to developing countries concerning energy policy and planning, energy efficiency and renewable energy resources;

(J) in cooperation with the Department of Energy, the Environmental Protection Agency, the World Bank, and the Development Assistance Committee of the OECD, supporting research concerning the ways developing nations can meet their energy needs while minimizing global warming and how to meet those needs; and

(K) strengthening the Agency for International Development's partnership with the Department of Energy in order to ensure that the Agency's energy efforts take full advantage of United States expertise and technology.

(c) REPORTS AND AUTHORITIES.—(1) The Agency for International Development, in consultation with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Department of State, and other appropriate agencies, shall submit to Congress no later than April 15, 1990, a report which (1) examines the potential contributions of developing countries to future global emissions of greenhouse gases under different economic growth scenarios, (2) estimates the relative contributions of those countries to global greenhouse gas emissions, and (3) identifies specific key countries which stand to contribute significantly to global greenhouse gas emissions, and in which actions to promote energy efficiency, reliance on renewable energy resources, and conservation of forest resources could significantly reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. This report should utilize existing data, including the models and methodologies already developed by the EPA for their report to Congress on policy options for stabilizing global climate.

(2) Of the funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of sections 103 and 106 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, the Agency for International Development may use such amounts as may be necessary to reimburse United States Government agencies, agencies of State governments, and institutions of higher learning for the full costs of employees detailed or assigned to the Agency for International Development for the purpose of carrying out activities relating to forestry and energy programs aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases related to global warming. Personnel who are detailed or assigned for the purposes of this section shall not be included within any personnel ceiling applicable to any United States Government agency during the period of detail or assignment.

(d)[2] EXPORT-IMPORT BANK.—(1) Of the financing provided by the Export-Import Bank that is utilized for the support of exports for the energy sector, the Bank shall seek to provide not less than 5 per centum of such financing for renewable energy projects.

(2) The Export-Import Bank shall take all appropriate steps to finance information exchanges and training whose purpose it is to help link United States producers in the renewable energy sector with assistance programs and potential foreign customers.

[2] 12 U.S.C. 635g note.

(3) Beginning on April 15, 1990, the Chairman of the Export-Import Bank shall submit an annual report to the Committees on Appropriations on the Bank's implementation of this subsection.

* * * * * * *

NARCOTICS CONTROL PROGRAM

SEC. 569. * * *

(d)(1)[3] If any funds made available for any fiscal year for security assistance are not used for assistance for the country for which those funds were allocated because of any provision of law requiring the withholding of assistance for countries that have not taken adequate steps to halt illicit drug production of trafficking, the President shall use those funds for additional assistance for those countries which have met their illicit drug eradication targets or have otherwise taken significant steps to halt illicit drug production or trafficking, as follows:

(A) Those funds may be transferred to and consolidated with the funds made available to carry out section 481 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 in order to provide additional narcotics control assistance for those countries. Funds transferred under this paragraph may only be used to provide increased funds for activities previously justified to the Congress. Transfers may be made under this paragraph without regard to the 20-percent increase limitation contained in section 610 of the Foreign Assistance Act.

(B) Any such funds not used under subparagraph (A) shall be reprogrammed within the account for which they were appropriated (subject to the regular reprogramming procedures of the Committees on Appropriations) in order to provide additional security assistance for those countries.

(2) As used in this section, the term "security assistance" means economic support fund assistance, foreign military financing, and international military education and training.

* * * * * * *

MODERNIZATION OF MILITARY CAPABILITIES OF CERTAIN COUNTRIES

SEC. 573.[4] (a) AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES.—

(1) NATO SOUTHERN FLANK COUNTRIES.—The President may transfer—

(A) to any NATO southern flank country which is eligible for United States security assistance and which is integrated into NATO's military structure; and

(B) to any major non-NATO ally on the southern and southeastern flank of NATO which is eligible for United States security assistance, such excess defense articles as may be necessary to help modernize the defense capabilities of such country.

(2) MAJOR ILLICIT DRUG PRODUCING COUNTRIES.—Subject to subsection (f), the President may transfer to any country—

[3] 22 U.S.C. 2291 note.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 2321j note.

(A) which is a major illicit drug producing country,

(B) which has a democratic government, and

(C) whose armed forces do not engage in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights, such excess defense articles as may be necessary to carry out subsection (f)(1).

(3) TERMS OF TRANSFERS.—Excess defense articles may be transferred under this section without cost to the recipient country.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON TRANSFERS.—The President may transfer excess defense articles under this section only if—

(1) they are drawn from existing stocks of the Department of Defense;

(2) funds available to the Department of Defense for the procurement of defense equipment are not expended in connection with the transfer; and

(3) the President determines that the transfer of the excess defense articles will not have an adverse impact on the military readiness of the United States.

(c) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—

(1) ADVANCE NOTICE.—The President may not transfer excess defense articles under this section until thirty days after the President has provided notice of the proposed transfer to the committees specified in paragraph (2). This notification shall include—

(A) a certification of the need for the transfer;

(B) an assessment of the impact of the transfer on the military readiness of the United States; and

(C) the value of the excess defense articles to be transferred.

(2) COMMITTEES TO BE NOTIFIED.—Notice shall be provided pursuant to paragraph (1) to the Committee on Foreign Affairs, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services, the Committee on Foreign Relations, and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(d) WAIVER OF REQUIREMENT FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF DOD EXPENSES.—Section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 does not apply with respect to transfers of excess defense articles under this section.

(e)[5] MAINTENANCE OF MILITARY BALANCE IN EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN.—

(1) UNITED STATES POLICY.—The Congress intends that excess defense articles be made available under this section consistent with the United States policy, established by section 841 of the International Cooperation Act of 1989, of maintaining the military balance in the Eastern Mediterranean.

---

[5] Sec. 578(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1685), provided that:

"(b) During fiscal year 1993, the provisions of section 573(e) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990, (as amended by subsection (a) of this section) shall be applicable, for the period specified therein, to excess defense articles made available under sections 516 and 519 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

See paragraph (2) for subsec. (a) amendment.

(2) MAINTENANCE OF BALANCE.—Accordingly, the President shall ensure that, over the four-year period beginning on October 1, 1992,[6] the ratio of—

(A) the value of excess defense articles made available for Turkey under this section, to

(B) the value of excess defense articles made available for Greece under this section, closely approximates the ratio of—

(i) the amount of foreign military financing provided for Turkey, to

(ii) the amount of foreign military financing provided for Greece.

(3) EXCEPTION TO REQUIREMENT.—This subsection shall not apply if either Greece or Turkey ceases to be eligible to receive excess defense articles under subsection (a).

(f) MAJOR ILLICIT DRUG PRODUCING COUNTRIES IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN.—

(1) PURPOSE.—Excess defense articles shall be transferred under subsection (a)(2) for the purpose of encouraging the military forces of an eligible country in Latin America and the Caribbean to participate with local law enforcement agencies in a comprehensive national antinarcotics program, conceived and developed by the government of that country, by conducting activities within that country and on the high seas to prevent the production, processing, trafficking, transportation, and consumption of illicit narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances.

(2) USES OF EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES.—Excess defense articles may be furnished to a country under subsection (a)(2) only if that country ensures that those excess defense articles will be used only in support of antinarcotics activities.

(3) ROLE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—The Secretary of State shall determine the eligibility of countries to receive excess defense articles under subsection (a)(2) and insure that any transfer is coordinated with other antinarcotics enforcement programs assisted by the United States Government.

(4) LIMITATION.—The aggregate value of excess defense articles transferred to a country under subsection (a)(2) in any fiscal year may not exceed $10,000,000.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "excess defense article" has the meaning given that term by section 644(g);

(2) the term "made available" means that a good faith offer is made by the United States to furnish the excess defense articles to a country;

(3) the term "major non-NATO ally" includes Australia, Egypt, Israel, Japan, and New Zealand;

(4) the term "NATO" means the North Atlantic Treaty Organization; and

[6] Sec. 578(a) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 (Public Law 102–391; 106 Stat. 1685), struck out "three year [sic] period beginning on October 1, 1989" and inserted in lieu thereof "four-year period beginning on October 1, 1992".

(5) the term "NATO southern flank countries" means Greece, Italy, Portugal, Spain, and Turkey.

* * * * * * *

STINGERS FOR BAHRAIN

SEC. 581. (a) PREVIOUSLY TRANSFERRED STINGERS.—Notwithstanding section 580,[7] section 573(b)(4) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988,[8] and section 566(b)(4) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989,[9] shall cease to apply with respect to Stingers made available to Bahrain under those sections if the President determines, and notifies the Committees on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, that—

(1) the Stingers are needed by Bahrain to counter an immediate air threat or to contribute to the protection of United states personnel, facilities, equipment, or operations;

(2) no other appropriate system is available from the United States;

(3) Bahrain has agreed, in writing, to such safeguards to protect against diversion of the Stingers as may be required by the United States; and

(4) Bahrain has agreed in writing to return to the possession and control of the United States all Stingers made available under those sections and subsection (b) of this section, other than Stingers which have been fired or otherwise destroyed, at any time the United States determines, subject to subsection (c).

(b) REPLACEMENT STINGERS.—Notwithstanding section 580, Stingers may be made available to Bahrain under the Arms Export Control Act of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 after September 30, 1989, in order to replace, on a one-for-one basis, Stingers previously made available under this subsection, sec. 573 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988, or section 566 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989, that have been fired or otherwise destroyed, subject to the following conditions:

(1) DETERMINATIONS.—Replacement Stingers may be made available to Bahrain pursuant to this subsection only if the President makes the determinations specified in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (a).

(2) NOTICE TO CONGRESS BEFORE STINGERS ARE TRANSFERRED.—At least 30 days before making any replacement

[7] Sec. 580 provided that "Except as provided in section 581, the United States may not sell or otherwise make available any Stingers to any country bordering the Persian Gulf under the Arms Export Control Act of chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.".

[8] Sec. 573(b)(4) provided:

"(4) the recipient country has agreed to a United States buyback of all the remaining missiles and components which have not been destroyed or fired in order to return them to the possession and control of the United States when another United States air defense system which meets the military requirements can be made available or not more than 18 months from the enactment of this legislation.".

[9] Sec. 566(b)(4) provided the same intent as the previous note.

Stingers available to Bahrain pursuant to this subsection, the President shall notify the committees designated in subsection (a) that he has made the determinations required by paragraph (1). Any such notification shall include the information required in a certification under section 36(b) of the Arms Export Control Act. This paragraph applies without regard to the value of the Stingers to be made available.

(c) RETURN OF STINGERS TO THE UNITED STATES.—All Stingers made available to Bahrain pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), other than those fired or otherwise destroyed, shall be returned to the possession and control of the United states not later than September 30, 1991, unless the President—

(1) determines that each of the conditions specified in subsection (a) continues to apply; and

(2) notifies the committees designated in subsection (a) not later than September 15, 1991, in accordance with the regular reprogramming procedures of such committees, that the United States intends to waive the requirement that the Stingers be returned to the United States by the date specified in the subsection.

* * * * * * *

ESTABLISHING CATEGORIES OF ALIENS FOR PURPOSES OF REFUGEE DETERMINATIONS

SEC. 599D.[10] (a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an alien who is within a category of aliens established under subsection (b), the alien may establish, for purposes of admission as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, that the alien has a well-founded fear of persecution on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion by asserting such a fear and asserting a credible basis for concern about the possibility of such persecution.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF CATEGORIES.—

(1) For purposes of subsection (a), the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Coordinator for Refugee Affairs, shall establish—

(A) one or more categories of aliens who are or were nationals and residents of an independent state of the former Soviet Union or of Estonia, Latvia, or Lithuania[11] and who share common characteristics that identify them as targets of persecution in that state[12] on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and

[10] 8 U.S.C. 1157 note. A subsec. (f) at the end of this section, relating to GAO Reports on Soviet Refugee Processing, was repealed by sec. 582(c) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686). Sec. 905(c) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment.

[11] Sec. 582(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) struck out "of the Soviet Union" each place it appeared in pars. (1)(A), (2)(A), and (2)(B), and inserted in lieu thereof "of an independent state of the former Soviet Union or of Estonia, Latvia, or Lithuania". Sec. 905(b)(1)(A) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment.

[12] Sec. 582(b)(1)(B) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) struck out "in the Soviet Union" and inserted in lieu thereof "in that state". Sec. 905(b)(1)(B) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment.

(B) one or more categories of aliens who are or were nationals and residents of Vietnam, Laos, or Cambodia and who share common characteristics that identify them as targets of persecution in such respective foreign state on such an account.

(2)(A) Aliens who are (or were) nationals and residents of an independent state of the former Soviet Union or of Estonia, Latvia, or Lithuania [11] and who are Jews or Evangelical Christians shall be deemed a category of alien established under paragraph (1)(A).

(B) Aliens who are (or were) nationals of an independent state of the former Soviet Union or of Estonia, Latvia, or Lithuania [11] and who are current members of, and demonstrate public, active, and continuous participation (or attempted participation) in the religious activities of, the Ukrainian Catholic Church or the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, shall be deemed a category of alien established under paragraph (1)(A).

(C) Aliens who are (or were) nationals and residents of Vietnam, Laos, or Cambodia and who are members of categories of individuals determined, by the Attorney General in accordance with "Immigration and Naturalization Service Worldwide Guidelines for Overseas Refugee Processing" (issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service in August 1983) shall be deemed a category of alien established under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) Within the number of admissions of refugees allocated for each of fiscal years 1990, 1991, and 1992 [13] for refugees who are nationals of the Soviet Union under section 207(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act and within the number of such admissions allocated for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 [14] for refugees who are nationals of the independent states of the former Soviet Union, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania under such section,[15] notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall allocate one thousand of such admissions for such fiscal year to refugees who are within the category of aliens described in paragraph (2)(B).

(c) WRITTEN REASONS FOR DENIALS OF REFUGEE STATUS.—Each decision to deny an application for refugee status of an alien who is within a category established under this section shall be in writ-

[13] Sec. 598(a)(1) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2063), struck out "fiscal year 1990" and inserted in lieu thereof "for each of fiscal years 1990, 1991, and 1992".

[14] Sec. 512(1)(A) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 466) struck out "1993 and 1994" and inserted in lieu thereof "1993, 1994, 1995, and 1996". Sec. 575(1)(A) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009) further extended this to include 1997. Sec. 101(1)(A) of Public Law 104–319 (110 Stat. 3864) made the same amendment as Public Law 104–208. Sec. 574(1)(A) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2432), struck out "and 1997" and inserted in lieu thereof "1997, and 1998".

[15] Sec. 582(a)(1)(A) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) inserted "and within the number of such admissions allocated for each of fiscal years 1993 and 1994 for refugees who are nationals of the independent states of the former Soviet Union, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania under such section" after "Act".

Sec. 905(a)(1) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment.

ing and shall state, to the maximum extent feasible, the reason for the denial.

(d) PERMITTING CERTAIN ALIENS WITHIN CATEGORIES TO REAPPLY FOR REFUGEE STATUS.—Each alien who is within a category established under this section and who (after August 14, 1988, and before the date of the enactment of this Act) was denied refugee status shall be permitted to reapply for such status. Such an application shall be determined taking into account the application of this section.

(e) PERIOD OF APPLICATION.—

(1) Subsections (a) and (b) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall only apply to applications for refugee status submitted before October 1, 1998.[16]

(2) Subsection (c) shall apply to decisions made after the date of the enactment of this Act and before October 1, 1998.[16]

(3) Subsection (d) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall only apply to reapplications for refugee status submitted before October 1, 1998.[16]

ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS FOR CERTAIN SOVIET AND INDOCHINESE PAROLEES

SEC. 599E.[17] (a) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien described in subsection (b) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if the alien—

(1) applies for such adjustment,

(2) has been physically present in the United States for at least 1 year and is physically present in the United States on the date the application for such adjustment is filed,

(3) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as provided in subsection (c), and

(4) pays a fee (determined by the Attorney General) for the processing of such application.

(b) ALIENS ELIGIBLE FOR ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS.—The benefits provided in subsection (a) shall only apply to an alien who—

(1) was a national of an independent state of the former Soviet Union, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania,[18] Vietnam, Laos, or Cambodia, and

[16] Sec. 598(a)(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2063), struck out "October 1, 1990" at each place it appeared in subsec. (e), and inserted in lieu thereof "October 1, 1992".

Subsequently, sec. 582(a)(1)(B) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) extended this date to October 1, 1994. Sec. 905(a)(2) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment. Sec. 512(1)(B) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 466) further extended this date to October 1, 1996. Subsequent to that amendment, sec. 575(1)(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009) extended the date to October 1, 1997. Sec. 101(1)(B) of Public Law 104–319 (110 Stat. 3864) made the same amendment as Public Law 104–208. Sec. 574(1)(B) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2432), extended the date to October 1, 1998.

[17] 8 U.S.C. 1255 note.

[18] Sec. 582(b)(2) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) struck out "of the Soviet Union," and inserted in lieu thereof "of an independent state of the former Soviet Union, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania,". Sec. 905(b)(2) of the FREEDOM Support Act (Public Law 102–511; 106 Stat. 3356) made the same amendment.

(2) was inspected and granted parole into the United States during the period beginning on August 15, 1988, and ending on September 30, 1998,[19] after being denied refugee status.

(c) WAIVER OF CERTAIN GROUNDS FOR INADMISSIBILITY.—The provisions of paragraphs (4), (5), and (7)(A)[20] of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act shall not apply to adjustment of status under this section and the Attorney General may waive any other provision of such section (other than paragraph (2)(C) or subparagraph[21] (A), (B), (C), or (E) of paragraph (3))[22] with respect to such an adjustment for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(d) DATE OF APPROVAL.—Upon the approval of such an application for adjustment of status, the Attorney General shall create a record of the alien's admission as a lawful permanent resident as of the date of the alien's inspection and parole described in subsection (b)(2).

(e) NO OFFSET IN NUMBER OF VISAS AVAILABLE.—When an alien is granted the status of having been lawfully admitted for permanent residence under this section, the Secretary of State shall not be required to reduce the number of immigrant visas authorized to be issued under the Immigration and Nationality Act.

* * * * * * *

This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990".

[19] Sec. 598(b) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 2063), struck out "September 30, 1990" at this point and inserted in lieu thereof "September 30, 1992". Subsequently, sec. 582(a)(2) of Public Law 102–391 (106 Stat. 1686) extended the date to September 30, 1994. Sec. 512(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 (Public Law 103–236; 108 Stat. 466) further extended this date to September 30, 1996. Sec. 575(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (sec. 101(c) of title I of the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997; Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009) further extended the date to September 30, 1997. Sec. 101(2) of Public Law 104–319 (110 Stat. 3864) made the same amendment as Public Law 104–208. Sec. 574(2) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–118; 111 Stat. 2432) extended the date to September 30, 1998.

[20] Sec. 603(a)(22) of Public Law 101–649 (104 Stat. 5084) struck out "(14), (15), (20), (21), (25), (28) (other than subparagraph (F)), and (32)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(4), (5), and (7)(A)".

[21] Sec. 219(bb) of the Immigration and Nationality Technical Corrections Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–416; 108 Stat. 4319) struck out "and subparagraphs" and inserted in lieu thereof "or subparagraph".

[22] Sec. 307(l)(9) of Public Law 102–232 (105 Stat. 1757) struck out "(23)(B), (27), (29), or (33)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(2)(C) and subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), or (E) of paragraph (3)".

## l. Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988

**Partial text of Public Law 100–202 [Sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations for 1988, H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329–131, approved December 22, 1987, as amended by Public Law 100–461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988; Public Law 100–690 [International Narcotics Control Act of 1988, H.R. 5210], 102 Stat. 4181, approved November 18, 1988; Public Law 101–167 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990; H.R. 3743], 103 Stat. 1195, approved November 21, 1989; Public Law 101–240 [International Development and Finance Act of 1989, H.R. 2494], 103 Stat. 2492, approved December 19, 1989; Public Law 101–513 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991; H.R. 5114], 104 Stat. 1979, approved November 5, 1990; Public Law 101–649 [Immigration Act of 1990; S. 358], 104 Stat. 4978, approved November 29, 1990; H.R. 2621 as passed by the House on June 19, 1991 [sections of which were enacted by reference by Public Law 102–145 [Further Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1992; H.J. Res. 360]], as amended, 105 Stat. 968, approved October 28, 1991; and Public Law 102–232 [Miscellaneous and Technical Immigration and Naturalization Amendments of 1991; H.R. 3049], 105 Stat. 1733, approved December 12, 1991**

JOINT RESOLUTION Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That—

* * * * * * *

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1988, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

### TITLE III—MILITARY ASSISTANCE

#### FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

* * * * * * *

#### FOREIGN MILITARY SALES DEBT REFORM

(a) REFINANCING.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized during fiscal years 1988 through 1991 to transfer existing United States guaranties of outstanding Foreign Military Sales (FMS) credit debt, or to issue new guaranties, either of which would be applied to loans, bonds, notes or other obligations made or issued (as the case may be) by private United States financial institutions (the private lender) to finance the prepayment at par of the principal amounts maturing after September

30, 1989 of existing FMS loans bearing interest rates of eight[1] percent or higher, and arrearages thereon. The loans, bonds, notes or other obligations are hereinafter referred to as the "private loan": *Provided,* That such guaranties which are transferred or are made pursuant to paragraph (a) shall cover no more and no less than ninety percent of the private loan or any portion or derivative thereof plus unpaid accrued interest and arrearages, if any, outstanding at the time of guaranty transfer or extension: *Provided further,* That the total amount of the guaranty of the private loan cannot exceed ninety percent of the outstanding principal, unpaid accrued interest and arrearages, if any, at any time: *Provided further,* That of the total amount of the private loan, the ninety percent guaranteed portion of the private loan cannot be separated from the private loan at any time: *Provided further,* That no sums in addition to the payment of the outstanding principal amounts maturing after September 30, 1989 of the loan (or advance), plus unpaid accrued interest thereon, and arrearages, if any, shall be charged by the private lender or the Federal Financing Bank as a result of such prepayment against the borrower, the guarantor, or the Guaranty Reserve Fund (GRF), except that the private lender may include, in the interest rate charged, a standard fee to cover costs, such fee which will be set at prevailing market rates, and no guaranty fee shall be charged on guarantees transferred or issued pursuant to this provision: *Provided further,* That the terms of guaranties transferred or issued under this paragraph shall be exactly the same as the existing loans or guarantees, except as modified by this paragraph and including but not limited to the final maturity and principal and interest payment structure of the existing loans which shall not be altered, except that the repayments of the private loan issued debt may be consolidated into two payments per year: *Provided further,* That the private loan or guarantees transferred or issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be fully and freely transferable, except that any guaranty transferred or extended shall cease to be effective if the private loan or any derivative thereof is to be used to provide significant support for any nonregistered obligation: *Provided further,* That for purposes of sections 23 and 24 of the Arms Export Control Act (AECA), the term "defense services" shall be deemed to include the refinancing of FMS debt outstanding at the date of the enactment of this Act: *Provided further,* That not later than ninety days after the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary) shall issue regulations to carry out the purposes of this heading and that in issuing such regulations, the Secretary shall (1) facilitate the prepayment of loans and loan advances hereunder, (2) provide for full processing of each application within thirty days of its submission to the Secretary, and (3) except as provided in section 24(a) of the AECA, impose no restriction that increases the cost to borrowers of obtaining private financing for prepayment hereunder or that inhibits the ability of the borrower to enter into prepayment arrangements hereunder: *Provided further,* That the Secretary of State shall transmit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the

[1] Title III of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1214) amended subsections (a) and (b) by striking all reference to "ten" and inserting in lieu thereof "eight".

House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate, a copy of the text of any agreement entered into pursuant to this section not more than thirty days after its entry into force, together with a description of the transaction.

(b)[2] * * * [Repealed—1992]

(c) ARREARAGES.—(1) None of the funds provided pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act (relating to Foreign Military Sales credits) or pursuant to chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act (relating to the Military Assistance program) shall be made available to any country for which one or more loans is refinanced pursuant to paragraph (a) of this heading and which is in default for a period in excess of ninety days in payment of principal or interest on (A) any loan made to such country guaranteed by the United States pursuant to paragraph (a) of this heading, and (B) any other loan issued pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act outstanding on the date of enactment of this provision.

(2) In conjunction with any interest rate reduction pursuant to the authority provided in paragraph (b) of this heading, the President shall require the country to commit in writing that within two years of the effective date of the interest rate reduction it will be no more than ninety days in arrears on the repayment of principal and interest on all loans for which the interest rate is thus reduced and will remain no more than ninety days in arrears for the remaining life of all such loans. None of the funds provided pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act or chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act shall be made available to any country during any period in which it fails to comply with such commitment.

(d) PURPOSES AND REPORTS.—The authorities of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this heading may be utilized by the President in efforts to negotiate base rights and base access agreements, and for other bilateral foreign policy matters: *Provided further,* That the Secretaries of Defense, State, and Treasury shall transmit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate a joint report detailing the United States financial and foreign policy purposes served by implementation of this authority on a country

---

[2] The paragraph under "Foreign Military Sales Debt Reform" in H.R. 2621 as passed by the House on June 19, 1991, and enacted by reference in sec. 118 of the Further Continuing Appropriations (Public Law 102–145, as amended by Public Law 102–266) repealed subsec. (b), which had provided as follows:

"(b) INTEREST RATE REDUCTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, there is hereby appropriated such sums as may be necessary, but not more than $270,000,000, to be made available after October 1, 1988 to the Secretary of Defense for the Defense Security Assistance Agency for deposit into a new account, to remain available until expended: *Provided,* That the funds shall be used solely for the purpose of lowering the interest rate on Foreign Military Sales (FMS) credits which were financed through the Federal Financing Bank (FFB) for countries which do not refinance one or more FFB loans pursuant to paragraph (a) of this heading, and which loans have interest rates exceeding eight percent, down to an interest rate of eight percent for the remaining life of such loans: *Provided further,* That these funds shall be available only subject to a Presidential budget request: *Provided further,* That it is the intent of the Congress that these funds shall be available to all countries having FMS credits from the FFB that carry interest rates in excess of eight percent.".

by country basis not later than March 1, 1989, and a second joint report not later than August 1, 1989.

* * * * * * *

## TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

### AMERASIAN IMMIGRATION

SEC. 584. (a)(1) Notwithstanding any numerical limitations specified in the Immigration and Nationality Act, the Attorney General may admit aliens described in subsection (b) to the United States as immigrants if—

(A) they are admissible (except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2)) as immigrants, and

(B) they are issued an immigrant visa and depart from Vietnam on or after March 22, 1988, and ending on September 30, 1990.[3]

(2) The provisions of paragraphs (4), (5), and (7)(A)[4] of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act shall not be applicable to any alien seeking admission to the United States under this section, and the Attorney General on the recommendation of a consular officer may waive any other provision of such section (other than paragraph (2)(C) or subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E)[5] of paragraph (3))[5] with respect to such an alien for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest. Any such waiver by the Attorney General shall be in writing and shall be granted only on an individual basis following an investigation by a consular officer.

(3) Notwithstanding section 221(c) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, immigrant visas issued to aliens under this section shall be valid for a period of one year.[6]

(b)(1) An alien described in this section is an alien who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act, is residing in Vietnam and who establishes to the satisfaction of a consular officer or an officer of the Immigration and Naturalization Service after a face-to-face interview, that the alien—

(A)(i) was born in Vietnam after January 1, 1962, and before January 1, 1976, and (ii) was fathered by a citizen of the Unit-

---

[3] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1211) struck out "during the 2–year period beginning 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act" and restated this paragraph to read "they are issued an immigrant visa and depart from Vietnam during the period beginning on March 22, 1988, and ending on September 30, 1990.".

Subsequently, title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1996), struck out "during the period beginning on March 22, 1988" following "Vietnam" and inserted in lieu thereof "on or after March 22, 1988".

[4] Sec. 603(a)(20)(A) of Public Law 101–649 (104 Stat. 5084) struck out "(14), (15), (20), (21), (25), and (32)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(4), (5), and (7)(A)".

[5] Sec. 603(a)(20)(B) of Public Law 101–649 (104 Stat. 5084) struck out "(other than paragraph (27), (29), or (33) and other than so much of paragraph (23) as relates to trafficking in narcotics)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(other than paragraph (2)(C) or subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (3))".

Subsequently, sec. 307(l)(8) of Public Law 102–232 (105 Stat. 1757) struck out "(D)" and inserted in lieu thereof "(E)" in par. (2).

[6] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 (Public Law 101–167; 103 Stat. 1211) struck out "8 months" at this point and inserted in lieu thereof "one year".

ed States (such an alien in this section referred to as a "principal alien");

(B) is the spouse or child of a principal alien and is accompanying, or following to join, the principal alien; or

(C) subject to paragraph (2), either (i) is the principal alien's natural mother (or is the spouse or child of such mother), or (ii) has acted in effect as the principal alien's mother, father, or next-of-kin (or is the spouse or child of such an alien), and is accompanying, or following to join, the principal alien.

(2) An immigrant visa may not be issued to an alien under paragraph (1)(C) unless[7] the officer referred to in paragraph (1) has determined, in the officer's discretion, that (A) such an alien has a bona fide relationship with the principal alien similar to that which exists between close family members and (B) the admission of such an alien is necessary for humanitarian purposes or to assure family unity. If an alien described in paragraph (1)(C)(ii) is admitted to the United States, the natural mother of the principal alien involved shall not, thereafter, be accorded any right, privilege, or status under the Immigration and Nationality Act by virtue of such parentage.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "child" has the meaning given such term in section 101(b)(1) (A), (B), (C), (D), and (E) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(c) Any alien admitted (or awaiting admission) to the United States under this section shall be eligible for benefits under chapter 2 of title IV of the Immigration and Nationality Act to the same extent as individuals admitted (or awaiting admission) to the United States under section 207 of such Act are eligible for benefits under such chapter.

(d) The Attorney General, in cooperation with the Secretary of State, shall report to Congress 1 year, 2 years, and 3 years, after the date of the enactment of this Act on the implementation of this section. Each such report shall include the number of aliens who are issued immigrant visas and who are admitted to the United States under this section and number of waivers granted under subsection (a)(2) and the reasons for granting such waivers.

(e) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this section, the definitions contained in the Immigration and Nationality Act shall apply in the administration of this section and nothing contained in this section shall be held to repeal, amend, alter, modify, effect, or restrict the powers, duties, functions, or authority of the Attorney General in the administration and enforcement of such Act or any other law relating to immigration, nationality, or naturalization. The fact that an alien may be eligible to be granted the status of having been lawfully admitted for permanent residence under this section shall not preclude the alien from seeking such status under any other provision of law for which the alien may be eligible.

* * * * * * *

[7] Title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101–513; 104 Stat. 1996), struck out "the principal alien involved is unmarried and" at this point.

## m. Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1984

**Partial text of Public Law 98–151 [Further Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1984, H.J. Res. 413], 97 Stat. 964, approved November 14, 1983**

A JOINT RESOLUTION Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1984.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organization units of the government for the fiscal year 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

**Sec. 101.** (a) * * *

(b)(1) * * *

[1] None of the funds heretofore appropriated or otherwise made available for Syria for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall be expended after the date of enactment of this joint resolution. The Administrator of the Agency for International Development is directed to terminate the economic assistance program to Syria and to deobligate all funds heretofore obligated for assistance to Syria, except that such funds may continue to be available to finance the training or studies outside of Syria of students whose course of study or training program began before enactment of this joint resolution. The Administrator of the Agency for International Development is authorized to adopt as a contract of the United States Government, and assume any liabilities arising thereunder (in whole or in part), any contract with a United States contractor which had been funded by the Agency for International Development prior to the date of enactment of this joint resolution. Amounts certified pursuant to section 1311 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1955, as having been obligated against appropriations heretofore made pursuant to chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (and predecessor legislation) for Syria are hereby continued available until expended to meet necessary expenses arising from

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2346a note. See also sec. 1004 of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98–164; 97 Stat. 1017), for provision concerning termination of assistance programs for Syria, *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. II.

Sec. 101(j) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1986 (Public Law 99–190) provided the following:

"RESCISSION

"Deobligation and rescission of funds: $11,200,000 of the funds remaining in the 'Syria Termination Account' created by Public Law 98–151 are deobligated and are rescinded: *Provided*, That the authority contained in sections 451, 492(b), and 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any other provision of law, shall not be exercised to permit the use of funds remaining in the 'Syria Termination Account' created by Public Law 98–151 for any other purposes than those for which the account was created.".

the termination under this subsection of assistance programs for Syria authorized by such chapter: *Provided,* That this shall not be construed as permitting payments or reimbursements of any kind to the Government of Syria.

## n. Title 31, United States Code—Valid Obligations

### §1108.[1] Preparation and submission of appropriations requests to the President

(a) In this section (except subsections (b)(1) and (e)), "agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(b)(1) The head of each agency shall prepare and submit to the President each appropriation request for the agency. The request shall be prepared and submitted in the form prescribed by the President under this chapter and by the date established by the President. When the head of an agency does not submit a request by that date, the President shall prepare the request for the agency to be included in the budget or changes in the budget or as deficiency and supplemental appropriations. The President may change agency appropriation requests. Agency appropriation requests shall be developed from cost-based budgets in the way and at times prescribed by the President. The head of the agency shall use the cost-based budget to administer the agency and to divide appropriations or amounts.

(2) An officer or employee of an agency in the executive branch may submit to the President or Congress a request for legislation authorizing deficiency or supplemental appropriations for the agency only with the approval of the head of the agency.

(c) The head of an agency shall include with an appropriation request submitted to the President a report that the statement of obligations submitted with the requests contains obligations consistent with section 1501 of this title. The head of the agency shall support the report with a certification of the consistency and shall support the certification with records showing that the amounts have been obligated. The head of the agency shall designate officials to make the certifications, and those officials may not delegate the duty to make the certifications. The certifications and records shall be kept in the agency—

(1) in a form that makes audits and reconciliations easy; and

(2) for a period necessary to carry out audits and reconciliations.

(d) To the extent practicable, the head of an agency shall—

(1) provide information supporting the agency's budget request for its missions by function and subfunction (including the mission of each organizational unit of the agency); and

(2) relate the agency's programs to its missions.

---

[1] Sections 1108, 1501, and 1502 were originally enacted as sec. 1311 of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1955 (Public Law 84–663; 68 Stat. 800). Public Law 97–258 (96 Stat. 877) revised and codified certain general and permanent laws of the United States relating to money and finance, including sec. 1311 of Public Law 84–663.

(e) Except as provided in subsection (f) of this section, an officer or employee of an agency (as defined in section 1101 of this title) may submit to Congress or a committee of Congress an appropriations estimate or request, a request for an increase in that estimate or requests, or a recommendation on meeting the financial needs of the Government only when requested by either House of Congress.

(f) The Interstate Commerce Commission shall submit to Congress copies of budget estimates, requests, and information (including personnel needs), legislative recommendations, prepared testimony for congressional hearings, and comments on legislation at the same time they are sent to the President or the Office of Management and Budget. An officer of an agency may not impose conditions on or impair communication by the Commission with Congress, or a committee or member of Congress, about the information.

(g) Amounts available under law are available for field examinations of appropriation estimates. The use of the amounts is subject only to regulations prescribed by the appropriate standing committees of Congress.

* * * * * * *

## CHAPTER 15—APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTING

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

**§ 1501.[1] Documentary evidence requirement for Government obligations**

(a) An amount shall be recorded as an obligation of the United States Government only when supported by documentary evidence of—

(1) a binding agreement between an agency and another person (including an agency) that is—

(A) in writing, in a way and form, and for a purpose authorized by law; and

(B) executed before the end of the period of availability for obligation of the appropriation or fund used for specific goods to be delivered, real property to be bought or leased, or work or service to be provided;

(2) a loan agreement showing the amount and terms of repayment;

(3) an order required by law to be placed with an agency;

(4) an order issued under a law authorizing purchases without advertising—

(A) when necessary because of a public exigency;

(B) for perishable subsistence supplies; or

(C) within specific monetary limits;

(5) a grant or subsidy payable—

(A) from appropriations made for payment of, or contributions to, amounts required to be paid in specific amounts fixed by law or under formulas prescribed by law;

(B) under an agreement authorized by law; or

(C) under plans approved consistent with and authorized by law;

(6) a liability that may result from pending litigation;

(7) employment or services of persons or expenses of travel under law;

(8) services provided by public utilities; or

(9) other legal liability of the Government against an available appropriation or fund.

(b) A statement of obligations provided to Congress or a committee of Congress by an agency shall include only those amounts that are obligations consistent with subsection (a) of this section.

### § 1502.[1] Balances available

(a) The balance of an appropriation or fund limited for obligation to a definite period is available only for payment of expense properly incurred during the period of availability or to compete contracts properly made with that period of availability and obligated consistent with section 1501 of this title. However, the appropriation or fund is not available for expenditure for a period beyond the period otherwise authorized by law.

(b) A provision of law requiring that the balance of an appropriation or fund be returned to the general fund of the Treasury at the end of a definite period does not affect the status of lawsuits or rights of action involving the right to an amount payable from the balance.

* * * * * * *

## SUBCHAPTER IV—CLOSING ACCOUNTS[2]

### § 1551. Definitions; applicability of subchapter[3]

(a) In this subchapter—

(1) An obligated balance of an appropriation account as of the end of a fiscal year is the amount of unliquidated obligations applicable to the appropriation less amounts collectible as repayments to the appropriation.

(2) An unobligated balance is the difference between the obligated balance and the total unexpended balance.

(3) A fixed appropriation account is an appropriation account available for obligation for a definite period.

(b) The limitations on the availability for expenditure prescribed in this subchapter apply to all appropriations unless specifically otherwise authorized by a law that specifically—

(1) identifies the appropriate account for which the availability for expenditure is to be extended;

(2) provides that such account shall be available for recording, adjusting, and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to that account; and

(3) extends the availability for expenditure of the obligated balances.

---

[2] Section 1405(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1675) amended and restated subchapter IV of chapter 15 of title 31, U.S.C., secs. 1551–1557. See also sec. 1405(b) of that Act, as amended, in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

[3] Sec. 1054(e)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2503) restated the section catchline. It formerly read "Definitions and applications".

(c) This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) appropriations for the District of Columbia government; or

(2) appropriations to be disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate or the Chief Administrative Officer[4] of the House of Representatives.

## § 1552. Procedure for appropriation accounts available for definite periods

(a)[5] On September 30th of the 5th fiscal year after the period of availability for obligation of a fixed appropriation account ends, the account shall be closed and any remaining balance (whether obligated or unobligated) in the account shall be canceled and thereafter shall not be available for obligation or expenditure for any purpose.

(b) Collections authorized or required to be credited to an appropriation account, but not received before closing of the account under subsection (a) or under section 1555 of this title shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

## § 1553. Availability of appropriation accounts to pay obligations

(a) After the end of the period of availability for obligation of a fixed appropriation account and before the closing of that account under section 1552(a) of this title, the account shall retain its fiscal-year identity and remain available for recording, adjusting, and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to that account.

(b)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), after the closing of an account under section 1552(a) or 1555 of this title, obligations and adjustments to obligations that would have been properly

---

[4] Sec. 219(b)(1) of Public Law 104–186 (110 Stat. 1748) struck out "Clerk" and inserted in lieu thereof "Chief Administrative Officer".

[5] Sec. 1406 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1680) required the following:

"Sec. 1406. Audit of Obligated Balances of Department of Defense

"(a) AUDIT REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall provide for an audit of each account of the Department of Defense established under paragraph (1) of section 1552(a) of title 31, United States Code, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act. The audit shall, with respect to each such account, identify—

"(1) the balance in the account;

"(2) the amount of such balance that is considered by the Secretary (as of the time of the audit) to represent amounts required for valid obligations (as supported by documentary evidence as required by section 1501 of title 31) and the amount of such balance that is considered by the Secretary (as of the time of the audit) to represent amounts for obligations that are considered no longer valid;

"(3) the sources of amounts in the account, shown by fiscal year and by amount for each fiscal year; and

"(4) such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

"(b) DEOBLIGATION OF OBLIGATIONS NO LONGER VALID.—Any obligated amounts in accounts of the Department of Defense established under paragraph (1) of section 1552(a) of title 31, United States Code, that are determined pursuant to the audit under subsection (a) to represent amounts for obligations that are no longer valid shall be deobligated and canceled.

"(c) REPORT ON AUDIT.—Not later than December 31, 1991, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the audit conducted pursuant to subsection (a). The report shall set forth—

"(1) the information required to be identified pursuant to subsection (a); and

"(2) for each appropriation account (A) the average length of time funds have been obligated, (B) the average size of the obligation, and (iii) the object classification of the obligations, all shown for total obligations and separately for valid obligations and obligations that are no longer valid.".

See also sec. 1003 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2481), in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, vol. I–B.

chargeable to that account, both as to purpose and in amount, before closing and that are not otherwise chargeable to any current appropriation account of the agency may be charged to any current appropriation account of the agency available for the same purpose.

(2) The total amount of charges to an account under paragraph (1) may not exceed an amount equal to 1 percent of the total appropriations for that account.

(c)(1) In the case of a fixed appropriation account with respect to which the period of availability for obligation has ended, if an obligation of funds from that account to provide funds for a program, project, or activity to cover amounts required for contract changes would cause the total amount of obligations from that appropriation during a fiscal year for contract changes for that program, project, or activity to exceed $4,000,000, the obligation may only be made if the obligation is approved by the head of the agency (or an officer of the agency within the Office of the head of the agency to whom the head of the agency has delegated the authority to approve such an obligation).

(2) In the case of a fixed appropriation account with respect to which the period of availability for obligation has ended, if an obligation of funds from that account to provide funds for a program, project, or activity to cover amounts required for contract changes would cause the total amount obligated from that appropriation during a fiscal year for that program, project, or activity to exceed $25,000,000, the obligation may not be made until—

(A) the head of the agency submits to the appropriate authorizing committees of Congress and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives a notice in writing of the intent to obligate such funds, together with a description of the legal basis for the proposed obligation and the policy reasons for the proposed obligation; and

(B) a period of 30 days has elapsed after the notice is submitted.

(3) In this subsection, the term 'contract change' means a change to a contract under which the contractor is required to perform additional work. Such term does not include adjustments to pay claims or increases under an escalation clause.

(d)(1) Obligations under this section may be paid without prior action of the Comptroller General.

(2) This subchapter does not—

(A) relieve the Comptroller General of the duty to make decisions requested under law; or

(B) affect the authority of the Comptroller General to settle claims and accounts.

## § 1554. Audit, control, and reporting

(a) Any audit requirement, limitation on obligations, or reporting requirement that is applicable to an appropriation account shall remain applicable to that account after the end of the period of availability for obligation of that account.

(b)(1) After the close of each fiscal year, the head of each agency shall submit to the President and the Secretary of the Treasury a report regarding the unliquidated obligations, unobligated balances, canceled balances, and adjustments made to appropriation

accounts of that agency during the completed fiscal year. The report shall be submitted no later than 15 days after the date on which the President's budget for the next fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105 of this title.

(2) Each report required by this subsection shall—

(A) provide a description, with reference to the fiscal year of appropriations, of the amount in each account, its source, and an itemization of the appropriations accounts;

(B) describe all current and expired appropriations accounts;

(C) describe any payments made under section 1553 of this title;

(D) describe any adjustment of obligations during that fiscal year pursuant to section 1553 of this title;

(E) contain a certification by the head of the agency that the obligated balances in each appropriation account of the agency reflect proper existing obligations and that expenditures from the account since the preceding review were supported by a proper obligation of funds and otherwise were proper;

(F) describe all balances canceled under sections 1552 and 1555 of this title.

(3) The head of each Federal agency shall provide a copy of each such report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Governmental Affairs, and other appropriate oversight and authorizing committees of the Senate.

(c)[6] * * * [Repealed—1991]

(c)[6] The head of each agency shall establish internal controls to assure that an adequate review of obligated balances is performed to support the certification required by section 1108(c) of this title.

## § 1555. Closing of appropriation accounts available for indefinite periods

An appropriation account available for obligation for an indefinite period shall be closed, and any remaining balance (whether obligated or unobligated) in that account shall be canceled and thereafter shall not be available for obligation or expenditure for any purpose, if—

(1) the head of the agency concerned or the President determines that the purposes for which the appropriation was made have been carried out; and

(2) no disbursement has been made against the appropriation for two consecutive fiscal years.

---

[6] Sec. 1004(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Public Law 102–190; 105 Stat. 1457) (1) struck out subsec. (c), and (2) redesignated subsec. (d) as subsec. (c).

The former subsec. (c) had required the Director of the Congressional Budget Office to estimate the effect on the Federal deficit of payments and adjustments made with respect to sections 1552 and 1553 of this title for each agency and annually report on the same.

Sec. 1004(a) of Public Law 102–190 further required the following:

"(a) TEMPORARY REQUIREMENT FOR OMB REPORT.—At the same time that the President submits to Congress the budget for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, and 1996 under section 1105 of title 31, United States Codes, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit to Congress a report regarding the effect on the Federal Deficit of payments and adjustments made with respect to sections 1552 and 1553 of such title for the fiscal year in which such budget is submitted, the fiscal year preceding that fiscal year, and the fiscal year covered by that budget. The report shall include separate estimates for the accounts of each agency.".

### § 1556. Comptroller General: reports on appropriation accounts

(a) In carrying out audit responsibilities, the Comptroller General shall report on operations under this subchapter to—

(1) the head of the agency concerned;

(2) the Secretary of the Treasury; and

(3) the President.

(b) A report under this section shall include an appraisal of unpaid obligations under fixed appropriation accounts for which the period of availability for obligation has ended.

### § 1557. Authority for exemptions in appropriation laws

A provision of an appropriation law may exempt an appropriation from the provisions of this subchapter and fix the period for which the appropriation remains available for expenditure.

### § 1558. Availability of funds following resolution of a protest[7]

(a) Notwithstanding section 1552 of this title or any other provision of law, funds available to an agency for obligation for a contract at the time a protest is filed in connection with a solicitation for, proposed award of, or award of such contract shall remain available for obligation for 90 working days after the date on which the final ruling is made on the protest. A ruling is considered final on the date on which the time allowed for filing an appeal or request for reconsideration has expired, or the date on which a decision is rendered on such an appeal or request, whichever is later.

(b) Subsection (a) applies with respect to any protest filed under subchapter V of chapter 35 of this title or under section 111(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 759(f)).

[7] Added by sec. 813(a) of Public Law 101–189 (103 Stat. 1494).

NOTE.—Appendix I lists Public Laws included in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, arranged by Public Law number with corresponding short title or popular name.

## APPENDIX I

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 105–119 ..... | Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–119 ..... | Department of State Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–118 ..... | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–107 ..... | Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 |
| 105–100 ..... | Nicaraguan Adjustment and Central American Relief Act (title II) |
| 105–96 ..... | Asian Elephant Conservation Act of 1997 |
| 105–86 ..... | Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–85 ..... | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 |
| 105–83 ..... | Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–56 ..... | Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1998 |
| 105–46 ..... | Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1998 |
| 105–42 ..... | International Dolphin Conservation Program Act |
| 105–18 ..... | 1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery from Natural Disasters, and for Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia |
| 104–319 ..... | Human Rights, Refugee, and Other Foreign Relations Provisions Act of 1996 |
| 104–309 ..... | Records Relating to Nazi War Crimes |
| 104–297 ..... | Sustainable Fisheries Act |
| 104–293 ..... | Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 |
| 104–293 ..... | Combatting Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Act of 1996 (title VII) |

**APPENDIX I—Continued**

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 104–269 | Release of USIA Materials: VOA, Radio Marti Recordings |
| 104–264 | Federal Aviation Reauthorization Act of 1996 |
| 104–227 | Antarctic Science, Tourism, and Conservation Act of 1996 |
| 104–208 | Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1997 |
| 104–208 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (title I, sec. 101(c)) |
| 104–203 | Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Cambodia |
| 104–201 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 |
| 104–201 | Defense Against Weapons of Mass Destruction Act of 1996 (title XIV) |
| 104–201 | Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (title XXXV, subtitle A) |
| 104–201 | Panama Canal Act Amendments of 1996 (title XXXV, subtitle B) |
| 104–172 | Iran and Libya Sanctions Act of 1996 |
| 104–171 | Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Romania |
| 104–164 | Miscellaneous Amendments and Authorization—FYs 1996 and 1997 |
| 104–162 | Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for People's Republic of Bulgaria |
| 104–161 | Release of USIA Materials: "Fragile Ring of Life" |
| 104–132 | Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 |
| 104–127 | Federal Agriculture Improvement and Reform Act of 1996 |
| 104–114 | Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 |
| 104–107 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 |
| 104–106 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 |
| 104–106 | Ballistic Missile Defense Act of 1995 (title II, subtitle C) |
| 104–93 | Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 |
| 104–72 | Au Pair Extension |
| 104–45 | Jerusalem Embassy Act of 1995 |
| 104–43 | Fisheries Act of 1995 |
| 104–43 | High Seas Fishing Compliance Act of 1995 (title I) |
| 104–43 | Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act of 1995 (title II) |
| 104–43 | Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1995 (title III) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 104–43 | Sea of Okhotsk Fisheries Enforcement Act of 1995 (title V) |
| 104–43 | High Seas Driftnet Fishing Moratorium Protection Act (title VI) |
| 104–43 | Yukon River Salmon Act of 1995 (title VII)Act for Fiscal Year 1997 |
| 104–6 | Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions for the Department of Defense to Preserve and Enhance Military Readiness Act of 1995 |
| 104–6 | Mexican Debt Disclosure Act of 1995 (title IV) |
| 103–465 | Uruguay Rounds Agreements Act |
| 103–465 | Export Enhancement Program Amendments of 1994 (title IV, subtitle A, part II, sec. 411(a)) |
| 103–447 | International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 |
| 103–447 | NATO Participation Act of 1994 (title II) |
| 103–423 | United States Policy Toward Haiti |
| 103–416 | Visa for Officials of Taiwan |
| 103–392 | Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 |
| 103–391 | Rhinoceros and Tiger Conservation Act of 1994 |
| 103–381 | African Conflict Resolution Act |
| 103–379 | Irish-American Heritage Month, 1995–1996 |
| 103–378 | Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries |
| 103–372 | To Provide for an Investigation of the Whereabouts of U.S. Citizens Missing From Cyprus Since 1974 |
| 103–337 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 |
| 103–306 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 |
| 103–295 | Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries |
| 103–294 | Helsinki Human Rights Day |
| 103–236 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 |
| 103–236 | Mike Mansfield Fellowship Act (title II, part C) |
| 103–236 | United States International Broadcasting Act of 1994 (title III) |
| 103–236 | Spoils of War Act of 1994 (title V, part B) |
| 103–236 | Anti-Economic Discrimination Act of 1994 (title V, part C) |
| 103–236 | Cambodian Genocide Justice Act (title V, part D) |
| 103–236 | Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1994 (title V, part E) |
| 103–236 | Arms Control and Nonproliferation Act of 1994 (title VII, part A) |

**APPENDIX I—Continued**

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 103–236 | Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII) |
| 103–236 | Protection and Reduction of Government Secrecy Act (title IX) |
| 103–206 | Coast Guard Authorization Act of 1993 |
| 103–199 | Act For Reform in Emerging New Democracies and Support and Help for Improved Partnership with Russia, Ukraine, and Other New Independent States (FRIENDSHIP Act) |
| 103–182 | North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act |
| 103–174 | Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries |
| 103–160 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 |
| 103–160 | Cooperative Threat Reduction Act of 1993 (title XII) |
| 103–160 | Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Amendments of 1993 (title XIII) |
| 103–160 | National Shipbuilding and Shipyard Conversion Act of 1993 (title XIII, subtitle D) |
| 103–160 | Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (title XXXV) |
| 103–158 | Act to Honor the Victims of the Bombing of Panam Flight 103 |
| 103–149 | South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 |
| 103–139 | Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1994 |
| 103–133 | Nondiscriminatory Treatment Toward Products of Romania |
| 103–125 | Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1993 |
| 103–87 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, Fiscal Year 1994 |
| 103–87 | Supplemental Appropriations for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union Act, 1993 (title VI) |
| 103–54 | Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries |
| 102–588 | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1993 |
| 102–587 | Oceans Act of 1992 |
| 102–587 | North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Convention Act of 1992 (title VIII) |
| 102–582 | High Seas Driftnet Fisheries Enforcement Act |
| 102–582 | Central Bering Sea Fisheries Enforcement Act of 1992 (title III) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 102–567 | North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Act of 1992 (title VIII) |
| 102–565 | Peace Corps Authorization for Fiscal Year 1993 |
| 102–549 | Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 |
| 102–549 | Aid, Trade, and Competitiveness Act of 1992 (title III) |
| 102–549 | Enterprise for the Americas Act of 1992 (title VI) |
| 102–532 | Enterprise for the Americas Initiative Act of 1992 |
| 102–523 | International Dolphin Conservation Act of 1992 |
| 102–511 | Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992 (FREEDOM Support Act) |
| 102–509 | Soviet Scientists Immigration Act of 1992 |
| 102–486 | Energy Policy Act of 1992 |
| 102–484 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 |
| 102–484 | Former Soviet Union Demilitarization Act of 1992 (title XIV) |
| 102–484 | Weapons of Mass Destruction Control Act of 1992 (title XV) |
| 102–484 | Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 (title XVI) |
| 102–484 | Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (title XVII) |
| 102–484 | Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (title XXXV) |
| 102–454 | Distribution of USIA Materials |
| 102–450 | Asian/Pacific American Heritage Month—Designation |
| 102–429 | Export Enhancement Act of 1992 |
| 102–420 | Withdrawal of MFN From Serbia and Montenegro |
| 102–404 | Chinese Student Protection Act of 1992 |
| 102–391 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 |
| 102–396 | Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1993 |
| 102–383 | United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992 |
| 102–372 | Tourism Policy and Export Promotion Act of 1992 |
| 102–363 | Nondiscriminatory Treatment Toward Products of Albania |
| 102–311 | International Peacekeeping Act of 1992 |
| 102–274 | Horn of Africa Recovery and Food Security Act |
| 102–270 | Peace Process in Liberia |
| 102–256 | Torture Victim Protection Act of 1991 |
| 102–247 | Omnibus Insular Areas Act of 1992 |
| 102–237 | Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act Amendments of 1991 |

**APPENDIX I—Continued**

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 102–228 | Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty Implementation Act of 1991 |
| 102–228 | Soviet Nuclear Threat Reduction Act of 1991 (title II) |
| 102–197 | Most-Favored Nation Treatment for the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics |
| 102–195 | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1992 |
| 102–190 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 |
| 102–190 | Missile Defense Act of 1991 (title II, part C) |
| 102–190 | Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1992 (title XXXV) |
| 102–183 | David L. Boren National Security Education Act of 1991 (title VIII) |
| 102–182 | Termination of Trade Restrictions to Czechoslovakia and Hungary |
| 102–182 | Andean Trade Preference Act (title II) |
| 102–182 | Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (title III) |
| 102–158 | Most-Favored Nation Treatment for People's Republic of Bulgaria |
| 102–157 | Most-Favored Nation Treatment for Mongolian People's Republic |
| 102–138 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 |
| 102–138 | North/South Center Act of 1991 (sec. 208) |
| 102–21 | Emergency Supplemental Assistance for Israel Act of 1991 |
| 102–20 | Foreign Relations Persian Gulf Conflict Emergency Supplemental Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991 |
| 102–1 | Authorization for Use of U.S. Armed Forces Pursuant to U.N. Security Council Resolution 678 |
| 101–649 | Immigration Act of 1990 |
| 101–647 | Crime Control Act of 1990 |
| 101–646 | Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 |
| 101–627 | Fishery Conservation Amendments of 1990 |
| 101–627 | Dolphin Protection Consumer Information Act (title IX) |
| 101–624 | Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act of 1990 |
| 101–624 | Agricultural Development and Trade Act of 1990 (title XV) |
| 101–624 | Global Climate Change Prevention Act of 1990 (title XXIV) |
| 101–623 | International Narcotics Control Act of 1990 |
| 101–620 | Protection of Antarctica |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 101–611 ..... | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991 |
| 101–610 ..... | National and Community Service Act of 1990 |
| 101–606 ..... | Global Change Research Act of 1990 |
| 101–606 ..... | International Cooperation in Global Change Research Act of 1990 (title II) |
| 101–604 ..... | Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990 |
| 101–594 ..... | Antarctic Protection Act of 1990 |
| 101–549 ..... | Clean Air Act Amendments |
| 101–541 ..... | Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Czechoslovakia |
| 101–533 ..... | Foreign Direct Investment and International Financial Date Improvements Act of 1990 |
| 101–513 ..... | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act 1991 |
| 101–513 ..... | European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Act (sec. 562(c)) |
| 101–513 ..... | Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (secs. 586–586J) |
| 101–513 ..... | International Forestry Cooperation Act of 1990 (title VI) |
| 101–511 ..... | Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1991 |
| 101–510 ..... | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 |
| 101–510 ..... | Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (title XXXV) |
| 101–508 ..... | Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 |
| 101–508 ..... | Budget Enforcement Act of 1990 (title XIII) |
| 101–454 ..... | Eisenhower Exchange Fellowship Act of 1990 |
| 101–454 ..... | Fascell Fellowship Amendments Act of 1990 (sec. 9) |
| 101–438 ..... | Rio Grande American Canal Extension Act of 1990 |
| 101–382 ..... | Customs and Trade Act of 1990 |
| 101–382 ..... | Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Expansion Act of 1990 (title II) |
| 101–382 ..... | Forest Resources Conservation and Shortage Relief Act of 1990 (title IV) |
| 101–380 ..... | Oil Pollution Act of 1990 |
| 101–328 ..... | National Space Council Authorization Act of 1990 |
| 101–298 ..... | Biological Weapons Anti-Terrorism Act of 1989 |
| 101–246 ..... | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 |
| 101–246 ..... | PLO Commitments Compliance Act of 1989 (title VIII) |
| 101–243 ..... | Urgent Assistance for Democracy in Panama Act of 1990 |
| 101–240 ..... | International Development and Finance Act of 1989 |

**APPENDIX I—Continued**

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 101–240 | Foreign Debt Reserving Act of 1989 (title IV) |
| 101–240 | Global Environmental Protection Assistance Act of 1989 (title VII) |
| 101–231 | International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 |
| 101–219 | Implementation of Compact of Free Association With Palau |
| 101–216 | Arms Control and Disarmament Amendments Act of 1989 |
| 101–215 | Survival Assistance for Victims of Civil Strife in Central America |
| 101–189 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 |
| 101–179 | Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 |
| 101–167 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 |
| 101–162 | Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1990 |
| 101–62 | Implementing Agreement for Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations |
| 100–690 | International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (title IV) |
| 100–685 | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 |
| 100–629 | U.S.-U.S.S.R. Fishing Agreement |
| 100–576 | Bangladesh Disaster Assistance Act of 1988 |
| 100–530 | International Cooperation to Protect Biological Diversity |
| 100–478 | African Elephant Conservation Act (title II) |
| 100–465 | Rio Grande Pollution Correction Act of 1987 |
| 100–463 | Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1989 |
| 100–461 | Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988 (H.R. 5263, enacted by reference) |
| 100–461 | Miscellaneous International Affairs Authorization Act of 1988 (S. 2757, enacted by reference) |
| 100–456 | National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 |
| 100–449 | United States-Canada Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988 |
| 100–418 | Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 |
| 100–418 | Telecommunications Trade Act of 1988 (title I, subtitle C, part 4) |
| 100–418 | Export Enhancement Act 1988 (title II) |
| 100–418 | Fair Trade in Auto Parts Act of 1988 (title II, subtitle A, part II) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 100–418 ..... | American Aid to Poland Act of 1988 (title II, subtitle B, part II) |
| 100–418 ..... | Multilateral Export Control Enhancement Amendments Act (title II, subtitle D, part II) |
| 100–418 ..... | Exchange Rates and International Economic Policy Coordination Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle A) |
| 100–418 ..... | International Debt Management Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle B) |
| 100–418 ..... | Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act (title III, subtitle C) |
| 100–418 ..... | Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments of 1988 (title III, subtitle D) |
| 100–418 ..... | Primary Dealers Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle F) |
| 100–418 ..... | Financial Reports Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle G) |
| 100–418 ..... | Agricultural Competitiveness and Trade Act of 1988 (title IV) |
| 100–418 ..... | Pesticide Monitoring Improvements Act of 1988 (title IV, subtitle G) |
| 100–418 ..... | Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988 (title V, subtitle A, part I) |
| 100–418 ..... | Competitiveness Policy Council Act (title V, part I, subtitle C) |
| 100–418 ..... | Small Business International Trade and Competitiveness Act (title VII) |
| 100–418 ..... | Foreign Shipping Practices Act of 1988 (title X) |
| 100–393 ..... | Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1988 |
| 100–373 ..... | International Energy Emergency Authorities: Extension |
| 100–350 ..... | German Democratic Republic Fishery Agreement |
| 100–330 ..... | South Pacific Tuna Act of 1988 |
| 100–300 ..... | International Child Abduction Remedies Act |
| 100–276 ..... | Central American Peace Assistance |
| 100–220 ..... | United States-Japan Fishery Agreement Approval Act of 1987 |
| 100–220 ..... | Driftnet Impact Monitoring, Assessment, and Control Act of 1987 (title IV) |
| 100–213 ..... | Arms Control and Disarmament Amendments Act of 1987 |
| 100–204 ..... | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 |
| 100–204 ..... | United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (title II) |
| 100–204 ..... | Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (title V) |
| 100–204 ..... | Anti-Terrorism Act of 1987 (title X) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 100–204 | Global Climate Protection Act of 1987 (title XI) |
| 100–202 | Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1988 |
| 100–202 | Department of State Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(a), title III) |
| 100–202 | Cuban Political Prisoners and Immigrants (sec. 101(a), title VII) |
| 100–202 | Indochinese Refugee and Resettlement Act of 1987 (sec. 101(a), title VIII) |
| 100–202 | Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e)) |
| 100–202 | Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act (sec. 101(e), H.R. 3570, enacted by reference, title IV) |
| 100–180 | National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 |
| 100–147 | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act of 1988 |
| 100–113 | Federal Triangle Development Act |
| 100–66 | United States-Korea Fishery Agreement |
| 99–661 | National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1987 |
| 99–661 | Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1987 (Division A) |
| 99–658 | Approval of the Compact of Free Association With the Government of Palau |
| 99–630 | Humpback Whales Wildlife Sanctuary (West Indies) |
| 99–603 | Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 |
| 99–570 | International Narcotics Control Act of 1986 (title II) |
| 99–529 | Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 |
| 99–513 | R.M.S. Titanic Maritime Memorial Act of 1986 |
| 99–498 | Higher Education Amendments of 1986 |
| 99–475 | Release of USIA Materials to Museums |
| 99–472 | Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 |
| 99–415 | Anglo-Irish Agreement Support Act of 1986 |
| 99–399 | Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986 |
| 99–399 | Diplomatic Security Act (titles I–IV) |
| 99–399 | Victims of Terrorism Compensation Act (title VIII) |
| 99–399 | International Maritime and Port Security Act (title IX) |
| 99–399 | Fascell Fellowship Act (title X) |
| 99–239 | Compact of Free Association Act of 1985 |
| 99–198 | Food Security Act of 1985 |
| 99–198 | Food for Progress Act of 1985 (sec. 1110) |
| 99–190 | Further Continuing Appropriations, 1985 |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 99–190 | Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985 (sec. 101(i), H.R. 2253, enacted by reference) |
| 99–180 | Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1986 |
| 99–177 | Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 [Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Act] |
| 99–162 | Sales of Arms to Jordan |
| 99–145 | Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986 |
| 99–93 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 |
| 99–93 | United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title II) |
| 99–93 | Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title III) |
| 99–93 | Iran Claims Settlement (title V) |
| 99–93 | United States Scholarship Program for Developing Countries Authorization, Fiscal Years 1986 & 1987 (title VI) |
| 99–93 | Arms Control and Disarmament Act Authorization for Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title VII) |
| 99–88 | Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1985 |
| 99–88 | Jordan Supplemental Economic Assistance Authorization Act of 1985 (title IV) |
| 99–85 | Authorization for an Improved U.S./Soviet Direct Communications Link |
| 99–83 | International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 |
| 99–83 | International Narcotics Control Act of 1985 (title VI) |
| 99–83 | Peace Corps Authorization for Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title XI) |
| 99–64 | Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 |
| 99–47 | United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 |
| 99–8 | African Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985 |
| 99–5 | Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985 |
| 98–623 | Governing International Fishery Agreements With Iceland and the European Economic Community (title I) |
| 98–623 | Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984 (title III) |
| 98–618 | Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1985 |
| 98–573 | Trade and Tariff Act of 1984 |
| 98–573 | International Trade and Investment Act (title III) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 98–573 | Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V) |
| 98–573 | Steel Import Stabilization Act (title VIII) |
| 98–573 | Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984 (title IX) |
| 98–562 | Cooperative East-West Ventures in Space |
| 98–533 | 1984 Act to Combat International Terrorism |
| 98–525 | Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985 |
| 98–525 | United States Institute for Peace Act (title XVII) |
| 98–473 | Continuing Appropriations, 1985 |
| 98–473 | Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (title II, S. 2416, enacted by reference) |
| 98–473 | President's Emergency Food Assistance Act of 1984 (title III) |
| 98–447 | United States Government Opposition to the Practice of Torture |
| 98–445 | Eastern Pacific Tuna Licensing Act of 1984 |
| 98–373 | Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (title I) |
| 98–373 | National Critical Materials Act of 1984 (title II) |
| 98–266 | Clement J. Zablocki Memorial Outpatient Facility, American Children's Hospital, Krakow, Poland |
| 98–258 | Agricultural Programs Adjustment Act of 1984 |
| 98–258 | Agricultural Exports (title V) |
| 98–198 | Child Health Revolution |
| 98–181 | Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984 |
| 98–181 | Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (title VI, part C) |
| 98–181 | International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (title IX) |
| 98–181 | Multilateral Development Banks: Sense of Congress (title X) |
| 98–164 | Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (titles I, X) |
| 98–164 | United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (title II) |
| 98–164 | Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (title III) |
| 98–164 | Asia Foundation Act (title IV) |
| 98–164 | National Endowment for Democracy Act (title V) |
| 98–164 | Foreign Missions Amendments Act (title VI) |
| 98–164 | International Environmental Protection Act of 1983 (title VII) |
| 98–164 | Research and Training for Eastern Europe and the Independent States of the Former Soviet Union Act of 1983 (title VIII) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 98–164 | United States-India Fund for Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Cooperation Act (title IX) |
| 98–151 | Continuing Resolution, 1984 |
| 98–151 | Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1984 (sec. 101(b)(1)) |
| 98–151 | International Security and Development Assistance Authorization Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2)) |
| 98–119 | Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution |
| 98–111 | Radio Broadcasting to Cuba Act |
| 98–94 | Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984 |
| 98–67 | Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (title II) |
| 98–43 | Lebanon Emergency Assistance Act of 1983 |
| 97–446 | Convention on Cultural Property Implementation Act (title III) |
| 97–425 | Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 |
| 97–418 | Protection of Foreign Missions |
| 97–389 | Fisheries Amendments of 1982 |
| 97–389 | Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 (title III) |
| 97–389 | Governing International Fishery Agreements with Japan and Spain (title IV) |
| 97–342 | Transfer of Naval Vessels to Foreign Governments |
| 97–325 | International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act |
| 97–290 | Export Trading Company Act of 1982 (title I) |
| 97–290 | Bank Export Services Act (title II) |
| 97–252 | Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1983 |
| 97–241 | Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 |
| 97–241 | Foreign Missions Act (title II) |
| 97–241 | United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (title III) |
| 97–241 | Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (title IV) |
| 97–229 | Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 |
| 97–145 | Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981 |
| 97–132 | Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution |
| 97–127 | Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 |
| 97–113 | International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 |
| 97–98 | Agriculture and Food Act of 1981 |
| 97–98 | Agriculture Trade and Export Policy Commission Act (title XII, subtitle C) |
| 97–35 | African Development Bank Act (title XIII, subtitle B, part 3) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 96–599 | International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 |
| 96–561 | American Fisheries Promotion Act (title II) |
| 96–533 | International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 |
| 96–533 | African Development Foundation Act (title V) |
| 96–494 | Agriculture Act of 1980 |
| 96–494 | Agricultural Trade Suspension Adjustment Act of 1980 (title II) |
| 96–494 | Food Security Commodity Reserve Act of 1996 (title III) |
| 96–487 | Alaska National Interests Lands Conservation Act |
| 96–478 | Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships |
| 96–465 | Foreign Service Act of 1980 |
| 96–449 | Hostage Relief Act of 1980 |
| 96–422 | Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 |
| 96–389 | Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 |
| 96–339 | Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, Appropriation Authorization |
| 96–323 | North Atlantic Treaty Organization Mutual Support Act of 1979 |
| 96–283 | Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act |
| 96–283 | Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Removal Tax Act of 1979 (title IV) |
| 96–280 | Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978—Agreements for Cooperation |
| 96–271 | International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization for Fiscal Year 1981 |
| 96–259 | Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American and Asian Development Banks and African Development Fund |
| 96–236 | International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation |
| 96–212 | Refugee Act of 1980 |
| 96–175 | Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979 |
| 96–133 | Energy Policy and Conservation Act Amendments |
| 96–92 | International Security Assistance Act of 1979 |
| 96–72 | Export Administration Act of 1979 |
| 96–70 | Panama Canal Act of 1979 |
| 96–60 | Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981 (title I) |
| 96–60 | International Communication Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981 (title II) |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 96–53 | International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 |
| 96–39 | Trade Agreements Act of 1979 |
| 96–35 | Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979 |
| 96–9 | Reaffirming North Atlantic Alliance—United States Commitment |
| 96–8 | Taiwan Relations Act |
| 95–630 | Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978 |
| 95–630 | Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978 (title XIX) |
| 95–561 | Education Amendments of 1978 |
| 95–561 | National Academy of Peace and Conflict Resolution (title XV, part B) |
| 95–511 | Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 |
| 95–501 | Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 |
| 95–485 | Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1979 |
| 95–452 | Inspector General Act of 1978 |
| 95–435 | Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 |
| 95–426 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1979 |
| 95–426 | International Communication Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1979 (title II) |
| 95–424 | International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 |
| 95–393 | Diplomatic Relations Act |
| 95–384 | International Security Assistance Act of 1978 |
| 95–287 | Reaffirming the Unity of the North Atlantic Alliance Commitment |
| 95–242 | Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 |
| 95–238 | Department of Energy Act of 1978 |
| 95–223 | International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II) |
| 95–213 | Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (title I) |
| 95–118 | International Financial Institutions Act |
| 95–113 | Food and Agriculture Act of 1977 |
| 95–105 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 |
| 95–105 | United States Information Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1978 (title II) |
| 95–92 | International Security Assistance Act of 1977 |
| 95–88 | International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 |
| 95–6 | Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act |
| 94–583 | Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976 |
| 94–472 | International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act |

**APPENDIX I—Continued**

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 94–412 | National Emergencies Act |
| 94–350 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1977 |
| 94–350 | United States Information Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1977 (title II) |
| 94–350 | Foreign Service Retirement Amendments of 1976 (title V) |
| 94–329 | International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 |
| 94–304 | Establishing a Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe |
| 94–302 | African Development Fund Act (title II) |
| 94–265 | Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 |
| 94–265 | Driftnet Act Amendments of 1990 (sec. 206) |
| 94–163 | Energy Policy and Conservation Act |
| 94–161 | International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 |
| 94–141 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1976 |
| 94–118 | Japan-United States Friendship Act |
| 94–110 | Joint Resolution to Implement the United States Proposal for the Early-Warning System in Sinai |
| 94–70 | Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975 |
| 94–39 | National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, 1976 |
| 93–627 | Deepwater Port Act of 1974 |
| 93–618 | Trade Act of 1974 |
| 93–618 | Narcotics Control Trade Act (title VIII) |
| 93–559 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 |
| 93–479 | Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974 |
| 93–475 | State Department/USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1975 |
| 93–366 | Antihijacking Act of 1974 |
| 93–365 | Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1975 |
| 93–248 | Intervention on the High Seas Act |
| 93–205 | Endangered Species Act of 1973 |
| 93–199 | Emergency Security Assistance Act of 1973 |
| 93–189 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1973 |
| 93–188 | United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 |
| 93–168 | USIA Appropriations Authorization Act of 1973 |
| 93–153 | Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act |
| 93–148 | War Powers Resolution |
| 93–129 | Board for International Broadcasting Act of 1973 |
| 93–126 | Department of State Appropriations Authorization Act of 1973 |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 93–110 | Par Value Modification Act—Foreign Currency Reports (title II) |
| 92–544 | Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1973 |
| 92–522 | Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 |
| 92–499 | Act to Extend Diplomatic Privileges to the Commission of the European Communities |
| 92–403 | Case Act—Transmittal of International Agreements |
| 92–352 | Foreign Relations Authorization Act of 1972 |
| 92–268 | Par Value Modification Act |
| 92–257 | Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands Act |
| 92–226 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 |
| 92–39 | Micronesian Claims Act of 1971 |
| 91–672 | Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971 |
| 91–652 | Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 |
| 91–441 | Armed Forces Appropriation Authorization, 1971 |
| 91–269 | United States Recognition and Participation in International Expositions |
| 91–175 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, as amended |
| 90–629 | Arms Export Control Act |
| 90–554 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 |
| 90–553 | International Center Act |
| 90–390 | Export Loans—Assistance |
| 90–349 | Special Drawing Rights Act |
| 90–137 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1967 |
| 89–732 | Cuban Refugee Adjustment Act |
| 89–673 | Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act of 1966 |
| 89–583 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 |
| 89–532 | Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 |
| 89–486 | Foreign Agents Registration Act Amendments |
| 89–369 | Asian Development Bank Act |
| 89–296 | Ryukyu Islands Claims Settlement Act |
| 89–259 | Cultural Objects—Importation for Temporary Display |
| 89–171 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1965 |
| 89–134 | Peace Corps Act Amendments |
| 88–633 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1964 |
| 88–408 | Tonkin Gulf Resolution |
| 88–205 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1963 |
| 87–826 | Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics |
| 87–794 | Trade Expansion Act of 1962 |
| 87–733 | Cuban Resolution |
| 87–565 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1962 |
| 87–510 | Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962 |
| 87–297 | Arms Control and Disarmament Act |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 87–293 | Peace Corps Act |
| 87–256 | Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 |
| 87–195 | Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 |
| 87–125 | General Government Matters, Department of Commerce, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1962 |
| 86–735 | Latin American Development Act |
| 86–628 | Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1961 |
| 86–565 | International Development Association Act |
| 86–472 | Mutual Security Act of 1960 |
| 86–472 | Center for Cultural and Technical Interchange Between East and West Act of 1960 (chapter VII) |
| 86–420 | Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Group |
| 86–147 | Inter-American Development Bank Act |
| 86–108 | Mutual Security Act of 1959 |
| 86–42 | Canada-United States Interparliamentary Group |
| 85–931 | Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954—Extension and Amendment |
| 85–846 | EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958 |
| 85–568 | National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 |
| 85–474 | Departments of State and Justice, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1959 |
| 85–177 | International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 |
| 85–7 | Resolution To Promote Peace and Stability in the Middle East |
| 84–885 | State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 |
| 84–689 | United States Group of the North Atlantic Treaty Parliamentary Conferences—Participation Resolution |
| 84–350 | International Finance Corporation Act |
| 83–703 | Atomic Energy Act of 1954 |
| 83–680 | Fisherman's Protective Act of 1967 |
| 83–665 | Mutual Security Act of 1954 |
| 83–480 | Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 |
| 83–451 | Civil Government for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands |
| 82–486 | Extending Certain Privileges to Representatives of Organization of American States |
| 82–414 | Immigration and Nationality Act |
| 81–764 | Tuna Conventions Act of 1950 |
| 81–676 | Whaling Convention Act of 1949 |
| 81–507 | National Science Foundation Act of 1950 |
| 81–455 | International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 |
| 81–439 | Agricultural Act of 1949 |

## APPENDIX I—Continued

| Public Law No. | Short Title |
|---|---|
| 80–772 | Act of June 25, 1948 |
| 80–772 | Logan Act—Private Correspondence With Foreign Governments |
| 80–772 | Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments |
| 80–402 | United States Information and Educational Exchange Act of 1948 |
| 80–357 | United Nations Headquarters Agreement Act |
| 80–253 | National Security Council |
| 79–547 | Act of July 25, 1946 |
| 79–291 | International Organizations Immunities Act |
| 79–264 | United Nations Participation Act of 1945 |
| 79–173 | Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 |
| 79–171 | Bretton Woods Agreements Act |
| 76–54 | Neutrality Act of 1939 |
| 75–583 | Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 |
| 75–543 | Act of May 25, 1938 |
| 71–361 | Tariff Act of 1930 |
| 69–186 | Foreign Service Buildings Act, 1926 |
| 65–91 | Trading With the Enemy Act |

NOTE.—Appendix II lists Public Laws included in *Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1997*, arranged alphabetically by short title or popular name with corresponding Public Law number.

## APPENDIX II

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Act For Reform In Emerging New Democracies and Support and Help for Improved Partnership with Russia, Ukraine, and Other New Independent States (FRIENDSHIP Act) | 103–199 |
| Act of May 25, 1938 | 75–543 |
| Act of July 25, 1946 | 79–547 |
| Act of June 25, 1948 | 80–772 |
| 1984 Act to Combat International Terrorism | 98–533 |
| Act to Extend Diplomatic Privileges to the Commission of the European Communities | 92–499 |
| Act to Honor the Victims of the Bombing of Panam Flight | 103–158 |
| Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships | 96–478 |
| African Conflict Resolution Act | 103–381 |
| African Development Bank Act (title XIII, subtitle B, part 3) | 97–35 |
| African Development Foundation Act (title V) | 96–533 |
| African Development Fund Act (title II) | 94–302 |
| African Elephant Conservation Act (title II) | 100–478 |
| African Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985 | 99–8 |
| Agricultural Act of 1949 | 81–439 |
| Agricultural Competitiveness and Trade Act of 1988 (title IV) | 100–418 |
| Agricultural Development and Trade Act of 1990 (title XV) | 101–624 |
| Agricultural Exports (title V) | 98–258 |
| Agricultural Programs Adjustment Act of 1984 | 98–258 |
| Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 | 95–501 |
| Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 | 83–480 |
| Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954—Extension and Amendment | 85–931 |
| Agricultural Trade Suspension Adjustment Act of 1980 (title II) | 96–494 |
| Agriculture and Food Act of 1981 | 97–98 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 | 105–86 |
| Agriculture Trade and Export Policy Commission Act (title XII, subtitle C) | 97–98 |
| Aid, Trade, and Competitiveness Act of 1992 (title III) | 102–549 |
| Alaska National Interests Lands Conservation Act | 96–487 |
| American Aid to Poland Act of 1988 (title II, subtitle B, part II) | 100–418 |
| American Fisheries Promotion Act (title II) | 96–561 |
| Andean Trade Preference Act (title II) | 102–182 |
| Anglo-Irish Agreement Support Act of 1986 | 99–415 |
| Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984 (title III) | 98–623 |
| Antarctic Protection Act of 1990 | 101–594 |
| Antarctic Science, Tourism, and Conservation Act of 1996 | 104–227 |
| Anti-Economic Discrimination Act of 1994 (title V, part C) | 103–236 |
| Anti-Terrorism Act of 1987 (title X) | 100–204 |
| Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 | 104–132 |
| Antihijacking Act of 1974 | 93–366 |
| Approval of the Compact of Free Association With the Government of Palau | 99–658 |
| Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (title I) | 98–373 |
| Armed Forces Appropriation Authorization, 1971 | 91–441 |
| Arms Control and Disarmament Act | 87–297 |
| Arms Control and Disarmament Act Authorization for Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title VII) | 99–93 |
| Arms Control and Disarmament Amendments Act of 1987 | 100–213 |
| Arms Control and Disarmament Amendments Act of 1989 | 101–216 |
| Arms Control and Nonproliferation Act of 1994 (title VII, part A) | 103–236 |
| Arms Export Control Act | 90–629 |
| Asia Foundation Act (title IV) | 98–164 |
| Asian Development Bank Act | 89–369 |
| Asian Elephant Conservation Act of 1997 | 105–96 |
| Asian/Pacific American Heritage Month—Designation | 102–450 |
| Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 (title III) | 97–389 |
| Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975 | 94–70 |
| Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, Appropriation Authorization | 96–339 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1995 (title III) | 104–43 |
| Atlantic Tunas Convention Authorization Act of 1995 (title III) | 104–43 |
| Atomic Energy Act of 1954 | 83–703 |
| Au Pair Extension | 104–72 |
| Authorization for an Improved U.S./Soviet Direct Communications Link | 99–85 |
| Authorization for Use of U.S. Armed Forces Pursuant to U.N. Security Council Resolution 678 | 102–1 |
| Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990 | 101–604 |
| Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 [Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Act] | 99–177 |
| Ballistic Missile Defense Act of 1995 (title II, subtitle C) | 104–106 |
| Bangladesh Disaster Assistance Act of 1988 | 100–576 |
| Bank Export Services Act (title II) | 97–290 |
| Biological Weapons Anti-Terrorism Act of 1989 | 101–298 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Act of 1973 | 93–129 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Appropriations, 1988 (sec. 101(a), title V) | 100–202 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (title III) | 98–164 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (title IV) | 97–241 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title III) | 99–93 |
| Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (title V) | 100–204 |
| Bretton Woods Agreements Act | 79–171 |
| Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 | 95–435 |
| Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 | 96–389 |
| Budget Enforcement Act of 1990 (title XIII) | 101–508 |
| Cambodian Genocide Justice Act (title V, part D) | 103–236 |
| Canada-United States Interparliamentary Group | 86–42 |
| Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (title II) | 98–67 |
| Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Expansion Act of 1990 (title II) | 101–382 |
| Case Act—Transmittal of International Agreements | 92–403 |
| Center for Cultural and Technical Interchange Between East and West Act of 1960 (chapter VII) | 86–472 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Central American Peace Assistance | 100–276 |
| Central Bering Sea Fisheries Enforcement Act of 1992 (title III) | 102–582 |
| Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (title III) | 102–182 |
| Child Health Revolution | 98–198 |
| Chinese Student Protection Act of 1992 | 102–404 |
| Civil Government for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands | 83–451 |
| Clean Air Act Amendments | 101–549 |
| Clement J. Zablocki Memorial Outpatient Facility, American Children's Hospital, Krakow, Poland | 98–266 |
| Coast Guard Authorization Act of 1993 | 103–206 |
| Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics | 87–826 |
| Combatting Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Act of 1996 (title VII) | 104–293 |
| Compact of Free Association Act of 1985 | 99–239 |
| Competitiveness Policy Council Act (title V, part I, subtitle C) | 100–418 |
| Continuing Appropriations, 1985 | 98–473 |
| Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1988 | 100–202 |
| Continuing Resolution, 1984 | 98–151 |
| Convention on Cultural Property Implementation Act (title III) | 97–446 |
| Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 | 89–532 |
| Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty Implementation Act of 1991 | 102–228 |
| Cooperative Threat Reduction Act of 1993 (title XII) | 103–160 |
| Cooperative East-West Ventures in Space | 98–562 |
| Crime Control Act of 1990 | 101–647 |
| Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 | 104–114 |
| Cuban Political Prisoners and Immigrants (sec. 101(a), title VII) | 100–202 |
| Cuban Refugee Adjustment Act | 89–732 |
| Cuban Resolution | 87–733 |
| Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (title XVII) | 102–484 |
| Cultural Objects—Importation for Temporary Display | 89–259 |
| Customs and Trade Act of 1990 | 101–382 |
| Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 | 97–127 |
| David L. Boren National Security Education Act of 1991 | 102–183 |
| Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Removal Tax Act of 1979 (title IV) | 96–283 |
| Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act | 96–283 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Deepwater Port Act of 1974 | 93–627 |
| Defense Against Weapons of Mass Destruction Act of 1996 (title XIV) | 104–201 |
| Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Amendments of 1993 (title XIII) | 103–160 |
| Demilitarization of the Former Soviet Union Act of 1992 (title XIV) | 102–484 |
| Department of Defense Appropriation Act, 1976 | 94–212 |
| Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1975 | 93–365 |
| Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1979 | 95–485 |
| Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1989 | 100–463 |
| Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1991 | 101–511 |
| Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1993 | 102–396 |
| Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1994 | 103–139 |
| Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1998 | 105–56 |
| Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1983 | 97–252 |
| Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984 | 98–94 |
| Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985 | 98–525 |
| Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986 | 99–145 |
| Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1987 (Division A) | 99–661 |
| Department of Energy Act of 1978 | 95–238 |
| Department of State Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(a), title III) | 100–202 |
| Department of State Appropriations Authorization Act of 1973 | 93–126 |
| Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (titles I, X) | 98–164 |
| Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981 (title I) | 96–60 |
| Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 | 97–241 |
| Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 | 105–83 |
| Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1986 | 99–180 |
| Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1990 | 101–162 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 | 105–119 |
| Departments of State and Justice, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1959 | 85–474 |
| Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1973 | 92–544 |
| Diplomatic Relations Act | 95–393 |
| Diplomatic Security Act (titles I–IV) | 99–399 |
| Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1988 | 100–393 |
| Distribution of USIA Materials | 102–454 |
| Dolphin Protection Consumer Information Act (title IX) | 101–627 |
| Driftnet Act Amendments of 1990 (sec. 206) | 94–265 |
| Driftnet Impact Monitoring, Assessment, and Control Act of 1987 (title IV) | 100–220 |
| Eastern Pacific Tuna Licensing Act of 1984 | 98–445 |
| Education Amendments of 1978 | 95–561 |
| Eisenhower Exchange Fellowship Act of 1990 | 101–454 |
| Emergency Security Assistance Act of 1973 | 93–199 |
| Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions for the Department of Defense to Preserve and Enhance Military Readiness Act of 1995 | 104–6 |
| Emergency Supplemental Assistance for Israel Act of 1991 | 102–21 |
| Emergency Supplemental Persian Gulf Refugee Assistance Act of 1991 | 102–45 |
| Endangered Species Act of 1973 | 93–205 |
| Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 | 97–229 |
| Energy Policy Act of 1992 | 102–486 |
| Energy Policy and Conservation Act | 94–163 |
| Energy Policy and Conservation Act Amendments | 96–133 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Act of 1992 (title VI) | 102–549 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Initiative Act of 1992 | 102–532 |
| Establishing a Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe | 94–304 |
| EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958 | 85–846 |
| European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Act (sec. 562(c)) | 101–513 |
| Exchange Rates and International Economic Policy Coordination Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle A) | 100–418 |
| Export Administration Act of 1979 | 96–72 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981 | 97–145 |
| Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 | 99–64 |
| Export Enhancement Act of 1988 (title II) | 100–418 |
| Export Enhancement Act of 1992 | 102–429 |
| Export Enhancement Program Amendments of 1994 (title IV, subtitle A, part II, sec. 411(a)) | 103–465 |
| Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978 (title XIX) | 95–630 |
| Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 | 79–173 |
| Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments of 1988 (title III, subtitle D) | 100–418 |
| Export Loans—Assistance | 90–390 |
| Export Trading Company Act of 1982 (title I) | 97–290 |
| Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 | 99–472 |
| Extending Certain Privileges to Representatives of Organization of American States | 82–486 |
| Fair Trade in Auto Parts Act of 1988 (title II, subtitle A, part II) | 100–418 |
| Fascell Fellowship Act (title X) | 99–399 |
| Fascell Fellowship Amendments Act of 1990 (sec. 9) | 101–454 |
| Federal Agriculture Improvement and Reform Act of 1996 | 104–127 |
| Federal Aviation Reauthorization Act of 1996 | 104–264 |
| Federal Triangle Development Act | 100–113 |
| Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978 | 95–630 |
| Financial Reports Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle G) | 100–418 |
| Fisheries Act of 1995 | 104–43 |
| Fisheries Amendments of 1982 | 97–389 |
| Fisherman's Protective Act of 1967 | 83–680 |
| Fishery Conservation Amendments of 1990 | 101–627 |
| Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act | 95–6 |
| Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act of 1990 | 101–624 |
| Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act Amendments of 1991 | 102–237 |
| Food and Agriculture Act of 1977 | 95–113 |
| Food for Progress Act of 1985 (sec. 1110) | 99–198 |
| Food Security Act of 1985 | 99–198 |
| Food Security Commodity Reserve Act of 1996 (title III) | 96–494 |
| Foreign Agents Registration Act Amendments | 89–486 |
| Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 | 75–583 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 | 87–195 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1962 | 87–565 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1963 | 88–205 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1964 | 88–633 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1965 | 89–171 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 | 89–583 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1967 | 90–137 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 | 90–554 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1969, as amended | 91–175 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 | 92–226 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1973 | 93–189 |
| Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 | 93–559 |
| Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1984 (sec. 101(b)(1)) | 98–151 |
| Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988 (title V, subtitle A, part I) | 100–418 |
| Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (title I) | 95–213 |
| Foreign Debt Reserving Act of 1989 (title IV) | 101–240 |
| Foreign Direct Investment and International Financial Date Improvements Act of 1990 | 101–533 |
| Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act of 1966 | 89–673 |
| Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 | 95–511 |
| Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974 | 93–479 |
| Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, 1971 | 91–672 |
| Foreign Missions Act (title II) | 97–241 |
| Foreign Missions Amendments Act (title VI) | 98–164 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e)) | 100–202 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 | 101–167 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act 1991 | 101–513 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 | 102–391 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994 | 103–87 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 | 103–306 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1996 | 104–107 |
| Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1997 (title I, sec. 101(c)) | 104–208 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1976 | 94–141 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1977 | 94–350 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 | 95–105 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1979 | 95–426 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 | 99–93 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 | 100–204 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 | 101–246 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 | 102–138 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995 | 103–236 |
| Foreign Relations Authorization Act of 1972 | 92–352 |
| Foreign Relations Persian Gulf Conflict Emergency Supplemental Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991 | 102–20 |
| Foreign Service Act of 1980 | 96–465 |
| Foreign Service Buildings Act, 1926 | 69–186 |
| Foreign Service Retirement Amendments of 1976 (title V) | 94–350 |
| Foreign Shipping Practices Act of 1988 (title X) | 100–418 |
| Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976 | 94–583 |
| Forest Resources Conservation and Shortage Relief Act of 1990 (title IV) | 101–382 |
| Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992 (FREEDOM Support Act) | 102–511 |
| FRIENDSHIP Act | 103–199 |
| Further Continuing Appropriations, 1985 | 99–190 |
| General Government Matters, Department of Commerce, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1962 | 87–125 |
| Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V) | 98–573 |
| German-American Day | 103–100 |
| German Democratic Republic Fishery Agreement | 100–350 |
| Global Change Research Act of 1990 | 101–606 |
| Global Climate Change Prevention Act of 1990 (title XXIV) | 101–624 |
| Global Climate Protection Act of 1987 (title XI) | 100–204 |
| Global Environmental Protection Assistance Act of 1989 (title VII) | 101–240 |
| Governing International Fishery Agreements With Japan and Spain (title IV) | 97–389 |
| Governing International Fishery Agreements With Iceland and the European Economic Community (title I) | 98–623 |
| Helsinki Human Rights Day | 103–294 |
| High Seas Driftnet Fisheries Enforcement Act | 102–582 |
| High Seas Driftnet Fishing Moratorium Protection Act (title VI) | 104–43 |
| High Seas Fishing Compliance Act of 1995 (title I) | 104–43 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Higher Education Amendments of 1986 | 99–498 |
| Horn of Africa Recovery and Food Security Act | 102–274 |
| Hostage Relief Act of 1980 | 96–449 |
| Human Rights, Refugees, and Other Foreign Relations Provisions Act of 1996 | 104–319 |
| Humpback Whales Wildlife Sanctuary (West Indies) | 99–630 |
| Immigration Act of 1990 | 101–649 |
| Immigration and Nationality Act | 82–414 |
| Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 | 99–603 |
| Implementation of Compact of Free Association With Palau | 101–219 |
| Implementing Agreement for Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations | 101–62 |
| Indochinese Refugee and Resettlement Act of 1987 (sec. 101(a), title VIII) | 100–202 |
| Inspector General Act of 1978 | 95–452 |
| Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1985 | 98–618 |
| Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 | 104–93 |
| Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 | 104–293 |
| Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 | 105–107 |
| Inter-American Development Bank Act | 86–147 |
| Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (title II, S. 2416, enacted by reference) | 98–473 |
| International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 | 85–177 |
| International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act | 97–325 |
| International Center Act | 90–553 |
| International Child Abduction Remedies Act | 100–300 |
| International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 | 81–455 |
| International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 | 96–599 |
| International Communication Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1979 (title II) | 95–426 |
| International Communication Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981 (title II) | 96–60 |
| International Cooperation in Global Change Research Act of 1990 (title II) | 101–606 |
| International Cooperation to Protect Biological Diversity | 100–530 |
| International Debt Management Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle B) | 100–418 |
| International Development and Finance Act of 1989 | 101–240 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 | 94–161 |
| International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 | 95–88 |
| International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 | 95–424 |
| International Development Association Act | 86–565 |
| International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 | 96–53 |
| International Dolphin Conservation Act of 1992 | 102–523 |
| International Dolphin Conservation Program Act | 105–42 |
| International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II) | 95–223 |
| International Energy Emergency Authorities: Extension | 100–373 |
| International Environmental Protection Act of 1983 (title VII) | 98–164 |
| International Finance Corporation Act | 84–350 |
| International Financial Institutions Act | 95–118 |
| International Forestry Cooperation Act of 1990 (title VI) | 101–513 |
| International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act | 94–472 |
| International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (title IX) | 98–181 |
| International Maritime and Port Security Act (title IX) | 99–399 |
| International Narcotics Control Act of 1985 (title VI) | 99–83 |
| International Narcotics Control Act of 1986 (title II) | 99–570 |
| International Narcotics Control Act of 1988 (title IV) | 100–690 |
| International Narcotics Control Act of 1989 | 101–231 |
| International Narcotics Control Act of 1990 | 101–623 |
| International Narcotics Control Corrections Act of 1994 | 103–447 |
| International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization for Fiscal Year 1981 | 96–271 |
| International Organizations Immunities Act | 79–291 |
| International Peacekeeping Act of 1992 | 102–311 |
| International Security and Development Assistance Authorization Act of 1983 (sec. 101(b)(2)) | 98–151 |
| International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 | 96–533 |
| International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 | 97–113 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 | 99–83 |
| International Security Assistance Act of 1977 | 95–92 |
| International Security Assistance Act of 1978 | 95–384 |
| International Security Assistance Act of 1979 | 96–92 |
| International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 | 94–329 |
| International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation | 96–236 |
| International Trade and Investment Act (title III) | 98–573 |
| Intervention on the High Seas Act | 93–248 |
| Iran and Libya Sanctions Act of 1996 | 104–172 |
| Iran Claims Settlement (title V) | 99–93 |
| Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 (title XVI) | 102–484 |
| Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (secs. 586–586J) | 101–513 |
| Irish-American Heritage Month, 1995–1996 | 103–379 |
| Japan-United States Friendship Act | 94–118 |
| Jerusalem Embassy Act of 1995 | 104–45 |
| Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 | 102–549 |
| Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 | 103–392 |
| Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments | 80–772 |
| Joint Resolution to Implement the United States Proposal for the Early-Warning System in Sinai | 94–110 |
| Jordan Supplemental Economic Assistance Authorization Act of 1985 (title IV) | 99–88 |
| Latin American Development Act | 86–735 |
| Lebanon Emergency Assistance Act of 1983 | 98–43 |
| Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1961 | 86–628 |
| Logan Act—Private Correspondence With Foreign Governments | 80–772 |
| Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 | 94–265 |
| Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 | 92–522 |
| Mexican Debt Disclosure Act of 1995 (title IV) | 104–6 |
| Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Group | 86–420 |
| Micronesian Claims Act of 1971 | 92–39 |
| Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1993 | 103–125 |
| Middle East Peace Facilitation Act of 1994 (title V, part E) | 103–236 |
| Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962 | 87–510 |
| Mike Mansfield Fellowship Act (title II, part C) | 103–236 |
| Miscellaneous Amendments and Authorization—FYs 1996 and 1997 | 104–164 |
| Miscellaneous International Affairs Authorization Act of 1988 (S. 2757, enacted by reference) | 100–461 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Missile Defense Act of 1991 (title II, part C) ..... | 102–190 |
| Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Cambodia .. | 104–203 |
| Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for People's Republic of Bulgaria ..... | 102–158 |
| Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for People's Republic of Bulgaria ..... | 104–162 |
| Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Czechoslovakia ..... | 101–541 |
| Most-Favored Nation Treatment for Mongolian People's Republic ..... | 102–157 |
| Most-Favored-Nation Treatment for Romania .... | 104–171 |
| Most-Favored Nation Treatment for the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ..... | 102–197 |
| Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985 (sec. 101(i), H.R. 2253, enacted by reference) .. | 99–190 |
| Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act (title III, subtitle C) ..... | 100–418 |
| Multilateral Development Banks: Sense of Congress (title X) ..... | 98–181 |
| Multilateral Export Control Enhancement Amendments Act (title II, subtitle D, part II) | 100–418 |
| Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act (sec. 101(e), H.R. 3570, enacted by reference, title IV) ..... | 100–202 |
| Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution ..... | 97–132 |
| Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution ..... | 98–119 |
| Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 ..... | 87–256 |
| Mutual Security Act of 1954 ..... | 83–665 |
| Mutual Security Act of 1959 ..... | 86–108 |
| Mutual Security Act of 1960 ..... | 86–472 |
| National Academy of Peace and Conflict Resolution (title XV, part B) ..... | 95–561 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 ..... | 85–568 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, 1976 ..... | 94–39 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act of 1988 ..... | 100–147 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 ..... | 100–685 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1991 ..... | 101–611 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1992 ..... | 102–195 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1993 ..... | 102–588 |
| National and Community Service Act of 1990 .... | 101–610 |
| National Critical Materials Act of 1984 (title II) | 98–373 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1987 | 99–661 |
| National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 | 100–456 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 | 100–180 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 | 101–189 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 | 101–510 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 | 102–190 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 | 102–484 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 | 103–160 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 | 103–337 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 | 104–106 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 | 104–201 |
| National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 | 105–85 |
| National Emergencies Act | 94–412 |
| National Endowment for Democracy Act (title V) | 98–164 |
| National Former Prisoners of War Recognition Day | 103–60 |
| National Science Foundation Act of 1950 | 81–507 |
| National Security Council | 80–253 |
| National Shipbuilding and Shipyard Conversion Act of 1993 (title XIII, subtitle D) | 103–160 |
| National Space Council Authorization Act of 1990 | 101–328 |
| NATO Participation Act of 1994 (title II) | 103–447 |
| Neutrality Act of 1939 | 76–54 |
| Nicaraguan Adjustment and Central American Relief Act (title II) | 105–100 |
| Nondiscriminatory Treatment Toward Products of Albania | 102–363 |
| Nondiscriminatory Treatment Toward Products of Romania | 103–133 |
| Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 | 101–646 |
| North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act | 103–182 |
| North Atlantic Treaty Organization Mutual Support Act of 1979 | 96–323 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Act of 1992 (title VIII) | 102–567 |
| North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Convention Act of 1992 (title VIII) | 102–587 |
| North/South Center Act of 1991 (sec. 208) | 102–138 |
| Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act of 1995 (title II) | 104–43 |
| Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 | 95–242 |
| Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978—Agreements for Cooperation | 96–280 |
| Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 (title VIII) | 103–236 |
| Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 | 97–425 |
| Oceans Act of 1992 | 102–587 |
| Oil Pollution Act of 1990 | 101–380 |
| Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 | 101–508 |
| Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1997 | 104–208 |
| Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986 | 99–399 |
| Omnibus Insular Areas Act of 1992 | 102–247 |
| Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 | 100–418 |
| Operation Desert Shield/Desert Storm Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1991 | 102–28 |
| Overseas Private Investment Corporation Amendments Act of 1988 (H.R. 5263, enacted by reference) | 100–461 |
| Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985 | 99–5 |
| Panama Canal Act of 1979 | 96–70 |
| Panama Canal Act Amendments of 1996 | 104–201 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1990 (title XXXV) | 101–189 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (title XXXV) | 101–510 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1992 (title XXXV) | 102–190 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (title XXXV) | 102–484 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (title XXXV) | 103–160 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (title XXXVI) | 103–337 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (title XXXV) | 104–106 |
| Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (title XXXV) | 104–201 |
| Par Value Modification Act | 92–268 |
| Par Value Modification Act—Foreign Currency Reports (title II) | 93–110 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Peace Corps Act | 87–293 |
| Peace Corps Act Amendments | 89–134 |
| Peace Corps Authorization for Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title XI) | 99–83 |
| Peace Corps Authorization for Fiscal Year 1993 | 102–565 |
| Peace Process in Liberia | 102–270 |
| Persian Gulf Conflict Supplemental Authorization and Personnel Benefits Act of 1991 | 102–25 |
| Pesticide Monitoring Improvements Act of 1988 (title IV, subtitle G) | 100–418 |
| PLO Commitments Compliance Act of 1989 (title VIII) | 101–246 |
| President's Emergency Food Assistance Act of 1984 (title III) | 98–473 |
| Primary Dealers Act of 1988 (title III, subtitle F) | 100–418 |
| Protection and Reduction of Government Secrecy Act (title IX) | 103–236 |
| Protection of Antarctica | 101–620 |
| Protection of Foreign Missions | 97–418 |
| Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American and Asian Development Banks and African Development Fund | 96–259 |
| Quincentenary of Voyage of Christopher Columbus | 102–472 |
| R.M.S. Titanic Maritime Memorial Act of 1986 | 99–513 |
| Radio Broadcasting to Cuba Act | 98–111 |
| Reaffirming North Atlantic Alliance—United States Commitment | 96–9 |
| Reaffirming the Unity of the North Atlantic Alliance Commitment | 95–287 |
| Records Relating to Nazi Warm Crimes | 104–309 |
| Refugee Act of 1980 | 96–212 |
| Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 | 96–422 |
| Release of USIA Materials to Museums | 99–475 |
| Release of USIA Materials: "Fragile Ring of Life" | 104–161 |
| Release of USIA Materials: VOA, Radio Marti Recordings | 104–269 |
| Resolution To Promote Peace and Stability in the Middle East | 85–7 |
| Rhinoceros and Tiger Conservation Act of 1994 | 103–391 |
| Rio Grande American Canal Extension Act of 1990 | 101–438 |
| Rio Grande Pollution Correction Act of 1987 | 100–465 |
| Ryukyu Islands Claims Settlement Act | 89–296 |
| Sales of Arms to Jordan | 99–162 |
| Small Business International Trade and Competitiveness Act (title VII) | 100–418 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| South African Democratic Transition Support Act of 1993 | 103–149 |
| South Pacific Tuna Act of 1988 | 100–330 |
| Soviet Scientists Immigration Act of 1992 | 102–509 |
| Research and Training for Eastern Europe and the Independent States of the Former Soviet Union Act of 1983 (title VIII) | 98–164 |
| Sea of Okhotsk Fisheries Enforcement Act of 1995 (title V) | 104–43 |
| Soviet Nuclear Threat Reduction Act of 1991 (title II) | 102–228 |
| Special Drawing Rights Act | 90–349 |
| Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 | 91–652 |
| Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 | 99–529 |
| Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979 | 96–35 |
| Spoils of War Act of 1994 (title V, part B) | 103–236 |
| State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 | 84–885 |
| State Department/USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1975 | 93–475 |
| Steel Import Stabilization Act (title VIII) | 98–573 |
| Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979 | 96–175 |
| Supplemental Appropriations Act of 1993 | 103–50 |
| Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984 | 98–181 |
| Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1985 | 99–88 |
| Supplemental Appropriations for the New Independent States of the Former Soviet Union Act, 1993 (title VI) | 103–87 |
| Support for East European Democracy (SEED) Act of 1989 | 101–179 |
| Survival Assistance for Victims of Civil Strife in Central America | 101–215 |
| Sustainable Fisheries Act | 104–297 |
| Taiwan Relations Act | 96–8 |
| Tariff Act of 1930 | 71–361 |
| Telecommunications Trade Act of 1988 (title I, subtitle C, part 4) | 100–418 |
| Termination of Trade Restrictions to Czechoslovakia and Hungary | 102–182 |
| To Provide for an Investigation of the Whereabouts of U.S. Citizens Missing From Cyprus Since 1974 | 103–372 |
| Tonkin Gulf Resolution | 88–408 |
| Torture Victim Protection Act of 1991 | 102–256 |
| Tourism Policy and Export Promotion Act of 1992 | 102–372 |
| Trade Act of 1974 | 93–618 |
| Trade Agreements Act of 1979 | 96–39 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (title VI, part C) | 98–181 |
| Trade and Tariff Act of 1984 | 98–573 |
| Trade Expansion Act of 1962 | 87–794 |
| Trading With the Enemy Act | 65–91 |
| Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act | 93–153 |
| Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries | 103–54 |
| Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries | 103–174 |
| Transfer of Naval Vessels to Foreign Governments | 97–342 |
| Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries | 103–295 |
| Transfer of Naval Vessels to Certain Foreign Countries | 103–378 |
| Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands Act | 92–257 |
| Tuna Conventions Act of 1950 | 81–764 |
| U.S.-U.S.S.R. Fishing Agreement | 100–629 |
| United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 | 93–188 |
| United Nations Headquarters Agreement Act | 80–357 |
| United Nations Participation Act of 1945 | 79–264 |
| United States-Canada Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988 | 100–449 |
| United States Government Opposition to the Practice of Torture | 98–447 |
| United States Group of the North Atlantic Treaty Parliamentary Conferences—Participation Resolution | 84–689 |
| United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992 | 102–383 |
| United States-India Fund for Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Cooperation Act (title IX) | 98–164 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1977 (title II) | 94–350 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization for Fiscal Year 1978 (title II) | 95–105 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (title II) | 99–93 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (title III) | 97–241 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (title II) | 100–204 |
| United States Information Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (title II) | 98–164 |
| United States Information and Educational Exchange Act of 1948 | 80–402 |
| United States Institute for Peace Act (title XVII) | 98–525 |

## APPENDIX II—Continued

| Short Title | Public Law No. |
|---|---|
| United States International Broadcasting Act of 1994 (title III) | 103–236 |
| United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 | 99–47 |
| United States-Japan Fishery Agreement Approval Act of 1987 | 100–220 |
| United States-Korea Fishery Agreement | 100–66 |
| United States Policy Toward Haiti | 103–423 |
| United States Recognition and Participation in International Expositions | 91–269 |
| United States Scholarship Program for Developing Countries Authorization, Fiscal Years 1986 & 1987 (title VI) | 99–93 |
| Urgent Assistance for Democracy in Panama Act of 1990 | 101–243 |
| Uruguay Rounds Agreements Act | 103–465 |
| USIA Appropriations Authorization Act of 1973 | 93–168 |
| Victims of Terrorism Compensation Act (title VIII) | 99–399 |
| Visa for Officials of Taiwan | 103–416 |
| War Powers Resolution | 93–148 |
| Weapons of Mass Destruction Control Act of 1992 (title XV) | 102–484 |
| Whaling Convention Act of 1949 | 81–676 |
| Wild Bird Conservation Act of 1992 | 102–440 |
| Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984 (title IX) | 98–573 |
| Withdrawal of MFN From Serbia and Montenegro | 102–420 |
| World Food Day | 103–108 |
| Yukon River Salmon Act of 1995 (title VII) | 104–43 |

## USE OF THE INDEX

The index is organized by subject matter only. Each subject entry also includes the legal citation indicating the document to which it refers. These legal citations were not chosen on the basis of standard legal citation form, but rather for the amount of information they provided and for convenience in producing a computer-printed index. A list of abbreviations used in the legal citation section of the index appears below:

Art—Article
EO—Executive Order
fn—Footnote
FR—Federal Register
H Con Res—House Concurrent Resolution
HR—House Bill
H Res—House Resolution
PL—Public Law
S—Senate Bill
S Con Res—Senate Concurrent Resolution
S Res—Senate Resolution
Sec—Section
Stat—United States Statutes at Large
USC—United States Code

Page references, wherever possible, indicate the exact page on which mention of the entry is made. Entries of a more general nature that refer to a large section or to an entire document are listed with the page on which the reference begins.

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN THE INDEX

| | |
|---|---|
| ABM | Anti-Ballistic Missile |
| ACDA | Arms Control and Disarmament Agency |
| ADB | Asian Development Bank |
| AFDB | African Development Bank |
| AFDF | African Development Fund |
| AID | Agency for International Development |
| EEC | European Economic Community |
| EBRD | European Bank of Reconstruction and Development |
| FAO | Food and Agriculture Organization |
| FCC | Federal Communications Commission |
| GAO | General Accounting Office |
| IADB | Inter-American Development Bank |
| IAEA | International Atomic Energy Agency |
| ICA | International Communication Agency |
| IDA | International Development Association |
| IDCA | International Development Cooperation Agency |
| IFAD | Internationl Fund for Agricultural Development |
| IFC | International Finance Corporation |
| IFIs | International Financial Institutions |
| IMF | International Monetary Fund |
| MDBs | Multilateral Development Banks |
| MIA | Missing-in-Action |
| NADB | North American Development Bank |
| NATO | North Atlantic Treaty Organization |
| OAS | Organization of American States |
| OPIC | Overseas Private Investment Corporation |
| POW | Prisoners-of-War |
| SALT | Strategic Arms Limitation Talk |
| SDAF | Special Defense Acquisition Fund |
| SEATO | Southeast Asia Treaty Organization |
| U.N. | United Nations |
| UNCTAD | United Nations Conference on Trade and Development |
| UNDP | United Nations Development Program |
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization |
| USIA | United States Information Agency |

# INDEX

## A


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Abkhazia | | |
| Reconstruction and remedial activities | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 604 |
| Abortions | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 104(f) | 31 |
| | PL 105–118 Title II | 596 |
| | PL 105–118 Sec 518 | 621 |
| Lobbying for | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 518 | 621 |
| Peace Corps | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 105–118 Title II | 605 |
| Act of state doctrine | | |
| Courts to decline | | |
| Recognition of | PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(2) | 238 |
| ACTION | | |
| (see also Foreign Service) | | |
| (see also Peace Corps) | | |
| ADB | | |
| Authorization of appropriations for | PL 93–189 Sec 28 | 567 |
| Program review, evaluation, and audit | PL 87–195 Sec 301(e)(2) | 115 |
| AFDB | | |
| U.S. foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 206 | 60 |
| Afghanistan-U.S. relations | | |
| Economic Support Fund | PL 99–83 Sec 904 | 480 |
| Foreign aid prohibited | PL 87–195 Sec 620D | 249 |
| Africa-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 206 | 60 |
| Famine relief assistance | PL 87–195 Sec 495K | 157 |
| Locust plagues | PL 95–424 Sec 120 | 537 |
| Refugees | PL 87–195 Sec 495F | 154 |
| Trade | | |
| United States Commercial Centers | PL 102–549 Sec 401 | 416 |
| Africa, sub-Saharan | | |
| Human rights | | |
| Adherence to | PL 87–195 Sec 116(e) | 45 |
| Africa, sub-Saharan-U.S. relations | | |
| Arms sales | | |
| Limited | PL 90–629 Sec 33 | 347 |
| Debt-for-nature exchanges | PL 87–195 Ch 7 | 129 |
| Developmental aid | | |
| Agriculture and natural resources | PL 87–195 Sec 496(i) | 160 |
| Critical sectors | PL 87–195 Sec 496(j) | 161 |
| Findings of Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 496 | 158 |
| PVOs | PL 87–195 Sec 496(e) | 159 |
| SADCC projects | PL 87–195 Sec 496(o) | 162 |
| African Development Foundation | PL 95–424 Sec 122 | 537 |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 596 |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 96–533 Sec 510 | 518 |
| Authorization of appropriations, 1984 | PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) | 488 |
| Established | PL 96–533 Sec 503 | 514 |
| Functions | PL 96–533 Sec 505 | 515 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| African Development Foundation—Continued | | |
| Management of | PL 96–533 Sec 507 | 517 |
| Purposes | PL 96–533 Sec 504 | 514 |
| African Development Foundation Act | PL 96–533 Sec 501 | 514 |
| African Development Fund | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| Agency for International Development | | |
| (see AID) | | |
| Aging | | |
| U.N. | | |
| World Assembly on | PL 95–424 Sec 117(e) | 536 |
| Agricultural commodities | | |
| (see also Agricultural commodity sales) | | |
| Of U.S. origin | | |
| Purchasing | PL 99–83 Sec 205 | 439 |
| Tied aid credits program | PL 99–83 Sec 206 | 439 |
| Agricultural commodity sales | | |
| (see also Food aid) | | |
| (see also Food for Peace) | | |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 92–226 Sec 2 | 572 |
| Foreign currencies | | |
| Release prohibited | PL 87–195 Sec 612 | 229 |
| Agriculture | | |
| Food production | | |
| Research | PL 87–195 Sec 296 | 108 |
| International Fertilizer Development Center | | |
| U.S. participation | PL 87–195 Sec 301(f) | 115 |
| Research | PL 87–195 Sec 103A | 28 |
| International cooperation | PL 87–195 Sec 297 | 110 |
| Agriculture, Secretary of | | |
| (see also Agricultural commodity sales) | | |
| AID | | |
| Budget submission | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 102–391 Sec 599E | 683 |
| Capital projects | | |
| Credit guarantees | PL 102–549 Sec 307 | 416 |
| Report to Congress | PL 102–549 Sec 302(c) | 414 |
| Capital projects office | | |
| Established | PL 102–549 Sec 302 | 414 |
| Child survival and disease programs fund | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 595 |
| Developing countries | | |
| Biological diversity | PL 87–195 Sec 119(g) | 51 |
| Tropical forests | PL 87–195 Sec 118(e) | 50 |
| Development assistance | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 596 |
| Inspector General | | |
| Reviewing OPIC | PL 87–195 Sec 239(e) | 101 |
| International disaster assistance | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 598 |
| International Private Investment Advisory | | |
| Council on Foreign Aid | PL 87–195 Sec 601(c) | 217 |
| Office of Inspector General | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 600 |
| Operating expenses | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 599 |
| OPIC management | PL 87–195 Sec 233(b) | 83 |
| Personnel | | |
| Unified system | PL 95–424 Sec 401 | 538 |
| Property Management Fund | | |
| Use of | PL 101–513 Sec 585 | 691 |
| Aid, Trade, and Competitiveness Act of 1992 | PL 102–549 Sec 301 | 414 |
| AIDS | | |
| Developing countries | | |
| Research, treatment, and control of | PL 105–118 Sec 522 | 622 |
| Aircraft | | |
| AWACS | | |
| Foreign military sales | PL 99–83 Sec 131 | 434 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Airports (foreign) | | |
| Airport security | PL 99–83 Sec 551 | 444 |
| Explosive detection techniques | PL 99–83 Sec 557 | 445 |
| Albert Schweitzer Hospital | | |
| U.S. grants to | PL 93–189 Sec 33 | 568 |
| Alien employees | | |
| Foreign aid program | PL 87–195 Sec 635(f) | 271 |
| Aliens | | |
| Establishing categories for refugee determinations | PL 101–167 Sec 599D | 704 |
| Status | | |
| Adjustment by Attorney General | PL 101–167 Sec 599E | 706 |
| Ambassadors | | |
| (see also Foreign ministers) | | |
| Amerasians | | |
| Vietnamese | | |
| Admission to U.S. | PL 100–202 Sec 584 | 711 |
| American National Red Cross | | |
| Assisting in development and relief | | |
| Foreign aid funds | PL 87–195 Sec 123(b) | 55 |
| Anti-terrorism assistance program | | |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 87–195 Sec 574 | 214 |
| Apartheid | | |
| U.S. policy toward | PL 99–83 Sec 803 | 474 |
| Appropriations | | |
| Obligations (U.S.) | | |
| Availability and closing | 31 USC 1552–1555 | 718 |
| Remaining balances | | |
| Availability | 31 USC 1502 | 717 |
| Appropriations requests | | |
| Submission to President | 31 USC 1108 | 715 |
| Arab League | | |
| Boycott of Israel | | |
| Sense of Congress | PL 105–118 Sec 540 | 630 |
| Arab-Israeli conflict | | |
| (see Middle East) | | |
| Arbitration | | |
| Nationalizations | | |
| Foreign aid cut-off | PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1) | 237 |
| Armed forces | | |
| (see Military) | | |
| Armenia-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 604 |
| Arms control | | |
| Conventional arms transfers | | |
| Negotiations to limit | PL 99–83 Sec 129 | 432 |
| Report to Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 129 | 432 |
| Conventional weapons | | |
| Developing nations | PL 93–559 Sec 51 | 564 |
| Foreign military budgets | | |
| Foreign aid considerations | PL 87–195 Sec 620(s) | 242 |
| Less-developed countries | | |
| Limiting conventional arms | PL 99–83 Sec 129 | 432 |
| Lethal products | | |
| Review of | PL 95–92 Sec 27 | 550 |
| South Asia | | |
| Findings of Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 620F | 252 |
| Sense of Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 620F | 252 |
| U.S. foreign policy goals | PL 90–629 Sec 1 | 305 |
| Arms Export Control Act | PL 90–629 | 305 |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 636(g) | 276 |
| Sales of defense articles | | |
| Competitive pricing | PL 105–118 Sec 535 | 628 |
| Arms sales (U.S.) | | |
| Administration of | | |
| Expenses | PL 90–629 Sec 43 | 379 |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 90–629 Sec 31 | 344 |
| Cash sales | PL 90–629 Sec 22 | 327 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arms sales (U.S.) | | |
| Civilian contract personnel | | |
| Use of | PL 90–629 Sec 42(f) | 379 |
| Commercial exports | | |
| Agent fees | PL 90–629 Sec 39 | 367 |
| Illegal payments | PL 94–329 Sec 607 | 557 |
| Items manufactured by U.S. Government | PL 90–629 Sec 30 | 342 |
| Presidential certification | PL 90–629 Sec 36(c) | 356 |
| Suspension | PL 90–629 Sec 42(e) | 379 |
| Coproduction outside U.S. | PL 90–629 Sec 42(b) | 378 |
| Countries not supporting U.S. antiterrorism efforts | | |
| Prohibited activities | PL 90–629 Sec 40A | 376 |
| Countries supporting international terrorism | | |
| Prohibited activities | PL 90–629 Sec 40 | 369 |
| Credit sales | PL 90–629 Sec 23 | 329 |
| Audits on private firms | PL 90–629 Sec 23(f) | 333 |
| Available for countries other than Israel and Egypt | PL 90–629 Sec 23(h) | 333 |
| Interest rates | PL 90–629 Sec 23(c) | 332 |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 23(g) | 333 |
| Credits | | |
| Repayment | PL 96–92 Sec 17(b) | 522 |
| Egypt | PL 99–83 Sec 101(d) | 431 |
| Eligibility of foreign countries | PL 90–629 Sec 3 | 310 |
| End-use monitoring | PL 90–629 Sec 40A | 376 |
| Foreign currencies | | |
| Special Account | PL 87–195 Sec 609 | 226 |
| Foreign governments | | |
| Authorized uses of | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| Foreign intimidation and harassment | PL 90–629 Sec 6 | 319 |
| Grants | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title III | 609 |
| Greece | PL 99–83 Sec 101(e) | 431 |
| Guarantees to U.S. entities | PL 90–629 Sec 24 | 333 |
| Implementation of | PL 91–672 | 576 |
| Incentive payments | | |
| Prohibition on | PL 90–629 Sec 39A | 368 |
| Israel | PL 99–83 Sec 101(c) | 430 |
| | PL 91–672 Sec 5 | 576 |
| Policy on | PL 95–92 Sec 26 | 550 |
| Javits reports | PL 90–629 Sec 25 | 335 |
| Jordan | PL 99–83 Sec 130 | 433 |
| Leasing | | |
| Authority | PL 90–629 Sec 61 | 384 |
| Congressional review | PL 90–629 Sec 63 | 387 |
| Less-developed countries | PL 90–629 Sec 1 | 305 |
| Licensed production outside U.S. | PL 90–629 Sec 42(b) | 378 |
| Military construction services | PL 90–629 Sec 29 | 342 |
| Missiles and missile technology | | |
| Export controls | PL 90–629 Sec 71 | 389 |
| Transfer of | PL 90–629 Sec 71 | 389 |
| NATO | | |
| Cooperative projects | PL 90–629 Sec 27 | 338 |
| NATO/CFE countries | PL 90–629 Sec 92 | 400 |
| Definitions | PL 90–629 Sec 95 | 401 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 94 | 401 |
| Presidential certification | PL 90–629 Sec 36(b) | 351 |
| Published in Federal Register | PL 90–629 Sec 36(e) | 359 |
| Presidential waiver | PL 90–629 Sec 40(g) | 373 |
| Procurement contracts | | |
| Competitive pricing | PL 90–629 Sec 22(d) | 329 |
| Procurement outside U.S. | PL 90–629 Sec 42(c) | 378 |
| Regulations | PL 90–629 Sec 38 | 360 |
| Reimbursements | PL 87–195 Sec 524 | 199 |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 36(b) | 351 |
| | PL 99–83 Sec 106 | 432 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 25 | 335 |
| | PL 90–629 Sec 36 | 348 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arms sales (U.S.) | | |
| Sales from stocks | PL 90–629 Sec 21 | 319 |
| Saudi Arabia | PL 99–83 Sec 131 | 434 |
| SDAF | | |
| Established | PL 90–629 Sec 51 | 382 |
| Secretary of State's authority | PL 90–629 Sec 2 | 309 |
| Security assistance surveys | PL 90–629 Sec 26 | 338 |
| Sophisticated weapons | | |
| Presidential determination | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| Restrictions on | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| Transfers | | |
| Presidential certification | PL 90–629 Sec 3(d) | 313 |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 3(d)(3) | 315 |
| Turkey | PL 99–83 Sec 101(f) | 432 |
| U.N. obligations | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| U.S. persons | | |
| Prohibited activities | PL 90–629 Sec 40(b) | 370 |
| | PL 90–629 Sec 71 | 389 |
| Unauthorized use of | PL 90–629 Sec 3(c) | 312 |
| United States Munitions List | | |
| Exports and imports | PL 90–629 Sec 38 | 360 |
| Waivers | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 40(g)(2) | 374 |
| Worldwide | PL 91–672 Sec 6 | 576 |
| Arms sales | | |
| Foreign persons | | |
| Economic sanctions against | PL 90–629 Sec 81 | 396 |
| Haiti | | |
| Eligibility for | PL 105–118 Sec 569 | 643 |
| International controls on | PL 90–629 Sec 1 | 305 |
| Training and related support | | |
| Exchange of | PL 90–629 Sec 30A | 343 |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 30A(d) | 344 |
| Asia | | |
| Amerasian children | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 903(b) | 479 |
| Asia-U.S. relations | | |
| Trade | | |
| United States Commercial Centers | PL 102–549 Sec 401 | 416 |
| Asian Development Bank | | |
| (see ADB) | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| Asian Development Fund | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| Increase in resources | | |
| U.S. contribution to | PL 105–118 Sec 560 | 639 |
| Australia-U.S. relations | | |
| Standardization agreements | PL 90–629 Sec 21(g) | 323 |
| AWACS | | |
| Saudi Arabia | | |
| Presidential certification | PL 99–83 Sec 131 | 434 |
| Azerbajan-Armenia relations | | |
| Foreign aid restrictions | PL 105–118 Title II | 605 |
| Azerbajan-Nagorno-Karabakh relations | | |
| Foreign aid restrictions | PL 105–118 Title II | 605 |


**B**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bahrain-U.S. relations | | |
| Stinger missiles | | |
| Restrictions on | PL 101–167 Sec 581 | 703 |
| Balance of payments | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Procurement abroad | PL 87–195 Sec 604 | 219 |
| Baltic States-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 601 |

Banks
(see also ADB)
(see also IADB)
(see also MDBs)
(see also World Bank)
Berlin
(see also Germany-U.S. relations)
Biological diversity
AID
Country analysis requirements ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119(d) ..... 51
Protection of
AID ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119(g) ..... 51
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119 ..... 50
PVOs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119(f) ..... 51
Bolivia-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 611 ..... 446
Bosnia
Defense Department activities expenses
Report to Congress ..... PL 105–18 Sec 105 ..... 662
Bosnia-Hercegovina
Economic revitalization
Foreign aid restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 602
Foreign aid
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 602
Loan guarantees
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 602
Brooke Amendment
Foreign aid restrictions
Exceptions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 512 ..... 617
Burma-U.S. relations
Democratization
Report to Congress ..... PL 104–208 Sec 570(d) ..... 667
Development assistance
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 598
Foreign aid restrictions ..... PL 104–208 Sec 570 ..... 666


## C


Cambodia
MDBs
Opposing loans to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 589 ..... 653
Cambodia-U.S. relations
(see also Indochina War)
Aid prohibition ..... PL 95–424 Sec 602 ..... 539
Appropriations, 1998
Prohibitions on ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 598
Defense commitment of U.S. ..... PL 91–652 Sec 7 ..... 575
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495H ..... 155
Foreign aid ..... PL 99–83 Sec 905 ..... 480
Prohibited ..... PL 96–533 Sec 717 ..... 521
Khmer Rouge
Foreign aid prohibition ..... PL 99–83 Sec 906 ..... 480
Opposing loans to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 589 ..... 653
Canada-U.S. relations
(see also International Joint Commission)
Airports ..... PL 94–329 Sec 608 ..... 557
Livestock imports ..... PL 99–83 Sec 721 ..... 462
Timber imports ..... PL 99–83 Sec 721 ..... 462
Capital
Social Progress Trust Fund
Transfers from ..... PL 93–189 Sec 36 ..... 569
Capital projects
AID
Credit guarantees ..... PL 102–549 Sec 307 ..... 416
Developing countries
Report to Congress ..... PL 102–549 Sec 305 ..... 415

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Capital projects | | |
| Financing of | PL 102–549 Sec 306 | 416 |
| Capital stock | | |
| Asian Development Fund | | |
| U.S. subscription limitation | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| EBRD | | |
| U.S. subscription limitation | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| IADB | | |
| U.S. subscription limitation | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| NADB | | |
| U.S. subscription limitation | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| Caribbean (eastern)-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 96–533 Sec 313 | 512 |
| Caribbean area | | |
| Hurricane relief assistance | PL 87–195 Sec 495G | 155 |
| International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region | PL 99–83 Sec 714 | 459 |
| Caribbean Development Bank | PL 96–533 Sec 315 | 512 |
| Puerto Rican membership | PL 93–559 Sec 52 | 564 |
| Central America | | |
| Countries | | |
| Defined | PL 87–195 Sec 466 | 126 |
| Peace process | | |
| Requests for additional aid | PL 99–83 Sec 722(k) | 469 |
| Refugee assistance | PL 87–195 Sec 495I | 156 |
| Trade Credit Insurance Program | PL 87–195 Sec 224 | 71 |
| Central America Democracy, Peace, and Development Initiative | | |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 87–195 Sec 465 | 126 |
| Peace in Central America | PL 87–195 Sec 463 | 124 |
| Policy statement | PL 87–195 Sec 461 | 123 |
| Central America-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Central American Development Organization | PL 87–195 Sec 464 | 124 |
| Conditions for | PL 87–195 Sec 462 | 124 |
| Coordination of | PL 87–195 Sec 464 | 124 |
| Central American Development Organization | | |
| Establishment of | PL 87–195 Sec 464 | 124 |
| Central Asia | | |
| U.S. policy towards | PL 105–118 Sec 578 | 645 |
| Chemical or biological weapons | | |
| Export controls | PL 90–629 Sec 81 | 396 |
| Chemical warfare | | |
| Condemnation of | PL 97–113 Sec 716 | 498 |
| Chemical weapons | | |
| Destruction of | | |
| Appropriations rescissions | PL 105–18 Title I | 663 |
| Chiefs of diplomatic missions | | |
| Authority | PL 90–629 Sec 2 | 309 |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 622 | 256 |
| | PL 87–195 Sec 631 | 262 |
| Child survival activities | | |
| AID | | |
| Reimbursement of expenses | PL 105–118 Sec 522 | 622 |
| Children | | |
| Asia | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 241 | 106 |
| Children's Medical Relief International | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 214(d) | 63 |
| Chile-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Restrictions on | PL 94–161 Sec 320 | 559 |
| Human rights | PL 93–189 Sec 35 | 569 |
| U.S. aid and sales | | |
| Conditions on | PL 97–113 Sec 726 | 503 |

China (People's Republic of)
OPIC
Workers rights ..... PL 87–195 Sec 231A(4) ..... 82
China (People's Republic of)-U.S. relations
OPIC
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(f) ..... 102
China (Republic of)
(see Taiwan)
China
United Nations Population Fund
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
China-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Indirect funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 523 ..... 623
Claims (against U.S. Government)
Patents
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 606 ..... 222
Claims
(see also Foreign claims)
Foreign aid
Fraudulent ..... PL 87–195 Sec 640A ..... 277
Investment disputes ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(i) ..... 271
Coal
Federal Coal Export Commission ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1304 ..... 486
Collective security
(see Mutual defense)
Colombia-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 621
Narcotics control ..... PL 96–533 Sec 402(c) ..... 513
Commander-in-Chief powers
(see War powers)
Commission for the Preservation of America's
Heritage Abroad ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1303 ..... 484
Commodities
Surplus
Opposing production of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 514 ..... 618
Commodity sales
Countries (foreign)
Special Account ..... PL 87–195 Sec 609 ..... 226
Communist countries
Foreign aid
Countries specified ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(f) ..... 239
U.S. relations with
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(f) ..... 239
Competition
(see Private enterprise)
Comptroller General of the U.S.
(see also GAO)
Conciliators
(see Arbitration)
Congo, Democratic Republic of-U. relations
Aid prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 585 ..... 651
Congress
(see also Reports to Congress)
(see also War powers)
Foreign aid
Termination of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 617 ..... 234
Requests for information
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 633A ..... 266
Senate procedure ..... PL 94–329 Sec 601 ..... 555
State Department
Oversight of ..... PL 92–226 Sec 407 ..... 573
Contingency fund
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 451 ..... 122
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 451(a)(2) ..... 123
Continuing Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1998 .. PL 105–46 ..... 655
Contracts repudiated by foreign governments
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1)(B) ..... 237

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cooperative research and development programs | | |
| Non-NATO allies | | |
| Lending equipment and supplies | PL 90–629 Sec 65 | 388 |
| Countries, foreign | | |
| Agricultural commodities | | |
| In competition with U.S. | PL 105–118 Sec 513(b) | 618 |
| Assistance to security forces | | |
| Limitation on | PL 105–118 Sec 570 | 643 |
| Commodities | | |
| In competition with U.S. | PL 105–118 Sec 513 | 618 |
| Commodity sales | | |
| Special Account | PL 87–195 Sec 609 | 226 |
| High income | | |
| Military aid prohibitions | PL 87–195 Sec 546 | 209 |
| Intellectual property | | |
| International protection of | PL 103–392 Sec 501 | 411 |
| Loans from IFIs | | |
| Auditing funds and receipts | PL 104–208 Sec 576 | 668 |
| Military aid | | |
| Prohibitions | PL 87–195 Sec 546 | 209 |
| Nuclear enrichment transfers | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 90–629 Sec 101 | 402 |
| Nuclear reprocessing transfers | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 90–629 Sec 102 | 403 |
| Sanctuary to indicted war criminals | | |
| Restrictions on assistance | PL 105–118 Sec 573 | 644 |
| Courts | | |
| Act of state doctrine | PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(2) | 238 |
| Venue | | |
| OPIC | PL 87–195 Sec 239(a) | 99 |
| Croatia-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Limitations on | PL 105–118 Sec 567 | 643 |
| Cuba | | |
| Drug trafficking | | |
| Findings of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 617 | 448 |
| Human rights | | |
| Sense of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 718 | 461 |
| Intelligence facilities | | |
| Soviet Union (former), independent states of | PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(d) | 169 |
| Refugees | PL 96–533 Sec 715 | 520 |
| Deportation of | PL 96–533 Sec 712 | 519 |
| Cuba-Russia relations | | |
| Intelligence | | |
| Collection of | PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(d) | 169 |
| Cuba-U.S. relations | | |
| Drug control | PL 99–83 Sec 617 | 448 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Direct funding prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 507 | 616 |
| Indirect funding prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 523 | 623 |
| Prohibited | PL 96–533 Sec 717 | 521 |
| | PL 95–424 Sec 602 | 539 |
| Foreign aid prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 620(a) | 236 |
| Currencies, foreign | | |
| (see also Agricultural commodity sales) | | |
| Arms sales (U.S.) | PL 87–195 Sec 609 | 226 |
| Counterpart funds | | |
| Military activities | PL 93–189 Sec 40 | 571 |
| Educational and cultural exchange programs | PL 87–195 Sec 612 | 229 |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 636 | 272 |
| Accounting | PL 87–195 Sec 613 | 231 |
| Military activities | PL 93–189 Sec 40 | 571 |
| Presidential discretion | PL 87–195 Sec 614 | 232 |
| Special authority | PL 87–195 Sec 648 | 284 |
| Inconvertibility | | |
| OPIC insurance against | PL 87–195 Sec 234(a)(1)(A) | 84 |

Currencies, foreign
Maximum use of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 612 ..... 229
Social Progress Trust Fund ..... PL 93–189 Sec 36 ..... 569
Special Account
U.S. access to ..... PL 87–195 Sec 609 ..... 226
Cyprus-Turkey relations
Settlement of conflict ..... PL 99–83 Sec 101(f) ..... 432
Cyprus-U.S. relations ..... PL 95–384 Sec 13 ..... 540
Negotiations with Turkey
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(x)(2) ..... 244
Development assistance
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 597
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 203 ..... 438
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495 ..... 151
Negotiations with Turkey ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(x) ..... 243
Settlement in ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620C ..... 246
Czech Republic
Integration into NATO
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Czech Republic-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Grants ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610


**D**


DAC
(see Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development)
Debt-for-development
Nongovernmental organizations
Local currency investing ..... PL 105–118 Sec 531 ..... 625
Debts (foreign)
Debt reduction
Implementation of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 704(a) ..... 297
Payment of principal ..... PL 87–195 Sec 705 ..... 298
Presidential authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 704(a) ..... 297
Debt-for-nature exchanges ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 127
AID assistance ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 127
Eligible countries ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 128
Eligible projects ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 127
Sub-Saharan Africa ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 129
Terms and conditions ..... PL 87–195 Ch 7 ..... 128
Egypt
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Israel
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Latin America
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 719 ..... 461
Owed to the U.S.
Authority to reduce ..... PL 105–118 Sec 558 ..... 637
Buybacks or sales of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 559 ..... 638
Portugal
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Restructuring
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 598
Settlement of ..... PL 94–161 Sec 321 ..... 559
Turkey
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Defense, Department of
Activities in Bosnia
Report to Congress ..... PL 105–18 Sec 105 ..... 662
Counter terrorism activities
Supplemental appropriations, 1997 ..... PL 105–18 Sec 103 ..... 661
Humanitarian aid
Supplemental appropriations, 1997 ..... PL 105–18 Sec 104 ..... 662

Defense, Department of
Overseas Contingency Operations Transfer Fund
Supplemental appropriations, ..... PL 105–18 Title I ..... 662
Defense, Secretary of
Military aid administration ..... PL 87–195 Sec 623 ..... 257
Democratic Republic of Congo-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 622
Department of Defense
(see Defense, Department of)
Desalting plant
Development of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 219 ..... 63
Desert Shield
(see Operation Desert Shield)
Desert Shield/Desert Storm
(see Operation Desert Shield/Desert Storm)
Desert Storm
(see Operation Desert Storm)
Developing countries
AID
Capital projects ..... PL 102–549 Sec 302 ..... 414
Cooperatives
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 111 ..... 42
Foreign aid
Infant feeding practices ..... PL 97–113 Sec 301(b) ..... 493
Health care
Promoting immunization and oral rehydration ..... PL 99–529 Sec 101 ..... 424
Micro-enterprises
Foreign aid ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 599
Natural resources
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118(c) ..... 48
Private enterprise
Loan guarantees ..... PL 87–195 Sec 108(i) ..... 40
PVOs
Participation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 123 ..... 54
Development
(see also Alliance for Progress)
(see also Foreign aid)
(see also Less-developed countries)
(see also U.N.)
Employee stock ownership plans
Expanded us of ..... PL 99–83 Sec 713 ..... 458
International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region ..... PL 99–83 Sec 714 ..... 459
Presidential Task Force on Project Economic Justice ..... PL 99–83 Sec 713 ..... 458
Development aid
(see Foreign aid)
Development Assistance Committee
(see OECD)
Development Coordination Committee
Establishment of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 640B ..... 278
Development credit authority
Loans and guarantees ..... PL 105–118 Sec 591 ..... 653
Development Fund for Africa
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 497 ..... 163
Development Loan Committee
Establishment of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 122(e) ..... 54
Diego Garcia
(see Indian Ocean)
Disaster assistance
Africa ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495K ..... 157
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 598
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 491–495H ..... 150
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 492(a) ..... 150
Borrowing authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 492(b) ..... 151

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Disaster assistance | | |
| Lebanon | PL 87–195 Sec 495J | 157 |
| Nicaragua | PL 87–195 Sec 494 | 151 |
| Pakistan | PL 87–195 Sec 494 | 151 |
| Disaster relief | | |
| (see also Foreign aid, disaster assistance) | | |
| (see also Humanitarian assistance) | | |
| Discrimination | | |
| Against U.S. personnel | | |
| Foreign aid restrictions | PL 87–195 Sec 666 | 294 |
| Military aid restrictions | PL 87–195 Sec 505(g) | 187 |
| Military sales restrictions | PL 90–629 Sec 5 | 317 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 505(g) | 187 |
| | PL 90–629 Sec 5 | 317 |
| Disputes | | |
| (see OAS) | | |
| Drug control | | |
| Aerial eradication | | |
| Herbicides | PL 87–195 Sec 481(d) | 132 |
| Aircraft record retention | PL 87–195 Sec 485 | 139 |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 87–195 Sec 482 | 135 |
| Caribbean | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 105–118 Sec 541 | 630 |
| Colombia | | |
| Anti-narcotics program | PL 96–533 Sec 402(c) | 513 |
| Contribution by recipient country | PL 87–195 Sec 482(c) | 137 |
| Countries failing to control | | |
| Reallocation of assistance funds | PL 87–195 Sec 486 | 139 |
| Crop eradications | | |
| Reimbursement prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 483 | 138 |
| Cuba | | |
| Findings of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 617 | 448 |
| Drug traffickers | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 487 | 140 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Certification procedures | PL 87–195 Sec 490 | 146 |
| Prohibition on using to acquire real property | PL 87–195 Sec 488 | 141 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 489(b) | 145 |
| Reports to Congress, FY 1993 and 1994 | PL 87–195 Sec 489 | 142 |
| Restrictions waiver | PL 104–164 Sec 133 | 409 |
| Weapons and ammunition procurement restrictions | PL 87–195 Sec 482(b) | 136 |
| Foreign governments use of U.S. aircraft | | |
| Control of | PL 87–195 Sec 484(b) | 139 |
| Leasing requirement | PL 87–195 Sec 484 | 138 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 484(c) | 139 |
| Foreign policing activities | | |
| U.S. participation in | PL 87–195 Sec 481(c) | 131 |
| International illicit narcotics | | |
| Reobligation of funds | PL 97–113 Sec 502 | 494 |
| Sense of Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 481 | 129 |
| International narcotics | | |
| Definitions | PL 87–195 Sec 481(e) | 133 |
| Notification requirement | PL 104–164 Sec 132 | 409 |
| International Narcotics Control Strategy Report | PL 87–195 Sec 489(a) | 142 |
| Jamaica | | |
| Economic Support Fund | PL 99–83 Sec 610 | 446 |
| Latin America | | |
| Establishing a regional organization | PL 99–83 Sec 615 | 448 |
| Foreign aid | PL 105–118 Sec 541 | 630 |
| Military equipment transfers | PL 101–167 Sec 573(f) | 702 |
| Transfer of funds appropriated | PL 101–167 Sec 569(d) | 700 |
| Narcotics interdictions | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 606 |
| Peru | PL 99–83 Sec 612 | 447 |
| Production of | | |
| Development programs | PL 87–195 Sec 126 | 59 |

Drug control
Secretary of State coordinating U.S. assistance activities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 481(b) ..... 131
Traffickers
Accessing foreign bank accounts ..... PL 99–83 Sec 619 ..... 450
Using aircraft
Providing defensive weapons ..... PL 99–83 Sec 607 ..... 445


**E**


East Timor
Arms sales to Indonesia
Limitation on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 571 ..... 643
Relief in
Sense of Congress ..... PL 96–533 Sec 408 ..... 513
Economic aid
(see Foreign aid)
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 87–195 Ch 4 Note ..... 201
Administration of justice
Assistance in support of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 534 ..... 204
Afghanistan ..... PL 99–83 Sec 904 ..... 480
Africa ..... PL 99–83 Sec 801 ..... 472
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 531 ..... 201
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 532 ..... 203
Commodity Import Program
Minimum allowance for ..... PL 97–113 Sec 203 ..... 493
Cyprus ..... PL 99–83 Sec 203 ..... 438
Egypt ..... PL 99–83 Sec 202 ..... 437
PL 95–92 Sec 9 ..... 548
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Emergency assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 533 ..... 204
Funds available for minority enterprises ..... PL 99–83 Sec 315 ..... 441
Guatemala
Debt retirement ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 601
Israel ..... PL 99–83 Sec 202 ..... 437
Annual appropriation ..... PL 105–118 Sec 517 ..... 620
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Jordan
Appropriations reprogramming ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Appropriations, 1997 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Middle East Peace and Stability Fund
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Nuclear facilities
Restrictions on funding ..... PL 99–83 Sec 207 ..... 439
Portugal ..... PL 99–83 Sec 204 ..... 439
Southern Africa ..... PL 99–83 Sec 802 ..... 473
Tunisia ..... PL 99–83 Sec 805 ..... 475
Turkey
FY 1979 supplemental authorization ..... PL 96–92 Sec 27 ..... 524
Zaire ..... PL 99–83 Sec 804 ..... 475
Education
Foreign aid
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 105 ..... 32
International University for the Americas ..... PL 102–549 Sec 604 ..... 420
Schools (abroad)
Sponsored by U.S. ..... PL 87–195 Sec 214 ..... 62
Education and human resources
Developmental assistance
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 105 ..... 32
Educational and cultural exchange
Foreign currencies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 612 ..... 229
Foreign currencies from arms sales ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505(f) ..... 186
Egypt
Economic conditions
Impact on foreign debt ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Egypt-Israel relations | | |
| Peace process | PL 99–83 Sec 1206 | 483 |
| Egypt-U.S. relations | | |
| Arms sales | PL 99–83 Sec 101(d) | 431 |
| Grants | PL 105–118 Title III | 609 |
| Economic Support Fund | PL 99–83 Sec 202 | 437 |
| Foreign aid, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 600 |
| Peace negotiations | PL 95–384 Sec 28 | 543 |
| El Salvador-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Findings of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 702 | 450 |
| Suspension of | PL 99–83 Sec 702(g) | 453 |
| Military aid | PL 101–513 Sec 531 | 684 |
| Conditions for | PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) | 489 |
| Police training | | |
| Foreign aid for | PL 87–195 Sec 660(d) | 290 |
| Refugee assistance | PL 87–195 Sec 495I | 156 |
| | PL 97–113 Sec 731 | 508 |
| Report to Congress | PL 97–113 Sec 729 | 507 |
| U.S. aid | | |
| Conditions on | PL 97–113 Sec 727–730 | 504 |
| Emergencies (national) | | |
| (see National emergency) | | |
| Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for ... Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts ... ... | PL 105–18 | 661 |
| Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Rescissions ... Military Readiness Act of 1995 | PL 104–6 | 672 |
| Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for the Department of Defense | PL 105–18 Title I | 662 |
| Emigration | | |
| (see Immigration, foreign) | | |
| Employees (U.S.) | | |
| Exporting production | | |
| Restrictions under this Act | PL 102–549 Sec 801 | 421 |
| Endangered species | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 119 | 50 |
| Protection of | | |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 119 | 50 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 119(h) | 52 |
| Energy, Department of | | |
| Foreign aid programs | PL 87–195 Sec 106(c) | 34 |
| Enterprise for the Americas | | |
| Americas Framework Agreement | PL 87–195 Sec 708 | 299 |
| Report to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 710 | 31 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Board | PL 87–195 Sec 709 | 31 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Act of 1992 | PL 102–549 Sec 601 | 419 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Facility | | |
| Country eligibility | | |
| Presidential determination | PL 87–195 Sec 703(b) | 297 |
| Debt reduction | PL 87–195 Sec 703 | 297 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Country eligibility | PL 87–195 Sec 703(a) | 297 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Fund | | |
| Establishment of | PL 87–195 Sec 707 | 299 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Initiative | PL 87–195 Sec 701 | 296 |
| Definitions | PL 87–195 Sec 702 | 296 |
| Enterprise for the Americas Multilateral Investment Fund | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 612 |
| Environment | | |
| Developing countries | | |
| Findings of Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 117 | 46 |
| Developmental programs | | |
| U.S. policies toward | PL 101–513 Sec 533 | 688 |
| Global Warming Initiative | PL 101–513 Sec 533 | 688 |
| Global warming initiative | | |
| U.S. policies toward | PL 101–167 Sec 534 | 697 |

Environment
Greenhouse gases
Report on costs to reduce ..... PL 105–118 Sec 579 ..... 649
MDBs
Report to Congress ..... PL 102–391 Sec 532(c) ..... 680
Natural resources
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 117 ..... 46
Equatorial Guinea-U.S. relations
Foreign aid ..... PL 96–533 Sec 314 ..... 512
Estonia-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Europe (Eastern)-U.S. relations
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 601
OPIC
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(f) ..... 102
SEED Act of 1989
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 601
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
Increase in resources
U.S. contribution to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 560 ..... 639
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development Act ..... PL 101–513 Sec 562(c) ..... 690
Excess defense articles
Arms sales
Defined ..... PL 90–629 Sec 47(1) ..... 381
Authorizing transportation funds
Partnership for Peace countries ..... PL 104–164 Sec 105 ..... 408
SEED countries ..... PL 104–164 Sec 105 ..... 408
Defined ..... PL 87–195 Sec 644(g) ..... 282
Leasing to foreign countries ..... PL 90–629 Sec 61 ..... 384
Transfer of
Drug enforcement activities ..... PL 101–167 Sec 573(f) ..... 702
U.S.
Notification to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(f) ..... 198
U.S. transfer to NATO's southern flank ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516 ..... 195
Excess property
Required use of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 608 ..... 225
Transfer to voluntary agencies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 607 ..... 223
Executive agreements
(see Executive-legislative relations)
Executive-legislative relations
(see also War powers)
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 Sec 36(b) ..... 351
Export controls
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 ..... 305
Chemical or biological weapons
Economic sanctions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 81 ..... 396
Missiles and missile technology
Secretary of Defense ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
Secretary of State ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
Export-Import Bank
Financing by
Limitations on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 632(f) ..... 265
Nuclear equipment exports
Funds restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 593
OPIC
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 594
Noncredit account ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 594
Program account ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 595
Program limitation, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 593
Subsidy costs
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 593
Tied-aid credits
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 594

Exports
(see also Trade)
Federal Coal Export Commission ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1304 ..... 486
MDBs
Additional procurement officers ..... PL 102–549 Sec 501 ..... 419
United States Commercial Centers ..... PL 102–549 Sec 401 ..... 416
Expropriation
Defined ..... PL 87–195 Sec 238(b) ..... 99


**F**


Family planning
(see Population growth)
FAO
Food reserves ..... PL 93–189 Sec 39 ..... 570
Federal Coal Export Commission ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1304 ..... 486
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1304(f) ..... 487
Fisheries
Seizure of U.S. vessels
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(o) ..... 241
Food
(see also Agricultural commodity sales)
(see also Agriculture)
(see also FAO)
(see also Food aid program)
World hunger
Congressional finding on ..... PL 97–113 Sec 712 ..... 497
World security reserves ..... PL 97–113 Sec 711 ..... 496
Food aid
Agricultural research ..... PL 87–195 Sec 103A ..... 28
PL 87–195 Sec 296 ..... 108
International cooperation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 297 ..... 110
Board for International Food and Agricultural Development ..... PL 87–195 Sec 298 ..... 111
Harvest losses ..... PL 96–533 Sec 317 ..... 513
International Fertilizer Development Center
U.S. participation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(f) ..... 115
International Food Policy Research Institute
U.S. participation in ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(h) ..... 116
Long-term agricultural commodity agreements
Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1008 ..... 482
Portugal ..... PL 94–329 Sec 409 ..... 533
Private voluntary organizations ..... PL 96–533 Sec 316 ..... 512
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 300 ..... 113
Food and agricultural development
International
Board for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 298 ..... 111
Food and Agricultural Organization
(see FAO)
Food for Freedom Program
(see Food for Peace Act)
Food production
Foreign aid ..... PL 93–559 Sec 55 ..... 565
Food sales
(see Agricultural commodity sales)
Food supplies
(see also Food aid program)
Domestic production levels ..... PL 93–189 Sec 39 ..... 570
U.N. conference on ..... PL 93–189 Sec 39 ..... 570
Food-for-Peace Program
Sense of Congress ..... PL 92–226 Sec 2 ..... 572
Foreign aid
(see also AID)
(see also Food aid)
(see also Humanitarian assistance)
(see also OPIC)
Administration of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 621–640C ..... 255

Foreign aid
Administration of—Continued
Personnel ..... PL 87–195 Sec 624–631 ..... 257
African Development Foundation ..... PL 96–533 Sec 502 ..... 514
Agreements or grants
Restrictions on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 611 ..... 229
Agricultural commodities (foreign)
Assistance restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 513(b) ..... 618
Agriculture program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 103 ..... 25
Alien employees
Participation in programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(f) ..... 271
Allocation changes ..... PL 87–195 Sec 653 ..... 285
Anti-terrorism assistance program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 571–574 ..... 212
Anti-terrorism program
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 607
Appropriated funds
Special authorities ..... PL 105–118 Sec 539 ..... 629
Appropriations
Ceilings and earmarks ..... PL 105–118 Sec 544 ..... 632
Obligation restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 501 ..... 614
Appropriations, 1991
Reprogramming of funds ..... PL 105–118 Sec 543 ..... 631
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 593
Program, project, and activity defined ..... PL 105–118 Sec 521 ..... 622
Arms Export Control Act ..... PL 87–195 Sec 636(g) ..... 276
Audits ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(g)(5) ..... 271
Authority to authorize ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614(a)(4) ..... 233
Presidential waivers ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614(b) ..... 234
Authorization of appropriations, 1984 ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 488
Authorization reduction
FY 1979 ..... PL 95–424 Sec 601 ..... 539
Availability of funds ..... PL 105–118 Sec 511 ..... 617
Bilateral assistance to terrorist countries
Prohibition on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 527 ..... 624
Cash transfers
Separate accounts ..... PL 105–118 Sec 532(b) ..... 626
Children
Asia ..... PL 87–195 Sec 241 ..... 106
Chile
Restrictions on ..... PL 94–161 Sec 320 ..... 559
Commodities (foreign)
Assistance restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 513 ..... 618
Communist countries
Countries specified ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(f) ..... 239
Consolidation of accounts ..... PL 87–195 Sec 610 ..... 228
Cost-sharing with foreign countries ..... PL 87–195 Sec 110 ..... 42
Counterpart funds ..... PL 87–195 Sec 609 ..... 226
Countries in default
Assistance limitations ..... PL 105–118 Sec 512 ..... 617
Cyprus
Humanitarian assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495 ..... 151
Debt burdens
Selected countries ..... PL 97–113 Sec 723 ..... 502
Democratic institutions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 281 ..... 107
Deobligating and reobligating funds
Prior notification ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 22
Deobligation/reobligation authority ..... PL 105–118 Sec 510 ..... 616
Developing countries
Technology development ..... PL 87–195 Sec 107 ..... 37
Development Coordination Committee ..... PL 87–195 Sec 640B ..... 278
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 491 ..... 150
Africa ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495K ..... 157
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 492(a) ..... 150
Borrowing authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 492(b) ..... 151
Coordination for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 493 ..... 151
Discrimination against U.S. personnel ..... PL 87–195 Sec 666 ..... 294
Drug control
Illicit narcotics production ..... PL 87–195 Sec 126 ..... 59

Foreign aid
Earmarked funds
Reprogramming ..... PL 105–118 Sec 543 ..... 631
Economic Support Fund
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 532 ..... 203
Education
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 105 ..... 32
Endangered species ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119 ..... 50
Energy programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 106(a) ..... 34
Equitable allocation of funds ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 25
Evaluation of programs and projects ..... PL 87–195 Sec 125 ..... 58
Excess defense articles
Defined ..... PL 87–195 Sec 644(g) ..... 282
Excess property
Required use of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 608 ..... 225
Transfer to voluntary agencies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 607 ..... 223
Fiscal year availability of funds ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 23
Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 ..... PL 87–195 ..... 13
Definition of terms ..... PL 87–195 Sec 644 ..... 281
Foreign Assistance Act of 1962 ..... PL 87–565 ..... 592
Foreign Assistance Act of 1963 ..... PL 88–205 ..... 591
Foreign Assistance Act of 1964 ..... PL 88–633 ..... 590
Foreign Assistance Act of 1965 ..... PL 89–171 ..... 589
Foreign Assistance Act of 1966 ..... PL 89–583 ..... 588
Foreign Assistance Act of 1967 ..... PL 90–137 ..... 587
Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 ..... PL 90–554 ..... 585
Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 ..... PL 91–175 ..... 579
Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 ..... PL 92–226 ..... 572
Foreign Assistance Act of 1973 ..... PL 93–189 ..... 567
Foreign Assistance Act of 1974 ..... PL 93–559 ..... 561
Foreign currencies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 636 ..... 272
U.S. security ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614(a)(2) ..... 233
Foreign Military Financing Program
Funds use restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 556 ..... 636
Former Soviet Union
Rescission of funds ..... PL 105–18 Title I ..... 662
Funds
Limit on obligations ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 21
Transfer between programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 109 ..... 41
PL 87–195 Sec 610 ..... 228
PL 87–195 Sec 632 ..... 263
Withholding of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 307 ..... 121
Health services ..... PL 87–195 Sec 104 ..... 28
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 104(g) ..... 31
Human rights ..... PL 87–195 Sec 116 ..... 43
PL 96–533 Sec 710 ..... 519
Inter-American Commission ..... PL 87–195 Sec 302(a)(2) ..... 117
Human rights repression
Aid prohibition ..... PL 102–391 Sec 511 ..... 680
IMET
Funds use restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 556 ..... 636
Impact on jobs in U.S. ..... PL 105–118 Sec 538 ..... 628
Incidental expenses ..... PL 87–195 Sec 636 ..... 272
Independent states of the Former Soviet
Union ..... PL 87–195 Ch 11 ..... 164
Infant feeding practices ..... PL 97–113 Sec 301(b) ..... 493
International Financial Institutions
Opposing loans to certain countries ..... PL 104–208 Sec 579 ..... 668
Transfer of appropriations ..... PL 105–118 Sec 502 ..... 614
International organizations
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 302 ..... 116
Integration of women ..... PL 87–195 Sec 305 ..... 120
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 306 ..... 120
International organizations and programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301 ..... 113
Audit of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(d) ..... 114
International Private Investment Advisory
Council on Foreign Aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 601(c) ..... 217
Italy
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495B ..... 152

Foreign aid
Land mine removal ..... PL 105–118 Sec 554 ..... 635
Latin America and the Caribbean
Allocation of funds ..... PL 105–118 Sec 557 ..... 636
Reports to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 709 ..... 457
Least developed countries
Emphasis on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 124 ..... 57
Lebanon
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495C ..... 153
Less-developed countries
Agricultural programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 222A ..... 66
Loans
Accelerated repayments ..... PL 87–195 Sec 127 ..... 59
Defaults on ..... PL 93–559 Sec 56 ..... 566
General authorities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 122 ..... 53
Reducing bilateral ..... PL 87–195 Sec 209 ..... 61
Local currencies
Separate accounts ..... PL 105–118 Sec 532 ..... 625
Management innovations
Systems analysis ..... PL 87–195 Sec 621A ..... 256
Middle East
International contributions ..... PL 94–161 Sec 322 ..... 560
Minority business participation ..... PL 95–88 Sec 133 ..... 545
Minority Resource Center ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 489
Minority set-aside ..... PL 99–83 Sec 315 ..... 441
PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 489
Natural resources
Tropical forests ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118 ..... 47
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 515 ..... 619
Nutrition ..... PL 87–195 Sec 103 ..... 25
Olympic games boycott ..... PL 96–533 Sec 718 ..... 521
Personnel
(see also Peace Corps)
Assignments ..... PL 87–195 Sec 627–630 ..... 261
Consultants ..... PL 87–195 Sec 626 ..... 260
Officers ..... PL 87–195 Sec 624 ..... 257
Official expenses ..... PL 87–195 Sec 636 ..... 272
Police training prohibited ..... PL 87–195 Sec 660 ..... 288
Policy
Findings and sense of Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 101–102 ..... 16
Political repression abroad ..... PL 93–189 Sec 32 ..... 568
Poor
Determining target populations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 128 ..... 60
Population Development Assistance
Appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 20
Population growth ..... PL 87–195 Sec 104 ..... 28
Population planning
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 104(g) ..... 31
Private Sector Revolving Fund ..... PL 87–195 Sec 108 ..... 37
Procurement abroad ..... PL 87–195 Sec 604 ..... 219
Procurement from small businesses ..... PL 94–329 Sec 602 ..... 557
Program changes
Congressional notification ..... PL 87–195 Sec 634A ..... 269
Prohibited circumstances
Presidential certification ..... PL 90–629 Sec 101(b) ..... 402
Prohibitions against ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620 ..... 235
Provided through PVOs ..... PL 99–83 Sec 710 ..... 458
PVOs
Assisting in development ..... PL 87–195 Sec 123 ..... 54
Auditing requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 549 ..... 633
PVOs involvement
Encouraging ..... PL 87–195 Sec 601 ..... 216
Reappraisal of ..... PL 90–554 Part V ..... 585
Refugees
Africa ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495F ..... 154
Reports to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 24
PL 87–195 Sec 634 ..... 266
PL 97–113 Sec 722 ..... 501

Foreign aid
Reports to Congress—Continued
Human rights violations in assistance recipient countries ..... PL 87–195 Sec 502B(b) ..... 179
Reprogramming of funds ..... PL 87–195 Sec 634A ..... 269
Restrictions
Other eligibilities ..... PL 105–118 Sec 542 ..... 631
Romania
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495D ..... 153
Rural development ..... PL 87–195 Sec 103 ..... 25
Russia
Restrictions on ..... PL 103–87 Sec 577 ..... 678
Sahel Development Program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 120 ..... 52
Secretary of State
Responsibilities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 622 ..... 256
Self-help development aid ..... PL 95–88 Sec 131 ..... 545
Services and commodities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 607 ..... 223
Soviet Union (former), independent states of PL 87–195 Sec 498 ..... 164
Authorities for assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(B) ..... 170
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(C) ..... 173
Criteria for assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A) ..... 166
Cuban intelligence facilities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(d) ..... 169
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(c) ..... 168
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 ..... PL 91–652 ..... 574
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 ..... PL 99–529 ..... 424
Special missions abroad ..... PL 87–195 Sec 631 ..... 262
Sub-Saharan Africa
Report to Congress ..... PL 101–513 Sec 562(c) ..... 690
Targeting for poor ..... PL 87–195 Sec 128 ..... 60
Termination of
Countries involved in nuclear transfers ..... PL 90–629 Sec 102(b) ..... 404
Termination of assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 617 ..... 234
Terrorism
Prohibition to countries supporting ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620A ..... 244
Trade and Development Agency
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661(f) ..... 292
Development programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661 ..... 290
Transfer of funds
Restrictions on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 509 ..... 616
Transportation expenses ..... PL 87–195 Sec 636 ..... 272
Turkey
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495E ..... 154
U.S. resources, products, and services
Use of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 546 ..... 633
U.S. small business participation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 602 ..... 218
Unexpended balances
Disposition of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 645 ..... 284
Utilizing nongovernmental organizations
Study by AID ..... PL 99–83 Sec 311 ..... 440
Volunteer organizations
Approved by AID ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(c) ..... 270
Women in development ..... PL 87–195 Sec 113 ..... 42
Foreign aid, FY 1991
General provisions ..... PL 101–513 Title V ..... 684
Foreign aid, FY 1993
General provisions ..... PL 102–391 Title V ..... 680
Foreign aid, FY 1994
Supplemental appropriations ..... PL 103–306 Title VI ..... 677
Foreign aid, FY 1996
General provisions ..... PL 105–118 Title V ..... 614
PL 104–208 Title V ..... 665
PL 104–107 Title V ..... 670
Foreign assistance
(see Foreign aid)
Libyan sanctions
Restrictions on countries in violation ..... PL 105–118 Sec 582 ..... 650
Sanctuary to war criminals
Restrictions on assistance to countries providing ..... PL 105–118 Sec 573 ..... 644

Foreign Claims Settlement Commission
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1) ..... 237
Foreign currencies
(see Currencies, foreign)
Foreign gifts and decorations
(see Gifts, foreign)
Foreign governments
(see Governments (foreign)
Foreign Military Financing Program
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 556 ..... 636
Foreign military sales
Refinancing program ..... PL 100–202 Title III ..... 708
Foreign Military Sales Act
(see Arms Export Control Act)
Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments of 1971 ..... PL 91–672 ..... 576
Foreign Military Sales Financing Program
Procurement of defense articles and services PL 105–118 Title III ..... 611
Foreign ministers
(see Ambassadors)
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 . PL 100–202 Sec 101(e) ..... 708
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1990 . PL 101–167 ..... 695
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1991 . PL 101–513 ..... 684
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1993 . PL 102–391 ..... 680
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1994 . PL 103–87 ..... 678
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1995 . PL 103–306 ..... 676
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1996 . PL 104–107 ..... 670
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 . PL 104–208 ..... 665
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 . PL 105–118 ..... 593
Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1994 ..... PL 103–306 ..... 676
PL 103–306 Title VI ..... 677
Foreign Service Reserve Officers
Assignments
Foreign aid program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 625 ..... 258
Language and experience related ..... PL 87–195 Sec 625(i) ..... 260
Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 599
Foreign trade
(see Trade)
France-U.S. relations
Arms control
Limiting conventional arms transfers ..... PL 99–83 Sec 129 ..... 432
Fuel supplies
Use in foreign aid program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 647 ..... 284
Fugitives
(see Refugees)


**G**


Gabon-U.S. relations Albert Schweitzer Hospital
Foreign aid ..... PL 93–189 Sec 33 ..... 568
GAO
Foreign aid
Account auditing ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(g)(5) ..... 271

General Accounting Office
(see GAO)
Georgia-U.S. relations
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
Germany-U.S. relations
Air defense agreements ..... PL 99–83 Sec 132 ..... 435
West Berlin
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614(b) ..... 234
Gifts (U.S.)
Foreign aid appropriations
Prohibition ..... PL 87–195 Sec 451(c) ..... 123
Global Environment Facility (GEF)
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 611
Global security ..... PL 97–113 Sec 710 ..... 496
Gorgas Memorial Institute
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 93–559 Sec 47 ..... 562
Government Corporation Control Act
Compliance with
Inter-American Foundation ..... PL 91–175 Sec 401(t) ..... 584
Governments (foreign)
Airport security ..... PL 99–83 Sec 551 ..... 444
Debt relief arrangements
Report to Congress ..... PL 102–391 Sec 548 ..... 682
Foreign aid personnel assigned to ..... PL 87–195 Sec 627 ..... 261
Lethal weapons exports
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 550 ..... 634
Military aid (U.S.)
Defense articles ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(l) ..... 326
Defense articles returned ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(m) ..... 327
Military coups
Foreign aid prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 508 ..... 616
U.S. Debt relief
Authority to reduce ..... PL 105–118 Sec 558 ..... 637
Buybacks or sales ..... PL 105–118 Sec 559 ..... 638
Governments (foreign)-U.S. relations
Chemical or biological weapons exports
Economic sanctions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 81 ..... 396
Greece-U.S. relations
Arms sales ..... PL 99–83 Sec 101(e) ..... 431
Arms sales credits
Repayment ..... PL 96–92 Sec 17(b) ..... 522
Resolution in Cyprus ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620C ..... 246
Guatemala-U.S. relations
Belize independence
Recognition of ..... PL 99–83 Sec 703(g) ..... 454
ESF
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 601
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 703 ..... 453
Suspension of ..... PL 99–83 Sec 703(d) ..... 454
IMET assistance prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609


**H**


Haiti-U.S. relation
Arms sales
Eligibility for ..... PL 105–118 Sec 569 ..... 643
Haiti-U.S. relations
Assistance in recovering stolen assets ..... PL 99–529 Sec 204 ..... 428
Democracy in
Findings of Congress ..... PL 99–529 Sec 201 ..... 425
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 705 ..... 455
Limitations on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 562 ..... 641
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 621
Provide through PVOs ..... PL 99–83 Sec 705 ..... 455
Foreign aid, 1984
Conditions for ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 490

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Haiti-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid, 1987 | PL 99–529 Sec 202 | 426 |
| Immigration (illegal) to U.S. | | |
| Halting | PL 99–83 Sec 705(d) | 456 |
| Military aid, 1987 | | |
| Authorization | PL 99–529 Sec 203 | 427 |
| Conditions on | PL 99–529 Sec 203 | 427 |
| Refugees | PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) | 490 |
| | PL 97–113 Sec 721 | 501 |
| Health care | | |
| Promoting immunization and oral rehydration | PL 99–529 Sec 101 | 424 |
| Helsinki Act | | |
| Territorial violations | | |
| Newly independent states | PL 105–118 Title II | 603 |
| Herbicides | | |
| Drug control uses | PL 87–195 Sec 481(d) | 132 |
| Hickenlooper Amendment | PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1) | 237 |
| Hijackings | | |
| TWA Flight 847 | | |
| Sense of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 558 | 445 |
| Honduras-U.S. relations | | |
| Police training | | |
| Foreign aid for | PL 87–195 Sec 660(d) | 290 |
| Refugees | PL 99–83 Sec 704 | 455 |
| Hospitals (abroad) | | |
| Sponsored by U.S. | PL 87–195 Sec 214 | 62 |
| Hostages (U.S.) | | |
| Iraq and Kuwait | | |
| Benefits to | PL 101–513 Sec 599C | 692 |
| Lebanon | | |
| Benefits to | PL 101–513 Sec 599C | 692 |
| Housing | | |
| Less-developed countries | PL 87–195 Sec 221–223 | 64 |
| Housing guaranties | | |
| Less-developed countries | | |
| Authorization of appropriations | PL 87–195 Sec 222 | 65 |
| Human rights | | |
| Chile | | |
| Inter-American Commission on | PL 93–189 Sec 35 | 569 |
| Cuba | | |
| Sense of Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 718 | 461 |
| Female genital mutilation | | |
| U.S. opposition to | PL 104–208 Sec 579 | 668 |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 502B | 178 |
| Foreign aid conditioned on | PL 87–195 Sec 116 | 43 |
| Guatemala | PL 99–83 Sec 703(h) | 454 |
| Inter-American Commission on | PL 87–195 Sec 302(a)(2) | 117 |
| Korea | | |
| Erosion of | PL 94–329 Sec 412 | 554 |
| Latin America | | |
| IMET | PL 105–118 Sec 584 | 651 |
| Mexico | | |
| Prisoners (U.S.) | PL 94–329 Sec 408 | 533 |
| OPIC | PL 87–195 Sec 239(i) | 102 |
| Reaffirmation of congressional support | PL 97–113 Sec 713 | 497 |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 502B(b) | 179 |
| Security assistance conditioned on | PL 87–195 Sec 502B(b) | 179 |
| Violations | | |
| Democratic Republic of Congo | PL 105–118 Sec 585 | 651 |
| Human Rights and Foreign Assistance | | |
| Interagency Group on | PL 96–533 Sec 710 | 519 |
| Humanitarian aid | | |
| Countries restricting | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 620I | 254 |
| Hungary | | |
| Integration into NATO | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title III | 610 |

Hungary-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Grants ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
OPIC
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(f) ..... 102
Hunger
Congressional finding on ..... PL 97–113 Sec 712 ..... 497
Hunger prevention
(see Food aid)


**I**


IADB
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 612
Capital stock increase
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 612
Resources increase
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 612
Social Progress Trust Fund Agreement
(1961) ..... PL 93–189 Sec 36 ..... 569
IAEA
Foreign aid funds prohibitions ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
IBRD
(see World Bank)
IDA
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 611
Increase in resources
U.S. contribution to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 560 ..... 639
IFAD
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 103(g)(2) ..... 28
Immigration (U.S.)
Alien employees of U.S. Government ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(f) ..... 271
Amerasians
Admission to U.S. ..... PL 100–202 Sec 584 ..... 711
Imports
Educational and cultural materials
(see Educational and cultural exchange)
Indian Ocean
Military forces deployed ..... PL 94–329 Sec 407 ..... 533
Indochina War
International Commission of Control and
Supervision ..... PL 93–559 Sec 48 ..... 562
Limitation on funds for ..... PL 93–189 Sec 31 ..... 567
Termination of ..... PL 93–189 Sec 30 ..... 567
Tonkin Gulf Resolution
Repealed ..... PL 91–672 Sec 12 ..... 578
Vietnam Agreement (1973) ..... PL 93–189 Sec 34 ..... 568
Indonesia-U.S. relations
Arms sales to
Limitation on use in East Timor ..... PL 105–118 Sec 571 ..... 643
IMET
Aid restrictions ..... PL 104–164 Sec 111 ..... 408
Restrictions on ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Indus Basin Development
Grants
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 302(b)(2) ..... 118
Loans
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 302(b)(1) ..... 117
U.S. contributions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 303 ..... 119
Infant feeding practices
Developing countries
Report to Congress ..... PL 97–113 Sec 301(b) ..... 493
Institute for Scientific and Technological Co-
operation ..... PL 96–53 Sec 401–414 ..... 526
Intellectual property
Protection of ..... PL 103–392 Sec 501 ..... 411

Intelligence (foreign)
Cuba-Russia relations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(d) ..... 169
Inter-American Commission on Human Rights
Chile ..... PL 93–189 Sec 35 ..... 569
Support of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 302(a)(2) ..... 117
Inter-American Development Bank
(see IADB)
Increase in resources
U.S. contribution to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 560 ..... 639
Inter-American Foundation
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 596
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 91–175 Sec 401(s)(2) ..... 583
Board of directors ..... PL 91–175 Sec 401 ..... 579
Capital stock ..... PL 91–175 Sec 401 ..... 579
Latin American loan guaranty eligibility ..... PL 87–195 Sec 222A(d) ..... 67
Social Progress Trust Fund ..... PL 93–189 Sec 36 ..... 569
Inter-American Social Development Institute
(see Inter-American Foundation)
Interagency Group on Human Rights and Foreign Assistance ..... PL 96–533 Sec 710 ..... 519
International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region ..... PL 99–83 Sec 714 ..... 459
International agreements
(see Executive-legislative relations)
International Anti-Terrorism Committee
Establishment of ..... PL 99–83 Sec 506 ..... 443
International Atomic Energy Agency
Appropriations, 1998
Restrictions on ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 607
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
(see World Bank)
International Civil Aviation Organization
Enforcement of standards ..... PL 99–83 Sec 554 ..... 444
International Committee of the Red Cross
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975 ..... PL 94–161 ..... 559
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977 ..... PL 95–88 Sec 1 ..... 544
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978 ..... PL 95–424 ..... 536
International Development Association
(see IDA)
International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 ..... PL 96–53 Sec 1 ..... 525
International Development Cooperation Agency
(see IDCA)
International Financial Institutions
Countries, foreign
Auditing funds and receipts ..... PL 104–208 Sec 576 ..... 668
Female genital mutilation
U.S. opposition to ..... PL 104–208 Sec 579 ..... 668
International financial institutions
Increase in resources of
U.S. contribution to ..... PL 105–118 Sec 560 ..... 639
International Food and Agricultural Development
Board for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 298 ..... 111
International Food Policy Research Institute
U.S. participation in ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(h) ..... 116
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)
Transfer of funds appropriated ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 597

International Fund for Agricultural Development
(see IFAD)
International law
(see Arbitration)
(see OAS)
(see U.N.)
International Military Education and Training
(see also IMET)
Latin America
Expanding programs in ..... PL 105–118 Sec 584 ..... 651
International Narcotics Control Strategy Report PL 87–195 Sec 489(a) ..... 142
International Organization for Migration
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
International organizations
(see also respective institutions)
Foreign aid personnel assigned to ..... PL 87–195 Sec 628 ..... 261
IAEA
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
U.S. voluntary contributions ..... PL 99–83 Sec 402 ..... 441
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 306 ..... 120
World Food Program
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
International organizations and programs
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
IFAD
Transfer of funds appropriated ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 597
Limitation of funds appropriated ..... PL 105–118 Sec 516 ..... 620
International Private Investment Advisory
Council on Foreign Aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 601(c) ..... 217
International Scientific and Technological Cooperation, Council on ..... PL 96–53 Sec 407 ..... 529
International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983 ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 488
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 ..... PL 96–533 ..... 510
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 ..... PL 97–113 ..... 492
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 ..... PL 99–83 ..... 430
International Security Assistance Act of 1977 .. PL 95–92 ..... 548
International Security Assistance Act of 1978 .. PL 95–384 ..... 540
International Security Assistance Act of 1979 .. PL 96–92 ..... 522
International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 ..... PL 94–329 ..... 551
International University for the Americas ..... PL 102–549 Sec 604 ..... 420
Investment
Defined ..... PL 87–195 Sec 238(a) ..... 98
Foreign resistance to
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(l) ..... 241
Guaranties
Disputes ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(i) ..... 271
Investment abroad (private)
Advisory council on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 601(c) ..... 217
Iran-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Direct funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 507 ..... 616
Indirect funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 523 ..... 623
Iraq
U.N. sanctions against
Countries not in compliance ..... PL 105–118 Sec 534 ..... 627
Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 ..... PL 101–513 Sec 586 ..... 691
Iraq-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Direct funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 507 ..... 616
Indirect funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 523 ..... 623
Ireland, International Fund for
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 601

Israel
Economic conditions
Impact on foreign debt ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Israel-Egypt relations
Peace process ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1206 ..... 483
Israel-U.S. relations
Air base construction ..... PL 87–195 Sec 561 ..... 211
Arab League boycott
Sense of Congress ..... PL 105–118 Sec 541 ..... 630
Arms sales ..... PL 99–83 Sec 101(c) ..... 430
PL 91–672 Sec 5 ..... 576
Advanced weapons systems ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Grants ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Desalting plant ..... PL 87–195 Sec 219 ..... 63
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 202 ..... 437
Annual appropriation ..... PL 105–118 Sec 517 ..... 620
Loan guarantees ..... PL 87–195 Sec 226 ..... 74
Fiscal year allocations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 226(b) 74 .....
Limitations on amount ..... PL 87–195 Sec 226(d) ..... 75
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 226(k) ..... 77
Peace negotiations ..... PL 95–384 Sec 28 ..... 543
Italy-U.S. relations
Disaster assistance
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495B ..... 152


**J**


Jamaica-U.S. relations
Economic Support Fund
Aid contingent on drug control ..... PL 99–83 Sec 610 ..... 446
Japan-U.S. relations
Standardization agreements ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(g) ..... 323
Javits reports
Arms sales
Annual estimate and justification ..... PL 90–629 Sec 25 ..... 335
Jobs Through Exports Act of 1992 ..... PL 102–549 ..... 413
Jobs Through Trade Expansion Act of 1994 .... PL 103–392 ..... 411
Jordan-U.S. relations
Arms sales ..... PL 99–83 Sec 130 ..... 433
Grants ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Debt relief
Appropriations, 1994 ..... PL 103–306 Title VI ..... 677
Foreign aid ..... PL 96–533 Sec 712 ..... 519
Middle East peace ..... PL 99–83 Sec 130 ..... 433


**K**


Korea (Republic of)-U.S. relations
Armed forces modernization ..... PL 95–384 Sec 23 ..... 541
Cooperation in U.S. investigations ..... PL 95–92 Sec 28 ..... 550
Defense articles transferred ..... PL 91–652 Sec 3–4 ..... 574
Democratization ..... PL 99–83 Sec 908 ..... 481
Human rights ..... PL 94–329 Sec 412 ..... 554
Troop withdrawal ..... PL 95–384 Sec 23 ..... 541
Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization (KEDO)
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 607


**L**


Land mines
Use of
Moratorium on ..... PL 104–107 Sec 580 ..... 671
Language requirements
Foreign aid personnel ..... PL 87–195 Sec 625(i) ..... 260

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Laos | | |
| Agreement and Protocol on (1973) | PL 93–189 Sec 34 | 568 |
| Latin America | | |
| (see also Alliance for Progress) | | |
| Development | | |
| (see Alliance for Progress) | | |
| Drug control | | |
| Transfer of funds appropriated | PL 101–167 Sec 569(d) | 700 |
| Education | | |
| (see Education) | | |
| Foreign debt | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 99–83 Sec 719 | 461 |
| OAS | | |
| (see OAS) | | |
| Latin America-U.S. relations | | |
| Administration of justice | | |
| Economic Support Fund assistance | PL 87–195 Sec 534 | 204 |
| IMET | | |
| Latin America | PL 105–118 Sec 584 | 651 |
| Trade | | |
| United States Commercial Centers | PL 102–549 Sec 401 | 416 |
| Latin America-U.S.relations | | |
| Debt relief | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 598 |
| Latvia-U.S. relations | | |
| Arms sales | | |
| Foreign aid, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title III | 610 |
| Lavi aircraft | | |
| FMS loans for | PL 99–83 Sec 101(c) | 430 |
| LDCs | | |
| (see Less-developed countries) | | |
| Leasing | | |
| Defense equipment | | |
| Excess defense articles | PL 90–629 Sec 61 | 384 |
| Presidential authority | PL 90–629 Sec 61 | 384 |
| Report to Congress | PL 90–629 Sec 61 | 384 |
| | PL 90–629 Sec 62 | 386 |
| Waiver of costs | PL 90–629 Sec 61 | 384 |
| Strategic and critical materials | | |
| Restrictions on | PL 90–629 Sec 65(d) | 388 |
| Lebanon-U.S. relations | | |
| Civil strife | | |
| Sense of Congress | PL 94–329 Sec 410 | 554 |
| Foreign aid | PL 87–195 Sec 495C | 153 |
| | PL 87–195 Sec 495J | 157 |
| Resolution of crisis | PL 97–113 Sec 715 | 497 |
| Legislative Reorganization Acts (1946 & 1970) | | |
| Foreign affairs oversight | PL 92–226 Sec 407 | 573 |
| Lending institutions | | |
| (see MDBs) | | |
| Less-developed countries | | |
| (see also Africa) | | |
| (see also Latin America) | | |
| Agricultural commodity imports | | |
| (see Agricultural commodity sales) | | |
| Arms control | | |
| Limiting conventional weapons | PL 99–83 Sec 129 | 432 |
| Arms sales to (U.S.) | PL 90–629 Sec 1 | 305 |
| | PL 90–629 Sec 35 | 348 |
| Sophisticated weapons | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Agricultural programs | PL 87–195 Sec 222A | 66 |
| Liberia-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Conditions for | PL 99–83 Sec 807 | 476 |
| Notification requirements | PL 105–118 Sec 520 | 621 |
| Libya | | |
| Countries violating UN Sanctions against | | |
| Withholding U.S. assistance | PL 105–118 Sec 582 | 650 |

Libya-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Direct funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 507 ..... 616
Indirect funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 523 ..... 623
Imports and exports
Prohibition on ..... PL 99–83 Sec 504 ..... 442
Terrorism ..... PL 97–113 Sec 718 ..... 499
Lithuania-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Locust plagues
Africa
Foreign aid ..... PL 95–424 Sec 120 ..... 537
Lodge Commission
Negotiations to implement ..... PL 92–226 Sec 410 ..... 573
Loyalty
(see also Nationality)


**M**


MDBs
Development aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 209 ..... 61
Environment
Report to Congress ..... PL 102–391 Sec 532(c) ..... 680
Environmental concerns
Promoting U.S. policies ..... PL 101–513 Sec 533 ..... 688
U.S. contributions to ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 611
Mediation
(see also Arbitration)
Mediterranean (Eastern)-U.S. relations
Military balance maintenance ..... PL 101–167 Sec 573(e) ..... 701
Merchant marine (U.S.)
Defense articles shipped by ..... PL 87–195 Sec 603 ..... 218
Differential in rates
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 640C ..... 280
Fresh fruit shipped by ..... PL 87–195 Sec 603 ..... 219
Mexican Debt Disclosure Act of 1995 ..... PL 104–6 Title IV ..... 672
Mexico-U.S. relations
Economic policies
Findings of Congress ..... PL 104–6 Sec 401 ..... 672
Report to Congress ..... PL 104–6 Sec 403–404 ..... 673
Facilitating international trade ..... PL 99–83 Sec 717 ..... 460
Loans, credits, guarantees, and currency swaps
Presidential certification ..... PL 104–6 Sec 406 ..... 675
Prisoners in Mexico ..... PL 94–329 Sec 408 ..... 533
MIAs
(see also Indochina War)
Laotian Agreement and Protocol ..... PL 93–189 Sec 34 ..... 568
Vietnam
Accounting of ..... PL 95–88 Sec 132(b) ..... 545
Middle East
(see also Israel-U.S. relations)
Aid to Egypt and Israel
International efforts ..... PL 94–161 Sec 322 ..... 560
Foreign Assistance
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Sec 586 ..... 652
Peace efforts ..... PL 96–533 Sec 711 ..... 519
PL 95–384 Sec 28 ..... 543
Science and technology cooperative
Sense of Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 202 ..... 437
U.S. relations with
Arms shipments to ..... PL 91–672 Sec 5 ..... 576
Middle East Peace and Stability Fund
ESF
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 600
Military (foreign)
Civic action ..... PL 87–195 Sec 502 ..... 177

Military (U.S.)
(see also Mutual defense)
Stationed abroad
Hostilities against ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(c)(2) ..... 320
Military aid (U.S.)
(see also Arms sales)
(see also Economic Support Fund)
(see also Mutual defense)
ACDA
Coordinating assistance decisions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 511 ..... 191
Administrative costs
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 611
Allocation changes ..... PL 87–195 Sec 653 ..... 285
Appropriations, 1995 ..... PL 103–306 Title III ..... 676
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 608
Consolidation of accounts ..... PL 87–195 Sec 610 ..... 228
Counterpart funds ..... PL 93–189 Sec 40 ..... 571
Defense articles
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 504 ..... 184
Loans of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 503–504 ..... 182
Procurement ..... PL 87–195 Sec 605 ..... 221
Repair of ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(l) ..... 326
Return of ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(m) ..... 327
Discrimination in providing assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505(g) ..... 187
Eastern Mediterranean ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620C ..... 246
Education and training ..... PL 87–195 Sec 541–543 ..... 206
PL 94–329 Sec 106 ..... 551
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 608
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 542 ..... 207
Maritime skills ..... PL 87–195 Sec 545 ..... 209
Education and training programs
Exchange students ..... PL 87–195 Sec 544 ..... 208
El Salvador ..... PL 101–513 Sec 531 ..... 684
Eligibility
Conditions of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505 ..... 184
Emergency authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 506 ..... 188
Excess defense articles
Authority limitations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(b) ..... 196
Limitations on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(b) ..... 196
Notification to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(f) ..... 198
Exchanged for strategic raw materials ..... PL 87–195 Sec 663 ..... 293
Foreign Military Financing Program
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Greece ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Israel ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 609
Turkey ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Foreign military sales
Refinancing ..... PL 100–202 Title III ..... 708
Grant assistance
Prohibition on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 546 ..... 209
Guatemala
Prohibitions against ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 611
Hostile countries
Mutual defense against ..... PL 87–195 Sec 501 ..... 176
IMET
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 608
Liberia
Prohibitions against ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Military assistance advisory groups
Restrictions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 515 ..... 194
Military personnel assigned abroad
Restrictions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 515 ..... 194
NATO
Excess defense articles ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516 ..... 195
Standardization agreements ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(g) ..... 323
Policy ..... PL 87–195 Sec 501 ..... 176
Procurement of defense articles and services
Financing of ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 611

Military aid (U.S.)
SDAF
Limitation, 1995 ..... PL 103–306 Title III ..... 676
Secretary of Defense ..... PL 87–195 Sec 623 ..... 257
Security assistance surveys ..... PL 90–629 Sec 26 ..... 338
Stock-piling for foreign countries
Authority to transfer ..... PL 87–195 Sec 514 ..... 192
Sudan
Prohibitions against ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Termination of
Presidential action ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505(c) ..... 185
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505(b) ..... 185
Turkey ..... PL 99–83 Sec 101(f) ..... 432
Military bases abroad
(see Military (U.S.), stationed abroad)
Military equipment (U.S.)
Commercial leasing of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 528 ..... 624
Land mines
Removal of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 554 ..... 635
Missiles and missile technology
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
Transfer of ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
United States Munitions List ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
Transfer to drug producing countries ..... PL 101–167 Sec 573 ..... 700
Transfer to NATO members ..... PL 90–629 Sec 91 ..... 399
Definitions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 95 ..... 401
Transfer to NATO southern flank countries . PL 101–167 Sec 573 ..... 700
United States Munitions List
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 71 ..... 389
Military equipment
Terrorist countries receiving
Prohibitions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620H ..... 254
Uranium ammunition
Restrictions on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620G ..... 253
Military sales
(see Arms sales)
Minorities
Economic Support Fund
Minority set aside ..... PL 99–83 Sec 315 ..... 441
Minority Resource Center ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 489
PL 95–88 Sec 133(c) ..... 546
Missile Technology Control Regime
Foreign country adherents
Report to Congress ..... PL 90–629 Sec 73A ..... 394
Missile Technology Control Regime Annex
Export controls
Presidential sanctions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 72–73 ..... 390
Foreign persons
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 73 ..... 391
U.S. persons
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 72 ..... 390
Missiles
(see Military equipment (U.S.)
Missiles and missile technology
Definitions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 74 ..... 394
Missing-in-action
(see MIAs)
Mozambique-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 813 ..... 477
Multilateral organizations
(see International organizations)
Mutual defense
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 Sec 4 ..... 317
Foreign aid effect on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 650 ..... 285

Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961
(see also Educational and cultural exchange)

**N**

Narcotics
(see Drug control)
Nargono-Karabakh
Reconstruction and remedial activities
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
National commitments
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 650 ..... 285
National security
(see also National Security Council)
Global problems affecting ..... PL 97–113 Sec 710 ..... 496
Nationality
(see also Refugees)
Nationalization of U.S. property
Cuba
Foreign aid prohibition ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(a) ..... 236
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1)(A) ..... 237
Hickenlooper Amendment ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1) ..... 237
Nationalizations
(see also Foreign claims)
OPIC insurance against ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(a)(1)(B) ..... 84
U.S. policy ..... PL 87–195 Sec 601(b)(6) ..... 217
NATO
Cooperative research and development programs
Lending materials, supplies, and equipment ..... PL 90–629 Sec 65 ..... 388
Czech Republic
Integration into ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Hungary
Integration into ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Military aid (U.S.)
Standardization agreements ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(g) ..... 323
Poland
Integration into ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Southern flank
Military aid (U.S.) ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516 ..... 195
U.S. military aid
Excess defense articles ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516 ..... 195
NATO/CFE countries
Arms sales (U.S.) ..... PL 90–629 Sec 92 ..... 400
Natural resources
Conservation of
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 117 ..... 46
Developing countries
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 117 46 .....
Tropical forests
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118 ..... 47
New Zealand-U.S. relations
Standardization agreements ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(g) ..... 323
Nicaragua-U.S. relations
Conflict resolution ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(c) ..... 464
Contadora Agreement
Aid in implementing ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(h) ..... 468
Findings and policy of Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722 ..... 462
Foreign aid
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 494 ..... 151
Foreign aid used against government
Limitations on ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(e) ..... 468
Military aid
Prohibited ..... PL 96–533 Sec 119 ..... 512
Military or paramilitary activities assistance
Prohibiting ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(d) ..... 467

Nicaragua-U.S. relations
Nicaraguan foreign and domestic policies .... PL 99–83 Sec 722(b) ..... 463
Reports to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(j) ..... 469
U.S. aid ..... PL 97–113 Sec 724 ..... 502
U.S. policies toward ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(i) ..... 469
Nicaraguan Democratic Resistance
Humanitarian assistance ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(g) ..... 468
Nongovernmental organizations
Channeling foreign aid through ..... PL 99–83 Sec 311 ..... 440
Foreign aid in support of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 542 ..... 631
Nonproliferation and Disarmament Fund
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 607
Nonproliferation of nuclear weapons
(see Nuclear weapons, nonproliferation)
North American Development Bank
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613
North Atlantic Treaty Organization
(see NATO)
North Korea-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Direct funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 507 ..... 616
Indirect funding prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 523 ..... 623
Military forces
Report to Congress ..... PL 104–208 Sec 585 ..... 669
North Vietnam-U.S. relations
(see also Indochina War)
Nuclear detonation
U.S. foreign policy ..... PL 97–113 Sec 737 ..... 509
Nuclear exports
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 506 ..... 615
Nuclear facilities
Economic Support Fund
Restrictions on ..... PL 99–83 Sec 207 ..... 439
Report to Congress ..... PL 97–113 Sec 735 ..... 508
Nuclear non-proliferation
Uranium
Export of ..... PL 96–533 Sec 110 ..... 511
Nuclear nonproliferation
Controls
Foreign aid ..... PL 90–629 Sec 101 ..... 402
Enrichment transfers
Foreign aid prohibition ..... PL 90–629 Sec 101 ..... 402
Reprocessing transfers
Foreign aid prohibition ..... PL 90–629 Sec 102 ..... 403
Nuclear transfers
U.S. foreign policy ..... PL 97–113 Sec 737 ..... 509
Nuclear weapons, non-proliferation
South Asia
Findings of Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620F ..... 252
Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620F(c) ..... 253
Sense of Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620F ..... 252


**O**


OAS
Military forces
Establishment of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 501 ..... 176
Oaths of allegiance
(see Loyalty)
Obligations (U.S.)
Definitions and applications ..... 31 USC 1551 ..... 717
Documentary evidence requirements ..... 31 USC 1501 ..... 716
OECD
Development Assistance Committee ..... PL 87–195 Sec 631(c) ..... 263
Offset agreements
Arms sales
Incentive payments prohibition ..... PL 90–629 Sec 39A ..... 368

Offset agreements
Incentive payments
Prohibition on ..... PL 90–629 Sec 39A ..... 368
Okinawa
Chemical munitions
Transfer to U.S. ..... PL 91–672 Sec 13 ..... 578
Olympic games
Boycott of ..... PL 96–533 Sec 718 ..... 521
Operation Desert Storm
(see also Persian Gulf conflict)
(see also Persian Gulf War)
OPIC
Agricultural credit and assistance programs . PL 87–195 Sec 222A(f) ..... 67
Applicability of U.S. Code ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(c) ..... 100
Board of directors ..... PL 87–195 Sec 233(b) ..... 83
Capital stock ..... PL 87–195 Sec 232 ..... 82
Creation, purpose and policy ..... PL 87–195 Sec 231 ..... 78
Developing countries
U.S. small business participation ..... S 2757 Sec 109 ..... 422
Direct investment ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(c) ..... 86
Equity financing program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(g) ..... 88
Annual congressional consultation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(g)(6) ..... 90
Limitations on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(g)(2) ..... 89
Exports
Insurance guaranty program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240B ..... 105
Functions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234 ..... 84
Fund for acquisition equity
Creation of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(c) ..... 86
General provisions and powers ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239 ..... 99
Guaranties of loans ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(b) ..... 86
PL 87–195 Sec 237 ..... 95
Human rights ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(i) ..... 102
Impact of guarantees on employment ..... PL 87–195 Sec 231 ..... 78
Income and revenues ..... PL 87–195 Sec 236 ..... 94
Insurance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(a) ..... 84
Other functions ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(f) ..... 87
Insurance guaranty program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 237 ..... 95
Awarding contracts ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240B ..... 105
Insurance Reserve and the Guaranty Reserve PL 87–195 Sec 235(c) ..... 93
Investment guarantees
Liabilities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 235 ..... 91
Investment insurance
Liabilities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 235 ..... 91
Investment insurance programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234 ..... 84
Legal capacity ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(d) ..... 100
Officers ..... PL 87–195 Sec 233(d) ..... 84
Organization ..... PL 87–195 Sec 233 ..... 82
Overseas Private Investment Corporation
Amendments Act of 1988 ..... S 2757 ..... 422
Political risk insurance
Enhancement of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234A ..... 90
Predecessor authority transferred ..... PL 87–195 Sec 235 ..... 91
President of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 233(c) ..... 83
Private insurance companies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234 ..... 84
Private investment opportunities
Surveys ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(d) ..... 87
Programs in Haiti
Prohibitions on ..... S 2757 Sec 111 ..... 422
Reports to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240A ..... 103
Staff ..... PL 87–195 Sec 233(d) ..... 84
Tax exempt status ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(j) ..... 103
Technical assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 234(e) ..... 87
U.S. small business participation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240 ..... 103
U.S. Trade Representative
Reports to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240B(b) ..... 105
Workers rights ..... PL 87–195 Sec 231A ..... 81

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
(see OECD)
Organization of American States
(see OAS)
Overseas Contingency Operations Transfer Fund
Supplemental appropriations, 1997 ..... PL 105–18 Title I ..... 662
Overseas Private Investment Corporation
(see OPIC)

**P**

Pakistan-U.S. relations
Disaster assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 494 ..... 151
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620E ..... 249
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 621
Palestine
(see also PLO)
Palestine Authority-U.S. relations
Restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Sec 555 ..... 636
Palestinian Authority-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Limitations on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 566 ..... 642
Panama-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Eligibility ..... PL 104–164 Sec 154 ..... 410
Foreign aid
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 621
Paraguay-U.S. relations
Military aid ..... PL 99–83 Sec 706 ..... 456
Partnership for Peace
Excess defense articles
Transportation funds ..... PL 104–164 Sec 105 ..... 408
Partnership for Peace Program
Non-NATO countries
Foreign aid restrictions ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Patents
Foreign aid
Claims ..... PL 87–195 Sec 606 ..... 222
Peace Corps
(see also Foreign Service)
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 605
Authorization of appropriations, 1984 ..... PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(2) ..... 488
Peacekeeping operations
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 611
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 552 ..... 209
General authority ..... PL 87–195 Sec 551 ..... 209
Persian Gulf
Stinger missiles
Prohibition on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 530 ..... 624
Restrictions on ..... PL 101–167 Sec 581 ..... 703
Peru-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 612 ..... 447
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 622
Human rights ..... PL 99–83 Sec 707 ..... 457
Philippines-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Tied to U.S. security interests ..... PL 99–83 Sec 901 ..... 478
PL 480
(see Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954)
PLO
Conditions for U.S. recognition ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1302 ..... 483
West Bank and Gaza assistance
Foreign aid funds restriction ..... PL 105–118 Sec 552 ..... 634

Poland
Integration into NATO
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Poland-U.S. relations
Arms sales
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Grants ..... PL 105–118 Title III ..... 610
Humanitarian assistance ..... PL 97–113 Sec 502 ..... 494
PL 97–113 Sec 708 ..... 495
OPIC
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(f) ..... 102
Polish currency
Use of ..... PL 97–113 Sec 709 ..... 496
Trade Credit Insurance Program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 225 ..... 72
Police training
El Salvador
Foreign aid for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 660(d) ..... 290
Foreign aid for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 660 ..... 288
Honduras
Foreign aid for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 660(d) ..... 290
Political prisoners
U.S. aid cut-off ..... PL 93–189 Sec 32 ..... 568
Political tests
(see Loyalty)
Population growth
Abortions
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 596
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 104 ..... 28
Involuntary sterilization
Foreign aid funds prohibition ..... PL 105–118 Sec 518 ..... 621
Planning
Foreign aid authorization, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Sec 592 ..... 654
Portugal
Economic conditions
Impact on foreign debt ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Portugal-U.S. relations
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 204 ..... 439
Food aid ..... PL 94–329 Sec 409 ..... 533
Portuguese African colonies ..... PL 93–559 Sec 50 ..... 563
Poverty
Developing countries
Capital projects to eliminate ..... PL 102–549 Sec 303 ..... 415
POWs
Indochina War
Laotian Agreement and Protocol ..... PL 93–189 Sec 34 ..... 568
President
(see also Reports to Congress)
Drug control
Certification procedures ..... PL 87–195 Sec 490 ..... 146
Foreign aid programs
Suspension of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620 ..... 235
Loans, credits, and guarantees to Mexico
Certification procedures ..... PL 104–6 Sec 406 ..... 675
Notice to Congress
Designation of non-NATO allies ..... PL 87–195 Sec 517 ..... 199
Transfer of excess defense articles ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(f) ..... 198
Sanctions against Montenegro
Certification ..... PL 104–208 Sec 540 ..... 665
Sanctions against Serbia
Certification ..... PL 104–208 Sec 540 ..... 665
Presidential Task Force on Project Justice ..... PL 99–83 Sec 713 ..... 458
Prisoners of war
(see POWs)
Private and voluntary organizations
(see PVOs)
Private enterprise
(see also Nationalizations)
(see also OPIC)
Arms sales guarantees ..... PL 90–629 Sec 24 ..... 333

Private enterprise
Foreign aid
Loan guarantees ..... PL 87–195 Sec 108(i) ..... 40
Private Sector Revolving Fund ..... PL 87–195 Sec 108 ..... 37
Private Sector Revolving Fund ..... PL 87–195 Sec 108 ..... 37
Propaganda (U.S.)
Prohibiting use of funds for ..... PL 105–118 Sec 545 ..... 632
Propaganda
(see also Lobbying)
Property abroad (U.S.)
Destruction of
Foreign aid cut-off ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(j) ..... 240
Publicity
(see Lobbying)
Puerto Rico
Caribbean Development Bank membership .. PL 93–559 Sec 52 ..... 564
PVOs
Agricultural credit and assistance programs . PL 87–195 Sec 222A ..... 66
Assisting in development
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 123 ..... 54
Assisting in development and relief
Foreign aid funds ..... PL 87–195 Sec 123(b) ..... 55
Auditing documentation
Foreign aid funds contingency ..... PL 105–118 Sec 549 ..... 633
Less-developed countries
Agricultural programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 222A ..... 66
Requirements for documentation and registration ..... PL 105–118 Sec 549 ..... 633


**R**


Refugee assistance
Administrative expenses
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
Honduras ..... PL 99–83 Sec 704 ..... 455
Office of Refugee Resettlement
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
Palestinians
Limitation on ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(c) ..... 114
Refugees
Africa
Humanitarian assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495F ..... 154
Categories of aliens
Establishment of ..... PL 101–167 Sec 599D ..... 704
Chile
Rights of ..... PL 93–189 Sec 35 ..... 569
Cuba ..... PL 96–533 Sec 715 ..... 520
El Salvador
Humanitarian assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495I ..... 156
Sense of Congress ..... PL 97–113 Sec 731 ..... 508
Haiti ..... PL 97–113 Sec 721 ..... 501
Haiti-U.S. relations
Illegal immigration ..... PL 99–83 Sec 705(d) ..... 456
Resettling in Israel
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
Southeast Asia
Sense of Congress ..... PL 96–53 Sec 509 ..... 534
U.S. Emergency Refugee and Migration Assistance Fund
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 606
Religious freedom
Sense of Congress ..... PL 88–633 Sec 501 ..... 590
Reports to Congress
Africa-U.S. relations
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 Sec 33 ..... 347
African Development Foundation ..... PL 95–424 Sec 122 ..... 537

Reports to Congress
AID
Budget submission ..... PL 102–391 Sec 599E ..... 683
Aid for Latin America and the Caribbean .... PL 99–83 Sec 709 ..... 457
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 Sec 4 ..... 317
PL 90–629 Sec 36 ..... 348
PL 91–672 Sec 8(d) ..... 577
Arms sales (commercial)
Agent fees ..... PL 90–629 Sec 39 ..... 367
Arms sales (U.S.) ..... PL 90–629 Sec 36(b) ..... 351
NATO/CFE countries ..... PL 90–629 Sec 94 ..... 401
Transfers ..... PL 90–629 Sec 3(d)(3) ..... 315
Arms sales
Annual estimate ..... PL 90–629 Sec 25 ..... 335
Combat readiness, impact on ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(i) ..... 325
Illegal payments ..... PL 94–329 Sec 607 ..... 557
Military dictators ..... PL 90–629 Sec 1 ..... 305
Training and related support ..... PL 90–629 Sec 30A(d) ..... 344
Transfers ..... PL 90–629 Sec 3(d) ..... 313
Waivers ..... PL 90–629 Sec 40(g)(2) ..... 374
Asia
Amerasian children ..... PL 99–83 Sec 903(b) ..... 479
Bosnia
Cost of U.S. military activities in ..... PL 105–18 Sec 105 ..... 662
Burma ..... PL 104–208 Sec 570(d) ..... 667
Classification of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 634B ..... 270
Coal
Federal Coal Export Commission ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1304(f) ..... 487
Commercial Service Officers
Increase in ..... PL 102–549 Sec 701 ..... 420
Contingency fund
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 451(a)(2) ..... 123
Cyprus
Negotiations with Turkey ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(x)(2) ..... 244
Resolution of conflict ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620C(c) ..... 248
Defense equipment
Leasing of ..... PL 90–629 Sec 62 ..... 386
Defense equipment leasing
Waiver of costs ..... PL 90–629 Sec 61 ..... 384
Deobligating and reobligating foreign aid
Prior notification ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 22
Developing countries
Capital projects ..... PL 102–549 Sec 302(c) ..... 414
PL 102–549 Sec 305 ..... 415
Discrimination
Aid suspension ..... PL 87–195 Sec 505(g) ..... 187
Arms sales suspension ..... PL 90–629 Sec 5 ..... 317
Drug control ..... PL 87–195 Sec 481 ..... 129
Egypt
Economic conditions ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
El Salvador ..... PL 97–113 Sec 729 ..... 507
Endangered species ..... PL 87–195 Sec 119(h) ..... 52
Enterprise for the Americas
Americas Framework Agreement ..... PL 87–195 Sec 710 ..... 31
Excess defense articles
Transfer of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 516(f) ..... 198
Food aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 300 ..... 113
Long-term agricultural commodity agreements ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1008 ..... 482
Food shortage ..... PL 93–559 Sec 55 ..... 565
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(f) ..... 239
PL 87–195 Sec 634 ..... 266
PL 87–195 Sec 654 ..... 287
PL 97–113 Sec 722 ..... 501
Allocation changes ..... PL 87–195 Sec 653(a) ..... 285
Countries in default ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(q) ..... 242
Cut-offs for defaults ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(u) ..... 243
Drug control ..... PL 87–195 Sec 489 ..... 142
PL 87–195 Sec 489(b) ..... 145

Reports to Congress
Foreign aid—Continued
Economic and social growth in countries receiving ..... PL 104–107 Sec 574 ..... 670
International organizations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301 ..... 113
Limit on transfers of funds ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 22
Presidential certification ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614(c) ..... 234
Presidential discretion ..... PL 87–195 Sec 614 ..... 232
Prior notification ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 24
Soviet Union (former), independent states of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(c) ..... 168
Sub-Saharan Africa ..... PL 101–513 Sec 562(c) ..... 690
Foreign aid reprogramming
Prior notification ..... PL 87–195 Note ..... 23
Foreign military budgets ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(s)(2) ..... 242
Governments (foreign)
Debt relief arrangements ..... PL 102–391 Sec 548 ..... 682
Herbicides used for drug control
Health effects of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 481(d)(3) ..... 133
Human rights ..... PL 87–195 Sec 502B(b) ..... 179
Children ..... PL 102–391 Sec 511 ..... 680
Status of ..... PL 87–195 Sec 116(d) ..... 45
International Narcotics Control Strategy Report ..... PL 87–195 Sec 489(a) ..... 142
International organizations
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 306 ..... 120
International University for the Americas ..... PL 102–549 Sec 604 ..... 420
Israel
Economic conditions ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Loan guarantees ..... PL 87–195 Sec 226(k) ..... 77
Mexico-U.S. relations
Debt ..... PL 104–6 Sec 403–404 ..... 673
Military aid (U.S.) ..... PL 87–195 Sec 506(a) ..... 188
PL 87–195 Sec 655 ..... 287
Missile Technology Control Regime
Foreign country adherents ..... PL 90–629 Sec 73A ..... 394
Nicaragua-U.S. relations ..... PL 99–83 Sec 722(j) ..... 469
North Korea
Military forces ..... PL 104–208 Sec 585 ..... 669
Nuclear facilities ..... PL 97–113 Sec 735 ..... 508
OPIC ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240A ..... 103
Portugal
Economic conditions ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Security assistance surveys ..... PL 90–629 Sec 26 ..... 338
South Asia
Nuclear weapons non-proliferation ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620F(c) ..... 253
Terrorism related assistance ..... PL 99–83 Sec 502 ..... 442
Terrorism-related assistance ..... PL 99–83 Sec 502 ..... 442
Trade and Development Agency
Development programs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661(d) ..... 291
Trade Credit Insurance Program ..... PL 87–195 Sec 225(h) ..... 73
Turkey
Economic conditions ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
U.N.
Countries supporting U.S. ..... PL 105–118 Sec 563 ..... 641
U.S. military stationed abroad
Hostilities against ..... PL 90–629 Sec 21(c)(2) ..... 319
U.S. Trade Representative
OPIC ..... PL 87–195 Sec 240B(b) ..... 105
World food situation ..... PL 93–189 Sec 39(a)(4) ..... 571
Reprogramming of funds
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 634A ..... 269
Romania-U.S. relations
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495D ..... 153
Russia
Religious discrimination
Foreign assistance prohibition ..... PL 104–118 Sec 577 ..... 648

Russia-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Restrictions on ..... PL 103–87 Sec 577 ..... 678

**S**

Sabbatino Amendment
Act of state doctrine denied recognition ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(2) ..... 238
Sahel Development Program
Planning ..... PL 87–195 Sec 120 ..... 52
Sanctions
Against Burma
Foreign aid restrictions ..... PL 104–208 Sec 570 ..... 666
Against countries harboring war criminals ... PL 105–118 Sec 561 ..... 640
PL 105–118 Sec 573 ..... 644
Countries defined ..... PL 105–118 Sec 573(g) ..... 645
Against countries transferring nuclear devices ..... PL 90–629 Sec 102(b) ..... 404
Against Libya
Withholding U.S. assistance from countries in violation ..... PL 105–118 Sec 582 ..... 650
Against Montenegro
Termination of ..... PL 104–208 Sec 540 ..... 665
Against Serbia
Termination of ..... PL 104–208 Sec 540 ..... 665
Chemical or biological weapons
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 81 ..... 396
PL 90–629 Sec 81 ..... 396
Missiles and missile
Export controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 73 ..... 391
Saudi Arabia-U.S. relations
Arms sales
AWACS ..... PL 99–83 Sec 131 ..... 434
Science and technology
(see also Technical assistance)
Middle East
Cooperative ..... PL 99–83 Sec 202 ..... 437
Scientific and Technological Cooperation, Institute for ..... PL 96–53 Sec 401–414 ..... 526
Scientific exchange
(see Educational and cultural exchange)
SDAF
Established ..... PL 90–629 Sec 51 ..... 382
Funds to Close
Extension of ..... PL 105–118 Sec 536 ..... 628
Obligations
Limitation on ..... PL 103–306 Title III ..... 676
Size of ..... PL 97–113 Sec 108(b) ..... 493
Use or transfer of items
Restrictions on ..... PL 90–629 Sec 52 ..... 384
Secondary schools
(see Educational and cultural exchange)
Security assistance (U.S.)
(see Military aid (U.S.))
Security investigations
(see Loyalty)
Security supporting assistance
(see Economic Support Fund)
Serbia-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Notification requirements ..... PL 105–118 Sec 520 ..... 622
Small Business Administration
Procurement for AID ..... PL 94–329 Sec 602 ..... 557

Social development
(see Alliance for Progress)
(see Human rights)
(see U.N.)
South Africa-U.S. relations
Forced relocations
U.S. policy toward ..... PL 99–83 Sec 803 ..... 474
South Caucasus
U.S. policy towards ..... PL 105–118 Sec 578 ..... 645
South Vietnam-U.S. relations
(see also Indochina War)
Southeast Asia
(see also individual countries)
(see also Indochina War)
Southern Africa
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 802 ..... 473
Southern Africa Development Coordinating Conference
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 496(o) ..... 162
Southern Caucasus region
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
Sovereignty
(see also Courts, jurisdiction)
Soviet Union (former)
(see also Commonwealth of Independent States)
(see also individual countries)
Threat reduction
Rescission of funds ..... PL 105–18 Title I ..... 662
Soviet Union (former)-U.S. relations
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498 ..... 164
Authorities for assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(B) ..... 170
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(C) ..... 173
Criteria for assistance ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A) ..... 166
Presidential determinations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498(A)(b) ..... 167
Foreign aid, 1997
Rescission of funds ..... PL 105–18 Title I ..... 662
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 602
Soviet Union (former), independent states of
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 498 ..... 164
Soviet Union
U.N. financial obligations ..... PL 97–113 Sec 717 ..... 499
Soviet Union-U.S. relations
Arms control
Limiting conventional arms transfers ..... PL 99–83 Sec 129 ..... 432
Biological and chemical weapons ..... PL 97–113 Sec 716 ..... 498
Olympic games boycott ..... PL 96–533 Sec 718 ..... 521
Special Defense Acquisition Fund
(see SDAF)
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971 ..... PL 91–652 ..... 574
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 ..... PL 99–529 ..... 424
Sri Lanka-U.S. relations
Political settlement of internal differences .... PL 99–83 Sec 907 ..... 480
State, Department of
Congressional oversight ..... PL 92–226 Sec 407 ..... 573
International narcotics control
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 605
Personnel
Assignment to Inter-American Foundation PL 91–175 Sec 401 ..... 579
State, Secretary of
Arms sales ..... PL 90–629 Sec 2 ..... 309
Drug control assistance
Coordinating U.S. activities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 481(b) ..... 131
Foreign aid administration ..... PL 87–195 Sec 622 ..... 256
Terrorism-related assistance ..... PL 99–83 Sec 502 ..... 442
Stock in financial institutions
(see Capital stock)
Stockpiling defense articles
Military aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 514 ..... 192

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Strategic and critical materials | | |
| Restrictions on leasing | PL 90–629 Sec 65(d) | 388 |
| Subscriptions in financial institutions | | |
| (see Capital stock) | | |
| Sudan-U.S. relations | | |
| Arms sales credits | | |
| Repayment | PL 96–92 Sec 17(b) | 522 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Conditions for | PL 99–83 Sec 806 | 476 |
| Direct funding prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 507 | 616 |
| Notification requirements | PL 105–118 Sec 520 | 622 |
| Military aid | PL 96–53 Sec 502 | 533 |
| Sugar | | |
| Cuba | | |
| Quota | PL 87–195 Sec 620(a) | 236 |
| Support for East European Democracy (SEED) | | |
| Excess defense articles | | |
| Transportation funds | PL 104–164 Sec 105 | 408 |
| Supporting assistance | | |
| (see Economic Support Fund) | | |
| Syria-U.S. relations | | |
| Aid obligation | PL 98–151 Sec 101(b)(1) | 713 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Direct funding prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 507 | 616 |
| Indirect funding prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 523 | 623 |


**T**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Taiwan-U.S. relations | | |
| Defense treaty | PL 95–384 Sec 26 | 542 |
| Immigrant visas | PL 97–113 Sec 714 | 497 |
| War reserve material | | |
| Transfer of | PL 96–92 Sec 23 | 523 |
| Taxation (U.S.) | | |
| Inter-American Foundation | PL 91–175 Sec 401 | 579 |
| Taxation | | |
| Discriminatory | | |
| Foreign aid cut-off | PL 87–195 Sec 620(e)(1)(C) | 237 |
| Technical assistance | | |
| (see also Peace Corps) | | |
| OPIC | PL 87–195 Sec 234(e) | 87 |
| Technology transfer | | |
| National security impact | PL 95–92 Sec 24 | 549 |
| Terrorism | | |
| Condemnation of | PL 99–83 Sec 508 | 444 |
| Countries aiding | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 620G | 253 |
| | PL 87–195 Sec 620H | 254 |
| Aviation boycott | PL 99–83 Sec 555 | 444 |
| Ban on importation of good and services | PL 99–83 Sec 505 | 443 |
| Countries supporting | | |
| Aid prohibition | PL 87–195 Sec 620A | 244 |
| | PL 105–118 Sec 550 | 634 |
| Assistance waiver authority | PL 87–195 Sec 620A(d) | 246 |
| Bilateral aid prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 527 | 624 |
| Prohibition on transactions with | PL 90–629 Sec 40 | 369 |
| Exports to countries supporting | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 550 | 634 |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Anti-terrorism assistance program | PL 87–195 Sec 571–574 | 212 |
| Foreign airport security | PL 99–83 Sec 551 | 444 |
| International Anti-Terrorism Committee | PL 99–83 Sec 506 | 443 |
| Libya | PL 97–113 Sec 718 | 499 |
| Prohibition on imports and exports | PL 99–83 Sec 504 | 442 |
| State sponsored | | |
| Civil liability | PL 104–208 Sec 589 | 669 |
| Terrorism-related assistance | | |
| Coordinated by Secretary of State | PL 99–83 Sec 502 | 442 |

Terrorism
  Terrorism-related assistance
    Report to Congress ..... PL 99–83 Sec 502 ..... 442
  Treaty to control ..... PL 99–83 Sec 507 ..... 443
  U.S. citizens involved in ..... PL 97–113 Sec 719 ..... 500
Terrorism, anti
  Countries not supporting U.S. efforts
    Prohibited transactions ..... PL 90–629 Sec 40A ..... 376
  Foreign aid
    Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 607
    Research and development expenses ..... PL 104–164 Sec 122 ..... 409
Thailand-U.S. relations
  Ammunition sale ..... PL 96–92 Sec 24 ..... 523
Tonkin Gulf Resolution
  Repealed ..... PL 91–672 Sec 12 ..... 578
Tort claims
  (see Claims)
Trade
  (see also Imports)
  Arms
    (see Arms sales)
  Commercial Service Officers
    Increase in ..... PL 102–549 Sec 701 ..... 420
  Cuba
    Embargo ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620(a) ..... 236
  Trade and Development Agency ..... PL 102–549 Sec 202 ..... 413
  United States Commercial Centers ..... PL 102–549 Sec 401 ..... 416
Trade and Development Agency
  Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title I ..... 595
  Development programs
    Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661(f) ..... 292
    Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661 ..... 290
    Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 661(d) ..... 291
Trade and Development Program
  (see Trade and Development Agency)
  Renamed Trade and Development Agency ... PL 102–549 Sec 202 ..... 413
Trade Credit Insurance Program
  Central America ..... PL 87–195 Sec 224 ..... 71
  Poland ..... PL 87–195 Sec 225 ..... 72
  Report to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 225(h) ..... 73
Trade Promotion Coordination Committee
  Capital projects ..... PL 102–549 Sec 304 ..... 415
Tropical forests
  AID
    Country analysis requirements ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118(e) 50 .....
  Protection of
    AID ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118(e) ..... 50
    PVOs ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118(d) ..... 50
    Reports to Congress ..... PL 87–195 Sec 118(f) ..... 50
Tunisia-U.S. relations
  Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 805 ..... 475
Turkey
  Economic conditions
    Impact on foreign debt ..... PL 99–83 Sec 1205 ..... 482
Turkey-U.S. relations ..... PL 95–384 Sec 13 ..... 540
  Arms sales
    Conflict with Cyprus ..... PL 99–83 Sec 101(f) ..... 432
  Arms sales credits
    Repayment ..... PL 96–92 Sec 17(b) ..... 522
  Economic Support Fund
    FY 1979 supplemental authorization ..... PL 96–92 Sec 27 ..... 524
  Foreign aid
    Disaster relief ..... PL 87–195 Sec 495E ..... 154
    Limitations on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 565 ..... 642
  Resolution in Cyprus ..... PL 87–195 Sec 620C ..... 246

**U**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| U.N. | | |
| Arms sales | PL 90–629 Sec 4 | 317 |
| Arms trade, debate on | PL 91–672 Sec 6 | 576 |
| Countries supporting U.S. | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 105–118 Sec 563 | 641 |
| Countries supporting U.S. policy | | |
| Report to Congress | PL 101–167 Sec 527 | 696 |
| Dues for membership | | |
| Foreign aid cut-off for defaults | PL 87–195 Sec 620(u) | 243 |
| FAO | | |
| (see FAO) | | |
| Food supplies | | |
| Conference on | PL 93–189 Sec 39 | 570 |
| IAEA | | |
| Program review, evaluation, and audit | PL 87–195 Sec 301(e)(1) | 114 |
| International Organizations | | |
| Use of membership funds | PL 96–53 Sec 114 | 525 |
| Lodge Commission | PL 92–226 Sec 410 | 573 |
| Membership dues | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 105–118 Sec 547 | 633 |
| Nonaligned countries | | |
| Communique by | PL 97–113 Sec 720 | 500 |
| Relief and Works Agency | | |
| Middle East | PL 87–195 Sec 301(c) | 114 |
| Sanctions against Iraq | | |
| Countries not in compliance | PL 105–118 Sec 534 | 627 |
| Soviet Union arrearages | PL 97–113 Sec 717 | 499 |
| Technical assistance programs | | |
| Funding transfer to the United Nations Development Program | PL 87–195 Sec 301(g) | 115 |
| U.S. participation in | | |
| (see also U.N., United Nations Participation Act of 1945) | | |
| United Nations Environment Program | | |
| U.S. contributions to | PL 99–83 Sec 402 | 441 |
| United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| United Nations Fund for Science and Technology | | |
| Foreign aid funds prohibition | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| United Nations Population Fund | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| China activities prohibition | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| Voluntary contributions | | |
| Restrictions on | PL 105–118 Sec 564 | 641 |
| War Crimes Tribunal | | |
| Drawdown | PL 105–118 Sec 553 | 635 |
| World Food Program | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title IV | 613 |
| U.N. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees | | |
| Appropriations, 1998 | PL 105–118 Title II | 606 |
| U.S. Disarmament Administration | | |
| Transferred to ACDA | | |
| (see also ACDA) | | |
| U.S. Trade Representative | | |
| OPIC | | |
| Reports to Congress | PL 87–195 Sec 240B(b) | 105 |
| Uganda | | |
| Elections in | PL 96–533 Sec 719 | 521 |
| Ukraine-U.S. relations | | |
| Foreign aid | | |
| Waiver of minimum funding requirements | PL 105–18 Sec 4001 | 662 |
| Foreign aid, 1997 | | |
| Funding requirement waiver | PL 105–18 Sec 4001 | 662 |

Ukraine-U.S. relations
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
Restrictions on ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
Nuclear reactor safety
Foreign aid, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 604
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
(see Soviet Union)
United Arab Republic
(see Egypt-U.S. relations)
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
(see UNESCO)
United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference
(see Bretton Woods)
United States Commercial Centers
Authorization of appropriations ..... PL 102–549 Sec 401(i) ..... 418
United States Munitions List
Export and import controls ..... PL 90–629 Sec 38 ..... 360
Uranium
Export of ..... PL 96–533 Sec 110 ..... 511
Urban and Environmental credit
Loan guaranty programs
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title II ..... 599
Uruguay-U.S. relations
Foreign aid ..... PL 99–83 Sec 720 ..... 462
USIA
Congressional oversight ..... PL 92–226 Sec 407 ..... 573
USSR
(see Soviet Union)


**V**


Vietnam
(see also North Vietnam-U.S. relations)
(see also South Vietnam-U.S. relations)
Vietnam War
(see Indochina War)
Vietnam-U.S. relations
Aid prohibition ..... PL 95–424 Sec 602 ..... 539
Amerasians
Admission to U.S. ..... PL 100–202 Sec 584 ..... 711
Foreign aid
Prohibited ..... PL 96–533 Sec 717 ..... 521
Voluntary agencies
Foreign aid ..... PL 87–195 Sec 635(c) ..... 270
Services and commodities ..... PL 87–195 Sec 607 ..... 223
Transfer of excess property to ..... PL 87–195 Sec 607 ..... 223
Volunteer service programs
(see also Peace Corps)


**W**


Weapons
Chemical and biological
Transport of ..... PL 91–672 Sec 13 ..... 578
Western Sahara-U.S. relations
Foreign aid
Conditions for ..... PL 99–83 Sec 808 ..... 476
Women
Development process ..... PL 87–195 Sec 113 42 .....
Female genital mutilation
U.S. opposition to ..... PL 104–208 Sec 579 ..... 668
International organizations
Integration into policy-making positions ... PL 87–195 Sec 305 ..... 120
U.N. Decade for ..... PL 87–195 Sec 113(c) ..... 43

Worker rights
Internationally recognized
Restrictions under this Act ..... PL 102–549 Sec 802 ..... 421
World Assembly on Aging
Convening of ..... PL 95–424 Sec 117(e) ..... 536
World Bank
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 611
Program review, evaluation, and audit ..... PL 87–195 Sec 301(e)(2) ..... 115
World Food Conference
Presidential implementation of policies ..... PL 93–559 Sec 55 ..... 565
World Food Program
Appropriations, 1998 ..... PL 105–118 Title IV ..... 613

**Y**

Yugoslavia (Former)
War Crimes Tribunal
Information on ..... PL 105–118 Sec 553 ..... 635
Yugoslavia-U.S. relations
OPIC
Presidential determination ..... PL 87–195 Sec 239(f) ..... 102

**Z**

Zaire-U.S. relations
Economic Support Fund ..... PL 99–83 Sec 804 ..... 475
Shaba airlift ..... PL 96–92 Sec 26 ..... 523

○